



What's New | PUBLIC

Document Version: 1.0 – 2023-10-11

# What's New in SAP S/4HANA 2023

# Content

- 1 What's New. . . . . 7**
- 2 Cross Components. . . . . 8**
  - 2.1 Analytics. . . . . 8
  - 2.2 Master Data Maintenance. . . . . 12
  - 2.3 Attachment Service. . . . . 18
  - 2.4 Document Management. . . . . 20
  - 2.5 Data Migration. . . . . 23
  - 2.6 Situation Handling. . . . . 27
  - 2.7 Information Retrieval Framework (IRF). . . . . 33
  - 2.8 Virtual Data Model and CDS Views. . . . . 35
  - 2.9 Master Data Governance, Central Governance. . . . . 36
  - 2.10 Master Data Governance, Data Quality Management. . . . . 47
  - 2.11 Master Data Governance - Cloud-Ready Mode. . . . . 52
  - 2.12 Master Data Governance - Federated Master Data Governance. . . . . 53
  - 2.13 Responsibility Management. . . . . 54
  - 2.14 Business Event Logging. . . . . 56
  - 2.15 Enterprise Contract Management. . . . . 58
  - 2.16 Classification System. . . . . 63
  - 2.17 Process Route. . . . . 64
  - 2.18 Variant Configuration. . . . . 65
  - 2.19 Output Control. . . . . 67
  - 2.20 Manage Search Models. . . . . 68
  - 2.21 New In-App Help Experience. . . . . 68
  - 2.22 Country/Region Specifics. . . . . 69
  - 2.23 Extensibility for Address-Dependent Fields in Manage Customer Master Data and Manage Business Partner Master Data. . . . . 70
  - 2.24 Changed and New Customer Address ID Fields for Electronic Data Interchange (EDI) in the Customer Master Data. . . . . 70
- 3 Asset Management. . . . . 72**
  - 3.1 Maintenance Management. . . . . 72
  - 3.2 Resource Scheduling. . . . . 105
  - 3.3 Country/Region Specifics. . . . . 124
- 4 Finance. . . . . 125**
  - 4.1 Removal of "Smartphone" Device Type in Some SAP Fiori Apps for Finance. . . . . 125
  - 4.2 Decommissioning of ProfitabilitySegment in CDS Views for Finance. . . . . 126

4.3	Financial Planning and Analysis. . . . .	127
4.4	Accounting and Financial Close. . . . .	154
4.5	Treasury Management. . . . .	254
4.6	Financial Operations. . . . .	355
4.7	Billing and Revenue Innovation Management. . . . .	452
4.8	Governance, Risk and Compliance for Finance. . . . .	488
4.9	Commodity Management. . . . .	496
4.10	APIs for Finance. . . . .	499
4.11	Country/Region Specifics. . . . .	510
<b>5</b>	<b>Human Resources. . . . .</b>	<b>511</b>
5.1	Display Ongoing Leave Requests in Transactions PTMW, PTMW_DISP, PA20, PA30, PA51, and PA61. . . . .	511
5.2	Data Controller Usage for Business Partners. . . . .	512
5.3	Transaction CATSXT Deleted. . . . .	513
5.4	Payroll - Off-Cycle activities using the new infotype framework. . . . .	514
5.5	Posting - Enhancement of 'display posting runs' (transaction PCPO). . . . .	515
5.6	Country/Region Specifics. . . . .	516
5.7	Fiori Apps for SAP Human Capital Management for SAP S/4HANA. . . . .	516
<b>6</b>	<b>Manufacturing. . . . .</b>	<b>525</b>
6.1	Environment, Health, and Safety. . . . .	525
6.2	Production Engineering. . . . .	554
6.3	Production Planning. . . . .	565
6.4	Extended Production Planning and Scheduling. . . . .	584
6.5	Production Operations (Execution and Control). . . . .	592
6.6	Quality Management. . . . .	625
6.7	Country/Region Specifics. . . . .	648
<b>7</b>	<b>Manufacturing for Production Engineering and Operations. . . . .</b>	<b>649</b>
7.1	Cross-Area Features. . . . .	649
7.2	Extended Production Engineering. . . . .	655
7.3	Extended Production Process Setup. . . . .	672
7.4	Extended Production Operations. . . . .	673
7.5	Complex Assembly Project Management. . . . .	689
<b>8</b>	<b>R&amp;D/Engineering. . . . .</b>	<b>690</b>
8.1	Enterprise Portfolio and Project Management. . . . .	690
8.2	Integrated Product Development for Discrete Industries. . . . .	708
8.3	PLM Web User Interface: Small Enhancements as Part of Customer Connection Program 2022 . . . . .	721
8.4	Recipe Management: Small Enhancements as Part of Customer Connection 2022. . . . .	722
8.5	Product Compliance. . . . .	723

8.6	Bills of Material: Small Enhancements as Part of Customer Connection Program 2022. . . . .	767
<b>9</b>	<b>Sales. . . . .</b>	<b>769</b>
9.1	Order and Contract Management. . . . .	769
9.2	Solution Business Management. . . . .	869
9.3	Improvement of Business Add-In (BAI) Descriptions in Sales. . . . .	873
9.4	Objects Released for Developer Extensibility in Sales. . . . .	878
9.5	CDS Views for Sales. . . . .	884
9.6	Decommissioning of ProfitabilitySegment in CDS Views for Sales. . . . .	889
9.7	End of Smartphone Support for Several Apps in Sales. . . . .	892
9.8	Country/Region Specifics. . . . .	893
<b>10</b>	<b>Service. . . . .</b>	<b>894</b>
10.1	Service Master Data & Agreement Management. . . . .	894
10.2	Service Operations & Processes. . . . .	913
10.3	WebClient UI Framework. . . . .	971
<b>11</b>	<b>Sourcing and Procurement. . . . .</b>	<b>976</b>
11.1	Generic Features. . . . .	976
11.2	APIs for Integration with Sourcing and Procurement. . . . .	983
11.3	Sourcing and Contract Management. . . . .	1008
11.4	Operational Procurement. . . . .	1033
11.5	Central Procurement. . . . .	1074
11.6	Invoice Management. . . . .	1105
11.7	Procurement Analytics. . . . .	1120
11.8	Country/Region Specifics. . . . .	1139
<b>12</b>	<b>Supply Chain. . . . .</b>	<b>1140</b>
12.1	Logistics Cross Topics. . . . .	1140
12.2	Inventory. . . . .	1156
12.3	Warehouse Management. . . . .	1197
12.4	Delivery and Transportation. . . . .	1242
12.5	Advanced Order Promising. . . . .	1281
12.6	Extended Service Parts Planning. . . . .	1313
12.7	Country/Region Specifics. . . . .	1327
<b>13</b>	<b>Integration. . . . .</b>	<b>1328</b>
13.1	Integration with Microsoft Teams. . . . .	1328
13.2	Business Network Integration. . . . .	1329
13.3	Integration with SAP Concur. . . . .	1336
13.4	Integration with Industry Cloud Solutions from SAP. . . . .	1342
13.5	Impact on APIs using ProfitabilitySegment Field. . . . .	1345
13.6	Master Data Replication using SAP Master Data Integration. . . . .	1346



13.7	Extensibility for Master Data Replication using SAP Master Data Integration. . . . .	1347
13.8	Country/Region Specifics. . . . .	1348
<b>14</b>	<b>Country/Region Specifics. . . . .</b>	<b>1349</b>
14.1	Argentina. . . . .	1349
14.2	Australia. . . . .	1351
14.3	Austria. . . . .	1352
14.4	Belgium. . . . .	1353
14.5	Brazil. . . . .	1354
14.6	Bulgaria. . . . .	1374
14.7	China. . . . .	1375
14.8	Croatia. . . . .	1380
14.9	Czech Republic. . . . .	1385
14.10	Egypt. . . . .	1387
14.11	France. . . . .	1393
14.12	Germany. . . . .	1396
14.13	Greece. . . . .	1397
14.14	Hungary. . . . .	1404
14.15	India. . . . .	1405
14.16	Indonesia. . . . .	1413
14.17	Israel. . . . .	1416
14.18	Italy. . . . .	1417
14.19	Japan. . . . .	1419
14.20	Kazakhstan. . . . .	1421
14.21	Luxembourg. . . . .	1423
14.22	Malaysia. . . . .	1424
14.23	Mexico. . . . .	1425
14.24	Netherlands. . . . .	1427
14.25	New Zealand. . . . .	1431
14.26	Peru. . . . .	1432
14.27	Philippines. . . . .	1437
14.28	Portugal. . . . .	1442
14.29	Russia. . . . .	1445
14.30	Saudi Arabia. . . . .	1450
14.31	Serbia. . . . .	1453
14.32	Singapore. . . . .	1456
14.33	South Korea. . . . .	1457
14.34	Slovakia. . . . .	1459
14.35	Spain. . . . .	1461
14.36	Switzerland. . . . .	1465
14.37	Thailand. . . . .	1466
14.38	Turkey. . . . .	1468

14.39	Ukraine. . . . .	1469
14.40	United Kingdom. . . . .	1473
14.41	United States. . . . .	1475
14.42	Functions Relevant for Several Countries/Regions. . . . .	1492
<b>15</b>	<b>Industries. . . . .</b>	<b>1499</b>
15.1	Consumer. . . . .	1499
15.2	Energy & Natural Resources. . . . .	1537
15.3	Financial Services. . . . .	1561
15.4	Public Services. . . . .	1594

# 1 What's New

What's New in SAP S/4HANA provides you with delta information on all new, changed or deleted features of this product. The [What's New Viewer](#) provides the same information in an interactive format.

## 2 Cross Components

### 2.1 Analytics

#### 2.1.1 Enhancements in Multidimensional Data Grid Apps

We have enhanced the multidimensional data grid apps and added the following features:

- Autofill
- Bookmark enhancements
- Change the order of measures in the navigation panel
- Copy URL
- Hide characteristics in the table
- PDF Settings

#### Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	n/a
Application Component	BI-RA ( <i>Reporting, analysis, and dashboards</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

#### Additional Details

Here you can learn more about the new features. Screenshots are provided in English only.

##### Autofill

In the filter bar, all fields with a value help offer an autofill feature. In the fields that have a value help, start typing what you're looking for. The relevant entries are displayed, and you can simply select the right one.

G/L Account: 101 Alternative G/L Account: Fiscal Year of Ledger: 2023 Fiscal Period:

**Search Results**

G/L Account	Description
11001010	Cash Payment (C/S)
12101000	Rcvbls Domestic > 1
12110100	Down Payments > 1J
12610100	Dom inp VAT rev char
21539101	13 Wage Accrual
22001010	Use Tax Accrued MW1
22006101	VAT DP Received RU
22010100	Dom outp VAT rev chg
61010000	Payroll Other Exp
61101000	Pay Othr salary exp

More Values...

## Bookmarks

- **Transport Bookmarks**

You can now transport bookmarks from a development system to a production system. Use the following reports:

- Transport report: FPM\_TRANSPORT\_BOOKMARK
- Import report: FPM\_IMPORT\_BOOKMARK

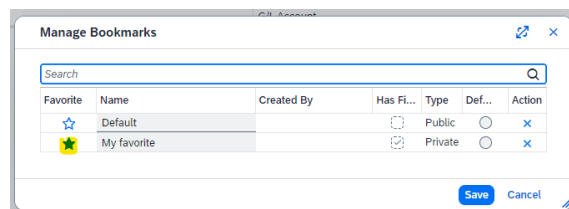
- **Confirmation dialog** for bookmarks and views

The dialog for changes in public views and bookmarks has been enhanced: You are now asked to confirm your changes.

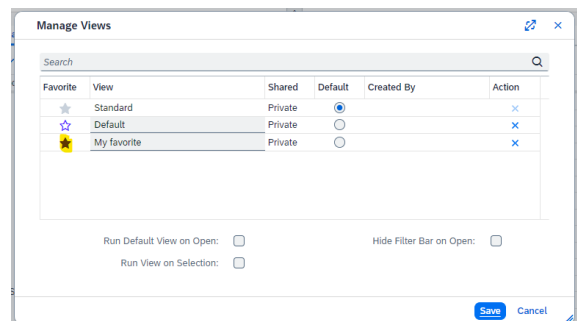
- **Bookmark and view favorites**

In the *Manage Bookmarks* and *Manage Views* dialogs, you can now save your bookmarks and views as favorites.

### Manage Bookmarks

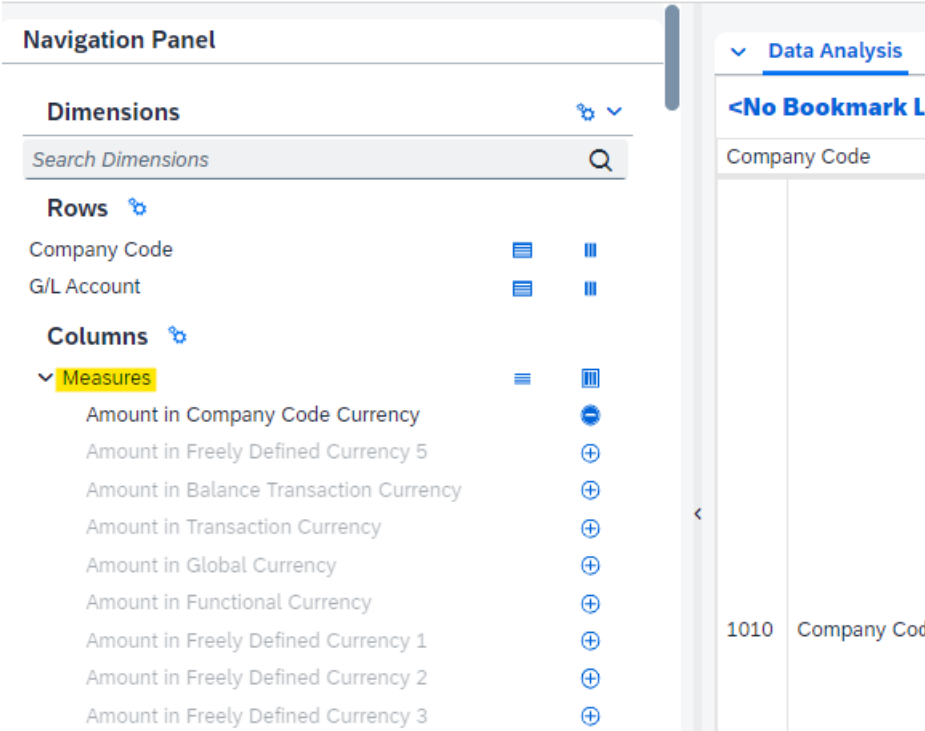


### Manage Views



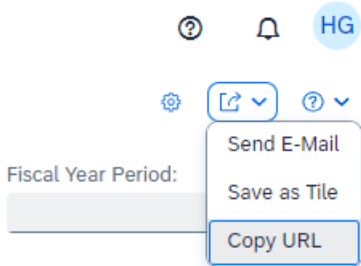
## Change order of measures

In the navigation panel (click the arrow on the left side of the screen to open it), use drag and drop to change the order of the measures.



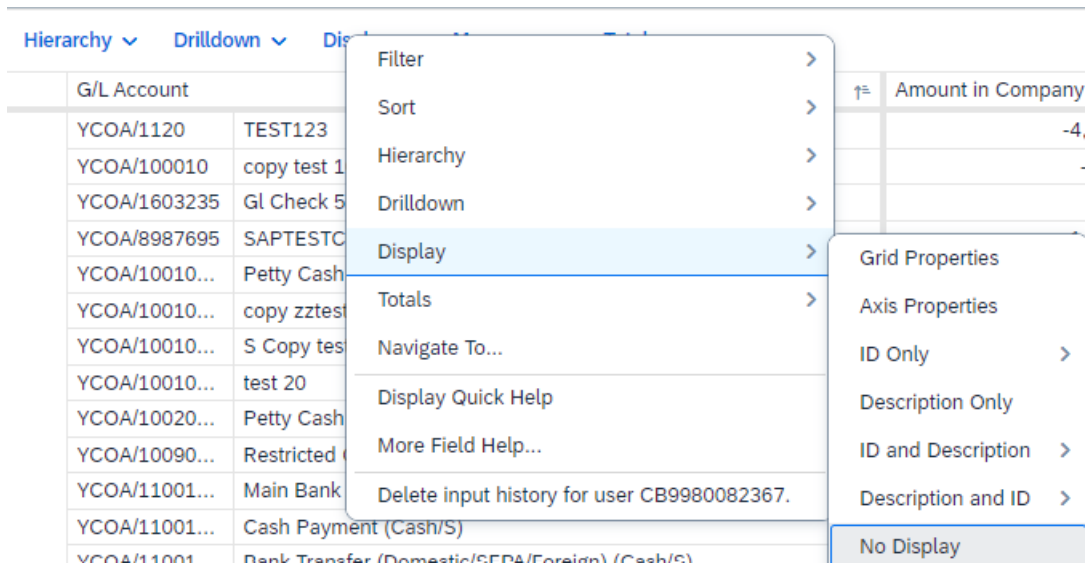
**Copy URL**

You can now copy the URL of your application. It is added to your clipboard so that you can add it to an email, for example.



**Hide characteristics:** To do this, right-click a data cell and select ► *Display* ► *No Display* ►.





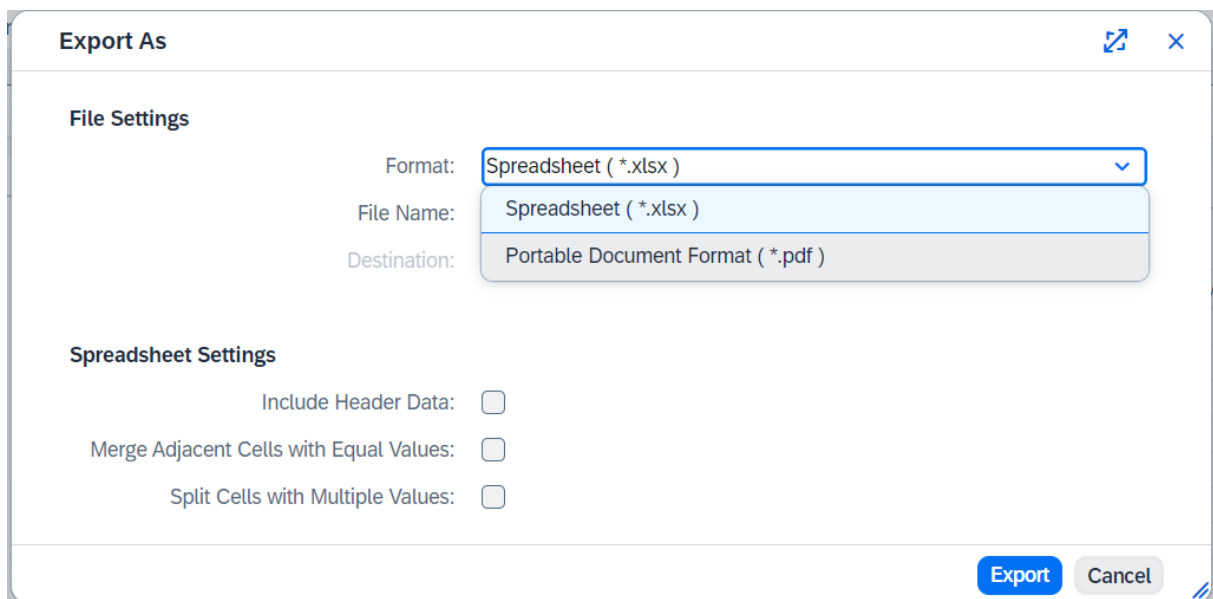
## PDF Settings

The PDF settings have been moved to the *Export As* dialog. The *Settings* button has been removed.



To access the PDF settings, do the following:

1. On the *Data Analysis* tab, choose *Export As*.
2. On the *Export As* dialog, choose *Portable Document Format (\*.pdf)*. The pdf settings are displayed.



## Related Information

[Multidimensional Data Grid Apps Views and Bookmarks](#)

## 2.1.2 Manage KPIs and Reports

From this release onwards, you can create new applications using technical catalogs from SAP Fiori Launchpad App manager.

### Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	CA-GTF-SB-S4H-DT ( <i>SAP Smart Business S4H - Design Time</i> ) CA-GTF-SB-S4H-RT ( <i>SAP Smart Business S4H - Run Time</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Related Information

[Manage KPIs and Reports](#)

## 2.2 Master Data Maintenance

### 2.2.1 SAP Business Partner

#### 2.2.1.1 Data Controller

The term Data Controller is the legal term for the entity defining the purposes of the processing of personal data.

It is possible for users to assign one or more (up to 10 maximum) active Data Controllers to one Business Partner. Access to Business Partner data is subject to authorization checks based on assigned Data Controllers.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not Applicable
Scope Item	6N9
Application Component	AP-MD-BP ( <i>SAP Business Partner</i> ) , LO-MD-BP ( <i>Business Partners</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

This feature is applicable for following apps which can be accessed using Business Role SAP\_BR\_BUPA\_MASTER\_SPECIALIST :

- [Manage Business Partner Master Data](#)
- [Manage Customer Master Data](#)
- [Manage Supplier Master Data](#)
- [Maintain Business Partner](#)

If you need to create an incident regarding this feature of data controller with respect to Business Partner, use component AP-MD-BP-DCP.

If you need to create an incident regarding this feature with respect to customer, supplier and implicit derivation , use component LO-MD-BP.

## Effects on Existing Data

If you activate the data controller feature and assign the data controller to business partner, authorization checks based on data controller assignment are executed. For this, two new authorization objects are delivered:

- B\_BUP\_DCFA: With this authorization object, you can define authorizations required for the assignment of data controllers and purposes to business partners.
- B\_BUP\_DCPD: With this authorization object, you control which business partners can be accessed (for example, display or change data) based on the data controllers they have assigned.

## Effects on Data Transfer

There are APIs for Master Data Maintenance (API) which has effect on data transfer. Please check the section **Related Information** for more details.

## Effects on Customizing

The *Data Controller* component is only visible if the feature related to data controller is activated. You activate this feature, in Customizing for *Cross-Application Components* under **▶ → SAP Business Partner ▶ Business Partner ▶ Basic Settings ▶ Activate Business Partner Data Controller ▶**.

In this customizing, you can activate various features related to the data controller assignment to business partners. This customizing is a mandatory prerequisite for assigning data controllers to business partners.

## Related Information

[Data Controller](#)  
[DataController](#)  
[Data Controller Handling](#)  
[Business Partner Data Controller](#)  
[Configuring Data Controllers](#)

### 2.2.1.1.1 Activate Business Partner Data Controller

With this release, new configuration objects or configuration items for making settings related to Business Partner have been added to your configuration environment. In addition, changes have been made to some previously delivered configuration objects or configuration items.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not Applicable
Scope Item	Not Applicable
Application Component	LO-MD-BP ( <i>Business Partner</i> )

## Additional Details

### Preparation Required

For the preparation steps, refer SAP Note [3345548](#).

Type of change	Configuration for ...	New/changed configuration object	What you can do
New configuration object / configuration item	Business Partner Data Controller	Activate Business Partner Data Controller	<p>This configuration activity enables:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>BP_DC_CTRLR (Business Partner Data Controller): This configuration decides whether the date controller is enabled for a business partner.</li> <li>CV_IMPLICIT_DC (Customer/Supplier Implicit Derivation of Data Controller): If a data controller is defined for any org entity such as company code, sales org, or purchase org, then when this company code, sales org, or purchase org is assigned to a business partner, the data controller too gets implicitly assigned to this business partner.</li> </ul>

## Related Information

[Activate Business Partner Data Controller](#)

## 2.2.2 Product Master

### 2.2.2.1 Product API

#### 2.2.2.1.1 Product (Version 1) (Deprecated)

The Product API (Version 1) is now deprecated and hence, SAP strongly recommends you to use its successor app, that is, [Product \(Version 2\)](#).

#### Technical Details

Type	Deprecated
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	1RO
Application Component	LO-MD-MM ( <a href="#">Product Master</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

#### Related Information

[Product \(Version 1\) \(Deprecated\)](#)

#### 2.2.2.1.2 Product (Version 2)

SAP strongly recommends you to use the Product (Version 2) API instead of Product (Version 1) as the latter is now deprecated and shall be made unavailable soon.

#### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable



Scope Item	1RO
Application Component	LO-MD-MM ( <i>Product Master</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Related Information

[Product \(Version 2\)](#)

### 2.2.2.2 Allow Posting to the Previous Period in Background

SAP has changed the previously known app *Allow Posting to the Previous Period* to *Allow Posting to the Previous Period in Background* for ease of choosing the required app. However, a new app named *Allow Posting to the Previous Period* is introduced that enables you to save data of both the previous period and the current period. For more information on the new app, see [Allow Posting to the Previous Period](#).

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	1RO
Application Component	LO-MD-MM ( <i>Product Master</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Related Information

[Allow Posting to the Previous Period in Background](#)

### 2.2.2.3 Allow Posting to the Previous Period

Using the *Allow Posting to the Previous Period* app, you can save data of both the previous period and the current period.

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	1RO
Application Component	LO-MD-MM ( <i>Product Master</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Related Information

[Allow Posting to the Previous Period](#)

## 2.3 Attachment Service

### 2.3.1 OData API: Attachments

The *Attachments* API has been changed:

- With the new *Harmonized Document Management for Line Items* entity (`AttachmentForSAPObjectType`), you can create attachments to line items of business objects (business object nodes).  
The new *Harmonized Document Management for Line Items* entity supports new operations for creating, linking, downloading, and deleting attachments for business object line items.  
The operations for the *Harmonized Document Management* entity (`AttachmentHarmonizedOperationSet`) should now only be used to create attachments for business objects on header level.
- With the *Assign Documents to Business Objects* operation, you can now assign a document info record directly to a business object.

This API is available on the SAP Business Accelerator Hub (<https://api.sap.com/> .

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
------	---------

Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	CA-DMS ( <a href="#">Document Management</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## 2.3.2 Changed Behavior of Manage Attachments App (F4812)

[Manage Attachments](#) (F4812) is an SAP Fiori app for Harmonized Document Management that is integrated in the [Services for Object](#) menu of specific SAP applications that are not SAP Fiori apps or have only limited SAP Fiori features. An integration of [Manage Attachments](#) with custom apps is not supported.

For security reasons, there's no draft handling in [Manage Attachments](#). All operations, such as the uploading, renaming, or deleting of attachments are immediately saved in a permanent state.

For more information, see [Manage Attachments](#).

### Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	CA-DMS ( <a href="#">Document Management</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### Related Information

[Manage Attachments](#)

## 2.4 Document Management

### 2.4.1 Document Management: Small Enhancements as Part of Customer Connection Program 2022

Improvements in the *Document Management* component are available to you in the context of the SAP Customer Connection program for Product Lifecycle Management. These improvements are based on proposals submitted by customers through the Customer Influence program.

#### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	CA-DMS ( <i>Document Management</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

#### Improvement Details

Application Component	Improvement Description	Software Component	Product Features are (New/ Changed)	Improvement Request ID	SAP Note
CA-DMS ( <i>Document management</i> )	Creation of New Document Version From Highest Released Document Version	S4CORE 107	New	<a href="#">273700</a>	<a href="#">3217987</a>
CA-DMS ( <i>Document management</i> )	Simplified Link Creation in Document Data Tab	S4CORE 107	New	<a href="#">275604</a>	<a href="#">3246426</a>
CA-DMS ( <i>Document management</i> )	<i>Processes</i> Button for Transactions CV02N and CV03N	S4CORE 107	New	<a href="#">273697</a>	<a href="#">3206196</a>
CA-DMS-CNV ( <i>DMS Integration for Viewer/CAD integration</i> )	Mass Registration of New Jobs and Mass Deletion of Scheduled Jobs in VEG Jobmonitor	S4CORE 107	New	<a href="#">275552</a> <a href="#">275553</a>	<a href="#">3206268</a>

Application Component	Improvement Description	Software Component	Product Features are (New/Changed)	Improvement Request ID	SAP Note
CA-DMS ( <i>Document management</i> )	Create and Attach Shortcut of a Document Info Record as an Outlook Email Attachment	S4CORE 107	New	<a href="#">274588</a>	<a href="#">3251674</a>

These improvements are valid for all countries.

## More Information

For more information about Customer Influence, see <https://influence.sap.com>

## 2.4.2 Flexible Navigation from the Attachment Service UI to the Manage Documents App or to Display Document (CV03N)

With this feature, you can use the document info record (DIR) number to navigate from the Attachment Service UI to either the Manage Documents application or to Display Document (CV03N) depending on your configurations. The default setting is that you navigate to the Manage Documents application from the Attachment Service UI.

### Note

You can navigate to the Manage Documents application or Display Document (CV03N) in both SAP Fiori and SAP NetWeaver Business Client (NWBC).

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	22P
Application Component	CA-DMS ( <i>Document Management System</i> )
Valid as of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## 2.4.3 Sorting Order of Document Types in Attachment Service

The dropdown list for document types is now sorted alphabetically for all languages.

### Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not Applicable
Scope Item	Not Applicable
Application Component	CA-DMS ( <a href="#">Document Management</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### Related Information

[Flavors of UI Consumption](#)

## 2.4.4 Status Assignment in Define DMS Document Types

With this release, you can specify the document status while creating custom DMS document types.

### Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not Applicable
Scope Item	22P (Manage Documents)
Application Component	CA-DMS ( <a href="#">Document Management</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023



## 2.5 Data Migration

### 2.5.1 Situation Handling for Data Migration

Data migration to SAP S/4HANA uses Situation Handling, which automatically informs users responsible about matters that require their attention. For data migration, the situation type is named [Data Migration Complete](#) (CA\_DATA\_MIGRATION\_STEP\_COMPLETED).

#### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	2Q2 (Data Migration to SAP S/4HANA from Staging)
Application Component	CA-GTF-MIG ( <a href="#">SAP S/4HANA Data Migration Cockpit (LTMC)</a> ) CA-LT-MC ( <a href="#">SAP S/4HANA Migration Cockpit</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

#### Related Information

[Migrate Your Data - Migration Cockpit](#)  
[Data Migration Status](#)  
[Data Migration Complete](#)

### 2.5.2 Data Migration Status App

The [Data Migration Status](#) app is now available for SAP S/4HANA. With this app, you can check the status of your migration objects and projects after you've started migrating data to your SAP S/4HANA system for at least one migration object.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	2Q2 (Data Migration to SAP S/4HANA from Staging
Application Component	CA-GTF-MIG ( <a href="#">SAP S/4HANA Data Migration Cockpit (LTMC)</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Related Information

[Data Migration Status](#)

## 2.5.3 Data Migration Objects

Find an overview of new, changed, and unchanged migration objects per SAP S/4HANA release in the linked documentation.

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	2Q2 (Data Migration to SAP S/4HANA from Staging
Application Component	CA-GTF-MIG ( <a href="#">SAP S/4HANA Data Migration Cockpit Content (LTMC)</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

[SAP S/4HANA – Release Comparison of Migration Object Templates](#) (for customers and partners only; English only): Find an overview of new, changed, and unchanged migration objects per release. The migration object

templates are then compared by releases in detail, if they have changed. The purpose is to explain the differences between the SAP S/4HANA data migration object templates of various releases, with the help of a direct comparison of the templates. This helps you to see what has changed and what is new for the different releases. Moreover, it assists you in filling out the data migration templates of the data migration objects available in the SAP S/4HANA Migration Cockpit for the different releases.

## 2.5.4 IAM Objects in Data Migration

With the introduction of the [Data Migration Status](#) app for SAP S/4HANA 2023, IAM objects have changed.

### Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	2Q2 (Data Migration to SAP S/4HANA from Staging)
Application Component	CA-GTF-MIG ( <a href="#">SAP S/4HANA Data Migration Cockpit (LTMC)</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### Effects on System Administration

IAM Objects

Name of IAM Object	Object Type	Changes	Details	Relevant Scope Items
<a href="#">Configuration Expert - Data Migration</a> (SAP_BR_CONFIG_EXPERT_DATA_MIG)	Business role	This business role has been enhanced.	Until now, this role was required to use the SAP S/4HANA Migration Cockpit app. This role is now also required to use the Data Migration Status app for SAP S/4HANA 2023.	2Q2 (Data Migration to SAP S/4HANA from Staging)

Name of IAM Object	Object Type	Changes	Details	Relevant Scope Items
<a href="#">S/4 Migration - Content Application</a> (SAP_CA_DMCC_APPS)	Backend system role	A new backend system role has been introduced.	This backend system role is required to use the Data Migration Status app without audit authorization.	2Q2 (Data Migration to SAP S/4HANA from Staging)
<a href="#">S/4 Migration - Content Status App Audit</a> (SAP_CA_DMCC_AUDIT)	Backend system role	A new backend system role has been introduced.	This backend system role is required to use the Data Migration Status app with audit authorization.	2Q2 (Data Migration to SAP S/4HANA from Staging)

## 2.5.5 Mapping Task Updates

Because of quality assurance activities, numerous mapping tasks were updated.

### Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	2Q2 (Data Migration to SAP S/4HANA from Staging)
Application Component	CA-GTF-MIG ( <a href="#">SAP S/4HANA Data Migration Cockpit Content (LTMC)</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### Additional Details

Several mapping tasks were updated in the course of quality assurance activities. This includes, amongst others, renaming and replacement of mapping tasks. Find an overview of all updated mapping tasks in SAP Knowledge Base Article [3344322](#).

## Related Information

- SAP Knowledge Base Article [3344322](#)

## 2.5.6 Configuration Options

For the migration approach *Migrate Data Directly from SAP System*, you can view the active configuration options for migration objects.

For certain migration objects, you can use configuration options to ensure that relevant data will be selected from the source system and migrated to the target system. You can activate and deactivate configuration options for a migration object in the SAP S/4HANA migration object modeler.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	CA-LT-MC ( <i>S/4HANA Migration Cockpit</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## 2.6 Situation Handling

### 2.6.1 Manage Situation Types - Message-Based

With this feature, the *Manage Situation Types - Message-Based* app is deleted. You can configure and manage message-based situations with the successor app *Manage Situation Types - Extended*.

The *Manage Situation Types - Extended* app provides a single point-of-entry for the configuration of message-based and object-based situations in the extended framework of Situation Handling. With this app you can use additional features for message-based situations, such as notifications for the users responsible for situations.

## Technical Details

Type	Deleted
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	31N (Situation Handling)
Application Component	CA-SIT-WB ( <i>Situation Handling</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Related Information

[Manage Situation Types - Extended](#)

## 2.6.2 Monitor Situations - Extended

With this feature, you can monitor the life cycle of situations created by the extended framework of Situation Handling with the *Monitor Situations - Extended* app. You see the occurrence, the status, and related business objects for object-based and message-based situations.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	31N (Situation Handling)
Application Component	CA-SIT-DA ( <i>Situation Handling</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

The *Manage Situation Types - Extended* app has been enhanced with the *Monitor Instances* option. When you enable this option while creating or editing situation types, situation instances are tracked and you can monitor them in the *Manage Situation Types - Extended* app.



## Related Information

[Monitor Situations - Extended](#)

## 2.6.3 New Use Cases for Situation Handling

With this feature you can use Situation Handling for additional use cases from these areas in SAP S/4HANA:

- *Finance*
- *Service*
- *Settlement Management*
- *Sourcing and Procurement*
- *Supply Chain*



Get a detailed overview of all new use cases under [Additional Details \[page 29\]](#).

## Technical Details





Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	31N (Situation Handling)
Application Component	CA-SIT ( <i>Situation Handling</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

New Situation Templates in SAP S/4HANA

Area or Topic	Solution Capability	Situation Template	Situation Template ID	Situation Template Type	Data Context	App Name	SAP Fiori ID	Scope Item
Finance		<a href="#">Situation: Change of Credit Limit</a>	FIN_CREDIT_LIMIT_CHANGE	Standard object-based	No	<a href="#">Manage Credit Accounts</a>	F4596	1QM 
Finance		<a href="#">Situation: Change of Risk Class</a>	FIN_CREDIT_RISK_CHANGE	Standard object-based	No	<a href="#">Manage Credit Accounts</a>	F4596	1QM 

Area or Topic	Solution Capability	Situation Template	Situation Template ID	Situation Template Type	Data Context	App Name	SAP Fiori ID	Scope Item
Finance		<a href="#">Situation: Change of Score</a>	FIN_CREDIT_SCORE_CHANGE	Standard object-based	No	Manage Credit Accounts	F4596	1QM
Finance		<a href="#">Situation Template: Market Data Request</a>	FIN_TRM_REQUEST_DATA	Standard object-based	No	Request Current Market Data	TBD4	1XN
Settlement Management		<a href="#">Customizing Errors in Freight Cost Allocation Document Release</a>	WLF_FCADO_C_REL_CUSTOMIZING_ERROR	Message-based	No	My Situations - Extended	F4537	3EP (not available) 4MO (not available) 5OS (not available)
Settlement Management		<a href="#">Master Data Errors in Freight Cost Allocation Document Release</a>	WLF_FCADO_C_REL_MASTER_DATA_ERROR	Message-based	No	My Situations - Extended	F4537	3EP (not available) 4MO (not available) 5OS (not available)
Settlement Management		<a href="#">Process Errors in Freight Cost Allocation Document Release</a>	WLF_FCADO_C_REL_PROCESS_ERROR	Message-based	No	My Situations - Extended	F4537	3EP (not available) 4MO (not available) 5OS (not available)
Service	Subscription Order Management	<a href="#">Subscription Contract Item Grace Period</a>	SOM_GRACE_PERIOD_SUB_CONTRACT_ITEM	Standard object-based	No	Manage Subscription Contract Lifecycle	F6193	n/a
Service	In-House Repair	<a href="#">Repair Object Cannot Be Completed</a>	SRVC_REPAIR_OBJECT_CANNOT_BE_COMPLETED	Standard object-based	No	Prepare for Billing	F4263	3XK
Sourcing and Procurement	Central Purchasing	<a href="#">Overdue Items Of Replicated Purchase Order</a>	PROC_RPLD_PO_OVERDUE_ITEMS	Extended object-based	No	Manage Purchase Orders Centrally	F3292	2XT

Area or Topic	Solution Capability	Situation Template	Situation Template ID	Situation Template Type	Data Context	App Name	SAP Fiori ID	Scope Item
Sourcing and Procurement	Central Purchasing	<a href="#">Approaching Delivery Date of Centrally Managed Purchase Requisitions</a>	PROC_RPLD _PR_DEL_D ATE_CHECK	Extended object-based	No	Process Purchase Requisitions Centrally	F3290	2XT 
Sourcing and Procurement	Central Purchasing	<a href="#">Exceeding Overall Limit of Centrally Managed Purchase Requisitions</a>	PROC_RPLD _PR_VALUA TION_LIMI T	Extended object-based	No	Process Purchase Requisitions Centrally	F3290	2XT 
Sourcing and Procurement	Product Sourcing	<a href="#">Supplier Quotation Submitted</a>	PROC_SRCG PROJQTN_S UBMITTED	Standard object-based	No	Manage Sourcing Projects	F4861	4RD 
Supply Chain		<a href="#">Handling Unit Situation</a>	HANDLING_ UNIT_SITU ATION_EVE NT	Standard object-based	No	My Situations	F4154	4MM 

## Related Information

[Use Cases for Situation Handling](#)

## 2.6.4 Data Management in Situation Handling

With this feature, you can use two new data destruction objects in Situation Handling.

### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	31N (Situation Handling)

Application Component	CA-SIT ( <i>Situation Handling</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

Name of Data Management Object	Object Type	Changes with this Release	More Information
SIT_INST	DOBJ	New data destruction object added.	<a href="#">Destroying Situation Instances Using SIT_INST</a>
SIT_INST_ACTY	DOBJ	New data destruction object added.	<a href="#">Destroying Situation Instance Activities Using SIT_INST_ACTY</a>

## 2.6.5 Situation Objects in Developer Extensibility

With this feature, you can create situation objects using developer extensibility. As a developer, you use ABAP Development Tools (ADT) to do this. This is a further option for creating situation objects in addition to using key user extensibility with the [Manage Situation Objects](#) app.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	31N (Situation Handling)
Application Component	CA-SIT ( <i>Situation Handling</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Related Information

[Working with Developer Extensibility in Situation Handling](#)  
[Developer Extensibility](#)

## 2.6.6 Changed Authorizations for Accessing Monitoring Apps for Situation Handling

Situation Handling has two monitoring apps: *Monitor Situations* and *Monitor Situations - Extended*. The necessary authorizations for accessing both apps have changed:

- Business catalog: from `SAP_CA_BC_SITUATION_CONFIG` to `SAP_CA_BC_SITUATION_MONITORING`

### Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	31N (Situation Handling)
Application Component	CA-SIT ( <i>Situation Handling</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### Effects on Customizing

If you've used the old business catalog mentioned above for accessing the monitoring apps, you need to change your authorizations to the new business catalog.

### Related Information

[Define Authorizations for Apps \(Optional\)](#)

## 2.7 Information Retrieval Framework (IRF)

### 2.7.1 Retrieval of Archived Personal Data

With this feature, you can include archive files when searching for and retrieving personal data of a specified data subject.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	5LE (Data Protection)
Application Component	CA-GTF-INF ( <a href="#">Information Retrieval Framework</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

In the past, the search and retrieval of personal data was performed on live data only. Now, when triggering a search for personal data using the [Start Data Collection](#) report (transaction DTINF\_START\_COLL), it's possible to also search archive files for data belonging to a specified data subject. For this, you must create a profile for your data collection run, in which you define that archived data must be included in the search. For more information on maintaining profiles, see section [Effects on Customizing](#).

## Effects on Configuration

To enable this feature, SAP delivers default implementations of [BAdI: Archiving Information of Tables](#) (BADI\_DTINF\_ARCHIVE\_DETAILS). These implementations use specific fields in the archive information structure of an archiving object to fetch the correct data. Therefore, it's essential to ensure that the archiving objects in question have at least one active archive infostructure containing these fields.

### Note

For more information about which applications have already enabled the retrieval from archive, see SAP Note [3306887](#). In addition, refer to the archiving object/ data destruction object documentation in the [Data Management](#) section of your area's product assistance to find out more about which fields are required in the archive infostructure.

## Effects on Customizing

An additional checkbox called [Archived Data](#) was added to the [General Settings](#) tab of Customizing activity [Personalize Data Collection via Profiles](#). Create a new profile and select the checkbox to include archived data in the data collection run.

You can find the activity in Customizing for [Cross-Application Components](#) under [Data Protection](#) [Information Retrieval Framework](#) [Personalize Data Collection via Profiles](#).

## Related Information

[IRF Business Add-Ins \(BADIs\)](#)  
[Maintain Profiles](#)

## 2.8 Virtual Data Model and CDS Views

### 2.8.1 Decommissioning of ProfitabilitySegment in CDS Views

The field `ProfitabilitySegment` is decommissioned and has been replaced with the field `ProfitabilitySegment_2`. Please switch to the successor field `ProfitabilitySegment_2`.

#### Technical Details

Type	Decommissioned
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	CO-PA ( <i>Profitability Analysis</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

#### Additional Details

The field `ProfitabilitySegment` was deprecated with SAP S/4HANA 2021 and is decommissioned with SAP S/4HANA 2023. Please check the tasks in your key user apps (for key user extensibility) and syntax warnings (for developer extensibility) for occurrences of the decommissioned field in your custom content. For details about the deprecation process for CDS views and their elements, such as fields, see [Learning About Deprecated CDS Views](#).

#### Caution

You need to switch to the successor field `ProfitabilitySegment_2`. The decommissioned field `ProfitabilitySegment` is no longer supported by SAP. If you continue using it, it may cause performance issues or provide incorrect data.

When adjusting your custom content, take the following details into account:

- The successor field `ProfitabilitySegment_2` is a character field (CHAR), while the decommissioned field `ProfitabilitySegment` is a numeric character field (NUMC). The field lengths are the same.
- Note that the initial value (that is, the value that indicates that the field is empty) is different for each field: While the initial value was **0000000000** for the decommissioned field `ProfitabilitySegment`, it is **blank** for the successor field `ProfitabilitySegment_2`. However, old values are not converted, so you need to check for both initial values to check if a field is empty in your custom extensions.
- The field `ProfitabilitySegment_2` contains non-numeric characters (that is, characters from A to Z) after the system reaches the highest numerical value.

The decommissioning of the field `ProfitabilitySegment` and replacement with `ProfitabilitySegment_2` affects CDS views in various areas. For more details about the CDS views affected in each area, see:

- [Decommissioning of ProfitabilitySegment in CDS Views for Sales \[page 889\]](#)
- [Decommissioning of ProfitabilitySegment in CDS Views for Quality Management \[page 640\]](#)
- [Decommissioning of ProfitabilitySegment in CDS Views for Finance \[page 126\]](#)

## Related Information

[Virtual Data Model and CDS Views in SAP S/4HANA  
Deprecated and Decommissioned CDS Views](#)

## 2.9 Master Data Governance, Central Governance

### 2.9.1 Using External Reference Data to Create and Enrich Business Partner Records

This feature enables you to create and enrich business partner master data records using reference data from CDQ.

#### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	CA-MDG-CL-DPI ( <i>Master Data Provider Integration</i> )



## Additional Details

The integrated comparison function enables you to view business partner data from the reference record and the suggested content from CDQ side by side. The delta information is shown by default with a show all option also available.

You can also add source information (reference ID) into the business partner record so you can keep track of the origin of the data.

By using the stored references, you can see if your business partner record was created or changed with the help of the [Look Up Reference Data for Business Partners](#) app. You can also use the reference information to compare the business partner to the current data from CDQ.

## 2.9.2 Process Visualization

This feature enables you to visualize MDG processes in cloud-ready mode to help you to gain deeper insights into the status of these processes. You can use this feature to:

- Display process steps and workflow tasks in graphical views with processing time and workflow recipient details.
- Visualize federated MDG processes for cross-system process monitoring
- Navigate to the central visualization from any MDG system

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	CA-MDG-ADQ ( <a href="#">Master Data Quality Management</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

The apps Process Path Overview and Process Path for cloud-ready mode in MDG are BTP based SaaS Cloud apps from SAP Build Process Automation, with delivered MDG content.

### 2.9.3 New Apps for Evaluation and Simulation

This feature enables you to use two new apps in place of the existing *Evaluate Data Quality for Business Partners* and *Simulate Validation Rule for Business Partners* apps. These apps are for cloud-ready mode in MDG for Business Partners only. The following are the new app IDs:

- F6450, *Evaluate Data Quality for Business Partners*
- F6975, *Simulate Validation Rule for Business Partners*

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	CA-MDG-ADQ ( <i>Master Data Quality Management</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### 2.9.4 Report for Deleting Empty Evaluation Processes

With this feature you can use the new *Deleting Empty Evaluation Processes* (MDQ\_DELETE\_EMPTY\_EVAL\_PROCS) report to remove to delete completed evaluation processes that contain no results. This clears up your object worklist, improving performance and simplifying the workspace.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable

Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	CA-MDG-ADQ ( <i>Master Data Quality Management</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## 2.9.5 Inclusion of Dimensions for Week, Month, and Year of Creation and Completion

With this feature, the following Fiori apps have been enhanced to include the week, month, and year creation and completion dimensions.

- In the *Change Request Analysis* Fiori app, you can group change requests by the week, month, or year.
- In the *Analyze Completed Work Items* Fiori app, the dimensions created week and completed week are available.
- In the *Monitor Open Work Items* Fiori app, the dimension created week is available.

In the custom analytics CDS view, the created week, month, and year as well as the completed week, month, and year are available and automatically generated.

### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	CA-MDG-DQ ( <i>Data Quality</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## 2.9.6 New Features for Master Data Governance Application Framework

We have added several new features to Master Data Governance Application Framework (sometimes referred to as Generic Functions). For details on all new features, see the *Additional Details* section.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	CA-MDG-AF ( <i>Application Framework</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

### Attach Source File to the Change Request at File Upload

With this feature, you can choose to attach the source file to the change request by selecting the [Attach File To CR](#) checkbox in step 3, [Determine Upload Settings](#) in the File Upload application.

### Keep Search Method and Criteria Consistent in the Search UI When Switching Entity Type of Search Method

With this feature, the search method and search criteria are kept consistent when switching the entity type.

### Changes to Business Catalog SAP\_TC\_MDG\_CUSTOB\_BE\_APPS and Creation of New Role

The applications for [custom governance](#) and [flight data model governance](#) are removed from the SAP\_BR\_BCP\_EXPERT role and combined in the new role SAP\_BR\_NASTER\_SPEC\_EXMPL.

### New Upload Modes for Hierarchy Maintenance in File Upload

You can use this feature to move children, replace nodes, and removed edges within hierarchies without recreating the complete hierarchies.

For more information, see [Upload Modes for Hierarchy Maintenance](#).

### Refresh Snapshot and Inactive Data from Active Data

The snapshot feature update mechanism is enhanced to include inactive data and parallel change requests. Report USMD\_CREQUEST\_SNAPSHOT\_REFRESH now outputs a transient application log.

### Use Descriptions Instead of Technical Names in File Download

You can use this feature to choose to use the field descriptions in the header of the downloaded file rather than the technical name by selecting the [Fields Descriptions in Header](#) checkbox in step 4, [Determine Download Settings](#) in the File Download application.

### Use the Package Size to Data Read for BW Data Extraction

With this feature, you can use an extraction using packages rather than extracting all data at once is possible for flex entity types. Text data, edition dependent data and data of entity types of usage type 1 and 4 is covered in this enhanced extraction.

## 2.9.7 New Features for Master Data Governance for Financials

We've added new features for Master Data Governance for Financials. For details on all new features, see the [Additional Details](#) section.

### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	CA-MDG-APP-FIN ( <a href="#">MDG for Financials</a> .)
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### Additional Details

#### Improvement of Profit Center to Company Code Assignments

With this feature, the usability of Profit Center to Company Code Assignments is improved, affecting the user interface, the file upload and file download applications, as well as data replication. Previously, when new company codes were assigned to a controlling area, the system considered all existing profit centers as inconsistent due to incomplete company code assignments. You needed to take action to correct these inconsistencies. The improved system behavior is the following:

- The system no longer requires complete profit center to company code assignment records in respective database tables (entity type: PCCCASS). Related validation messages no longer occur.
- The system implicitly treats new company codes as [Not Postable](#) on all profit centers, which are not assigned to all previously existing company codes.
- The system implicitly treats new company codes as [Postable](#) on all profit centers, which are assigned to all previously existing company codes.
- You can change this implicit assignment if required.
- The system automatically persists new implicit company code assignments in the next change cycle, which can happen at any later point in time.
- The system behavior remains unchanged in the rare case of deleted company codes. You need to remove obsolete company codes.

In addition, there are 2 new buttons [Select All](#) and [Deselect All](#) on the user interface to allow the user to mark all company codes as either [Postable](#) or [Not Postable](#).

#### Display of Current Valid Hierarchy Assignment in Cost Center/Profit Center User Interface

With this feature, the current hierarchy assignment is displayed on the cost center and profit center user interfaces. The [Next Hierarchy Changes](#) button is replaced with a dropdown menu allowing you to select a different edition for the hierarchy assignment. If the validity period of the master data covers the current date, the edition that is valid on the current date is displayed by default. If an edition doesn't include the current date, the first edition is used to display the hierarchy assignment data. For more information, see SAP Note [3295163](#).

## 2.9.8 New Features for Master Data Governance for Material

We've added new features to Master Data Governance for Material. For details on all new features, see the [Additional Details](#) section.

### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	CA-MDG-APP-MM ( <a href="#">MDG Material</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### Additional Details

#### Enable Class Types 022, 023, and 300 in Lean Classification

With this feature, the batch class types (022/023) and class type variants (030) are available and can be selected in the [Class Assignment](#) UIBB.

This is as a result of replacing the MDG Material API with the Unified Product API.

## 2.9.9 New Features for Master Data Governance for Business Partner

We have added several new features to Master Data Governance for Business Partner. For details on all new features, please see the [Additional Details](#) section.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	CA-MDG-APP-BP ( <i>MDG Business Partner (Central Parts)</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP A/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

### Collapse or Expand UIBBs

With this feature, you can choose to collapse or expand UIBBs. By using the [Collapse](#) button, you are limiting the number of UIBBs processed in a UI roundtrip, which improves performance.

### Assignment of Data Controller

With this feature, all authorization checks that might impact the maintenance of business partners having data controllers are considered. You can maintain the [Data Controller not Required](#) (BUT000-DC\_NOT\_REQ) attribute for organizations with the new attribute, DC\_NOT\_RQ for entity type BP\_CENTRL. Table BUT\_DC\_LINK is reflected in the BP data model as entity type DC\_LINK with new UIBB [Data Controllers](#). The list of data controllers is visible in the single object maintenance UIs. It remains read-only and cannot be used for manual data maintenance. The implicit assignment of data controllers is executed as part of the activation of CR.

### Comments for Address (ADRCT) and Communication Data (ADRT)

You can add and maintain comments for addresses in the [Comments](#) field in the [Addresses](#) UIBB. The ADRCT table is reflected in the BP data model in entity types AD\_POSTAL/ADT\_POSTL and shown in the new column [Comments](#) in the UIBB [Addresses](#). The language-dependent comments can be shown in the UIBB [Comments](#) by choosing the [Detail](#) button.

Comments for international versions of addresses are shown in the UIBB [International Versions](#) by choosing the [Detail](#) button.

The ADRT table is reflected in the BP data model in multiple entity types and shown in the new column [Comments](#) in relevant communication UIBBs. The language-dependent comments can be shown in the UIBB [Comments](#) by choosing the [Comment](#) button.

### Shareholder Relationships (BUT053)

With this feature, you can maintain shareholder relationships and their corresponding company interest attributes. The BUT053 table is reflected in the BP data model as entity type BP\_SHREL/TD\_BPSH with the new UIBB [Shareholder Relationships](#).

## 2.9.10 New Features for Master Data Governance for Supplier

We've added several new features to Master Data Governance for Supplier. For details on all features, please see the [Additional Details](#) section.

### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	CA-MDG-APP-SUP ( <i>MDG Supplier (Central Parts)</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### Additional Details

#### Collapse or Expand UIBBs

With this feature, you can choose to collapse or expand UIBBs. By using the [Collapse](#) button, you are limiting the number of UIBBs processed in a UI roundtrip, which improves performance.

#### Acceptance at Origin

With this feature, you maintain the acceptance at origin indicator for a supplier. The `WEORA` attribute is reflected in the BP data model in entity type `BP_PORG2` and UIBB *ERP Vendor Different Purchasing Data: Control Data*.

#### Assignment of Data Controller

With this feature, all authorization checks that might impact the maintenance of business partners having data controllers are considered. You can maintain the *Data Controller not Required* (`BUT000-DC_NOT_REQ`) attribute for organizations with the new attribute, `DC_NOT_RQ` for entity type `BP_CENTRL`. Table `BUT_DC_LINK` is reflected in the BP data model as entity type `DC_LINK` with new UIBB *Data Controllers*. The list of data controllers is visible in the single object maintenance UIs. It remains read-only and cannot be used for manual data maintenance. The implicit assignment of data controllers is executed as part of the activation of CR.

#### Comments for Address (`ADRCT`) and Communication Data (`ADRT`)

With this feature, you can add and maintain comments for addresses in the *Comments* field in the *Addresses* UIBB. The `ADRCT` table is reflected in the BP data model in entity types `AD_POSTAL/ADT_POSTL` and shown in the new column *Comments* in the UIBB *Addresses*. The language-dependent comments can be shown in the UIBB *Comments* by choosing the *Detail* button.

Comments for international versions of addresses are shown in the UIBB *International Versions* by choosing the *Detail* button.



The ADRT table is reflected in the BP data model in multiple entity types and shown in the new column *Comments* in relevant communication UIBBs. The language-dependent comments can be shown in the UIBB *Comments* by choosing the *Comment* button.

### Incoterm Location IDs

With this feature, you can maintain the incoterm location IDs. *Incoterm Location ID* fields are reflected in entity types BP\_PORG and BP\_PORG2 in UIBBs *Purchasing Organizations* and *Different Purchasing Data*.

### Permitted Alternative Payee (LFZA)

With this feature, you can maintain permitted alternative payees directly from the supplier, for a selected company code, or both. The LFZA table is reflected in the BP data model as entity type BP\_VENAP/BP\_VENAC with new UIBBs *ERP Vendor: Alternative Permitted Payees* and *ERP Vendor Company Code: Alternative Permitted Payees*.

### Shareholder Relationships (BUT053)

With this feature, you can maintain shareholder relationships and their corresponding company interest attributes. The BUT053 table is reflected in the BP data model as entity type BP\_SHREL/TD\_BPSH with the new UIBB *Shareholder Relationships*.

### Returns Supplier Flag

With this feature, you can maintain the *Returns Supplier* indicator for a supplier. The can be set if a valid customer is assigned in the *ERP Vendor: Control Data* UIBB. The ZKRET indicator is reflected in the BP data model in entity type BP\_PORG and UIBB *ERP Vendor Purchasing Data: Control Data*.

### Tax Categories for Supplier (LFAT)

With this feature, you can maintain tax categories for suppliers. The LFAT table is reflected in the BP data model as entity type BP\_TAXGRP with the new UIBB *ERP Customer: Tax Categories*.

## 2.9.11 New Features for Master Data Governance for Customer

We've added several new features to Master Data Governance for Customer. For details on all features, see the *Additional Details* section.

### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	CA-MDG-APP-CUS ( <i>MDG Customer (Central Parts)</i> .)

## Additional Details

### Collapse or Expand UIBBs

With this feature, you can choose to collapse or expand UIBBs. By using the [Collapse](#) button, you are limiting the number of UIBBs processed in a UI round trip, which improves performance.

### Assignment of Data Controller

With this feature, all authorization checks that might impact the maintenance of business partners having data controllers are considered. You can maintain the [Data Controller not Required](#) (BUT000-DC\_NOT\_REQ) attribute for organizations with the new attribute, DC\_NOT\_RQ for entity type BP\_CENTRL. Table BUT\_DC\_LINK is reflected in the BP data model as entity type DC\_LINK with new UIBB [Data Controllers](#). The list of data controllers is visible in the single object maintenance UIs. It remains read-only and cannot be used for manual data maintenance. The implicit assignment of data controllers is executed as part of the activation of CR.

### Comments for Address (ADRCT) and Communication Data (ADRT)

With this feature, you can add and maintain comments for addresses in the [Comments](#) field in the [Addresses](#) UIBB. The ADRCT table is reflected in the BP data model in entity types AD\_POSTAL/ADT\_POSTL and shown in the new column [Comments](#) in the UIBB [Addresses](#). The language-dependent comments can be shown in the UIBB [Comments](#) by choosing the [Detail](#) button.

Comments for international versions of addresses are shown in the UIBB [International Versions](#) by choosing the [Detail](#) button.

The ADRT table is reflected in the BP data model in multiple entity types and shown in the new column [Comments](#) in relevant communication UIBBs. The language-dependent comments can be shown in the UIBB [Comments](#) by choosing the [Comment](#) button.

### Incoterm Location IDs

With this feature, you can maintain the incoterm location IDs. [Incoterm Location ID](#) fields are reflected in entity types BP\_SALES and BP\_CSALAD in UIBBs [Sales Area](#) and [Address-dependent Sales Area](#).

### Permitted Alternative Payer (KNZA)

With this feature, you can maintain permitted alternative payers directly from the customer, for a selected company code, or both. The KNZA table is reflected in the BP data model as entity type BP\_CUSAP/BP\_CUSAPC with new UIBBs [ERP Customer: Alternative Permitted Payers](#) and [ERP Customer Company Code: Alternative Permitted Payers](#).

### Seller-Defined Customer Address ID for EDI

With this feature, you can maintain the [Seller-Defined Address ID for EDI](#). The KNADDR\_EXT table is reflected in the BP data model as entity type BP\_CEXTAD with the new UIBB [ERP Customer: Seller-Defined Customer Address ID for EDI](#).

### Shareholder Relationships (BUT053)

With this feature, you can maintain shareholder relationships and their corresponding company interest attributes. The `BP_T053` table is reflected in the BP data model as entity type `BP_SHREL/TD_BPSH` with the new UIBB *Shareholder Relationships*.

#### Tax Categories for Customer (KNAT)

With this feature, you can maintain tax categories for customers. The `KNAT` table is reflected in the BP data model as entity type `BP_CTAXCT` with the new UIBB *ERP Customer: Tax Categories*.

## 2.10 Master Data Governance, Data Quality Management

### 2.10.1 Deleted Master Data Remediation Apps

The *Master Data Remediation Worklist* (F1687), *Master Data Remediation Manage Imports* (F2224), and *Master Data Remediation Overview* (F2519) apps have been deleted and are no longer available on the SAP Fiori launchpad. Their functions are now available in the *Manage Remediation Processes* app.

#### Technical Details

Type	Deleted
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	CA-MDG-ADQ ( <i>Analysis and Remediation of Data Quality</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### 2.10.2 Remediate Business Partner Master Data

You can now use the *Manage Remediation Processes for Business Partners* (F2505) app to check and correct business partner master data.

#### Technical Details

Type	New
------	-----

Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	CA-MDG-ADQ ( <a href="#">Analysis and Remediation of Data Quality</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## 2.10.3 Copy Derivation Scenarios

You can now copy a selected derivation scenario in the [Define Derivation Scenarios](#) app.

### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	CA-MDG-ADQ ( <a href="#">Analysis and Remediation of Data Quality</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## 2.10.4 Additional Data Model Tables Supported in Derivations Scenarios

The supported data model tables for products and business partners have been enhanced.

### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	CA-MDG-ADQ ( <a href="#">Analysis and Remediation of Data Quality</a> )

## Additional Details

The following tables are now also supported:

For products: *Tax* (MLAN)

For business partners:

- *Bank Account* (BUT0BK)
- *Identifier* (BUT0ID)
- *Industry* (BUT0IS)
- *Purchasing Org Data* (LFM2)
- *Supplier Subrange* (WYT1)
- *Supplier Subrange Description* (WYT1T)

## 2.10.5 Automatic Derivation for Partner Functions and Tax Indicators

When you create a new entry for purchasing or sales organizations using a derivation rule for tables, the mandatory partner functions and tax indicators are derived automatically. Please note, however, that the tax classification is not filled automatically.

### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	CA-MDG-ADQ ( <i>Analysis and Remediation of Data Quality</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## 2.10.6 Enhanced BRFplus Context for Derivation Scenarios and Validation Rules

The BRFplus context for derivation scenarios and validation rules has been enhanced with fields from the change request structure and from the master data governance process structure.

### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	CA-MDG-ADQ ( <i>Analysis and Remediation of Data Quality</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### Additional Details

To make the additional fields available, please run the following reports as applicable.



#### Note

For performance reasons, please run these reports within a technical job, which you schedule to be executed outside working hours.

- MDQ\_UPD\_INFRASTRUCTURE\_DRV (*MDQ: Update BRF+ Infrastructure of Derivation Scenarios*)
- MDQ\_UPD\_INFRASTRUCTURE\_VAL (*MDQ: Update BRF+ Infrastructure of Validation Rules*)

For more information, see [Updating the BRFplus Infrastructure](#).

#### Note

For information about enhancing the BRFplus context in lower releases, see SAP Note [3344851](#)  for derivation scenarios and SAP Note [3344850](#)  for validation rules.

## 2.10.7 Changed Validation Rule Usages for Business Partners in Cloud-Ready Mode

The usages in the *Validation Rules for Business Partners* change as follows in the cloud-ready mode in SAP MDG:

- [Check in Mass Processing](#) is replaced by [Check in Central Governance](#), which can be used for checks that are executed during governance processes for business partners.
- [Check in Inbound Processes](#) is available for checks that can be applied to inbound processes in central governance for business partners.

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	CA-MDG-ADQ ( <a href="#">Analysis and Remediation of Data Quality</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## 2.10.8 Export and Import Table Operations for Validation Rules

In the [Export Validation Rules](#) and [Import Validation Rules](#) apps, you can now also export and import the BRFplus expression type [Table Operation](#).

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	CA-MDG-ADQ ( <a href="#">Analysis and Remediation of Data Quality</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

For information about exporting and importing the BRFplus expression type [Table Operation](#) in lower releases, see SAP Note [3340846](#).

## 2.11 Master Data Governance - Cloud-Ready Mode

### 2.11.1 Cloud-Ready Mode for Business Partner Data

Cloud-ready mode in SAP MDG is an additional option to use master data governance processes like central governance including mass processing and consolidation, and data quality management. It is an alternative to the existing SAP MDG, which is now referred to as classic mode.

#### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	CA-MDG ( <i>Master Data Governance</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

#### Additional Details

Cloud-ready mode currently supports the business partner domain only. It provides an excellent user experience using the newest Fiori UI technology and the most up-to-date technology that is ready for the public cloud, e.g. ABAP Cloud.

It is the basis for innovations such as a federated master data governance approach and data provider integration.

#### Related Information

[Master Data Governance \(Cloud-Ready Mode\)](#)



## 2.12 Master Data Governance - Federated Master Data Governance

### 2.12.1 Federation with SAP MDG on SAP S/4HANA as Core Data Owner for Business Partner

We offer this new deployment option for SAP MDG in addition to centrally managed master data governance. It allows for the distribution of data ownership to several systems or tenants, each owning a subset of the master data, which means that the master data governance process can run across several systems or tenants.

#### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	CA-MDG ( <i>Master Data Governance</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

#### Additional Details

In federated master data governance, you can enable federation with SAP MDG on SAP S/4HANA as the owner of core Business Partner attributes. SAP MDG on SAP S/4HANA has data ownership of core Business Partner data attributes, while application-specific attributes can be owned by decentral operational SAP S/4HANA systems. You can define the ownership according to your specific landscape.

In federated master data governance, in addition to a coordinated distribution of data in the landscape, processes are also conducted in a coordinated fashion and can be tracked across system boundaries. This increases agility by balancing central and decentral master data management processes to ensure that data is governed where it is best understood. It broadens the master data management reach in the organization with a non-disruptive evolutionary approach.

#### Related Information

[Federated Master Data Governance](#)

## 2.13 Responsibility Management

### 2.13.1 OData API: Responsibility Management Teams

With this inbound synchronous service, you can create, update, delete, and read teams modelled using the SAP Fiori application, Manage Teams and Responsibilities. This API is based on the OData V2 protocol. This API also enables you to perform the following operation:

- Prepone team header start date
- Create, delete, read, and unassign team owner
- Create, delete, and read team member
- Update team member start date
- Create, delete, read, and unassign team member function
- Create, delete, and read team attributes
- Read team hierarchies
- Add, delete, and get subnodes of the team hierarchy
- Get potential subnodes of the team hierarchy

#### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	1NJ (Responsibility Management)
Application Component	CA-GTF-RM ( <i>Responsibility Management</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

#### Related Information

[Responsibility Management Teams](#)

### 2.13.2 OData API: Responsibility Management Team Configurations - Read

This ODataV4 service has been deprecated. Please use the successor: `api_respym_team_config_srv` version 0002. The length of *Team Category* and *Team Type* has been increased in the new version.

## Technical Details

Type	Deprecated
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	1NJ (Responsibility Management)
Application Component	CA-GTF-RM ( <i>Responsibility Management</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Related Information

[Responsibility Management Team Configurations - Read](#)

### 2.13.3 OData API: Responsibility Management Teams - Read

This ODataV4 service has been deprecated. Please use the successor: `api_respym_team_srv` version 0002. The length of *Team Category* and *Team Type* has been increased in the new version.

## Technical Details

Type	Deprecated
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	1NJ (Responsibility Management)
Application Component	CA-GTF-RM ( <i>Responsibility Management</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Related Information

[Responsibility Management Teams - Read](#)

## 2.14 Business Event Logging

### 2.14.1 Business Event Log Data (Version 2)

This CDS view Business Event Log Data (Version 2) (C\_BusEvtLogEventDEX\_2) enables you to extract business event header data. It helps determine entries for business events and get the source of the business events.

#### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	CA-GTF-BEL ( <a href="#">Business Event Logging</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

#### Related Information

[Business Event Log Data \(Version2\)](#)

### 2.14.2 Business Event Log Data

The CDS view [Business Event Log Data](#) (C\_BUSEVTLOGEVENTDEX) is deprecated. SAP may make the CDS view unusable, usually no earlier than one year after the deprecation. We recommend that you switch to the following successor CDS views as soon as possible:

- [Business Event Log Data \(Version2\)](#)

#### Technical Details

Type	Deprecated
------	------------

Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not Applicable
Application Component	CA-GTF-BEL ( <a href="#">Business Event Logging</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Related Information

[Deprecated: Business Event Log Data](#)

### 2.14.3 Payload

The CDS view [Payload](#) (C\_BUSEVTLOGPAYLOADDEX) is deprecated. SAP may make the CDS view unusable, usually no earlier than one year after the deprecation. We recommend that you switch to the following successor CDS views as soon as possible:

- [Payload \(V2\)](#)

## Technical Details

Type	Deprecated
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	CA-GTF-BEL ( <a href="#">Business Event Logging</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Related Information

[Deprecated: Payload](#)

## 2.15 Enterprise Contract Management

### 2.15.1 Edit Collaborations

With this feature, you can edit the collaborations in the *Manage Legal Transactions* application.

#### Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	1XV ( SAP S/4HANA for Enterprise Contract Management)
Application Component	CM-LT ( <i>Manage Legal Transactions</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

#### Additional Details

You can edit the title and description of the collaborations in the Manage Legal Transactions application.

#### Related Information

[Editing Collaborations](#)

### 2.15.2 Parallel Workflow Tasks

With this feature, you can easily select the steps that need to run in parallel, thereby enabling multiple decision makers to process the workflow steps and save process time.

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	1XV ( SAP S/4HANA for Enterprise Contract Management)
Application Component	CM-TSK ( <a href="#">Manage Legal Tasks</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

- Legal counsel can execute and release parallel workflow steps.
- Legal counsel can enable review and approval by multiple decision makers at the same time.
- Legal counsel can also choose the action result in exception handling to repeat steps after the previous workflow step.

## Related Information

[Manage Legal Tasks](#)

### 2.15.3 Enhancements in Manage Legal Documents

With this app, you can do the following:

- Create additional documents in relation to the main document and view their details in the new facet [Related Documents](#).
- Use [Create](#) instead of the [Reopen](#) button to correct a document that is in an [Accepted](#) status.
- Select a [Type of Paper](#) while uploading a file.
- View [Document Kind](#) to know that kind of legal document you are working with.

Also, the below fields have been renamed in this app:

- [Current Version](#) renamed to [Latest Document](#)
- [Set to Archive](#) renamed to [Mark for Archival](#)

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	1XV ( SAP S/4HANA for Enterprise Contract Management)
Application Component	CM-DOC ( <a href="#">Manage Legal Documents</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

- While uploading a file to the legal document, user can typically select either of the two types of paper.
  - **Draft**: Select this option for the type of file that requires review, approval, and signature. The status of the legal document is 'In-Process'.
  - **Final**: Select this option for the type of file that is already signed and is the final copy of the legal document. Such a document does not require any further processing and hence the system can move such a document directly to the 'Accepted' status. This saves multiple clicks and optimizes processing time.
- **Document Kind**: In the list view or object view of a legal document, you can view the kind of document you have created. There can be various kinds like main, supporting document, administrative update, or amendment.
- **Create**: You can now use the **Create** button instead of the **Reopen** button. This button provides multiple options to help you make an informed decision before reopening a legal document. You can use the option **Amendments** to make major corrections to a legal document or use the option **Administrative Update** to make minor corrections. Note that you can use these options to correct a legal document that is in the **Accepted** status.
- Another option under **Create** is the **Supporting Documents**. Use this option to create additional documents in relation to the main document.
- **Related Documents**: You can view all the related documents created in relation to the main document, in this new facet.

## Related Information

[Manage Legal Documents](#)



## 2.15.4 Deprecation of Document Generation

The options to [Download](#) and [Generate File](#) have been deprecated from Enterprise Contract Management as of this release. You can download the contract from the Enterprise Contract Assembly system directly.

### Technical Details

Type	Deprecated
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	1XV ( SAP S/4HANA for Enterprise Contract Management)
Application Component	CM-DOC ( <a href="#">Manage Legal Documents</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### Additional Details

You can no longer download or generate documents from the Enterprise Contract Management system while using the document assembly feature. You will have to navigate to the Enterprise Contract Assembly system to generate the PDF document.

### Related Information

[Manage Legal Documents](#)

## 2.15.5 Enhancements in Manage Legal Transactions

With this app, you can do the following:

- Select a [Type of Paper](#) while uploading a file.
- View [Document Kind](#) to know the kind of additional document that is assigned to the legal document.

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	1XV ( SAP S/4HANA for Enterprise Contract Management)
Application Component	CM-LT ( <i>Manage Legal Transactions</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

- *Type of Paper:*

While uploading a file to the legal document, user can typically select either of the two types of paper.

- *Draft:* Select this option for the type of file that requires review, approval, and signature. The status of the legal document is 'In-Process'.
- *Final:* Select this option for the type of file that is already signed and is the final copy of the legal document. Such a document does not require any further processing and hence the system can move such a document directly to the 'Accepted' status. This saves multiple clicks and optimizes processing time.

Note that the type of paper values is neither dependant on the document status nor change based on the workflow status of the document. The type of paper remains the same as selected while uploading the file.

- *Document Kind:* In the list view or object view of a legal document, you can view the kind of document you have created. There can be various kinds like main, supporting document, administrative update, or amendment.

## Related Information

[Manage Legal Transactions](#)

## 2.15.6 Migration of Legal Documents

With this feature, you can migrate the legal documents from any legacy system to the SAP S/4HANA cloud system.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	1XV ( SAP S/4HANA for Enterprise Contract Management)
Application Component	CM-DOC ( <a href="#">Manage Legal Documents</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

Data Migration helps you to create legal documents in mass, using an excel file in the [Migration Template](#) and [Migration Cockpit](#). In the migration template, you can specify data for creation of one or more legal documents.

## Related Information

[Migration of Legal Documents](#)

## 2.16 Classification System

### 2.16.1 Classification System: Small Enhancements as Part of Customer Connection Program 2023

Improvements in the [Classification](#) component are available to you in the context of the SAP Customer Connection project for Product Lifecycle Management. These improvements are based on proposals submitted by customers through the Customer Influence program.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable

Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	CA-CL ( <i>Classification</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

#### Improvement Details

Application Component	Improvement Description	Software Component	Product Features are (New/Changed)	Improvement Request ID	SAP Note
CA-CL-CL ( <i>Classification</i> )	Display Object Description in Transaction CLMM	SAP_ABA DS4	New	<a href="#">273326</a>	<a href="#">3214889</a>
CA-CL-CHR ( <i>Characteristics</i> )	Output of Allowed Characteristic Values for BAPI from Check Tables and Check Modules	SAP_ABA DS4	New	<a href="#">277010</a>	<a href="#">3258043</a>

These improvements are valid for all countries.

## More Information

For more information about Customer Influence, see <https://influence.sap.com>

## 2.17 Process Route

### 2.17.1 Process Route: Small Enhancements as Part of Customer Connection Program 2022

SAP ID (Digital Library) Digital Library Status Digital Library Title Description Asset ID (from guide url) Work Zone Title Comments

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable

Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	CA-GTF ( <i>General Application Functions</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

#### Improvement Details

Application Component	Improvement Description	Software Component	Product Features are (New/ Changed)	Improvement Request ID	SAP Note
CA-GTF-UPS ( <i>Uniform Packaging Service</i> )	Delete Old UPS Packages	SAP_ABA DS4	New	<a href="#">274354</a>	<a href="#">3198689</a>
CA-GTF-UPS ( <i>Uniform Packaging Service</i> )	Improved IDoc Identification	SAP_ABA DS4	New	<a href="#">277545</a>	<a href="#">3201691</a>
CA-GTF-UPS ( <i>Uniform Packaging Service</i> )	Enable Sorting Order by Creation Date or Change Date for UPS Distribution Cockpit	S4CORE 108, SAP_ABA DS4	New	<a href="#">277654</a>	<a href="#">3198701</a>
CA-EPT-PRO ( <i>Process Route</i> )	Access Control Management User Group Added as Agent Type Selection Option	S4CORE 108	New	<a href="#">276379</a>	<a href="#">3233255</a>

These improvements are available in all local versions.

## More Information

For more information about Customer Influence, see <http://influence.sap.com>.

## 2.18 Variant Configuration

### 2.18.1 Variant Configuration: Small Enhancements as Part of Customer Connection Program 2022

Improvements in the *Variant Configuration* component are available to you in the context of the SAP Customer Connection project for Product Lifecycle Management. These improvements are based on proposals submitted by customers through the Customer Influence program.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	LO-VC ( <i>Variant Configuration</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### Improvement Details

Application Component	Improvement Description	Software Component	Product Features are (New/ Changed)	Improvement Request ID	SAP Note
LO-VC-CHR ( <i>Characteristic Value Assignment / Interface Design</i> )	Transfer of Client-Specific to Plant-Specific Value Assignments	S4CORE 108	New	<a href="#">273602</a>	<a href="#">3221680</a>
LO-VC-PME ( <i>Product Modeling Engine</i> )	After Content Check, Jump to Lines in Variant Table Containing Empty Cells	S4CORE 108	New	<a href="#">273619</a>	<a href="#">3229352</a>
LO-VC-PME ( <i>Product Modeling Engine</i> )	Enable Search and Filter in Variant Pricing Tables	S4CORE 108	New	<a href="#">274101</a>	<a href="#">3238388</a>
LO-VC-PME ( <i>Product Modeling Engine</i> )	Show Number of Characteristics and Values	S4CORE 108	New	<a href="#">274189</a>	<a href="#">3197353</a>
LO-VC-PME ( <i>Product Modeling Engine</i> )	Add Object Variable to BOM Item Selection Condition While Using Drag and Drop	S4CORE 108	New	<a href="#">276355</a>	<a href="#">3233742</a>
LO-VC-CHR ( <i>Characteristic Value Assignment / Interface Design</i> )	Permanent Save of Configuration	S4CORE 108	New	<a href="#">273598</a>	<a href="#">3257542</a>

These improvements are available in all local versions.

## More Information

For more information about Customer Influence, see <https://influence.sap.com>.

## 2.19 Output Control

### 2.19.1 BAdI for Setting the Name of Rendered Documents during Output

The new Business Add-In (BAdI) `APOC_SET_OUTPUT_DOCUMENT_NAME` enables you to set the name of your rendered document during the output. It is released for both key user extensibility and developer extensibility. For more information, see the related BAdI documentation.

#### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	1LQ
Application Component	CA-GTF-OC ( <i>Output Management for SAP S/4HANA</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### 2.19.2 BAdI for Adding Email Recipients

The new Business Add-In (BAdI) `APOC_ADD_EMAIL_RECIPIENTS` enables you to add multiple email recipients to an output item. It is called during the output parameter determination and returns a table of email addresses and email type codes.

#### Technical Details

Type	New
------	-----

Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	1LQ
Application Component	CA-GTF-OC ( <i>Output Management for SAP S/4HANA</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## 2.20 Manage Search Models

This app is enhanced with the following features. You can:

- Edit all the fields of custom search model except the name and the selected CDS view.
- Enable ID-based search for each field from *Field Configuration* page.
- Enable *Autosuggest* feature for a field.

### Technical Details

Type	Not applicable
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	CA-GTF-HSB ( <i>HANA Search for Business Suite</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023 FPS00

### Related Information

[Manage Search Models](#)

## 2.21 New In-App Help Experience

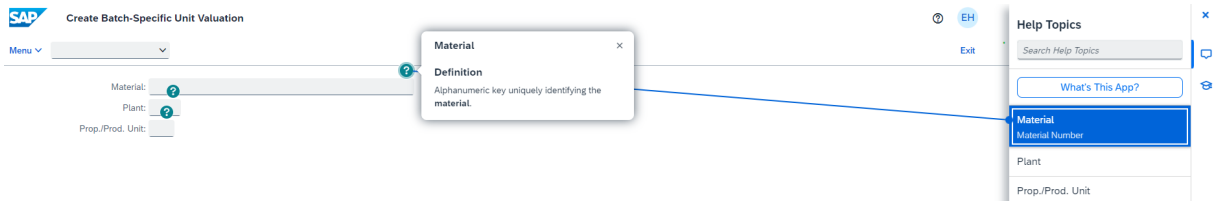
With SAP S/4HANA 2023, the look and feel of the in-app help for all apps (independent of their UI technology) has been harmonized.



Users can now access the in-app help in all apps by choosing the question mark button on the shell bar:



The icons that appear next to individual elements on the screen when the help mode is active are displayed as question marks:



## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	CA (Cross-Application Components)
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

When the in-app help is configured via transaction `SHELP_CONFIG`, the value of the relevant attribute *F1 Help from Back End* is set to *Yes* by default. For details, see chapter *Enable Context-Sensitive User Assistance and Back-End Help Links* in the *Installation Guide for SAP S/4HANA* on <https://help.sap.com/s4hana>.

## 2.22 Country/Region Specifics

For country/region-specific changes, please see [Country/Region Specifics \[page 1349\]](#).

## 2.23 Extensibility for Address-Dependent Fields in Manage Customer Master Data and Manage Business Partner Master Data

Address-dependent fields are used to maintain address-specific information for business partners and customers. Key users can now extend the [Manage Customer Master Data](#) app and the [Manage Business Partner Master Data](#) app to add customized address-dependent fields to the following UI elements:

- Address-Dependent General Data
- Address-Dependent Sales Data

### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	LO-MD-BP ( <a href="#">Business Partner Master Data</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### Related Information

[Multiple Address Handling in Customer Master Data Address-Dependent Data](#)  
[App Extensibility: Manage Customer Master Data](#)

## 2.24 Changed and New Customer Address ID Fields for Electronic Data Interchange (EDI) in the Customer Master Data

Fields for customer address IDs that are used for EDI messages are renamed and added in the transaction [Maintain Business Partner](#) (BP):

- The section [Address-Dependent External Reference](#) is renamed to [Seller-Defined Customer Address-ID for EDI](#).
- The field [External Customer](#) is renamed to [Seller-Defined Address ID for EDI](#).

- The field *Internal Address ID* is displayed in the section *Seller-Defined Customer Address-ID for Electronic Data Interchange*.

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	LO-MD-BP ( <i>Business Partner Master Data</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

When your system participates in electronic data interchange (EDI) as the seller system with a customer (as a buyers), you use the *Seller-Defined Address ID for EDI* field to define IDs that represent specific addresses of the customer. The customer uses these IDs to communicate the specific customer addresses as part of EDI messages sent to your seller system.

The *Internal Address ID* field represents the technical address number created by the system preceded by the number of zeroes required to reach a total of 10 characters. You use the *Internal Address ID* field to create IDs in the *Seller-Defined Address ID for EDI* field. SAP recommends defining the seller-defined address IDs as 12-character IDs:

- First two characters as a prefix, for example: AD
- Last ten characters: internal address ID

You can find the *Seller-Defined Customer Address-ID for EDI* section in transaction *Maintain Business Partner* (BP) under *Customer: Additional Data*.

# 3 Asset Management

## 3.1 Maintenance Management

### 3.1.1 Business Role Template for Master Data

With the business role template *Master Data Specialist - Maintenance Management* (SAP\_BR\_MD\_SPECIALIST\_EAM), you can access the applications related to the following master data:

- Equipment
- Functional location
- Measuring point
- Maintenance task list
- Bill of materials (BoMs)
- Maintenance plan and maintenance item

#### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Application Component	PM-EQM ( <i>Technical Objects</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### 3.1.2 CDS View for Master Data

With the new CDS view `I_MasterWrrntyObjectAssgmt` (*Master Warranty Object Assignment*), you can learn if the object assignment details were passed on to a child master warranty or if they were inherited from a superior master warranty.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Application Component	PM-EQM-SF-WA ( <a href="#">Warranties</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Related Information

[Master Warranty Object Assignment](#)

### 3.1.3 CDS Views for Maintenance Orders and Operations

With this feature, you gain access to new CDS views for maintenance orders and operations.

You can access the following new CDS views:

- *Maintenance Order Data* (I\_MaintenanceOrderDEX)
- *Maintenance Order Change Document* (I\_MaintOrdChangeDocumentDEX)
- *Purchase Requisition Or Reservation Generation* (I\_PurReqnOrResvGeneration) and the related text view I\_PurReqnOrResvGenerationText
- *Operation Basic Start Date Constraint Type* (I\_OpBscStartDateConstraintType) and the related text view I\_OpBscStrtDateConstraintTypeT
- *Operation Basic End Date Constraint Type* (I\_OpBscEndDateConstraintType) and the related text view I\_OpBscEndDateConstraintTypeT
- *Maintenance Order Processing Context* (I\_MaintOrderProcessingContext) and the related text view I\_MaintOrdProcessingContextT
- *Maintenance Order Component Special Stock Type* (I\_MaintOrdOpCompSpclStkType) and the related text view I\_MaintOrdOpCompSpclStkTypeTxt
- *Maintenance Order Component Costing Relevancy* (I\_MaintOrdOpCompCostRelevancy) and the related text view I\_MaintOrdOpCompCostRelevancyT
- *Maintenance Component Item Category* (I\_MaintComponentItemCategory) and the related text view I\_MaintCompItemCategoryTxt

These new CDS views are available for both key user extensibility and developer extensibility. For more information about these and other objects that have been released for developer extensibility, see [Objects Released for Developer Extensibility in Maintenance Management \[page 74\]](#).

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	4HH (Reactive Maintenance) 4HI (Proactive Maintenance) BH1 (Corrective Maintenance) BH2 (Emergency Maintenance) BJ2 (Preventive Maintenance)
Application Component	PM-WOC-MO ( <i>Maintenance Orders</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Related Information

[Maintenance Order Data](#)  
[Maintenance Order Change Document](#)  
[Maintenance Component Item Category](#)  
[Maintenance Order Operation Component Costing Relevancy](#)  
[Maintenance Order Operation Component Special Stock Type](#)  
[Maintenance Order Processing Context](#)  
[Operation Basic End Date Constraint Type](#)  
[Operation Basic Start Date Constraint Type](#)  
[Purchase Requisition Or Reservation Generation](#)

### 3.1.4 Objects Released for Developer Extensibility in Maintenance Management

With the objects released in Maintenance Management, you have a stable interface to access data from SAP S/4HANA when building custom applications or extensions with developer extensibility. You can integrate the released objects in your custom code or extend them at predefined extension points. Depending on your use case, different object types are provided (such as BAdIs, CDS views, business object interfaces). You find all the released objects in the ABAP Development Tools (ADT) when you're connected to SAP S/4HANA.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	4HH (Reactive Maintenance) 4HI (Proactive Maintenance) BH1 (Corrective Maintenance) BH2 (Emergency Maintenance) BJ2 (Preventive Maintenance)
Application Component	PM-WOC-MO ( <i>Maintenance Orders</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

The following table summarizes the objects that have been added, changed or deprecated for developer extensibility with the current release.

Objects Added, Changed, or Deprecated for Developer Extensibility

Object Type	End-User Name	Technical Name	Type	Details
CDS view	Maintenance Order Component Projection - TP	I_MaintOrderOpCom ponentTP	Deprecated	This CDS view of the business object interface I_MaintenanceOrderTP has been deprecated and replaced with the successor view I_MaintOrderOpComponentTP_2.
CDS view	Maintenance Order Data	I_MaintenanceOrder rDEX	New	This CDS view provides access to maintenance order data.
CDS view	Maintenance Order Change Document	I_MaintOrdChanged ocumentDEX	New	This CDS view provides access to change document information for maintenance orders.

Object Type	End-User Name	Technical Name	Type	Details
CDS view	Maintenance Order Processing Context	I_MaintOrderProcessingContext	New	This CDS view provides supported values for <code>MaintOrderProcessingContext</code> . The processing context affects the the end-to-end process through which a maintenance order runs.
CDS view	Operation Basic Start Date Constraint Type	I_OpBscStartDateConstraintType	New	This CDS view provides supported values for <code>OpBscStartDateConstraintType</code> . This constraint type determines whether there is a scheduling constraint for starting a maintenance order operation and what kind of constraint it is.
CDS view	Operation Basic End Date Constraint Type	I_OpBscEndDateConstraintType	New	This CDS view provides supported values for <code>OpBscEndDateConstraintType</code> . This constraint type determines whether there is a scheduling constraint for finishing a maintenance order operation and what kind of constraint it is.



Object Type	End-User Name	Technical Name	Type	Details
CDS view	Purchase Requisition Or Reservation Generation	I_PurReqnOrResvnGeneration	New	This CDS view provides supported values for <code>PurReqnOrResvnGeneration</code> , which defines when a reservation for a stock component is relevant to materials planning or when a purchase requisition is generated for a non-stock component or a lean service.
CDS view	Maintenance Component Item Category	I_MaintComponentItemCategory	New	This CDS view provides information about the component item categories that have been defined in your configuration environment and that are available in maintenance orders and maintenance task lists.
CDS view	Maintenance Order Component Costing Relevancy	I_MaintOrdOpCompCostRelevancy	New	This CDS view provides information about whether maintenance order components are relevant for calculating the incurred costs.
CDS view	Maintenance Order Component Special Stock Type	I_MaintOrdOpCompSpecialStockType	New	This CDS view provides supported values for <code>MaintOrdOpCompSpecialStockType</code> . The special stock type indicates that a stock component must be separately managed.

Developer extensibility allows you to create development projects in SAP S/4HANA by using ABAP Development Tools for Eclipse. This gives you the opportunity to build extensions, services, and SAP Fiori apps using the complete set of ABAP Cloud features released for SAP S/4HANA, for example, with the ABAP

RESTful Application Programming model, http services, and ABAP objects. For more information about the released objects and how to find them, see [Released Development Objects](#).

## Effects on System Administration

For more information about the authorizations required for working with the development objects released for developer extensibility, see [Configure Authorizations](#).

## 3.1.5 OData API: Material Serial Number

With the `Material Serial Number` API, you can create, update, and read material serial numbers.

### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Application Component	PM-EQM ( <i>Technical Objects</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### Related Information

[Material Serial Number](#)

## 3.1.6 OData API: Equipment

You can now deactivate or activate an equipment, mark an equipment for deletion, and remove the deletion flag of an equipment using the [Equipment](#) API.

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Application Component	PM-EQM-EQ ( <i>Equipment</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Related Information

[Equipment](#)

### 3.1.7 OData API: Functional Location

You can now deactivate or activate a functional location, mark a functional location for deletion, and remove the deletion flag of a functional location using the *Functional Location* API.

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Application Component	PM-EQM-FL ( <i>Functional Locations</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Related Information

[Functional Location](#)

### 3.1.8 Deprecation of Property for Functional Location

In the *Functional Location Hierarchy - Read* (API\_FUNCNLLOC\_STRUCLIST) API and the *Functional Location* (API\_FUNCTIONALLOCATION) API, the property `FunctionalLocationIsActive` is deprecated

and will be deleted in an upcoming release. We recommend that you use the successor property `FunctionalLocationIsCreated` which allows you to indicate if a functional location is active.

## Technical Details

Type	Deprecated
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Application Component	PM-EQM-FL ( <a href="#">Functional Locations</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Related Information

[Functional Location](#)

### 3.1.9 OData API: Maintenance Notification

You can now use the GOS and DMS document types by adding the relevant parameters in the [Maintenance Notification](#) API.

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	4HH (Reactive Maintenance) 4HI (Proactive Maintenance) BH1 (Corrective Maintenance) BH2 (Emergency Maintenance) BJ2 (Preventive Maintenance)
Application Component	PM-WOC-MN ( <a href="#">Maintenance Notifications</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Related Information

[Maintenance Notification](#)

### 3.1.10 OData API: Maintenance Order

The OData API *MaintenanceOrder* has been deprecated, and a successor API version has been released. We recommend that you switch to the following successor API as soon as possible: *MaintenanceOrder (Version 2)*. This new version includes the following changed and enhanced entities:

- *Maintenance Order Settlement Rule (Version 2)*
- *Maintenance Order Operation Component (Version 2)*
- *Maintenance Order Component Long Text (Version 2)*

The entity *Maintenance Order Settlement History per Ledger* (`MaintOrdSettlmtDistrRuleHist`) is no longer available in the new API version. The functionality of this entity has been included in the *Maintenance Order Settlement Rule (Version 2)* entity instead.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	4HH (Reactive Maintenance) 4HI (Proactive Maintenance) BH1 (Corrective Maintenance) BH2 (Emergency Maintenance) BJ2 (Preventive Maintenance)
Application Component	PM-WOC-MO ( <a href="#">Maintenance Orders</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Related Information

[Maintenance Order \(Version 2\)](#)

[Maintenance Order Operation Component \(Version 2\)](#)

[Maintenance Order Component Long Text \(Version 2\)](#)

[Maintenance Order Settlement Rule \(Version 2\)](#)

## 3.1.11 Manage Material Serial Numbers App

With the [Manage Material Serial Numbers](#) app, you can manage material serial numbers.

### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Application Component	PM-FIO-EQM ( <a href="#">Fiori UI for PM Technical Objects</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### Related Information

[Manage Material Serial Numbers](#)

## 3.1.12 Deletion of Display Master Data Information Center Apps

The [Display Master Data Information Center](#) apps (W0011 and W0012) have been deleted and are no longer available on the SAP Fiori launchpad. You can use the following successor app which is available on the SAP Fiori launchpad: [Find Technical Object](#) (F2072).

### Technical Details

Type	Deleted
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Application Component	PM ( <a href="#">Plant Maintenance</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

The following successor app is available on the SAP Fiori launchpad:

- [Find Technical Object](#)

## Related Information

[Find Technical Object](#)

### 3.1.13 Manage Structure in Find Technical Object App

You can now install equipment on the equipment or dismantle equipment from the equipment using the options that are available in the [Manage Structure](#) dropdown list in the [Find Technical Object](#) app (F2072).

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	4HH (Reactive Maintenance) 4HI (Proactive Maintenance)
Application Component	PM-EQM ( <a href="#">Equipment</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Related Information

[Find Technical Object](#)

### 3.1.14 Mass Editing Warranty Details of Technical Objects

You can now select one or more technical objects and, edit customer warranty and vendor warranty details in the [Find Technical Object](#) app (F2072).

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	4HH (Reactive Maintenance) 4HI (Proactive Maintenance)
Application Component	PM-EQM ( <i>Technical Objects</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Related Information

[Mass Editing of Technical Objects](#)

### 3.1.15 Assigning Real Estate Objects to Technical Objects


You can now assign real estate objects to technical objects if you have activated the *SAP Intelligent Real Estate* product.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	BH1 (Corrective Maintenance) BH2 (Emergency Maintenance) BJ2 (Preventive Maintenance) 4HH (Reactive Maintenance) 4HI (Proactive Maintenance)
Application Component	PM-EQM ( <i>Technical Objects</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023



## Effects on System Administration

To assign real estate objects to technical objects, *SAP Intelligent Real Estate* needs to be activated. For more information, see SAP Note [3218235](#) 

### 3.1.16 Authorization Object for Maintenance Plans

With the new authorization object *Maintenance Plan Category* (I\_MPTYP), you can authorize users to read, create, or update a maintenance plan or a maintenance item based on a maintenance plan category.

#### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	4HI (Proactive Maintenance) BJ2 (Preventive Maintenance)
Application Component	PM-PRM-MP ( <i>Maintenance Plans</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

#### Additional Details

The new authorization object *Maintenance Plan Category* (I\_MPTYP) is available in the apps *Manage Maintenance Plans* (F5325) and *Manage Maintenance Items* (F5356). It has the field *Activity* (ACTVT) which has the following values:

- Add or Create (01)
- Change (02)
- Display (03)
- Delete (06)
- Display change documents (08)
- Display in Value Help (F4)

## Effects on System Administration

For roles to which the app is assigned, the authorizations need to be adjusted to give users the authorization to read, create, or update a maintenance plan or a maintenance item according to their role.

### 3.1.17 Multiple Counter Maintenance Plan: Time Zone

When you process or display maintenance plans of type Multiple Counter in the [Manage Maintenance Plans](#) app, (F5325), you can view the scheduling start date and time in your local user time zone. The system converts the system time zone into the time zone of the current user as set in the SAP Fiori Launchpad and the browser.

#### Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	4HI (Proactive Maintenance) BJ2 (Preventive Maintenance)
Application Component	PM-PRM-MP ( <a href="#">Maintenance Plans</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

#### Related Information

[Manage Maintenance Plans](#)

### 3.1.18 Adding Object List Entries to Maintenance Items

You can now assign a list of objects to a maintenance item using the [Manage Maintenance Items](#) app. The objects that can be assigned are:

- Functional location
- Equipment
- Assembly

The maintenance operations are defined as a maintenance task list in the maintenance item and are associated with all the assigned technical objects using object lists. The object list items are carried forward as maintenance order object list items.

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	BJ2 (Preventive Maintenance) 4HI (Proactive Maintenance)
Application Component	PM-FIO-PRM-MP ( <i>Fiori UI for PM Preventive Maintenance</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Related Information

[Manage Maintenance Plans](#)

[Manage Maintenance Items](#)

### 3.1.19 Call Objects for Maintenance Item: Time Zone

When you view the call objects for a maintenance item in the *Manage Maintenance Items* app (F5356), you can view the completion date and time, scheduled start date and time, scheduled end date and time, basic start date and time, basic end date and time, required start date and time, and required end date and time in your local user time zone. The system converts the system time zone into the time zone of the current user as set in the SAP Fiori Launchpad and the browser.

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	4HI (Proactive Maintenance) BJ2 (Preventive Maintenance)

Application Component	PM-PRM-MP ( <i>Maintenance Plans</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Related Information

[Manage Maintenance Items](#)

### 3.1.20 Additional Options to Filter Task Lists and Task List Operations

You can now use the filter *Has Operation* in the *Find Maintenance Task List* (F2660) app to display task lists that may or may not have operations.

You can now filter task lists and task list operations based on the date of creation or change and the user who created or changed them in the *Find Maintenance Task List* (F2660) and *Find Maintenance Task List and Operation* (F2661) apps.

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	4HH (Reactive Maintenance) 4HI (Proactive Maintenance) BH1 (Corrective Maintenance) BH2 (Emergency Maintenance) BJ2 (Preventive Maintenance)
Application Component	PM-PRM-TL ( <i>Maintenance Task Lists</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Related Information

[Find Maintenance Task List](#)

## 3.1.21 Document Types in Maintenance Requests

You can upload a document, add a link or assign an existing document to the maintenance request. Two predefined document types are available – YP1 and YP2. If you configure a document type in the configuration activity [Define DMS Document Types](#), the document type that you define will be available for selection in the dropdown list.

### Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	4HH (Reactive Maintenance)
Application Component	PM-WOC-MN ( <a href="#">Maintenance Notifications</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### Additional Information

To access the configuration activity, go to the [Implementation Guide](#) under [Cross-Application Components](#) → [Document Management](#) → [Control Data](#) → [Define DMS Document Types](#)

### Related Information

[Create Maintenance Request](#)  
[My Maintenance Requests](#)  
[Screen Maintenance Requests](#)

## 3.1.22 Maintenance Request Drafts

You can now save the existing draft and create a new draft in the [Create Maintenance Request](#) app. The [Create Draft](#) button allows you to create a new draft without discarding the existing draft. The [My Drafts](#) button allows you to view all your drafts in the [My Maintenance Requests](#) app.

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	4HH (Reactive Maintenance)
Application Component	PM-WOC-MN ( <i>Maintenance Notifications</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Related Information

[Create Maintenance Request](#)  
[My Maintenance Requests](#)  
[Screen Maintenance Requests](#)

### 3.1.23 Performance Improvement in Maintenance Request Apps

With this feature, the performance of the [Create Maintenance Request](#) app, [My Maintenance Requests](#) app, [Screen Maintenance Requests](#) app and the [Maintenance Notification](#) API have been improved by optimizing the code.

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	4HH (Reactive Maintenance)
Application Component	PM-WOC-MN ( <i>Maintenance Notifications</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Related Information

[Create Maintenance Request](#)  
[My Maintenance Requests](#)  
[Screen Maintenance Requests](#)

### 3.1.24 Validity of Phase Control Codes

If you process your maintenance orders according to phases, you can activate phase control codes on order header or order operation level. Phase control codes that are activated for a maintenance order allow you to control whether the maintenance order is passed on to the next subphase and phase. With this feature, you can configure whether specific phase control codes are still valid, will no longer be used in future or are an invalid entry.

#### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	4HH (Reactive Maintenance) 4HI (Proactive Maintenance)
Application Component	PM-WOC-MO ( <i>Maintenance Orders</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

#### Additional Details

With this feature, you can control the validity of phase control codes. This includes defining existing phase control codes that have already been used in maintenance orders as *deprecated* and finally *no longer valid*. The system displays the validity of the phase control codes in the maintenance order:

- *Valid*  
A valid phase control code can be used without any restrictions.
- *Deprecated*  
A deprecated phase control code is still displayed in the value help and still can be activated and deactivated. If the user selects this phase control code and wants to activate it, the system issues a warning message.
- *No longer valid*  
A phase control code that is no longer valid cannot be activated. This means that the user cannot select invalid phase control codes from the value help in any apps that allow the activation of phase control codes

(for example, in the [Change Maintenance Order](#) app). However, an invalid phase control code can still be deactivated.

Note that invalid phase control codes can be selected from the value help and displayed in apps that provide a list view. This allows you to use invalid phase control codes as a search and filter criterion.

## Effects on Existing Data

The new table column *Validity* indicates the validity of the phase control codes with the values *Valid*, *Deprecated* and *No longer valid*.

## Effects on Customizing

You need to configure the validity of the phase control codes in Customizing for *Plant Maintenance and Customer Service* under [Maintenance and Service Processing](#) > [Fiori Apps for Maintenance Processing](#) > [Define Phase Control Code for Maintenance Orders](#) . You determine the validity for a combination of order type and entity (order header, order operation) in the [Define Phase Control Codes](#) area.

## Related Information

[Phase Control Codes](#)

[Configuring Phase Control Codes](#)

### 3.1.25 Order and Operation List: Processing User Fields

With this feature, you can search, display and mass change the field content of user fields in the *Order and Operation List* (SAP GUI transaction `IW37N`).

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable



Scope Item	BH1 (Corrective Maintenance) BH2 (Emergency Maintenance) BJ2 (Preventive Maintenance)
Application Component	PM-WOC-MO ( <i>Maintenance Orders</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

In the *Order and Operation List* (SAP GUI transaction `IW37N`), you can now display and process the values of user fields as follows:

- On the *Operation* tab page, you can go to the *User Fields* area and filter the results list by a specific field key or by specific user field values.
- You can show specific user fields and their values as additional table columns in the results list.
- You can select multiple operations and carry out a mass change of field keys and user field values.

## Effects on Existing Data

The user interface of SAP GUI transaction `IW37N` has been enhanced with the following new UI elements:

- The *Operation* tab page has been enhanced with the new area *User Fields* and the selection option *Field Key*.
- The order operation mass change has been enhanced with the new tab page *User Fields*.

## Related Information

[Carry Out Mass Change in Operations Use of User Data](#)

### 3.1.26 Specifying a Maintenance Order as a Billable Order

The standard maintenance process does not offer any capabilities to bill the costs that are associated with a maintenance order. With this feature, you can specify a maintenance order as a so-called billable order and thereby make this order part of the *Service with Advanced Execution* process. When you have selected the checkbox *Billable* in the header of a maintenance order and saved your entries, the system creates a corresponding service order. For this service order, a billing document can be generated.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	6F1 (Preventive Maintenance Service) 6AU (Corrective Maintenance Service)
Application Component	PM-WOC-MO ( <i>Maintenance Orders</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

In this integrated scenario, the maintenance order is always associated with the execution order item of a service order or a service order quotation. The *Service with Advanced Execution* process is meant to have the commercial aspects of the service managed in the service order and the planning and execution of the service done via the maintenance order. Therefore, you can only select the checkbox *Billable* as long as you have not completed your order planning and not released the maintenance order.

The following restrictions apply for billable orders:

- You can only process billable orders in SAP GUI transactions.
- You cannot specify phase-based maintenance orders as billable orders.
- You cannot specify refurbishment orders, investment orders, revenue-enabled maintenance orders, compatible unit orders, customer service orders and maintenance orders with operation account assignment as billable orders.

## Effects on Existing Data

In the order header data, the user interface has been enhanced with the checkbox *Billable*. If you select this checkbox, the system shows the additional areas *Sales Data* and *Service* on the *Header Data* tab page. In these two areas, you can provide the necessary *Sales*-specific and *Service*-specific data. Since the system automatically generates a corresponding service order after you have saved the billable order, you cannot unselect the checkbox *Billable* retrospectively. Note that you can no longer change the *Sales*-specific and *Service*-specific data in the billable order after the service order has been created. This data can then only be changed in the corresponding service order.

## Effects on Customizing

You must map the maintenance order type to a corresponding transaction type and item category in *Service* so that the system can create a service order for a billable order. Perform the mapping in Customizing for *Service*

under [Transactions](#) > [Settings for Service Transactions](#) > [Integration](#) > [Plant Maintenance Integration](#) > [Map Order Types](#).

## Related Information

[Order Processing: Service with Advanced Execution](#)

### 3.1.27 Work Permit Relevance Status in Assigned Maintenance Orders

With this feature, the maintenance order is updated with the status *Relevant for Work Permit* when it is assigned to a work permit.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	PM-WCM ( <i>Work Clearance Management</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

When you create a work permit with reference to a maintenance order or assign an order during the creation of work permit, the assigned order is updated as *Relevant for Work Permit* in the *Find Maintenance Orders* app.

### Note

This feature is available only in the permit to work process and not relevant for the maintenance orders assigned using the classic WCM apps.

## Related Information

[Working with Work Permits](#)

### 3.1.28 Mass Editing Header Details of Maintenance Orders

This feature enables you to edit the following header details of one or more selected maintenance orders using the new [Edit Orders](#) quick action in the *Find Maintenance Orders* app: order description, maintenance activity type, priority, and system condition.

#### Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	4HH (Reactive Maintenance) 4HI (Proactive Maintenance) BH1 (Corrective Maintenance) BH2 (Emergency Maintenance) BJ2 (Preventive Maintenance)
Application Component	PM-FIO ( <a href="#">Fiori UI for Plant Maintenance</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Related Information

[Find Maintenance Orders](#)

### 3.1.29 Simplified Printing for Multiple Orders and Operations

With this feature, you can print or email shop papers for one or more maintenance orders or order operations based on specific configuration settings in a single step. The system creates a work pack based on predefined settings and automatically sends the work pack to the configured output channels. Previously, you only had the option to create a work pack and send the work pack to the output manually.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	4HH (Reactive Maintenance) 4HI (Proactive Maintenance) BH1 (Corrective Maintenance) BJ2 (Preventive Maintenance)
Application Component	PM-WOC-MO-PRI ( <a href="#">Print</a> , <a href="#">Fax</a> , <a href="#">Paging</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

A new [Print](#) button is available in the *Find Maintenance Orders* app and the *Find Maintenance Orders and Operations* app.

If you select one or more maintenance orders or one or more order operations and choose [Print](#), the system creates a work pack with a predefined work pack type and predefined grouping criteria and automatically sends the work pack to the configured output channels. The entire process is performed in a background job. You can view the status of the work pack creation, system errors, and work pack details such as the ID, work pack type and grouping criteria in the [Application Logs](#). You can view the status of the output creation by navigating to the *Manage Work Packs* app and searching for the work pack using the work pack ID or order number.

## Related Information

[Find Maintenance Orders](#)

[Find Maintenance Orders and Operations](#)

## 3.1.30 Improvements in Maintenance Backlog Overview

With this feature, the selection of planning buckets in the *Maintenance Backlog Overview* app has been simplified.

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	4HI (Proactive Maintenance) 4HH (Reactive Maintenance)
Application Component	PM-FIO ( <i>Fiori UI for Plant Maintenance</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

To display information on the cards in the *Maintenance Backlog Overview* app, you need to select a series of operational planning buckets and indicate how many past and future planning buckets you want to view.

To facilitate the planning bucket selection, the *Planning Bucket Template* filter has been renamed to *Reference Planning Bucket*. In addition, the value help now only shows reference planning buckets rather than both reference planning buckets and individual planning buckets.

Based on the selected reference planning bucket, the system identifies the individual planning bucket that is valid for the current date and displays information about this planning bucket and the selected planning buckets in the past and in the future.

## Related Information

[Maintenance Backlog Overview](#)

### 3.1.31 Multiple Apps: Improved Selection of Maintenance Events or Revisions

With this feature, existing value helps that allow the selection of maintenance events or revisions have been simplified in several SAP Fiori apps. The corresponding filter labels have also been renamed.

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	4HH (Reactive Maintenance) 4HI (Proactive Maintenance) BH1 (Corrective Maintenance) BH2 (Emergency Maintenance) BJ2 (Preventive Maintenance)
Application Component	PM-FIO ( <i>Fiori UI for Plant Maintenance</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

When several maintenance activities need to be planned and executed together on one or more technical objects during the same period of time, you can facilitate the planning of these activities by creating a **maintenance event** or a **revision** and assigning maintenance orders to it. Maintenance events are created and managed using the *Manage Maintenance Planning Buckets* app. Revisions are created and managed in SAP GUI.

Several SAP Fiori apps allow you to filter maintenance orders by the maintenance event or the revision to which they are assigned. Previously, the value help of the relevant filters consisted of a single selection table for both maintenance events and revisions. Now you can choose between two separate search templates that allow you to display either maintenance events or revisions. In addition, the filters that allow the selection of both objects have been renamed to *Maintenance Event/Revision*.

The relevant filters and value helps have been changed in the following apps:

- *Find Maintenance Orders* (F2175)
- *Find Maintenance Orders and Operations* (F2173)
- *Maintenance Planning Overview* (F2828)
- *Maintenance Order Costs* (F4603)
- *Manage Maintenance Notifications and Orders* (F4604)

## Related Information

[Comparison: Maintenance Event and Revision](#)

## 3.1.32 Deletion of Confirm Jobs App

The *Confirm Jobs* app (W0020) has been deleted and is no longer available on the SAP Fiori launchpad. You can use the following successor apps which are available on the SAP Fiori launchpad to review, execute, and report the findings for the jobs dispatched for execution: *Perform Maintenance Jobs (F5104A)*, *Report and Repair Malfunction (F2023)*.

### Technical Details

Type	Deleted
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	BH1 (Corrective Maintenance) BJ2 (Preventive Maintenance)
Application Component	PM ( <i>Plant Maintenance</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### Related Information

[Perform Maintenance Jobs](#)  
[Report and Repair Malfunction](#)

## 3.1.33 Deletion of Display Job List App

The *Display Job List* app (W0016) has been deleted and is no longer available on the SAP Fiori launchpad. You can use the following successor apps which are available on the SAP Fiori launchpad to review, execute, and report the findings for the jobs dispatched for execution: *Perform Maintenance Jobs (F5104A)*, *Report and Repair Malfunction (F2023)*.

### Technical Details

Type	Deleted
Functional Localization	Not applicable



Scope Item	BH1 (Corrective Maintenance) BJ2 (Preventive Maintenance)
Application Component	PM ( <i>Plant Maintenance</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Related Information

[Report and Repair Malfunction](#)  
[Perform Maintenance Jobs](#)

### 3.1.34 Perform Maintenance Jobs: Clear Open Reservation

With this feature, you can release the reserved goods during final confirmation while recording time or by quick confirmation.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	4HH (Reactive Maintenance) 4HI (Proactive Maintenance) BH1 (Corrective Maintenance) BJ2 (Preventive Maintenance)
Application Component	PM ( <i>Plant Maintenance</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Related Information

[Perform Maintenance Jobs](#)

### 3.1.35 Deletion of Machine Learning Functionality in Perform Maintenance Jobs

In the *Perform Maintenance Jobs* application, the machine learning functionality that proposes damage code and object part for maintenance jobs is deleted without replacement.

#### Technical Details

Type	Deleted
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	PM ( <i>Plant Maintenance</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### 3.1.36 Output Management: Enable Automatic Attachments for Output Items

With this feature, you will be able to automatically attach or merge documents of particular document types with output items for maintenance orders, maintenance notifications, and maintenance job packs. The configuration allows the configuration expert to define possible document types to be attached to the output items of maintenance orders, maintenance notifications, and maintenance job packs . It is also possible to configure attachments to determine if an attachment must be merged for specific channels.

#### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	4HH (Reactive Maintenance) 4HI (Proactive Maintenance) BH1 (Corrective Maintenance) BJ2 (Preventive Maintenance)

Application Component	PM-WOC-MO-PRI ( <i>Print, Fax, Paging</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

**Related Information**

[Automatic Attachments for Maintenance Notification/ Maintenance Order/Maintenance Job Packs](#)

**3.1.37 Multiple Apps: New Fields With Combined Date and Time**

In several apps, the dates and times of technical objects, maintenance notifications, maintenance requests, maintenance items, maintenance plans, maintenance orders, and order operations are now displayed in combined timestamp fields. The new fields replace the corresponding date or date and time fields and show the dates and times as a timestamp in the local time zone of the current user. The relevant filters have also been replaced and now allow filtering by both dates and times.

**Technical Details**

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	See table below
Application Component	See table below
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

Dates and times are available as timestamp fields in the following apps:

App	Application Component	Scope Items
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="#">Find Maintenance Orders and Operations</a> (F2173)</li> <li>• <a href="#">Find Maintenance Orders</a> (F2175)</li> </ul>	PM-WOC-MO ( <a href="#">Maintenance Orders</a> )	4HH (Reactive Maintenance) 4HI (Proactive Maintenance) BH1 (Corrective Maintenance) BH2 (Emergency Maintenance) BJ2 (Preventive Maintenance)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="#">Manage Maintenance Notifications and Orders</a> (F4604)</li> <li>• <a href="#">Manage Maintenance Backlog</a> (F4073)</li> <li>• <a href="#">Manage Component and Services</a> (F6178)</li> </ul>	PM-WOC-MO ( <a href="#">Maintenance Orders</a> )	4HH (Reactive Maintenance) 4HI (Proactive Maintenance)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="#">Create Maintenance Request</a> (F1551A)</li> <li>• <a href="#">My Maintenance Requests</a> (F4513)</li> <li>• <a href="#">Screen Maintenance Requests</a> (F4072)</li> <li>• <a href="#">Find Maintenance Notification</a> (F2071)</li> <li>• <a href="#">Display Maintenance Notifications</a> (F5797)</li> </ul>	PM-WOC-MN ( <a href="#">Maintenance Notifications</a> )	4HH (Reactive Maintenance) 4HI (Proactive Maintenance)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="#">Technical Object Breakdowns</a> (F2812)</li> <li>• <a href="#">Technical Object Damages</a> (F3075)</li> </ul>	PM-EQM ( <a href="#">Equipment</a> )	4HH (Reactive Maintenance) 4HI (Proactive Maintenance)
<a href="#">Manage Maintenance Items</a> (F5356)	PM-PRM-MP ( <a href="#">Maintenance Plans</a> )	4HI (Proactive Maintenance) BJ2 (Preventive Maintenance)
<a href="#">Manage Maintenance Plans</a> (F5325)	PM-PRM-MP ( <a href="#">Maintenance Plans</a> )	4HI (Proactive Maintenance) BJ2 (Preventive Maintenance)
<a href="#">My Inbox</a> (F0862)	CA-INB-FIO ( <a href="#">Fiori UI for My Inbox Application</a> )	4HH (Reactive Maintenance) 4HI (Proactive Maintenance)

In the [Manage Maintenance Items](#) app, for call objects with notification, the fields [Scheduled Start Date](#), [Scheduled End Date](#), [Basic Start Time](#), and [Basic Finish Time](#) have been combined and changed to [Required Start Date Time](#) and [Required End Date Time](#).

## Related Information

[Create Maintenance Request](#)  
[My Maintenance Requests](#)  
[Screen Maintenance Requests](#)  
[Find Maintenance Orders](#)  
[Find Maintenance Orders and Operations](#)  
[Manage Maintenance Notifications and Orders](#)  
[Manage Maintenance Backlog](#)  
[Manage Components and Services](#)  
[Technical Object Breakdowns](#)  
[Technical Object Damages](#)  
[Manage Maintenance Plans](#)  
[Manage Maintenance Items](#)  
[My Inbox](#)

## 3.2 Resource Scheduling

### 3.2.1 Resource Scheduling for Maintenance Planners: Resizable Cards

All cards can now be resized. To resize a card, simply click on its borders and adjust as needed.

#### Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	43R (Maintenance Resource Scheduling)
Application Component	CA-RSH-EAM (Maintenance Resource Scheduling)
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

#### Additional Details

The *Work Center Utilization* card can, for example, be expanded to show more work centers at the same time. If you increase the card's width, you can also see the utilization for additional weeks (*Week 3*, *Week 4*).

## 3.2.2 Maintenance Scheduling Board: People Gantt

In the [Maintenance Scheduling Board](#) you can select one or more operations and then call up the People Gantt to see all the people in the work center team. You can choose to assign one or more people to carry out the operations.

### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	43R (Maintenance Resource Scheduling)
Application Component	CA-RSH-EAM (Maintenance Resource Scheduling)
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### Additional Details

To see what the People Gantt looks like, go to [People Gantt Layout](#).

#### Why Assign Operations to People?

Assigning operations to people in the People Gantt has the following benefits:

- You can see which people are assigned to the team of the performing work center and display additional information, such as each person's function. You can also see their availability, that is, their work schedule.
- You can see at a glance whether an operation is usually carried out by one or by more people and assign the correct number.
- You can see what other operations these people have been assigned to in the timeframe displayed.
- You can change assignments if you see that a person is overloaded, for example.
- You can use filters to find operations where nobody has been assigned.
- You can use filters to find all operations that have been assigned to a particular person. This can be useful, for example, if a team member falls ill and you need to reassign their operations to other members in the work center team.

### Related Information

[Assigning Individuals to Operations](#)  
[Assigning Operations to People](#)

## 3.2.3 Maintenance Scheduling Board: Actual Dates are Highlighted

In the *Maintenance Scheduling Board* you can now see the actual work that has already been confirmed for individual operations in a maintenance order. To see the actual dates, click on

 (Settings) *Elements Show Actual Dates*

### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	43R (Maintenance Resource Scheduling)
Application Component	CA-RSH-EAM (Maintenance Resource Scheduling)
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### Additional Details

In the *Maintenance Scheduling Board* you can now see the actual work that has been recorded for operations that are in process (based on actual dates from time confirmation).

This allows you to track the operations by checking whether they have started early, are being processed as planned, or are delayed.

Actual times are displayed as a green line under the operation bar.

To trigger the rescheduling of an operation (for example, if work on it has been delayed), right-click on the order in question and choose *Trigger Scheduling*. The order is rescheduled taking the actual dates of the operation into account.

## 3.2.4 Maintenance Scheduling Board: Quick Action Assign / Unassign Event at Order Level

In the *Maintenance Scheduling Board* app, you can now use the context menu at menu order level to quickly assign or unassign a maintenance event.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	43R (Maintenance Resource Scheduling)
Application Component	CA-RSH-EAM (Maintenance Resource Scheduling)
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

By right-clicking on one or more maintenance orders in the Maintenance Scheduling Board app, you can now also choose the following functions:

- [Assign Event](#)  
The order is assigned to a maintenance event.
- [Unassign Event](#)  
If the order is already assigned to a maintenance event, you can unassign it.

## 3.2.5 Maintenance Scheduling Board: Quick Manual Change of Order Planned Start Date

Quickly change the planned start date of one or more maintenance orders simply by right-clicking on the orders and choosing [Set Planned Start](#).


## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	43R (Maintenance Resource Scheduling)
Application Component	CA-RSH-EAM (Maintenance Resource Scheduling)
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023



## Additional Details

As an alternative to drag and drop, you can now use the following option to quickly change the planned start date of maintenance orders in the [Maintenance Scheduling Board](#):

- Select the orders in question and then right-click and choose [Set Planned Start](#).
- Either enter the desired date and time manually, or click on  to select the new planned start. The planned order start date is automatically set to the desired date and time.

### Note

Unlike the drag and drop alternative, which moves the [Planned Start](#) to the closest full hour, this option sets the exact date and time that you specify.

The planned order start date is automatically set to the desired date and time.

## 3.2.6 Maintenance Scheduling Board: Screen Layout Can be Saved as View

Use views to adjust the layout of your screen to best suit your needs. If you need different layouts for different tasks, you can create multiple views. If you want your colleagues to be able to use a view you created, click on [Public](#) when you save it. Your current screen layout for the [Maintenance Scheduling Board](#) will automatically be saved as your default view [My Scheduling Board](#).

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	43R (Maintenance Resource Scheduling)
Application Component	CA-RSH-EAM (Maintenance Resource Scheduling)
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

You can use screen variants to store the following settings:

- Choose between displaying the [Orders](#) chart only, or both the [Orders and Resources](#) charts.
- Adjust the column width of fields shown in the [Orders](#) and the [Resources](#) sections on the left side of the screen. Just pull the sides of a column to the desired width.

- For most columns, you can also choose whether you want to display the column values in ascending or descending order.

The next time you call up the app, it will automatically display the layout that you stored in the view.

You can also save different layouts under different views. If you store more than one view, you can choose which view you want to have as your default variant. If you want to let your colleagues use a view that you have set up, click on *Public* when you save it.

## 3.2.7 Manage Maintenance Schedule for Assets: Screen Layout Can Be Saved as View

In the *Manage Maintenance Schedule for Assets* app, you can now use views to adjust the layout of your screen to best suit your needs.

### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	43R (Maintenance Resource Scheduling)
Application Component	CA-RSH-EAM (Maintenance Resource Scheduling)
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### Additional Details

You can use views to store the following settings:

- Adjust the space given to each column on the left side of the screen. Just pull the sides of a column to the desired width.
- For most columns, you can also choose whether you want to display the column values in ascending or descending order.

You can also save different layouts under different views. If you store more than one view, you can choose which view you want to have as a default. If you want to let your colleagues use a view that you have set up, click on *Public* when you save it.

## Related Information

[Using Views](#)

### 3.2.8 Manage Maintenance Schedule for Assets: Additional Order Actions Available in Context Menu

In the Manage Maintenance Schedule for Assets app you now have a context menu for each maintenance order at your disposal, which you can use to carry out selected actions more quickly.


#### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	43R (Maintenance Resource Scheduling)
Application Component	CA-RSH-EAM (Maintenance Resource Scheduling)
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

#### Additional Details

If you right-click on a maintenance order in the [Manage Maintenance Schedule for Assets](#) app, you can choose between the following functions:

- [Set Planned Start](#)

Either enter the desired date and time manually, or click on  to select the new planned start. The planned order start date is automatically set to the desired date and time.

#### Note

Unlike the drag and drop alternative, which moves the [Planned Start](#) to the closest full hour, this option sets the exact date and time that you specify.

- [Trigger Scheduling](#)  
The order is rescheduled using the current scheduling data, including any actual recorded operation times.
- [Open Order](#)  
The order is opened.
- [Show in Maintenance Scheduling Board](#)  
The order is opened in the maintenance scheduling board.

- [Assign Event](#)  
The order is assigned to a maintenance event.
- [Unassign Event](#)  
If the order is already assigned to a maintenance event, you can unassign it.

## Related Information

[Planning Maintenance Work for Assets](#)

### 3.2.9 Manage Maintenance Schedule for Assets: Selection of Multiple Orders now Possible

You can now select multiple maintenance orders in the [Manage Maintenance Schedule for Assets](#) app in order to simultaneously trigger an action for them.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	43R (Maintenance Resource Scheduling)
Application Component	CA-RSH-EAM (Maintenance Resource Scheduling)
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

To trigger the same action for multiple orders, proceed as follows:

1. Select maintenance orders using one of the following options:
  - Press and hold the **CTRL** key and click the orders that you want to select.
  - Use your mouse to draw a "lasso" around the orders that you want to select.  
The app highlights the orders in the "lassoed" area for which actions are available.
2. Right-click any of the selected orders. The context menu shows all actions that are available for the order.
3. Select the action that you want to carry out.  
The action is carried out for all selected orders.

## 3.2.10 Manage Maintenance Schedule for Assets: Choice of Time Period for Displaying Data

You can now choose which time period you want to use for displaying data in the [Manage Maintenance Schedule for Assets](#) app.

### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	43R (Maintenance Resource Scheduling)
Application Component	CA-RSH-EAM (Maintenance Resource Scheduling)
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### Additional Details

Choose between the following options:

- Next 4 weeks
- Current week
- Next week
- Custom date range
- Dynamic date range (*Today -X / +Y Days*)

#### Note

Your choice of time period is carried forward when you navigate between the [Maintenance Scheduling Board](#), the [Manage Maintenance Schedule for Assets](#) app, and the [Manage Work Center Utilization](#) app.

## 3.2.11 Manage Maintenance Schedule for Assets: Field Extensibility

Extensibility has now been included in the [Manage Maintenance Schedule for Assets](#) app. App users can choose whether they want to display custom fields for maintenance orders.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	43R (Maintenance Resource Scheduling)
Application Component	CA-RSH-EAM (Maintenance Resource Scheduling)
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Related Information

[App Extensibility: Manage Maintenance Schedule for Assets](#)

### 3.2.12 Manage Work Center Utilization: Flexible Time Period for Utilization Chart

You now have more choices available on the time period that is displayed per page in the chart area.

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	43R (Maintenance Resource Scheduling)
Application Component	CA-RSH-EAM (Maintenance Resource Scheduling)
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

In the chart settings of the *Manage Work Center Utilization* app, you now have the following 8 display periods to choose from in the field *Show Utilization For*:

- If you want to display utilization in weeks, you can choose between 4, 6, 8, or 12 weeks.

- If you want to display utilization in months, you can choose between 4, 6, 8, or 12 months.

#### 📘 Note

You can page along the timeline with the display period that you have selected.

## Related Information

[Settings for the Utilization Chart](#)

### 3.2.13 Manage Work Center Utilization: Existing Schedules are now Grouped

When you are assigning operations and choosing which schedule to assign them to, you can immediately see in the list of existing schedules, whether they were created manually, or generated automatically by a recurring application job.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	43R (Maintenance Resource Scheduling)
Application Component	CA-RSH-EAM (Maintenance Resource Scheduling)
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

When you select one or more operations in the [Manage Work Center Utilization](#) app and then click [Add to Schedule](#), all existing schedules are now grouped together based on how they were created:

Schedules that were automatically generated by a recurring application job are grouped together under the job name.

Manually created schedules are grouped under [Others](#).

#### 📘 Note

Groups are only shown if a user is a planner of recurring schedules.

## 3.2.14 Manage Work Center Utilization: Usability Enhancements

The *Manage Work Center Utilization* app has been enhanced with a number of additional usability improvements.

### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	43R (Maintenance Resource Scheduling)
Application Component	CA-RSH-EAM (Maintenance Resource Scheduling)
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### Additional Details

The following enhancements were made:

- You can now choose which time period you want to use for displaying data. Choose between:
  - Next 4 weeks
  - Current week
  - Next week
  - Custom date range
  - Dynamic date range (*Today -X / +Y Days*)
- When changing the capacity of a work center for a given week, you can now easily increase or decrease the number of resources available by clicking on + or -. You can also easily switch between weeks by clicking on < or >.
- You now have more choices available on the time period that is displayed per page in the chart area:
  - If you want to display utilization in weeks, you can choose between 4, 6, 8, or 12 weeks.
  - If you want to display utilization in months, you can choose between 4, 6, 8, or 12 months.

### Related Information

[Settings for the Utilization Chart](#)



## 3.2.15 Manage Schedules: Optimizing Data Transfer for Schedules

When you start working on a maintenance schedule, you can now choose to optimize data access by putting the data of the schedule into temporary storage (cache) to speed up your user experience.

### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	43R (Maintenance Resource Scheduling)
Application Component	CA-RSH-EAM (Maintenance Resource Scheduling)
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### Additional Details

If you choose [Use Optimized Data Access](#), the data of this maintenance schedule is put into temporary storage (cache).

Putting maintenance schedule data into temporary storage can speed up your user experience, as well as that of any other colleagues working on it.

The temporary storage is automatically deleted after 1 hour without user interaction. The actual maintenance schedule remains intact.

If you open the maintenance schedule again at a later point in time, it is put back into temporary storage.

## 3.2.16 Manage Schedules: Enhanced Settings for Graphical View

Additional settings have been added to the graphical view in the [Manage Schedules](#) app.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	43R (Maintenance Resource Scheduling)
Application Component	CA-RSH-EAM (Maintenance Resource Scheduling)
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

The following fields have been added:

- *Utilization Threshold and Colors*  
Displays a color-coded bar indicating the utilization of an operation's work center.  
You can define threshold values for showing the utilization bars in a certain color. You can also choose to show or hide bars in the order Gantt chart if the utilization is within a certain threshold range.  
The utilization data is aggregated for each day (in system time zone) on which the work center is open and is shown when you hover over the bar.
- *Utilization*  
Specifies whether you want to show the utilization of work centers in the order Gantt.  
You can choose to show the utilization of all work centers, or only show the utilization, if it is above or below one of the predefined thresholds.

## Related Information

[Settings for the Graphical View of the Manage Schedules App](#)

### 3.2.17 Multiple Apps: Stable Colors

The colors used in pie charts have been standardized to match the colors used in other resource scheduling apps, as well the customizing settings for the level of criticality of maintenance orders.

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	43R (Maintenance Resource Scheduling)
Application Component	CA-RSH-EAM (Maintenance Resource Scheduling)
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

The following changes have been made:

- The colors used in the pie chart on the *Unconfirmed Maintenance Orders* card to show the different processing statuses now match those which are shown in all other apps:
  - Due = orange
  - Dispatched = green
  - In Process = gray
- The colors used in the pie chart on the *Unassigned Work* card reflect the criticality colors defined per priority of maintenance order.
- The colors used in the *Manage Work Center Utilization* app reflect the criticality colors defined per priority of maintenance order.

### 3.2.18 Multiple Apps: Display of Additional Maintenance Order and Operation Fields

You can now display more maintenance order and operation fields in resource scheduling apps.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	43R (Maintenance Resource Scheduling)
Application Component	CA-RSH-EAM (Maintenance Resource Scheduling)

## Additional Details

The following fields can now be displayed in resource scheduling apps:

### At Order Level

- *Project Definition Name*
- *Project Definition*
- *Sort Field*
- *WBS Element (Organization)*
- *WBS Element Description (Organization)*

### At Operation Level

- *Actual Start*
- *Actual End*
- *Actual Work*
- *Remaining Work*
- *Performing Work Center Plant*

The fields can be displayed in the following apps:

- *Maintenance Scheduling Board*
- *Manage Work Center Utilization*
- *Assign Maintenance Order Operations*
- *Maintenance Schedule for Assets* (order header fields only)

## 3.2.19 Multiple Apps: Changes to How Dates and Times are Displayed

After upgrading to 2023, several order and operation dates and times are displayed differently in resource scheduling.

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable

---

Scope Item	43R (Maintenance Resource Scheduling)
Application Component	CA-RSH-EAM (Maintenance Resource Scheduling)
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

We have made the following changes to how dates and times are displayed in Resource Scheduling:

- We have replaced the following date and time fields with combined fields. This gives you a more concise view of your scheduling data and leaves more room for you to display additional information on your screen.

### Note

If you are using any of the old field labels in a view, please replace them with the new combined fields.

This enhancement applies to the following fields in the following apps:

#### Maintenance Scheduling Board App

Old Field Label	(Combined) Field Label
<i>Basic Start Date</i>	<i>Planned Start</i>
<i>Planned Start Date</i>	
<i>Planned Start Time</i>	
<i>Basic Finish Date</i>	<i>Planned End</i>
<i>Planned End Date</i>	
<i>Planned End Time</i>	

#### Order Header Dates for All Other Apps

Old Field Label	(Combined) Field Label
<i>Basic Start Date</i>	<i>Order Planned Start</i>
<i>Basic Start Time</i>	
<i>Basic Finish Date</i>	<i>Order Planned End</i>
<i>Basic Finish Time</i>	

#### Operation Dates for All Other Apps

Old Field Label	(Combined) Field Label
<i>Basic Start Date</i>	<i>Order Planned Start</i>
<i>Basic Start Time</i>	

Old Field Label	(Combined) Field Label
<i>Basic Finish Date</i>	<i>Order Planned End</i>
<i>Basic Finish Time</i>	
<i>Planned Start Date</i>	<i>Operation Planned Start</i>
<i>Planned Start Time</i>	
<i>Planned End Date</i>	<i>Operation Planned End</i>
<i>Planned End Time</i>	
<i>Actual Start Date</i>	<i>Actual Start</i>
<i>Actual Start Time</i>	
<i>Actual End Date</i>	<i>Actual End</i>
<i>Actual End Time</i>	

- In the following apps, dates and times are shown in the Fiori Launchpad time zone and no longer in the system time zone:
  - [Manage Work Center Utilization](#)
  - [Maintenance Scheduling Board](#)
  - [Manage Schedules](#)
  - [Assign Maintenance Order Operations](#)
  - [Manage Maintenance Schedule for Assets](#)

You can change your current time zone by clicking your user profile on the top right of your screen and choosing ► [Settings](#) ► [Language & Region](#) ⌵.

#### ⓘ Note

Schedule data is exported to spreadsheet files using the system time zone.

- In the [Manage Schedules](#) app, new schedules are now created with a schedule time zone, which is set as per the time zone of the creator (that is, Fiori Launchpad time zone). In addition, schedules are now shown in your current time zone and no longer in the system time zone.  
If your current time zone differs from the time zone that a schedule was created in, the times and dates you see may differ. If you try to edit a schedule using a different time zone, you will be notified of the fact and asked to switch to the time zone the schedule was created in before making any changes

#### ⓘ Note

For existing schedules, the schedule time zone remains the system time zone, however, the schedules are displayed in Fiori Launchpad time zone.

## 3.2.20 Generate Recurring Schedules Automatically

If you have schedules that are repeated at regular intervals (for example, every week), you can now have them automatically generated for you. Regular maintenance planners or reviewers only have to be assigned once. Standard tasks, such as adding relevant operations automatically, providing they meet certain criteria (for example, are assigned to specific work centers), can be carried out for you.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	43R (Maintenance Resource Scheduling)
Application Component	CA-RSH-EAM (Maintenance Resource Scheduling)
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

Fill out a simple job template to specify the details of your recurring schedules, such as in what intervals you want the schedule to be generated, what length of time each schedule should cover, as well as whether you want operations that have their planned start date within a given timeframe to be automatically added to the schedule.

You can access the app in two ways:

- From the [Resource Scheduling for Maintenance Planners](#) overview page.
- From the [Manage Schedules](#) app (click on [Manage Recurring Schedules](#)).

## Related Information

[Generating Schedules Automatically with an Application Job](#)

### 3.2.21 SAP\_BR\_MAINTENANCE\_REV\_RSH: Catalog and Role Moved to Different Role Template

The business catalog `SAP_RSH_BC_MAINT_REVIEWER` and the business catalog group `SAP_RSH_BCG_MAINT_REVIEWER` (which is related to the reviewer role) has been moved from business role template `SAP_BR_MAINTENANCE_REV_RSH` to business role template `SAP_BR_MAINTENANCE_PLANNER_RSH`.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	43R (Maintenance Resource Scheduling)
Application Component	CA-RSH-EAM ( <i>Resource Scheduling for Enterprise Asset Management</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### 3.3 Country/Region Specifics

For country/region-specific changes, please see [Country/Region Specifics \[page 1349\]](#).



# 4 Finance

## 4.1 Removal of "Smartphone" Device Type in Some SAP Fiori Apps for Finance

Some SAP Fiori apps can no longer be used on smartphones.

### Technical Details

Type	Deleted
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Application Component	Various application components from Finance. See SAP Note linked below.
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### Additional Details

To see the list of SAP Fiori apps where the "smartphone" device type is removed, see SAP Note [3234657 - Release Information: Changes in SAP Fiori Content for Finance in SAP S/4HANA 2023](#).

### See Also

For information about the user management and authorization content needed for new Fiori apps, see the SAP Fiori apps reference library at <https://fioriappslibrary.hana.ondemand.com>.

## 4.2 Decommissioning of ProfitabilitySegment in CDS Views for Finance

Across multiple CDS views in Finance, the field `ProfitabilitySegment` is now decommissioned and has been replaced with the field `ProfitabilitySegment_2`. Please switch to the successor field `ProfitabilitySegment_2`.

### Technical Details

Type	Decommissioned
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Technical Object Name	See the table below
Application Component	FI-RA ( <i>Revenue Accounting</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### Additional Details

The field `ProfitabilitySegment` was deprecated with SAP S/4HANA 2021 and is decommissioned with SAP S/4HANA 2023. Please check your rework tasks and syntax warnings for occurrences of the decommissioned field in your custom content. For details about the deprecation process for CDS views and their elements, such as fields, see [Deprecated and Decommissioned CDS Views](#).

#### ⚠ Caution

You need to switch to the successor field `ProfitabilitySegment_2`. The decommissioned field `ProfitabilitySegment` is no longer supported by SAP. If you continue using it, it may cause performance issues or provide incorrect data.

When adjusting your custom content, take the following details into account:

- The successor field `ProfitabilitySegment_2` is a character field (CHAR), while the decommissioned field `ProfitabilitySegment` is a numeric character field (NUMC). The field lengths are the same.
- If no profitability segment is assigned to the field `ProfitabilitySegment_2`, there may be entries with a space (new entries), entries with 0000000000 (old entries), or both. When you switch to the field `ProfitabilitySegment_2`, you must adapt your custom extensions (for example, custom CDS views or custom logic) that check whether the field is empty (that is, a space or 0000000000).
- The field `ProfitabilitySegment_2` contains non-numeric characters (that is, characters from A to Z) after the system reaches the highest numerical value.

The following table lists the affected CDS views in Finance:

CDS View	Application Component
<a href="#">Revenue Schedule Deferral Item - Cube</a> (I_RADefrItemForDspCrcyCube)	
<a href="#">Remaining Performance Obligations Cube</a> (I_RATotalOpenRevenueCube)	
<a href="#">Remaining Performance Obligations with Time Bands Cube</a> (I_RAOpenRevenuePerPeriodCube)	FI-RA ( <i>Revenue Accounting</i> )
<a href="#">Performance Obligation</a> (I_RAPerformanceObligation)	
<a href="#">Disaggregation of Recognized Revenue</a> (C_RAYrToDteRecgdRevnQuery)	

## Related Information

[Decommissioning of ProfitabilitySegment in CDS Views \[page 35\]](#)

[Deprecated and Decommissioned CDS Views](#)

[Virtual Data Model and CDS Views in SAP S/4HANA](#)

## 4.3 Financial Planning and Analysis

### 4.3.1 Objects Released for Developer Extensibility in Financial Planning and Analysis

With the objects released in Financial Planning and Analysis, you have a stable interface to access data from SAP S/4HANA when building custom applications or extensions with developer extensibility. You can integrate the released objects in your custom code or extend them at predefined extension points. Depending on your use case, different object types are provided (such as BAdIs, CDS views, business object interfaces). You find all the released objects in the ABAP Development Tools (ADT), when you're connected to SAP S/4HANA.

## Technical Details

Type

New

Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	J54 (Overhead Cost Accounting) BEG (Standard Cost Calculation) 4PG (Organizational Flexibility in Financial Accounting)
Application Component	CO-FIO-CCA-MD ( <i>Cost Center Accounting - Master Data</i> ) CO-PC-PCP ( <i>Product Cost Planning</i> ) FI-GL-OC ( <i>Organizational Changes in Accounting</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

The following table summarizes the objects that have been added, changed or deprecated for developer extensibility with the current release.

Objects Added, Changed, or Deprecated for Developer Extensibility

Object Type	End-User Name	Technical Name	Type	Details
Business Object Interface	Cost Center	I_COSTCENTERTP_2	New	Documentation is available in the business object itself.
CDS view	Costing Overhead Group	I_CostingOverhead Group	New	<a href="#">Costing Overhead Group</a>
CDS view	Cost Component View	I_CostComponentView	New	<a href="#">Cost Component View</a>
Business Object Interface	Organizational Change	I_ORGANIZATIONALC HANGETP	New	Documentation is available in the business object itself.

Developer extensibility allows you to create development projects in SAP S/4HANA by using ABAP Development Tools for Eclipse. This gives you the opportunity to build extensions, services, and SAP Fiori apps using the complete set of ABAP Cloud features released for SAP S/4HANA, for example, with the ABAP RESTful Application Programming model, http services, and ABAP objects. For more information about the released objects and how to find them, see [Released Development Objects](#).

## Effects on System Administration

For more information about the authorizations required for working with the development objects released for developer extensibility, see [Configure Authorizations](#).

## 4.3.2 Overhead Cost Controlling (CO-OM)

### 4.3.2.1 Deprecation of Allocation Apps

The following apps are deprecated and will be deleted in an upcoming release. The deprecated apps may no longer be available by default on the **SAP Fiori launchpad**. We recommend that you switch to the successor apps as soon as possible.

The following apps have been replaced by *Reassign Costs and Revenues* (F2009):

- *Enter Manual Cost Allocations* (KB15N)
- *Display Manual Cost Allocations* (KB16N)
- *Reverse Manual Cost Allocations* (KB17N)

The following apps have been replaced by *Manage Direct Activity Allocation* (F3697):

- *Enter Activity Allocation* (KB21N)
- *Display Activity Allocation* (KB23N)
- *Reverse Activity Allocation* (KB24N)

#### Technical Details

Type	Deprecated
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	J54 (Overhead Cost Accounting)
Application Component	CO-OM
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### 4.3.2.2 Settlement of Service Documents

You can use different apps to settle and reverse actual costs in service documents to specified receivers.

#### Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable

Scope Item	J54 (Overhead Cost Accounting)
Application Component	CO-OM ( <i>Overhead Cost Controlling</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

You can use the following apps for different use cases:

- [Run Settlement - Actual](#) for settlement and reversal of actual costs from single service documents
- [Schedule Overhead Accounting Jobs](#) for mass processing of service documents (settlement and reversal). You can use the job template [Actual Settlement: Service Documents \(SAP\)](#).
- [Display Settlement Documents](#) to view transaction details which were created during the settlement and reversal process of service documents

## Related Information

[Run Settlement - Actual](#)  
[Schedule Overhead Accounting Jobs](#)  
[Schedule Actual Settlement](#)  
[Display Settlement Documents](#)

### 4.3.2.3 Changed System Behavior for Functional Area Derivation

Until now, both real account assignment objects and attributes were taken into account for the derivation of the functional area. This could be the case, for example, if the account assignment consisted of a sales order item, but the posting line also contained a WBS element as an attribute. Then, the WBS element would have been evaluated before the sales order. Hence, the functional area of the attribute, that is, the WBS element, was derived.

With the new logic only real account assignment objects, but no attributes, are used for the derivation of the functional area. In the example above, the WBS element would be ignored and the functional area would be derived from the sales order item.

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	J54 (Overhead Cost Accounting) J55 (Profitability and Cost Analysis) J58 (Accounting and Financial Close)
Technical Object Name	Not applicable
Preparation Required	No
Application Component	CO-OM ( <i>Overhead Cost Controlling</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

We recommend you test whether the old behavior is wrongly applied in your business processes.

If you want to keep using the old system behavior for functional area derivation, please implement SAP Note [3322792](#).

## Related Information

[Derivation of the Functional Area](#)

### 4.3.2.4 Manage Settlement Rules – Internal Orders

In addition to viewing settlement rules for internal orders, you can now also edit them.

This app now allows you to:

- Edit settlement rules and the respective distribution rules.
- Create and manage distribution rules for internal orders.
- Edit settlement parameters for the sender object associated with a specific settlement rule.

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	BEV (Internal Order - Actual)
Application Component	CO-FIO-OPA-MD ( <i>Overhead Orders – Master Data</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Related Information

[Manage Settlement Rules – Internal Orders](#)

### 4.3.2.5 Universal Allocation

Universal allocation includes the following new and changed apps:

- *Manage Allocations* (Changed)
- *Import Allocation Data - Values* (New)
- *Allocation Results* (Changed)
- *Allocation Flow* (Changed)
- *Manage Allocation Tags* (Changed)

See [Additional Details](#) for more information.

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	J54 (Overhead Cost Accounting), J55 (Margin Analysis), 2QL (Universal Allocation)
Application Component	CO-FIO ( <i>Fiori UI for Overhead Cost Controlling</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023



## Additional Details

Universal allocation includes the following new and changed apps:

- **Manage Allocations** (Changed)
  - Sender Details  
The *Sender Details* tab has been renamed. The new name of the tab is *Sender Basis*. This name change is reflected in the other universal allocation apps and the corresponding documentation.
  - Cumulative allocation is available in the Margin Analysis context for the Overhead Allocation and Distribution allocation types. *Cumulative* appears as an option on the *Processing Indicators* tab in the cycle details.
  - Groups are enabled for statistical key figures when you select it as the *Variable Portion Type*. You can select a group of statistical key figures you've created in *Manage Global Hierarchies*.
  - Functional area derivation is enabled for joint venture accounting (JVA). *Function Area* appears as an option on the *Processing Indicators* tab in the cycle details.
  - Upload Template  
A sheet for *Receiver Basis* has been added to the Excel upload template. You make entries in this sheet when the *Receiver Rule* is *Variable Portions*.
  - Fixed Amounts as Receiver Rule  
The receiver rule *Fixed Amounts* is now available when defining segments. It allows you to allocate fixed amounts from senders to receivers.
  - Activity Type in Receiver Basis  
In the Cost Centers allocation context, when using *Variable Portions* as the receiver rule in Overhead Allocation and Distribution, you can now use *Activity Type* to restrict reference data selection.
  - Scaling Negative Factors  
You can now scale positive tracing factors to zero in the *Scale Negative Factors* field of the *Receiver Basis* tab by selecting *7 Positive Tracing Factors to Zero*. This ensures only negative factors are taken into the receiver base for allocation.
- **Import Allocation Data - Values** (New)  
This new app allows you to upload values to allocation segments. The values can be amounts, rates, or portions. It allows you to download value combinations from allocation segments into an excel file template, then upload the changed file to the app. The *Statistics* tab provides you with information and statistics related to the uploaded process. You can see statistics related to each sheet of uploaded files, such as number of rows, and number of rows with errors.
- **Allocation Results** (Changed)
  - Incremental top-down distribution cycle run results can be displayed for each fiscal period in sequence by choosing the Cycle view type.
  - In top-down distribution, you can now use the *Show Increments* button to see all previous incremental postings from processed cycles for each allocation run during a fiscal period. The postings are grouped by processing date and sorted chronologically, with the most recent first.
- **Allocation Flow** (Changed)
  - In the *Allocation Tag* view, you can now select from a list of all profitability objects when grouping.
  - In the *Allocation Tag* view, top-down distribution is now displayed.
  - In the *T Account* view, you can now select a journal entry within the T accounts to open it in related apps.
- **Manage Allocation Tags** (Changed)

The [Group Selection](#) button is now available in the [Assign](#) dialog. This button makes it easier to select all segments in a cycle hierarchy for tagging.

## Related Information



[Universal Allocation](#)  
[Universal Allocation](#)  
[Manage Allocations](#)  
[Run Allocations](#)  
[Allocation Results](#)  
[Allocation Flow](#)  
[Manage Allocation Tags](#)  
[Manage Cycle Run Groups](#)  
[Import Allocation Data - Values](#)

### 4.3.2.6 Commitments by Cost Center

This app has the following changed features:

- You can display statistical cost centers for actuals and commitments.
- You can use the new [Is Statistical Cost Center](#) filter to filter statistical cost centers.
- The app is now extensible by key users.

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	J54 (J54 (not available)  ) , 2I3 (2I3 (not available)  )
Application Component	CO-FIO-CCA-IS ( <a href="#">Reporting</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Related Information



[Commitments by Cost Center](#)  
[App Extensibility: Commitments by Cost Center \(Key User\)](#)

## 4.3.2.7 Commitments by Cost Center - Classic Commitment Management

This app has the following changed features:

- You can display statistical cost centers for actuals and commitments.
- You can use the new *Is Statistical Cost Center* filter to filter statistical cost centers.
- The app is now extensible by key users.

### Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	J54 (J54 (not available)  ) , 213 (213 (not available)  )
Application Component	CO-FIO-CCA-IS ( <i>Reporting</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### Related Information

[Commitments by Cost Center - Classic Commitment Management](#)

[App Extensibility: Commitments by Cost Center - Classic Commitment Management \(Key User\)](#)

## 4.3.2.8 Manage Settlement Rules - Service Documents

With this app, you can maintain distribution rules for settlement (which are applied in settlement profiles) for service documents.

You can use this app in the following case:

You have run settlement and some settlement results have the status *Nothing Settled: Errors*. Now you want to find out why certain service documents could not be settled. In this case, you can use the app [Manage Settlement Rules – Service Documents](#) to check if the settlement rules for these particular service documents have been maintained correctly.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	J54 (Overhead Cost Accounting)
Technical Object Name	Not applicable
Preparation Required	No
Application Component	CO-OM ( <i>Overhead Cost Controlling</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

You can use this app to do the following:

- Create or edit distribution rules for the settlement of service documents to specify, for example:
  - The settlement receiver
  - Which percentage of the costs are to be settled
  - The settlement date
- Delete settlement rules
- Display the *Details* of the parameters defined in the settlement rule (*Settlement Sender*, *Settlement Receiver*, and *Distribution Rule*)
- Display the *Settlement Hierarchy*
- Perform a *Check* of the settlement rule to verify whether the parameters defined are valid

### Note

This app is not visible on the Fiori Launchpad by default. For a detailed description on how to add it to the launchpad, see SAP Note [3364302](#). You can also maintain settlement rules to a limited extent in transaction SRVDOC\_SETTLMTRULE.

## Related Information

[Manage Settlement Rules - Service Documents](#)

## 4.3.2.9 Joint Venture Accounting Attributes in Manage Profit Centers

Joint Venture Accounting attributes are now available in the *Company Codes* table in the *Manage Profit Centers* app. These attributes are only visible to users that have Joint Venture Accounting enabled. The attributes can be edited in the table if the company code is enabled for joint venture accounting and is assigned.

### Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	3F7 (Joint Venture Accounting)
Application Component	CO-FIO-PCA-MD ( <i>Profit Center Accounting - Master Data</i> ) ( )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### Additional Details

The following Joint Venture Accounting attributes are available in the *Company Codes* table:

- Joint Venture
- Recovery Indicator
- Equity Type
- JV Object Type
- JIB/JIBE Class
- JIB/JIBE Subclass A

These are only visible to users that have Joint Venture Accounting enabled.

## 4.3.3 Product Cost Controlling (CO-PC)

### 4.3.3.1 Display Material Price Change Documents

With this app you can display material price change documents.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	1ZT (Managing Material Price Changes and Inventory Values)
Application Component	CO-FIO-ML ( <i>Material Ledger</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Related Information

[Display Material Price Change Documents](#)

### 4.3.3.2 Display Actual Costing Result

The new filter *Costing Run Period Status* has been added to the *Display Actual Costing Result* app. You use it to filter the list of materials by costing run status. By default, the filter is set to filter for the costing run period status *Closing Entry Completed*, but you can change this according to the needs of your business.

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	
Application Component	33Q ( <i>Actual Costing</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Related Information

[Display Actual Costing Result](#)

### 4.3.3.3 Display Line Items - Production Accounting

The new app is introduced for you to display, filter, sort, and group the line items based on various criteria in Production Accounting.

#### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	3FO (Event-Based Production Cost Posting)
Application Component	CO-PC-OBJ-ORD ( <i>Product Cost by Order</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### 4.3.4 Profitability Analysis (CO-PA)

#### 4.3.4.1 Process Extensibility for Market Segments

Use the *Billing Document Item to Market Segment* business scenario to make custom fields from the *Sales: Billing Document Item* business context available in profitability analysis.

#### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	J55
Application Component	CO-PA ( <i>Profitability Analysis</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

Custom fields that are created for the *Sales: Billing Document Item* business context can also be made available in profitability analysis for the *Accounting: Market Segment* business context. To ensure this, you must enable the respective custom fields for the *Billing Document Item to Market Segment* business scenario.

Use the *Custom Fields* app to enable these fields.

## Related Information

[Process Extensibility for Market Segments](#)

### 4.3.4.2 Assign Profitability Segment- Derivation Log

*Derivation Log* is now available with the *Assign Profitability Segment*.

This feature helps you analyze your derivation results.

*Assign Profitability Segment* is the assignment screen where you can transfer the post to the profitability segment in *Profitability Analysis* (CO-PA). A profitability segment is a combination of characteristics, such as a customer, product, plant, distribution channel, and so on. This is a *Fiori UI* which can be reused by multiple transactions. The fields shown on the screen depend on the business process

This is a feature toggle and is turned off automatically. You need to switch it on using FTGL\_PS\_DERIVATION\_LOG to avail of the function.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	J55 Margin Analysis
Application Component	CO-PA ( <i>Margin Analysis</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Related Apps

The following apps use the Assign Profitability Segment:



- [Manage Direct Activity Allocation](#)
- [Reassign Costs and Revenues](#)
- [Repost Line Items - Cost Accounting](#)
- [Manage Revenue Contracts](#)
- [Manage Manual Reservations](#)

### 4.3.4.3 Service – Plan/Actuals

With this app, you can report on actual and plan data for **Service Business**, including **Repair Orders**, **Service Contracts** and **Service Orders**. This also includes **Service Order Items** with **Execution Order Items** (a combination of **Service Order** and **Plant Maintenance Order**).

#### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	J55 Margin Analysis 41Z (Service Order Management) 426 (Service Contract Management)
Application Component	CO-PA ( <i>Profitability Analysis</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

#### Related Information

[Service - Plan/Actuals](#)

### 4.3.4.4 Application Component for Revenue Variance and Sales Accounting Overview Apps

The application component for incident reporting for the *Revenue Variance* (F3072) and *Sales Accounting Overview* (F3228) apps has changed. The new component is FI-FIO-GL-IS (Fiori UI for General Ledger Accounting - Reporting Apps).

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	BGC (SAP Fiori Analytical Apps for G/L Accounting in Finance)
Application Component	CO-PIO ( <i>Fiori UI for Overhead Cost Controlling</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## 4.3.5 Financial Planning

### 4.3.5.1 Behavior of Default Value Changed When Posting Plan Data in Import Financial Plan Data app or When Exporting Plan Data from SAP Analytics Cloud to SAP S/4HANA

For some special cases, the logic governing how data is written to planning table `ACDOCP` in financial accounting was changed. This affects the [Import Financial Plan Data](#) app and the export of plan data from SAP Analytics Cloud to SAP S/4HANA.

The following What's New information is important to you if you explicitly specify initial values for:

- The `CO_BELKZ` field (*Debit/Credit Indicator CO*), either using the [Import Financial Plan Data](#) app or the SAP Analytics Cloud export function.
  - If you use the [Import Financial Plan Data](#) app, you import csv files that contain a column for the field `CO_BELKZ` and the corresponding rows with initial values (space or empty). For more information about the [Import Financial Plan Data](#) app, see [Import Financial Plan Data](#).
  - If you use the SAP Analytics Cloud export function, you define an export that contains the field *Debit/Credit Indicator CO* as a target field and your data model contains initial values for this field. For more information about exporting plan data from SAP Analytics Cloud to SAP S/4HANA, see [Exporting Plan Data to SAP S/4HANA or SAP S/4HANA Cloud](#).
- The `RLDNR` (*Ledger*) field when exporting plan data from SAP Analytics Cloud. That is, you define an export that contains the *Ledger* field as a target field and your data model contains initial values for this field.

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
------	---------

Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	4RC ( <i>Integrated Financial Planning</i> ) 1HB ( <i>Financial Plan Data Upload</i> )
Application Component	CO-FIO-OM-PL ( <i>Planning</i> ) CO-FIO-SAC-PL ( <i>SAP Analytics Cloud Planning Content</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

When working with the *Import Financial Plan Data* app, you must use CSV files to import plan data to the system. The system behavior regarding the default value for the fields has now changed. This change applies to the derivations listed in steps 1 - 7 of the following topic: [Derivations During Plan Data Import](#).

These derivations were also performed even if the corresponding target field of the derivation is contained as a field in the CSV file. This means that if such a field has an initial value specified in the CSV file, the initial value was replaced by the derivation result of the corresponding derivation.

This system behavior has now been changed. The initial values specified in the CSV file as described above are no longer changed. This means that these derivations now only take place if the field is not displayed as a field in the CSV file.

### Example

Example for the *Ledger* field (RLDNR):

If the *Ledger* field (RLDNR) is not contained as a column in the CSV file, the field value is set to the leading ledger according to the derivation (sequence 4). However, if the *Ledger* field does appear as a column in the file, initial values are retained in data processing.

If you are exporting plan data from SAP Analytics Cloud to SAP S/4HANA (planning table `ACDOCP`), the changes described above for the *Import Financial Plan Data* app apply analogously. If you define one of these fields as a target field in an export to table `ACDOCP`, then initial values planned in SAP Analytics Cloud are not overwritten by the derivation result when writing to `ACDOCP`.

This change of logic is only likely to affect you in rare cases. However, to avoid potential problems, you need to make sure that your CSV files and export definitions from SAP Analytics Cloud to table `ACDOCP` are structured in the way that is described in detail as follows.

## Effect of the Change in Logic

	In the Import Financial Plan Data app	When exporting plan data from SAP Analytics Cloud to SAP S/4HANA
Fields that allow an initial value	<p>The <code>CO_BELKZ</code> (<i>Debit/Credit Indicator CO</i>) field allows an initial value.</p> <p>If a column with this field and containing an initial value exists in the CSV file, the system now posts the initial value and no longer posts the default value (debit). This means that in this case, the field value is now posted differently than before.</p> <p>If you've imported such a file before the logic was changed and then import the file again after the logic was changed, it's possible that you have saved the data once with the default value (debit) and once with the initial value in table <code>ACDOCP</code>. This happens if you have defined field <code>CO_BELKZ</code> in the CSV file as relevant for the plan data scope because data with the value <i>Debit</i> is retained for the field that comes from an import before the logic was changed.</p> <p>If this case occurs, the app issues a warning asking you to adapt your file as described under <b>How to solve the issue</b>.</p>	<p>The <code>CO_BELKZ</code> (<i>Debit/Credit Indicator CO</i>) field allows an initial value.</p> <p>If you define this field as a target field in an export from SAP Analytics Cloud to SAP S/4HANA, the system now posts the initial value and no longer posts the default value (debit). In this case, this means that the field value is now posted differently than before.</p> <p>Therefore, you need to create a new definition of your export in SAP Analytics Cloud that is adapted to the changed logic and, if necessary, adjust the data for field <code>CO_BELKZ</code> in your SAP Analytics Cloud model.</p> <p>If you exported data before the logic was changed and exported the data again after the logic was changed, it is possible that you have saved the data once with the default value (debit) and once with the initial value in table <code>ACDOCP</code>. The problem occurs if you have included field <code>CO_BELKZ</code> in the replacement scope of the SAP Analytics Cloud export definition because data with the value <i>Debit</i> is retained for the field from an export that took place before the logic was changed.</p> <p>Please note that, due to technical restrictions, it is not possible to issue a warning (as in the <i>Import Financial Plan Data</i> app). Therefore, if you export initial values for the <i>Debit/Credit Indicator CO</i> field, it is crucial that you adapt such export definitions beforehand as described under <b>How to solve the issue</b>.</p>

**Fields that do not allow an initial value**

Fields that do not allow an initial value, for example `RLDNR` (*Ledger*) and `RBUKRS` (*Company Code*) derived from `WERKS` (*Plant*), `KOKRS` (*Controlling Area*) derived from `RBUKRS`, `KTOPL` (*Chart of Accounts*) derived from `RLDNR/RBUKRS` or `KOKRS`, and `PERIV` (*Fiscal Year Variant*) derived from `RLDNR/RBUKRS` or `KOKRS`.

If you have a CSV file with a column for one of these fields (`RLDNR`, `RBUKRS`, `KOKRS`, `KTOPL`, and `PERIV`) and rows with an initial value for this field, the system now issues an error message stating that the initial value is not valid for this field. The field is no longer posted with the result of the derivation.

**Note**

Except for field `RLDNR`, this case can only occur if, in addition to the fields specified above, the source fields of the derivation are also included as columns in the CSV file, for example, field `RBUKRS` as a target field together with field `WERKS` as a source field of the derivation.

Fields that do not allow an initial value, for example `RLDNR`, `RBUKRS` derived from `WERKS` and `KOKRS` derived from `RBUKRS`.

If you define one of these fields as a target field in an export to planning table `ACDOCP` and the field value is initial, the export job fails with an error message saying that the initial value is not valid. The field is no longer posted with the result of the derivation.

**Note**

Except for field `RLDNR`, this can only occur if, in addition to the fields `RBUKRS` and `KOKRS`, the source fields of the derivation are also included as target fields in an export definition, for example, field `RBUKRS` as the target field of the derivation together with field `WERKS` as the source field of the derivation.

The content delivered by SAP for financial planning in SAP Analytics Cloud does not contain models with fields `RLDNR` and `KOKRS` as a dimension. If you only use these pre-built models to export data to table `ACDOCP`, the case described here cannot occur for fields `RLDNR` and `KOKRS`.

## How to Solve the Issue

	In the Import Financial Plan Data app	When exporting plan data from SAP Analytics Cloud to SAP S/4HANA
<b>Fields that allow an initial value</b>	<p>If you want to import CSV files that contain field CO_BELKZ (<i>Debit/Credit Indicator CO</i>) as a column with initial values and, to ensure compatibility, you want to ensure that the system posts the value using the logic before it was changed, proceed as follows:</p> <p>If all field values of column CO_BELKZ are initial, remove the column from the CSV file. Otherwise, replace the initial field value with the value you require.</p>	<p>If you have created an export definition with a field as a target field and initial field values exist in the SAP Analytics Cloud data model and you want the export to use the logic before it was changed, proceed as follows:</p> <p>If all field values for the target field are initial in the SAP Analytics Cloud data model, you need to create a new export in which the field no longer appears as a target field. Otherwise, replace the initial field value in the SAP Analytics Cloud data model with the field value you require.</p>
<b>Fields that do not allow an initial value</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• If the system issues the error message for initial field values in the <i>Import Financial Plan Data</i> app after the logic has changed and all lines have an initial field value, delete the column from the CSV file.</li><li>• If this is not the case, correct the initial field values for a valid field value.</li></ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• If all field values for the target field of the export in the SAP Analytics Cloud model have an initial value, you need to create a new export in which the field no longer appears as a target field in the export definition.</li><li>• If this is not the case, correct the plan data in the model so that all field values in the model are valid for the target field of the export.</li></ul>

## Related Information

[Derivations During Plan Data Import](#)

### 4.3.5.2 Manage Substitution/Validation Rules: Financial Planning Business Context

When importing financial plan data into the ACDOCP table either by using the *Import Financial Plan Data* app or from SAP Analytics Cloud, the system validates and derives by substitution certain fields and values according to dedicated rules and settings. This helps improve the completeness, accuracy, and reliability of financial plan data used by companies to make better-informed decisions and improve overall financial performance.

Since the derivations and validations delivered as part of our standard delivery (as described, for example, in the topic [Derivations During Plan Data Import](#)), may not be sufficient for each customer, we have now

enhanced our offering by adding the option of creating your own rules using the [Manage Substitution/Validation Rules - Journal Entry](#) app. Rules defined for the *Financial Planning* business context in the app are then applied to data imported into table `ACDOCP` in addition to rules provided by the standard delivery.

This way, companies can use the validation and substitution rules to meet their specific business requirements. One use case would be to check plan data against various master data settings, such as the values in the *WBS Element Status* field.

For more information, see [Substitution/Validation Rules for Financial Planning](#).

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	4RC 1HB
Application Component	CO-FIO-OM-PL ( <i>Manage Financial Plan Data</i> ) CO-FIO-SAC-PL ( <i>SAC Planning Content</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Related Information

[Substitution/Validation Rules for Financial Planning](#)

### 4.3.5.3 Cost Breakdown in Operating Expense Planning and Product Cost Planning

You can now flexibly steer how the granularity of costs is handled in the context of overhead allocation, cost rate calculation, and cost of goods sold (COGS) assignment in product cost planning. This allows you to control and analyze the composition of the price at the corresponding detail level. To support this function, we provide the option to import the account mapping information based on the allocation structure, cost component structure, and the Customizing settings for the COGS split as defined in the SAP S/4HANA configuration environment.

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	4RC 1HB
Application Component	CO-FIO-OM-PL ( <i>Manage Financial Plan Data</i> ) CO-FIO-SAC-PL ( <i>SAC Planning Content</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Prerequisites

To be able to use this cost breakdown function via account mappings in SAP Analytics Cloud, the following prerequisites need to have been fulfilled:

- If you want to import account mappings based on an allocation structure or account mappings based on a cost component structure and the accounts for splitting COGS from SAP S/4HANA to SAP Analytics Cloud, the following Customizing activities in SAP S/4HANA have been defined:
  - **For the allocation of cost center expenses with the account split and for the calculation of cost center activity cost rates with the account split:**  
In your configuration settings in the SAP S/4HANA system, you've defined an allocation structure accordingly. You can find the activity *Define Allocation Structure* in Customizing under **Controlling** > *Cost Center Controlling* > *Allocations* > *Assessment* > *Define Allocation Structures*.
  - **For the calculation of product costs with COGS account mapping:**  
In your configuration settings in the SAP S/4HANA system, you've defined the cost component structure and the accounts for splitting the cost of goods sold accordingly.  
You can find the activity *Define Cost Component Structure* in Customizing under **Controlling** > *Cost Center Accounting* > *Actual Postings* > *Period-End Closing* > *Activity Allocation Price Calculation* > *Settings for Cost Component Split*.  
You can find the activity *Define Accounts for Splitting the Cost of Goods Sold* in Customizing under **Financial Accounting (New)** > *General Ledger Accounting (New)* > *Periodic Processing* > *Integration* > *Materials Management*.
- If you want to **manually** map the SAP S/4HANA accounts with the SAP Analytics Cloud accounts, you can do this in the properties of dimension SAP\_FI\_IFP\_GLACCOUNT. Proceed as follows:
  1. In the main menu of the SAP Analytics Cloud system, go to *Modeler*.
  2. Choose either model SAP\_FI\_IFP\_ProductCost or model SAP\_FI\_IFP\_OPEX.
  3. Choose the dimension SAP\_FI\_IFP\_GLACCOUNT, then choose the *Dimension* workspace.
  4. In the table for dimension SAP\_FI\_IFP\_GLACCOUNT, you can see the *Allocation Accounts* and *COGS Account* columns and you can manually map the accounts from SAP S/4HANA with these accounts in SAP Analytics Cloud.



## Additional Details

In the properties of dimension `SAP_FI_IFP_GLACCOUNT`, you now have the option to:

- Map all input accounts to one output account
- Manage input accounts as output accounts
- Group input accounts into output accounts

To enable this mapping, we've implemented the following new import jobs that you can use out of the box:

- [\[Allocation Account Mapping\]](#)
- [\[COGS Account Mapping\]](#)

You can find these import jobs for dimension `SAP_FI_IFP_GLACCOUNT`.

### Note

The following multimedia content displays screens and interfaces in English only.

Name	Query	Schedule	Last Updated
G/L Account Master Data Load	Refresh all in order	Stop if any query fails	X
<input type="checkbox"/> [IDs and Attributes] A_GLAcco...	[IDs and Attributes] A_GLAccountInChart... SAP S/4HANA	Unscheduled	✓
<input type="checkbox"/> [Text Descriptions] A_GLAcco...	[Text Descriptions] A_GLAccountText SAP S/4HANA	Unscheduled	✓
<input type="checkbox"/> [Hierarchy Nodes] C_GLAcco...	[Hierarchy Nodes] C_GLAccountHierarchy... SAP S/4HANA	Unscheduled	✓
<input type="checkbox"/> [Hierarchy Leaves] C_GLAcco...	[Hierarchy Leaves] C_GLAccountHierarch... SAP S/4HANA	Unscheduled	✓
<input type="checkbox"/> [Hierarchy Node Texts] C_GLA...	[Hierarchy Node Texts] C_GLAccountHier... SAP S/4HANA	Unscheduled	✓
<input type="checkbox"/> [Allocation Account Mapping] ...	[Allocation Account Mapping] A_GLAcctO... SAP S/4HANA	Unscheduled	✓
<input type="checkbox"/> [COGS Account Mapping] A_G...	[COGS Account Mapping] A_GLAcctCOG... SAP S/4HANA	Unscheduled	✓

Screenshot of import jobs in the SAP Analytics Cloud system

These import jobs first fill the dimension properties *Allocation Account* and *COGS Account* with the corresponding accounts that were derived in Customizing of SAP S/4HANA and then import them into SAP Analytics Cloud.

The following stories have been enhanced with new data actions to support this function:

- In the *Cost Center Expense Planning* story (SAP\_FI\_IFP\_IM\_OPEX\_CCtrExpenses), on the *Allocations* tab, you can find the new data action *Allocate CCtr Expenses with Account Split*.  
For more information, see [Cost Center Expense Planning](#)
- In the *Cost Center Activity Cost Rate Calculation* story (SAP\_FI\_IFP\_IM\_OPEX\_ActivityCostRateCalculation), on the *Cost Rates* tab, you can find the new data action *Calculate CCtr Activity Cost Rates with Account Split*.  
For more information, see [Cost Center Activity Cost Rate Calculation](#)
- In the *Product Cost Rate Calculation* story (SAP\_FI\_IFP\_IM\_ProductCost\_RateCalculation), on the *Calculate Product Costs* tab, you can find the new data action *Calculate Product Costs with COGS Account Mapping*.  
For more information, see [Product Cost Rate Calculation](#)

For more information, see:

- [Operating Expense Planning in SAP Analytics Cloud](#)
- [Product Cost Planning in SAP Analytics Cloud](#)

## Related Information

[Financial Planning](#)

### 4.3.5.4 New Set of FTE-based KPIs for Financial Statement Planning

The KPI views of the reporting stories for *Financial Statement Planning* in SAP Analytics Cloud have been enhanced with a new set of calculations. It's now possible to review and analyze not only P&L, balance sheet, cash flow, and pure financial KPIs, but also those combining financial figures with headcount values. You can now display, for example, travel expense per FTE (full-time equivalent) or revenue per FTE.

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	4RC 1HB
Application Component	CO-FIO-SAC-PL ( <i>SAC Planning Content</i> )

## Additional Details

To support this function, we've implemented additional integration between the Workforce Planning and Integrated Financial Planning business content. In addition to copying personnel expenses from Workforce Planning to OPEX planning, you can now also transfer planned FTEs to financial statement planning.

For more information, see [Workforce Planning Integration](#).

In the [Workforce Planning Integration](#) story (SAP\_FI\_IFP\_Addon\_WFPIntegration), you can now find the new tab *Copy FTE* with the following new data actions.

- [Copy Actual FTE from Workforce Planning](#)
- [Copy Plan FTE from Workforce Planning](#)

### Note

The following multimedia content displays screens and interfaces in English only.

The screenshot shows the SAP S/4HANA interface for the 'Workforce Planning Integration' story. The main area displays two data tables side-by-side. The left table, 'Workforce FTE Data', shows data for Company Code 1710 with values 36.00 for Actual and 17.00 for HXM. The right table, 'Financial Statement FTE Data', shows data for Company Code 1710 with values 36.00 for Actual and 17.00 for Plan. The 'Plan' value is highlighted in yellow.

Version	Actual	HXM
Time > 2023		> 2024
Company Code		
Company Code 1710	36.00	17.00

Version	Actual *	Plan *
Time > 2023		> 2024
Company Code		
Company Code 1710	36.00	17.00

Screenshot of view Workforce Planning Integration - Copy FTE from Workforce

Since we've provided calculation logic for additional KPIs that combines financial values with FTE, you can see these FTE KPIs in the [Financial Statement Reporting](#) story (SAP\_FI\_IFP\_IM\_FinancialStatement\_Reports).

For more information, see [Financial Statement Reporting](#).

Version	Actual *	Plan *	P01 (2024)	P02 (2024)	P03 (2024)	P04 (2024)	P05 (2024)	P06 (2024)	P07 (2024)	P08 (2024)	P09 (2024)	P10 (2024)	P11 (2024)	P12 (2024)
<b>KPIs</b>														
<b>Profit and Loss KPIs</b>														
Net Revenue	\$6,105,000	\$6,105,000	\$508,750	\$508,750	\$508,750	\$508,750	\$508,750	\$508,750	\$508,750	\$508,750	\$508,750	\$508,750	\$508,750	\$508,750
COGS	\$4,740,000	\$4,740,000	\$395,000	\$395,000	\$395,000	\$395,000	\$395,000	\$395,000	\$395,000	\$395,000	\$395,000	\$395,000	\$395,000	\$395,000
Gross Margin	\$1,365,000	\$1,365,000	\$113,750	\$113,750	\$113,750	\$113,750	\$113,750	\$113,750	\$113,750	\$113,750	\$113,750	\$113,750	\$113,750	\$113,750
Gross Margin %	22.4 %	22.4 %	22.4 %	22.4 %	22.4 %	22.4 %	22.4 %	22.4 %	22.4 %	22.4 %	22.4 %	22.4 %	22.4 %	22.4 %
Operating Expense	\$420,000	\$470,400	\$39,200	\$39,200	\$39,200	\$39,200	\$39,200	\$39,200	\$39,200	\$39,200	\$39,200	\$39,200	\$39,200	\$39,200
Operating Income	\$945,000	\$894,600	\$74,550	\$74,550	\$74,550	\$74,550	\$74,550	\$74,550	\$74,550	\$74,550	\$74,550	\$74,550	\$74,550	\$74,550
Operating Margin %	15.5 %	14.7 %	14.7 %	14.7 %	14.7 %	14.7 %	14.7 %	14.7 %	14.7 %	14.7 %	14.7 %	14.7 %	14.7 %	14.7 %
<b>FTE KPIs</b>														
Salary/Wages per FTE	\$61,667/FTE	\$63,429/FTE	\$10,882/FTE	\$10,882/FTE	\$10,882/FTE	\$10,882/FTE	\$10,882/FTE	\$10,882/FTE	\$10,882/FTE	\$10,882/FTE	\$10,882/FTE	\$10,882/FTE	\$10,882/FTE	\$5,206/FTE
Office per FTE	-	\$1,440/FTE	\$247/FTE	\$247/FTE	\$247/FTE	\$247/FTE	\$247/FTE	\$247/FTE	\$247/FTE	\$247/FTE	\$247/FTE	\$247/FTE	\$247/FTE	\$120/FTE
Travel per FTE	\$3,000/FTE	\$3,086/FTE	\$529/FTE	\$529/FTE	\$529/FTE	\$529/FTE	\$529/FTE	\$529/FTE	\$529/FTE	\$529/FTE	\$529/FTE	\$529/FTE	\$529/FTE	\$257/FTE
Revenue per FTE	\$169,563/FTE	\$174,429/FTE	\$29,926/FTE	\$29,926/FTE	\$29,926/FTE	\$29,926/FTE	\$29,926/FTE	\$29,926/FTE	\$29,926/FTE	\$29,926/FTE	\$29,926/FTE	\$29,926/FTE	\$29,926/FTE	\$14,536/FTE
OPEX per FTE	\$11,667/FTE	\$13,440/FTE	\$2,306/FTE	\$2,306/FTE	\$2,306/FTE	\$2,306/FTE	\$2,306/FTE	\$2,306/FTE	\$2,306/FTE	\$2,306/FTE	\$2,306/FTE	\$2,306/FTE	\$2,306/FTE	\$1,120/FTE
Net Income per FTE	\$26,250/FTE	\$25,560/FTE	\$4,385/FTE	\$4,385/FTE	\$4,385/FTE	\$4,385/FTE	\$4,385/FTE	\$4,385/FTE	\$4,385/FTE	\$4,385/FTE	\$4,385/FTE	\$4,385/FTE	\$4,385/FTE	\$2,130/FTE
OpIncome per FTE	\$26,250/FTE	\$25,560/FTE	\$4,385/FTE	\$4,385/FTE	\$4,385/FTE	\$4,385/FTE	\$4,385/FTE	\$4,385/FTE	\$4,385/FTE	\$4,385/FTE	\$4,385/FTE	\$4,385/FTE	\$4,385/FTE	\$2,130/FTE

Screenshot of view Financial Statement Reporting - View KPIs

## Related Information

[Financial Planning](#)

### 4.3.5.5 Enhanced Balance Sheet Calculation by Deriving Accounts Receivable and Accounts Payable Based on Days Sales and Days Payables Outstanding

In financial statement planning, it's now possible to utilize drivers to calculate specific balance sheet accounts. We have implemented a new calculation logic that enables the derivation of balance sheet values based on historical dependencies to P&L accounts. These calculated driver values can be adjusted according to your business needs.

Days sales outstanding (DSO) is calculated by dividing the accounts receivables by net revenue and multiplying the result by the number of days in the period. DSO for plan periods is pre-filled by using the historical relations in the previous year's actuals and can be adjusted as desired. These DSO values are used to derive plan values for accounts receivable by multiplying DSO by plan net revenue and dividing by the number of days in the period.

A similar logic is used for days payable outstanding (DPO) to derive the plan for accounts payable based on the planned cost of goods sold (COGS).

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	4RC 1HB
Application Component	CO-FIO-SAC-PL ( <i>SAC Planning Content</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

In the *Financial Statement Planning* story (SAP\_FI\_IM\_FinancialStatementPlanning), you now have the new tab *Balance Sheet - Driver-based*. Here, you can see the proposed drivers for days sales outstanding and days payable outstanding, which you can adjust as needed.

The following new data actions are available:

- *Calculate Drivers for DSO & DPO*  
The system calculates days sales outstanding and days payables outstanding based on the previous year's actuals.
- *Calculate Closing Amounts based on Drivers*  
The system calculates the closing amounts for accounts receivable and accounts payable based on plan values for DSO and DPO.

### Note

The following multimedia content displays screens and interfaces in English only.

**Financial Statement Planning** Plan Balance Sheet - Driver-based Input

Calculate Drivers for DSO & DPO | Calculate Closing Amou... based on Drivers | Calculate Balance Sheet

**Driver Input for Plan**  
In Days | 2 Filters

	Time	P01 (2024)	P02 (2024)	P03 (2024)	P04 (2024)	P05 (2024)	P06 (2024)	P07 (2024)	P08 (2024)	P09 (2024)	P10 (2024)	P11 (2024)	P12 (2024)
<b>Driver</b>													
Days Sales Outstanding		32.4	32.4	32.4	32.4	32.4	32.4	32.4	32.4	32.4	32.4	32.4	32.4
Days Payable Outstanding		34.2	34.2	34.2	34.2	34.2	34.2	34.2	34.2	34.2	34.2	34.2	34.2

Select Measure (1)  
AMOUNT\_LIC (Local Currency)

**Driver-based Balance Sheet Accounts Plan Amounts**  
In USD | 2 Filters

		Time	P01 (2024)	P02 (2024)	P03 (2024)	P04 (2024)	P05 (2024)	P06 (2024)	P07 (2024)	P08 (2024)	P09 (2024)	P10 (2024)	P11 (2024)	P12 (2024)
<b>G/L Account</b>														
<b>Driver</b>														
Receivables Domestic	Opening Amount		550,000	550,000	550,000	550,000	550,000	550,000	550,000	550,000	550,000	550,000	550,000	550,000
	Changing Amount		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	Closing Amount		550,000	550,000	550,000	550,000	550,000	550,000	550,000	550,000	550,000	550,000	550,000	550,000
Payables Domestic	Opening Amount		-450,000	-450,000	-450,000	-450,000	-450,000	-450,000	-450,000	-450,000	-450,000	-450,000	-450,000	-450,000
	Changing Amount		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	Closing Amount		-450,000	-450,000	-450,000	-450,000	-450,000	-450,000	-450,000	-450,000	-450,000	-450,000	-450,000	-450,000

Screenshot of view Financial Statement Planning - Plan Balance Sheet - Driver-Based Input

For more information, see [Financial Statement Planning](#).

## Related Information

[Financial Planning](#)

## 4.4 Accounting and Financial Close

### 4.4.1 Organizational Changes in Accounting

With this feature, you can reorganize profit centers for selected objects. Profit centers for these objects are reassigned and their stocks or balances are reposted to the new organizational entities. Some related apps for this feature have been enhanced and others are new. All of these apps are designed to assist you during an organizational change.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	4PG (Organizational Flexibility in Financial Accounting)
Application Component	FI-GL-OC ( <i>Organizational Changes in Accounting</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

Now you can reorganize profit centers for project networks, network activities and network elements. In addition, valuated leasing contracts with flexible real estate management, are also considered in the organizational change.

### New and Enhanced Apps:

- **Enhanced:** [Manage Organizational Changes](#)  
This app has been enhanced. Now, you can reorganize profit centers for project networks, network activities and elements. You can enter network activities and elements directly in the *Network Activity/Element* tab. You can enter project networks (order category 20) directly in the *Order/Network* tab.
- **Enhanced:** [Import Objects for Organizational Change](#)  
Now, you can use this app import fixed assets, project networks, and network activities/elements that you want to reorganize. You import these objects from a spreadsheet application using the templates provided.

#### Note

This app can only be accessed from within the [Manage Organizational Changes](#) app.

- **Name Change:** [Organizational Change Report – Master Data Hierarchy](#)  
This app name has been changed from **Organizational Change Report - Master Data** to **Organizational Change Report - Master Data Hierarchy**. You can view all objects, which were affected by an organizational change, in a hierarchical view. Here, you have the option to filter by different object types.
- **New:** [Schedule Jobs for Organizational Changes](#)  
With this app, you can schedule jobs for organizational changes using the templates provided. You can use these templates to activate, simulate, process, and complete an organizational change.

### New and Enhanced BADIs:

- [Business Add-Ins for Organizational Changes](#)  
Several business add-ins (BADIs) are available for organizational changes. You can use these BADIs to assign new profit centers to various objects. The following new and enhanced BADIs are available:
  - **New:** Identify Network Activity/Element and Assign New Profit Center  
You can use this new BAdI to reorganize profit centers for networks activities and network elements
  - **Enhanced:** Identify Orders and Assign New Profit Center  
Now, you can use this BAdI to reorganize profit centers for projects networks (order category 20).

## Effects on Existing Data

The reorganization of profit centers ensures adjustments of master data and transfer postings for selected balance sheet items per profit center (field PRCTR).

## Effects on Data Transfer

The reorganization of profit centers ensures transfer postings for selected balance sheet items per profit center. Profit and loss amounts are not transferred for historical periods.

## Effects on Customizing

When you use the [Manage Organizational Changes](#) app, to create and process an organizational change, several configuration activities must be completed first. For more information, refer to [Configuration Activities for Organizational Changes](#).

## Related Information

[Organizational Changes in Accounting](#)

### 4.4.1.1 Manage Organizational Changes

This app has been enhanced with new features. Now, you can reorganize profit centers for project networks, network activities and elements, which are affected by an organizational change. Additionally, you can import fixed assets, project networks, and network activities/elements that you want to reorganize.

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	4PG (Organizational Flexibility in Financial Accounting)
Application Component	FI-GL-OC ( <a href="#">Organizational Changes in Accounting</a> )



## Additional Details

In the app, under [Order/Network](#), you can enter new profit center assignments for project networks (order category 20) that are affected by an organizational change. Additionally, under [Network Activity/Element](#), you can enter network activities and elements that are affected by an organizational change.

Furthermore, you can import fixed assets, project networks, and network activities/elements that you want to reorganize. You import these objects from a spreadsheet application using the templates provided.

## Effects on Existing Data

The reorganization of profit centers ensures adjustments of master data and transfer postings for selected balance sheet items per profit center (field PRCTR).

## Effects on Data Transfer

The reorganization of profit centers ensures transfer postings for selected balance sheet items per profit center. Profit and loss amounts are not transferred for historical periods.

## Effects on Customizing

When you use the [Manage Organizational Changes](#) app, to create and process an organizational change, several configuration activities must be completed first. For more information, refer to [Configuration Activities for Organizational Changes](#).

## Related Information

[Organizational Changes in Accounting](#)  
[Manage Organizational Changes](#)  
[Import Objects for Organizational Change](#)

## 4.4.1.2 Organizational Change Report - Master Data Hierarchy

The name of this app has changed from Organizational Change Report - Master Data to Organizational Change Report - Master Data Hierarchy. The app functionality has also been enhanced.

### Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	4PG (Organizational Flexibility in Financial Accounting)
Application Component	FI-GL-OC ( <i>Organizational Changes in Accounting</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### Effects on Existing Data

The reorganization of profit centers ensures adjustments of master data and transfer postings for selected balance sheet items per profit center (field PRCTR).

### Effects on Data Transfer

The reorganization of profit centers ensures transfer postings for selected balance sheet items per profit center. Profit and loss amounts are not transferred for historical periods.

### Effects on Customizing

When you use the [Manage Organizational Changes](#) app, to create and process an organizational change, several configuration activities must be completed first. For more information, refer to [Configuration Activities for Organizational Changes](#).

### Related Information

[Organizational Changes in Accounting](#)

### 4.4.1.3 Schedule Jobs for Organizational Changes

With this app, you can schedule steps (jobs) for organizational changes. You can use the available job templates to activate, simulate, process, and complete an organizational change.

#### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	4PG (Organizational Flexibility in Financial Accounting)
Application Component	FI-GL-OC ( <i>Organizational Changes in Accounting</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

#### Additional Details

You can use this app to schedule jobs for organizational changes based on the following templates:

- Activate Organizational Change
- Simulate Organizational Change
- Process Organizational Change
- Complete Organizational Change

In the app, you first select a job template and enter a name for the job. Then, you specify the start date, start time, and define a recurrence pattern for the job. After that, you enter the organizational change ID for which you want to perform this step and, finally, schedule the job.

#### Effects on Existing Data

The reorganization of profit centers ensures adjustments of master data and transfer postings for selected balance sheet items per profit center (field PRCTR).

## Effects on Data Transfer

The reorganization of profit centers ensures transfer postings for selected balance sheet items per profit center. Profit and loss amounts are not transferred for historical periods.

## Effects on Customizing

When you use the [Manage Organizational Changes](#) app, to create and process an organizational change, several configuration activities must be completed first. For more information, refer to [Configuration Activities for Organizational Changes](#).

## Related Information

[Organizational Changes in Accounting](#)  
[Schedule Jobs for Organizational Changes](#)

## 4.4.2 General Ledger Accounting

### 4.4.2.1 New IMG Activity for GR/IR Account Reconciliation

This feature enables you to display information for own GR/IR clearing accounts in the [Reconcile GR/IR Accounts](#) app and the [Monitor GR/IR Account Reconciliation](#) app.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	2V7 (Monitoring of Goods and Invoice Receipts), 2ZS (Machine Learning for Monitoring of Goods and Invoice Receipts)
Application Component	FI-GL-IS ( <a href="#">Financial Accounting - General Ledger Accounting - Information System</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

Each goods receipt (GR) and invoice receipt (IR) is posted to a GR/IR clearing account. If the quantities and prices for the goods receipt match those in the invoice receipt, the system automatically clears these items in the GR/IR clearing account. However, if there are missing goods receipts or invoice receipts, or different quantities or prices, the items remain open on the GR/IR clearing account. Nevertheless, these items still need to be processed, as the GR/IR clearing account must be cleared by the end of the fiscal period.

The GR/IR clearing account is determined via a transaction key. SAP provides standard transaction keys to define GR/IR clearing accounts for the goods and GR/IR clearing accounts for freight charges and custom duties. However, the number of GR/IR clearing accounts might **not** be enough for customer's needs. Hence, you can define your own transaction keys within the Customizing of *Purchasing* that you assign to the condition schema. This enables you to post to additional GR/IR clearing accounts. To display these own, additional GR/IR clearing accounts also in the *Reconcile GR/IR Accounts* app and the *Monitor GR/IR Account Reconciliation* app, you can enter them in the new *Transfer Transaction Keys for GR/IR Reconciliation* IMG activity.

## Effects on Customizing

The Implementation Guide (IMG) (transaction **SPRO**) now includes the IMG activity *Transfer Transaction Keys for GR/IR Reconciliation* (IMG path: ► *Financial Accounting (New)* ► *General Ledger Accounting (New)* ► *Periodic Processing* ► *Reclassify* ►).

If you have previously defined your own GR/IR clearing accounts in Customizing of *Purchasing* (IMG path: ► *Materials Management* ► *Purchasing* ► *Conditions* ► *Define Price Determination Process* ► *Define Transaction/Event Keys* ►), you can enter these transaction keys for those own GR/IR clearing accounts using the IMG activity *Transfer Transaction Keys for GR/IR Reconciliation*, as well. Thereby, you make them also available in the *Reconcile GR/IR Accounts* app and the *Monitor GR/IR Account Reconciliation* app.

## Related Information

[Reconcile GR/IR Accounts](#)  
[Monitor GR/IR Account Reconciliation](#)

### 4.4.2.2 Deprecation of Verify Apps

The *Verify General Journal Entries - For Requester* app and the *Verify Currency Adjustments - For Requester* app are deprecated and will be deleted with SAP S/4HANA 2025 release. We recommend you use the successors of the apps as soon as possible. See more information in Additional Details.

## Technical Details

Type	Deprecated
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	J58 (Accounting and Financial Close)
Application Component	FI-FIO-GL-TRA ( <a href="#">Transaction Apps</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

The successors of the apps are newly designed for better user experience and system performance. The successor apps provide the same features as the deprecated apps. The Fiori IDs of the successor apps are changed but the app names are the same as before:

Deprecated App	Fiori ID	Successor App	New Fiori ID
<a href="#">Verify General Journal Entries - For Requester</a>	F2547	The same as the deprecated app	F2547A
<a href="#">Verify Currency Adjustments - For Requester</a>	F4670	The same as the deprecated app	F4670A

## Related Information

[Verify General Journal Entries - For Requester](#)

[Verify Currency Adjustments - For Requester](#)

### 4.4.2.3 New Template in Upload General Journal Entries

In the [Upload General Journal Entries](#) app, a new template is available for you to download and use. The new template displays the fields of the header and line items in one row, which is convenient for amount comparison and sum calculation.

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	J58 (Accounting and Financial Close)
Application Component	FI-FIO-GL-TRA ( <a href="#">Transaction Apps</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

To download the new template file, choose an option for the format and select the [Fields in One Row](#) checkbox.

## Related Information

[Upload General Journal Entries](#)

### 4.4.2.4 New App: Verify General Journal Entries - For Requester (F2547A)

The [Verify General Journal Entries - For Requester](#) app (F2547A) is newly available with this release. Compared with the old [Verify General Journal Entries - For Requester](#) app (F2547), the successor app brings better user experience and system performance, and meanwhile it provides the same features as the deprecated app. Note that the app ID is changed while the app name remains the same as before.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	J58 (Accounting and Financial Close)
Application Component	FI-FIO-GL-TRA ( <a href="#">Transaction Apps</a> )

## Effects on Existing Data

This app (F2547A) is the successor of the old *Verify General Journal Entries - For Requester* app (F2547). The old *Verify General Journal Entries - For Requester* app is deprecated as of SAP S/4HANA 2023 and will be deleted from the SAP Fiori launchpad in an upcoming release. For more information about app deprecation, see [Deprecation of Verify Apps \[page 161\]](#). The deprecated app may no longer be available by default on the SAP Fiori launchpad. In this case, you can find it in the app finder until it's deleted. We recommend that you switch to the successor app as soon as possible.

## Related Information

[Verify General Journal Entries - For Requester](#)

### 4.4.2.5 New App: Verify Currency Adjustments - For Requester (F4670A)

The *Verify Currency Adjustments - For Requester* app (F4670A) is newly available with this release. Compared with the old *Verify Currency Adjustments - For Requester* app (F4670), the successor app brings better user experience and system performance, and meanwhile it provides the same features as the deprecated app. Note that the app ID is changed while the app name remains the same as before. You can find this app in the App Finder.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	J58 (Accounting and Financial Close)
Application Component	FI-FIO-GL-TRA ( <i>Transaction Apps</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023



## Effects on Existing Data

This app (F4670A) is the successor of the old *Verify Currency Adjustments - For Requester* app (F4670). The old *Verify Currency Adjustments - For Requester* app is deprecated as of SAP S/4HANA 2023 and will be deleted from the SAP Fiori launchpad in an upcoming release. For more information about app deprecation, see [Deprecation of Verify Apps \[page 161\]](#). The deprecated app may no longer be available by default on the SAP Fiori launchpad. In this case, you can find it in the app finder until it's deleted. We recommend that you switch to the successor app as soon as possible.

## Related Information

[Verify Currency Adjustments - For Requester](#)

### 4.4.2.6 New App: Manage Accounting Notifications

In the *Manage Accounting Notifications* app, you can monitor the accounting notification status, for example, payroll posting notifications that are sent from SAP SuccessFactors Payroll, project edition. The posting is managed through the Accounting Business Transaction Interface, for example, payroll posting, to Accounting.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	J58 (Accounting and Financial Close)
Application Component	FI-FIO-GL-TRA ( <i>Transaction Apps</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Related Information

[Manage Accounting Notifications](#)

## 4.4.2.7 Manage Manual Accruals

In addition to viewing accrual objects, you can now also create, edit, and copy them.

This app now enables you to:

- Edit accrual objects and their settings.
- Create new accrual objects.
- Copy accrual objects.

### Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	J58 (Accounting and Financial Close)
Application Component	FI-GL-GL-AAC ( <i>Manual Accruals</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### Related Information

[Manage Manual Accruals](#)

## 4.4.2.8 Additional Version of Manage Journal Entries

You now have two versions of *Manage Journal Entries* on your Fiori launchpad. They are differentiated by the subtitles on the tiles: Old Version and New Version. *Manage Journal Entries – Old Version* (F0717) is the same standard app you are already used to working with. *Manage Journal Entries – New Version* (F0717A) is a new app. It has several design and functional enhancements over the old version, including:

- More fields to filter for and display
- Greater detail in the list of journal entries
- Clearer navigation between journal entries and line items
- Direct access to more related apps and functions
- The ability to display parked documents, workflow status, and related documents. You can also display predictive journal entries if you use predictive accounting.

We recommend you use the new version, but you can still use the old version.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	J58 (Accounting and Financial Close)
Application Component	FI-FIO-GL-TRA ( <i>Transaction Apps</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Related Information

[Manage Journal Entries \(New Version\)](#)

[Manage Journal Entries](#)

### 4.4.2.9 Currency Exchange Rates

The *Currency Converter* tool has been enhanced to include any configured reference currencies. The reference currency conversion takes place as an intermediate step before the results are displayed in the tool.

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	J58 (Accounting and Financial Close)
Application Component	FI-FIO-GL ( <i>Fiori UI for General Ledger Accounting</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Related Information

[Currency Exchange Rates](#)

## 4.4.2.10 Integration of Data from Write-Off App into Post Credit-Risk-Based Impairment

With this release, you can write off uncollectible accounts receivable. The bad debt provision is done when you carry out credit-risk-based impairment via the *Post Credit-Risk-Based Impairment transaction* or the *Post Credit-Risk-Based Impairment* job template in the *Schedule General Ledger Jobs* app.

### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• J58 ( Accounting and Financial Close)</li><li>• J59 (Accounts Receivable)</li></ul>
Application Component	FI-GL-GL-G ( <i>Closing Operations / Period End</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### Additional Details

When you've used the *Write Off Receivables* app, to write off receivables, you carry out *Post Credit-Risk-Based Impairment* as the next step. Credit-risk-based impairment recognizes, and corrects the write-off postings and thus avoids wrong P&L and balance sheet results.

That means that you always have to carry out *Post Credit-Risk-Based Impairment* **after** you've done the last write-off in the *Write Off Receivables* app.

Please be aware that you can't do any partial write-off in the *Write Off Receivables* app.

### Effects on System Administration

The integration of *Write Off Receivables* app and *Post Credit-Risk-Based Impairment* happens automatically. There are no additional steps necessary for the integration.

### Related Information

[Post Credit-Risk-Based Impairment](#)

## 4.4.2.11 Balance Validation

Balance validation feature is available for you to ensure the data quality during period-end close. It validates the data completeness, correctness, and compliance of balance sheet and P&L accounts based on user-defined rules.

### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	J58 (Accounting and Financial Close), O58 (Accounting and Financial Close)
Technical Object Name	App ID: F6386, F6387, and F7470
Application Component	FI-FIO-VE ( <i>Validation Engine Framework</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### Additional Details

You can create validation rules according to legislation, best practices, or company regulation. The rules can be bundled into a rule group. At the period close, you can run data validation based on the group of rules. Or, you can schedule recurring validation jobs. In the validation results, you can then identify any violating data and follow up on these violations.

The following new apps are introduced for balance validation:

- Manage Balance Validation Rules and Groups
- Schedule Balance Validation Jobs - G/L Accounting
- View Balance Validation Results

### Related Information

[Balance Validation](#)

[Manage Balance Validation Rules and Groups](#)

[Schedule Balance Validation Jobs](#)

[View Balance Validation Results](#)

## 4.4.2.12 Display Accrual Object Items

Three new fields based on plan data have been added to the app. The fields show the accumulated accrual amount, the accrual amount for the specific period, and the remaining amount (simulated based on plan values).

### Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	J58 (Accounting and Financial Close)
Application Component	FI-GL-GL-ACE ( <i>Accrual Engine</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### Additional Details

These fields use simulated plan data. Before you can see values in these fields, you need to run a "simulate accruals postings" job.

## 4.4.2.13 Display Document Flow

You can now use the *Display Document Flow* app to display service contracts and service contract billing document requests. The *Service Contract* and *Billing Document Request* document types are available.

### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable

Scope Item	J58 (Accounting and Financial Close)
Application Component	FI-FIO-GL-IS ( <i>Reporting Apps</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Related Information

[Display Document Flow](#)

### 4.4.2.14 Financial Data Consistency Results

With this app, you can visualize the results of successfully completed [Financial Data Consistency Analyzer](#) reconciliation runs with at least one inconsistency and focus on specific runs by filtering. For each run that identified issues, the impacted business processes are shown. You can directly correct some inconsistencies by navigating to the transactional app.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	FI-GL-GL ( <i>General Ledger Accounting - Basic Functions</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Related Information

[Financial Data Consistency Results](#)

## 4.4.3 Asset Accounting

### 4.4.3.1 New Field in Depreciation Lists App: Key Date

The *Key Date* field is available in the *Depreciation Lists* app.

#### Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	J62
Application Component	FI-AA ( <i>Asset Accounting</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

#### Additional Details

The **Key Date** determines the date for which time-dependent data is selected.

The default value for the **Key Date** is the current date. If you don't enter any value for the **Key Date**, the system automatically chooses today's date.

#### Related Information

[Depreciation Lists](#)

## 4.4.4 Revenue Accounting and Reporting

### 4.4.4.1 Start Date Type "Defined by Each Fulfillment Event Date"

A new start date type has been introduced to support fulfillments with event-driven start dates (start date type = 4, start date is *Defined by Each Fulfillment Event Date*). Start date type 4 enables event-based performance obligations (POBs) to have time-based fulfillments. The fulfillment is triggered by a fulfillment event and it is spread based on start date, duration, and the deferral method, similar to time-based fulfillments.



## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	5VW (Revenue Accounting)
Application Component	FI-RA ( <i>Revenue Accounting</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

### Example for Start Date Type *Defined by Each Fulfillment Event Date*

A software provider signs a contract with an enterprise. The employees of the enterprise are entitled to activate and use the software for one year (starting on the activation date).

If the enterprise has, for example, ten users, and two of those users start to use the service on January 1, the following happens: A fulfillment is created for the duration of one year, starting on January 1. When, some weeks later, on February 1, three other users activate the service, a new fulfillment is created with start date February 1 and for the duration of one year.

## Related Information

[Start Date Types](#)

[Start Date Type 4: Defined by Each Fulfillment Event Date](#)

### 4.4.4.2 Manage Revenue Contracts App – Display Warning Messages When Postponed RAIs Found

When you open the *Manage Revenue Contracts* app, you expect the contractual information displayed to be up to date. However, in some situations, if updates from sender components could not be performed due to errors and postponed RAIs have therefore been created for subsequent reprocessing, the information displayed in the *Manage Revenue Contracts* app does not yet reflect these latest updates. To inform you about this situation, the system now issues a warning message at the top of the contract overview when postponed RAIs exist for the selected contract.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	5VW (Revenue Accounting)
Application Component	FI-RA ( <a href="#">Revenue Accounting</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

With this new warning message, you can easily recognize that your contract is not up to date and that it will be updated soon. In addition, you can navigate from the warning message to the [Manage Revenue Accounting Items](#) app to display the postponed RAIs.

### 4.4.4.3 Business Add-In for Earlier Processing of Assumed Invoices

With the default settings, assumed invoices are processed on their posting date or later. The Business Add-In (BAI) [BAI: Earlier Processing of Assumed Invoices](#) (FARR\_BADI\_INB\_ASSUMED\_INV) can be implemented to process an assumed invoice before its posting date.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	5VW (Revenue Accounting)
Application Component	FI-RA ( <a href="#">Revenue Accounting</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

You can find this BAdI in Customizing for Revenue Accounting under [▶ Inbound Processing ▶ Business Add-Ins ▶ BAdI: Earlier Processing of Assumed Invoices ▶](#).

## Related Information

[Business Add-Ins](#)

### 4.4.4.4 Performance Improvement in Inbound Processing for the Return Scenario

When order items with predecessor items are processed, fulfillment and invoice data is now read from the database only if it is required. This applies for the following scenarios:

- Return with overfulfillment and
- Rejection of return

This feature results in improved performance during inbound processing.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	5VW (Revenue Accounting)
Application Component	FI-RA ( <i>Revenue Accounting</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Related Information

[Inbound Processing](#)

## 4.4.5 Event-Based Revenue Recognition

### 4.4.5.1 Support of Event-Based Revenue Recognition for Service Orders

With the release, you can conduct Event-Based Revenue Recognition for service orders.

#### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	3M3 (Event-Based Revenue Recognition - Service Documents) 3M4 (Event-Based Revenue Recognition - Service Documents - IFRS) 41Z (Service Order Management)
Application Component	CO-PC-OBJ-EBR ( <i>Event-Based Revenue Recognition</i> ) CRM-S4-SRV-SVO ( <i>Service Order</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

#### Additional Details

It is now possible to conduct Event-Based Revenue Recognition for service orders with regular service items.

#### Integration Overview

For an overview of the integration of Event-Based Revenue Recognition with Service Order Management, see [Event-Based Revenue Recognition for Service Orders](#).

#### Supported Revenue Recognition Methods

For an overview of the supported revenue recognition methods, see [Revenue Recognition Methods for Service Order Items](#).

#### Related Information

[Service Orders](#)

## 4.4.5.2 New Supported Revenue Recognition Methods for Event-Based Revenue Recognition with Advanced Execution

With this release, the following two new revenue recognition methods are supported for Service with Advanced Execution:

- **Recognize revenue on cost-based percentage of completion (POC) (Method 3):** It allows you to recognize revenue on a cost-based percentage of completion (POC) using plan costs from estimation at completion and plan revenue from billing plan.
- **Completed contract: Recognition at final billing/technical completion (Method 9):** It allows you to recognize costs and revenues as occurred when a service order is finally billed or completed before costs and revenues are deferred.

### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	6AK (Event-Based Revenue Recognition – Service with Adv. Execution) 6AL (Event-Based Revenue Recognition – Service with Adv. Execution – IFRS) 6AU (Corrective Service with Advanced Execution) 6F1 (Preventive Service with Advanced Execution)
Application Component	CO-PC-OBJ-EBR ( <i>Event-Based Revenue Recognition</i> ) CRM-S4-SRV-MNO ( <i>Service with Advanced Execution</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### Additional Details

With the support of these two new revenue recognition methods, a new corresponding billing relevance *Billing on Completion* is now also supported for the integration of Event-Based Revenue Recognition with Service with Advanced Execution.

In Event-Based Revenue Recognition, the billing relevance is important for deriving the revenue recognition key and the revenue recognition method respectively.

Therefore, you can now assign *Billing on Completion* as a billing relevance for your execution order items with revenue recognition methods 3 and 9 assigned.

## Related Information

[Revenue Recognition Methods for Execution Order Items](#)

[Event-Based Revenue Recognition for Service with Advanced Execution](#)

[Service with Advanced Execution](#)

[Service with Advanced Execution \[page 915\]](#)

### 4.4.5.3 Revenue Recognition (Event-Based) – Projects App Deleted

With this release, the *Revenue Recognition (Event-Based) - Projects* app has been deleted from the SAP Fiori launchpad. Please use the successor app *Event-Based Revenue Recognition – Projects* instead.

## Technical Details

Type	Deleted
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	1K2 (Event-Based Revenue Recognition - Sell from Stock) 33M (Event-Based Revenue Recognition - Sell from Stock - IFRS)
Application Component	CO-PC-OBJ-EBR ( <i>Event-Based Revenue Recognition</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Related Information

[Event-Based Revenue Recognition - Projects](#)

## 4.4.5.4 Revenue Recognition Reversal - Sales Orders App Deleted

With this release, the [Revenue Recognition Reversal - Sales Orders](#) app has been deleted from the SAP Fiori launchpad. Please use the successor app [Reverse Revenue Recognition](#) instead.

### Technical Details

Type	Deleted
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	1K2 (Event-Based Revenue Recognition - Sell from Stock) 33M (Event-Based Revenue Recognition - Sell from Stock - IFRS)
Application Component	CO-PC-OBJ-EBR ( <a href="#">Event-Based Revenue Recognition</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### Related Information

[Reverse Revenue Recognition](#)

## 4.4.6 Joint Venture Accounting

### 4.4.6.1 JVA Billing Document Log Interface

You are now also able to fetch details of JVA billing file logs, info records and attachment contents by using the **interface view** `I_JVAInfoRecordAttachLink`.

### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable

Scope Item	3F7 (Joint Venture Accounting)
Application Component	CA-JVA ( <i>Joint Venture Accounting</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

For more information, please refer to the existing Joint Venture Accounting product assistance.

## Related Information

[Executing Billing: Prerequisites](#)

### 4.4.6.2 Minor UI Changes: ALV Hierarchical Sequential Grid

The JVA Funding reports *Reimbursement List* and *Interest Calculation History* are updated to use the standard ALV Hierarchical Sequential Grid display. They are effectively moved to the top menu bar.

The following general functionalities are available using the standard ALV framework: Managing layouts (create, change, select), vertical/horizontal display options, switching between **grid** and **list** display and new help button features.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	3F7 (Joint Venture Accounting)
Application Component	CA-JVA ( <i>Joint Venture Accounting</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023



### 4.4.6.3 Joint Venture Accounting on Universal Journal: Central Finance Integration - Sender JVA Support

This feature enables you to integrate Central Finance with Joint Venture Accounting in an additional way. The new scenario is: SAP S/4HANA (as of version 104) with activated G/L splitter + Joint Venture Accounting on ACDOCA.

#### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	3F7 (Joint Venture Accounting)
Application Component	CA-JVA ( <i>Joint Venture Accounting</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

#### Related Information

[Joint Venture Accounting in Central Finance](#)

### 4.4.6.4 JVA Billing - Read API

This service enables you to retrieve billing files (XML / CSV file format) for a company code, year, period, and JV partner.

#### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	3F7 (Joint Venture Accounting)
Application Component	CA-JVA ( <i>Joint Venture Accounting</i> )

## Additional Details

This service is published on the SAP Business Accelerator Hub. For more information about APIs, see APIs on:

## Related Information

[APIs on SAP Business Accelerator Hub](#)

### 4.4.6.5 Inclusion of Gross and Net Amounts in the CDS View of the Joint Venture Report

This feature enables you to retrieve net and gross amounts via the analytical CDS views `I_JVAGrossNetAmtByCostObjC` and `C_JVAGrossNetAmtByCostObjQry`.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	3F7 (Joint Venture Accounting)
Application Component	CA-JVA ( <i>Joint Venture Accounting</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Related Information

[SAP Note 3235020](#) 

## 4.4.6.6 Validation of a Funding Currency (as Local Currency)

This feature enables you to have more insight into whether or not at least one funding currency is maintained properly for the respective equity group.

### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	3F7 (Joint Venture Accounting)
Application Component	CA-JVA ( <i>Joint Venture Accounting</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### Related Information

[Equity Groups Tab for Joint Venture](#)

## 4.4.6.7 Mapping a Cross Object Type in Cutback

This feature enables you to map both intracompany and intercompany Cost Centers and WBS Elements with other kinds of cost objects such as Orders, WBS Elements and Cost Centers for Cutback.

### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	3F7 (Joint Venture Accounting)
Application Component	CA-JVA ( <i>Joint Venture Accounting</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Related Information

[Cost Centers](#)

[Projects and Work Breakdown Structure \(WBS\) Elements](#)

### 4.4.6.8 Joint Venture Accounting on the Universal Journal: Equity Type and Production Month as the Joint Venture Split Criteria

This feature enables you to split the finance document by venture, equity group, equity type, and production month in the finance G/L document splitter. You can split the finance document by:

- project phase in case the equity type and the assigned cost objects are configured accordingly;
- production month, which represents the month of material and service consumption.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	3F7 (Joint Venture Accounting)
Application Component	CA-JVA ( <i>Joint Venture Accounting</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### 4.4.6.9 Joint Venture Accounting on the Universal Journal: Reference Cutback Postings in Invoices using the Field ZUONR

This feature enables you to post cutback invoices with the corresponding cutback billing invoice number in the assignment number field ZUONR.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	3F7 (Joint Venture Accounting)
Application Component	CA-JVA ( <i>Joint Venture Accounting</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### 4.4.6.10 Joint Venture Accounting on the Universal Journal: Avoid Splitting of Customer and Vendor Lines in Cutback Documents

This feature enables you to avoid splitting customer and vendor lines in cutback documents by setting the substitute cost object. This applies to cutback invoice scenarios where the cost object and profit center information in the customer or vendor lines of the cutback documents is not relevant for any reporting purpose.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	3F7 (Joint Venture Accounting)
Application Component	CA-JVA ( <i>Joint Venture Accounting</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Related Information

[SAP Note 3101892](#) 

## 4.4.6.11 Joint Venture Accounting on the Universal Journal: Prevent Cutback from Posting to Open-Item-Managed Accounts

This feature enables you to prevent cutbacks from posting to open-item-managed accounts in cutback invoice scenarios. It displays an error message in that case and you have to create an account mapping for the affected account.

### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	3F7 (Joint Venture Accounting)
Application Component	CA-JVA ( <i>Joint Venture Accounting</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### Related Information

[SAP Note 3323055](#) 

## 4.4.6.12 Joint Venture Accounting on the Universal Journal: Flexible Tax Calculation Based on Accounts in Cutback Postings

This feature enables you to adjust cutback invoice tax calculation during cutback posting. It excludes expense accounts from tax calculation through exclusion account sets maintained through maintenance view V\_CUTBTAXEXCL.

### Technical Details

Type	New
------	-----

Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	3F7 (Joint Venture Accounting)
Application Component	CA-JVA ( <i>Joint Venture Accounting</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Related Information

[SAP Note 3168128](#)

## 4.4.7 Intercompany Matching and Reconciliation

### 4.4.7.1 Update Mode of File Upload

In *Flexible Upload of Matching Items* (ICAFU), update mode is now available for overwriting existing items, which are the items that have been rolled into the Intercompany Matching and Reconciliation (ICMR) process previously.

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	40Y (Intercompany Reconciliation Process, 1SG (Group Reporting - Financial Consolidation))
Application Component	FIN-CS-ICR ( <i>S/4HANA Intercompany Matching and Reconciliation</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

In the prior releases, all uploaded items are appended as new items into the ICMR table ICADOCM during the file upload. As of this release, you can select *Update existing items* to let the system first check if any items being uploaded exist in ICADOCM:

- If the items already exist, the system updates their field values.
- If the items don't exist, the system creates them as new items in ICADOCM.

#### Note

The system identifies existing items based on the key fields that were set in the data source.

If *Update existing items* is not selected, all uploaded items are created as new items.

## Related Information

[Flexible Upload of Matching Items](#)

### 4.4.7.2 Enhancements for Reconciliation Balances

The *Reconciliation Balances* app is enhanced with the following features:

- The *Difference* column now has a dynamic filter for displaying *Non-Zero Differences* or *Differences Outside Tolerance* only.
- In addition to the leading unit hierarchy, **partner unit hierarchy** is also enabled as a filter. Both filters have the same scope and can display in the filter area if you have specified an organizational unit hierarchy when defining the reconciliation case.
- For all the amounts displayed, you can switch to the short number form with the units shown as an abbreviation, such as κ (thousand), М (million), or В (billion).
- *Reset Table Layout* button is available to reset any grouping, filtering, sorting, or column freezing settings you apply to the table.
- *Show Description* is available for organization unit columns to display the unit names together with their IDs.

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	40Y (Intercompany Reconciliation Process, 1SG (Group Reporting - Financial Consolidation))
Application Component	FIN-CS-ICR ( <i>S/4HANA Intercompany Matching and Reconciliation</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023



## Related Information

[Reconciliation Balances](#)

### 4.4.7.3 New Date Function for Defining Reconciliation Cases

When defining filters for display groups in the [Define Reconciliation Cases](#) app, you can use the following functions for date fields:

- **Is empty**
- **Is today**
- **After the input period**
- **Before or on the input period**

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	40Y (Intercompany Reconciliation Process)SG (Group Reporting - Financial Consolidation)
Application Component	FIN-CS-ICR ( <a href="#">S/4HANA Intercompany Matching and Reconciliation</a> , )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

The date functions are used to dynamically filter items in apps that are based on reconciliation cases, such as [Reconciliation Balances](#), [Manage Assignments - By Reconciliation Case](#), and [Display Matching Items - By Reconciliation Case](#).

### ❁ Example

To include only the items remain open before the end of a fiscal period, you set the following filters in the display group:

- [Clearing Date](#) is empty (use the date function `IS_EMPTY`)
- [Clearing Date](#) is after the input period (use the date function `LATER_THAN_LAST_DAY_OF_PERIOD`)

Later when viewing [Reconciliation Balances](#), you select the display group and input the period 008/2022, only the items who are still open on 008/2022 or have a clearing date later than the last day of 008/2022 are displayed.

#### ❖ Example

To include only items remain cleared before the end of a fiscal period, you set the following filters in the display group:

- [Clearing Date](#) is before or on the input period (use the date function `UP_TO_LAST_DAY_OF_PERIOD`)
- [Clearing Date](#) is equal to 3 ([Cleared](#))

Later when viewing [Reconciliation Balances](#), you select the display group and input the period 008/2022, only the cleared items with the clearing date on or earlier than the last day of 008/2022 are displayed.

## Related Information

[Reconciliation Case](#)

### 4.4.7.4 Changes in TSL and WSL Amounts

As of this release, `TSL` ([Amount in Balance Transaction Currency](#)) and `RTCUR` ([Balance Transaction Currency](#)) are added to the accounting-related CDS views that are delivered for defining data sources. Meanwhile, balance carryforward logic for `WSL` ([Amount in Transaction Currency](#)) is changed so that it no longer receives `TSL` amounts for period 000.

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	40Y (Intercompany Reconciliation Process, 1SG (Group Reporting - Financial Consolidation))
Application Component	<code>FIN-CS-ICR</code> ( <a href="#">S/4HANA Intercompany Matching and Reconciliation</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

In the following CDS views delivered for you to define data sources, the fields `TSL` (*Amount in Balance Transaction Currency*) and `RTCUR` (*Balance Transaction Currency*) are now added:

- `ICA_GENJOURNALENTRIES`
- `ICA_GENJOURNALENTRIES_2`

In these CDS views, `WSL` amounts of period 000 are replaced with local currency amounts carried forward from previous year, instead of the `TSL` amounts. This change is made to ensure consistency with the *Display G/L Account Balances* app.

## Effects on Customizing

The CDS views are automatically updated in your systems. However, for customers with existing configuration and transactional data, the following actions are recommended:

1. In the data sources that use any of the CDS views above, add the following fields in *Field Semantics* in configuration activity *Maintain Data Sources*.

Field Name	Global Field Name	Field Label
<code>TSL</code>	<code>AmountInBalTransactionCrcy</code>	Amount in Balance Transaction Currency
<code>RTCUR</code>	<code>BalanceTransactionCurrency</code>	Balance Transaction Currency

2. If you want to use `TSL` as the leading amount, make the changes in the leading display group of the relevant reconciliation cases. Leading amount is the default amount in reconciliation reports such as *Reconciliation Status Overview* and *Reconciliation Balances*.
3. To update the historic values of `TSL` and `WSL` in the `ICADOCM` table, a data remediation needs to be carried out by using transaction `ICADR`. For more information, see SAP Note [3282156](#).

After that, you can use the new amount measure `TSL` and have the correct `WSL` values in the `ICMR` matching process and reconciliation reports.

## Related Information

[Data Source](#)  
[Important Considerations](#)

## 4.4.8 Group Reporting

### 4.4.8.1 New Extraction CDS View in Group Reporting

A new data extraction view is available. It's called *Consolidation Node for Elimination Reporting Data Extractor* (`I_CnsltdtnNodeForElimRptgDEX`).

This CDS view extracts the elimination members for the analytical scenario for the following hierarchy nodes:

- Consolidation Unit Hierarchy
- Profit Center Hierarchy
- Segment Hierarchy

For more information, see [Consolidation Node for Elimination Reporting Data Extractor](#).

#### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	2U6 ( <i>Group Reporting - Data from External Systems</i> )
Application Component	FIN-CS-EA ( <i>Embedded Analytics</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

#### Additional Details

The existing views, for example, `L_CnsltdtnProfitCenterHierNode` don't cover all node types. Therefore, you need to consume this new CDS view to extract the elimination members.

In particular, this new CDS view also covers node type D. This node type is required to calculate the elimination members (for example, the `ConcoLidationUnitForElim` value based on the values for *ConsolidationUnit*, *PartnerConsolidationUnit*, and the new hierarchy extraction view).

#### Related Information

[Consolidation Node for Elimination Reporting Data Extractor](#)

## 4.4.8.2 Manage Workflows for Group Journal Entries

You can now define and manage workflows for group journal entries. After the setup, the defined approver can accept or reject workflow items. To know that there is a new workflow to be worked on, the user will find this information in his *My Inbox* app.

### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	1SG (Group Reporting - Financial Consolidation)
Application Component	FIN-CS ( <i>S/4HANA for Group Reporting</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### Related Information

[Manage Workflows for Group Journal Entries](#)

## 4.4.8.3 Configuration for Group Reporting

With this release, new configuration objects or configuration items for making settings related to group reporting have been added to your configuration environment. In addition, changes have been made to some previously delivered configuration objects or configuration items.

### Technical Details

Type	New Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	See the table below

Application Component

FIN-CS (*S/4HANA for Group Reporting*)

Valid as Of

SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

Type of change	Configuration for ...	New/changed configuration object	What you can do	Leading scope items	Business Catalogs
New field in configuration activity	Rate Selection	<a href="#">Define Exchange Rate Indicators</a>	You can now optionally assign a <a href="#">Rate Selection</a> . With this option, you define an alternative exchange rate that differs from the exchange rate type assigned to the exchange rate indicator. For more information, see <a href="#">Currency Translation Using Consolidation Unit-Specific Rates [page 217]</a> .	1SG	SAP_CA_BC_IC_L ND_FIN_CS0_PC (Consolidation - Configuration)
New field in configuration activity	Spot Exchange Rate Type	<a href="#">Define Exchange Rate Indicators</a>	The <a href="#">Spot Exchange Rate Type</a> is an exchange rate type that's used for when currency translation relies on the spot rate. The spot rate is the currency exchange rate at the time of a posting. For more information, see <a href="#">Currency Translation Using the Rate of Posting Date [page 218]</a> .	1SG	SAP_CA_BC_IC_L ND_FIN_CS0_PC (Consolidation - Configuration)





Type of change	Configuration for ...	New/changed configuration object	What you can do	Leading scope items	Business Catalogs
New fields in configuration activity	Local Currency Source	<a href="#">Define Versions</a>	You can now maintain a <a href="#">Local Currency Source</a> and a <a href="#">Quantity Source</a> for a consolidation version. These fields are optional. For more information, see <a href="#">Local Currency Source and Quantity Source [page 218]</a> .	1SG	SAP_CA_BC_IC_L ND_FIN_CS0_PC (Consolidation - Configuration)
New fields in configuration activity	Source and Destination Document Types	<a href="#">Define Balance Carryforward Settings</a>	You can now define source document types and destination document types for a specific timeframe when you run balance carryforward. You do this in the <a href="#">Define Destination Document Types</a> section of this configuration activity. For more information, see <a href="#">Define Destination Document Types for Balance Carryforward [page 219]</a> .	1SG	SAP_CA_BC_IC_L ND_FIN_CS0_PC (Consolidation - Configuration)

Type of change	Configuration for ...	New/changed configuration object	What you can do	Leading scope items	Business Catalogs
New configuration activity	Mappings for Journal Entry Fields	<a href="#">Data Release Task: Define Mapping for Journal Entry to Group Journal Entry Fields</a>	To use the data release task to transfer data for certain nonstandard group journal entry fields, you use this activity to map the journal entry fields in the accounting journal to the corresponding journal entry fields in the group journal. The data release task refers to these mappings to transfer transaction data from the journal entry field in the accounting journal ( <b>source field</b> ) to the corresponding journal entry field in the group journal that you've mapped to it ( <b>target field</b> ). For more information, see <a href="#">Data Release Task: Define Mapping for Journal Entry to Group Journal Entry Fields [page 237]</a> .	1SG	SAP_CA_BC_IC_L ND_FIN_CS0_PC (Consolidation - Configuration)
New fields in configuration activity	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="#">Aggregation Condition</a></li> <li><a href="#">Packaging Options</a></li> <li><a href="#">Parallel Processing Options</a></li> </ul>	<a href="#">Define Reclassification Methods</a>	You can maintain advanced configuration options for <a href="#">Aggregation Condition</a> , <a href="#">Packaging Options</a> , and <a href="#">Parallel Processing Options</a> . For more information, see <a href="#">Advanced Configuration Options for Reclassification [page 231]</a> .	1SG	SAP_CA_BC_IC_L ND_FIN_CS0_PC (Consolidation - Configuration)



Type of change	Configuration for ...	New/changed configuration object	What you can do	Leading scope items	Business Catalogs
New field in configuration activity	<i>Read Percentage from Previous Period</i>	<i>Define Reclassification Methods</i>	<p>You can now select the option <i>Read Percentage from Previous Period (Percentage fr. Previous Period)</i>. With this option, you specify that the reclassification, when selecting transaction data for the percentage, doesn't take the current period values into account, but the cumulated values from the previous periods.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 5px; margin-top: 10px;"> <p><b>Note</b></p> <p>If the execution period is the first period of the fiscal year, the reclassification will select the percentages from the balance carryforward on period 000.</p> </div>	1SG	SAP_CA_BC_IC_L ND_FIN_CS0_PC (Consolidation - Configuration)

Type of change	Configuration for ...	New/changed configuration object	What you can do	Leading scope items	Business Catalogs
New field in configuration activity	Subitems for Consolidation Method Change	<a href="#">Define Subitem Categories and Subitems</a>	<p>There are two new subitems for the consolidation method change:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="#">Before Change of Consolidation Method</a></li> <li><a href="#">After Change of Consolidation Method</a></li> </ul> <p>Both of these subitems are used in the <a href="#">Preparation for Consolidation Group Changes</a> task and in the consolidation of investments when posting method change activities. For more information, see <a href="#">Consolidation Method Change</a> [page 222].</p>	1SG	SAP_CA_BC_IC_L ND_FIN_CS0_PC (Consolidation - Configuration)

Type of change	Configuration for ...	New/changed configuration object	What you can do	Leading scope items	Business Catalogs
New field in configuration activity	<a href="#">C/I Activity</a>	<a href="#">Define</a> <a href="#">Reclassification</a> <a href="#">Methods</a>	<p>The following options for <a href="#">C/I Activity</a> affect the reclassification in the following ways:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>When you select the <a href="#">Purchase</a>  <a href="#">Equity</a>  <a href="#">C/I</a> activity, the reclassification is applied for the period when the consolidation method of the consolidation unit is changed from <a href="#">Purchase</a> to <a href="#">Equity</a>.</li> <li>When you select the <a href="#">Equity</a>  <a href="#">Purchase</a>  <a href="#">C/I</a> activity, the reclassification is applied for the period when the consolidation method of the consolidation unit is changed from <a href="#">Equity</a> to <a href="#">Purchase</a>.</li> </ul> <p>For more information, see <a href="#">Consolidation Method Change</a> [page 222].</p>	1SG	SAP_CA_BC_IC_L ND_FIN_CS0_PC (Consolidation - Configuration)

Type of change	Configuration for ...	New/changed configuration object	What you can do	Leading scope items	Business Catalogs
Changed field in configuration activity	<a href="#">Subitems for Changes in Consolidation Groups</a>	<a href="#">Define Subitem Categories and Subitems</a>	The <a href="#">Subitems for Acquisitions/Divestitures</a> option has been replaced with the <a href="#">Subitems for Changes in Consolidation Groups</a> option. For more information, see <a href="#">Subitems for Changes in Consolidation Groups</a> [page 229].	1SG	SAP_CA_BC_IC_L ND_FIN_CS0_PC (Consolidation - Configuration)

Type of change	Configuration for ...	New/changed configuration object	What you can do	Leading scope items	Business Catalogs
Deprecated fields in configuration activity	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Reclassification: Selection Object in Trigger</i></li> <li>• <i>Validation in SAP S/4HANA</i></li> <li>• <i>Breakdown Category: Selection Object in Maximum Selection</i></li> <li>• <i>Currency Translation: Selection Object</i></li> <li>• <i>Use Item Role Attribute</i></li> </ul>	<i>Check Global System Settings</i>	<p>The following settings are now <b>mandatory</b>:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Reclassification: Selection Object in Trigger</i></li> <li>• <i>Validation in SAP S/4HANA</i></li> <li>• <i>Breakdown Category: Selection Object in Maximum Selection</i></li> <li>• <i>Currency Translation: Selection Object</i></li> <li>• <i>Use Item Role Attribute</i></li> </ul> <p>Since they're mandatory, they're now greyed out and cannot be maintained in the configuration activity. For more information, see <a href="#">Mandatory Options in Check Global System Settings Configuration Activity [page 232]</a>.</p>		

Type of change	Configuration for ...	New/changed configuration object	What you can do	Leading scope items	Business Catalogs
New configuration activities	Currency Changeover in Group Reporting	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Preparation <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="#">Configure the Currency Changeover</a></li> <li><a href="#">Perform Business Activities Before Changeover</a></li> </ul> </li> <li>Changeover <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="#">Perform Pre-Processing</a></li> <li><a href="#">Backup and Convert System</a></li> <li><a href="#">Perform Post-Processing</a></li> </ul> </li> <li>Clean-Up <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="#">Perform Consistency Checks</a></li> <li><a href="#">Post Manual Adjustments</a></li> </ul> </li> </ul>	<p>You perform the currency changeover in group reporting by completing the following configuration activities. For more information, see <a href="#">Currency Changeover for Group Reporting [page 234]</a>.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Preparation <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="#">Configure the Currency Changeover</a></li> <li><a href="#">Perform Business Activities Before Changeover</a></li> </ul> </li> <li>Changeover <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="#">Perform Pre-Processing</a></li> <li><a href="#">Backup and Convert System</a></li> <li><a href="#">Perform Post-Processing</a></li> </ul> </li> <li>Clean-Up <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="#">Perform Consistency Checks</a></li> </ul> </li> </ul>		

Type of change	Configuration for ...	New/changed configuration object	What you can do	Leading scope items	Business Catalogs
			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="#">Post Manual Adjustments</a></li> </ul>		

## 4.4.8.4 New OData V4 APIs for Group Reporting

There are new APIs for group reporting.

### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	26U (Group Reporting - Data from External Systems)
Preparation Required	Yes
Application Component	FIN-CS ( <a href="#">S/4HANA for Group Reporting</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### Additional Details

Name	Technical Object Name	Type
<a href="#">Consolidation FS Item Hierarchy</a>	API_CNSLDTNFSITEMHIERARCHY	ODATA V4
<a href="#">Consolidation Chart of Accounts</a>	API_CNSLDTNCHARTOFACCOUNTS	ODATA V4
<a href="#">Consolidation FS Item</a>	API_CNSLDTNFSITEM	ODATA V4
<a href="#">Consolidation Group Structure</a>	API_CNSLDTNGROUPSTRUCTURE	ODATA V4
<a href="#">Consolidation Task - Read</a>	API_ConsolidationTask	ODATA V4
<a href="#">Consolidation Task Group - Read</a>	API_CONSOLIDATIONTASKGROUP	ODATA V4

Name	Technical Object Name	Type
<a href="#">Consolidation Task Group Assignment - Read</a>	API_CNSLDTNTASKGROUPASSIGNMENT	ODATA V4
<a href="#">Consolidation Unit Task Run (Version 2)</a>	API_CONSOLIDATIONUNITTASKRUN	ODATA V4

## Related Information

[APIs for Group Reporting](#)

### 4.4.8.5 New CDS Views for Group Reporting

There are new CDS views for group reporting.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	1SG (Financial Consolidation for S/4 HANA Cloud)
Application Component	FIN-CS ( <i>S/4HANA for Group Reporting</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

The following CDS views are new:

CDS View Name	CDS View and Associated CDS Views
<a href="#">Consolidation Ad Hoc Item</a>	I_CnslDtnAdhocItem
	I_CnslDtnAdhocItemText
	I_CnslDtnAdhocItemVH
<a href="#">Consolidation Ad Hoc Set</a>	I_CnslDtnAdhocSet
	I_CnslDtnAdhocSetText
	I_CnslDtnAdhocSetVH



CDS View Name	CDS View and Associated CDS Views
Consolidation Ad Hoc Set Breakdown Type	I_CnsldtnAdhocSetBrkdwnType
	I_CnsldtnAdhocSetBrkdwnTypeT
	I_CnsldtnAdhocSetBrkdwnTypeVH
Consolidation Ad Hoc Set Item	I_CnsldtnAdhocSetItem
Consolidation Billing Document Type	I_CnsldtnBillingDocumentType
	I_CnsldtnBillingDocumentTypeT
	I_CnsldtnBillingDocumentTypeVH
Consolidation Breakdown Category	I_CnsldtnBreakdownCategory
	I_CnsldtnBreakdownCategoryT
	I_CnsldtnBreakdownCategoryVH
Consolidation Breakdown By Subassignment	I_CnsldtnBrkdwnBySubassgmt
Consolidation Breakdown Type	I_CnsldtnBreakdownType
	I_CnsldtnBreakdownTypeT
	I_CnsldtnBreakdownTypeVH
Consolidation Currency Translation Method	I_CnsldtnCrcyTrnsltnMethod
	I_CnsldtnCrcyTrnsltnMethodT
	I_CnsldtnCrcyTrnsltnMethodVH
Consolidation Customer Group	I_CnsldtnCustomerGroup
	I_CnsldtnCustomerGroupT
	I_CnsldtnCustomerGroupVH
Consolidation Distribution Channel	I_CnsldtnDistributionChannel
	I_CnsldtnDistributionChannelT
	I_CnsldtnDistributionChannelVH
Consolidation Division	I_CnsldtnDivision
	I_CnsldtnDivisionT
	I_CnsldtnDivisionVH
Consolidation Financial Statement Item Type	I_CnsldtnFinStmntItemType
	I_CnsldtnFinStmntItemTypeT
	I_CnsldtnFinStmntItemTypeVH
Consolidation Industry	I_CnsldtnIndustry
	I_CnsldtnIndustryT
	I_CnsldtnIndustryVH

CDS View Name	CDS View and Associated CDS Views
Consolidation Investment Method	I_CnslDtnInvestmentMethod
	I_CnslDtnInvestmentMethodT
	I_CnslDtnInvestmentMethodVH
Consolidation Product	I_CnslDtnProduct
	I_CnslDtnProductT
	I_CnslDtnProductVH
Consolidation Product Group	I_CnslDtnProductGroup
	I_CnslDtnProductGroupT
	I_CnslDtnProductGroupVH
Consolidation Sales Organization	I_CnslDtnSalesOrganization
	I_CnslDtnSalesOrganizationT
	I_CnslDtnSalesOrganizationVH
Consolidation Selection	I_CnslDtnSelection
	I_CnslDtnSelectionT
	I_CnslDtnSelectionVH
Consolidation Subassignment	I_CnslDtnSubassignment
	I_CnslDtnSubassignmentT
	I_CnslDtnSubassignmentVH
Consolidation Task	I_CNSLDTNTASK
	I_CNSLDTNTASKT
Consolidation Task Group	I_CNSLDTNTASKGROUP
	I_CNSLDTNTASKGROUPT
Consolidation Task Group Assignment	I_CNSLDTNTASKGROUPASSIGNMENT
Consolidation Task Group Task Assignment	I_CNSLDTNTSKGRPTSKASSIGNMENT
Consolidation Task Run Status	I_CNSLDTNTASKRUNSTATUS
	I_CNSLDTNTASKRUNSTATUST
Consolidation Financial Transaction Type	I_CnslDtnFinTransType
	I_CnslDtnFinTransTypeT
	I_CnslDtnFinTransTypeVH

CDS View Name	CDS View and Associated CDS Views
Consolidation Financial Transaction Type Hierarchy	I_CnslDtnFinTransTypeHierarchy
	I_CnslDtnFinTransTypeHierText
	I_CnslDtnFinTransTypeHierNode
	I_CnslDtnFinTransTypeHierNodeT
Consolidation Material Group	I_CnslDtnMaterialGroup
	I_CnslDtnMaterialGroupT
	I_CnslDtnMaterialGroupVH
Consolidation Period Category	I_CNSLDTNPERIODCATEGORY
	I_CNSLDTNPERIODCATEGORYT
Consolidation Plant	I_CnslDtnPlant
	I_CnslDtnPlantT
	I_CnslDtnPlantVH
Consolidation Profit Center for Elimination	I_CnslDtnProfitCenterForElim
	I_CnslDtnProfitCtrForElimT_2
Consolidation Profit Center for Elimination Hierarchy Node	I_CnslDtnPrftCtrForElimHN
	I_CnslDtnProfitCenterHierNodeT
Consolidation Profit Center for Elimination Node	I_CnslDtnProfitCenterElimNode
	I_CnslDtnProfitCenterElimNodeT
Consolidation Sales District	I_CnslDtnSalesDistrict
	I_CnslDtnSalesDistrictT
	I_CnslDtnSalesDistrictVH
Consolidation Unit Task Run	I_CNSLDTNUNITTASKRUN

## Related Information

[CDS Views for Group Reporting](#)

## 4.4.8.6 Deprecation of Old Reporting Logic Apps in Group Reporting

The group reporting apps that are based on the old reporting logic are deprecated and will be deleted in a future release. Please start using the [Group Data Analysis](#) (w0135) app instead.

### Technical Details

Type	Deprecated
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	1SG ( <a href="#">Group Reporting - Financial Consolidation</a> )
Application Component	FIN-CS-EA ( <a href="#">Embedded Analytics</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### Additional Details

The following apps are affected:

#### Overview of Deprecated Apps

App ID	App Name	Business Catalog	Successor App ID	Successor App Name
w0056	<a href="#">Data Analysis - Reporting Logic</a>			
w0059	<a href="#">Consolidated Balance Sheet</a>			
w0060	<a href="#">Consolidated Balance Sheet - By Movements</a>			
w0061	<a href="#">Consolidated Balance Sheet - By Subgroups</a>	SAP_FIN_BC_CCON_R		
w0062	<a href="#">Consolidated Balance Sheet - Year Comparison</a>	EPOR_T_PC (Consolidation - Reports)	w0135	<a href="#">Group Data Analysis</a>
w0067	<a href="#">Consolidated P&amp;L by Function</a>			
w0070	<a href="#">Consolidated P&amp;L by Nature</a>			
w0099	<a href="#">Interunit Reconciliation - Group View</a>			

App ID	App Name	Business Catalog	Successor App ID	Successor App Name
W0103	<i>Interunit Reconciliation - Unit View</i>			
W0104	Cash Flow Statement			

## Related Information

[Consolidated Balance Sheets Reports Using the Old Reporting Logic](#)  
[New Reporting Logic](#)

### 4.4.8.7 Deletion of Group Reporting Apps

Several group reporting apps are no longer available as of SAP S/4HANA 2023. Please use the successor apps instead.

## Technical Details

Type	Deleted
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	1SG ( <i>Group Reporting - Financial Consolidation</i> )
Application Component	FIN-CS-EA ( <i>Embedded Analytics</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

The following table shows the deleted apps and their successor apps:

Deleted App (Fiori ID)	Name of Deleted App	Business Catalog of Deleted App	Application Component	Successor App (Fiori ID)	Name of Successor App	Business Catalog of Successor App	Application Component
W0063	<i>Consolidated P&amp;L by Function - Year Comparison</i> (Web Dynpro)	SAP_FIN_BC _CCON_REPO RT ( <i>Consolidation - Reports</i> )	FIN-CS-EA	W0135	<a href="#">Group Data Analysis</a> (Web Dynpro)	SAP_FIN_BC _CCON_MNGT _RPT ( <i>Consolidation - Group Data Analysis</i> )	FIN-CS-EA
W0068	<i>Consolidated P&amp;L by Function - By Subgroups</i> (Web Dynpro)	same as above	FIN-CS-EA	W0135	<a href="#">Group Data Analysis</a> (Web Dynpro)	SAP_FIN_BC _CCON_MNGT _RPT ( <i>Consolidation - Group Data Analysis</i> )	FIN-CS-EA
W0071	<i>Consolidated P&amp;L by Nature - By Functional Areas</i> (Web Dynpro)	same as above	FIN-CS-EA	W0135	<a href="#">Group Data Analysis</a> (Web Dynpro)	SAP_FIN_BC _CCON_MNGT _RPT ( <i>Consolidation - Group Data Analysis</i> )	FIN-CS-EA
W0072	<i>Consolidated P&amp;L by Nature - By Functional Areas</i> (Web Dynpro)	same as above	FIN-CS-EA	W0135	<a href="#">Group Data Analysis</a> (Web Dynpro)	SAP_FIN_BC _CCON_MNGT _RPT ( <i>Consolidation - Group Data Analysis</i> )	FIN-CS-EA
W0073	<i>Consolidated P&amp;L by Nature - By Subgroups</i> (Web Dynpro)	same as above	FIN-CS-EA	W0135	<a href="#">Group Data Analysis</a> (Web Dynpro)	SAP_FIN_BC _CCON_MNGT _RPT ( <i>Consolidation - Group Data Analysis</i> )	FIN-CS-EA
W0074	<i>Income Statements by Consolidation Units</i> (Web Dynpro)	same as above	FIN-CS-EA	W0135	<a href="#">Group Data Analysis</a> (Web Dynpro)	SAP_FIN_BC _CCON_MNGT _RPT ( <i>Consolidation - Group Data Analysis</i> )	FIN-CS-EA

Deleted App (Fiori ID)	Name of Deleted App	Business Catalog of Deleted App	Application Component	Successor App (Fiori ID)	Name of Successor App	Business Catalog of Successor App	Application Component
W0100	<i>Statement of Comprehensive Income</i> (Web Dynpro)	same as above	FIN-CS-EA	W0135	<i>Group Data Analysis</i> (Web Dynpro)	SAP_FIN_BC _CCON_MNGT _RPT (Consolidation - Group Data Analysis)	FIN-CS-EA
W0101	<i>Statement of Changes in Equity</i> (Web Dynpro)	same as above	FIN-CS-EA	W0135	<i>Group Data Analysis</i> (Web Dynpro)	SAP_FIN_BC _CCON_MNGT _RPT (Consolidation - Group Data Analysis)	FIN-CS-EA

## Related Information

[Deprecation of Old Reporting Logic Apps in Group Reporting \[page 208\]](#)

### 4.4.8.8 "API Transaction Data for Group Reporting - Read (Version 2)" Has Been Renamed

On the SAP Help Portal, the *API Transaction Data for Group Reporting - Read (Version 2)* has a new name. It's now called *Consolidation Group Journal Entry*.

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	2U6 ( <i>Group Reporting - Data from External Systems</i> )
Technical Object Name	API_CNSLDTNGRPJRNLIITEM
Application Component	FIN-CS-EA ( <i>Embedded Analytics</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Related Information

[Consolidation Group Journal Entry](#)

### 4.4.8.9 Enhancements in ICMR Elimination

**Interunit Elimination with ICMR Posting Rules** (also known as **ICMR Elimination**) is enhanced to support the following:

- Group currency (GC) extension versions that are set to *Automatic Run* and have the *Allow LC, TC, Qty Changes* option unselected
- Consolidation unit and partner unit are the same
- Document types set as *Automatic reversal in subsequent period/year*

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	40Y (Intercompany Reconciliation Process, 1SG (Group Reporting - Financial Consolidation))
Application Component	FIN-CS-ICR ( <i>S/4HANA Intercompany Matching and Reconciliation</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

The elimination entries are now posted with delta update logic instead of deletion and update, that is, in a new elimination run, the elimination entries generated previously for the same period won't be deleted, instead, delta changes are posted. This is merely a posting logic change, which doesn't affect the data in analytical reports nor require any user actions.

This facilitates the support of extension versions in ICMR elimination. When initiated from *Consolidation Monitor* with a standard consolidation version, the ICMR elimination task processes data of the standard version and its applicable GC extension versions. The elimination results can be generated on all these versions.



## Effects on Customizing

In the [Define Tasks for ICMR Eliminations](#) customizing activity (transaction CX8TT16), you can now assign a document type set as *Automatic reversal in subsequent period/year* to ICMR elimination tasks. This is especially useful if the elimination differences are posted to P&L items, which don't have the carryforward mechanism.

## Related Information

[Interunit Elimination with ICMR Posting Rules](#)  
[Multiple Group Currencies](#)

### 4.4.8.10 Deprecated Entity for Master Data for Group Reporting - Read API

For the [Master Data for Group Reporting - Read API](#) (API\_GRMASTERDATA\_SRV), the `WBSElementInternalId` entity is deprecated. It's replaced by `WBSElement`.

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	1SG
Technical Object Name	API: API_GRMASTERDATA_SRV
Preparation Required	No
Application Component	FIN-CS ( <a href="#">S/4HANA for Group Reporting</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Related Information

[Master Data for Group Reporting - Read](#)

## 4.4.8.11 New Features in Consolidation Global Hierarchies

There are new features to use when managing your consolidation global hierarchies in the [Manage Global Hierarchies](#) app. In your hierarchies, you can now use reference nodes, add ranges of leaves, and more comfortably maintain language-dependent texts for node descriptions and hierarchy descriptions.

### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	1SG
Technical Object Name	See <b>Additional Details</b>
Preparation Required	No
Application Component	FIN-CS ( <a href="#">S/4HANA for Group Reporting</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### Additional Details

#### Reference Nodes

In a global hierarchy, a **reference node** is a node that's imported from a different hierarchy and that's automatically updated whenever you make changes to it in the hierarchy you imported it from. The hierarchy that the node is imported from is the **source hierarchy**, and the hierarchy that the node is imported into is the **referencing hierarchy**. To define a reference node, you select the option [Auto Update from Source](#) when importing the node into the referencing hierarchy. By selecting this, any changes made to the reference node in the source hierarchy are automatically reflected in the referencing hierarchy. In this way, you only need to maintain the node once in the source hierarchy, which reduces maintenance effort and increases consistency among the hierarchies where the node is referenced.

For all consolidation hierarchy types, reference nodes to hierarchies of the same hierarchy type are supported. For **consolidation profit center** hierarchies and **consolidation cost center** hierarchies, you can also define reference nodes to the respective accounting hierarchy types, profit center hierarchy and cost center hierarchy.

There are certain best practices that are recommended when you edit a reference node. There are also certain considerations to keep in mind when working with reference nodes in time-dependent hierarchies. To learn more, see [Reference Nodes in Global Hierarchies](#).

#### Ranges of Leaves

You can define a range of leaves for a hierarchy node instead of adding leaves one by one. For example, when you add leaves in a consolidation profit center hierarchy, you can list the lowest value of a range in the [From](#)

[Consolidation Profit Center](#) field and then the highest value in the [To Consolidation Profit Center](#) field. If you define ranges of leaves, keep the following things in mind:

- You can only select a value for the highest value of a range, in other words the "To..." field, if you select only one value for the "From..." field.
- In a hierarchy, you can only make changes to the range as a whole, not to the individual leaves.
- In a hierarchy, the leaves within a range are always sorted in ascending alphanumerical order. It's not possible to change this order of leaves. However, if you've defined several ranges underneath a single node, you can rearrange the order of the ranges themselves under the node.
- Range definitions only appear in a hierarchy in the [Manage Global Hierarchies](#) app. If you use the hierarchy in a report, the individual leaves appear in the report, but there's no visual indication that the leaves are part of a range definition.
- Once you add or edit ranges of leaves in a hierarchy, be sure to save and activate the hierarchy. If you don't activate the hierarchy, then any changes you made to the ranges won't appear when you use the hierarchy in reports.
- When the number of leaves in a range changes, such as when you create new master data records, these changes are not automatically reflected in the runtime of the hierarchy. So, you must open the hierarchy in edit mode in the [Manage Global Hierarchies](#) app and then activate it.

## Language-Dependent Texts

You can now more comfortably maintain texts in multiple languages for node descriptions in your global hierarchies. Instead of logging on in the different languages for which you want to maintain descriptions, you can now select a language from the language drop-down list in the [Manage Global Hierarchies](#) app. Then, click on a node to maintain its description in the selected language.

You can now also maintain node descriptions in different languages all at once in a spreadsheet. To do so, select [Import/Export](#) and then [Export to Spreadsheet](#). For each language that you've selected for the hierarchy from the language drop-down list, there's a dedicated column in the spreadsheet. Once you've maintained the node descriptions in the languages you want, you can then save the spreadsheet and import it back into the app by selecting [Import/Export](#) and then [Import from Spreadsheet](#).

### Note

If you use a hierarchy in a report and the hierarchy has missing node descriptions in the relevant language, the key of the node is displayed instead of the hierarchy description.

You can also maintain a language-dependent description of the hierarchy. To do this, you first need to log on in the language for which you want to maintain the hierarchy description. Then, when you're editing the hierarchy, select the [Hierarchy](#) tab and maintain a description in the relevant language.

## Related Information

[How to Use "Manage Global Hierarchies" in Group Reporting](#)  
[Reference Nodes in Global Hierarchies](#)

## 4.4.8.12 Exporting Plan Data from SAP Analytics Cloud to Group Reporting

You can now directly export group financial plan data from SAP Analytics Cloud to group reporting in SAP S/4HANA. Because of this, there's no need to first transfer data into accounting.

### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	1SG (Financial Consolidation for S/4HANA Cloud)
Technical Object Name	Not applicable
Preparation Required	Yes
Application Component	FIN-CS ( <i>S/4HANA for Group Reporting</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### Additional Details

By exporting group financial plan data from SAP Analytics Cloud to group reporting in SAP S/4HANA, you can carry out financial planning on group-level with no integration for company-level planning. You can also plan for consolidation units that aren't represented in accounting but still need to be consolidated.

For an overview of this process and to learn how to check the status of the export, see [Exporting Planning Data from SAP Analytics Cloud to Group Reporting](#).

To export group financial plan data from SAP Analytics Cloud, you first must define an export definition in SAP Analytics Cloud. For a step-by-step guide on how to do this, see [Exporting Group Financial Plan Data to SAP S/4HANA or SAP S/4HANA Cloud](#).

### Related Information

[Exporting Planning Data from SAP Analytics Cloud to Group Reporting](#)  
[Exporting Group Financial Plan Data to SAP S/4HANA or SAP S/4HANA Cloud](#)

## 4.4.8.13 Currency Translation Using Consolidation Unit-Specific Rates

In the *Define Exchange Rate Indicators* configuration activity, you can now optionally assign a *Rate Selection*. With this option, you can define deviating exchange rates from transaction data that differ from the exchange rate type assigned to the exchange rate indicator.

### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	1SG
Technical Object Name	Not applicable
Preparation Required	No
Application Component	FIN-CS ( <i>S/4HANA for Group Reporting</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### Additional Details

In transaction data, you typically use an exchange rate selection to select the rates specific to a consolidation unit. With the *Rate Selection* option, you must first define a selection in the *Use Selections* app with the following fields for the selection expression:

- *Base Unit of Measure*
- *Document Type*
- *FS Item*

These fields determine where the system should search for an alternative exchange rate in the group journal (table ACDOCU).

Therefore, if an exchange rate selection has been maintained for the exchange rate indicator, the system then uses the selection during currency translation to determine whether an alternative exchange rate exists. If such an alternative exchange rate exists, this exchange rate is used. If there is no alternative rate, the rate from the assigned exchange rate type is used by default.

## 4.4.8.14 Currency Translation Using the Rate of Posting Date

In the *Exchange Rate Type Assignments* section of the *Define Exchange Rate Indicators* configuration activity, you can now define a *Spot Exchange Rate Type*. A *Spot Exchange Rate Type* is an exchange rate type that's used when currency translation relies on the spot rate. The spot rate is the currency exchange rate at the time of a posting.

### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	1SG
Technical Object Name	Not applicable
Preparation Required	No
Application Component	FIN-CS ( <i>S/4HANA for Group Reporting</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### Additional Details

Defining a *Spot Exchange Rate Type* is mandatory if you've chosen the currency translation key **P** (Historical translation of local currency using spot rate) or **T** (Historical translation of transaction currency using spot rate) for the relevant currency translation method. These currency translation keys indicate a historical currency translation using the spot rate to translate the currency. This spot rate is the the currency exchange rate that's valid on the posting date assigned to the data. Therefore, you must assign a *Spot Exchange Rate Type* to the exchange rate indicator if you've selected the translation key **P** or **T**.

## 4.4.8.15 Local Currency Source and Quantity Source

In the *Define Versions* configuration activity, you can now maintain a *Local Currency Source* and a *Quantity Source* for a consolidation version. These fields are optional.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	1SG
Technical Object Name	Not applicable
Preparation Required	No
Application Component	FIN-CS ( <i>S/4HANA for Group Reporting</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

The *Local Currency Source (Source for Local Currency Key Figure)* indicates an amount field in the universal journal that's used as the source for local currency values. The amounts taken over from that key figure during the execution of a release task are then processed as local currency in consolidation. If you don't select a *Local Currency Source*, then the functional currency is used as the source for local currency values.

The *Quantity Source* indicates an amount field in the universal journal that's used as the source for quantity values. The amounts taken over from that key figure during the execution of a release task are then processed as quantity in consolidation. If you don't select a *Quantity Source*, then *Quantity* is used as the source for quantity values.

### 4.4.8.16 Define Destination Document Types for Balance Carryforward

In the *Define Balance Carryforward Settings* configuration activity, you can now define source document types and destination document types for a specific timeframe when you run balance carryforward. As a result, closing balances at year-end are carried forward from the source document type to the destination document type when you run balance carryforward for years you've specified in the timeframe.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable

Scope Item	1SG
Application Component	FIN-CS ( <i>S/4HANA for Group Reporting</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Effects on Configuration

You define source and destination document types in the *Define Destination Document Types* section of the *Define Balance Carryforward Settings* configuration activity. A source document type is the document type from which balances are carried forward to the destination document type. A destination document type is the document type to which balances are carried forward from the source document type. To define the timeframe in which balances are carried forward from the source document type to the destination document type, you set a *From Year* (the first year of the timeframe) and a *To Year* (the last year of the timeframe).

When defining source and destination document types, please keep the following points in mind:

- A source document type cannot be a document type with the posting levels 02, 12, or 22 because document types with these posting levels aren't carried forward.
- A source document type can be used only once in the same year. In other words, you can't create more than one entry for a source document type for the same year. This also applies if there's an overlap in years in case the entry spans multiple years. For example, you can't create two entries for a single source document type where one of the entries spans 2019-2021, and the other spans 2020-2022. In this case, there is an overlap for the years 2020 and 2021 where the same source document type is used.
- The source document type and the destination document type in an entry must have the same posting level, with one exception. This exception is if the source document type has posting level 01. In this case, the corresponding destination document type can also have posting level 00 or blank.

- **Note**

If you create an entry where the source document type has posting level 01, then this overwrites the default balance carryforward logic. This default logic dictates that document types with posting level 01 are carried forward to posting level 00. However, if you don't create any entries where the source document type has posting level 01, then the default logic remains.

- **Note**

Similarly, if you create an entry where the source document type has posting level 0c, then this overwrites the default balance carryforward logic. This default logic dictates that document types with posting level 0c are carried forward to posting level blank. However, if you don't create any entries where the source document type has posting level 0c, then the default logic remains.

- A destination document type can only be defined with one of the following business applications
  - *Consolidation of Investments*
  - *Reclassification*
  - *Other*
  - *Online Data Entry*



- [Flexible Upload](#)
- [External Reported Financial Data](#)
- [External Documents](#)
- A destination document type cannot have posting level 01.
- A destination document type cannot be assigned as a source document type in the same year.
- A destination document type must have at least one measure in common (local currency, transaction currency, group currency, or quantity) with its corresponding source document type

#### Note

If the source document type has more measures than the destination document type, then the measures missing from the destination document type are cleared.

Regarding automatic reversal, both the source and destination document types must be defined with automatic reversal for the automatic reversal to take place for the destination document type. However, if only one of the two document types, either source or destination, is defined with automatic reversal but the other isn't, then no automatic reversal takes place for the destination document type.

If you don't create any entries for a document type, then the document type is carried forward to itself. Document types with posting level 01 or 0C are exceptions to this. In this case, document types with posting level 01 are carried forward to posting level 00, and document types with posting level 0C are carried forward to posting level blank.

## 4.4.8.17 BAdI: Change Field Values in Balance Carryforward (BCF) Results

You use this new Cloud BAdI to change the values of certain fields in the results of balance carryforward (BCF). To create the Cloud BAdI, select `FINCS_BCF` as the business context.

### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	1SG
Application Component	<code>FIN-CS</code> ( <a href="#">S/4HANA for Group Reporting</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Related Information

[Balance Carryforward](#)

### 4.4.8.18 Consolidation Method Change

You can now change the consolidation method for a consolidation unit. You can change the method in the [Manage Group Structure](#) apps and in the [Import Consolidation Master Data](#) app. You can only change the method once per period. Consolidation method changes affect various areas in group reporting, including the configuration.

#### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	1SG
Application Component	FIN-CS ( <a href="#">S/4HANA for Group Reporting</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

#### Effects on Master Data

You can change the consolidation method for a consolidation unit in the [Manage Group Structure](#) apps and in the [Import Consolidation Master Data](#) app. You can also select whether the method change happens at the beginning of the period with the [Method Change at Begin of Period](#) option. You can only change the consolidation method once per period. This means that it's impossible to have a method change at the beginning of the period and another at the end of the period.

If the intended change of the consolidation method is not fully supported, manual adjustment postings for the consolidation of investments may be necessary. If this is the case, you receive a warning message with more information about the type of manual adjustments to make.

For more information, see the following help pages for the relevant apps:

- [Manage Group Structure - Group View](#)
- [Manage Group Structure - Unit View](#)
- [Import Consolidation Master Data](#)

## Effects on the Preparation of Consolidation Group Changes

After a consolidation method change, you run the [Preparation for Consolidation Group Changes](#) task in the consolidation monitor to adjust the financial data. The task supports consolidation method changes from the [Equity](#) method to the [Purchase](#) method or from the [Purchase](#) method to the [Equity](#) method only if the following criteria are met:

- The method change occurs only once for one consolidation unit in the same fiscal year.
- This consolidation unit is not first consolidated or divested in the same fiscal year.

Here's an overview of the adjustments made by the [Preparation for Consolidation Group Changes](#) task depending on the type of consolidation method change:

	<b>Consolidation Method Change from Purchase to Equity Method</b>	<b>Consolidation Method Change from Equity to Purchase Method</b>
Adjustments	For balance sheet FS items, the financial data of periods before the method change is reversed using the <a href="#">Before Change of Consolidation Method</a> subitem. The <i>Net Income</i> balance sheet FS item is reclassified as <i>Net Income Prior to Method Change</i> .	For balance sheet FS items, the financial data of periods before the method change is posted to the <a href="#">After Change of Consolidation Method</a> subitem. The <i>Net Income</i> balance sheet FS item is reclassified as <i>Net Income Prior to Method Change</i> .
Record type on which the adjustment is posted	Record type 0	Record type 0

If there's a method change, you must manually book the adjustment of balance sheet eliminations on posting level 22.

## Effects on Reclassification

Adjustments because of consolidation method changes can also be automated in reclassification using the consolidation of investment (C/I) activities [33](#) (► [Purchase](#) ► [Equity](#) ►) and [48](#) (► [Equity](#) ► [Purchase](#) ►). When the consolidation method assigned to a consolidation unit is changed during the current period, only the steps defined with the C/I activities [33](#) and [48](#) are executed.

### ⓘ Note

The method steps for the method change are not delivered with the standard content and must be configured.

## Effects on Consolidation of Investment (Activity-Based)

A method change activity processes a change in the accounting technique for a consolidation unit. Two different cases can occur:

- From [Equity](#) to [Purchase](#) method

- From [Purchase](#) to [Equity](#) method

As a first step, the system posts a [Total Divestiture](#) of the old accounting technique using the Before Change of Consolidation Method subitem.

In a second step, the system posts a [First Consolidation](#) to the same investee unit based on the new accounting technique using the After Change of Consolidation Method subitem.

New selections have also been delivered to define the reported financial data for the equity holdings adjustments. For the complete list of selections, see the table in [Financial Statement Items](#).

## Effects on Configuration

### Define Subitem Categories and Subitems

In the [Define Subitem Categories and Subitems](#) configuration activity, there are two new subitems for the consolidation method change:

- Before Change of Consolidation Method
- After Change of Consolidation Method

Both of these subitems are used in the [Preparation for Consolidation Group Changes](#) task and in the consolidation of investments when posting method change activities.

### Define Reclassification Methods

When defining the rules for a reclassification method in the [Define Reclassification Methods](#) configuration activity, the following options for [C/I Activity](#) affect the reclassification in the following ways:

- When you select the [Purchase > Equity](#) C/I activity, the reclassification is applied for the period when the consolidation method of the consolidation unit is changed from [Purchase](#) to [Equity](#).
- When you select the [Equity > Purchase](#) C/I activity, the reclassification is applied for the period when the consolidation method of the consolidation unit is changed from [Equity](#) to [Purchase](#).

#### Note

When the consolidation method of a consolidation unit is changed, only the reclassification rules defined using the C/I activity [Purchase > Equity](#) or [Equity > Purchase](#) are applied.

Also, you must select the [Activity at Start/End of Period](#) option in addition to [Purchase > Equity](#) or [Equity > Purchase](#) for the [C/I Activity](#) if you want the reclassification step to apply to the consolidation method change only at the beginning of the period.

## Related Information

[Manage Group Structure - Group View](#)  
[Manage Group Structure - Unit View](#)  
[Import Consolidation Master Data](#)  
[Consolidation of Investments \(Rule-Based\)](#)

## 4.4.8.19 Blocked Pairs of Consolidation Units in Reclassification

A consolidation unit and its partner unit can belong to multiple consolidation groups. In some cases, the reclassification task in the consolidation monitor is blocked for one of these consolidation groups. In this case, it's not possible to post to this pair of units in the consolidation group where the task is blocked when you run the task for this pair of consolidation units. So, if the task must post entries in all consolidation groups where this pair of units belongs, you must unlock this task for the consolidation groups where the task is blocked.

### Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	1SG
Technical Object Name	Not applicable
Preparation Required	No
Application Component	FIN-CS ( <i>S/4HANA for Group Reporting</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### Additional Details

If you try to run the reclassification task for a pair of consolidation units in a consolidation group where the task is blocked, you receive an error message. The error message contains more details about which consolidation units cannot be posted to because of the block.

### Related Information

[Reclassification Tasks in the Consolidation Monitor](#)

## 4.4.8.20 Special Periods in G/L Account Mappings

In the [Assign FS Item Mappings](#) app, you can now change the G/L account mappings in special periods.

### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	1SG
Technical Object Name	Not applicable
Preparation Required	No
Application Component	FIN-CS ( <a href="#">S/4HANA for Group Reporting</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### Related Information

[Assign FS Item Mappings to Periods and Versions](#)

## 4.4.8.21 FS Item Target Attribute: Offsetting Target

The new FS item target attribute [Offsetting Target](#) is now available. You use this attribute to reclassify negative balances to the relevant offsetting item via the reclassification rule.

### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	1SG (Financial Consolidation for S/4HANA Cloud)

Technical Object Name	App ID: F3297 App ID: F3725
Preparation Required	No
Application Component	FIN-CS ( <a href="#">S/4HANA for Group Reporting</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Detail

You assign the target attribute *Offsetting Target* to FS items in the [Define FS Items](#) app. Then, you can define a selection using the *Offsetting Target* in the [Define Selections](#) app.

## Related Information

[FS Item Selection and Target Attributes](#)  
[Define FS Items](#)  
[Define Selections](#)

## 4.4.8.22 Character Limit for Consolidation Unit Name

For a consolidation unit's name, the character limit is now 18 characters instead of 6.

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	1SG
Technical Object Name	Not applicable
Preparation Required	No
Application Component	FIN-CS ( <a href="#">S/4HANA for Group Reporting</a> )

## Related Information

[Define Consolidation Units](#)

### 4.4.8.23 BAdI: Select Exchange Rate in Currency Translation

The new BAdI, *BAdI: Select Exchange Rate in Currency Translation* is available to use. You use this BAdI to select a specific exchange rate during currency translation.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	1SG
Application Component	FIN-CS ( <i>S/4HANA for Group Reporting</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

### Use

You use this BAdI to implement your own code to select the exchange rate according to your specific requirements.

Note that this BAdI can be used to replace only the rate selected by the exchange rate indicator assigned to the method entries in the currency translation. This BAdI cannot be used to replace the exchange rate selected by the reference exchange rate indicator assigned in the currency translation method.

### Example

For more information about the implementation of this BAdI, see the example class `CL_FINCS_CTR_BADI_DEVIATING_ER`.

### BAdI Method

The BAdI method is `GET_EXCHANGE_RATE`.



## 4.4.8.24 FS Item Selection and Target Attributes in Selections

If you want to use FS item selection and target attributes for selections in the *Define Selections* app, you now select these attributes by choosing ► *Financial Statement Item* ► *Time- and Version-Dependent Attribute* ► and then the desired FS item selection or target attribute for the *Field* in the *Selection Expression*.

### Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	1SG (Group Reporting - Financial Consolidation)
Technical Object Name	Not applicable
Preparation Required	No
Application Component	FIN-CS ( <i>S/4HANA for Group Reporting</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### Related Information

[FS Item Selection and Target Attributes](#)  
[Define Selections](#)

## 4.4.8.25 Subitems for Changes in Consolidation Groups

In the *Define Subitem Categories and Subitems* configuration activity, the *Subitems for Acquisitions/Divestitures* option has been replaced with the *Subitems for Changes in Consolidation Groups* option.

### Technical Details

Type	Changed
------	---------

Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	1SG (Group Reporting - Financial Consolidation)
Technical Object Name	Not applicable
Preparation Required	No
Application Component	FIN-CS ( <i>S/4HANA for Group Reporting</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

When you select the *Subitems for Changes in Consolidation Groups* for a subitem category in the *Define Subitem Categories and Subitems* configuration activity, you can then maintain the following attributes for subitems in that category:

- *Acquisition Subitem*
- *Merger Subitem*
- *Retirement/Divestiture Subitem*
- *Subitem Before Change of Consolidation Method*
- *Subitem After Change of Consolidation Method*

### 4.4.8.26 Scenarios for Rule-Based Consolidation of Investments

The new guide **Scenarios for Rule-Based Consolidation of Investments** gives scenarios of rule-based consolidation of investments using example data.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	1SG (Group Reporting - Financial Consolidation)
Technical Object Name	Not applicable
Preparation Required	No

Application Component	FIN-CS ( <i>S/4HANA for Group Reporting</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

You find the guide **Scenarios for Rule-Based Consolidation of Investments** in the attachments of SAP Note [2659672](#).

## Related Information

[Consolidation of Investments \(Rule-Based\)](#)

## 4.4.8.27 Advanced Configuration Options for Reclassification

You can maintain advanced configuration options in the *Define Reclassification Methods* configuration activity for *Aggregation Condition*, *Packaging Options*, and *Parallel Processing Options*. To maintain these configurations, you use a JSON object.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	1SG (Group Reporting - Financial Consolidation)
Application Component	FIN-CS ( <i>S/4HANA for Group Reporting</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

To learn how to maintain these advanced configuration options, see the following SAP Notes:

- [3309555](#) - *Advanced Configuration Option: Aggregation Condition*

- [3286264](#) - *Advanced Configuration Option: Packaging Options*
- [3311615](#) - *Advanced Configuration Option: Parallel Processing Options*

## 4.4.8.28 Mandatory Options in Check Global System Settings Configuration Activity

Several settings in the *Check Global System Settings* configuration activity are now mandatory as of SAP S/4HANA 2023. As a result, they're greyed out and cannot be maintained in the configuration activity.

### Technical Details

Type	Deleted
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	1SG
Technical Object Name	<i>Define Global System Settings</i> configuration activity
Application Component	FIN-CS ( <i>S/4HANA for Group Reporting</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### Additional Details

As of SAP S/4HANA 2023, the following settings in the *Check Global System Settings* configuration activity are **mandatory**:

- *Reclassification: Selection Object in Trigger*
- *Validation in SAP S/4HANA*
- *Breakdown Category: Selection Object in Maximum Selection*
- *Currency Translation: Selection Object*
- *Use Item Role Attribute*

Since they're mandatory, they're now greyed out and cannot be maintained in the configuration activity.

### Related Information

[Define Selections](#)  
[Define Validation Methods](#)

## 4.4.8.29 Activity Based Consolidation of Investments: Goodwill in Local Currency of the Investee

As of the SAP S/4HANA 2023 release, the new method 12 (*Purchase GWLC direct share*) and new method 22 (*Equity GWLC direct share*) make it possible to manage goodwill in local currency as required by IFRS.

### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	1SG (Group Reporting - Financial Consolidation)
Application Component	FIN-CS ( <i>S/4HANA for Group Reporting</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### Additional Details

#### Goodwill in Local Currency of the Investee

The method 12 (*Purchase GWLC direct share*) and method 22 (*Equity GWLC direct share*) make it possible to manage goodwill in local currency as required by IFRS:

- The activity-based consolidation of investments task calculates the goodwill in local currency of investee at the historical rate based on the ratio between the following:
  - The value of investment in local currency of the investee entered on statistical item \$INV\_LC (consolidation unit = investee and partner = investor)
  - The value in group currency reported at the investor on FS item *172100 - Investment*
- Impairment of goodwill can be entered on statistical item \$GW\_IMP in local currency using document type 36 and activity *03 - Amortization of goodwill*. The activity-based consolidation of investments task will post entries in local and group currency based on this statistical FS item.
- Currency translation variations on goodwill (gross and impairment) are posted automatically by the activity-based consolidation of investments task on activity *02 - Subsequent consolidation*.

**For purchase method**, goodwill is posted in local and group currency on asset FS items *163100 - Goodwill* and *163190 - Goodwill, Impairment*.

With the old method 10, the differential was posted on equity FS item *310000 - Goodwill elimination in group currency*. As a result, activation of goodwill and currency translation variations of goodwill needed to be posted manually by using document type 33.

**For equity method**, entries are like the ones posted by method 20 but in local and group currency. Currency translation variations on goodwill are managed automatically by method 22.

### Change from Method 10 to 12 / from 20 to 22

If you want to use method 12 instead of 10, or 22 instead of 20, to manage goodwill in local currency automatically, then use the following process:

1. Change the method in the group structure and select the *Method Change at the Beginning of Period* option.
2. Enter the value of goodwill on \$GW\_GV (gross value) and \$GW\_IMP (impairment) in local and historical group currency using document type 36 and activity *19 – Capitalization of manual goodwill*.
3. Reverse manual journal entries posted previously on document type 33 to the account for goodwill, impairment, and currency translation variation of goodwill.
4. Run the tasks of the consolidation monitor.

## Related Information

[Accounting Techniques](#)

### 4.4.8.30 Currency Changeover for Group Reporting

You can perform the currency changeover in group reporting to convert a currency to a different currency, such as when the national currency of a country/region changes. You perform the currency changeover in group reporting separately from the rest of Finance.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	1SG (Group Reporting - Financial Consolidation)
Technical Object Name	Not applicable
Preparation Required	No
Application Component	FIN-CS ( <i>S/4HANA for Group Reporting</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

Currency changeover is a process triggered by legal or economic changes in customers' countries/regions where one currency is converted to another. For example, the government may decide to change the national currency. During a currency changeover, the values of the currency in use are translated by means of an exchange rate to the values of the new currency. As a result, rounding differences occur, and these differences can then be reconciled.

In group reporting, you must perform the currency changeover separately from the rest of finance, typically after you perform the currency conversion in all the other areas of finance. This is because the currency in group reporting must be changed over only after the year-end statements have been completed. This ensures the consistency of data over the entire fiscal year.

### ❖ Example

The financial statements in the first periods of 2023 have been created in the old currency. The currency changeover for finance is planned for period 008.2023. However, the group statements must be created in the old currency until the end of 2023. Then, you can perform the currency changeover in group reporting.

The currency changeover in group reporting can comprise the following actions:

1. A changeover of the group currency for versions if the group currency is the currency to be changed over.
2. A changeover of the local currency for consolidation units if the local currency is the currency to be changed over.
3. A conversion of the financial data when the local currency, transaction currency, or group currency is the currency to be changed over.

When a group is consolidated in the group currency that must be changed over and the group includes consolidation units defined with the local currency that must be changed, then the actions **1.**, **2.**, and **3.** must be performed. For example, a consolidation group uses the group currency HRK and the local currency of consolidation units within that group is HRK, and HRK must be changed over to EUR.

When a group is not consolidated in the group currency that must be changed but the group includes consolidation units defined with the local currency that must be changed, then only actions **2.** and **3.** must be performed. For example, a consolidation group uses the group currency EUR and the local currency of consolidation units within that group is HRK, and HRK must be changed over to EUR.

You must perform these currency changeover configuration activities for group reporting in every system.

## Effects on Configuration

You perform the currency changeover in group reporting by completing the following configuration activities. These configuration activities are divided into three main steps: preparation, changeover, and clean-up.

- Preparation
  - [Configure the Currency Changeover](#)
  - [Perform Business Activities Before Changeover](#)
- Changeover
  - [Perform Pre-Processing](#)

- [Backup and Convert System](#)
- [Perform Post-Processing](#)
- Cleanup
  - [Perform Consistency Checks](#)
  - [Post Manual Adjustments](#)

## Related Information

[Currency Changeover for Group Reporting](#)

### 4.4.8.31 Derivation Function For Finance: F\_GLAccountBySemanticTag

The new derivation function `F_GLAccountBySemanticTag` is now available. This function returns the list of G/L accounts for a given G/L account hierarchy and semantic tag.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	1SG
Technical Object Name	<code>F_GLAccountBySemanticTag</code>
Application Component	FIN-CS ( <a href="#">S/4HANA for Group Reporting</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

As a prerequisite to using this function, the semantic tag assignment must be done via the [Manage Global Hierarchies](#) app or the [Assign Semantic Tags to Financial Statement Versions](#) configuration activity.

### Note

For more information on semantic tags, see [Semantic Tags](#). For more information on specific steps in the [Manage Global Hierarchies](#) app, see [Define Financial Statement Versions in Global Hierarchies](#).



## Related Information

[Additional Derivation Functions](#)

[Semantic Tags](#)

[Define Financial Statement Versions in Global Hierarchies](#)

### 4.4.8.32 Data Release Task: Define Mapping for Journal Entry to Group Journal Entry Fields

To use the *Release Universal Journals* task to transfer data for certain nonstandard group journal entry fields, you can now use the *Data Release Task: Define Mapping for Journal Entry to Group Journal Entry Fields* configuration activity. In this activity, you map the journal entry fields in the accounting journal to the corresponding journal entry fields in the group journal. The data release task refers to these mappings to transfer transaction data from the journal entry field in the accounting journal (**source field**) to the corresponding journal entry field in the group journal that you've mapped to it (**target field**).

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	1SG
Technical Object Name	Not applicable
Application Component	FIN-CS ( <i>S/4HANA for Group Reporting</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

You can transfer data to the group journal from the following journal entry fields in the universal journal, which aren't standard fields in the group journal:

- Selected additional standard fields in the universal journal. These fields are the following:
  - *Asset Class*
  - *Business Transaction Type*
  - *Closing Step*
  - *Cost Analysis Resource*
  - *Document Type*

- *Group Asset*
- *Source Ledger*
- *Subledger-Specific Line Item Type*
- Published custom fields with the *Accounting: Journal Entry Item* or *Accounting: Market Segment* business context and for which the *GR Realtime Reported Data - TAI* option has been selected.
- Published custom fields with the *Accounting: Coding Block* business context for which the *GR Realtime Reported Data - TAI* option has been selected but for which the *Accounting: Coding Block to Consolidation Journal Entry* business scenario has not been selected.

#### → Tip

If the *Accounting: Coding Block to Consolidation Journal Entry* business scenario has been selected for such a custom field, the system creates a corresponding custom field in the group journal and defines the relevant mapping automatically. So, the process described on these pages doesn't apply to such a custom field. Instead, the standard [Release Universal Journals](#) process applies.

#### ⓘ Note

You select the *GR Realtime Reported Data - TAI* option in the *UIs and Reports* tab of the *Custom Fields* app. You enable the *Accounting: Coding Block to Consolidation Journal Entry* business scenario in the *Business Scenario* tab of the *Custom Fields* app.

#### ⓘ Note

The following data field types for custom fields are not supported in the field mapping for the data release task. So, they can't be used.

- *Number*
- *Date*
- *Time*
- *Timestamp*
- *Amount with Currency*
- *Quantity with Unit*

If a custom field type, such as *Association to Business Object*, is typically supported but uses one of these technical data types, then it's not supported. Fields that aren't supported don't appear in the field mapping for data release task.

- Other standard fields in the universal journal that have been added via custom view extensions as well as CO-PA generated fields that have been added via custom view extensions.

#### ⓘ Note

To define a field mapping for these fields in the *Data Release Task: Define Mapping for Journal Entry to Group Journal Entry Fields* configuration activity, you must define custom view extensions for these fields for the `E_JournalEntryItem` CDS view. These extensions can refer to any standard field or any CO-PA generated field in the universal journal. Additionally, you must also define corresponding custom view extensions for these fields for the `I_CnsldtnIntegRptdFinData` CDS view.

For more information on custom view extensions, see [Extending CDS Entities](#) and [Creating a CDS Entity Extension](#). For more information on CO-PA, see [Profitability Analysis \(CO-PA\)](#).

## Related Information

[Release Universal Journals for Nonstandard Group Journal Entry Fields](#)

### 4.4.8.33 UI Changes in the Display Group Journal Entries App

In the *Display Group Journal Entries* app there are now two tabs instead of one: The *Group Journal Entries* and the *Merged Journal Entries* tab.

You can search for, or view group reporting documents (only ACDOCU). You can also view custom fields which you have created in ACDOCU.

On the *Merged Journal Entries* tab, you find group reporting (ACODOCU) and accounting documents (ACDOCA) and you can leverage the drill-through function.

## Technical Details

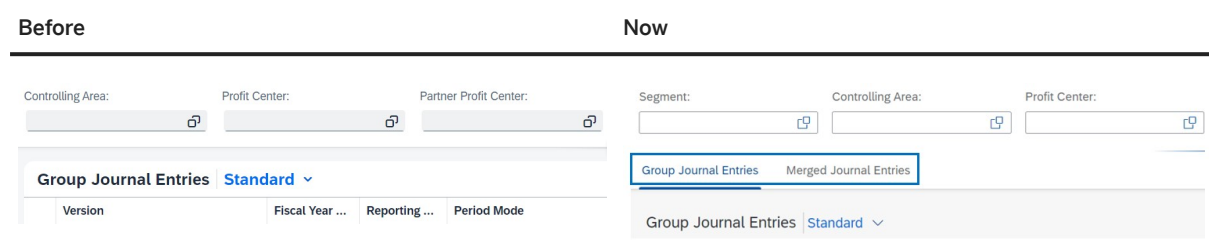
Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	1SG (Group Reporting - Financial Consolidation)
Application Component	FIN-CS ( <i>S/4HANA for Group Reporting</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

In previous versions, the table consisted of only one view. Now, you can choose between two tabs:

- *Group Journal Entries*: Shows the group reporting data contained in the ACODOCU table.
- *Merged Journal Entries*: Shows the accounting and group reporting data contained in the ACDOCA table.

Here you can see how the UI has changed (English only):



## Related Information

[Display Group Journal Entries - With Reporting Logic](#)  
[Plan Consolidation](#)  
[Display Group Journal Entries](#)

## 4.4.8.34 New Parameter for Flexible Upload of Reported Financial Data

You can now use the new ADD mode parameter in the *Flexible Upload of Reported Financial Data* app. This parameter is used to upload records to already existing ones. This new parameter can also be used in the *Reported Financial Data for Group Reporting - Bulk Import API*.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	1SG (Group Reporting - Financial Consolidation)
Application Component	FIN-CS ( <i>S/4HANA for Group Reporting</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Related Information

[Flexible Upload of Reported Financial Data](#)  
[Reported Financial Data for Group Reporting - Bulk Import](#)

## 4.4.8.35 Term Validation of Universal Journal Renamed to Line Item Validation

In group reporting, the term *Validation of Universal Journal* has been replaced by the term *Line Item Validation*.

### Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	1SG (Group Reporting - Financial Consolidation)
Application Component	FIN-CS ( <i>S/4HANA for Group Reporting</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### Related Information

[Line Item Validation](#)

## 4.4.9 Central Finance

### 4.4.9.1 Deviating FI-Integrated Currencies

It is now possible to define a second or third FI currency which is different in the source and the Central Finance system for a company code. This means that customers can use new or deviating FI-integrated currencies in Central Finance, for example, for Group Reporting.

### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable

Application Component	FI-CF ( <i>Central Finance</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Effects on Customizing

If your company code in your Central Finance system has deviating or additional FI-integrated currencies, you have to define that clearing line items are **not** summarized in the source system for this company code in the [Settings for the Transfer of Clearings](#) Customizing activity.

You can access the Customizing for Central Finance by calling up transaction **CFINIMG**. The Customizing path is: ► [Central Finance](#) ► [Central Finance: Source System Settings](#) ► [Settings for the Transfer of Clearings](#) ►. For more information, see the documentation of the Customizing activity in the system.

The configuration consistency check report includes now a check that the indicator for creating clearing line items in the source system has been set. In the online replication an error message is shown in SAP AIF if the indicator for creating clearing line items in the source system has **not** been set.

## Related Information

- [Currencies Managed in Parallel in the Universal Journal](#)
- SAP Note [2863836](#) 

### 4.4.9.2 App: Manage Pending Journal Entries – Message View

In the app **Manage Pending Journal Entries – Message View**, you can see all error messages from all pending journal entries including information about the financial impact of the documents. From this view, you can navigate to the pending journal entry in question and decide how to proceed.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable

Application Component	FI-CF ( <i>Central Finance</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

The app **Manage Pending Journal Entries – Message View** displays all the error messages from all pending journal entries, including the financial impact of the documents. You can navigate to the pending journal entry in question and from there decide how to proceed.

From the app **Manage Pending Journal Entries – Message View**, you can also navigate to the app **Manage Temporary Postings**.

The main features of this app are:

- Display the errors of the pending journal entries in a central worklist, grouped by error.
- Navigate to the details of the specific pending journal entry, for example the error messages and the line items of the documents.
- Navigate to the app **Manage Temporary Postings**.
- Navigate to the AIF messages related to the pending journal entries.
- Filter to display the list of pending journal entries based on whether the journal entries have an associated temporary posting or not.

## Related Information

[Apps: Manage Pending Journal Entries and Manage Temporary Postings](#)

### 4.4.9.3 Support CO Production Order in Cost Object Replication

This features supports the CO production order as the source cost object within cost object replication.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable

Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	FI-CF-OBJ ( <i>Central Finance - Replication of Cost Objects</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

The cost object mapping framework now supports the replication of the CO production order as the source cost object, improving the completeness of the cost object postings in the Central Finance system.

The target cost object of the CO production order in the Central Finance system is the internal order.

Both 1:1 and N:1 cardinalities are supported.

## Related Information

[Cost Object Mapping](#)

### 4.4.9.4 Update Active Mapping Scenarios in Cost Object Replication

This feature enables the user to change the status of an active mapping scenario within cost object replication. By changing the status of an active mapping scenario to **U - Only Update**, the scenario only updates orders that have already been replicated within this scenario and a new scenario can be created to meet the user's new requirements.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	FI-CF-OBJ ( <i>Central Finance - Replication of Cost Objects</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023



## Additional Details

In some cases, it is necessary to change the characteristics or mapping rules within a cost object mapping scenario after cost objects have already been replicated to your Central Finance system. So that you can keep the replicated cost objects as they are, a new status - **U- Only Update** - has been introduced. You can change active mapping scenarios to this status and then create a new scenario for your new requirement. Once you have made this change, the old scenario will only support the replication of changes to the old cost objects, and the new scenario will support both the creation of and changes to new cost objects.

Scenarios with the status **U- Only Update** are not involved in the mapping rule conflict check, allowing you to create a new scenario with status X - Active for the same kind of source order. Both scenarios (U and X) can exist at the same time.

The status **U- Only Update** can only be used for scenarios with a 1:1 cardinality.

## Effects on Customizing

A new status - **U - Only Update** - has been added in the Customizing activity **Define Scenarios for Cost Object Mapping**.

## Related Information

[Cost Object Mapping](#)

### 4.4.9.5 Replication of Cost Rates within Universal Parallel Accounting

You can now use this scenario in Central Finance where cost rates are continuously replicated from a source system without Universal Parallel Accounting to the Central Finance (SAP S/4HANA) system with Universal Parallel Accounting.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable

Application Component	FI-CF-CCA ( <i>Central Finance - Replication: Cost Center Accounting</i> )
-----------------------	--

---

Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023
-------------	------------------

---

## Effects on Customizing

A new Implementation Guide (IMG) activity is available which you can use if your fiscal year variants in the source system and the Central Finance system differ. You can access the IMG for Central Finance by calling up transaction *CFINIMG*. The IMG path is: ► *Central Finance: Target System Settings* ► *Activity Rate Replication* ► *Activity Rates within Universal Parallel Accounting* ► *Define Substitute for Fiscal Year Variant of Source System* ►. For more information, see the IMG documentation in the system.

## Related Information

[Replication of Cost Rates within Universal Parallel Accounting](#)

### 4.4.9.6 Central Clearing of G/L Open Items

This feature, which allows you to implement central clearing of open items for G/L accounts, has been enhanced to include G/L accounts with ledger-specific open item management. Instead of carrying out clearing in multiple source systems, open items that are managed centrally, can be cleared in the Central Finance system. You can now also handle historic G/L open items which were posted before activating this functionality.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	FI-CF-INF for source systems and FI-CF-APR for the Central Finance system. (( <i>Central Finance - Central G/L Management</i> ))

## Additional Details

Using Central Clearing of G/L Open Items it is possible to clear open items for G/L accounts in the Central Finance system. This now includes those G/L accounts that use ledger-specific open item management.

In addition, using this feature allows you to technically clear open items in G/L accounts in the source system which were created before Central Clearing of G/L Open Items was activated. This helps to further centralize the clearing process.

## Related Information

[Central Management of Open Items in General Ledger](#)

### 4.4.9.7 Customizable Validations for Accounting View of Logistics Information

This feature enables you to activate and deactivate validations for the Accounting View of Logistics Information for both standard (SAP) and third-party interfaces.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	FI-CF ( <i>Central Finance - Replication</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

Customizable validations for the Accounting View of Logistics Information (AVL) are available for the standard (SAP) interfaces and for third-party interfaces. This feature allows you activate or deactivate validations based on your needs for both types of interface.

Ensuring that data is validated promptly helps you to identify errors at an early stage and avoid negative business impacts.

With this feature, you can define, for example, that a certain validation, such as validity of a material, is always active for standard interfaces but inactive for third-party interfaces.

## Related Information

[Customizable Validations for Accounting View of Logistics Information](#)

### 4.4.9.8 Permanent Consistency Check with Inconsistency Alerting

The following business configuration objects are now included in the permanent consistency check with inconsistency alerting:

Cost Element, Cost Center, Cost Object

Document Type

Tax Code, Tax Processing Key

Company Code N:1 Value Mapping

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	FI-CF-INF ( <i>Central Finance (Infrastructure, Tools, Mapping Framework)</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

The permanent consistency check with inconsistency alerting detects configuration setting and master data changes between the source system and the Central Finance system early to help you avoid errors during data replication.

The following business configuration objects are now also included in the check:

- Cost Element, Cost Center, Cost Object
- Document Type
- Tax Code, Tax Processing Key
- Company Code N:1 Value Mapping

## Related Information

[Permanent Consistency Check with Change Alerts](#)

### 4.4.9.9 New Business Role Template for Fiori Navigation

To enable the navigation between your source system and the Central Finance system is now much easier to set up. For the navigation option [UI5 External](#), where you navigate between an app running on the source front-end system and an app running on the Central Finance front-end system, you can now just copy the existing business role template `SAP_BR_GL_ACCOUNTANT_CFIN` which already includes the required target mappings. For details, please refer to SAP Note [3331552](#).

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	FI-CF ( <i>Central Finance</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Related Information

[Cross-System Navigation](#)

## 4.4.9.10 Statutory Reporting: Country/Region-Specific Reports

This feature enables you to use country/region-specific statutory reports in Central Finance. Below, you can see a list of reports that have been additionally enabled in Central Finance.

### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Localized for the countries/regions listed below
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	FI-CF ( <i>Central Finance</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### Additional Details

The reports in the table below have been additionally enabled in Central Finance.

For a complete list of statutory reports supported in Central Finance for a country/region, see the link in the [Related Information](#) section.

Country/Region-Specific Statutory Reports Additionally Enabled in Central Finance

Country/Region	Task	Report Category	Additional Information
Argentina	SICORE Earning Withholding Tax	AR_WHT_SICORE_ERN	n/a
Argentina	SICORE VAT Perception	AR_WHT_SICORE_VAT_PRC PN	n/a
Argentina	Social Security	AR_WHT_SIRE_SUSS	n/a
Bulgaria	Cash Flow Statement	BG_CASHFLOW_DIRECT_N	n/a
Colombia	UGPP - Auxiliary of Accounts	CO_UGPP_AUX_ACCT	n/a
Colombia	UGPP Trial Balance	CO_UGPP_TRIAL_BALANCE	n/a
Colombia	VAT Withholding Tax Certificate	CO_WHT_VAT_CERT	n/a

Country/Region	Task	Report Category	Additional Information
Croatia	Cash Flow Statement	HR_CASHFLOW_N	n/a
Croatia	G/L Account Line Items	HR_GL_LINE_ITEMS	n/a
Croatia	VAT Return	HR_VAT_DCL	n/a
Croatia	VAT Return - Form PPO	HR_VAT_PPO	n/a
Egypt	Cash Flow Statement	EG_CASHFLOW	n/a
Egypt	Withholding Tax - Form 11	EG_WHT_FORM11	n/a
Egypt	Withholding Tax - Form 41	EG_WHT_FORM41	n/a
Greece	Customer Ledger	GR_GL_CUSTOMER	n/a
Greece	Supplier Ledger	GR_GL_SUPPLIER	n/a
Greece	G/L Account Trial Balances	GR_TRIALBAL_GLACCT	n/a
Greece	Customer Trial Balances	GR_TRIALBAL_LINEITM_C UST	n/a
Greece	Supplier Trial Balances	GR_TRIALBAL_LINEITM_S UPLR	n/a
Greece	VAT Return	GR_VAT_DCL	n/a
Greece	Withholding Tax Report for Laws 1027/2014 and 1039/2014	GR_WHT_1039_1027	n/a
Netherlands	International Trade in Serv- ices	NL_BOP_IHD	n/a
Peru	Purchase Ledger	PE_PURCHASE_LEDGER	n/a
Peru	Sales Ledger	PE_SALES_LEDGER	AVL replication required. For more details, see the link in <b>Related Information.</b>
Peru	Freelancer 4th Income Cate- gory Withholding Tax Return	PE_WHT_4THCATEGORY	n/a
Peru	Detraction Withholding Tax Return	PE_WHT_DETRACTION	n/a
Peru	Foreign Vendor Withholding Tax Return	PE_WHT_PDT617	n/a
Peru	Local Vendor Withholding Tax Return	PE_WHT_RETENTION	n/a
Serbia	Cash Flow Statement	RS_CASHFLOW_DIRECT_N	n/a
Serbia	VAT Return	RS_VAT_DCL	n/a
Serbia	Financial Statement	RS_FINSTMNT	n/a
South Korea	Balance Sheet / Income Statement	KR_FIN_STMNT	n/a
Spain	Withholding Tax - Modelo 115	ES_WHT_M115	n/a
Turkey	Cash Flow Statement	TR_CASHFLOW_DIRECT_N	n/a

## Related Information

[Statutory Reporting: Country/Region-Specific Reports in Central Finance](#)

## 4.4.10 Real Estate Management

### 4.4.10.1 Intelligent Real Estate

#### 4.4.10.1.1 Changes to Event Consumption

To allow a quick and reliable exchange of information between SAP Cloud for Real Estate and SAP S/4HANA, SAP Intelligent Real Estate now uses only the Enterprise Event Enablement framework. This event-based architecture now uses a new consumer.

### Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	5VX (Enable for Use and Contract Management)
Application Component	RE-FX-IP ( <i>Integration Platform</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### Effects on Customizing

In your S/4HANA system, you need to change the event consumption settings to ensure that events are handled correctly.

- Remove the old consumer from the available inbound bindings, and delete the corresponding consumer destinations.
- Add a new consumer (with the ID REIPMASTERDATACONSUMPTION) to the inbound bindings and create a new destination for each.

For more information about setting up the consumer in event integration, see [Maintaining Inbound Bindings](#).

For more information about this migration activity, see SAP Note [3336855](#).



## Related Information

[Maintaining Inbound Bindings](#)

[SAP Note 3336855](#)

### 4.4.10.1.2 OData API: Real Estate Integration Object

The *Real Estate Integration Object* API now supports the direct assignment of leading cost objects to an occupancy group.

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	5VX (Enable for Use and Contract Management)
Application Component	RE-FX-IP
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

You may need to make further configuration settings to use the new features fully. The API is available on the SAP Business Accelerator Hub ([SAP Business Accelerator Hub](#)).

## Related Information

[Occupancy](#)

[Leading Cost Object at Occupancy Group Level \[page 253\]](#)

[Real Estate Integration Object](#)

### 4.4.10.1.3 Leading Cost Object at Occupancy Group Level

With this feature, you can assign a leading cost object to an occupancy group. This allows you to report costs and revenues at occupancy group level.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	5VY (External Occupancy and Contract Management) 5VZ (Internal Occupancy and Cost Allocation) 5W0 (Intercompany Occupancy and Contract Management)
Application Component	RE-FX-IP ( <i>Integration Platform</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Effects on Configuration

To enable this feature and to assign a leading cost object to an occupancy group, you need to set the indicator *Occupancy Usage Type Has Cost Object* in the configuration activity *Group Usage Types*.

## 4.5 Treasury Management

### 4.5.1 Payment and Bank Communications

#### 4.5.1.1 Advanced Payment Management

##### 4.5.1.1.1 Bank Account Management

A central registration for internal bank accounts in the bank account management is required for core processes in advanced payment management and in-house banking. This process is also required for the integration of bank communication management, cash reporting and the determination of company codes.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not Applicable

Scope Item	6BP (In-House Banking)
Application Component	FIN-FSCM-PF-IHB ( <i>In-House Banking</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Related Information

[Bank Account Management](#)

### 4.5.1.1.2 Bank Statement File Forwarding

With this process, you can centralize bank communication with advanced payment management. The bank statements received from an external bank can be routed within the internal system landscape.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not Applicable
Scope Item	4MT
Application Component	FIN-FSCM-PF
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Related Information

[Bank Statement File Forwarding](#)

### 4.5.1.1.3 Calculating Withholding Tax for In-House Bank Accounts

With this release, you can configure withholding tax calculations and calculate withholding tax by assigning tax codes for debit/credit interests to the corresponding business partner of an account. During end-of-day

account balancing, postings reflecting the withholding tax for credit/debit interest will be debited/credited to the account.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not Applicable
Scope Item	4MT (Advanced Payment Management)
Application Component	FIN-FSCM-PF-IHB ( <i>In-House Bank</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Related Information

[Withholding Tax](#)

### 4.5.1.1.4 Configuration of Workflows

With this app, you can define condition-based workflows for approval processes. You can now create workflows for fees and interest compensation.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not Applicable
Scope Item	6BP (In-House Banking)
Application Component	FIN-FSCM-PF-IHB ( <i>In-House Bank</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Related Information

[Manage Workflows for Fees](#)

[Manage Workflows for Interest Compensation](#)

### 4.5.1.1.5 Cross-Bank Area Payments

Payment processing across different bank areas of in-house banking accounts is enabled in a simplified and direct way, with the clearing postings that is automatically generated from advanced payment management.

#### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	6BP (In-House Banking)
Application Component	FIN-FSCM-PF-IHB ( <i>In-House Bank</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

#### Additional Details

With this feature, the originator and recipient of payments can be located in different bank areas. The in-house bank owner requires to have an account in both bank areas, to clear postings between different bank areas and in-house banking accounts. In addition, cashless payments across bank areas are also permitted.

## Related Information

### 4.5.1.1.6 Enhancements for Data Archiving in Advanced Payment Management

With this release, you can archive the following objects for in-house banks:

- In-House Bank Account Balancing Data ( /PF1/ACBL)
- In-House Bank Financial Conditions ( /PF1/COND)
- In-House Bank Statements ( /PF1/BKST)
- In-House Bank Account Limits ( /PF1/ACLM)
- In-House Bank Accounts ( /PF1/ACCT)

Additionally, you can use the data destruction object /PF1/EOD\_L to destroy end of day logs for in-house banks that have exceeded their retention period and configure read access logging for data containing sensitive personal data.

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	6BP (In-House Banking)
Application Component	FIN-FSCM-PF-IHB ( <i>In-House Bank</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

## Related Information

[Archiving In-House Bank Account Balancing Data Using /PF1/ACBL](#)  
[Archiving In-House Bank Financial Conditions Using /PF1/COND](#)  
[Archiving In-House Bank Statements Using /PF1/BKST](#)  
[Archiving In-House Bank Account Limits Using /PF1/ACLM](#)  
[Archiving In-House Bank Accounts Using /PF1/ACCT](#)  
[Destroying In-House Bank End of Day Logs with /PF1/EOD\\_L](#)

### 4.5.1.1.7 Enhancement for In-House Banking Statements

In addition to the CAMT.053 electronic file format for reconciliation purpose, now you can generate the internal bank statement in MT940 electronic file format.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	6BP (In-House Banking)
Application Component	FIN-FSCM-PF-IHB ( <i>In-House Bank</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Related Information

[Bank Statements](#)

### 4.5.1.1.8 New App: Manage In-House Bank Fees

With this app, you can define fees for your monthly account maintenance and for processing transactions. The account maintenance fee is a monthly fee that will be charged when you set up an account. Transaction fees are calculated on a monthly basis and you can define them in three different levels.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	6BP (In-House Banking)
Application Component	FIN-FSCM-PF-IHB ( <i>In-House Bank</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Related Information

[Manage In-House Bank Fees](#)

## 4.5.1.1.9 New App: Manage In-House Bank Interest Compensation

With this app, you can define the interest compensation for your in-house bank accounts. You can create group of accounts and calculate the combined settlement. With the results, the balance of each account is added to one balance. From this balance the total interest is calculated and posted to the header account.

### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	6BP In-House Banking
Application Component	FIN-FSCM-PF-IHB ( <i>In-House Bank</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### Related Information

[Manage In-House Bank Interest Compensation](#)

## 4.5.1.1.10 New App: Manage Payment Items

With this feature, a new SAP Fiori app is added that enables you to monitor payment transactions.

### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not Applicable
Scope Item	4MT (Advanced Payment Management)
Application Component	FIN-FSCM-PF ( <i>Payment Factory</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023



## Related Information

[Manage Payments](#)

[Manage In-House Bank Payment Items](#)

### 4.5.1.1.11 New Enrichment and Validation Check for Remittance Data

A new enrichment and validation check is delivered to map system and configuration data into unstructured remittance data. A separate Customizing is delivered to support this mapping.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not Applicable
Scope Item	4MT (Advanced Payment Management)
Application Component	FIN-FSCM-PF ( <i>Payment Factory</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

Use Customizing activity [Define Simple Generic Texts for E&V Unstructured Remittance](#) to define simple generic texts which can be added as unstructured remittance data to payment orders during the enrichment and validation (E&V) process.

You can find this activity under [Financial Supply Chain Management](#) > [Advanced Payment Management](#) > [Payment Processing](#) > [Enrichment & Validation](#) > [Check Specific Configuration](#) > [Define Simply Generic Texts for E&V Unstructured Remittance](#).

This new check covers outbound checks for recipient items. Add check ID 590 to your check set to use the check.

#### ❖ Example

For example in outbound ISO pain.001 messages, the generated text strings are mapped to tag CstmrCdtTrfInitn/PmtInf/CdtTrfTxInf/RmtInf/Ustrd.

## 4.5.1.1.12 Reference Interests Supported in Manage In-House Bank Conditions

In the Manage In-House Bank Conditions app, in addition to fixed interest rates, reference interest rates (including risk-free rates) are now supported with a new interest calculation type offering for average compound interest calculation. This new feature for reference interest rates enables you to:

- Enter mark ups and mark downs to adjust the daily basis reference interest rates
- Maintain limitations on derivation from the base interest rates based on the interest lockout period or the interest adjustment period

### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not Applicable
Scope Item	6BP (In-House Banking) 4MT (Advanced Payment Management)
Application Component	FIN-FSCM-PF-IHB <i>(In-House Bank)</i>
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### Related Information

[Manage In-House Bank Conditions](#)

## 4.5.1.1.13 Support for Customer Fields

Customer own fields can now be added to several apps without modifications. This applies for apps *Create Payments*, *Manage Payments*, and *Repair Payments*. Several fields of different purposes (string, dates, amount/currency) are added to the service definition and can be populated with own data by using *Adapt UI* mechanism.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not Applicable
Scope Item	4MT (Advanced Payment Management)
Application Component	FIN-FSCM-PF ( <i>Payment Factory</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

A BadI is available to allow custom mapping.

Details can be found in Customizing at Basic configuration /UI.

### 4.5.1.1.14 Support for Payment Format PAIN.001.001.09

This release supports payment format PAIN.001.001.09. A dedicated converter to import payments of such a format is delivered via content.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not Applicable
Scope Item	4MT (Advanced Payment Management)
Application Component	FIN-FSCM-PF ( <i>Payment Factory</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## 4.5.1.1.15 Value Help Supported with Recipient's Account Data for Creation and Repair of Payments

The Account Number field of the payment recipient has been enhanced with a value help dialog in the [Create Payments](#) and [Repair Payments](#) apps. To support users for ease of searching and entering recipient's account data, the following search templates are now available:

- In-House Bank Account Numbers
- Bank Account Management Account Numbers
- Business Partners Account Numbers

By selecting a relevant entry from one of these search templates, other account related fields for the recipient, for example, BIC, bank key and so on, will be automatically populated with the predefined data.

### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	4MT (Advanced Payment Management)
Application Component	FIN-FSCM-PF ( <a href="#">Payment Factory</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### Additional Details

The following describes how you can access the new search templates in the [Create Payments](#) and [Repair Payments](#) apps respectively:

- [Create Payments](#) app  
When you create a payment manually in the [Create Payments](#) app, you need to enter the relevant information about payment order, originator and recipient. To access the new search templates, you can select the value help of the [Account Number](#) field in the [Recipient Payment Items](#) section.
- [Repair Payments](#) app  
This enhancement was done to the [Account Number](#) field of the payment recipient. Therefore, the possible use case in this app would be when a recipient item is in repair, for example, due to a failure of account data in validation, and the account data needs to be corrected. To access the new search templates, you can select the value help of the [Account Number](#) field in the [Recipient Item](#) data.

## Related Information

[Create Payments](#)

[Repair Payments](#)

## 4.5.1.1.16 Map Format Data

### 4.5.1.1.16.1 Test Incoming Format Mappings

This feature enables you to use new and enhanced functions in the following apps:

- [Map Format Data for Advanced Payment Management](#)
- [Map Format Data for Treasury Correspondence](#)
- [Map Format Data for Incoming Files From Banks](#)

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	J59 (Accounts Receivable), 4MT (Advanced Payment Management), 3QM (Treasury Correspondence Integration with SWIFT Network)
Application Component	CA-GTF-CSC-DME ( <a href="#">Data Medium Exchange Engine</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

The new [Test Incoming Format Mappings](#) app is available. It allows you to better define format mapping from the beginning and verify, if the format mapping behaves according to the format definition.

## Effects on Existing Data

On the home screen of each Map Format Data app, the application toolbar has been extended with a new icon for *Test Incoming Format Mappings* app.

## 4.5.2 Cash and Liquidity Management

### 4.5.2.1 Email Notifications for Payment Batch Approvers

Enable automatic email notifications for payment batch approvers when a payment batch requires their approval

#### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	J78 (Advanced Cash Operations)
Application Component	FIN-FSCM-BNK ( <i>Direct Bank Communication</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

#### Related Information

[Manage Email Notifications for Payment Batch Approvers](#)

### 4.5.2.2 Renamed App: Import Bank Directories

The *Transfer BIC Data* app was renamed to *Import Bank Directories*.

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	BFA (Basic Bank Account Management)
Application Component	CA-BK-BNK ( <a href="#">Bank Master Data</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Related Information

[Uploading Bank Data](#)

### 4.5.2.3 Field Validations for Banks

You can now use the Business Add-In (BAI) [Field Validations for Banks](#) to define and implement field validations for bank data when users create or make changes to a bank in the [Manage Banks](#) app and the [Manage Banks - Cash Management](#) app. The system automatically calls this BAI when users choose the [Save](#) button to save their changes.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	BFA (Basic Bank Account Management)
Technical Object Name	App ID: F1574
Application Component	FIN-FSCM-CLM-BAM ( <a href="#">Bank Account Management</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

To access this BAdI, open the *Custom Logic* app, select the business context *Cash Management Bank*, and then choose the BAdI *Field Validations for Banks*.

You can also find this BAdI in Customizing under ► *Financial Supply Chain Management* ► *Cash and Liquidity Management* ► *Bank Account Management* ► *Business Add-Ins (BADIs)* ►

For more information, see the BAdI documentation.

## Related Information

[App Extensibility: Manage Banks \(Key User\)](#)

[App Extensibility: Manage Banks - Cash Management \(Key User\)](#)

## 4.5.2.4 Deprecated App: Manage Banks

The *Manage Banks* app has been deprecated from the SAP Fiori launchpad as of SAP S/4HANA 2023. The *Manage Banks - Basic* tile, a variant of the *Manage Banks* app, is also deprecated. *Manage Banks* and *Manage Banks - Basic* will be deleted from the SAP Fiori launchpad in SAP S/4HANA 2025. We recommend that you switch to the successor apps *Manage Banks - Master Data* (F6437) and *Manage Banks - Cash Management* (F1574A) as soon as possible.

## Technical Details

Type	Deprecated
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	BFA (Basic Bank Account Management)
Technical Object Name	App ID: F1574
Application Component	FIN-FSCM-CLM-BAM ( <i>Bank Account Management</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Related Information

[Manage Banks - Master Data \[page 269\]](#)



## 4.5.2.5 Manage Banks - Master Data

You can now use this app to display, create, and change data about the banks your company, your customers, and your suppliers use to transact business.

### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	BFA (Basic Bank Account Management)
Application Component	CA-BK-BNK ( <a href="#">Bank Master Data</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### Additional Details

This app is a successor app for [Manage Banks](#).

### Effects on System Administration

The app is assigned to the business role [Master Data Specialist - Bank Data](#) (SAP\_BR\_MD\_SPECIALIST\_BNK) in business catalog [Bank - Maintenance](#) (SAP\_CA\_BC\_BNK\_PC). This catalog contains the [Manage Banks - Master Data](#) and [Import Bank Directories](#) apps.

### Related Information

[Manage Banks - Master Data](#)

## 4.5.2.6 Manage Banks - Cash Management

With this app, you can display banks that have already been created in your SAP system and supplement banks with data that is essential for using these banks in cash management and payments, such as house banks, business partners, and bank service mappings.

### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	BFA (Basic Bank Account Management)
Technical Object Name	F1574A
Application Component	FIN-FSCM-CLM-BAM ( <a href="#">Bank Account Management</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### Additional Details

You can use this app to do the following:

- Display banks and view their basic information, such as bank names, SWIFT codes, and address information  
To maintain the basic information of banks, use the [Manage Banks - Master Data](#) app.
- Supplement banks with your corporate data that is essential for using these banks in cash management and payment activities  
Some important attributes include:
  - House banks  
For more information, see [House Banks](#).
  - Business partners, such as the risk business partner, netting business partner, and bank contact person.  
For more information, see [Defining Business Partners for Banks](#).
  - Bank service mappings for bank fee validation  
Bank service mappings are used to calculate bank service volumes from bank statements. The volumes calculated can then be used to validate the service volume from bank services billing files in the [Monitor Bank Fees](#) app.  
For more information, see [Validating Bank Service Charges](#).
- Navigate to the [Manage Bank Accounts](#) app to view or edit bank accounts that belong to a certain bank

## Feature Comparison for Bank Management Apps

Bank Management Apps

App	<i>Manage Banks - Master Data</i>	<i>Manage Banks - Cash Management</i>
Business Role Template	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="#">Master Data Specialist - Bank Data</a> (SAP_BR_MD_SPECIALIST_BNK)</li> <li><a href="#">Cash Management Specialist</a> (SAP_BR_CASH_SPECIALIST)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="#">Cash Manager</a> (SAP_BR_CASH_MANAGER)</li> <li><a href="#">Cash Management Specialist</a> (SAP_BR_CASH_SPECIALIST)</li> </ul>
Restrictions	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To work with <b>standard</b> banks, you need to have obtained proper authorization for the authorization object F_BNKA_MAO <a href="#">Banks</a>.</li> <li>To work with <b>internal</b> banks, you need to have obtained proper authorization for the authorization object type F_BNKA_INT (<a href="#">Internal Banks</a>).</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To work with <b>standard</b> banks, you need to have obtained proper authorization for the authorization object F_CLM_BNK (<a href="#">Standard Banks for Cash Management</a>).</li> <li>To work with <b>internal</b> banks, you need to have obtained proper authorization for authorization object F_CLM_IBNK (<a href="#">Internal Banks for Cash Management</a>).</li> </ul>
Type of data the app manages	Basic data of banks	Corporate data for banks
Capabilities	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Create and update banks</li> <li>Manage basic bank data, such as bank name, SWIFT code, address information</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Supplement data for cash management and payment activities, such as house banks, risk business partners, bank contact persons, bank service mappings</li> <li>View linked bank accounts</li> </ul>

## Effects on System Administration

To enable users to access this app, their business users need to have the following business catalog assigned:

- SAP\_FIN\_BC\_CM\_BNK\_PC ([Cash Management - Banks Management](#))

## Related Information

[Manage Banks - Cash Management](#)

### 4.5.2.7 New App: Bank Statement Monitor

With this app, you can monitor the status of end-of-day bank statements from individual bank accounts. In addition to checking the status of end-of-day bank statements for a specific date, you also get an overview of the records over the last 14 days starting from the date you specified. Based on your bank account settings, you can efficiently identify problematic bank statements for your bank accounts and track if there is any

missing statement page, any difference between the bank statement balance and the G/L account balance, or any items that are not posted.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	J78 (Advanced Cash Operations)
Application Component	FIN-FSCM-BNK ( <i>Direct Bank Communication</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

This app is available for the **Cash Manager** (SAP\_BR\_CASH\_MANAGER), **Cash Management Specialist** (SAP\_BR\_CASH\_SPECIALIST), and **Accounts Receivable Accountant** (SAP\_BR\_AR\_ACCOUNTANT) roles.

Before you use this app, make sure you have made the relevant settings for the bank accounts you want to monitor in the following three apps:

- [Manage Bank Accounts](#)
- [Define Bank Account Settings - Bank Statements](#)
- [Schedule Jobs for Bank Statement Monitor](#)

For more information, see [Bank Statement Monitor](#).

## Related Information

[Bank Statement Monitor](#)

### 4.5.2.8 New App: Schedule Jobs for Bank Statement Monitor

With this app, you can schedule jobs for the *Bank Statement Monitor* app (F6388) using the template and scheduling options provided.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	J78 (Advanced Cash Operations)
Application Component	FIN-FSCM-BNK ( <i>Direct Bank Communication</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Related Information

[Schedule Jobs for Bank Statement Monitor](#)

### 4.5.2.9 New App: Manage Payment Approval Rules

With this app, you can create, change, display, and delete payment approval rules. Payment approval rules are approval patterns for approver groups. After you have defined payment approval rules, you can assign a payment approval rule to your powers of attorney in the *Manage Powers of Attorney for Banking Transactions* app and assign an approver group to each authorized representative there.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	J77 (Advanced Bank Account Management)
Application Component	FIN-FSCM-CLM-BAM ( <i>Bank Account Management</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

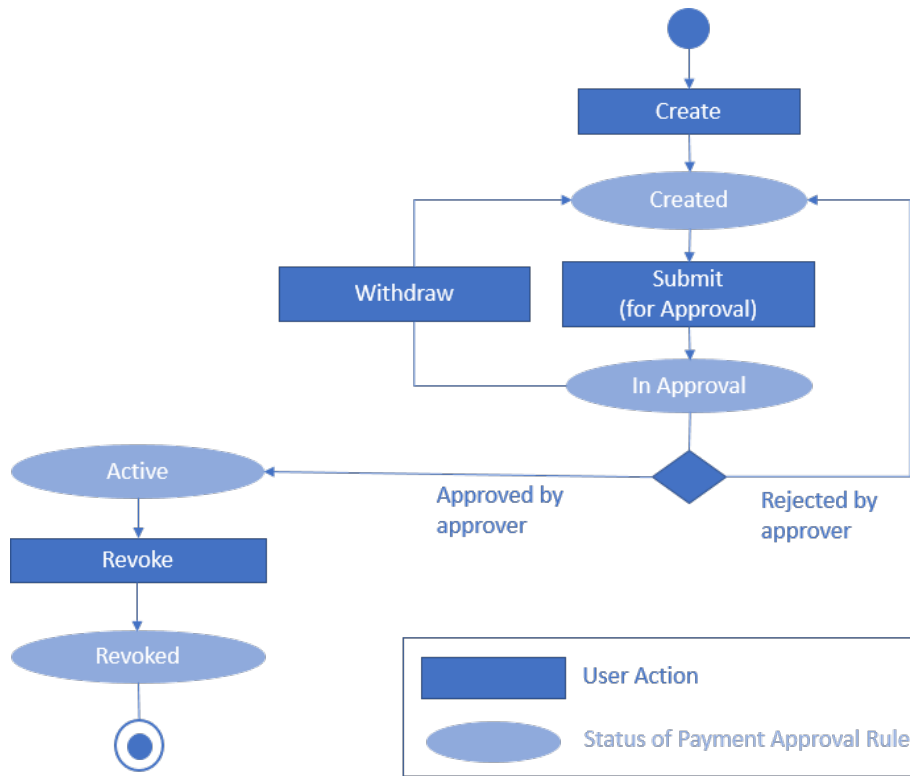
- A payment approval rule consists of the following data:

- The header data of the payment approval rule:
    - *Rule ID*
    - *Rule Description*
    - *Status*  
Status of the payment approval rule
    - *Default Limit Currency*  
The default limit currency of the payment approval rule is relevant for the default limit amounts of the specific rule items.
  - One or multiple payment approval rule items. A payment approval rule item is part of the payment approval rule and defines details of the payment approval rule.  
A payment approval rule item covers the following settings:
    - *Approval Category*  
The approval category defines how many persons are needed to approve a payment. The following categories are available:
      - *Two Persons Together*  
In this case, the payment must be approved by two persons.
      - *Single Person*  
In this case, the payment can be approved by only one person.
    - *Unlimited* indicator  
If this indicator is set, the rule item grants unlimited payment approval authorization to the assigned approver groups. In this case, you must not enter any limit amounts in the rule item.
    - *Default Limit Amount*  
The default limit amount of a payment approval rule item is the limit amount in the default limit currency.
- Note**  
If you have set the *Unlimited Authority* indicator, you are not allowed to define a limit amount.
- Assigned approver groups  
Assign the relevant approver groups to which the authorized representatives must belong in order to approve payments according to this payment approval rule. The following rules to assign approver groups to the payment approval rule apply:
    - If the approval category of the payment approval rule is set to *Single Person*, you must assign one approver group.
    - If the approval category of the payment approval rule is set to *Two Persons*, you can assign two approver groups.
      - You can assign two different approver groups. In this case, one of the approvers must belong to one group and the other must belong to the other approver group.
      - However, it is also possible to assign the same approver group twice. In this case, the two approvers must belong to the same approver group.

Approver groups are system-defined groups that you can use within a payment approval rule to specify which authorized representatives are allowed to approve payment. Three approver groups (*Group A*, *Group B*, and *Group C*) are available. In the power of attorney, you must assign each authorized representative to an approver group.

    - Limit amounts in other currencies than the default limit currency
  - The new app provides the following key features:

- Create and process payment approval rules.
- Statuses and status transitions of payment approval rules



A payment approval rule always has a status. The status is set by the system according to the actions executed by the user. You cannot set the status manually. The possible statuses of a payment approval rule are:

Status of Payment Approval Rule	Explanation
<i>Created</i>	<p>The payment approval rule has been created.</p> <p>You can execute the following functions on payment approval rules with this status:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Display the payment approval rule</li> <li>• You can edit the payment approval rule and make any necessary changes.</li> <li>• You can delete the payment approval rule.</li> <li>• Once you have finished entering data for the payment approval rule, you can submit the payment approval rule for approval.</li> </ul>

Status of Payment Approval Rule	Explanation
<i>In Approval</i>	<p>The data has been entered and submitted to another user for approval.</p> <p>You can execute the following functions on payment approval rules with this status:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Display the payment approval rule.</li> <li>• You can withdraw a payment approval rule after it has been submitted for approval. You use this function if you have accidentally submitted the payment approval rule for approval, but you still need to make changes to the payment approval rule. After you withdraw the payment approval rule from approval, the payment approval rule has the status <i>Created</i> again.</li> <li>• The approver can check the data and then either approve or reject the payment approval rule, whereby the approver must be a different user to the user who has submitted the payment approval rule for approval. This ensures that the principle of dual control is fulfilled.</li> </ul>
<i>Active</i>	<p>Approved payment approval rules get the status <i>Active</i>.</p> <p>You can execute the following functions on payment approval rules with this status:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Display the payment approval rule</li> <li>• You can assign the payment approval rule to a power of attorney in the <i>Manage Powers of Attorney for Banking Transactions</i> app.</li> <li>• You can revoke an active payment approval rule if it is not assigned to any active power of attorney.</li> </ul>
<i>Revoked</i>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• When you revoke the payment approval rule, it gets the status <i>Revoked</i>.</li> <li>• You can delete a revoked power of attorney if the payment approval rule is not assigned to any power of attorney.</li> </ul>

- The *Manage Powers of Attorney for Banking Transactions* app has been enhanced. You can now assign a payment approval rule to a power of attorney and also assign the authorized representatives to an approver group.

### ⓘ Limitation

You can define the payment approval rules and assign them to your powers of attorney to document them in the system only. However, the payment approval rules are not checked during the payment processes in the system.



## Effects on System Administration

The app has been added to the business catalog SAP\_SFİN\_BC\_CM\_POA *Cash Management - Power of Attorney for Banking Transactions*. The business catalog is assigned to the business role templates SAP\_BR\_CASH\_MANAGER *Cash Manager* and SAP\_BR\_CASH\_SPECIALIST *Cash Management Specialist*.

## Related Information

[Manage Payment Approval Rules](#)  
[Creating and Processing Payment Approval Rules](#)

### 4.5.2.10 Improved Usability When Processing Power of Attorney Implementations

This feature delivers a range of changes in the *Implement Powers of Attorney for Banking Transactions* app that improve the implementation process for powers of attorney. For incoming and outgoing correspondence objects, the new status *Created* has been introduced and the new actions *Set to Sent* for outgoing correspondence objects and *Set to Received* for incoming correspondence objects are also available. In addition, you can set the new status *Partially Confirmed* for an outgoing correspondence object. It is now also possible to withdraw the revocation of a power of attorney implementation.

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	J77 (Advanced Bank Account Management)
Application Component	FIN-FSCM-CLM-BAM ( <i>Bank Account Management</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

- If you revoked a power of attorney implementation by accident, you can now withdraw that revocation if the assigned power of attorney has the status *Active* and is valid until a date in the future and if none of the original powers of attorney of the correspondence objects have the status *Obsolete*.

- When creating an outgoing correspondence object, you can remove all automatically assigned banks using the new [Remove All Banks](#) button and add banks again using the [Add Multiple Banks](#) button. Using the [Add Multiple Banks](#) button, you can select the banks relevant for the outgoing correspondence object from the table that lists the banks assigned to the related power of attorney. Using the [Filter](#) function of the table, you can select the banks, for example, by the bank country/region.
- After the creation of a correspondence object, the correspondence object acquires the status [Created](#). With the new button [Set to Sent](#) in the list of correspondence objects, you can change the status of the outgoing correspondence object to [Sent](#). You can use the [Set to Received](#) button to change the status of incoming correspondence objects to [Received](#).
- After you receive the first incoming confirmation for an outgoing correspondence object (with the status [Sent](#)), you can set the new [Partially Confirmed](#) status for the related outgoing correspondence object.

## Related Information

[Implement Powers of Attorney for Banking Transactions](#)

### 4.5.2.11 Data Validity Check During Implementation of Successor Power of Attorney

With this feature, the system supports you in implementing a successor power of attorney with a data validity check of the copied outgoing correspondence objects. The data validity check compares the data of the copied outgoing correspondence objects with the data of the successor power of attorney, sets the [Postprocessing Indicator](#) for the outgoing correspondence objects, and also displays the result of the validity check in the correspondence object details for each record.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	J77 (Advanced Bank Account Management)
Application Component	FIN-FSCM-CLM-BAM ( <a href="#">Bank Account Management</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

When you create the implementation of the successor power of attorney, you assign the ID of the successor power of attorney. The system now automatically recognizes that it is a successor power of attorney and that

an implementation for the predecessor power of attorney exists. The system copies all relevant channels with their corresponding relevant correspondence objects to the new implementation.

With this feature, the system now also checks the validity of the data of the copied outgoing correspondence objects with the data of the successor power of attorney. The result of this check is displayed in the postprocessing indicator at the outgoing correspondence object level. You can see the postprocessing indicator in the list of correspondence objects.

- If the data is identical, the postprocessing indicator is set to *No Update*.
- If the data is not identical, the following situations can occur:
  - The data sent to the bank is no longer valid, for example, because an authorized representative that is part of the correspondence object is a person who is no longer assigned to the power of attorney. In this case, the postprocessing indicator is set to *Mandatory Update*. This means that you need to update the signatory cards at the banks immediately. After writing the update correspondence, create the outgoing correspondence object that replaces this invalid correspondence object. In this case, the invalid data of the outgoing correspondence is also marked as invalid on the detail screen of the outgoing correspondence object in the *Validity Check Result* column. Possible values shown in the *Validity Check Result* field:
    - *Valid*  
This data record is still valid.
    - *Invalid*  
The data record is invalid due to the changed data of the successor power of attorney. It is mandatory to replace the outgoing correspondence object.
  - The data sent to the bank is incomplete, for example, because an additional authorized representative was assigned in the successor power of attorney and is therefore not mentioned in the copied correspondence objects. In this case, the postprocessing indicator is set to *Optional Update*. This means that you can update the signatory cards at the banks if required.
- If the check was not executed for an outgoing correspondence object because the outgoing correspondence was not copied from a predecessor power of attorney, the postprocessing indicator is set to *Not Applicable*.

## Related Information

[Replacing a Power of Attorney](#)

[Implement Powers of Attorney for Banking Transactions](#)

### 4.5.2.12 Create Revocation Correspondence Objects

With this feature, you can create an outgoing correspondence object for a revocation correspondence sent to the bank during the revocation process of a power of attorney.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	J77 (Advanced Bank Account Management)
Application Component	FIN-FSCM-CLM-BAM ( <i>Bank Account Management</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Related Information

[Implement Powers of Attorney for Banking Transactions](#)  
[Revoking a Power of Attorney](#)

### 4.5.2.13 Bank Account Selection Enhanced in "Manage Powers of Attorney for Banking Transactions" App

With this feature, you can select bank accounts using the bank key in the *Bank Account Selection* area of the *Manage Powers of Attorney for Banking Transactions* app.

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	J77 (Advanced Bank Account Management)
Application Component	FIN-FSCM-CLM-BAM ( <i>Bank Account Management</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023 SAP S/4HANA 2022 Support Package 03 SAP S/4HANA 2021 Support Package 05 SAP Note 3320460

## Related Information

[Manage Powers of Attorney for Banking Transactions](#)

[Creating Powers of Attorney](#)

### 4.5.2.14 Improved Usability of 'Manage Cash Pools (Version 2)' App

With this feature, you can leave the entry process for a cash pool without saving your data, but keeping your entries as a draft version. The new field *Editing Status* reflects the state of the cash pool in terms of the processing cycle.

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	2U8 (Intercompany Process for Cash Concentration)
Application Component	FIN-FSCM-CLM-COP ( <i>Cash Operations</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Related Information

[Manage Cash Pools \(Version 2\)](#)

[Defining Cash Pools Using the 'Manage Cash Pools \(Version 2\)' App](#)

### 4.5.2.15 Manage In-House Cash Pools in 'Manage Cash Pools (Version 2)' App

With this feature, you can create cash pools for in-house bank accounts of Advanced Payment Management. For these cash pools, the new service provider *In-House Bank - Time-Dependent* is available.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	2U8 (Intercompany Process for Cash Concentration)
Application Component	FIN-FSCM-CLM-COP ( <i>Cash Operations</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

In-house cash pools can be relevant for you if you are using Advanced Payment Management.

Consequently, you need to have set up the configuration and master data for Advanced Payment Management, such as defining bank areas and in-house bank accounts. In addition, the in-house bank area owner must be defined as a business partner in the role *In-House Bank Area Owner*. In the business partner master data (in the *Maintain Business Partner* app) on the *Control* tab (available for this role), you must assign the in-house bank area to the business partner.

To ensure that you can assign only in-house bank accounts (bank account contract type *In-House Bank Account*) to the in-house cash pools, you must enable bank account contract types in Cash Management. Otherwise, bank accounts with the bank account contract type *Current Account* can also be assigned to in-house cash pools.

You enable bank account contract types in your configuration environment by selecting the *Enable Bank Account Contract Types* checkbox in the configuration activity *Define Basic Settings* (in Cash Management).

## Related Information

[Manage Cash Pools \(Version 2\)](#)

[Defining Cash Pools Using the 'Manage Cash Pools \(Version 2\)' App](#)

### 4.5.2.16 Deprecated App: Bank Statement Monitor - End of Day

The *Bank Statement Monitor - End of Day* app is deprecated and will be deleted from the SAP Fiori launchpad as of SAP S/4HANA 2025. Please switch to the successor app *Bank Statement Monitor* (F6388) as soon as possible.

## Technical Details

Type	Deleted
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	J78 (Advanced Cash Operations)
Technical Object Name	App ID: F1734
Application Component	FIN-FSCM-CLM-COP ( <i>Cash Operations</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Related Information

[Bank Statement Monitor](#)

### 4.5.2.17 Enhancements for Manage Bank Accounts

In the *Manage Bank Accounts* app, the bank account lifecycle diagram and an error message have been enhanced. In addition, a new field *In-House Bank Servicer* has been added.

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	J77 (Advanced Bank Account Management)
Technical Object Name	App ID: F1366A
Application Component	FIN-FSCM-CLM-BAM ( <i>Bank Account Management</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

The following enhancements are available:

- Enhancement for the bank account lifecycle diagram and an error message  
In the *Manage Bank Accounts* app, the bank account lifecycle diagram has been enhanced with legends for different bank account control modes. In the case of bank accounts for which manual creation has been disabled, the error message has been enhanced with a link that is visible to users who are authorized to the *Submit Bank Account Applications* app, where they can request a new bank account through a bank account application process.
- The new field *In-House Bank Servicer*  
An in-house bank servicer is a business partner (role `IHB200 Inhouse Bank Area Owner`) that owns the in-house bank area. With this information the trading partner is allocated for the bank account ledger processes in the accounting documents.  
Please note that the business partner is not intended to be used for organizations containing personal data.

### 4.5.2.18 Attachments Supported in Bank Account Application Processes

Attachments are now supported in the bank account application processes. Applicants can upload, rename, or delete attachments with a bank account application in the *Submit Bank Account Applications* app. Approvers can display attachments in bank account applications and decide whether to approve or reject a bank account application in the *Approve Bank Account Applications* app.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	J77 (Advanced Bank Account Management)
Technical Object Name	App ID: F5861
Application Component	FIN-FSCM-CLM-BAM ( <i>Bank Account Management</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023



## Additional Details

The document type `SAT` of the Document Management System (DMS) is predefined for attachments used in bank account application processes.

You can upload attachments in various formats, such as PDF or screenshots.

## Related Information

[Submit Bank Account Applications](#)  
[Approve Bank Account Applications](#)

## 4.5.2.19 Enhancements for Bank Statement Settings

In the *Define Bank Account Settings - Bank Statements* app and the *Define Settings for Bank Statements* Customizing activity, you can now control whether intraday bank statements (`camt . 052`) can be posted and whether imported bank statements should be completely forwarded to subsequent systems.

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	BFA (Basic Bank Account Management)
Technical Object Name	App ID: F5488
Application Component	FIN-FSCM-CLM-BAM ( <i>Bank Account Management</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

The following settings have been added to both the *Define Bank Account Settings - Bank Statements* app and the *Define Settings for Bank Statements* Customizing activity. You can view the defined settings for each bank account in the *Manage Bank Accounts* app.

- *Posting Category (Intraday)*: This setting defines whether intraday bank statements in the format of `camt . 052` can be posted after they are imported in your cash management system.

- **Posting to Be Processed:** You select this option when you need to post bank statements after they are imported.
- **No Posting Processing:** You select this option when you want to block the posting of bank statements. For example, you can use this option for bank accounts managed in a remote system, as you only want to push bank statement information to cash management apps.
- **Bank Statement Forwarding:** This setting defines whether imported bank statement files (including end-of-day bank statements and intraday bank statements) should be completely forwarded to subsequent systems.  
You set the option to **Forwarding** if you want to import the received bank statements to a different system rather than the current system.

## Related Information

[Define Bank Account Settings - Bank Statements](#)  
[Bank Statement File Forwarding](#)

### 4.5.2.20 Enhancements for Bank Fee Validation

In the *Monitor Bank Fees* app, the validation logic for bank service charges has been enhanced to ensure the validation also works when bank service mapping is not maintained. In addition, the object page of bank fee items has been enhanced with new fields and diagrams that give you a clearer comparison between the billed service charges and calculated service charges.

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	200 (Bank Fee Management)
Technical Object Name	App ID: F3001
Application Component	FIN-FSCM-CLM-BAM ( <i>Bank Account Management</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Related Information

[Validating Bank Service Charges](#)

## 4.5.2.21 Amount Limits Update in Maintain Payment Approver

In the *Maintain Payment Approver - For Multiple Bank Accounts* app, you can now use the *Update Amount Limits* button to update amount limits for a payment approver in several bank accounts with one action. The button is available when you update a payment approver or replace a payment approver with another one.

### Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	J78 (Advanced Cash Operations)
Technical Object Name	App ID: F1372
Application Component	FIN-FSCM-CLM-BAM ( <i>Bank Account Management</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### Additional Details

The *Update Amount Limits* function covers the following fields:

- *Maximum Amount for Batch*
- *Maximum Amount for Payment*
- *Unlimited Approval*
- *Currency*

### Related Information

[Maintain Payment Approver](#)

## 4.5.2.22 Email Template for Workflow Processes in Bank Account Management

You can now use a new email notification template `FCLM_BAM_REQ_DEADLINE_EMAIL` in workflow processes for bank account management. The new template is an alternative to the old template

SWF\_CRT\_NOTIFY\_RECIPIENTS. Compared to the old template, the new template provides a URL link to the Fiori app *My Inbox - For Bank Accounts* in email notifications, and you can define a deadline in each workflow step for triggering email notifications.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	J77 (Advanced Bank Account Management)
Technical Object Name	Template ID: FCLM_BAM_REQ_DEADLINE_EMAIL
Application Component	FIN-FSCM-CLM-BAM ( <i>Bank Account Management</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

To use this email notification template, proceed as follows:

1. To enable the recipient of a notification email to navigate directly to the corresponding workflow task instance in the *My Inbox - For Bank Accounts* app, maintain the URL setting in the Customizing activity *Maintain URL Settings* in your back-end system.  
You can find the Customizing activity *Maintain URL Settings* under **SAP NetWeaver > Application Server > Business Management > SAP Business Workflow > Basic Settings (Workflow System)**.  
For details, see the implementation guide of the Customizing activity.
2. In the *Maintain Email Templates* app, copy the predefined template FCLM\_BAM\_REQ\_DEADLINE\_EMAIL into your custom name space.
3. In the *Manage Workflow - For Bank Accounts* app, create a new workflow.
4. For each workflow step, you can define a deadline. If the workflow step is not completed by the defined deadline, email notifications will be triggered.
5. Save and activate your workflow.

## Related Information

[Email Notification Templates](#)

## 4.5.2.23 Object Page Changes in My Inbox - For Bank Accounts

The object page of the *My Inbox - For Bank Accounts* app has been replaced by the new app *Bank Account Change Requests - In Approval* (F7166) to enable intent-based navigation. In addition, you can use company code and account type to search for related change requests in the app.

### Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	BFA (Basic Bank Account Management)
Technical Object Name	App ID: F2797
Application Component	FIN-FSCM-CLM-BAM ( <i>Bank Account Management</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### Related Information

[My Inbox - For Bank Accounts](#)

## 4.5.2.24 Reconcile Cash Flows - Intraday

You can now enable the new model for cash flow reconciliation and use the new app *Reconcile Cash Flows - Intraday* to perform cash flow reconciliations between intraday bank statement flows and forecasted cash flows before end of business. It helps you easily identify unfinished and unknown payments before end of business. Compared to the old app, the new app enables you to reconcile cash flows at bank account level and create residual flows for carrying forward unreconciled forecasted flows to the next round of reconciliation.

### Technical Details

Type	New
------	-----

Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	J78 (Advanced Cash Operations)
Technical Object Name	App ID: F3418A
Application Component	FIN-FSCM-CLM-COP ( <i>Cash Operations</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

There are two models available for cash flow reconciliation. You can choose only one of them to perform cash flow reconciliations. The table below explains the differences of the two models.

### New and Old Reconciliation Model

	Old Reconciliation Model	New Reconciliation Model
App name	<a href="#">Reconcile Cash Flows - Intraday Memo Records (F3418)</a>	<a href="#">Reconcile Cash Flows - Intraday (F3418A)</a>
Reconciliation on item level	Supported	Supported
Reconciliation on bank account level	Not supported	Supported
Automatic reconciliation	Supported  In addition, you can use the transaction <code>FCLM_CR_INTRAM</code> to schedule jobs for automatic reconciliation.	Not Supported
Creation of residual flows for next round of reconciliation	Not supported	Supported
Forecasted cash flows	Cash flows with the following certainty levels are considered forecasted cash flows: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Accounts receivable (certainty level <code>REC_N</code>)</li> <li>Accounts payable (certainty level <code>PAY_N</code>)</li> <li>Self-initiated cash in transit (certainty level <code>SI_CIT</code>)</li> <li>General memo records (certainty level <code>MEMO</code>)</li> </ul>	Cash flows with the following certainty levels are considered forecasted cash flows: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Accounts receivable (certainty level <code>REC_N</code>)</li> <li>Accounts payable (certainty level <code>PAY_N</code>)</li> <li>Self-initiated cash in transit (certainty level <code>SI_CIT</code>)</li> <li>General memo records (certainty level <code>MEMO</code>)</li> <li>Residual flows (certainty level <code>RFC</code>)</li> </ul>
Tolerance settings	Supported	Not Supported

	Old Reconciliation Model	New Reconciliation Model
Data consumed by	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="#">Cash Flow Analyzer</a></li> <li>• <a href="#">Check Cash Flow Items</a></li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="#">Short-Term Cash Positioning</a></li> <li>• <a href="#">Check Cash Flow Items</a></li> </ul>

## Effects on Existing Data

Once the new reconciliation model is enabled, please be aware the following apps will be impacted:

- **Define Cash Position Profiles:** A new option [Consider Intraday Reconciliation Results](#) will appear in cash position profiles. You use this option to define whether you want to consider reconciliations performed in the [Reconcile Cash Flows - Intraday](#) app when you check your cash positions in the [Short-Term Cash Positioning](#) app. When the reconciliation result is considered, reconciled forecasted flows are excluded from the [Short-Term Cash Positioning](#) app because they have already been reconciled by bank statement flows and should not be considered in cash positioning.
- **Short-Term Cash Positioning:** Intraday memo records that generated from intraday bank statements will show up in this app. Residual flows created in the [Reconcile Cash Flows - Intraday](#) will also be displayed.
- **Check Cash Flow Items:** A new filter [Consider Intraday Reconciliation Results](#) will appear in this app. You use this filter to define whether you want to consider reconciliations performed in the [Reconcile Cash Flows - Intraday](#) app when you check your cash flows in this app. When the reconciliation result is considered, reconciled forecasted flows are excluded from the [Check Cash Flow Items](#) app because they have already been reconciled by bank statement flows. If the option is not set, duplicate cash flows may show up in this app.
- **Cash Flow Analyzer:** The [Reconciliation Status](#) filter is no longer visible, because the filter works only with the old reconciliation model. With the new reconciliation model, you should switch to the [Short-Term Cash Positioning](#) for reporting purposes.

## Effects on Customizing

Before you use this app, define the following in SAP Customizing under [Financial Supply Chain Management](#) > [Cash and Liquidity Management](#) :

- Switch on the new model for cash flow reconciliation in the [Define Basic Settings](#) Customizing activity. To do so, set the [Enable New Reconciliation Model](#) indicator. You need to have selected this option to be able to use the new app [Reconcile Cash Flows - Intraday](#). After you enable the new reconciliation model, the old app [Reconcile Cash Flows - Intraday Memo Records](#) is no longer supported.
- Define a number range for reconciliation bundles in the [Define Number Range for Reconciliation Bundles](#) Customizing activity.
- Define memo record types for the new memo record category [Residual Forecast](#) in the [Define Memo Record Types](#) Customizing activity. Memo record types assigned to this category can only be used for creating residual flows in this app.
- Define profiles for performing cash flow reconciliation in the [Define Profiles for Cash Flow Reconciliation](#) Customizing activity.

For each cash flow reconciliation profile, you assign planning levels for bank statement flows and forecasted flows. You can also define a memo record type for creating memo records for residual flows.

In the [Manage Bank Accounts](#) app, make sure you have made the following setting for bank accounts that you want to include in cash flow reconciliations.

- To include a bank account in cash flow reconciliation, on the [Bank Relationship](#) tab, set the [Reconcile Intraday Memo Records](#) option.

## Related Information

[Reconcile Cash Flows - Intraday Performing Cash Flow Reconciliations](#)

## 4.5.2.25 Manage Memo Records 2.0

With this app, you can create memo records for actual and forecasted cash flows that are not yet generated in the system. The memo records are then displayed in the cash management apps to provide an up-to-date and accurate view of your organization's cash position, such as [Short-Term Cash Positioning](#), [Cash Flow Analyzer](#), and [Check Cash Flow Items](#).

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	BFB (Basic Cash Operations)
Technical Object Name	App ID: F2986A
Preparation Required	Yes
Application Component	FIN-FSCM-CLM-COP ( <a href="#">Cash Operations</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023



## Additional Details

### Note

This app has been added to the [App Finder](#). You can add it to your own space and page. For more information, see [Adding Apps to a Page](#).

You can use this app to do the following:

- Create memo records manually  
You can also import memo records from a spreadsheet using the [Import Memo Records 2.0](#) app.
- Manage different types of memo records for both forecasted and actual cash flows
- Implement dynamic field status controls based on user-defined memo record types and predefined memo record categories
- Delete memo records that are no longer valid  
The deleted records are no longer displayed in cash management reports.

## Feature Comparison for Classic Memo Records and Memo Records 2.0

Compared to the classic memo records, memo records 2.0 provide a more flexible and efficient way for memo record management. The key benefits include:

- Efficient handling of memo record creation via import jobs
- Dynamic field status control and lifecycle management based on predefined memo record categories and user-defined memo record types
- Flexible use of memo records in representing actual and forecasted cash flows
- Transparent data control with separate database table and source tracking
- Finer granularity in reporting with attributes such as source application and certainty level

The table below provides a feature comparison between the classic memo records and memo records 2.0.

Feature Comparison

	Memo Records	Memo Records 2.0
Apps	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <a href="#">Manage Memo Records</a></li></ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <a href="#">Manage Memo Records 2.0</a></li><li>• <a href="#">Import Memo Records 2.0</a></li><li>• <a href="#">View Import Jobs for Memo Records 2.0</a></li></ul>
Data storage	The memo record data is stored in the One Exposure from Operations hub.	The memo record data is stored in its own database table, which enables the tracking of memo record sources.

	Memo Records	Memo Records 2.0
Field status control	Not supported	Supported  You can use the Customizing activity <a href="#">Manage Field Status Groups for Memo Records</a> to implement field status controls for different types of memo record.
Creation of cash trade requests	Supported	Not supported
Mass import of memo records	Not supported	Supported
Creation of actual cash flows	Not supported	Supported
Memo record categories	Not supported	Supported  For more information , see the "Memo Record Categories" section in <a href="#">Manage Memo Records 2.0</a> .
Source applications	All memo records are shown under the source application CMMRD	Different types of memo record have different source applications. For more information , see the "Memo Record Categories" section.
Certainty level	Except for cash trade requests (certainty level CSHRQ), all memo records are shown under the certainty level MEMO	Different types of memo record have different certainty levels. For more information , see the "Memo Record Categories" section.
Integration with intraday bank statements	Supported	Not supported
Integration with Advanced Payment Management	Supported	Not supported

## Effects on System Administration

To enable users to access this app, their business users need to have the following business catalog assigned:

- [Cash Management - Manage Memo Records](#) (SAP\_FIN\_BC\_CM\_MEMO\_MANAGE\_PC)

## Effects on Customizing

To use this app, make sure you have made the following settings in SAP Customizing under [Financial Supply Chain Management](#) > [Cash and Liquidity Management](#) > [Cash Management](#) > [Memo Records 2.0](#) :

- [Define Memo Record Types](#): Define memo record types and assign these types to predefined memo record categories.
- [Define Number Range for Memo Records](#): Define a number range for memo records.

- (Optional) *Manage Field Status Groups for Memo Records*: Create field status groups for different types of memo record.

## Related Information

[Manage Memo Records 2.0](#)

### 4.5.2.26 Import Memo Records 2.0

With this app, you can schedule jobs to import memo records from XSLX files. The app only works with memo records 2.0.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	BFB (Basic Cash Operations)
Technical Object Name	App ID: F6124
Application Component	FIN-FSCM-CLM-COP ( <i>Cash Operations</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

### Note

This app has been added to the *App Finder*. You can add it to your own space and page. For more information, see [Adding Apps to a Page](#).

You can use this app to do the following:

- Download templates for memo record imports  
You must use the predefined template to prepare the memo record data you are about to import. For each import job, you can create only memo records that have the same memo record type.  
Please note the following when preparing the import file based on the downloaded template:
  - Specify a valid memo record type for the memo records to be imported.

- Make sure you enter valid values for all mandatory fields that starts with an asterisk (\*).
- Create jobs for memo record imports
- Monitor statuses of your memo record import jobs

An import job may have one of the following statuses:

- *In Process*
- *Uploaded Successfully*
- *Upload Failed*
- *Obsolete*

For failed jobs, you can check the log details to find out why the job has failed. You can mark failed jobs as obsolete with the *Mark as Obsolete* button to indicate that these jobs require no further action.

## Effects on System Administration

To enable users to access this app, their business users need to have the following business catalog assigned:

- *Cash Management - Import Memo Records* (SAP\_FIN\_BC\_CM\_MEMO\_IMPORT\_PC)

## Effects on Customizing

To use this app, make sure you have made the following settings in SAP Customizing under ► *Financial Supply Chain Management* ► *Cash and Liquidity Management* ► *Cash Management* ► *Memo Records 2.0* ⌵:

- *Define Memo Record Types*: Define memo record types and assign these types to predefined memo record categories.
- *Define Number Range for Memo Records*: Define a number range for memo records.
- *Define Number Range for Memo Record Imports*: Define a number range for memo record imports.
- (Optional) *Manage Field Status Groups for Memo Records*: Create field status groups for different types of memo record.

To enable notifications for this app, proceed as follows:

You can then receive Fiori launchpad notifications once an import job is finished.

1. In SAP Customizing, go to ► *SAP Netweaver* ► *Notification Channel* ► *Notification Channel Provider Enablement* ► *Administration* ► *Notification Provider Settings* ► *Manage Notification Providers* ⌵.
2. Add an entry for the notification provider *FCLM\_MR\_MMRD\_IMPORT\_NOTIF\_PROV* and set the *Is Active* indicator for this entry.

## Related Information

[Import Memo Records 2.0](#)

## 4.5.2.27 View Import Jobs for Memo Records 2.0

With this app, you can view jobs for importing memo records 2.0.

### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	БFB (Basic Cash Operations)
Technical Object Name	App ID: F7513
Application Component	FIN-FSCM-CLM-COP ( <i>Cash Operations</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### Additional Details

You can use this app to do the following:


- Search for jobs for importing memo records.
- Check job status, planned start time, the person who created the job, and other information about the job. To create an import job for memo records, please use the [Import Memo Records 2.0](#) app.

### Effects on System Administration

To enable users to access this app, their business users need to have the following business catalog assigned:

- [Cash Management - Import Memo Records](#) (SAP\_FIN\_BC\_CM\_MEMO\_IMPORT\_PC)

### Effects on Customizing

To use this app, make sure you have made the following settings in SAP Customizing under [Financial Supply Chain Management](#) > [Cash and Liquidity Management](#) > [Cash Management](#) > [Memo Records 2.0](#) 

- [Define Memo Record Types](#): Define memo record types and assign these types to predefined memo record categories.
- [Define Number Range for Memo Records](#): Define a number range for memo records.

- [Define Number Range for Memo Record Imports](#): Define a number range for memo record imports.
- (Optional) [Manage Field Status Groups for Memo Records](#): Create field status groups for different types of memo record.

## Related Information

[View Import Jobs for Memo Records 2.0](#)

### 4.5.2.28 Foreign Exchange (FX) Swap Supported in Cash Trade Requests

In the [Manage Memo Records](#) app, a new instrument category [FX Swap](#) is now supported in cash trade requests. With this instrument category, you can create a cash trade request to swap a currency for another at a spot rate in the near leg, and plan to swap the currencies back at a forward rate in the far leg.

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	J78 (Advanced Cash Operations)
Technical Object Name	App ID: F2986
Application Component	FIN-FSCM-CLM-COP ( <a href="#">Cash Operations</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

Once you create a cash trade request for FX swap, four cash flows will be created in the form of memo records. You can check the cash flows in the [Check Cash Flow Items](#) app.

## Related Information

[Create Cash Trade Requests](#)

## 4.5.2.29 Depreciated App: Bank Account Balance

The *Bank Account Balance* app is deprecated from the SAP Fiori launchpad as of SAP S/4HANA 2023 and will be deleted from the SAP Fiori launchpad in SAP S/4HANA 2025. We recommend that you switch to the successor apps *Cash Flow Analyzer*, *Short-Term Cash Positioning*, or *Manage Bank Account Balances* as soon as possible.

### Technical Details

Type	Deprecated
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	BFB Basic Cash Operations()
Technical Object Name	App ID: F3940
Preparation Required	Yes
Application Component	FIN-FSCM-CLM-COP ( <i>Cash Operations</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### Additional Details

Depending on your license and scope items, you can use the following successor apps:

- BFB (Basic Cash Operations): *Cash Flow Analyzer*
- J78 (Advanced Cash Operations):
  - *Manage Bank Account Balances*
  - *Short-Term Cash Positioning*
  - *Cash Flow Analyzer*

## 4.5.2.30 Depreciated Feature: Reconciliation of End-of-Day Memo Records

The *Reconcile Cash Flows - Memo Records* app is deprecated from the SAP Fiori launchpad as of SAP S/4HANA 2023 and will be deleted from the SAP Fiori launchpad in SAP S/4HANA 2025. The program *Reconcile End-of-Day Memo Records* (transaction FCLM\_CR\_MMRD) is also deprecated and will be deleted with SAP S/4HANA 2025.

## Technical Details

Type	Deprecated
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	J78 (Advanced Cash Operations)
Technical Object Name	App ID: F4867
Preparation Required	Yes
Application Component	FIN-FSCM-CLM-COP ( <i>Cash Operations</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### 4.5.2.31 OData API: Bank (Version 0003)

With this release, you can use version 0003 of the *Bank* API. It includes a new entity for international address versions including the relevant operations and changes to a few properties.

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	BFA (Basic Bank Account Management)
Application Component	CA-BK-BNK ( <i>Direct Bank Communication</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

The following property changes are included:

- Bank Entity:
  - Region was removed.
  - ShortStreetName was removed.
  - ShortCityName was removed.



- Bank was renamed BankNumber.
- BankAddress Entity:
  - AddresseeName1, AddresseeName2, AddresseeName3, and AddresseeName4 removed and replaced by BankNameLong and BranchNameLong.

## Related Information

[Bank](#)  
[Bank \(Version 0003\)](#)

### 4.5.2.32 Deleted App: Adjust Assigned Liquidity Items

The *Adjust Assigned Liquidity Items* app has been deleted from the SAP Fiori launchpad as of SAP S/4HANA 2023.

#### Technical Details

Type	Deleted
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	J78 (Advanced Cash Operations)
Technical Object Name	App ID:F3627
Application Component	FIN-FSCM-CLM ( <i>Cash and Liquidity Management</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### 4.5.2.33 Deprecated Feature: Scaling Factor in App Define Cash Position Profiles

The *Scaling Factor* field has been deprecated from the app *Define Cash Position Profiles* as of SAP S/4HANA 2023. We recommend that you switch to the custom scaling settings in the *Short-Term Cash Positioning* app as soon as possible.

## Technical Details

Type	Deprecated
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	J78 (Advanced Cash Operations)
Technical Object Name	No
Application Component	FIN-FSCM-CLM ( <i>Cash and Liquidity Management</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Related Information

[Short-Term Cash Positioning](#)

### 4.5.2.34 Enhancement for Short-Term Cash Positioning

In the *Short-Term Cash Positioning* app, you are now able to format the cash position numbers using the customized scaling settings.

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	J78 (Advanced Cash Operations)
Technical Object Name	App ID: F5380
Application Component	FIN-FSCM-CLM-COP ( <i>Cash Operations</i> )
Valid as Of	<a href="#">SAP S/4HANA 2023</a>

## Additional Details

You can define the custom scaling via *User Setting*. To open the *User Setting*, click the *User Actions Menu* icon located at the top right corner of the shell header. Afterwards, you can select the *Enable Custom Scaling* checkbox to enable the function, and specify the values for *Scaling Factor* and *Number of Decimal Places*.

- In the *Scaling Factor* field, you can specify the number of places you want to show before the decimal point of the amount in the app. In this field, only numbers between 0 and 9 can be entered. For example, the value “3” (By 1000) means showing the values in thousands. The value “6” (By 1000000) means showing the values in millions.
- In the *Number of Decimal Places* field, you can specify the number of places you want to show after the decimal point of the amount in the app. For example, the value “1” means showing one digit after the decimal point.

## Related Information

[Short-Term Cash Positioning](#)

### 4.5.2.35 Insert House Bank and House Bank Account Data to BSEG

If you want to use historical cash management data in the Cash Management applications, you need to run the program `FCLM_UPDATE_HBKID_HKTID` to insert house bank and house bank account data into table BSEG before you use the applications. You only have to run this program once for inserting the house bank and bank account data from historical transactions. After the program finishes, it displays the number of the rows that are updated.

The app is updated with the **Additional Bank Account Derivation** feature. With the feature, you can update the accounting documents for the house bank and house bank account data.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	BFB (Basic Cash Operations)
Preparation Required	No
Application Component	FIN-FSCM-CLM ( <i>SAP Cash Management</i> )

## Additional Details

*Addit. Bank Account Derivation* cannot be selected if the Data Model *Disable Addit. Bank Acct Derivation Model* is selected in the customizing activity *General Settings* under ► *Finance* ► *Cash and Liquidity Management* ► *General Settings* ►.

If the house bank and house bank account are not updated according to the sources: bank statements, payments for open items, payments for payment requests, the app will derive the house bank and house bank account according to the G/L account when *Addit. Bank Account Derivation* is enabled.

- If the G/L account is not a cash account, this G/L account will be used to derive house bank and house bank account.
- If the G/L account is a cash account with Type **Petty Cash**, the house bank and house bank account will not be updated.
- If the G/L account is a cash account with Type **Bank Reconciliation Account**, this G/L account will be used to derive house bank and house bank account.
- If the G/L account is a cash account with Type **Bank Subaccount**, the sub-G/L account will be used to derive house bank and house bank account.

House bank and house bank account will be derived according to the above G/L accounts. They will be derived from the BAM connectivity path. If not, they will be derived from the G/L master data.

### 4.5.2.36 Replicate One Exposure Cash Flow Items to Remote System

With the program (transaction code `FQM_CFOU7B`), you can replicate cash flow data from one SAP S/4HANA system to the *One Exposure from Operations* hub in another SAP S/4HANA system.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	34P (Treasury Workstation Cash Integration)
Preparation Required	No
Application Component	FIN-FSCM-CLM ( <i>Cash and Liquidity Management</i> )

## Additional Details

There are the following four Replication Actions available in the program:

- **Item Flows in Manual Mode**  
In this mode, cash flows are sent out as individual items with the manual selection.
- **Aggregated Flows in Manual Mode**  
In this mode, cash flows are sent out as aggregated amount items with the manual selection.
- **Mass Cleanup Replicated Flows**  
In this mode, you can clean up cash flows in the receiver system with the manual selection.
- **Item Flows Update in Delta Mode**  
In this mode, cash flows are sent out as individual items with the delta changed data selection.

### 4.5.2.37 Planning Correction

With this program (transaction code OT30 / OT31), you can update the planning fields of accounting documents, payment requests and payment orders. It contains updates of Planning Group, Planning Level, and Planning Date.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	BFB (Basic Cash Operations)
Preparation Required	No
Application Component	FIN-FSCM-CLM ( <i>Cash and Liquidity Management</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

### Field Value Determination

The planning fields are determined in the following:

- **Planning Group**  
Planning Group is only assigned for customer and vendor items. It is determined from master data of the reconciliation account.
- **Planning Level**  
Planning Levels of G/L account item and payment order are determined from master data of G/L account. For customer and vendor items, planning level is commonly from the determined planning group. If the item has the special G/L indicator, planning level is determined from special G/L accounts.  
Planning level of payment request is from the mapping of payment request levels from the planning level determined from account master data.
- **Planning Date**  
Planning date of G/L account item is determined from the value date or posting date.  
For customer and vendor items, it is calculated with payment information like payment term and payment history.

### Update to One Exposure

For accounting documents, there is an option of whether to reprocess these changed documents in One Exposure. The selection is the checkbox *Reprocess Changed FI documents*. Changes to payment requests and payment orders are always reprocessed in One Exposure.

## 4.5.2.38 Automatically Create Initial Balance

With this app, you can create cash flows with the initial balance information and store the results to the *One Exposure from Operations* hub for the analytical purpose.

### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	BFB (Basic Cash Operations)
Application Component	FIN-FSCM-CLM ( <i>SAP Cash Management</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### Additional Details

#### Account Dimension

You can create IBU flows based on Bank Account (House Bank / House Bank Account).

#### Date Dimension

You can create IBU flows based on *Transaction Date*, *FI Posting Date*, or *Transaction Date & FI Posting Date*. Related fields will be set to *Key Date* based on *Date Dimension*.

### Balance From

Three types of balances sources are supported for *Balance From*:

- *Bank Statement*. The app will fetch the balance and currency from bank statement which are close to the Key Date as the amount information in the flow.
- *G/L Account Balance*. The app will fetch the balance and currency from G/L account balance as the amount information in the flow.
- *FQM Balance Table*. The app will fetch the balance from the FQM balance table as the amount information in the flow. The FQM Balance Table only supports the *Account Dimension - Bank Account*.

## 4.5.2.39 Derive Liquidity Item from Posted Bank Statement

With this feature, you can derive liquidity items for a posted bank statement with the origin *B - From Bank Statement Text Information*.

### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	BFB (Basic Cash Operations)
Application Component	FIN-FSCM-CLM ( <i>SAP Cash Management</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### Additional Details

In the customizing activity *Define Query Sequences*, select the origin *B- From Bank Statement Text Information*, and enter the values for the required fields.

In the customizing activity *Assign Sequences to Company Codes*, select the origin *From Bank Statement Text Information*, and assign **Query Sequence B03** to **Company Code 1010**.

In the condition, the **Electronic Bank Statement Header Records** are **House Bank - DEBK2, Account ID - DEAC2**.

## 4.5.2.40 Customizing for Cash and Liquidity Management

With this release, new Customizing activities related to Cash and Liquidity Management have been added. In addition, changes have been made to some previously delivered Customizing activities.

### Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	See the table below
Application Component	FIN-FSCM-CLM ( <i>Cash and Liquidity Management</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### Additional Details

Type of change	Customizing for ...	New/ changed Customizing activity	What you can do	Leading scope items	Business Catalogs
New field in Customizing activity	New cash flow reconciliation model	<i>Basic Settings</i>	You can enable the new model for cash flow reconciliation by selecting the <i>Enable New Reconciliation Model</i> option. You need to have selected this option to be able to use the new app <i>Reconcile Cash Flows - Intraday</i> .	J78 (Advanced Cash Operations)	SAP_CA_BC_IC_L ND_FIN_CM2_PC ( <i>Cash Operations - Configuration</i> )



Type of change	Customizing for ...	New/ changed Customizing activity	What you can do	Leading scope items	Business Catalogs
New Customizing activity	New cash flow reconciliation model	<i>Define Number Range for Reconciliation Bundles</i>	You can use this activity to define a number range for reconciliation bundles generated in the <i>Reconcile Cash Flows - Intraday</i> app. This is required before you start working with the app.	J78 (Advanced Cash Operations)	SAP_CA_BC_IC_L ND_FIN_CM2_PC ( <i>Cash Operations - Configuration</i> )
New Customizing activity	New cash flow reconciliation model	<i>Define Profiles for Cash Flow Reconciliation</i>	You can use this activity to define profiles for performing cash flow reconciliation with the <i>Reconcile Cash Flows - Intraday</i> app. For each cash flow reconciliation profile, you assign planning levels for bank statement flows and forecasted flows. You can also define a planning type for creating memo records for residual flows.	J78 (Advanced Cash Operations)	SAP_CA_BC_IC_L ND_FIN_CM2_PC ( <i>Cash Operations - Configuration</i> )

Type of change	Customizing for ...	New/ changed Customizing activity	What you can do	Leading scope items	Business Catalogs
Changed Customizing activity	Memo records 2.0	<a href="#">Define Memo Record Types</a>	The Customizing activity <a href="#">Define Planning Types</a> has been renamed <a href="#">Define Memo Records Types</a> . The following new memo record categories have been added for memo records 2.0: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="#">Residual Forecast</a></li> <li>• <a href="#">Planned Item</a></li> <li>• <a href="#">Payment Advice</a></li> <li>• <a href="#">Actual Cash Memo</a></li> </ul>	BFB (Basic Cash Operations)	SAP_CA_BC_IC_L ND_FIN_CM2_PC ( <a href="#">Cash Operations - Configuration</a> )
New Customizing activity	Memo records 2.0	<a href="#">Define Number Range for Memo Record Imports</a>	You use this activity to define a number range for memo records 2.0.	BFB (Basic Cash Operations)	SAP_CA_BC_IC_L ND_FIN_CM2_PC ( <a href="#">Cash Operations - Configuration</a> )
New Customizing activity	Memo records 2.0	<a href="#">Define Number Range for Memo Record Imports</a>	You use this activity to define a number range for importing memo records 2.0.	BFB (Basic Cash Operations)	SAP_CA_BC_IC_L ND_FIN_CM2_PC ( <a href="#">Cash Operations - Configuration</a> )
New Customizing activity	Memo records 2.0	<a href="#">Manage Field Status Groups for Memo Records</a>	You use this activity to define field status groups for different types of memo records.	BFB (Basic Cash Operations)	SAP_CA_BC_IC_L ND_FIN_CM2_PC ( <a href="#">Cash Operations - Configuration</a> )
New Customizing activity	Start Date for One Exposure	<a href="#">Define Start Date for One Exposure</a>	You use this activity to define the start date for One Exposure.	BFB (Basic Cash Operations)	SAP_CA_BC_IC_L ND_FIN_CM1_PC ( <a href="#">Liquidity Management - Configuration</a> )

Type of change	Customizing for ...	New/ changed Customizing activity	What you can do	Leading scope items	Business Catalogs
New Customizing settings and re-named Customizing activity	Settings for bank statements	<i>Define Settings for Bank Statements</i>	<p>The Customizing activity <i>Integrate with End-of-Day Bank Statements</i> has been renamed <i>Define Settings for Bank Statements</i>.</p> <p>The following new Customizing settings have been added:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><i>Posting Category (Intraday)</i>: Controls whether intraday bank statements in the format CAMT . 052 can be posted.</li> <li><i>Bank Statement Forwarding</i>: Controls whether imported bank statements are forwarded completely to subsequent systems.</li> </ul>	BFA (Basic Bank Account Management)	SAP_CA_BC_IC_L ND_FIN_CM0_PC ( <i>Bank Relationship Management - Configuration</i> )
Renamed Customizing activity	Basic settings	<i>Define Basic Settings</i>	The Customizing activity <i>Basic Settings</i> has been renamed <i>Define Basic Settings</i> .	BFA (Basic Bank Account Management)	SAP_CA_BC_IC_L ND_FIN_CM0_PC ( <i>Bank Relationship Management - Configuration</i> )

## 4.5.2.41 Data Management in Cash and Liquidity Management

Here's the information about two new data destruction objects delivered for Cash and Liquidity Management.

### Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	BFA (Basic Bank Account Management); J78 (Advanced Cash Operations)
Technical Object Name	See the table below
Preparation Required	Yes
Application Component	See the table below
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### Additional Details

Name of Data Management Object	Object Type	Application Component	Changes with this Release	Details	More Information
FCLM_BANK_DESTRUCTION	data destruction object	FIN-FSCM-CLM ( <i>Cash and Liquidity Management</i> )	New data destruction object added.	You can use this object to destroy risk business partner data and netting business partner data that is maintained in the <i>Manage Banks</i> app.	<a href="#">Destroying Business Partners for Banks Using FCLM_BANK_DESTRUCTION</a>

Name of Data Management Object	Object Type	Application Component	Changes with this Release	Details	More Information
FIN_FSCM_CLM_BAM	EoP check	FIN-FSCM-CLM ( <i>Cash and Liquidity Management</i> )	EoP check enhanced	The end of purpose (EoP) check FIN_FSCM_CLM_BAM has been enhanced to provide checks for risk business partners and netting business partners.	<a href="#">Business Partner End of Purpose (EoP) Check in Banks and Bank Accounts</a>
FI_AR_BSM_DATA_DESTRU	data destruction object	FIN-FSCM-BNK ( <i>Direct Bank Communication</i> )	New data destruction object added.	You can use this object to destroy monitoring data generated in the <i>Bank Statement Monitor</i> (F6388) app.	<a href="#">Destroying Bank Statement Monitor Data Using FI_AR_BSM_DATA_DESTRU</a>

## Related Information

[Data Management in Cash and Liquidity Management](#)

### 4.5.2.42 CDS Views for Cash and Liquidity Management

Some CDS views have changed in Cash and Liquidity Management.

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	BFA (Basic Bank Account Management)
Technical Object Name	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>I_HouseBankAccountLinkage</li> <li>I_HouseBank</li> </ul>
Application Component	FIN-FSCM-CLM-BAM ( <i>Bank Account Management</i> )

## Additional Details

The following CDS views have been changed:

- `I_HouseBankAccountLinkage` (*House Bank Account Linkage*): A new field `GLAccount` (*G/L Account*) has been added.
- `I_HouseBank` (*House Bank*): The field `ChargeAccount` is deprecated. The successor is `HouseBankChargeAccount`.

## Related Information

[House Bank Account Linkage](#)  
[House Bank](#)

## 4.5.2.43 New CDS Views for Cash Flow Reporting

Two new CDS views have been available for Cash Flow Reporting in *Cash and Liquidity Management*.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	BFB (Basic Cash Operations)
Technical Object Name	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>I_CASHFLOWCUBE</code></li> <li>• <code>C_CASHFLOWQUERY</code></li> </ul>
Application Component	<code>FIN-FSCM-CLM</code> ( <i>SAP Cash Management</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

The following CDS views have been available:

- I\_CASHFLOWCUBE (*Cash Flow - Cube*)
- C\_CASHFLOWQUERY (*Cash Flow - Query*)

## Related Information

[Cash Flow - Query](#)

[Cash Flow - Cube](#)

## 4.5.3 Treasury and Risk Management

### 4.5.3.1 Hedge Management and Accounting

#### 4.5.3.1.1 Use FX Options as Hedging Instruments for Cross-Currency Hedging

With this feature, you can use FX options and collar FX options as hedging instruments in the *Hedge Management Cockpit* app for hedging areas with the risk-free currency setting *Currency Defined by the Source*.

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	1X1 (Foreign Currency Risk Management)
Application Component	FIN-FSCM-TRM ( <i>Treasury and Risk Management</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

The hedge accounting process for these hedging areas does **not** support FX options or collar FX options as hedging instruments.

## Related Information

[Hedge Management and Accounting of Net Open Exposures \(FX Risk\)](#)

### 4.5.3.1.2 Underlying of FX Option Assigned to Exposure Item after Exercise

With this feature, the underlying FX spot transaction is assigned automatically to the exposure item with the exercise of the FX option. The FX spot also inherits the hedge request ID. The exposure item assignment of the FX option is terminated. This ensures the correct calculation of the key figure *Net Hedges* in the Hedge Management Cockpit. In this way, the FX spot transaction is also considered in the *Net Open Exposure* and *Net Open Exposure (Incl. HR)* key figures in the Hedge Management Cockpit as of the exercise date of the FX option. This also enables historical reporting in the Hedge Management Cockpit with a backdated key date.

- FX option contributes to the net hedges before the exercise date.
- FX spot transaction (underlying) contributes to the net hedges as of the exercise date of the FX option.

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	1X1 (Foreign Currency Risk Management)
Application Component	FIN-FSCM-TRM ( <i>Treasury and Risk Management</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Related Information

[Hedge Management and Accounting of Net Open Exposures \(FX Risk\)](#)

### 4.5.3.2 Non-Deliverable Swap Added for Trade Requests

With this feature, you can now create trade requests with the category non-deliverable swap (NDS) to trigger the conclusion of a financial transaction (trade) on an external trading platform with the SAP Trading Platform Integration.



## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	2F5
Application Component	FIN-FSCM-TRM ( <i>Treasury and Risk Management</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

You can create trade request with the instrument category *FX Non-Deliverable Swap* for the following trade request categories:

- *Hedge*
- *Manual*

## Related Information

[Integration with External Trading Platforms](#)

### 4.5.3.3 Enhancement of Facilities Transactions

With this feature, you can now create and process syndicated facilities. The product type 56B was added in addition to 56A (bilateral facility). A syndicated facility allows you to create credit lines with multiple counterparties. The new app *Define Credit Lines - Syndicated Facilities* (app ID: TC11) was added. Here you can configure the credit lines shown in a syndicated facility transaction and choose whether drawings are permitted. Accumulated conditions are available both for fixed-rate and variable-rate conditions. For all facilities transactions, the *Charges* tab was replaced with the *Conditions* button. Here you can create different conditions for facilities, such as facility fee (condition category 24) or interest rate adjustment (condition category 21). For syndicated facilities, you can also configure whether you want to include drawing objects assigned to partners in the calculation of the facility fee in the configuration activity *Define Product Types - MM Transactions*.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	1WV (Debt and Investment Management)
Application Component	FIN-FSCM-TRM ( <i>Treasury and Risk Management</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

For all facilities product types, the [Charges](#) tab was removed from the transaction maintenance screen. Instead, the [Conditions](#) button now lets you define different conditions for the facility fee calculation.

Existing facilities (charge-based) will continue to use the [Charges](#) tab, facilities created after this release (condition-based) will have the [Conditions](#) button.

### Note

You can only assign charge-based facilities to other charge-based facilities. New, condition-based facilities created after this release can neither be assigned to other facilities as drawing objects, nor can other facilities be assigned to them.

The screenshot shows the SAP 'Display Facility: Structure' interface. The top navigation bar includes the SAP logo, the title 'Display Facility: Structure', and an 'All' button. Below the navigation bar, there are several buttons: 'Menu', 'Conditions' (highlighted with a red box), 'Correspondence', 'User Status...', 'Services for Object', and a three-dot menu. The main area contains input fields for 'Company Code: 1010', 'Product Type: 56B', and 'Transaction Type: 200'. At the bottom, there are tabs for 'Structure', 'Profiles', 'Rules', 'Administr.', 'Other Flows', and 'Payment D'.

There are four predelivered main condition types for the facility fee:

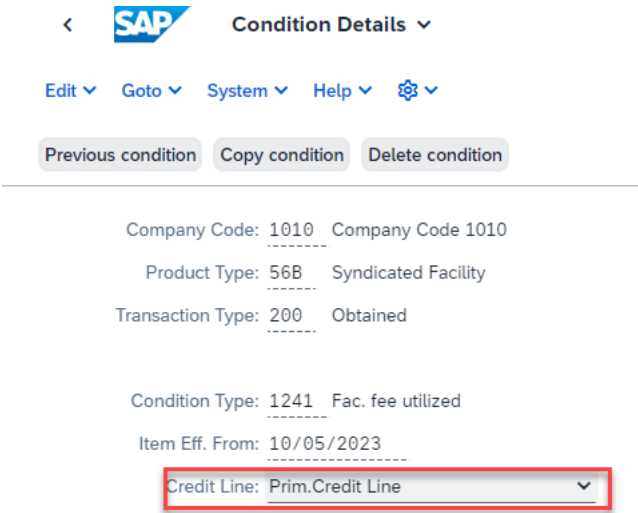
- Not utilized (1240)
- Utilized (1241)
- Overdrawn (1242)
- Credit line (1243)

You can configure more condition types based on condition category 24 in the Customizing activity [Define Condition Types - MM Transactions](#).

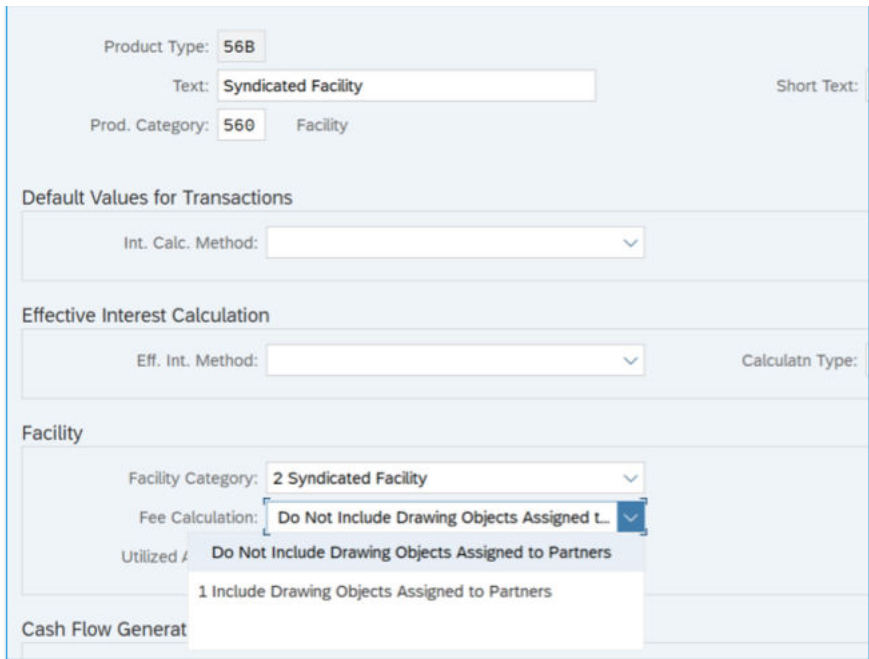
If you add a reference interest rate to a facility, a new condition with the type *Interest rate adjustment* (condition category 21) is created automatically to generate variable flows. A new *Interest Rate Adjustment* tab also appears on the main screen for this facility.

Parallel and follow-up conditions are also supported for facilities.

When you create a new condition for a **syndicated facility**, you can choose which credit line this condition applies to in the condition details:



The new field *Fee Calculation* in the Customizing activity *Define Product Types - MM Transactions* lets you choose whether to include drawing objects assigned to partners in the calculation of the fee for a **syndicated facility**:



For syndicated facilities, you can assign ranks to different business partners in the *Syndication Partner* section on the *Structure* tab.

Structure Charges Profiles Rules Administration Other

Partner: A10537001 Test / 12121 12 / 12121 Dublin

**General Details**

Start of Term: 12.01.2023

End of Term: 12.01.2025

Inclusive: X End Included

Exceedance of End of Term: Not Allowed

**Syndication Partner**

Start Date	End Date	Rank	Partner
01.10.2023	01.10.2025	0001	098689832A
01.10.2023	01.10.2025	0002	692628581A
01.10.2023	01.10.2025	0003	698676550A

For syndicated facilities, in the popup that opens if you choose the *Other Lines* button on the *Structure* tab, you can assign sublines of credit for a primary credit line. In the below example, the second row is defined as a subline of the primary credit line:

Transaction: 1000000001470

Activity: 2 Contract

**Change Facility: Structure**

**Lines of Credit**

Credit Line	Subline of Cred. fr.
<input type="radio"/> 1 Prim.Credit Line (EUR)	
<input type="radio"/> 5 2Subline for 1 (EUR)	1 Prim.Credit Line (EUR)
<input type="radio"/>	
<input type="radio"/>	
<input type="radio"/>	
<input type="radio"/>	
<input type="radio"/>	
<input type="radio"/>	

Other Flows Payment Details Cash

Wall Street / 67913 Wall City

Currency: EUR

Other Lines

To define the credit lines available in a syndicated facility transaction, use the app *Define Credit Lines - Syndicated Facilities* (TCL1). The *Drawing Permitted* indicator lets you toggle whether this facility can be assigned to drawings, such as money market or trade finance transactions. Note that in order to assign a facility to drawings, you must settle the facility first.

**Definition of Credit Lines**

Credit	Currency	Draw.	Line of Credit (Descript)
<input type="checkbox"/>		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
<input type="checkbox"/> 2	EUR	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Subline for 1
<input type="checkbox"/> 3	EUR	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Subline for 2
<input type="checkbox"/> S1	EUR	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Subline for Bank Loan
<input type="checkbox"/> S2	EUR	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Subline for Bank Guareteen
<input type="checkbox"/> SU3	CNY	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	subline of CNY



- [Define Flow Types - MM Transactions](#)
- [Assign Flow Types to Transaction Types - MM Transactions](#)
- [Define Condition Types - MM Transactions](#)
- [Assign Condition Types to Transaction Types - MM Transactions](#)
- [Define Product Types - MM Transactions](#)

For syndicated facilities only:

You can customize the partner ranks show in the [Syndication Partner](#) section in the configuration activity [Define Partner Rank - Syndicated Facilities](#).

You can define sublines for a facility in the app [Define Credit Lines - Syndicated Facilities](#) (TCL1).

## Related Information

[Facilities](#)

[Create a Bilateral Facility](#)

[Create a Syndicated Facility](#)

[Conditions \(Facilities\)](#)

[Processing Facilities](#)

[Define Credit Lines - Syndicated Facilities](#)

### 4.5.3.4 Accumulated Flows for Variable Interest Rates

With this feature, variable interest flows generated due to interest adjustment conditions can be accumulated into so-called accumulating flows. To do so, you need to add an accumulating condition.

This is relevant for variable interest conditions with risk-free reference interest rates. These risk-free rates are implemented for the product categories 550 (interest rate instrument), 580 (current account-style instrument), 760 with 620 as underlying (swaption) as well as 040 (bond) and 042 (installment bond). Due to the daily interest rate adjustments, daily interest flows are generated for these interest conditions. With this feature, these "single flows" can be accumulated into "accumulating flows". The condition types for accumulation vary by product type, but are all based on the condition category 60. Only the accumulating flows are then forwarded to Position Management. This simplifies the processing of interest flows.

## Technical Details

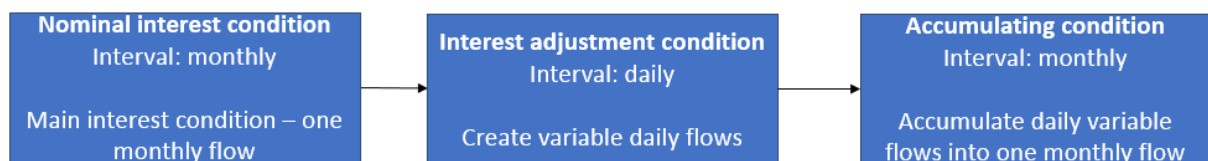
Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable

Scope Item	1WV (Debt and Investment Management) 1X3 (Interest Rate Derivatives Management) 3WY (Bond Management) 6B5 (Asset-Backed Securities Management)
Application Component	FIN-FSCM-TRM ( <i>Treasury and Risk Management</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

In order to create a variable interest flow, you must first create an interest condition, then create an interest rate adjustment condition. This adjustment condition will typically be set to a short interval, such as daily. You then create an accumulating condition with the same interval as the nominal interest condition, for example monthly.

### Basic Process for Accumulating Variable Interest Flows



After the accumulating condition is created, the *Show/Hide Single Flows* button appears on the *Cash Flow* tab to show the single flows within an accumulating flow.

The following table shows an overview of how to enter an accumulating condition for different product categories:

Product Categories	Create Transaction	Add Conditions	See Accumulated Flows	Additional Features
<i>Interest Rate Instrument</i> (550)	Create transaction in the app <i>Manage Financial Transactions</i> via <i>Create</i>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Edit transaction and choose <i>Conditions</i> button in transaction overview</li> </ul>	<i>Cash Flow</i> tab of transaction overview	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In <i>Cash Flows</i> view, choose <i>Show Accumulation Details</i> or <i>Show Single Flows</i> to show all variable flows</li> </ul>
<i>Current Account-Style Instrument</i> (580)		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Add interest condition, interest adjustment and accumulating conditions</li> </ul>		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Parallel and follow-up conditions can also be accumulated</li> </ul>
<i>Interest Rate Swap</i> (620)				

Product Categories	Create Transaction	Add Conditions	See Accumulated Flows	Additional Features
<a href="#">Swaption</a> (760)		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Edit swap and choose the <a href="#">Conditions</a> button for incoming or outgoing interest on <a href="#">Structure</a> tab</li> <li>Add interest condition, interest adjustment and accumulating conditions</li> </ul>	<a href="#">Cash Flow</a> tab of underlying swap transaction	
<a href="#">Bond</a> (040)		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Open the app <a href="#">Manage Securities Classes</a> (FWZZ) and go to <a href="#">Conditions</a> tab</li> <li>Add interest condition, interest adjustment and accumulating conditions</li> </ul>	<a href="#">Cash Flows</a> section of app <a href="#">Manage Securities Classes</a> (FWZZ)  App <a href="#">Display Cash Flow for Securities Account</a> (TPM40)	

The accumulating flows are also relevant for accrual/deferral.

## Effects on Existing Data

You can also accumulate interest flows for existing transactions based on the supported product types.

## Effects on Customizing

The following new categories are available, which you can use to define custom flow types and condition types for money market transactions and OTC derivatives:

- You can use the new flow category 60 to define an accumulating flow type in the customizing activities [Define Flow Types - Money Market](#) and [Define Flow Types - OTC Derivatives](#).
- You use the new condition category 60 to define the accumulating condition type under [Define Condition Types - Money Market](#) and [Define Condition Types - OTC Derivatives](#).





Condition Type: 1205  
 Name (short):   
 Cond.Type Text:   
 Name (long):

### Control

\* Classification:  ▾  
 \* Cond.category:  Accumulating  
 Calc. type: PSDS: Derived Sum  
 Profile categ.:  ▾  
 Generated FIType:  Nominal interest (accumulated)

For securities:

- The default condition type 104 under *Define Condition Types - Securities* based on the FiMa category PSDS is available for accumulating conditions. The new column *Reference Accumulated Condition Type* shows the relevant accumulating condition for a variable interest condition.

### Securities: Condition Types

	Con...	Condition Type Text	Reference Cond...	FiMa calc. category	Ref...	Ref. Accu. Cond
<input type="checkbox"/>	100	Int. (perc.-quoted)		TZ		
<input type="checkbox"/>	101	Variable interest		TZ		<input type="text" value="104"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	102	Interest with PIDX		TZ	220	
<input type="checkbox"/>	103	Var. int. w. PIDX		TZ	220	
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="text" value="104"/>	Var. int. (accum.)		<input type="text" value="PSDS"/>		
<input type="checkbox"/>	112	Dividend Adj.	116	ZA		
<input type="checkbox"/>	113	Accrued Divid. Adj.	114	ZA		
<input type="checkbox"/>	114	Accrued Dividend		TD		

### Accrual/Deferral

- You must set the update types for the accumulated flows as relevant for accrual/deferral. You can keep the update types for daily interest flows as relevant for accrual/deferral too. The *Run Accrual/Deferral* app processes one of them depending on the key date and calculation period.

- You must use the grouping term to accrue/defer interest flows with the interest categories [Compound Interest Calculation](#) and [Average Compound Interest Calculation](#). The same applies for accumulated flow.

For more information, see also [Accrual/Deferral of Expenses and Revenues](#).

## Related Information

[Manage Financial Transactions](#)

[Creating Accumulating Conditions \(Interest Rate Instruments\)](#)

[Creating Accumulating Interest Condition Items \(Securities\)](#)

### 4.5.3.5 New Situation Template: Market Data Request

The new template FIN\_TRM\_REQUEST\_MARKET\_DATA in the [Manage Situation Types](#) app allows configuration experts (SAP business role SAP\_BR\_BPC\_EXPERT) to create a custom situation type to inform users who have created a job using the app [Request Current Market Data](#). This situation template lets you configure notifications if this job is successful, failed or successful with warnings. You can assign responsibility by teams.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	1XN (Market Rates Management - Manually via Upload)
Application Component	FIN-FSCM-TRM ( <a href="#">Treasury and Risk Management</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

For details on configuring this situation template, also see [Notification for Job Scheduling](#).

## Related Information

[Situation Template: Market Data Request](#)

## 4.5.3.6 Mirroring of Changes to Intercompany Transactions

With this feature, you can now mirror changes to intercompany foreign exchange transactions (product category 600) as well as settlement and other flows for intercompany interest rate instrument transactions (product category 550) in the *Manage Financial Transactions* app.

### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	1WV (Debt and Investment Management) 1YI (Intercompany Process for Debt and Investment Mgmt) 2F2 (Intercompany Foreign Exchange Management)
Application Component	FIN-FSCM-TRM ( <i>Treasury and Risk Management</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### Additional Details

If you activate settlement of intercompany transactions for interest rate instruments (see **Effects on Customizing**, the actions *Settle* and *Reverse* are mirrored automatically for such transactions. *Reverse* is possible for all interest rate instrument transactions with a settlement activity status.

If you make any changes to a flow on the *Other Flows* tab when changing, rolling over or terminating an intercompany transaction for an interest rate instrument, you will see a confirmation message that the corresponding mirror transaction will be changed, but only if the flow type is mapped in the configuration activity *ICT - Map Flow Types*. Other flows that are not mapped here are not mirrored, and you will not see a confirmation message if you change such flow types. Other flows cannot be changed during settlement or reversal, so no changes to other flows are mirrored here.

**Creating** mirror transactions is possible for all foreign exchange (product category 600) transactions. Changes to the following fields can be mirrored:

- All fields on the *Structure* tab, except *Contact Person* and *External Reference*
- Other flows based on your configuration

The following actions can be mirrored:

- *Change*
- *Settle*
- *Terminate*
- *Reverse*

- [Fixing](#) (for NDF)

## Effects on Existing Data

If you activate the mirroring of settlement of interest rate instrument, this feature is also enabled for existing transactions of product category 550.

If you activate mirroring of changes to intercompany foreign exchange transactions, this feature is also enabled for existing transactions of product category 550.

## Effects on Customizing

To enable the mirroring of **settlement of interest rate instruments**, choose the mirroring mode [Mirror Processing of ICo Transactions incl. Settlement](#) in the configuration activity [ICT - Specify Mirroring Mode for Processing of Financial Transactions](#).

To enable mirroring of **other flows for interest rate instruments**, make sure that all flow types for which you want to enable mirroring are mapped in the configuration activity [ICT - Map Flow Types](#). Flow types that are not mapped here will not be mirrored.

To enable mirroring of **changes for intercompany foreign exchange transactions**, make sure you have made settings in the following configuration activities in your configuration environment:

1. [ICT - Maintain Relevant Product Types and Transaction Types](#)  
You determine the product types and transaction types for which mirror transactions can be created between the affiliated companies.
2. [ICT - Assign Company Code to Partners](#)  
You have different company codes representing the affiliated companies of your enterprise. If you want to use the mirror transaction functionality, you have to create a business partner for each affiliated company code.
3. [ICT - Specify Mirroring Mode for Processing of Financial Transactions](#)  
Specify whether you also want to mirror changes made to existing mirrored intercompany transactions or not. This means that all mirror-relevant field values are changed automatically in the related transaction when you make changes to an intercompany transaction.
4. [ICT - Map Product Types and Transaction Types](#)  
Define a mapping table for different product and transaction types.
5. [ICT - Map Flow Types](#)  
Map the flow type for intercompany trading.

## Related Information

[Creating and Changing Mirror Transactions](#)

[Intercompany Trading Process](#)

[Intercompany Trading Process for Debt and Investment Management](#)

### 4.5.3.7 External Accounts: Foreign Currency Valuation for Variation Margin

This feature enables you to set up a foreign currency valuation step of the variation margin (managed on position component 1002 of the clearing account position) for foreign exchange transactions.

#### ⓘ Note

This feature is only relevant for you if you are using the central counterparty clearing for clearing-relevant FX transactions.

#### Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	1X1 (Foreign Currency Risk Management)
Application Component	FIN-FSCM-TRM ( <i>Treasury and Risk Management</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

#### Additional Details

The additional valuation step is executed for a foreign exchange transaction if the position currency of the variation margin differs from the valuation currency.

#### Effects on Customizing

- Set Effects of Update Types on Position Components  
In this Customizing activity, you must assign the position change categories 1012 *Post Variation Margin* and 1013 *Clear Variation Margin* to the update types used for transaction related positive and negative variation margin flows.

### Example

Update Type	Valuation Area	Company Code	Position Change Category
EA_MTM+ CCC: <i>Positive Variation Margin</i>	001	0001	1012 <i>Post Variation Margin</i>
EA_MTM- CCC: <i>Negative Variation Margin</i>	001	0001	1013 <i>Clear Variation Margin</i>

- Define Foreign Currency Valuation Procedure  
In this Customizing activity, you must create a foreign currency valuation procedure for the variation margin.

Change View "Foreign Currency Valuation Procedure": Details

New Entries

Type of Step: 5

Procedure: 4000

Name: Variation Margin - Mark-to-Market (P+L)

Procedure for Steps

Price/Rate Type: M

Comp. for Valuation: Variation Margin

Write-Up Rule: Write Up to Market Value/Present Value

Write-Down Rule: Write Down to Market Value/Present Value

Gain/Loss Handling:

Clear Exchange Rate Gains/Losses

Risk Categories and Other Settings for Hedge Accounting for Positions

Interest Rate Risk

Currency Risk

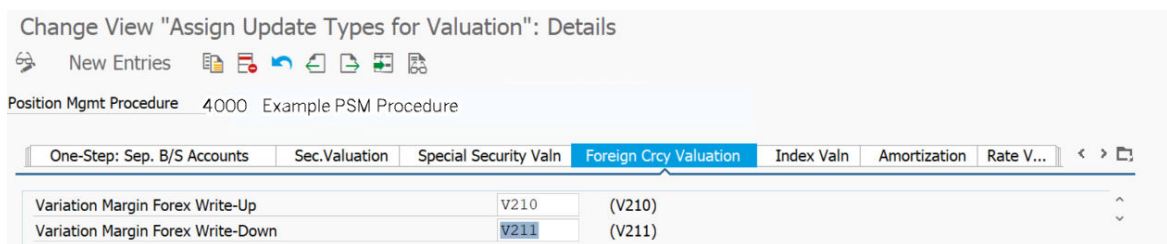
Price Risk

Additional Settings for Loss Allowance/Offset Loss Allowance

No Reset Flow Creation

- Choose *New Entries*.
  - Enter an ID and a name for the new procedure.
  - Choose the *Price/Rate Type*.
  - Choose *Variation Margin* in the *Comp. for Valuation* field.
  - Choose the *Write-Up Rule* and the *Write-Down Rule*.
  - Save your entries.
- Define Position Management Procedure  
In this Customizing activity, you assign the new foreign exchange valuation procedure to the position management procedure of the relevant FX transactions.

- Define Update Types and Assign Usages  
In this Customizing activity, you must define new update types for the valuation flows for the new foreign exchange valuation procedure:
  - v210 *Variation Margin Forex Write-Up*
  - v211 *Variation Margin Forex Write-Down*
 Assign the new update types to the usage *Key Date Valuation*.  
The new update types are relevant for posting and you must define account determination for them.
- Assign Update Types for Valuation  
In this Customizing activity, you assign the new update types on the *Foreign Crcy Valuation* tab for each affected position management procedure.



## Related Information

- [External Accounts](#)
- [Positions for Clearing Accounts](#)
- [Foreign Currency Valuation](#)

### 4.5.3.8 Post Previously Unrealized Gains/Losses at Maturity (FX Transactions)

During the maturity of an FX forward transaction, it can happen that translation postings of unrealized gains/losses lead to P&L extensions. For this reason, alternative update types at the maturity of FX forward transactions (with the valuation step *Security* in the position management procedure) were introduced to avoid P/L extensions in the case of a position outflow.

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	1X1 (Foreign Currency Risk Management)

## Additional Details

The following conditions allow you to post previously unrealized FX result at maturity.

- 11 *Realized Gain >= Valuation Gain*

The translation update type of the valuation gain is posted against the realized FX gain.  
For this condition, you must make the following entry:

Position Management Procedure	Old Update Type	New Update Type
An entry for each position management procedure used for FX transactions that contain valuation step 4 <i>Security Valuation</i>	DBT_E003 <i>Translation Write-Up (Price) (Asset)</i> Not relevant for posting	DBT_EAG3 <i>Security Valuation Result: Post Valuation Gain to Realized Gain</i> with posting specification 12410 <i>Realized Exchange Rate Gains to Position</i>

- 12 *Realized Gain < Valuation Gain*

The translation update type of the valuation gain is posted against the realized FX loss and the update type of the realized FX gain is posted to the realized FX loss.  
For this condition, you must make the following entries:

Position Management Procedure	Old Update Type	New Update Type
An entry for each position management procedure used for FX transactions that contain valuation step 4 <i>Security Valuation</i>	DBT_B013 <i>Forward Exchange Transaction Gain (Standard)</i> with posting specification 12300 <i>Position to Realized Exchange Rate Gains</i>	DBT_BL13 <i>FX Realized Result: Post Realized Gain to Realized Loss</i> with posting specification 12310 <i>Position to Realized Exchange Rate Losses</i>
An entry for each position management procedure used for FX transactions that contain valuation step 4 <i>Security Valuation</i>	DBT_E003 <i>Translation Write-Up (Price) (Asset)</i> Not relevant for posting	DBT_EAL3 <i>Security Valuation Result: Post Valuation Gain to Realized Loss</i> with posting specification 12400 <i>Realized Exchange Rate Losses to Position</i>

- 13 *Realized Gain >= Valuation Loss*

The translation update type of the valuation loss is posted against the realized FX gain.



For this condition, you must make the following entry:

Position Management Procedure	Old Update Type	New Update Type
An entry for each position management procedure used for FX transactions that contain valuation step 4 <i>Security Valuation</i>	DBT_E004 <i>Translation Write-Down (Price)</i> Not relevant for posting	DBT_ELG4 <i>Security Valuation Result: Post Valuation Loss to Realized Gain</i> with posting specification 12300 <i>Position to Realized Exchange Rate Gains</i>

- 14 *Realized Gain < Valuation Loss*

The translation update type of the valuation loss is posted against the realized FX gain.

For this condition, you must make the following entry:

Position Management Procedure	Old Update Type	New Update Type
An entry for each position management procedure used for FX transactions that contain valuation step 4 <i>Security Valuation</i>	DBT_E004 <i>Translation Write-Down (Price)</i> Not relevant for posting	DBT_ELG4 <i>Security Valuation Result: Post Valuation Loss to Realized Gain</i> with posting specification 12300 <i>Position to Realized Exchange Rate Gains</i>

- 15 *Realized Loss >= Valuation Gain*

The translation update type of the valuation gain is posted against the realized FX loss.

For this condition, you must make the following entry:

Position Management Procedure	Old Update Type	New Update Type
An entry for each position management procedure used for FX transactions that contain valuation step 4 <i>Security Valuation</i>	DBT_E003 <i>Translation Write-Up (Price) (Asset)</i> Not relevant for posting	DBT_EAL3 <i>Security Valuation Result: Post Valuation Gain to Realized loss</i> with posting specification 12400 <i>Realized Exchange Rate Losses to Position</i>

- 16 *Realized Loss < Valuation Gain*

The translation update type of the valuation gain is posted against the realized FX loss.

For this condition, you must make the following entry:

Position Management Procedure	Old Update Type	New Update Type
An entry for each position management procedure used for FX transactions that contain valuation step 4 <i>Security Valuation</i>	DBT_E003 <i>Translation Write-Up (Price) (Asset)</i> Not relevant for posting	DBT_EAL3 <i>Security Valuation Result: Post Valuation Gain to Realized Loss</i> with posting specification 12400 <i>Realized Exchange Rate Losses to Position</i>

- 17 *Realized Loss >= Valuation Loss*

The translation update type of the valuation loss is posted against the realized FX loss.

For this condition, you must make the following entry:

Position Management Procedure	Old Update Type	New Update Type
An entry for each position management procedure used for FX transactions that contain valuation step 4 <i>Security Valuation</i>	DBT_E004 <i>Translation Write-Down (Price)</i> Not relevant for posting	DBT_ELL4 <i>Security Valuation Result: Post Valuation Loss to Realized Loss</i> with posting specification 12310 <i>Position to Realized Exchange Rate Losses</i>

- 18 *Realized Loss < Valuation Loss*

The translation update type of the valuation loss is posted against the realized FX gain and the update type of the realized FX loss is posted to the realized FX gain.

For this condition, you must make the following entries:

Position Management Procedure	Old Update Type	New Update Type
An entry for each position management procedure used for FX transactions that contain valuation step 4 <i>Security Valuation</i>	DBT_B014 <i>Forward Exchange Transaction Loss (Standard)</i> with posting specification 12400 <i>Realized Exchange Rate Losses to Position</i>	DBT_BG14 <i>FX realized result: Post realized loss to real. gain</i> with posting specification 12410 <i>Realized Exchange Rate Gains to Position</i>
An entry for each position management procedure used for FX transactions that contain valuation step 4 <i>Security Valuation</i>	DBT_E004 <i>Translation Write-Down (Price)</i> Not relevant for posting	DBT_ELG4 <i>Security Valuation Result: Post Valuation Loss to Realized Gain</i> with posting specification 12300 <i>Position to Realized Exchange Rate Gains</i>

## Effects on Customizing

To use the new feature, you must make the following settings:

- In the Customizing activity *Define and Assign Update Types*, you must define the new update types and assign them to the usage *Derived Business Transactions*.
- In the Customizing activity *Alternative Update Types for Position Outflows*, you must assign the new update types to the conditions and to the old updated types.
- In addition, you must make the settings for posting the update types. Set the posting-relevant update types as relevant for posting in the Customizing activity *Indicate Update Types as Relevant to Posting* and define the account determination for the update types in the configuration activity *Define Account Determination for Treasury and Risk Management*.

## Related Information

[Alternative Update Types for Position Outflows](#)

## 4.5.3.9 Enhancements to Custom Differentiation Terms

With this feature, the custom differentiation terms are now also available for futures and listed derivatives. In addition, the custom differentiation term fields are available in the Customizing activities for legacy data transfer.

### Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	1WV (Debt and Investment Management)
Application Component	FIN-FSCM-TRM ( <i>Treasury and Risk Management</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### Additional Details

For the following Customizing activities for legacy data transfer, the custom differentiation terms have been added to the selection criteria and tables:

- [Enter Position Information for Securities](#) (transaction code TPM61A)
- [Transfer Data of Positions](#) (transaction code TPM61)
- [Reverse Data Transfer for Positions](#) (transaction code TPM62)
- [Enter Valuation-Area-Independent Data for Securities](#) (transaction code TPM63A)
- [Enter Valuation-Area-Dependent Data for Securities](#) (transaction code TPM63B)
- [Enter Val.-Area-Dependent Data for Money Market, Forex, OTC Derivatives](#) (transaction code TPM63C)
- [Enter Valuation-Area-Dependent Data for Futures](#) (transaction code TPM63D)
- [Enter Valuation-Area-Dependent Data for Securities Intragroup Transactions](#)
- [Execute Data Transfer](#) (transaction code TPM63)
- [Reverse Data Transfer](#) (transaction code TPM64)

### Related Information

[Legacy Data Transfer  
Differentiation Terms](#)

## 4.5.3.10 Currency Changeover in Treasury and Risk Management

With this feature, you can change the transaction currency of financial transactions or the issue currency of securities managed in Treasury and Risk Management. This might be necessary if the currency of a specific country/region changes to the euro (EUR), for example.

### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	1WV (Debt and Investment Management), 1X1 (Foreign Currency Risk Management), 1X3 (Interest Rate Derivatives Management), 2NZ (Bank Guarantee Management), 2UN (Money Market Mutual Fund Management), 3WY (Bond Management), 49D (Letter of Credit Management), 50D (Stock Management), 5WF (Shareholding Management), 6B5 (Asset-Backed Securities Management), 6ND (Securities Option Management)
Application Component	FIN-FSCM-TRM ( <i>Treasury and Risk Management</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### Additional Details

- The currency changeover can be performed for the following kinds of financial transaction/position:
  - OTC transactions/positions of the following product categories:
    - *Money Market* - Product categories 510, 520, 530, 540, 550, 560, and 580
    - *Foreign Exchange* - Product category 600
    - *Interest Rate Derivative* - Product categories 610, 620, and 630
    - *OTC Derivatives* - Product category 760, using FX option, FX barrier options, and interest rate derivatives as underlyings (FX basket options and FX compound options are not supported)
    - *Trade Finance* - Product category 850 and 860
  - Security positions of product categories 010, 020, and 040
- The currency changeover cannot be performed for a financial transaction/position in the following cases:
  - Financial transactions/positions that are currently being processed in another currency changeover
  - Financial transactions/positions with position-changing business transactions before the key date of the currency changeover that have not been fixed and posted

- Financial transactions/positions with fixed business transactions after the key date of the currency changeover
- Financial transactions/positions with fixed business transactions with a TRL date before the key date of the currency changeover and a posting date after the key date of the currency changeover.
- Financial transactions/position with outdated derived business transactions
- Financial transactions used as hedges in the *Hedge Management for Net Open Exposures* process  
Hedge management of FX risks in the expiring old currency ends before the key date of the currency changeover or at the latest with the expiry date of the old currency.  
If you have long-term FX transactions (FX forwards, FX options) in the expiring currency, you must terminate them.
- Financial transactions/positions that are used in hedge accounting  
In this case, you must first dedesignate the hedging relationships. Then you can perform the currency changeover for the financial transactions. If hedging-relevant FX risks exist after the currency changeover, you can create new hedging relationships.
- Financial transactions/positions that are assigned to a facility  
In this case, you must first perform the currency changeover for the facilities and then the currency changeover for the assigned financial transactions.
- Financial transactions/positions in an external account
- The following apps are available for the currency changeovers:
  - *Manage Currency Changeover* (App ID: TPM\_CCO\_MANAGE)
  - *Execute Currency Changeover* (App ID: TPM\_CCO\_EXECUTE)
  - *Reverse Currency Changeover* (App ID: TPM\_CCO\_REVERSE)

## Effects on System Administration

The apps are available in area menu of Treasury and Risk Management in backend under [Transaction Manager > Utilities > Currency Changeover](#) and on SAP Fiori launchpad.

On SAP Fiori launchpad, the apps are available with the following business catalogs:

- *Treasury - Currency Changeover - Execute* SAP\_TRM\_BC\_CRCY\_CO\_EXECUTE
- *Treasury - Currency Changeover - Manage* SAP\_TRM\_BC\_CRCY\_CO\_MANAGE

## Authorizations

To be able to use one of the apps, the user must have been granted authorization for the transaction codes using the following authorization objects:

- F\_T\_TRANSB *Treasury: Transaction Authorization*
- S\_TCODE *Transaction Code Check at Transaction Start*

For the *Manage Currency Changeovers* app, in addition the granted authorization for the authorization object T\_CURR\_MNT *Manage Currency Changeovers* is checked. This authorization object contains the following fields and values:

Field: ACTVT *Activity*

- 01 Create

- 02 Change
- 03 Display
- 06 Delete

For the *Execute Currency Changeover* and *Reverse Currency Changeover* apps, the user must have authorization for the affected company codes and in addition the granted authorization for the following authorization objects are checked:

- T\_DEAP\_DP *Authorization for Securities Account*
- T\_DEAP\_PD *Authorization for Product/Transaction Types*

## Effects on Customizing

Make the following settings for the currency changeover in Customizing for Treasury and Risk Management:

- During the currency changeover, the system creates backup transactions for all financial transactions affected by the currency changeover. The backup transaction saves the data of the financial transaction before the currency changeover. In the Customizing activity *Define Number Ranges* under **Transaction Manager** > *Money Market* > *Transaction Management* > *Transaction Types*, you can define a specific number range for the backup transactions (number range object: FTA\_GSART *Financial Transaction*) for each company code. In this way, you can use a separate number range for the backup transaction so that the numbering of new financial transactions is ongoing and is not disrupted by the newly created backup transactions. The converted financial transactions and their corresponding backup transactions are linked by a reference of type EUR. This enables you to reach the backup transaction from the converted financial transaction.

### Note

The system also creates copies of the positions before the currency translation, but this data is managed internally and is not visible or linked from the converted positions.

- Define the following update types in the Customizing activity *Define and Assign Update Types*.

- CC\_INC *Currency Changeover: Increase Nominal/Quantity*
- CC\_DEC *Currency Changeover: Decrease Nominal/Quantity*
- CC\_DP01 *Currency Changeover: Clear Debit Amount*
- CC\_DP02 *Currency Changeover: Post Debit Amount*
- CC\_CP01 *Currency Changeover: Clear Credit Amount*
- CC\_CP02 *Currency Changeover: Post Credit Amount*

Assign the update types to the usage *Currency Changeover*.

- In the Customizing activity *Assign Update Types for Currency Changeover*, you must assign the new update types in the following way:
  - CC\_INC and CC\_DEC must be assigned under *Update Types for Currency Changeover Transaction*.
  - The update types CC\_DP01, CC\_DP02, CC\_CP01, and CC\_CP02 must be assigned for each relevant account symbol under *Update Types for Position Transfers*. The update types are used to translate the book values on the accounts in financial accounting from the old currency to the new currency.

- In the Customizing activity [Mark Update Types as Relevant for Posting](#), mark the following update types as relevant for posting:
  - CC\_DP01 [Currency Changeover: Clear Debit Amount](#)
  - CC\_DP02 [Currency Changeover: Post Debit Amount](#)
  - CC\_CP01 [Currency Changeover: Clear Credit Amount](#)
  - CC\_CP02 [Currency Changeover: Post Credit Amount](#)
- In the Customizing activity [Assign Update Types for Derived Business Transactions](#), you must assign update types for all position management procedures on the [Reconciliation](#) tab. These update types are required for the currency changeover if differences occur that need to be corrected. For example, the amounts of a financial transaction/position differ slightly in a (unchanged) valuation currency before and after the currency changeover.

## Related Information

[Currency Changeover](#)

### 4.5.3.11 New Authorization Object for Market Data Sets

With this feature, the authorization to create, change, and delete market data sets in the [Manage Market Data Sets](#) app (app ID TAN\_MDS) is checked. You assign the authorization using the authorization object F\_T\_MDSET [Market Data Sets](#).

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	1WV (Debt and Investment Management), 1X1 (Foreign Currency Risk Management)
Application Component	FIN-FSCM-TRM ( <a href="#">Treasury and Risk Management</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

The new authorization object F\_T\_MDSET [Market Data Sets](#) contains the field `ACTVT` [Activity](#), with the following values:

- 01 *Create* or *Generate*
- 02 *Change*
- 03 *Display*
- 06 *Delete*

The *Manage Market Data Sets* app does not check authorization for the activity 03 *Display*.

## Effects on System Administration

For roles to which the app is assigned, the authorizations need to be adjusted to give users the authorization to change, create, or delete market data records according to their role. Without adjusting the authorizations, users can only display the market data sets.

## Related Information

[Manage Market Data Sets](#)

### 4.5.3.12 Substitution Rules for Planning Levels - Treasury Flows

With this feature, the new app *Substitution Rules for Planning Levels - Treasury Flows* is available. In this new app, you can define substitution rules to assign the planning level to Cash Management-relevant treasury flows.

#### Note

You can only use the new app if you are using the simplified data transfer process from Treasury and Risk Management to the One Exposure from Operations hub.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable



Scope Item	1WV (Debt and Investment Management), 1X1 (Foreign Currency Risk Management), 1X3 (Interest Rate Derivatives Management), 1XD (Hedge Accounting for FX Forward - Group Ledger IFRS), 1Y1 (Intercompany Process for Debt and Investment Mgmt), 2F2 (Intercompany Foreign Exchange Management), 2NZ (Bank Guarantee Management), 2RW (Hedge Accounting for FX Option - Group Ledger IFRS), 2UF (Hedge Accounting for FX Swap - Group Ledger IFRS), 2UN (Money Market Mutual Fund Management), 3WY (Bond Management), 3X1 (Hedge Accounting for FX Forward - Local GAAP), 3X2 (Hedge Accounting for FX Option - Local GAAP), 3X3 (Hedge Accounting for FX Forward - Group Ledger US GAAP), 3X4 (Hedge Accounting for FX Option - Group Ledger US GAAP), 49D (Letter of Credit Management), 5OD (Stock Management), 5WF (Shareholding Management), 6B5 (Asset-Backed Securities Management), 6ND (Securities Option Management)
Application Component	FIN-FSCM-TRM ( <i>Treasury and Risk Management</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

So far, the planning level for Cash Management-relevant treasury flows has been derived based on your settings in the Customizing activity [Assign Planning Levels](#). With this feature, you can define substitution rules for deriving the planning level in the new configuration app [Substitution Rules for Planning Levels - Treasury Flows](#) if you are using the simplified data transfer process from Treasury and Risk Management to the One Exposure from Operations hub.

The new app [Substitution Rules for Planning Levels - Treasury Flows](#) provides the following fields for defining substitution rules:

- BankIsKnown *Indicates Whether Bank Is Known*
- CompanyCode *Company Code*
- FinancialInstrActivityCategory *Activity category*
- FinancialInstrTransactionType *Transaction Type*
- FinancialInstrumentProductType *Product Type*
- HedgingClassification *Hedging Classificatn*
- PlanningLevel *Planning Level*
- Portfolio *Portfolio*
- TreasuryUpdateType *Update Type*

## Effects on System Administration

The app is available with the new business catalog *Treasury - Configuration for Planning Level Substitution Rules* (SAP\_TRM\_BC\_CMPLCONF). This business catalog is assigned to business role SAP\_BR\_TREASURY\_SPECIALIST\_BOE *Treasury Specialist - Back Office*. In addition, you need the business catalog SAP\_TRM\_BC\_SUBVALLOG *Treasury - Substitution/Validation Log* to get the apps F4886 *Substitution/Validation Logs* and F4945 *Set Substitution/Validation Logs*.

## Effects on Configuration

In the Customizing activity *Basic Settings for Cash Management Integration*, you can choose the derivation category for planning levels.

The default derivation category for planning levels is the *Classic Assignment*. If you choose this derivation category, the planning level for the treasury flows is derived from the settings in the *Assign Planning Levels* Customizing activity.

If you selected the *Simplify Flow Generation* field in this Customizing activity, you can change the derivation category for planning levels to *Derivation*. If you choose this derivation category, the planning levels for treasury flows are derived according to the substitution rules defined in the new app *Substitution Rules for Planning Levels - Treasury Flows*.

### Note

Change the derivation category **after** you have defined the substitution rules.

## Related Information

[Integration with Cash and Liquidity Management](#)  
[Treasury and Risk Management in One Exposure from Operations](#)  
[Substitution Rules for Planning Levels - Treasury Flows](#)

### 4.5.3.13 New Origin for Liquidity Item Derivation

With this feature, you can define liquidity items for payment flows of Treasury and Risk Management to analyze them in Liquidity Planning. To assign the liquidity items to the treasury payment flows, you can define queries and assign them to query sequences using new origin *From Treasury and Risk Management*.

### Note

You can only use the new origin if you are using the simplified data transfer process from Treasury and Risk Management to the One Exposure from Operations hub.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	3L5 (Liquidity Planning), 1WV (Debt and Investment Management), 1X1 (Foreign Currency Risk Management), 1X3 (Interest Rate Derivatives Management), 1XD (Hedge Accounting for FX Forward - Group Ledger IFRS), 1YI (Intercompany Process for Debt and Investment Mgmt), 2F2 (Intercompany Foreign Exchange Management), 2NZ (Bank Guarantee Management), 2RW (Hedge Accounting for FX Option - Group Ledger IFRS), 2UF (Hedge Accounting for FX Swap - Group Ledger IFRS), 2UN (Money Market Mutual Fund Management), 3WY (Bond Management), 3X1 (Hedge Accounting for FX Forward - Local GAAP), 3X2 (Hedge Accounting for FX Option - Local GAAP), 3X3 (Hedge Accounting for FX Forward - Group Ledger US GAAP), 3X4 (Hedge Accounting for FX Option - Group Ledger US GAAP), 49D (Letter of Credit Management), 5OD (Stock Management), 5WF (Shareholding Management), 6B5 (Asset-Backed Securities Management), 6ND (Securities Option Management)
Application Component	FIN-FSCM-TRM ( <i>Treasury and Risk Management</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

In addition, to the settings for the liquidity items and query sequences in Customizing, your Cash Manager must finalize the settings for the liquidity item derivation using the following apps available on the SAP Fiori launchpad:

- [Define Queries for Liquidity Item Derivation](#) app  
Define queries to derive liquidity items for the flows from **Treasury and Risk Management**. Use the origin  $\tau$  [From Treasury and Risk Management](#) for the derivation of liquidity items for Treasury and Risk Management.  
In a query, you define the derivation rules for a specific liquidity item. This derivation is based on the data available in the origin  $\tau$ . Origin  $\tau$  provides the following fields:
  - Company Code
  - Product Type
  - Transaction Type
  - Portfolio
  - Activity Category

- Hedging Classification
- WBS Element
- Profit Center
- Cost Center
- Update Type
- Sec. Class ID Number
- Securities Account

If no liquidity item can be determined, the system updates the flow with an empty liquidity item.

- [Assign Queries to Query Sequences](#) app  
With this app, you assign queries, which you have defined in the app [Define Queries for Liquidity Item Derivation](#) for origin  $\upsilon$ , to query sequences of the same origin.

## Effects on Customizing

You make settings to enable the feature in the following Customizing activities available for Cash and Liquidity Management in your configuration environment:

- [Edit Liquidity Items](#)  
Create and change liquidity items that represent the source and use of cash flows in your company.
- [Define Query Sequences](#)  
In this configuration activity, you define at least one query sequence for the origin  $\upsilon$  [From Treasury and Risk Management](#). You later assign the queries you defined (for assigning Cash Management-relevant flows to the liquidity items) to the query sequence.
- [Assign Sequences to Company Codes](#)  
In this configuration activity, you assign the query sequences defined under [Define Query Sequences](#) to company codes. It is possible to make an entry in the table to assign a query sequence as default sequence for all company codes for which you haven't assigned a specific query sequence.

Assign Sequences to Company Codes

Company Code	Query Sequence
	Default_SEQ
1010	1010_SEQ

## Related Information

[Integration with Cash and Liquidity Management](#)  
[Liquidity Planning with SAP Analytics Cloud](#)

## 4.5.3.14 New Data Source for Bank Account Balance Determination

With this feature, you can use the evaluation type for the NPV calculation for bank accounts to specify the data source from which the bank account balance (that is, the net present value of a bank account) is determined.

### Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	1WV (Debt and Investment Management)
Application Component	FIN-FSCM-TRM ( <i>Treasury and Risk Management</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### Effects on Customizing

In the Customizing activity *Define and Set Up Evaluation Types*, under **► Evaluation Control 2 ► Bank Account Balance ►**, select the data source for the bank account balance. The following data sources are available:

- *One Exposure* (default)
- *Bank Account Balances*

If you choose *Bank Account Balances* as the data source, you must also specify the cash balance type. You can choose between the following values:

- *Ledger Balance*
- *Value Date Balance*
- *Available Balance*

The system uses the latest available closing balance (of the cash balance type chosen) as the net present values of the bank account on the key date.

For more information about bank account balances, see also [Manage Bank Account Balances](#).

### Related Information

[NPV Calculation of Bank Accounts](#)  
[Define and Set Up Evaluation Types](#)

## 4.5.3.15 OData API: Financial Transaction Net Present Value

With this feature, you can create, read, update, and delete net present values of financial transactions in the net present values table in Treasury and Risk Management with the new API *Financial Transaction Net Present Value*. By default, NPVs are calculated in Treasury and Risk Management with the *Calculate Net Present Values - With CVA and DVA* app. Alternatively, you can enter externally calculated net present values using the *Enter Net Present Values* app.

### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	1WV (Debt and Investment Management), 1X1 (Foreign Currency Risk Management), 1X3 (Interest Rate Derivatives Management), 1XD (Hedge Accounting for FX Forward - Group Ledger IFRS), 1Y1 (Intercompany Process for Debt and Investment Mgmt), 2F2 (Intercompany Foreign Exchange Management), 2RW (Hedge Accounting for FX Option - Group Ledger IFRS), 2UF (Hedge Accounting for FX Swap - Group Ledger IFRS), 3X1 (Hedge Accounting for FX Forward - Local GAAP), 3X2 (Hedge Accounting for FX Option - Local GAAP), 3X3 (Hedge Accounting for FX Forward - Group Ledger US GAAP), 3X4 (Hedge Accounting for FX Option - Group Ledger US GAAP), 6ND (Securities Option Management), OWV (Debt and Investment Management), OX1 (Foreign Currency Risk Management), OX3 (Interest Rate Derivatives Management)
Application Component	FIN-FSCM-TRM ( <i>Treasury and Risk Management</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### Additional Details

The API\_FINTRANSACTIONNPV is available on the SAP Business Accelerator Hub <https://api.sap.com>.

### Related Information

[Financial Transaction Net Present Value](#)

## 4.5.3.16 Configuration for Treasury and Risk Management

### 4.5.3.16.1 Map Format Data

#### 4.5.3.16.1.1 Test Incoming Format Mappings

This feature enables you to use new and enhanced functions in the following apps:

- [Map Format Data for Advanced Payment Management](#)
- [Map Format Data for Treasury Correspondence](#)
- [Map Format Data for Incoming Files From Banks](#)

#### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	J59 (Accounts Receivable), 4MT (Advanced Payment Management), 3QM (Treasury Correspondence Integration with SWIFT Network)
Application Component	CA-GTF-CSC-DME ( <a href="#">Data Medium Exchange Engine</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

#### Additional Details

The new [Test Incoming Format Mappings](#) app is available. It allows you to better define format mapping from the beginning and verify, if the format mapping behaves according to the format definition.

#### Effects on Existing Data

On the home screen of each Map Format Data app, the application toolbar has been extended with a new icon for [Test Incoming Format Mappings](#) app.

## 4.5.3.17 Payment Reason for Purpose Code in Treasury

Purpose codes are required to comply with regulatory reporting requirements of banks or local authorities, when you are processing payment transaction to indicate its purpose. When the payment media files are created, the purpose code is derived from the payment reason.

You can now define payment reason in treasury for securities account and transaction management. The payment reason can be maintained:

- **Automatically**, using the *Payment Reason Determination – Security Account and Transaction Management* app.
- **Manually**, when you process financial transaction as follows:
  - under the *Cash Flow* tab in *Create Financial Transaction* (FTR\_CREATE) app and *Process Financial Transaction* (FTR\_EDIT) app
  - under *Process Flow* details screen in *Execute Debit Position - Manual Debit Position* (FWZE) app
  - under *Choose Flow* in *Create Manual Posting* (FWBS) app

### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	1WV (Debt and Investment Management), 1X1 (Foreign Currency Risk Management), 1X3 (Interest Rate Derivatives Management), 3WY (Bond Management), 5OD (Stock Management), 5WF (Shareholding Management), 65B (Asset-Backed Securities Management), 2NZ (Bank Guarantee Management), 49D (Letter of Credit Management)
Application Component	FIN-FSCM-TRM-TM ( <i>Treasury and Risk Management</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### Effects on Customizing

You have defined all required payment reason(s) using the *Define Payment Reasons* Customizing activity.



## Related Information

[Automatic Payment Reason Determination – Securities Account and Transaction Management](#)  
[Manual Maintenance of Payment Reason in Financial Transactions](#)

### 4.5.3.18 Termination of Interest Rate Swaps

With this feature, you can now choose a termination strategy, that affects calculation of interest and repayments.

#### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	1X3 (Interest Rate Derivatives Management), 1XB (Interest Rate Derivatives Management - Group Ledger IFRS), 34E (Interest Rate Derivatives Management - Group Ledger US GAAP)
Application Component	FIN-FSCM-TRM ( <i>Treasury and Risk Management</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

#### Additional Details

The termination strategies for swaps are the following:

- **Default** – changes end date to the termination date. Conditions base flows are created to the termination date.
- **Without Interest** – all planned interests are deleted. New zero conditions for interest and capitalized interests are generated.
- **Without Interest and Repayment** – all planned interests and repayments are deleted. New zero conditions for all conditions are generated.
- **Manual** – conditions are adjusted by user.

## Effects on Existing Data

The termination strategy is available for already existing financial transactions. You can choose from termination strategies, otherwise the *Default* strategy is used.

## Related Information

[Process IR Derivatives - Collective Processing](#)

### 4.5.3.19 Manage Index-Linked Bonds

You can invest in index-linked bonds (product category 040 Bonds). The system supports you from the purchase, through position management, including period-end closing, and reporting until the end of the term/sale of securities. In the class data, you can enter unit-quoted index-linked bonds with installment repayments.

#### Note

To use this solution, you activate *Parallel Interest Conditions* in the *Cash Flow Calculation* field.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	3WY (Bond Management), 3WZ (Bond Management - Group Ledger IFRS), 3X0 (Bond Management - Group Ledger US GAAP)
Application Component	FI-LOC-TRM ( <i>Localization for Treasury</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

For unit-quoted bonds, you can enter:

- percentage rate for interest

- installment repayment with fixed condition amount per unit. Installment repayments don't decrease number of units but only nominal value per unit.

You maintain price index adjustment condition to determine price index factor.

You can define new position management procedures with new position management category [10 Index-Linked Bonds with Installment Repayments](#).

## Effects on Customizing

You can carry out the following Customizing activities:

- [Define Position Management Procedure](#)
- [Assign Position Management Procedure](#)

## Related Information

[Position Components](#)

### 4.5.3.20 Enhanced Options for Vendor Posting

New posting specification and assignment of update types for posting specification to enable accounting to vendor is available. In addition, configuration was enhanced with an option to assign update type to posting specification based on paying or not paying valuation area.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable

Scope Item

3WY (Bond Management), 1X7 (Debt and Investment Management - Group Ledger IFRS), 34C (Debt and Investment Management - Group Ledger US GAAP), 1YI (Intercompany Process for Debt and Investment Mgmt), 2OI (Intercompany Debt and Investment Mgmt - Group Ledger IFRS)34L (Intercompany Debt and Investment Mgmt - Group Ledger US GAAP), 1X1 (Foreign Currency Risk Management)1X9 (Foreign Currency Risk Management - Group Ledger IFRS), 34D (Foreign Currency Risk Management - Group Ledger US GAAP)2F2 (Intercompany Foreign Exchange Management), 2HU (Intercompany Foreign Exchange - Group Ledger IFRS)34M (Intercompany Foreign Exchange - Group Ledger US GAAP), 1X3 (Interest Rate Derivatives Management)1XB (Interest Rate Derivatives Management - Group Ledger IFRS), 34E (Interest Rate Derivatives Management - Group Ledger US GAAP),2NZ (Bank Guarantee Management),2O2 (Bank Guarantee Management - Group Ledger IFRS),34F (Bank Guarantee Management - Group Ledger US GAAP),49D (Letter of Credit Management),49E (Letter of Credit Management - Group Ledger IFRS),49F (Letter of Credit Management - Group Ledger US GAAP),2UN (Money Market Mutual Fund Management),2UO (Money Market Mutual Fund Management - Group Ledger IFRS),34G (Money Market Mutual Fund Management - Group Ledger US GAAP),3WY (Bond Management),3WZ (Bond Management - Group Ledger IFRS),3X0 (Bond Management - Group Ledger US GAAP), 5OD (Stock Management), 5OE (Stock Management - Group Ledger IFRS), 5OF (Stock Management - Group Ledger US GAAP), 5WF (Shareholding Management), 5WG (Shareholding Management - Group Ledger IFRS), 5WH (Shareholding Management - Group Ledger US GAAP), 6B5 (Asset-Backed Securities Management), 6B6 (Asset-Backed Securities Management - Group Ledger IFRS), 6B7 (Asset-Backed Securities Management - Group Ledger US GAAP),6ND (Securities Option Management),6NE (Securities Option Management - Group Ledger IFRS),6NF (Securities Option Management - Group Ledger US GAAP), 3X1 (Hedge Accounting for FX Forward - Local GAAP), 3X2 (Hedge Accounting for FX Option - Local GAAP),1XD (Hedge Accounting for FX Forward - Group Ledger IFRS), 2RW (Hedge Accounting for FX Option - Group Ledger IFRS), 2UF (Hedge Accounting for FX Swap - Group Ledger IFRS), 3X3 (Hedge Accounting for FX Forward - Group Ledger US GAAP), 3X4 (Hedge Accounting for FX Option - Group Ledger US GAAP)

Application Component

FIN-FSCM-TRM (*Treasury and Risk Management*)

Valid as Of

SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

You can define different account determination settings for an update type, depending on the valuation area. For each update type you can assign several posting specifications using values as follows:

- Paying Valuation Area
- Not Paying Valuation Area
- Not Specified

For example, you have assigned posting specifications for update type MM1100- as follows:

Update Type	Posted in Paying Valuation Area	Posting Specification
MM1100-	Not Paying Valuation Area	81100
MM1100-	Paying Valuation Area	71100

DE0 was set up as the paying valuation area and 002 as the non-paying valuation area. During posting in valuation area DE0, the system selects posting specification 71100 with value *Paying Valuation Area*. During posting in valuation area 002, the system selects posting specification 81100 with the value *Not Paying Valuation Area*. If not found, the system selects an entry with the value *Not Specified*.

### 4.5.3.21 Monthly Funds Accruals

As of this release, to calculate tax accrual for fund taxation you can use *Accrual/Deferral of Expenses and Revenues* app.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Localized for Brazil
Scope Item	2UN (Money Market Mutual Fund Management), 2UO (Money Market Mutual Fund Management - Group Ledger IFRS), 34G (Money Market Mutual Fund Management - Group Ledger US GAAP)
Application Component	FIN-FSCM-TRM ( <i>Treasury and Risk Management</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Effects on Customizing

For this solution, you need to carry out [Assign Update Types for Accrual/Deferral](#) activity.

## Related Information

[Customizing for Funds](#)  
[Taxes for Funds](#)

### 4.5.3.22 Tax Classification for Investment Funds

As of this release, you can define tax classification values to categorize financial instruments for taxation.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	2UN (Money Market Mutual Fund Management) 2UO (Money Market Mutual Fund Management - Group Ledger IFRS) 34G (Money Market Mutual Fund Management - Group Ledger US GAAP)
Application Component	FIN-FSCM-TRM ( <a href="#">Treasury and Risk Management</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Effects on Customizing

You can carry out the Customizing activity called [Define Tax Classification for Treasury and Risk Management](#).

## Related Information

[Manage Securities Classes](#)

## 4.6 Financial Operations

### 4.6.1 Objects Released for Developer Extensibility in Financial Operations

With the objects released in Financial Operations, you have a stable interface to access data from SAP S/4HANA when building custom applications or extensions with developer extensibility. You can integrate the released objects in your custom code or extend them at predefined extension points. Depending on your use case, different object types are provided (such as BADIs, CDS views, business object interfaces). You find all the released objects in the ABAP Development Tools (ADT), when you're connected to SAP S/4HANA.

#### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	J59 (Accounts Receivable) J60 (Accounts Payable)
Application Component	FI-FIO-AR ( <i>Fiori UI for Accounts Receivable</i> ) FI-FIO-AP ( <i>Fiori UI for Accounts Payable</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

#### Additional Details

The following table summarizes the objects that have been added, changed or deprecated for developer extensibility with the current release.

Objects Added, Changed, or Deprecated for Developer Extensibility

Object Type	End-User Name	Technical Name	Type	Details

Object Type	End-User Name	Technical Name	Type	Details
BAdI	Attachment Name Adjustment for FI Correspondence	FI_CORRESPONDENCE _SET_ATTCH_NM	New	You can use this BAdI to change the names of some or all email attachments in email correspondence created in the <a href="#">Create Correspondence</a> , <a href="#">Schedule A/R Jobs</a> , and <a href="#">Schedule A/P Jobs</a> SAP Fiori apps. The BAdI can be used with all correspondence types that are generated from SAP S/4HANA Output Management. You could use this BAdI to create logic that determines the attachment name based on the correspondence type, the language of the recipient, or the date, for example.

Developer extensibility allows you to create development projects in SAP S/4HANA by using ABAP Development Tools for Eclipse. This gives you the opportunity to build extensions, services, and SAP Fiori apps using the complete set of ABAP Cloud features released for SAP S/4HANA, for example, with the ABAP RESTful Application Programming model, http services, and ABAP objects. For more information about the released objects and how to find them, see [Released Development Objects](#).

## Effects on System Administration

For more information about the authorizations required for working with the development objects released for developer extensibility, see [Configure Authorizations](#).

## 4.6.2 Invoice Management

### 4.6.2.1 Obsolete Selection Programs in Evaluation Views

The selection program RFDRRE05H and RFDRRE06H, which are used for generating evaluations for respective evaluation type, are obsolete in [Evaluation Views](#) (t-code: OBDP). They are replaced by program RFDRRE05 and RFDRRE06 respectively.



## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	J60
Application Component	FI-FIO-AP ( <i>Fiori UI for Accounts Payable</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

As a result, the relevant data retrieval program, which supplies data for an evaluation, changes accordingly. The change impacts evaluation views of the type *DSO analysis* or *Terms offered / terms taken*. When you define an evaluation view of either of these two types, if you use RFDRRE05 or RFDRRE06 as the selection program, you should use RFDRRSEL as the data retrieval program instead of the previous RFDRRSELH.

### 4.6.2.2 Data Medium Exchange Engine (DMEE)

You can use the *Extended Data Medium Exchange Engine (DMEEEX)* to create and maintain format trees. This tool replaces the *Data Medium Exchange Engine (DMEE)*.

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	CA-GTF-CSC-DME ( <i>Data Medium Exchange Engine</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Effects on Existing Data

In the upcoming release, the *DMEE* transaction will no longer be available for modification or creation of format trees in the outgoing direction, for example, the payment files generation process. The incoming direction

remains unchanged. We recommend you switch to the successor tool *DMEEEX* as soon as possible. For more information, see SAP note [3370503](https://me.sap.com/notes/3370503)

## Related Information

[Extended Data Medium Exchange Engine \(DMEEEX\)](#)

<https://me.sap.com/notes/3370503>

### 4.6.2.3 Extended Data Medium Exchange Engine (DMEEEX)

You can use enhanced functions of version management in the Extended Data Medium Exchange Engine (DMEEEX).

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	J60 (Accounts Payable) J59 (Accounts Receivable) BFB (Basic Cash Operations) 1X3 (Interest Rate Derivatives Management) 1X1 (Foreign Currency Risk Management) 1WV (Debt and Investment Management) 4MT (Advanced Payment Management) J78 (Advanced Cash Operations)
Application Component	CA-GTF-CSC-DME ( <i>Data Medium Exchange Engine</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Effects on Existing Data

The user interface of version management has been reworked in a following way:

- You can now delete the backup versions.

- Automatic backups of parent versions are no longer visible in version management.
- Temporary versions created during synchronization are no longer visible in version management.
- The numbers of versions in version management have been replaced with names, for example:
  - *active* replaced 000
  - *maintenance* replaced 001
  - *parent* replaced 999

## Related Information

[Version Management](#)

### 4.6.2.4 Display Status of Payment Documents

With this app, you can display an overview of your payment documents and their statuses. You can view the statuses of individual payments and their payment batches. It is a complementary application for accounts payables and accounts receivables accountants and cash managers to get an overview about payments.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	J78 (Advanced Cash Operations)
Application Component	FIN-FSCM-BNK ( <i>Direct Bank Communication</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Related Information

[Display Status of Payment Documents](#)

## 4.6.2.5 Google Workspace Integration

With this feature, the [Import Supplier Invoices](#) app is integrated with Google Workspace. In this app, you can download a supplier invoice template into Google Workspace, maintain the invoice entries there, and import the data back into this app. You can then check, post, or otherwise edit the invoices.

### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	J60 (Accounts Payable)
Application Component	FI-FIO-AP ( <a href="#">Fiori UI for Accounts Payable</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### Additional Details

In the [Import Supplier Invoices](#) app, you can choose to download a template to, or upload a file from your local device or a Google workspace by switching between the [Local](#) and [Cloud](#) options in the [Destination](#) field.

As a prerequisite, relevant configuration and system administration are required before you can use the Google Workspace integration feature. For more information, see [Integrating with Google Workspace](#).

#### Note

- Before you download a template, choose a file share that represents a directory in Google Workspace. Make sure that the directory contains at least one folder so that the template can be saved automatically in the folder (otherwise you will probably receive a system message saying that the download failed and you need to check with the administrator to identify the root cause).
- Make sure all your changes are saved before you upload the file to the [Import Supplier Invoices](#) app. It could take a few seconds or minutes, depending on your network.

### Related Information

[Import Supplier Invoices](#)

## 4.6.2.6 Limitation on Multiple Sessions for Invoice File Upload

With this feature, in the [Import Supplier Invoices](#) app, a limitation is imposed on multiple sessions for invoice file upload that are started by the same user. If the second session starts invoice data creation in the app while the data creation has not been completed in the first session, you may get a failure of file upload message.

### Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	J60
Application Component	FI-FIO-AP ( <a href="#">Fiori UI for Accounts Payable</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### Additional Details

#### → Recommendation

Wait until the data creation in the previous session is completed before uploading invoice file in another session.

### Related Information

[Import Supplier Invoices](#)

## 4.6.2.7 Map Format Data

### 4.6.2.7.1 Test Incoming Format Mappings

This feature enables you to use new and enhanced functions in the following apps:

- [Map Format Data for Advanced Payment Management](#)

- [Map Format Data for Treasury Correspondence](#)
- [Map Format Data for Incoming Files From Banks](#)

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	J59 (Accounts Receivable), 4MT (Advanced Payment Management), 3QM (Treasury Correspondence Integration with SWIFT Network)
Application Component	CA-GTF-CSC-DME ( <a href="#">Data Medium Exchange Engine</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

The new [Test Incoming Format Mappings](#) app is available. It allows you to better define format mapping from the beginning and verify, if the format mapping behaves according to the format definition.

## Effects on Existing Data

On the home screen of each Map Format Data app, the application toolbar has been extended with a new icon for [Test Incoming Format Mappings](#) app.

### 4.6.2.8 Service Assignments in IDoc Available in Accounts Payable Document Items

With this feature, service assignments in an intermediate document (IDoc) can be retrieved into an intercompany accounts payable document per item.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	J60
Application Component	FI-FIO-AP ( <i>Fiori UI for Accounts Payable</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

During the intercompany billing process, the IDoc items sent from the service company to the sales company contain the following service assignments information, which can now be retrieved into the accounts payable document items during posting.

- [Service Document Type](#)
- [Service Document ID](#)
- [Service Document Item ID](#)

### 4.6.2.9 Deletion of Display Supplier Balances App

The *Display Supplier Balances* app (F0701) has been deleted and is no longer available on the SAP Fiori launchpad. Please use the successor app *Display Supplier Balances* (F0701A).

## Technical Details

Type	Deleted
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	J60 (Accounts Payable)
Application Component	FI-FIO-AP ( <i>Fiori UI for Accounts Payable</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Related Information

[Display Supplier Balances](#)

### 4.6.2.10 Enabling Business Partner Branch Code in Payment Documents

This feature enables you to display branch code for business partners in a payment document, and group payment documents based on the branch code when multiple branch codes are selected when creating a payment.

#### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Localized for Thailand
Scope Item	J60
Application Component	FI-FIO-AP ( <i>Fiori UI for Accounts Payable</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

#### Additional Details

When you create a payment in the [Manage Automatic Payments](#) app, you can use the branch code as a selection key for the [Free Selection](#) field. The branch code can also be used as a grouping key for payment documents. If multiple branch codes are selected when creating a payment, payment documents can be grouped based on the branch code. When you try to reallocate payment items in the [Revise Payment Proposals](#) app, items with different branch codes will be prevented from being reallocated.

## Related Information

[Manage Automatic Payments](#)  
[Revise Payment Proposals](#)



## 4.6.2.11 Reset Cancelled Payment Runs

With this feature, the *Delete Output* button in the *Manage Automatic Payments* app has been enhanced. You can now reset payment runs in the status *Payment Cancelled*, and reschedule a payment run or create a new one, depending on the updated payment run status.

### Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	J60
Application Component	FI-FIO-AP ( <i>Fiori UI for Accounts Payable</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### Additional Details

In rare cases, a payment run in the *Manage Automatic Payments* app comes to a stop halfway, leaving the payment in status *Payment Cancelled*. When this happens, the payment is locked automatically to avoid repetitive processing. The supplier or customer accounts included in the payment run are blocked, and the payment items are frozen.

With this feature, you can unlock the payment run so that it can be further processed. For a payment run in status *Payment Cancelled*, when you click the *Delete Output* button, depending on whether payment orders are created or payment documents are posted, the payment is processed in different ways:

- If there is no payment orders created or payment document posted in this payment run, the payment run data is deleted, and the payment is returned to a payment proposal. You can reschedule a payment run after the issue is fixed.
- If payment orders are already created, the status of the cancelled payment run is set to *Payment Posted*. You can then delete the payment orders and create a new payment run.
- If payment documents are already posted, the status of the cancelled payment run is set to *Payment Posted*. You need to find the payment documents in the *Payment* tab, and reverse them in the *Manage Journal Entries* app. You can then create a new payment run.

#### Note

The *Delete Output* button is activated only when a payment in the status *Payment Cancelled* is selected.

## Related Information

[Manage Automatic Payments](#)

### 4.6.2.12 Improvements in Extended Data Medium Exchange Engine

As of now, you can do mass upload of the format trees in the DMEEX by using a ZIP file.

#### Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	J60 (Accounts Payable) J59 (Accounts Receivable) BFB (Basic Cash Operations) 1X3 (Interest Rate Derivatives Management) 1X1 (Foreign Currency Risk Management) 1WV (Debt and Investment Management) 4MT (Advanced Payment Management) J78 (Advanced Cash Operations)
Application Component	CA-GTF-CSC-DME ( <i>Data Medium Exchange Engine</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Related Information

[Importing and Exporting Trees](#)

### 4.6.2.13 Monitor Payments

With this feature, you can use fixing functions to correct common problems with payment batches. The functions are on the *Remediations* tab on the batch details screen in the app. You can:

- Correct mismatched statuses
- Set payment batch status to *Automatically Rejected*
- Mass reset and reverse payment documents within payment batch items
- Add missing approvers to payment batches
- Retry payment medium creation

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	J78 (Advanced Cash Operations)
Application Component	FI-FIO-AP ( <i>Fiori UI for Accounts Payable</i> ),FIN-FSCM-BNK ( <i>Direct Bank Communication</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Effects on System Administration

The remediations functions are authorized without restriction as part of the *Accounts Payable Accountant* and *Accounts Receivable Accountant* business role templates. To authorize remediations as part of a custom role, use the SAP\_FIN\_BC\_APAR\_PAY\_PC (*Accounts Payable and Receivable - Payments*) or SAP\_FIN\_BC\_CM\_OPS\_BASIC\_PC (*Cash Management - Cash Operations Basic*) business catalogs.

Within those catalogs, you can use the BNK\_RMDT (*Payment Batch Remediation Authorization*) restriction type to limit authorizations for the remediation functions:

- Set payment batch status to *Automatically Rejected*
- Mass reset and reverse payment documents within payment batch items

### Note

For mass reset and reverse, only users that have existing authorization for reversals will be allowed to mass reset and reverse.

## Effects on Customizing

You have the option to configure the system using the *Fix Errors for Payment Batches* activity in your configuration environment. For more information, see the configuration help documentation for this activity in your configuration environment.

## Related Information

[Monitor Payments](#)

## 4.6.3 Receivables Management

### 4.6.3.1 CDS Views for Receivables Management

Several CDS views have been released and changes have been made to existing CDS views.

#### Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	J59 (Accounts Receivable) 1S2 (Digital Payments)
Application Component	FI-AR-IS ( <i>Information System</i> ) FI-BL ( <i>Bank Accounting</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

#### Additional Details

The following CDS views have been released:

CDS View Name	Description	Status	Scope Item	Application Component
G/L Perspective of AR Aging Grid - Cube (I_ARAgingGridGenLedgerCube)	This CDS view provides you with an overview of the overdue receivables and receivables that will become due in the future based on the key date you enter.	New	J59 (Accounts Receivable)	FI-AR-IS ( <i>Information System</i> )

CDS View Name	Description	Status	Scope Item	Application Component
G/L Perspective of AR Aging Grid - Query (C_ARAgingGridGenLedgerQry)	<p>This CDS view provides you with an overview of the overdue receivables and receivables that will become due in the future based on the key date you enter. It receives its data from the <a href="#">G/L Perspective of AR Aging Grid - Cube</a> CDS view.</p> <p>Note that derivation functions are available to dynamically create field labels based on the overdue intervals and the future due intervals you defined. For more information, see <a href="#">Derivation Functions for Overdue Interval Labels</a> and <a href="#">Derivation Functions for Future Due Interval Labels</a>.</p>	New	J59 (Accounts Receivable)	FI-AR-IS ( <a href="#">Information System</a> )
Digital Payment Type (I_DigitalPaymentTypeValueHelp)	This CDS view provides value help for <a href="#">Digital Payment Type</a> .	New	1S2 (Digital Payments)	FI-BL ( <a href="#">Bank Accounting</a> )

The following CDS view has been changed:

CDS View Name	Description	Status	Scope Item	Application Component
I_JournalEntryItemOneTimeData ( <i>One-Time Data for Journal Entry Item</i> )	Several bank account-related fields have been added.	Changed	J59 (Accounts Receivable)	FI-AR-IS ( <i>Information System</i> )

**Note**

Since the bank account data is sensitive personal data, you may need to adjust your Read Access Logging (RAL) settings.

## Related Information

- [G/L Perspective of AR Aging Grid - Query](#)
- [G/L Perspective of AR Aging Grid - Cube](#)
- [Digital Payment Type \(Value Help\)](#)
- [One-Time Data for Journal Entry Item](#)

### 4.6.3.2 Deletion of Display Customer Balances App

The *Display Customer Balances* app (F0703) has been deleted and is no longer available on the SAP Fiori launchpad. Please use the successor app *Display Customer Balances* (F0703A).

## Technical Details

Type	Deleted
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	J59 (Accounts Receivable)
Application Component	FI-FIO-AR ( <i>Fiori UI for Accounts Receivable</i> )

## Related Information

[Display Customer Balances](#)

### 4.6.3.3 Display Process Flow - Accounts Receivable

You can now use the [Display Process Flow - Accounts Receivable](#) app to display service contracts and service contract billing document requests. The [Service Contract](#) and [Billing Document Request](#) document types are available.

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	J59 (Accounts Receivable)
Application Component	FI-FIO-AR ( <a href="#">Fiori UI for Accounts Receivable</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Related Information

[Display Process Flow - Accounts Receivable](#)

### 4.6.3.4 Bank Statement Processing

#### 4.6.3.4.1 Attachments of Bank Statements

You can now attach files to bank statements that you create manually in the [Manage Bank Statements](#) app.

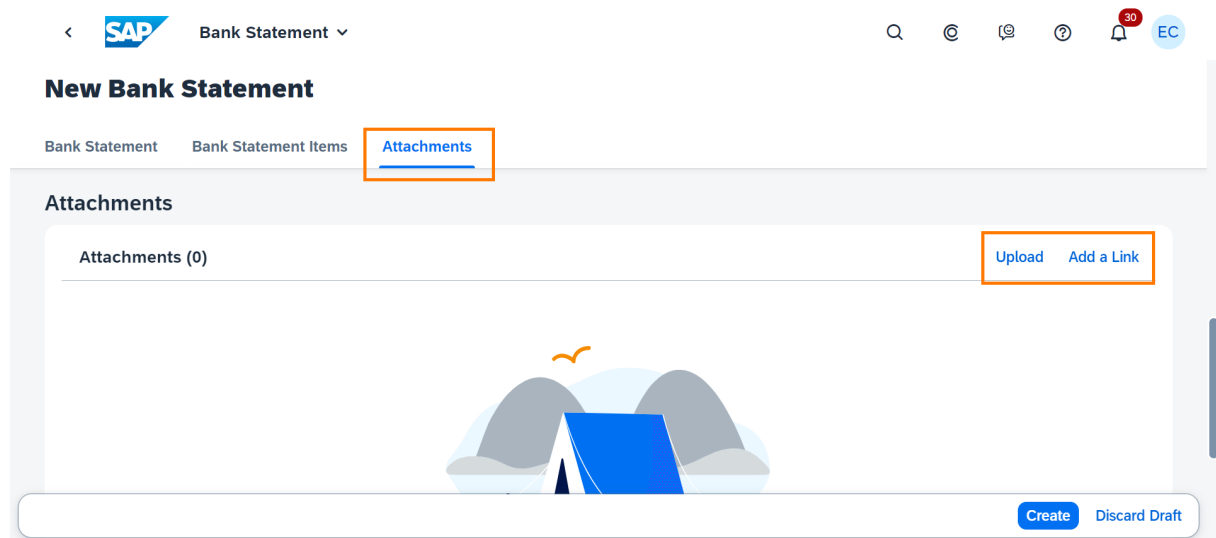
## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	J59 (Accounts Receivable)
Application Component	FI-FIO-AR ( <i>Fiori UI for Accounts Receivable</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

In the *Manage Bank Statements* app, you can attach files to bank statements that you have created manually and that are in the **Draft** mode. When you select such a bank statement to view its details, you can see a new section at the bottom of the page where you can upload files.

The following example screenshot is available in English only:



### ⚠️ Restriction

You can attach files only to bank statements that you have created manually. The feature does **not** work with bank statements that entered the system automatically, for example via SAP Multi-Bank Connectivity or APIs or the *Manage Incoming Payment Files* app.



## Related Information

[Manage Bank Statements](#)  
[Overview on Automatic Bank Statement Processing](#)

### 4.6.3.4.2 Automated Division of Bank Statements

Now, you can upload bank statements with more than 99,999 bank statement items.

#### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	J59 (Accounts Receivable)
Application Component	FI-FIO-AR ( <i>Fiori UI for Accounts Receivable</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

#### Additional Details

Until now, you could only upload bank statements with a maximum amount of 99,999 bank statement items, for example, via the [Manage Incoming Payment Files](#) app or the [Import Electronic Bank Statement](#) (FF . 5) transaction.

However, now you can upload bank statements with more than 99,999 items. In such a case, the system automatically divides the bank statement into different pages. Each page can contain a maximum amount of 99,999 items. That means, if you upload bank statements with more than 99,999 items, the system creates another bank statement page after the 99,999th item with the same bank statement number and starts counting the items for the new page from 1.

#### Example

You receive a bank statement with 150,000 bank statement items. In this case, the system divides the bank statement into two pages with the same bank statement number. The first bank statement page contains 99,999 items. The second one consists of 50,001 items. The system automatically adapts the closing and opening balance of the two bank statement pages.

You can view the bank statement pages in the [Manage Bank Statements](#) app and navigate between the pages of the bank statements to view all the items.

### ⚠ Restriction

The system can divide bank statements that are in a format that is listed under [XML or Bank-Specific Format](#) and [Format with Format Assignment](#) in the [Import Electronic Bank Statement](#) (FF. 5) transaction.

You cannot use this feature with intraday statements and CAMT.054 files.

### 📄 Note

If you want to upload a bank statement via the [Manage Incoming Payment Files](#) app and if the bank statement file is larger than 100 MB, your system administrator needs to adjust the maximum limit in the settings via the RZ10 transaction ([Edit Profiles](#)) first. For more information, see [Profile Maintenance](#).

## Related Information

[Profile Maintenance](#)

[Manage Bank Statements](#)

[Manage Incoming Payment Files](#)

[Automated Division of Bank Statements](#)

[Overview on Automatic Bank Statement Processing](#)

## 4.6.3.4.3 Automation of Shared Processing Rules

With this feature, you can directly automate shared processing rules in the [Manage Processing Rules](#) app.

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	J59 (Accounts Receivable) 1JT (Lockbox) 4X8 (Advanced Bank Statement Automation)
Application Component	FI-FIO-AR ( <a href="#">Fiori UI for Accounts Receivable</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

Now, you can automate shared processing rules in the [Manage Processing Rules - For Bank Statements](#) and [Manage Processing Rules - For Lockbox](#) apps. Before this release, you had to stop sharing a processing rule first before you could automate it. Now, you do not need to undo the sharing. That means, you can automate processing rules faster than before.

### → Remember

You can only automate processing rules if you have the necessary authorizations assigned to your user. For more information, see [How to Assign the Authorizations of the Advanced Bank Statement Automation](#).

### ⓘ Note

After automating a shared processing rule, the system considers the processing rule as an automated processing rule - **not** as a shared rule anymore. The consequences of automating a shared processing rule are the following:

- Processing rules that you share with your colleagues appear under the [Shared Rules](#) tab in the [Manage Processing Rules - For Bank Statements](#) and [Manage Processing Rules - For Lockbox](#) apps. However, after automating a shared processing rule, the rule does not appear under the [Shared Rules](#) tab anymore. Instead, you can find it under the [Automated Rules](#) tab.
- In the [Reprocess Bank Statement Items](#) and [Reprocess Lockbox Items](#) apps, you can use shared processing rules to manually process items by selecting the [Apply Manual Rule](#) button. However, after automating a shared processing rule, you cannot find the rule with the [Apply Manual Rule](#) button anymore. Instead, you need to select the [Apply Automated Rules](#) button.

## Related Information

[Manage Processing Rules - For Bank Statements](#)

[How to Share Processing Rules](#)

[Integration with Advanced Bank Statement Automation](#)

[How to Automate Processing Rules](#)

[Manage Processing Rules - For Lockbox](#)

[How to Assign the Authorizations of the Advanced Bank Statement Automation](#)

[Reprocess Bank Statement Items](#)

[Reprocess Lockbox Items](#)

### 4.6.3.4.4 Batch Input in Bank Statement Processing

Generating batch input sessions to process bank statements has been deprecated and deleted from the transactions that supported it.

## Technical Details

Type	Deleted
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	J59 (Accounts Receivable)
Application Component	FI-FIO-AR ( <i>Fiori UI for Accounts Receivable</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

The *Generate batch input* radio button in all transactions related to bank statement processing (such as *Import Electronic Bank Statement* (FF\_5 and FF\_5) and *Update Bank Statement* (FEBP)) has been deprecated and deleted. The *Generate batch input* radio button is not an available option under the *Posting parameters* section anymore. Instead of the *Generate batch input* radio button, you can use other options: *Post Immediately* and *Do Not Post*.

## Related Information

[Overview on Automatic Bank Statement Processing](#)

### 4.6.3.4.5 Changing the Currency While Reprocessing Items

With this feature, you can display the amount in the account currency of an incoming payment while reprocessing items in the *Reprocess Bank Statement Items* app.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	J59 (Accounts Receivable)
Application Component	FI-FIO-AR ( <i>Fiori UI for Accounts Receivable</i> )

## Additional Details

If you have received a payment in another currency than the currency of your house bank account, you can select the [Change to Account Currency](#) button to display the amount in the **account currency** instead of the **transaction currency** (or the currency in which the payment was made). You can then proceed to reprocess the bank statement item in the account currency.

The following example screenshot is available in English only:

The screenshot displays the SAP S/4HANA interface for reprocessing bank statement items. The main section is titled 'Bank Statement' and shows 'Item 30/1: Cash receipt via interim account 10,00 USD'. Below this, the 'Details' section contains various fields: Account Type (Customer), Payment Advice No., Reprocessing Reason, Posting Date (12.12.2022), Payment Amount (9,00 EUR), Header Text (0000302300001), Reference (DEBK1USDAC22030), Journal Entry Type (DZ), Memo Line Version (Original), Memo Line, Proc. Instruction (0010), and Business Partner Payment. A button labeled 'Change to Account Currency' is highlighted with an orange box. The top navigation bar shows 'SAP' and 'Reprocess Bank Statement Items' with a dropdown arrow. The bottom action bar includes buttons for 'Post', 'Simulate', 'Post on Account', 'Save Without Posting', and 'Create Dispute Case'. A balance indicator at the top right shows 'Balance: -9,00 EUR'.

## Related Information

[Reprocess Bank Statement Items](#)

### 4.6.3.4.6 Clearing Library

With this feature, the system supports you when you manually clear payments.

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	J59 (Accounts Receivable) 1JT (Lockbox)
Application Component	FI-FIO-AR ( <i>Fiori UI for Accounts Receivable</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

When you want to clear a payment manually, the system automatically calculates the debit and credit amount. As soon as you double-click into any of the *Debit Amount* or *Credit Amount* fields, the system automatically fills in the respective field and updates the balance.

This feature is available in the apps listed below:

- [Reprocess Bank Statement Items](#)
- [Reprocess Lockbox Items](#)
- [Clear Incoming Payments](#)
- [Clear Outgoing Payments](#)
- [Post Incoming Payments](#)
- [Post Outgoing Payments](#)

## Related Information

[Reprocess Bank Statement Items](#)  
[Post Incoming Payments](#)  
[Clear Incoming Payments](#)  
[Post Outgoing Payments](#)  
[Clear Outgoing Payments](#)  
[Reprocess Lockbox Items](#)

### 4.6.3.4.7 Conditions of Processing Rules

In the *Manage Processing Rules* app, you can now select two new options to define the rules' conditions: *does not contain* and *not equal to*.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	J59 (Accounts Receivable) 1JT (Lockbox)
Application Component	FI-FIO-AR ( <i>Fiori UI for Accounts Receivable</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

In the *Conditions* section of processing rules in the *Manage Processing Rules - For Bank Statements* and *Manage Processing Rules - For Lockbox* apps, there are two new values in the *Option* field: *does not contain* and *not equal to*. You can use these values to define your rules' conditions more precisely. For example, you can define a condition that is valid for bank statement items or lockbox items whose memo lines do not contain a certain word or sequence of letters or numbers. Or you can define a condition for items whose amount is not equal to a certain sum.

The following example screenshot is available in English only:

The screenshot displays the SAP 'Processing Rule' configuration interface. The 'Condition' section is active, showing a list of conditions with a dropdown menu open, highlighting 'not equal to' and 'does not contain'. The main configuration area shows three conditions:

Attribute	Option	From	To
Partner Name	does not contain	X	
Company Code	not equal to	1010	
Memo Line	does not contain	XXX	

At the bottom, there are buttons for 'Draft updated', 'Validate', 'Save', and 'Discard Draft'.

## Related Information

[Manage Processing Rules - For Bank Statements](#)  
[How to Create Processing Rules](#)

## 4.6.3.4.8 Configuration for Bank Statement Processing

With this release, new configuration objects or configuration items for making settings related to bank statement processing have been added to your configuration environment. In addition, changes have been made to some previously delivered configuration objects or configuration items.

### Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	J59 (Accounts Receivable)
Application Component	FI-FIO-AR ( <i>Fiori UI for Accounts Receivable</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### Additional Details

In your configuration environment, under [Financial Accounting \(New\)](#) > [Bank Accounting](#) > [Business Transactions](#) > [Payment Transactions](#) > [Electronic Bank Statement](#) > [Define Parameter Sets](#), you can define basic settings for importing and posting bank statements by creating parameter sets..

When you define new parameter sets, you can now fill in two additional fields: [Bundle Type](#) and [Number of Items](#). In the [Bundle Type](#) field, you can specify how the system groups bank statement items into bundles. You can decide not to bundle bank statement items at all, or to bundle them based on the accounting clerk that is maintained in the customer master data, or to bundle them based on how many items you want a bundle to contain.

#### Note

You can fill in the [Number of Items](#) field **only** if you have selected the [Bundle per 'n' items](#) value for the [Bundle Type](#) field. If you select any other value in the [Bundle Type](#) field, you need to leave the [Number of Items](#) field empty.

You can use these parameter sets in the [Manage Incoming Payment Files](#) app when you import bank statements. You can view the accounting clerk in the [Bank Statement Item Group](#) field in the detailed view of each item in the [Reprocess Bank Statement Items](#) app.



## Related Information

[Configuration for Bank Statement Processing](#)

[Manage Incoming Payment Files](#)

[Reprocess Bank Statement Items](#)

### 4.6.3.4.9 Credit Memos in SAP Cash Application

With this feature, you can specify that your system considers credit memos for training and inference purposes and for the automated posting process of SAP Cash Application.

#### Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	J59 (Accounts Receivable) 1MV (Cash Application Integration)
Application Component	FI-FIO-AR ( <i>Fiori UI for Accounts Receivable</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

#### Additional Details

The *Cash Application: Training* job template in the *Schedule Accounts Receivable Jobs* app has been changed. In the *Parameters* section of the job template, a new parameter has been added: *Extract Debit and Credit Memo*. When you select the *Extract Debit and Credit Memo* checkbox, the system of SAP Cash Application includes credit memos and debit memos in its training and inference processes and also in the automated posting and clearing of items. If you do not want the system to consider the credit and debit memos, you need to deselect the checkbox before scheduling the job.

You can find the same feature in the following report: *Post open invoice or training data in CSV to CAI server* (ML\_CASH\_APP\_DATA\_POST).

## Related Information

[Cash Application: Training](#)

## 4.6.3.4.10 Custom Fields in Processing Rules

With this feature, you view and use custom fields in the *Manage Processing Rules* app.

### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	J59 (Accounts Receivable) 1JT (Lockbox)
Application Component	FI-FIO-AR ( <i>Fiori UI for Accounts Receivable</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### Additional Details

In the *Custom Fields and Logic* app, you can now enable custom fields to be used in the *Manage Processing Rules - For Bank Statements* and *Manage Processing Rules - For Lockbox* apps. The custom fields that you create are visible in the processing rules that have the *G/L Posting* action type. You can fill in the custom fields while you create or edit a processing rule. The custom field and its value are then visible in journal entries that the system created during the posting of payments with the respective processing rule.

### Related Information

[Manage Processing Rules - For Bank Statements](#)

[Manage Processing Rules - For Lockbox](#)

[Custom Fields App and Custom Logic App](#)

## 4.6.3.4.11 Deprecation: Displaying Sums

The functionality to view sums in the overview table in the *Reprocess Bank Statement Items* and *Reprocess Lockbox Items* apps has been deprecated and will be deleted in the upcoming SAP S/4HANA 2025 release.

## Technical Details

Type	Deprecated
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	J59 (Accounts Receivable) 1JT (Lockbox)
Application Component	FI-FIO-AR ( <i>Fiori UI for Accounts Receivable</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

Until now, you could view the sum of the items' amounts in the overview table in the [Reprocess Bank Statement Items](#) and [Reprocess Lockbox Items](#) apps.

To enhance the overall performance of the apps, this functionality has been deprecated and will be deleted in the upcoming SAP S/4HANA 2025 release.

## Related Information

[Reprocess Bank Statement Items](#)  
[Reprocess Lockbox Items](#)

### 4.6.3.4.12 Discarding of Existing Drafts of Processing Rules

Due to a technical improvement, the system can no longer display drafts of processing rules that you had saved in the [Manage Processing Rules – For Bank Statements](#) and [Manage Processing Rules – For Lockbox](#) apps.

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable

Scope Item	J59 (Accounts Receivable) 1JT (Lockbox)
Application Component	FI-FIO-AR ( <i>Fiori UI for Accounts Receivable</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

In the [Manage Processing Rules – For Bank Statements](#) and [Manage Processing Rules – For Lockbox](#) apps, the system can no longer display rule drafts that you had created before the delivery of this release. If you create **new** drafts of processing rules, the system can save and display them.

## Effects on Existing Data

If you had already drafted unsaved processing rules, the system discards the drafts immediately with the delivery of this release. If you need rules based on those discarded drafts, you need to recreate the rules in draft mode.

## Related Information

[Manage Processing Rules - For Bank Statements](#)  
[Manage Processing Rules - For Lockbox](#)

### 4.6.3.4.13 DTAUS Format

The `DTAUS` format has been deprecated and deleted from the transactions that supported it.

## Technical Details

Type	Deleted
Functional Localization	Localized for Germany
Scope Item	J59 (Accounts Receivable)

Application Component	FI-FIO-AR ( <i>Fiori UI for Accounts Receivable</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

The DTAUS format in all transactions related to bank statement processing (such as [Import Electronic Bank Statement](#) (FF\_5 and FF\_5)) has been deprecated and deleted. The DTAUS format is not an available option under the [File Specifications](#) section anymore. Instead of the DTAUS format, you can use other options that are available in the transactions.

## Related Information

[Country/Region-Specific Payment Formats](#)  
[Payment Medium Format DTAUSO](#)  
[Bank Statement Processing](#)

### 4.6.3.4.14 Journal Entry Number of Partial Application

With this feature, you can see whether the system has partially posted a bank statement item or a lockbox item in the [Reprocess Bank Statement Items](#) and [Reprocess Lockbox Items](#) apps.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	1JT (Lockbox) J59 (Accounts Receivable)
Application Component	FI-FIO-AR ( <i>Fiori UI for Accounts Receivable</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

In the overview tables of the [Reprocess Bank Statement Items](#) and [Reprocess Lockbox Items](#) apps, you can display an additional column, which gives you the number of the latest journal entry of the partial application of the bank statement items or lockbox items. If you select the value in the [Journal Entry Number of Partial Application](#) column (JE No. of Prtl Appl.), you can view the respective journal entry.

## Related Information

[Reprocess Bank Statement Items](#)

[Reprocess Lockbox Items](#)

### 4.6.3.4.15 Journal Entries of On-Account Postings

After an on-account posting, the system fills in the *Item Text* field of journal entries automatically.

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	1JT (Lockbox) J59 (Accounts Receivable)
Application Component	FI-FIO-AR ( <a href="#">Fiori UI for Accounts Receivable</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

This enhancement is only relevant if the system is processing bank statements and lockbox files with payment advices. If the system cannot find a matching open item while processing a bank statement item or a lockbox item with a processing rule that contains the `MTCH` or `ASMT` processing instructions, the system posts the respective bank statement item or lockbox item on account. The system fills in the *Item Text* field of the respective journal entry automatically with the following information: the **payment advice reference** and, if one of the following data is available, the **invoice reference** of the lockbox item or bank statement item, or the **reference document number** (`XBLNR`), or the **accounting document number** (`BELNR`), or the **assignment number** of the payment advice (`ZUONR`).

## Related Information

[Processing Instructions](#)  
[Allocation Algorithms](#)  
[Manage Processing Rules - For Bank Statements](#)  
[Reprocess Bank Statement Items](#)  
[Manage Processing Rules - For Lockbox](#)  
[Reprocess Lockbox Items](#)  
[Manage Journal Entries](#)

### 4.6.3.4.16 Lockbox Invoice Reference

You can now use the lockbox invoice reference in the [Reprocess Lockbox Items](#) and [Manage Processing Rules - For Lockbox](#) apps to easier match open items with payment advice items.

## Technical Details

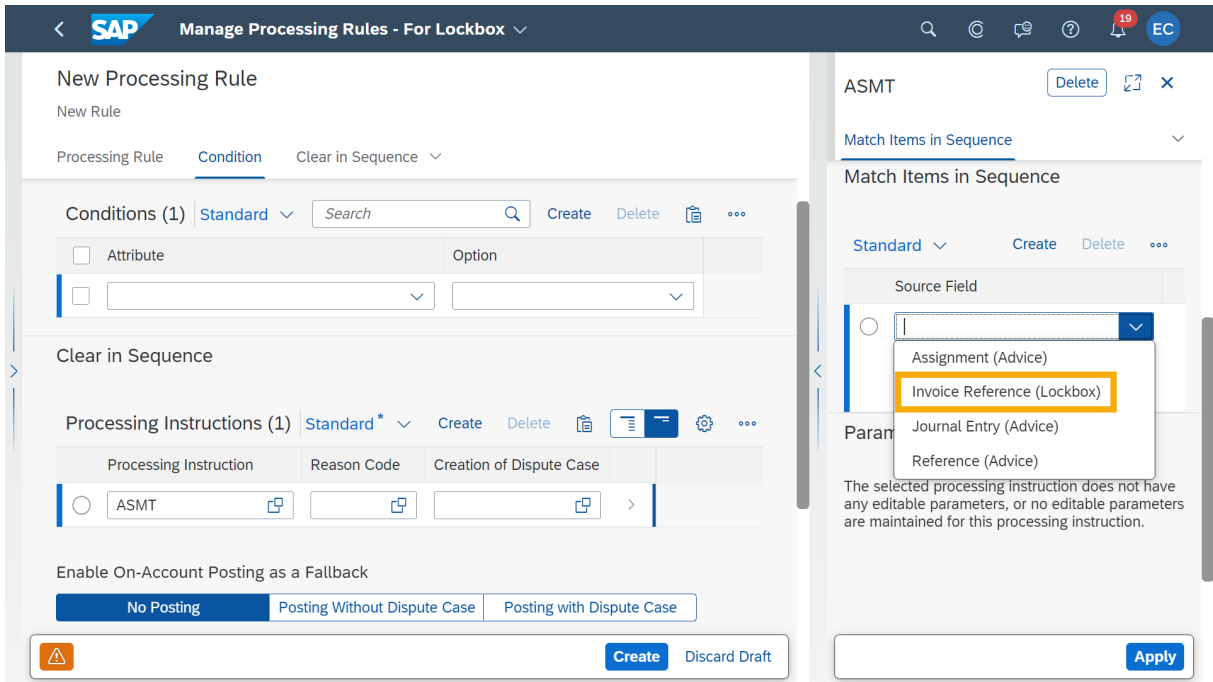
Type	New
Functional Localization	Localized for the USA
Scope Item	J59 (Accounts Receivable) 1JT (Lockbox)
Application Component	FI-FIO-AR ( <a href="#">Fiori UI for Accounts Receivable</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

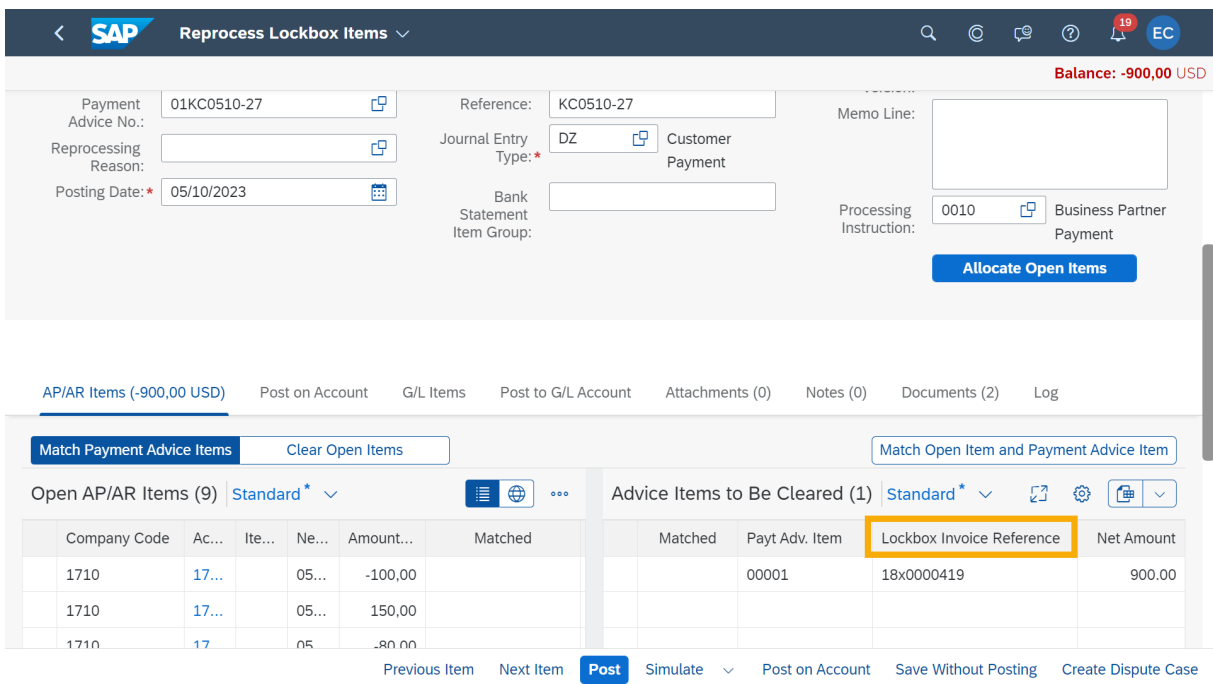
In the [Manage Processing Rules - For Lockbox](#) app, you can use the lockbox invoice reference in the [Match Items in Sequence](#) section of the predelivered `ASMT` processing instruction. In that section, you can determine that the system should use the value in a payment advice item's [Invoice Reference \(Lockbox\)](#) field to find matching open items.

In the [Reprocess Lockbox Items](#) app, you can use the lockbox invoice reference when you manually match open items with payment advice items.

The following example screenshots are available in English only:



Lockbox Invoice Reference in the Manage Processing Rules - For Lockbox app



Lockbox Invoice Reference in the Reprocess Lockbox Items app

## Related Information

[Reprocess Lockbox Items](#)  
[Manage Processing Rules - For Lockbox](#)



## 4.6.3.4.17 Log Details of Jobs Related to Bank Statement Processing

The *Show Application Log* button for template-based processing rules has been removed in the *Manage Processing Rules - For Bank Statements* app.

### Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	J59 (Accounts Receivable) 4X8 (Advanced Bank Statement Automation)
Application Component	FI-FIO-AR ( <i>Fiori UI for Accounts Receivable</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### Additional Details

In the *Manage Processing Rules - For Bank Statements* app, under the *Rule Templates* tab, the *Show Application Log* button, that led you to the log details of the job that generated a rule template in the *Schedule Accounts Receivable Jobs* app, has been removed. If you want to view the log details of the jobs that generated rule templates, you need to open the *Schedule Accounts Receivable Jobs* app, look for the jobs based on the *Bank Statement: Create Templates for Processing Rules* (SAP\_FIN\_AR\_GEN\_BS\_RULES) job template and view their logs.

### Related Information

[Manage Processing Rules - For Bank Statements](#)  
[Template-Based Processing Rules](#)  
[Bank Statement: Create Templates for Processing Rules](#)  
[Schedule Accounts Receivable Jobs](#)

## 4.6.3.4.18 Order Number in G/L Postings

Now, you can add the **order number** to the G/L action of your processing rules in the *Manage Processing Rules* app.

### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	J59 (Accounts Receivable) 1JT (Lockbox)
Application Component	FI-FIO-AR ( <i>Fiori UI for Accounts Receivable</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### Additional Details

In the *Manage Processing Rules - For Bank Statements* and *Manage Processing Rules - For Lockbox* apps, you can add an order number when the rule's action is a **G/L posting**. In the coding block, you can fill in an additional field: *Order*. If the system processes an item with a processing rule in whose actions you have specified an order number, then the system includes the order number in the journal entry.

**The following example screenshot is available in English only:**

The screenshot shows the 'New Processing Rule' configuration interface. The 'Post to G/L Account' section contains the following fields:

Tax Rate Valid-From:	Tax Jurisdiction:	Tax doc. item number:	EU Triangular Deal:
<input type="text" value="MM/dd/yyyy"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Reporting Ctry/Reg.:	Activity Code GI Tax:	Region:	Branch Code:
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
Purchasing Document:	Item:	Reference Key 1:	Reference Key 2:
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
Baseline Payment Dte:	Value Date:	House Bank:	House Bank Account:
<input type="text" value="MM/dd/yyyy"/>	<input type="text" value="MM/dd/yyyy"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
Not Cash Disc Liab:	Reason Code:	Reference Key 3:	Supplying Ctry/Reg.:
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
Central Bk Payt Rsn:	Order:		
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>		

The 'Order' field is highlighted with a yellow box. At the bottom of the configuration, there are 'Create' and 'Discard Draft' buttons on the left, and an 'Apply' button on the right.

## Related Information

[Manage Processing Rules - For Bank Statements](#)

[Manage Processing Rules - For Lockbox](#)

### 4.6.3.4.19 Posting of Intraday Bank Statements

With this feature, you can now post intraday bank statement items.

#### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	J59 (Accounts Receivable)
Application Component	FI-FIO-AR ( <i>Fiori UI for Accounts Receivable</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

#### Additional Details

Up until this release, you could not post items of intraday bank statements. But from this release onwards, you can configure your system to post intraday bank statements. This way, you can immediately post your bank statement items and clear the open items in your system as soon as you receive the intraday bank statement.

##### Note

The system supports the posting of intraday bank statement items that are in the CAMT.052 format.

#### Effects on Customizing

The default value for the *Posting Category (Intraday)* field of your bank accounts is *No Posting Processing*. If you want the system to post intraday bank statements, you need to change the value to *Posting to Be Processed* for your bank accounts in the *Define Bank Account Settings - Bank Statements* app.

## Related Information

[Posting Category of Bank Statements](#)  
[Overview on the Posting of Intraday Bank Statements](#)  
[Processing Category of Bank Statement Items](#)

### 4.6.3.4.20 Posting Status of Partially Applied Bank Statement Items

With this release, the posting status of bank statement items that could partially be posted with a payment advice is *Partially Applied* in the *Reprocess Bank Statement Items* app.

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	J59 (Accounts Receivable)
Application Component	FI-FIO-AR ( <i>Fiori UI for Accounts Receivable</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

Before this release, if the system partially processed a bank statement item with a payment advice, the item's posting status was *Auto-Posted on Account* in the *Reprocess Bank Statement Items* app. However, now, the system assigns the *Partially Applied* posting status to items in such a case. The advantage is that you can see which line item the system cleared. You can also view the journal entries of the postings under the *Documents* tab.

## Related Information

[Reprocess Bank Statement Items](#)

## 4.6.3.4.21 Processing Instruction for Payment File References

Now, you can use the new 0045 processing instruction in your processing rules in the [Manage Processing Rules - For Bank Statements](#) app.

### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	J59 (Accounts Receivable)
Application Component	FI-FIO-AR ( <i>Fiori UI for Accounts Receivable</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### Additional Details

The new predelivered processing instruction (0045 - [Payment File Reference](#)) is assigned to the following new predelivered interpretation algorithm: 419 - [DME Reference Number](#). The 419 interpretation algorithm can carry out an enhanced search for the DME (data medium exchange) reference number that it can then use to post bank statement items and to clear open items. For more detailed information on how the 419 interpretation algorithm works, see [Interpretation Algorithms](#).

### Related Information

[Overview on All Predelivered Processing Instructions](#)  
[Interpretation Algorithms](#)  
[Manage Processing Rules - For Bank Statements](#)

## 4.6.3.4.22 Promises to Pay

Use the PROM processing instruction to post bank statement items or lockbox items, and to clear open items by finding the matching promises to pay.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	J59 (Accounts Receivable) 1JT (Lockbox)
Application Component	FI-FIO-AR ( <i>Fiori UI for Accounts Receivable</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

In the [Reprocess Bank Statement Items](#) and [Reprocess Lockbox Items](#) apps, you can now use the PROM processing instruction to manually post bank statement items or lockbox items, and to clear open items.

You can also use the PROM processing instruction in the [Manage Processing Rules](#) app, and set it as the action of your processing rules.

The PROM processing instruction automatically looks for promises to pay for the respective customer and company code, and uses the promises to pay to search for matching open items. The processing instruction also automatically closes promises to pay after the payment is processed. For more information, see the section about the [PROMISE\\_TO\\_PAY allocation algorithm](#).

## Related Information

[Reprocess Bank Statement Items](#)  
[Reprocess Lockbox Items](#)  
[Manage Processing Rules - For Bank Statements](#)  
[Manage Processing Rules - For Lockbox](#)  
[Allocation Algorithms](#)  
[Processing Instructions](#)

### 4.6.3.4.23 Renaming of Two Job Templates

Two job templates have been renamed. Their functionality has not changed, though.

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	J59 (Accounts Receivable) 1JT (Lockbox)
Application Component	FI-FIO-AR ( <i>Fiori UI for Accounts Receivable</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

The **Bank Statement: Rule Application Repetition** job template in the *Schedule Accounts Receivable Jobs* app has been renamed to: *Bank Statement: Repetition of Processing Rules*.

The **Lockbox: Rule Application Repetition** job template in the *Schedule Lockbox Jobs* app has been renamed to: *Lockbox: Repetition of Processing Rules*.

The functionality of the job templates has not been affected by the renaming.

## Related Information

[Bank Statement: Repetition of Processing Rules](#)

### 4.6.3.4.24 Service for Reprocessing Lockbox Items

The OData service for reprocessing lockbox items with the `fin.ar.lockbox.reprocess` ID and the `/sap/bc/ui5_ui5/sap/fin_lbit_reproc` URL has been deprecated and deleted. This is relevant if you have created your own tiles for this OData service on the SAP Fiori launchpad.

## Technical Details

Type	Deleted
Functional Localization	Localized for the United States

Scope Item	J59 (Accounts Receivable) 1JT (Lockbox)
Application Component	FI-FIO-AR ( <i>Fiori UI for Accounts Receivable</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

The OData service for reprocessing lockbox items with the `fin.ar.bankstatementitems.reprocess` ID and the `/sap/bc/ui5_ui5/sap/fin_bsit_reprc` URL is the successor of the service for reprocessing lockbox items with the `fin.ar.lockbox.reprocess` ID and the `/sap/bc/ui5_ui5/sap/fin_lbit_reprc` URL. The service for reprocessing lockbox items with the `fin.ar.lockbox.reprocess` ID and the `/sap/bc/ui5_ui5/sap/fin_lbit_reprc` URL has been deprecated and deleted. If you have created your own tiles for this service on the SAP Fiori launchpad, we recommend that you switch to the successor service as soon as possible.

## Related Information

[Overview on Automatic Lockbox Processing](#)  
[Reprocess Lockbox Items](#)

### 4.6.3.4.25 Unlock an Item While Reprocessing

You can now unlock a bank statement item or a lockbox item if you have locked it in the [Reprocess Bank Statement Items](#) and [Reprocess Lockbox Items](#) apps.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	J59 (Accounts Receivable) 1JT (Lockbox)
Application Component	FI-FIO-AR ( <i>Fiori UI for Accounts Receivable</i> )



## Additional Details

If you have opened a bank statement item or a lockbox item to edit it in the [Reprocess Bank Statement Items](#) or [Reprocess Lockbox Items](#) app, and if you opened another tab in your browser or carried out another action which led to you accidentally locking the item, then the system does not allow you to process the item. First, you need to unlock the item yourself. To do that, you need to select the item in order to edit it, and confirm the subsequent warning message.

The following example screenshot is available in English only:

Po...	Pr...	Company Code	Lockbox Number	Lockbox Date	Check Number	Customer
⊗	⊗	1710	7654322	05.09.2019	090505441	*
⊗	⊗	1710	0000222	01.07.2022	010152251	*
⊗	⊗	1710	0000222	04.07.2022	123456789	*
⊗	⊗	1710	9566197	19.09.2022		17100001

### ⚠ Caution

We recommend that you do not use this action frequently because it might lead to inconsistencies or errors in your postings. Instead, we recommend that you try to return to the original browser tab in which you had opened the item or that you try to reverse the action that had led to you locking the item.

## Related Information

[Reprocess Lockbox Items](#)

[Reprocess Bank Statement Items](#)

## 4.6.3.4.26 Uploading and Downloading Processing Rules

With this feature, you can upload and download processing rules in the [Manage Processing Rules](#) app.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	J59 (Accounts Receivable) 1JT (Lockbox) 4X8 (Advanced Bank Statement Automation)
Application Component	FI-FIO-AR ( <i>Fiori UI for Accounts Receivable</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

In both the *Manage Processing Rules - For Bank Statements* and *Manage Processing Rules - For Lockbox* apps, you can now upload and download manually applicable, shared and automated processing rules.

This feature is useful if you want to transfer a set of processing rules from one of your systems into another one (for example, from your test system into your productive system). After selecting some processing rules, you can download them as an XML file. You can then upload the XML file containing the data of the processing rules into your other system.

**The following example screenshot is available in English only:**

The screenshot shows the SAP Manage Processing Rules - For Bank Statements app. The interface includes a search bar and several filter options: Editing Status (set to All), Description, Processing Rule ID, and Incoming/Outgoing (set to All Rules). Below the filters, there are tabs for My Rules, Shared Rules, and Automated Rules. A table titled "Processing Rules (3)" is displayed with the following data:

Description	Journal Entry Type	Processing Rule ID	Rule For	Upload Status
Catering Fees		5	Incoming Payment	>
Bank Fees		4	Outgoing Payment	>
Company Car Costs		3	Outgoing Payment	>

Buttons for "Upload" and "Download" are highlighted in orange above the table. Other buttons include "Copy", "Automate", "Create", and "Delete".

### → Tip

In order to avoid any errors, we recommend **not** to edit the XML file after downloading your processing rules.

### ⚠ Caution

- The system does not carry out any consistency checks of the uploaded XML file or of the accuracy of the rules. That means, if you upload the same rule **twice** or if you upload a rule that has the same conditions and actions as another rule that already exists in your target system, you will have duplicate rules in your system. Having multiple instances of rules with the same conditions and actions can lead to problems in the automated posting process.
- When downloading the processing rules in an XML format, the system only downloads the data that is **user-independent** and **system-irrelevant**. That means, the XML file only contains data that can be used consistently throughout multiple systems. For example, the unique identifiers of the rules are not downloaded into the XML file because they are data that is relevant to the source system and that would not work in another target system. The *Favorite* flag is also not downloaded because it is user-dependent data.
- You can download or upload a maximum amount of 150 processing rules at once.

## Related Information

[Manage Processing Rules - For Lockbox](#)  
[Manage Processing Rules - For Bank Statements](#)  
[How to Download and Upload Processing Rules](#)

## 4.6.3.5 Clearing of Open Items

### 4.6.3.5.1 Extensibility for correspondence type SAP09 - Internal Document

Data source and custom field extensibility has been updated for correspondence type SAP09 - Internal Document (Ledger View) and SAP09 - Internal Document (Entry View).

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable

Scope Item	J59 (Accounts Receivable) J60 (Accounts Payable)
Application Component	FI-FIO-AR ( <i>Fiori UI for Accounts Receivable</i> ) FI-FIO-AP ( <i>Fiori UI for Accounts Payable</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

With the custom fields app, you can extend the form templates for correspondence type SAP09 with custom fields from the business contexts specified in the following table.

Correspondence Type	Business Context	Form Template Name	Form Template Description
SAP09 - Internal Document (Ledger View)	Finance: Coding Block	FIN_FO_CORR_INTDOC_LED	Internal document for Create Correspondence - Ledger View
	Finance: Journal Entry Item	GER	
SAP09 - Internal Document (Entry View)	Finance: Coding Block	FIN_FO_CORR_INTDOC_ENT	Internal document for Create Correspondence - Entry View
	Finance: Journal Entry Item	RY	

Under the *Data Source Extensions* tab in the *Custom Fields* app, you can create extensions for the data sources that are shown in the following table.

Correspondence Type	Data Source	Description
SAP09 - Internal Document (Ledger View)	FDP_FFO_INTDOC_LED_MDL 0001	Form Data Provider - Correspondence SAP09 - Ledger View - Journal Entry - Items
SAP09 - Internal Document (Entry View)	FDP_FFO_INTDOC_ENT_MDL 0001	Form Data Provider - Correspondence SAP09 - Operational document - Items

### 4.6.3.5.2 Upload Customer Open Items

With this new app, you can upload multiple customer open items into the system all at once. You download a template file, enter open item information, and upload the completed file back to the app. You can then check and post the open items from this app.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	J59 (Accounts Receivable)
Application Component	FI-FIO-AR-TRA ( <i>Transaction Apps</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Related Information

[Upload Customer Open Items  
How to Use the Template](#)

### 4.6.3.5.3 Create Refunds for Digital Payments

With this new app, you can create refunds for payment card payments received using *SAP S/4HANA Cloud for Customer Payments* or the *SAP Digital Payments: Payment Card Authorizations for Customer Line Items with Standard Card* job in the *Schedule Accounts Receivable Jobs* app. To complete a refund, you use the *Payment Card Settlement* job in the *Schedule Accounts Receivable Jobs* app. You can view the process flow of a refund and display the relationships between refund-related documents, including customer invoices, payment documents, and refund documents.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	1S2 (Digital Payments)
Application Component	FIN-FSCM-DP-DP ( <i>SAP Digital Payments Add-on</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Effects on System Administration

To enable business users to access this app, they must have the business catalog [Accounts Receivable - Incoming Payments](#) (SAP\_FIN\_BC\_AR\_INC\_PAY\_PC) assigned.

## Related Information

[Create Refunds for Digital Payments](#)

### 4.6.3.5.4 Write Off Receivables

With this new app, you can write off uncollectible accounts receivable and post the write-offs to predefined G/L accounts. You can add some notes and attachments while posting the write-offs.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	J59 (Accounts Receivable)
Application Component	FI-FIO-AR-TRA ( <a href="#">Transaction Apps</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Effects on System Administration

To enable business users to access this app, they must have the business catalog [Accounts Receivable - Clearing](#) (SAP\_FIN\_BC\_AR\_CLEARING\_PC) assigned.

## Effects on Customizing

Ensure that you've defined separate G/L accounts to which write-offs should be posted via the Customizing activity [Define Accounts for Payment Differences \(Manual Outgoing Payment\)](#). For more information, see [Define G/L Accounts for Posting Write-Offs](#).

## Related Information

[Write Off Receivables](#)

[Define G/L Accounts for Posting Write-Offs](#)

[Integration of Data from Write-Off App into Post Credit-Risk-Based Impairment \[page 168\]](#)

### 4.6.3.5.5 Automatic Population of Debit and Credit Amounts

With this feature, the system automatically calculates and populates debit and credit amounts when you manually clear payments.

#### Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	J59 (Accounts Receivable) J60 (Accounts Payable)
Application Component	FI-FIO-AR ( <i>Fiori UI for Accounts Receivable</i> ) FI-FIO-AP ( <i>Fiori UI for Accounts Payable</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

#### Additional Details

When you want clear a payment manually, the system automatically calculates the debit and credit amounts. As soon as you click into any of the *Debit Amount* or *Credit Amount* fields, the system automatically fills in the respective field and updates the balance.

This feature is available in the apps listed below:

- [Reprocess Bank Statement Items](#)
- [Reprocess Lockbox Items](#)
- [Clear Incoming Payments](#)
- [Clear Outgoing Payments](#)
- [Post Incoming Payments](#)
- [Post Outgoing Payments](#)

## Related Information

[Reprocess Bank Statement Items](#)  
[Post Incoming Payments](#)  
[Clear Incoming Payments](#)  
[Post Outgoing Payments](#)  
[Clear Outgoing Payments](#)  
[Reprocess Lockbox Items](#)

### 4.6.3.5.6 SAP Digital Payments: Payment Card Authorizations for Customer Line Items

You now have the option to use payments cards designated as *Collection Authorization* cards in the customer master data to carry out payment card authorizations for customer line items when using job templates in the *Schedule Accounts Receivable Jobs* app.

#### Note

These application jobs for carrying out payment card authorizations for customer line items can only run if you have activated the SAP digital payments add-on.

Note that if you want to use the SAP digital payments add-on you will need a separate license. For further information, please contact your SAP Account Executive.

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	J59 (Accounts Receivable)
Application Component	FI-FIO-AR ( <i>Fiori UI for Accounts Receivable</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

The job template formerly known as *SAP Digital Payments: Payment Card Authorizations for Customer Line Items* has been renamed to *SAP Digital Payments: Payment Card Authorizations for Customer Line Items for Standard Cards*. Use this job template if you want to carry out payment card authorizations using payment cards designated as *Standard Cards* in the customer master data.



A new job template is now available called *SAP Digital Payments: Payment Card Authorizations for Customer Line Items for Collection Authorization*. Use this job template if you want to carry out payment card authorizations using payment cards designated as *Collection Authorization* cards in the customer master data.

## Related Information

[SAP Digital Payments: Payment Card Authorizations for Customer Line Items with Standard Card](#)  
[SAP Digital Payments: Payment Card Authorizations for Customer Line Items with Collection Authorization](#)

### 4.6.3.5.7 Cancel Payment Card Authorization in Open Items

With this new app, you can cancel a payment card authorization for an open customer line item when the authorization was created using either the job template *SAP Digital Payments: Payment Card Authorizations for Customer Line Items with Standard Card* or the job template *SAP Digital Payments: Payment Card Authorizations for Customer Line Items with Collection Authorization*.

#### Note

You can only use this app and these application jobs if you have activated the SAP digital payments add-on.

Note that if you want to use the SAP digital payments add-on you will need a separate license. For further information, please contact your SAP Account Executive.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	1S2 (Digital Payments)
Application Component	FIN-FSCM-DP-DP ( <i>SAP digital payments add-on</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Related Information

[Cancel Payment Card Authorizations in Open Items](#)

## 4.6.3.6 Credit Evaluation and Management

### 4.6.3.6.1 Display Credit Account Data: New Fields with Prediction Capabilities

We have added two new fields to the app: *Base Date for Day Until Limit Is Exceeded* and *Predicted Days Until Limit Is Exceeded*.

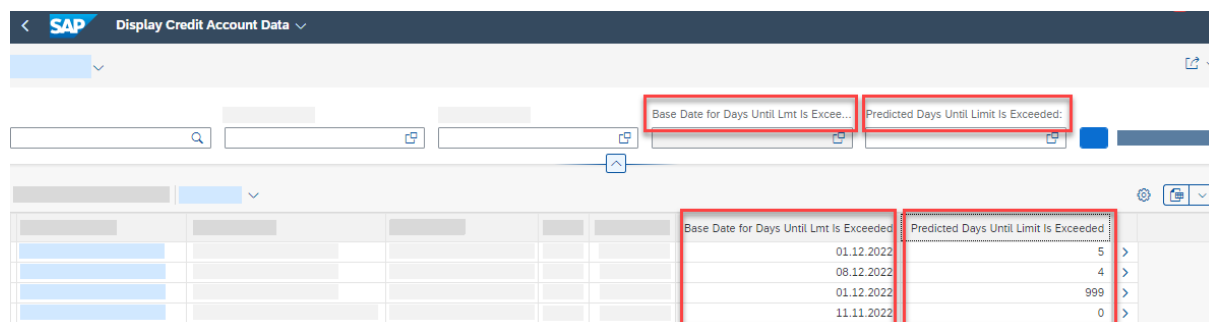
#### Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	1QM (Advanced Credit Management)
Application Component	FIN-FIO-CCD-CR ( <i>Fiori UI for Credit Management</i> ) FIN-FSCM-CR ( <i>Credit Management</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

#### Additional Details

Find more details about the use and the complete process: [Predictive Capabilities in SAP Credit Management](#)

You can see the new fields *Base Date for Day Until Limit Is Exceeded* and *Predicted Days Until Limit Is Exceeded* in the entry page of the app (screenshot in English only):



Change your filter view to see the fields. You can also include them in your default filter view.

## Related Information

[Predictive Capabilities in SAP Credit Management](#)  
[Display Credit Account Data](#)

### 4.6.3.6.2 Manage Credit Accounts: New Fields with Prediction Capabilities

We have added two new fields to the app: *Base Date for Day Until Lmt Is Exceeded* and *Predicted Days Until Limit Is Exceeded*.

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	1QM (Advanced Credit Management)
Application Component	FIN-FIO-CCD-CR ( <i>Fiori UI for Credit Management</i> ) FIN-FSCM-CR ( <i>Credit Management</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

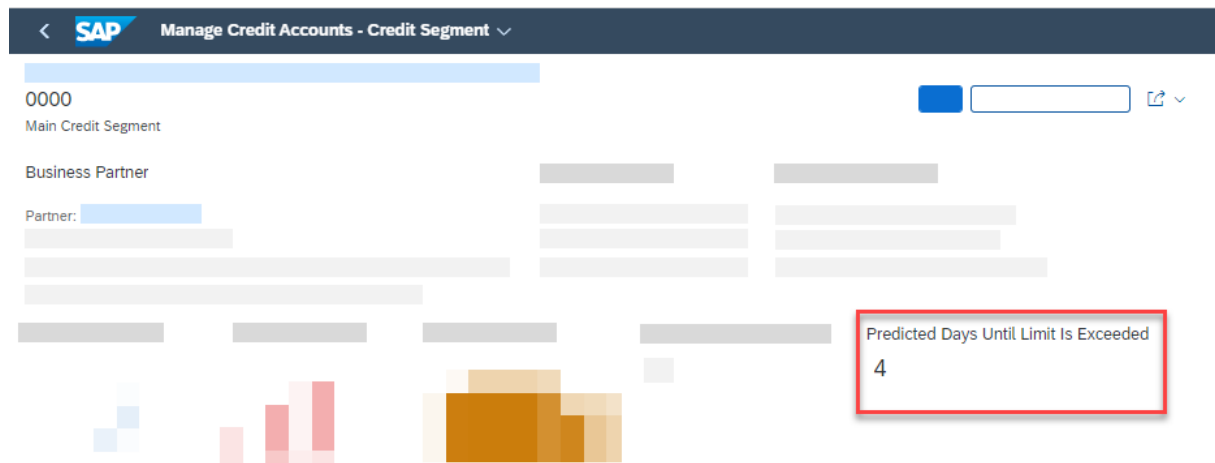
Find more details about the use and the complete process: [Predictive Capabilities in SAP Credit Management](#)

In the *Manage Credit Accounts* app, you can display both fields on the credit profile in the *Credit Segments* section (screenshot in English only):

The screenshot shows the 'Credit Segments' app interface. At the top, it says 'Credit Segments' and 'Segments (6)'. Below this is a table with three rows. The first two columns are partially obscured by a red box. The third and fourth columns are highlighted with a red border. The third column is labeled 'Base Date for Days Until Lmt Is Exceeded' and the fourth is 'Predicted Days Until Limit Is Exceeded'. The data in the table is as follows:

		Base Date for Days Until Lmt Is Exceeded	Predicted Days Until Limit Is Exceeded
0000		01.12.2022	5
0001		01.12.2022	4
0002		01.12.2022	999

When you navigate into a credit segment, the *Predicted Days Until Limit Is Exceeded* field is displayed in the header (screenshot in English only):



Change your filter view to see the fields. You can also include them in your default filter view.

## Related Information

[Predictive Capabilities in SAP Credit Management Manage Credit Accounts](#)

### 4.6.3.6.3 Delete Credit Management Data: New Job Template

The *Delete Open Item History of Business Partner* job template was added to the app.

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	1QM (Advanced Credit Management)
Application Component	FIN-FIO-CCD-CR ( <i>Fiori UI for Credit Management</i> ) FIN-FSCM-CR ( <i>Credit Management</i> )

## Additional Details

Find more details about the use and the complete process: [Predictive Capabilities in SAP Credit Management](#)

## Related Information

[Delete Open Item History of Business Partners](#)

[Delete Credit Management Data](#)

### 4.6.3.6.4 Situation Templates and Team Categories for Manage Credit Accounts

With the new situation templates, you can notify recipients about the change of the credit limit, the risk class, or the score of a business partner.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	IQM (Advanced Credit Management)
Application Component	FIN-FIO-CCD-CR ( <i>Fiori UI for Credit Management</i> ) FIN-FSCM-CR ( <i>Credit Management</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

The following new situation templates are available for the *Manage Credit Accounts* app:

- [Change of Credit Limit](#) (FIN\_CREDIT\_LIMIT\_CHANGE)

- [Change of Risk Class](#) (FIN\_CREDIT\_RISK\_CLASS\_CHANGE)
- [Change of Score](#) (FIN\_CREDIT\_SCORE\_CHANGE)

You can use the new team category [Credit Management Business Partner](#) (UKM\_BP) to notify recipients of these situations.

## Related Information

[Manage Credit Accounts](#)

[Situation: Change of Credit Limit](#)

[Situation: Change of Risk Class](#)

[Situation: Change of Score](#)

[Managing Teams and Responsibilities for Credit Evaluation and Management](#)

### 4.6.3.6.5 Display Additional Credit Information

Use this new app [Display Additional Credit Information](#) to display additional information of business partners maintained in the credit profile or in the credit segment.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	BD6 (Basic Credit Management)
Application Component	FIN-FIO-CCD-CR ( <a href="#">Fiori UI for Credit Management</a> ) FIN-FSCM-CR ( <a href="#">Credit Management</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Related Information

[Display Additional Credit Information](#)

## 4.6.3.6.6 Schedule Credit Management Jobs

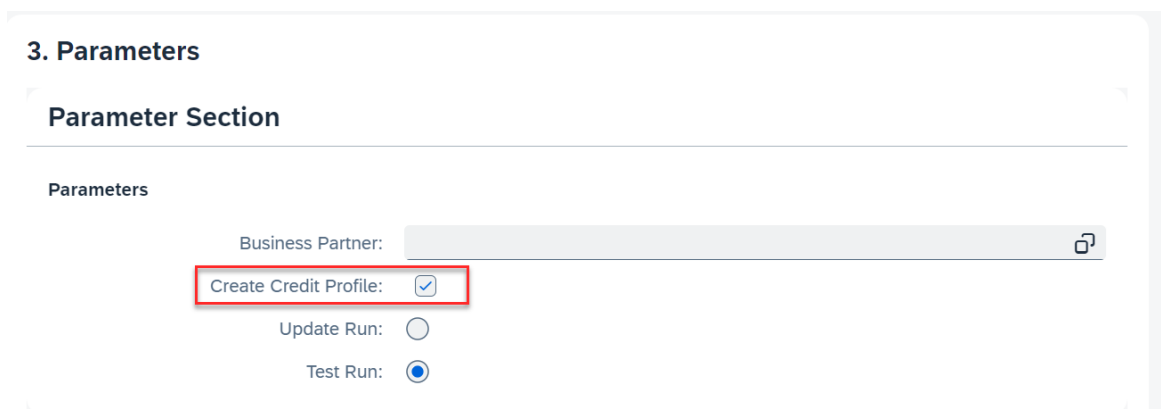
We have introduced some changes to the following job templates: *Assign Credit Management Role to Business Partners* and *Consistency Checks*.

### Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	BD6 (Basic Credit Management)
Application Component	FIN-FIO-CCD-CR ( <i>Fiori UI for Credit Management</i> ) FIN-FSCM-CR ( <i>Credit Management</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### Additional Details

- You can now automatically create the credit profile when you run the *Assign Credit Management Role to Business Partners* job template. With the new field *Create Credit Profile*, you can decide to add the credit profile to the selected business partners when you run the *Assign Credit Management Role to Business Partners* job template (screenshot in English only):



- In the *Consistency Checks* job template, a new selection option allows key users to close inconsistent documented credit decisions. This feature is only available for key users authorized as *Super User in Credit Management*. Use this new feature to manually close documented credit decisions (DCDs) which are inconsistent. An inconsistency is a state when a DCD is in status *Blocked* (01), but the related sales order has already been processed. You can use the job template to manually close these DCDs by entering the case ID. You have the option to set the status of the DCD to *Released* (02) or *Rejected* (03).

## Effects on System Administration

To be able to schedule a job using the new feature in the *Consistency Checks* job template, business users need to have the following authorization object assigned: *Super User in Credit Management* (F\_UKM\_SUP)

## Related Information

[Schedule Credit Management Jobs](#)  
[Consistency Checks](#)  
[Super User in Credit Management](#)

### 4.6.3.6.7 Extensibility for Import Financial Statement KPIs

You can add a custom field to the *Import Financial Statement KPIs* app to import your own KPIs.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	1QM (Advanced Credit Management)
Application Component	FIN-FIO-CCD-CR ( <i>Fiori UI for Credit Management</i> ) FIN-FSCM-CR ( <i>Credit Management</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Related Information

[Custom Field: Credit Management - Financial Statement KPI](#)

### 4.6.3.6.8 Manage Credit Limit Requests

In the *Manage Credit Limit Requests* app, we have added a new filter view: *My Open Credit Limit Requests*

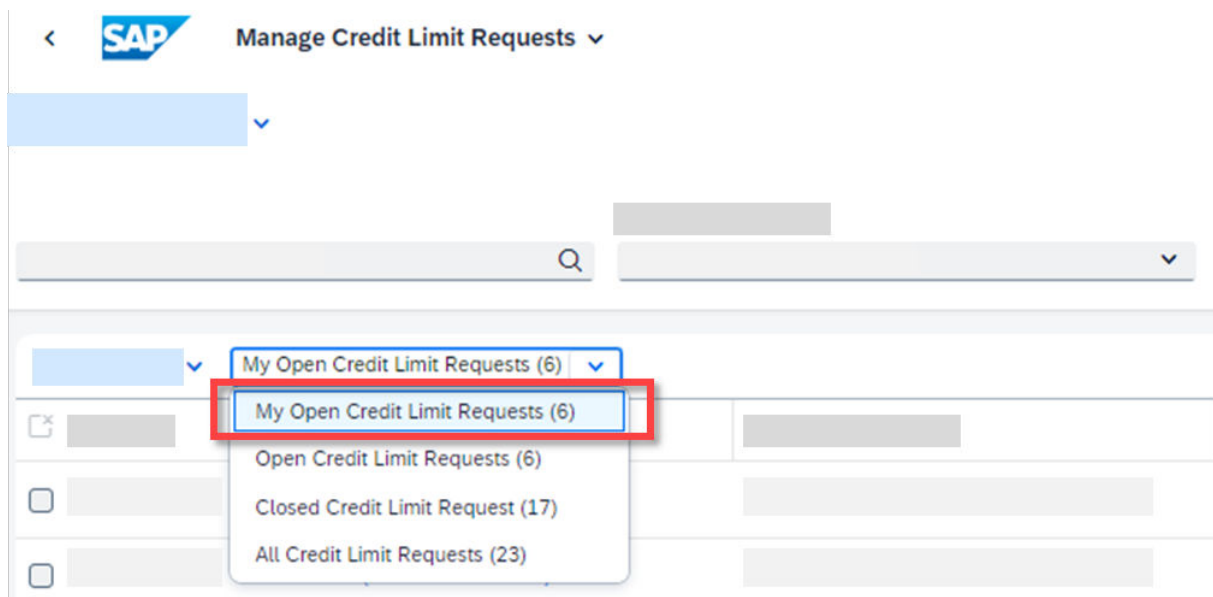


## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	1QM (Advanced Credit Management)
Application Component	FIN-FIO-CCD-CR ( <i>Fiori UI for Credit Management</i> ) FIN-FSCM-CR ( <i>Credit Management</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

Per standard configuration, the new filter view *My Open Credit Limit Requests* is selected when you open the app (screenshot in English only):



## Related Information

[Recommended Filter Settings for the Manage Credit Limit Requests App](#)

## 4.6.3.6.9 Manage Documented Credit Decisions

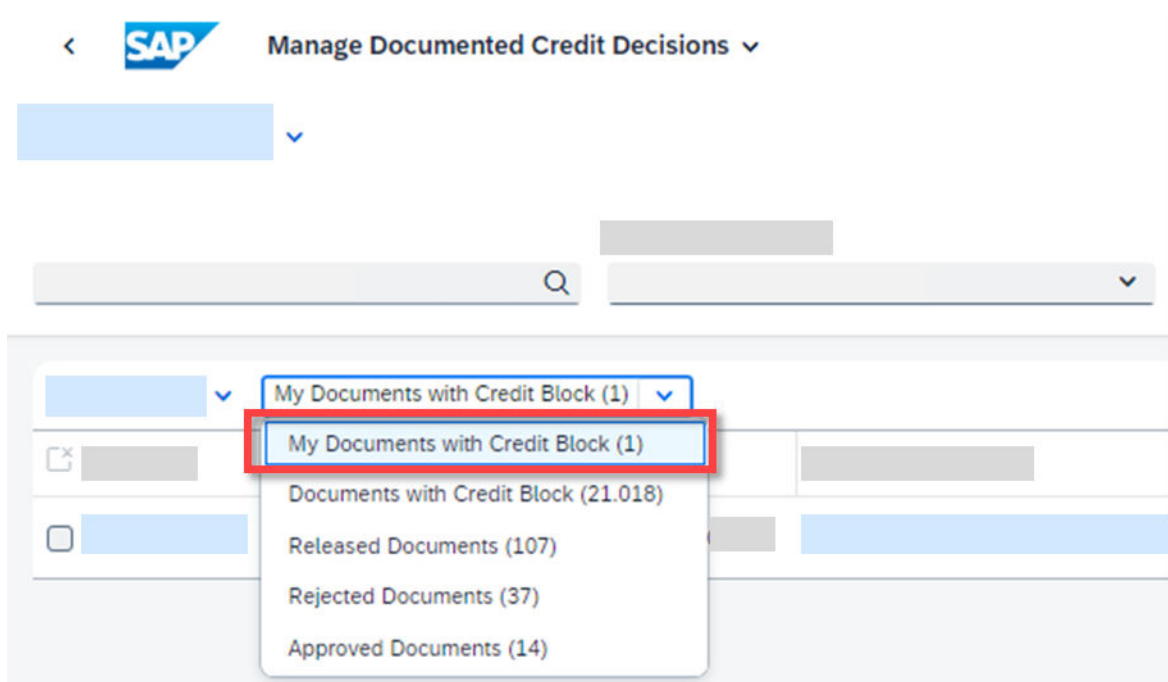
In the *Manage Documented Credit Decisions* app, we have added a new filter view: *My Documents with Credit Block*

### Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	BD6 (Basic Credit Management)
Application Component	FIN-FIO-CCD-CR ( <i>Fiori UI for Credit Management</i> ) FIN-FSCM-CR ( <i>Credit Management</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### Additional Details

Per standard configuration, the new filter view *My Documents with Credit Block* is selected when you open the app (screenshot in English only):



## Related Information

[Recommended Filter Settings for the Manage Documented Credit Decisions App](#)

### 4.6.3.6.10 Update Payment Behavior Key Figures in Credit Management

Use this new app to simulate updates of payment behavior key figures in credit management. The app is a navigational target for running the test run of this report from the [Manage Credit Accounts](#) app.

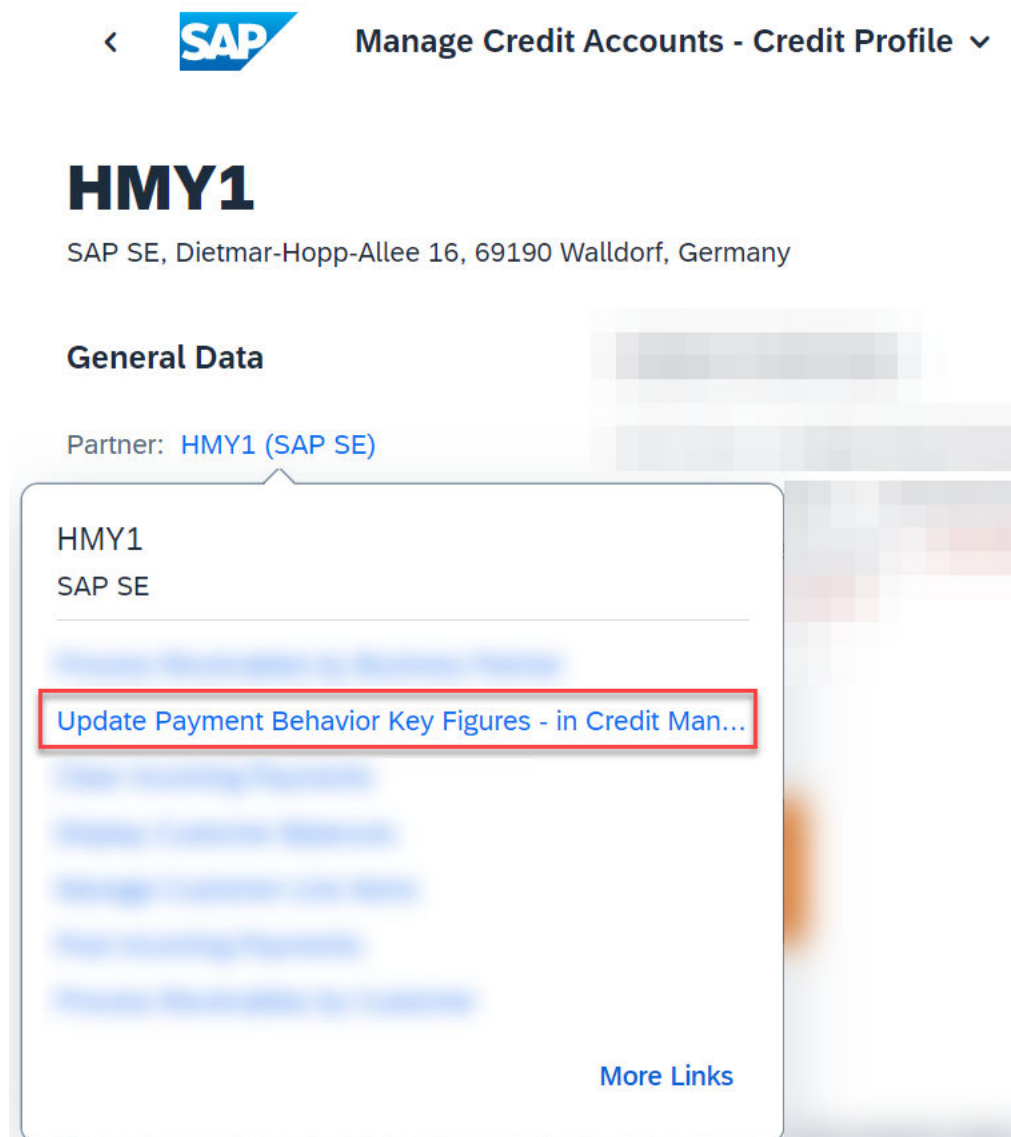
#### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	1QM (Advanced Credit Management)
Application Component	FIN-FSCM-CR ( <a href="#">Credit Management</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

#### Additional Details

Using this app, you can perform the test run from the [Manage Credit Accounts](#) app to get an overview of these figures for a specific business partner. To do this, navigate to a business partner in the [Manage Credit Accounts](#)

app. There, you can perform the test run from the credit profile or a credit segment of a business partner (screenshot in English only):



## Related Information

[Update Payment Behavior Key Figures in Credit Management](#)

### 4.6.3.6.11 New Features for Manage Credit Accounts

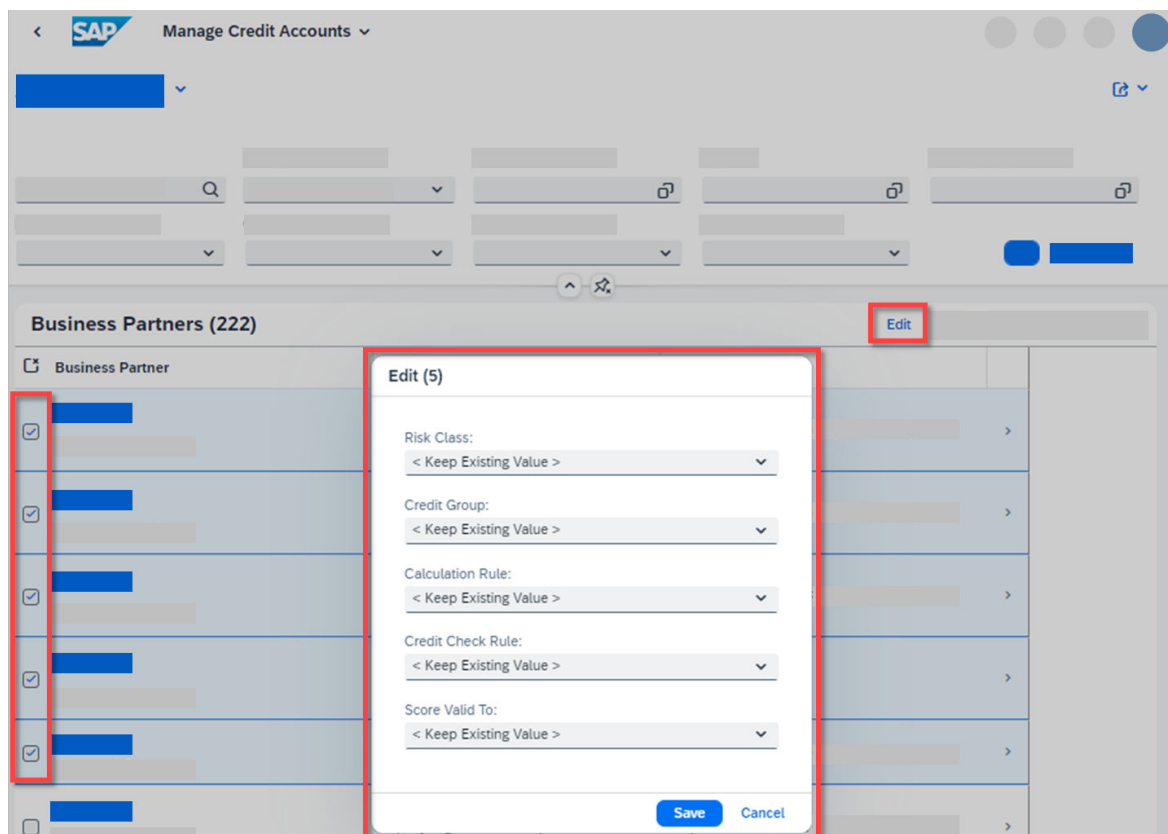
You can change credit data for several business partners at once. We also improved the data entry for dates and added new navigation options.

## Technical Details

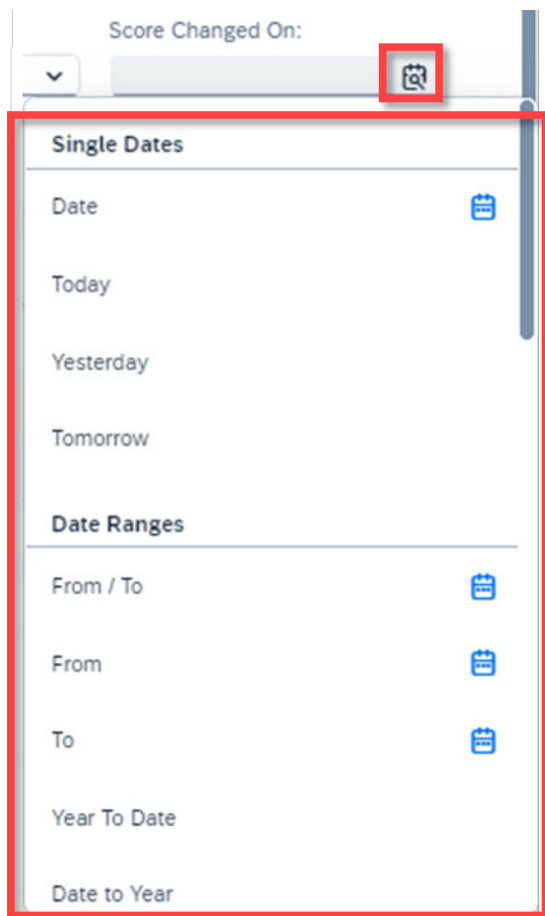
Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	BD6 (Basic Credit Management)
Application Component	FIN-FIO-CCD-CR ( <i>Fiori UI for Credit Management</i> ) FIN-FSCM-CR ( <i>Credit Management</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

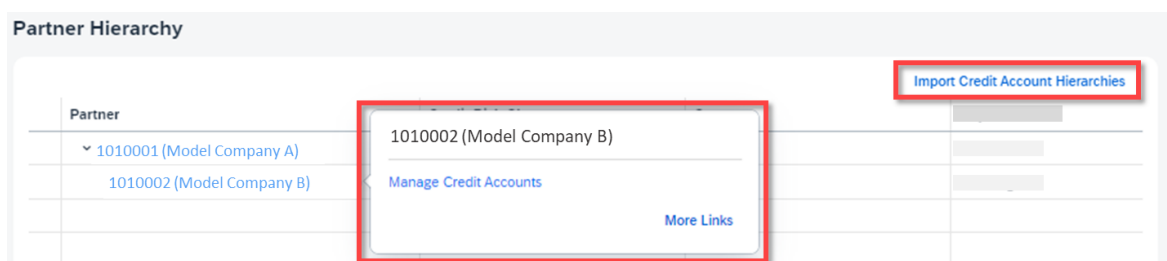
- In the *Business Partners* table, you can now select multiple business partners and perform mass changes. You can change the *Risk Class*, *Credit Group*, *Calculation Rule*, *Credit Check Rule*, and *Score Valid To* fields (screenshot in English only):



- We've improved the context-sensitive value help for dates. When you select a date, the dynamic date range gives you a range of proposals to make your selection faster (screenshot in English only):



- In the *Partner Hierarchy* sections on the credit profile and in the credit segment, you can now directly navigate to the *Import Credit Account Hierarchies* app. You can also now directly navigate to the other business partners in the hierarchy (screenshot in English only):



## Related Information

[Manage Credit Accounts](#)

## 4.6.3.7 Collections Management

### 4.6.3.7.1 Predictive Scenario for Risk of Late Payment

This new predefined predictive scenario allows you, as a data scientist or machine learning expert, to enable your users to predict the risk of late payment for invoices. After enabling the scenario, the *Risk of Late Payment* field supports collection specialists in their daily work. The prediction of the risk of late payment is based on historical data and by using Intelligent Scenario Lifecycle Management.

#### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	BFC (Collections and Dispute Management)
Application Component	FIN-FIO-CCD-COL ( <i>Fiori UI for Collections and Dispute Management</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

#### Effects on System Administration

Before you can use the *Risk of Late Payment* field productively, an analytics specialist must enable the related scenario. More information: [Predictive Scenario for Risk of Late Payment](#)

#### Effects on Customizing

You can include the *Risk of Late Payment* field in your collection strategy. More information: [Including the Risk of Late Payment in Your Collection Strategy](#)

#### Related Information

[Predictive Scenario for Risk of Late Payment](#)  
[Displaying the Risk of Late Payment for Your Invoices](#)  
[Including the Risk of Late Payment in Your Collection Strategy](#)

## 4.6.3.7.2 Process Receivables

In the *Invoices* table, you can add the new *Risk of Late Payments* column.

### Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	BFC (Collections and Dispute Management)
Application Component	FIN-FIO-CCD-COL ( <i>Fiori UI for Collections and Dispute Management</i> ) FIN-FSCM-COL ( <i>Collections Management</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### Additional Details

In the *Process Receivables* app, you can add the *Risk of Late Payments* column to the *Invoice* table. This column is part of the new predictive scenario in Collections Management: [Predictive Scenario for Risk of Late Payment \[page 419\]](#)

## 4.6.4 Settlement Management

### 4.6.4.1 Application Logs - Condition Contract

With this app, you can display application logs related to condition contract maintenance and settlement. The app provides a structured overview of application logs and allows you to quickly check if any errors occurred and if further action is required.

### Technical Details

Type	New
------	-----



Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	1B6 (Sales Rebate Processing) 2R7 (Purchasing Rebate Processing) 2TT (Sales Commissions - External Sales Representative) 55I (Royalties Settlement for Sales)
Application Component	LO-GT-CHB ( <i>Settlement Management</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Related Information

[Application Logs - Condition Contract](#)

### 4.6.4.2 Application Logs - Settlement Management Document

With this app, you can display application logs for settlement management documents. The app provides a structured overview of application logs and allows you to quickly check if any errors occurred and if further action is required.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable

Scope Item	1B6 (Sales Rebate Processing) 2R7 (Purchasing Rebate Processing) 2TT (Sales Commissions - External Sales Representative) 3TD (Internal Commissions Settlement with SAP Sales Cloud) 55I (Royalties Settlement for Sales) 3EP (Order-Based Transportation Consolidation – Outbound) 4MO (Manual Transportation Planning – Outbound) 50S (Manual Transportation Planning – Inbound)
Application Component	LO-AB ( <i>Settlement Management</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Related Information

[Application Logs - Settlement Management](#)

### 4.6.4.3 Authorization Object W\_COCO\_PER

With this release, the authorization object W\_COCO\_PER (*Cost center authorization for workforce condition contracts*) is introduced. This authorization object uses a new authorization logic to handle condition contracts and related entities in internal commission scenarios. For more information about the changes and to learn if your action is required, see *Additional Details*.

For a complete list of authorization objects in settlement management, see [Authorizations in Settlement Management](#).

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	LO-GT-CHB ( <i>Settlement Management</i> )

## Additional Details

The access control of some CDS views and CDS view-based artifacts is now enhanced with the authorization object `W_COCO_PER`. If you have built custom CDS views based on the following views before SAP S/4HANA 2023, you must adjust the access controls accordingly:

Technical Name	Name
I_ConditionContract	<i>Condition Contract</i>
I_CndnContrBusVolSelCriteria	<i>Business Volume Selection Criteria</i>
I_CndnContrSettlmtCal	<i>Settlement Calendar of Condition Contract</i>
I_CndnContrConditionUsage	<i>Condition Contract Condition Usage</i>
I_ConditionContractStdVH	<i>Condition Contract</i>
I_CndnContrSuplrRbteStdVH	<i>Condition Contracts for Supplier Rebates</i>
I_CndnContrSlsRbteStdVH	<i>Condition Contracts for Sales Rebates</i>
I_CndnContrSupplierStdVH	<i>Supplier Condition Contracts</i>
I_CndnContrRoyaltyStdVH	<i>Royalty Condition Contracts</i>
I_CndnContrExtSlsCommsnStdVH	<i>External Sales Commissions</i>
I_CndnContrCustomerStdVH	<i>Customer Condition Contracts</i>
C_ConditionContractDEX	<i>Condition Contract Extraction</i>
I_CnConSetlDetldStmntBillgDoc	<i>Detailed Statement for Billing Documents</i>
I_CnConSetlDetldStmntMatlDoc	<i>Detailed Statement for Goods Receipt</i>
I_CnConSetlDetldStmntSuplrInvc	<i>Detailed Statement for Supplier Invoice</i>
I_CndnContrSettlmtDetldStmnt	<i>Condition Contract Settlement Detailed Statement</i>

## Effects on Existing Data

In addition to the logic for the new authorization object `W_COCO_PER` (*Cost center authorization for workforce condition contracts*), the access control of the CDS views now includes the fields *Company Code* (`CompanyCode`) and *Worker Cost Center* (`CndnContrWorkerCostCenter`), as well as the association `_PersonWorkAgreement`.

Furthermore, the SAP Enterprise Search function and all entities belonging to the Condition Contract OData API have been enhanced with the new authorization object. For more information about SAP Enterprise Search, go to the [Settlement Management](#) documentation and choose your end-to-end scenario. In the search field of your end-to-end scenario, enter *Search for Condition Contracts*.

## Related Information

[CDS Views for Settlement Management](#)  
[APIs for Settlement Management](#)

### 4.6.4.4 Authorization Object W\_WBRK\_IC

With this release, the authorization object W\_WBRK\_IC (*Authorization for intercompany cost distribution*) is introduced. This authorization object uses a new authorization logic to handle settlement documents and related entities in intercompany cost distribution scenarios. For more information about the changes and to learn if your action is required, see *Additional Details*.

For a complete list of authorization objects in settlement management, see [Authorizations in Settlement Management](#).

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	LO-AB ( <i>Settlement Management</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

The access control of some CDS views and CDS view-based artifacts is now enhanced with the authorization object W\_WBRK\_IC. If you have built custom CDS views based on the following views before SAP S/4HANA 2023, you must adjust the access control accordingly:

Technical Name	Name
I_SettlmtDoc	<i>Settlement Document</i>
I_SettlmtDocItem	<i>Settlement Document Item</i>
I_SettlmtDocPartner	<i>Settlement Document Partner</i>
I_SettlmtDocItemPartner	<i>Settlement Document Item Partner</i>
I_SettlmtDocSuplrPrcgElmnt	<i>Settlement Document Supplier Pricing Element</i>

Technical Name	Name
I_SettlmtDocItmSuplrPrcgElmnt	<i>Settlement Document Item Supplier Pricing Element</i>
I_SettlmtDocCustPrcgElmnt	<i>Settlement Document Customer Pricing Element</i>
I_SettlmtDocItmCustPrcgElmnt	<i>Settlement Document Item Customer Pricing Element</i>
I_SettlmtDocPlainLongText	<i>Plain Long Text for Settlement Document</i>
I_SettlmtDocItemPlainLongText	<i>Plain Long Text for Settlement Document Item</i>
I_SettlmtDocStdVH	<i>Settlement Document</i>
I_SettlmtDocItemStdVH	<i>Settlement Document Item</i>
C_SettlmtDocDEX	<i>Settlement Document Extraction</i>
I_CnConSetlDetldStmntBillgDoc	<i>Detailed Statement for Billing Documents</i>
I_CnConSetlDetldStmntMatlDoc	<i>Detailed Statement for Goods Receipt</i>
I_CnConSetlDetldStmntSuplrInvc	<i>Detailed Statement for Supplier Invoice</i>
I_CndnContrSettlmtDetldStmnt	<i>Condition Contract Settlement Detailed Statement</i>

## Effects on Existing Data

In addition to the logic for the new authorization object `w_WBRK_IC` (*Authorization for intercompany cost distribution*), the access control of the CDS views now includes the fields *Customer Company Code* (`CustSettlmtCompanyCode`) and *Authorization Category* (`SettlmtDocAuthznCat`).

The field *Authorization Category* distinguishes between the standard and the intercompany authorization check. If the new intercompany access control is activated, the check is applied to all settlement documents that were created after its activation. For any settlement documents created prior to the activation, the standard authorization check applies. You can see which authorization category was used for each settlement document in the document header, under *Authorization Category* (`SettlmtDocAuthznCat`).

Furthermore, the SAP Enterprise Search function and all entities belonging to the Settlement Document OData API have been enhanced with the new authorization object. For more information about SAP Enterprise Search, go to the [Settlement Management](#) documentation and choose your end-to-end scenario. In the search field of your end-to-end scenario, enter *Search for Settlement Documents*.

## Related Information

[CDS Views for Settlement Management](#)

[APIs for Settlement Management](#)

### 4.6.4.5 CDS Views for Settlement Management

Several CDS views have been changed or added in Settlement Management.

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	See the tables below
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

The following CDS views have been released:

CDS View Name	Description	Status	Application Component
I_SettlmtMgmtUIMaintSc pCat ( <a href="#">Settlement Management UI Maintenance Scope Category</a> )	This CDS view provides in- formation about the relevant UI maintenance scope cate- gories in Settlement Manage- ment.	New	LO-AB
I_SettlmtMgmtUIMaintSc pCatT ( <a href="#">Settlement Management UI Maintenance Scope Category - Text</a> )	For more information, see <a href="#">Settlement Management UI Maintenance Scope Cate- gory</a> .		
I_CndnContrExtSlsComms nStdvH ( <a href="#">External Sales Commissions</a> )	This CDS view exposes the values of condition contracts that represent external sales commission agreements.  For more information, see <a href="#">External Sales Commissions (Value Help)</a> .	New	LO-GT-CHB
I_CnConSettlementLockS tatus ( <a href="#">Condition Contract Settlement Lock Status</a> )	This CDS view provides in- formation about the relevant lock statuses in condition contract settlement.	New	LO-GT-CHB
I_CnConSettlementLockS tatusT ( <a href="#">Condition Contract Settlement Lock Status - Text</a> )	For more information, see <a href="#">Condition Contract Settle- ment Lock Status</a> .		

CDS View Name	Description	Status	Application Component
I_CnConMnlSettlmtAllwncCat ( <i>Condition Contract Manual Settlement Allowance Category</i> )	This CDS view provides information about whether and under which conditions manual settlements of condition contracts are allowed.	New	LO-GT-CHB
I_CnConMnlSettlmtAllwncCatT ( <i>Condition Contract Manual Settlement Allowance Category - Text</i> )	For more information, see <a href="#">Condition Contract Manual Settlement Allowance Category</a> .		
I_SetlMgmtProdBsdDocPrtnCat ( <i>Settlement Management Product Based Document Partner Category</i> )	This CDS view provides information about the relevant product-based document partner categories in Settlement Management.	New	LO-AB
I_SetlMgmtProdBsdDocPrtnCatT ( <i>Settlement Management Product Based Document Partner Category - Text</i> )	For more information, see <a href="#">Settlement Management Product Based Document Partner Category</a> .		
I_SettlmtMgmtAuthznCat ( <i>Settlement Management Authorization Category</i> )	This CDS view provides information about the relevant authorization categories in Settlement Management.	New	LO-AB
I_SettlmtMgmtAuthznCatText ( <i>Settlement Management Authorization Category - Text</i> )	For more information, see <a href="#">Settlement Management Authorization Category</a> .		
I_SettlmtMgmtAdjmtCat ( <i>Settlement Management Adjustment Category</i> )	This CDS view provides information about the relevant adjustment categories in Settlement Management.	New	LO-AB
I_SettlmtMgmtAdjmtCatText ( <i>Settlement Management Adjustment Category - Text</i> )	For more information, see <a href="#">Settlement Management Adjustment Category</a> .		
I_SettlmtItmWgtVolLv1Cat ( <i>Settlement Item Weight Volume Level Category</i> )	This CDS view provides information about the relevant weight volume categories for settlement management document items.	New	LO-AB
I_SettlmtItmWgtVolLv1CatText ( <i>Settlement Item Weight Volume Level Category - Text</i> )	For more information, see <a href="#">Settlement Item Weight Volume Level Category</a> .		

CDS View Name	Description	Status	Application Component
I_ConditionDocument ( <a href="#">Condition Document</a> )	This CDS view provides the prerequisites for answering questions about condition documents.  For more information, see <a href="#">Condition Document</a> .	New	LO-GT-CHB
I_PrecedingConditionDocumentVH ( <a href="#">Predecessor</a> )	This CDS view exposes the values of the predecessors of documents such as condition contracts.  For more information, see <a href="#">Predecessor (Value Help)</a> .	New	LO-GT-CHB
I_CndnContrSuplrRbteStdVH ( <a href="#">Condition Contracts for Supplier Rebates</a> )	This CDS view exposes the values of condition contracts that represent supplier rebate agreements.  For more information, see <a href="#">Condition Contracts for Supplier Rebates (Value Help)</a> .	New	LO-GT-CHB
I_CndnContrSlsRbteStdVH ( <a href="#">Condition Contracts for Sales Rebates</a> )	This CDS view exposes the values of condition contracts that represent sales rebate agreements.  For more information, see <a href="#">Condition Contracts for Sales Rebates (Value Help)</a> .	New	LO-GT-CHB
I_CndnDocItmActivationStatus ( <a href="#">Condition Document Item Activation Status</a> )	This CDS view provides information on the status of a condition document and condition document item.	New	LO-GT-CHB
I_CndnDocItmActivationStatusT ( <a href="#">Condition Document Item Activation Status - Text</a> )	For more information, see <a href="#">Condition Document Item Activation Status</a> .		



The following CDS view has been changed:

CDS View Name	Description	Status	Application Component
<a href="#">C_SettlmtDocDEX</a> ( <i>Settlement Document Extraction</i> )	This CDS view supports data extraction to SAP BW/4HANA. It enables the data transfer to SAP BW/4HANA for settlement documents. Providing all relevant settlement document information, this CDS view also allows you to build analytical reports.  For more information, see <a href="#">Settlement Document Extraction</a> .	Changed	LO-AB

**Note**  
See *Effects on Existing Data* below.

The following CDS view elements have been deprecated with SAP S/4HANA 2023:

CDS View Name	What's Changed	Application Component
<a href="#">I_ConditionContract</a> ( <i>Condition Contract</i> )	The field <code>PrecedingConditionContract</code> has been deprecated and replaced with <code>PrecedingConditionDocument</code> . <hr/> The association <code>_PrecedingConditionContract</code> has been deprecated and replaced with <code>_PrecedingConditionDocument</code> .	LO-GT-CHB

## Effects on Existing Data

In the CDS view `C_SettlmtDocDEX`, the access control was enhanced with additional logic on the authorization objects. `C_SettlmtDocDEX` now additionally checks the authorization in cases when all organizational data is available and in cases when no organizational data (with the exception of company code) is available. Please consider that this has an impact on the behavior of the CDS view. If you have built custom CDS views based on this view, you must adjust the access controls accordingly.

## Related Information

[CDS Views for Settlement Management](#)

## 4.6.4.6 Condition Contract

With this app, you can quickly see and analyze all relevant data and key facts of a condition contract in one place, including business partner data, administrative data, and contractual data. The app offers optimized performance and new features.

### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	1B6 (Sales Rebate Processing) 2R7 (Purchasing Rebate Processing) 2TT (Sales Commissions - External Sales Representative) 55I (Royalties Settlement for Sales) 3TD (Internal Commissions Settlement with SAP Sales Cloud)
Application Component	LO-GT-CHB ( <i>Settlement Management</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### Additional Details

You can also use this app to do the following:

- Analyze the document flow in a detailed way and display all related documents of the condition contract
- Get an overview of the condition contract's business volume
- Ascertain your current business volume performance by displaying the business volume results for one or two 12-month periods preceding your condition contract settlement dates
- Display the settlement dates of the condition contract and settlement date details
- Display related settlement documents or personnel settlement documents for a specific settlement date of the condition contract
- Display the application log for a specific settlement date of the condition contract

This app is the successor of the [Condition Contract](#) (F3594) app. The [Condition Contract](#) (F3594) app is deprecated and will be deleted from the SAP Fiori launchpad in an upcoming release. The deprecated app may no longer be available by default on the SAP Fiori launchpad. In this case, you can find it in the app finder until it is deleted. We recommend that you switch to the successor app as soon as possible.

## Related Information

[Condition Contract](#)

### 4.6.4.7 Display Settlement Dates

The display of related settlement documents has been updated in the [Display Settlement Dates](#) app. By selecting a specific settlement date, you can now display all related settlement documents in one table and filter them by active and passive settlements. You can also display application log entries for the settlement date if an application log has been created.

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	1B6 (Sales Rebate Processing) 2R7 (Purchasing Rebate Processing) 2TT (Sales Commissions - External Sales Representative) 55I (Royalties Settlement for Sales) 3TD (Internal Commissions Settlement with SAP Sales Cloud)
Application Component	LO-GT-CHB ( <a href="#">Settlement Management</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

The following filters are now available:

- [All](#)  
By selecting the [All](#) filter, you can display all related settlement documents for the settlement date.
- [Active Settlements](#)  
By selecting the [Active Settlements](#) filter, you can display related settlement documents that have been created by the system during the condition contract settlement for the settlement date. Active settlements can include settlement documents that have been created during final, partial, or delta settlements. In the app, these settlement documents were previously called automatic settlement documents.
- [Passive Settlements](#)

By selecting the *Passive Settlements* filter, you can display related settlement documents that have not been actively created by the system during the condition contract settlement for the settlement date.

A filter for workforce-related condition contracts has been added. You can now display related personnel settlement documents for a settlement date.

## Related Information

[Display Settlement Dates](#)

### 4.6.4.8 E-Mail Output for Settlement Management Documents

You can now trigger email output for the documents used in the Settlement Management solution.

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	1B6 (Sales Rebate Processing) 2R7 (Purchasing Rebate Processing) 2TT (Sales Commissions - External Sales Representative) 55I (Royalties Settlement for Sales)
Application Component	LO-AB ( <i>Settlement Management</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Related Information

[Output Management for Settlement Management](#)

### 4.6.4.9 Enhanced Workflows for Settlement Management

The workflows for Settlement Management have been enhanced, including the approval processes for condition contracts, settlement documents, and personnel settlement documents. You can now define

additional start conditions for the workflows, which allow you to configure the workflows more flexibly. Additionally, you can display a comprehensive document preview including all relevant document details in the [My Inbox](#) app.

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	1B6 (Sales Rebate Processing) 2R7 (Purchasing Rebate Processing) 2TT (Sales Commissions - External Sales Representative) 3TD (Internal Commissions Settlement with SAP Sales Cloud) 55I (Royalties Settlement for Sales)
Application Component	LO-AB ( <a href="#">Settlement Management</a> ) LO-GT-CHB ( <a href="#">Settlement Management</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Related Information

[Workflows for Settlement Management](#)

### 4.6.4.10 Manage Condition Contracts - Internal Commissions

With this app, you can manage condition contracts that represent internal sales commission agreements. This includes displaying, releasing, and locking condition contracts, as well as setting and removing settlement locks. You can also navigate to other apps to create or change condition contracts.

## Technical Details

Type	New
------	-----

Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	3TD (Internal Commissions Settlement with SAP Sales Cloud)
Application Component	LO-GT-CHB ( <i>Settlement Management</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Related Information

[Manage Condition Contracts - Internal Commissions](#)

### 4.6.4.11 Manage Condition Contracts - Supplier Rebates

You can now use this app to display the settlement dates and settlement date details for a selected condition contract that represents a supplier rebate agreement. Additionally, you can now display application log entries for a specific settlement date if an application log has been created.

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	2R7 (Purchasing Rebate Processing)
Application Component	LO-GT-CHB ( <i>Settlement Management</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

The list of a condition contract's settlement dates also includes information about the settlement and execution dates, settlement status, and settlement date type. By selecting a specific settlement date, you can do the following:

- Display additional settlement date details such as business volume dates and scheduling worklist data

- Display the corresponding settlement documents for the selected settlement date, filter the settlement documents by active and passive settlements, and navigate to a specific settlement document to display additional document details
- Display the most relevant or latest application log entries for the settlement date if an application log has been created

Additionally, you can now directly access the quick business volume overview for a condition contract in the [Settlement Dates](#) tab.

## Related Information

[Manage Condition Contracts - Supplier Rebates](#)

### 4.6.4.12 Manage Condition Contracts - Sales Rebates

You can now use this app to display the settlement dates and settlement date details for a selected condition contract that represents a sales rebate agreement. Additionally, you can now display application log entries for a specific settlement date if an application log has been created.

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	1B6 (Sales Rebate Processing)
Application Component	LO-GT-CHB ( <a href="#">Settlement Management</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

The list of a condition contract's settlement dates also includes information about the settlement and execution dates, settlement status, and settlement date type. By selecting a specific settlement date, you can do the following:

- Display additional settlement date details such as business volume dates and scheduling worklist data
- Display the corresponding settlement documents for the selected settlement date, filter the settlement documents by active and passive settlements, and navigate to a specific settlement document to display additional document details

- Display the most relevant or latest application log entries for the settlement date if an application log has been created

Additionally, you can now directly access the quick business volume overview for a condition contract in the [Settlement Dates](#) tab.

## Related Information

[Manage Condition Contracts - Sales Rebates](#)

### 4.6.4.13 Manage Customer Condition Contracts

The **Manage Customer Condition Contracts** app has been renamed **Manage Condition Contracts - Customers** for consistency reasons. You can now use this app to display the settlement dates and settlement date details for a selected condition contract that represents a customer condition contract. Additionally, you can now display application log entries for a specific settlement date if an application log has been created.

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	1B6 (Sales Rebate Processing)
Application Component	LO-GT-CHB ( <a href="#">Settlement Management</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

The list of a condition contract's settlement dates also includes information about the settlement and execution dates, settlement status, and settlement date type. By selecting a specific settlement date, you can do the following:

- Display additional settlement date details such as business volume dates and scheduling worklist data
- Display the corresponding settlement documents for the selected settlement date, filter the settlement documents by active and passive settlements, and navigate to a specific settlement document to display additional document details
- Display the most relevant or latest application log entries for the settlement date if an application log has been created



Additionally, you can now directly access the quick business volume overview for a condition contract in the [Settlement Dates](#) tab.

## Related Information

[Manage Condition Contracts - Customers](#)

### 4.6.4.14 Manage External Sales Commissions

The **Manage External Sales Commissions** app has been renamed **Manage Condition Contracts - External Commissions** for consistency reasons. You can now use this app to display the settlement dates and settlement date details for a selected condition contract that represents an external sales commission agreement. Additionally, you can now display application log entries for a specific settlement date if an application log has been created.

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	2TT (Sales Commissions - External Sales Representative)
Application Component	LO-GT-CHB ( <a href="#">Settlement Management</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

The list of a condition contract's settlement dates also includes information about the settlement and execution dates, settlement status, and settlement date type. By selecting a specific settlement date, you can do the following:

- Display additional settlement date details such as business volume dates and scheduling worklist data
- Display the corresponding settlement documents for the selected settlement date, filter the settlement documents by active and passive settlements, and navigate to a specific settlement document to display additional document details
- Display the most relevant or latest application log entries for the settlement date if an application log has been created

Additionally, you can now directly access the quick business volume overview for a condition contract in the [Settlement Dates](#) tab.

## Related Information

[Manage Condition Contracts - External Commissions](#)

### 4.6.4.15 Manage Freight Cost Allocation Documents

With this app, you can manage freight cost allocation documents. You can search for freight cost allocation documents and display them in a list, release freight cost allocation documents to Finance, and display additional details for a freight cost allocation document by selecting it from the list. The app has been enhanced. After selecting an individual freight cost allocation document from the list, you can now also release it to Finance directly from the object page.

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	3EP (Order-Based Transportation Consolidation – Outbound) 4MO (Manual Transportation Planning – Outbound) 5OS (Manual Transportation Planning – Inbound)
Application Component	LO-AB ( <a href="#">Settlement Management</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Related Information

[Manage Freight Cost Allocation Documents](#)

### 4.6.4.16 Manage Royalty Condition Contracts

The **Manage Royalty Condition Contracts** app has been renamed **Manage Condition Contracts - Royalties** for consistency reasons. You can now use this app to display the settlement dates and settlement date

details for a selected condition contract that represents a royalty agreement. Additionally, you can now display application log entries for a specific settlement date if an application log has been created.

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	55I (Royalties Settlement for Sales)
Application Component	LO-GT-CHB ( <i>Settlement Management</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

The list of a condition contract's settlement dates also includes information about the settlement and execution dates, settlement status, and settlement date type. By selecting a specific settlement date, you can do the following:

- Display additional settlement date details such as business volume dates and scheduling worklist data
- Display the corresponding settlement documents for the selected settlement date, filter the settlement documents by active and passive settlements, and navigate to a specific settlement document to display additional document details
- Display the most relevant or latest application log entries for the settlement date if an application log has been created

Additionally, you can now directly access the quick business volume overview for a condition contract in the *Settlement Dates* tab.

## Related Information

[Manage Condition Contracts - Royalties](#)

### 4.6.4.17 Manage Scheduling Worklists

With this app, you can now plan recurring patterns for scheduling your scheduling worklists. Additionally, you can apply these patterns not only to individual items but to ranges to schedule several worklists with the same attributes.

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	1B6 (Sales Rebate Processing) 2R7 (Purchasing Rebate Processing) 2TT (Sales Commissions - External Sales Representative) 55I (Royalties Settlement for Sales)
Application Component	LO-AB ( <i>Settlement Management</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Related Information

[Manage Scheduling Worklists - Settlement Management](#)

### 4.6.4.18 Manage Settlement Documents

With this app, you can manage settlement documents. You can search for settlement documents and display them in a list, release settlement documents to Finance, and display additional details for a settlement document by selecting it from the list. The app has been enhanced. After selecting an individual settlement document from the list, you can now also release it to Finance directly from the object page. You can now also display additional partner data details for a business partner of the selected settlement document, such as address details.

In addition, the information display for *Accounting Data* and *Profitability Segments* has been enhanced. Thus, the app clearly indicates when no information is available for *Accounting Data* or *Profitability Segments*.

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable

Scope Item	1B6 (Sales Rebate Processing) 2R7 (Purchasing Rebate Processing) 2TT (Sales Commissions - External Sales Representative) 55I (Royalties Settlement for Sales)
Application Component	LO-AB ( <i>Settlement Management</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Related Information

[Manage Settlement Documents](#)

### 4.6.4.19 Manage Supplier Condition Contracts

The **Manage Supplier Condition Contracts** app has been renamed **Manage Condition Contracts - Suppliers** for consistency reasons. You can now use this app to display the settlement dates and settlement date details for a selected condition contract that represents a supplier condition contract. Additionally, you can now display application log entries for a specific settlement date if an application log has been created.

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	2R7 (Purchasing Rebate Processing)
Application Component	LO-GT-CHB ( <i>Settlement Management</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

The list of a condition contract's settlement dates also includes information about the settlement and execution dates, settlement status, and settlement date type. By selecting a specific settlement date, you can do the following:

- Display additional settlement date details such as business volume dates and scheduling worklist data
- Display the corresponding settlement documents for the selected settlement date, filter the settlement documents by active and passive settlements, and navigate to a specific settlement document to display additional document details
- Display the most relevant or latest application log entries for the settlement date if an application log has been created

Additionally, you can now directly access the quick business volume overview for a condition contract in the [Settlement Dates](#) tab.

## Related Information

[Manage Condition Contracts - Suppliers](#)

### 4.6.4.20 Monitor Condition Contracts - Internal Commissions

With this app, you gain an overview of condition contracts that represent internal sales commission agreements. You can monitor the life cycle of condition contracts and analyze relevant contract data from different perspectives. You can also search for and identify specific condition contracts.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	3TD (Internal Commissions Settlement with SAP Sales Cloud)
Application Component	LO-GT-CHB ( <a href="#">Settlement Management</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Related Information

[Monitor Condition Contracts - Internal Commissions](#)

## 4.6.4.21 Monitor Condition Contracts - Sales Rebates

With this app, you gain an overview of condition contracts that represent sales rebate agreements. You can monitor the life cycle of condition contracts and analyze relevant contract data from different perspectives. You can also search for and identify specific condition contracts.

### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	1B6 (Sales Rebate Processing)
Application Component	LO-GT-CHB ( <i>Settlement Management</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### Additional Details

This app is extensible. Your key user can create custom fields for it in the *Custom Fields* app.

### Related Information

[Monitor Condition Contracts - Sales Rebates](#)

[App Extensibility: Monitor Condition Contracts - Sales Rebates](#)

## 4.6.4.22 Monitor Condition Contracts - Supplier Rebates

With this app, you gain an overview of condition contracts that represent supplier rebate agreements. You can monitor the life cycle of condition contracts and analyze relevant contract data from different perspectives. You can also search for and identify specific condition contracts.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	2R7 (Purchasing Rebate Processing)
Application Component	LO-GT-CHB ( <i>Settlement Management</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

This app is extensible. Your key user can create custom fields for it in the *Custom Fields* app.

## Related Information

[Monitor Condition Contracts - Supplier Rebates](#)

[App Extensibility: Monitor Condition Contracts - Supplier Rebates](#)

## 4.6.4.23 Monitor Customer Condition Contracts

The *Monitor Customer Condition Contracts* app has been renamed *Monitor Condition Contracts - Customers* for consistency reasons.

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	1B6 (Sales Rebate Processing)
Application Component	LO-GT-CHB ( <i>Settlement Management</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023



## Related Information

[Monitor Condition Contracts - Customers](#)

### 4.6.4.24 Monitor External Sales Commissions

The *Monitor External Sales Commissions* app has been changed. The app is no longer a variant of the *Monitor Supplier Condition Contracts* app (renamed *Monitor Condition Contracts - Suppliers*). It is now a standalone app that you can use to gain an overview of condition contracts that represent external sales commission agreements. The app has also been renamed from *Monitor External Sales Commissions* to *Monitor Condition Contracts – External Commissions*.

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	2TT (Sales Commissions - External Sales Representative)
Application Component	LO-GT-CHB ( <i>Settlement Management</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

This app is extensible. Your key user can create custom fields for it in the *Custom Fields* app.

## Related Information

[Monitor Condition Contracts - External Commissions](#)

[App Extensibility: Monitor Condition Contracts - External Commissions](#)

### 4.6.4.25 Monitor Royalty Condition Contracts

The *Monitor Royalty Condition Contracts* app has been renamed *Monitor Condition Contracts - Royalties* for consistency reasons.

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	55I (Royalties Settlement for Sales)
Application Component	LO-GT-CHB ( <i>Settlement Management</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Related Information

[Monitor Condition Contracts - Royalties](#)

### 4.6.4.26 Monitor Supplier Condition Contracts

The *Monitor Supplier Condition Contracts* app has been renamed *Monitor Condition Contracts - Suppliers* for consistency reasons.

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	2R7 (Purchasing Rebate Processing) 2TT (Sales Commissions - External Sales Representative) 55I (Royalties Settlement for Sales)
Application Component	LO-GT-CHB ( <i>Settlement Management</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Related Information

[Monitor Condition Contracts - Suppliers](#)

## 4.6.4.27 Schedule Accruals Update - Workforce Condition Contracts

With this app, you can create, schedule, and monitor the update of accruals relevant to workforce condition contracts. An update is required when accrual-relevant data, for example, the condition rate, was changed in the condition contract retroactively. For each condition contract matching your selection that requires a retroactive accruals update, an update of the accruals is performed and corresponding personnel settlement documents are created during the update process.

### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	3TD (Internal Commissions Settlement with SAP Sales Cloud)
Application Component	LO-GT-CHB ( <i>Settlement Management</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### Related Information

[Schedule Accruals Update - Workforce Condition Contracts](#)

## 4.6.4.28 Schedule Accruals Reversal - Obsolete Workforce Contracts

This feature enables you to create and schedule jobs to reverse open accruals for obsolete workforce condition contracts that were relevant for settlement.

### Technical Details

Type	New
------	-----

Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	3TD (Internal Commissions Settlement with SAP Sales Cloud)
Application Component	LO-GT-CHB ( <i>Settlement Management</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Related Information

[Schedule Accruals Reversal - Obsolete Workforce Contracts](#)

### 4.6.4.29 Schedule Contract Settlement - Workforce Condition Contracts

With this app you can create, schedule, and monitor a job for the settlement of workforce condition contracts. During the settlement run for each settlement date of a selected condition contract matching your selection, one or more personnel settlement documents will be generated.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	3TD (Internal Commissions Settlement with SAP Sales Cloud)
Application Component	LO-GT-CHB ( <i>Settlement Management</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Related Information

[Schedule Contract Settlement - Workforce Condition Contracts](#)

## 4.6.4.30 Schedule Unplanned Contract Settlement - Workforce Condition Contracts

With this app, you can create, schedule, and monitor periodic jobs to generate personnel settlement documents for the unplanned settlement of workforce condition contracts. "Unplanned" means that the settlement date was not set when the contract was created.

### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	3TD (Internal Commissions Settlement with SAP Sales Cloud)
Application Component	LO-GT-CHB ( <i>Settlement Management</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### Related Information

[Schedule Unplanned Contract Settlement - Workforce Condition Contracts](#)

## 4.6.4.31 Scheduling Worklist Jobs - Condition Contract Settlement

With this app, you can monitor scheduled jobs for the settlement of condition contracts. The jobs have been scheduled by using the *Manage Scheduling Worklists - Settlement Management* app.

### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable

Scope Item	1B6 (Sales Rebate Processing) 2R7 (Purchasing Rebate Processing) 2TT (Sales Commissions - External Sales Representative) 55I (Royalties Settlement for Sales)
Application Component	LO-GT-CHB ( <i>Settlement Management</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Related Information

[Scheduling Worklist Jobs - Condition Contract Settlement](#)  
[Manage Scheduling Worklists - Settlement Management](#)

### 4.6.4.32 Situation Templates for Freight Cost Allocation Document Releases

The following new situation templates are available for freight cost allocation document releases:

- Customizing Errors in Freight Cost Allocation Document Release (WLF\_FCADOC\_REL\_CUSTOMIZING\_ERROR)
- Master Data Errors in Freight Cost Allocation Document Release (WLF\_FCADOC\_REL\_MASTER\_DATA\_ERROR)
- Process Errors in Freight Cost Allocation Document Release (WLF\_FCADOC\_REL\_PROCESS\_ERROR)

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	3EP (Order-Based Transportation Consolidation – Outbound) 4MO (Manual Transportation Planning – Outbound) 5OS (Manual Transportation Planning – Inbound)
Application Component	LO-AB ( <i>Settlement Management</i> )

## Related Information

[Customizing Errors in Freight Cost Allocation Document Release](#)  
[Master Data Errors in Freight Cost Allocation Document Release](#)  
[Process Errors in Freight Cost Allocation Document Release](#)

### 4.6.4.33 Veto Check for HR Master Data in Condition Contracts

With this feature, you can prevent the blocking or deletion of HR master data if transactions requiring HR master data exist.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	LO-GT-CHB ( <i>Settlement Management</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Related Information

[Veto Check for HR Master Data in Condition Contracts](#)

## 4.7 Billing and Revenue Innovation Management

### 4.7.1 Convergent Invoicing

#### 4.7.1.1 Analysis of Accrual/Deferral Items by Master Data

With this feature, you can select accrual/deferral items by billable items in the [Display of Accrual/Deferral Items](#). You can search by various attributes of a billable item, including business partner, contract account, and contract. The accrual/deferral items in the hit list are sorted according to master data. From here you can drill down according to, for example, account assignment or data package. For each drilldown option, you can include any fields present in your billable items, including custom fields.

#### Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	FI-CA-INV ( <a href="#">Convergent Invoicing</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

#### Effects on Customizing

If you want to include custom fields of the billable item in your drilldown, you need to add these fields to the customer includes used in the structures for displaying and aggregating accrual/deferral data:

- To display fields in the [Display of Accrual/Deferral Items](#), these fields must be included in customer include CI\_FKKBIXREVREC\_I\_DISP of the display structure. This adds these fields to the [Breakdown According to Items for Data Package](#) view.
- To display fields in the other views, the fields must also be included in the following customer includes:
  - For display in the [Breakdown According to Data Package](#) view, you must create the customer include CI\_FKKBIXREVREC\_AGGR\_DATAPACK and include the fields.
  - For display in the [Breakdown According to Account Assignment](#) view, you must create the customer include CI\_FKKBIXREVREC\_AGGR\_ACCKEY and include the fields.
  - For display in the [Breakdown According to Master Data](#) view, you must create the customer include CI\_FKKBIXREVREC\_AGGR\_MD and include the fields.



## Related Information

[Analysis of Accrual/Deferral Data](#)

### 4.7.1.2 Key User Extensibility for Convergent Invoicing

With this feature, you can adapt the billing plan, invoicing, and invoice correction processes in Convergent Invoicing to suit your requirements. You can:

- Add custom fields to billing plans.
- Add custom fields to billing requests.
- Automatically transfer custom fields to follow-on documents.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	FI-CA-INV ( <i>Convergent Invoicing</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

To create custom fields, you need the *Extensibility* role assigned to your user.

The following business contexts for custom fields are available in the *Custom Fields* app:

- *Contract Accounting Billing Plan Header* (CINV\_BILLINGPLAN\_HEADER), with business scenario *Billing Plan Header to Billable Item*.
- *Contract Accounting Billing Plan Item* (CINV\_BILLINGPLAN\_ITEM), with business scenario *Billing Plan Item to Billable Item*.
- *Contract Accounting Billing Request* (CINV\_BILLINGREQUEST\_ITEM), with business scenario *Billing Request Item to Billable Item*.

The following business scenario is available for business contexts *Convergent Invoicing: Invoicing Document Item* and *Convergent Invoicing: Billable Items*:

- *Invoicing Document Item to Billable Item (Correction)*

## Effects on Data Transfer

These business contexts and scenario for custom fields provide optional extensibility for the transfer of data in Convergent Invoicing.

When a business scenario is activated for a custom field, note the following principles:

- The value in the custom field is always copied from source to destination, even when the source field is empty.
- The standard logic for Convergent Invoicing processes applies:
  - Fields with character format serve as split criteria.
  - Fields with numeric format are aggregated.

If you want a numeric value to be shown for information only, you can avoid the aggregation by using type character for the field instead of type numerical. However, use this option with care as it increases data consumption.

## Related Information

[Adding Fields Using the Custom Fields App](#)

### 4.7.1.3 SAP Fiori App Enhancements for Convergent Invoicing

With this feature, you can select documents by provider contract. You can also display PDF printouts of invoices. In credit memos and debit memos, you can distribute amounts across several items.

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	FI-CA-INV ( <i>Convergent Invoicing</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

The provider contract is a standard search criterion in the following apps:

- [Display Consumption Items](#)
- [Display Billable Items](#)
- [Display Billing Documents](#)
- [Display Invoicing Documents](#)

In the [Display Invoicing Documents](#) app, you can display a PDF printout from the [Attachments](#).

In the [Manage Credit/Debit Memos](#) app, you can automatically distribute an amount across several items.

## Related Information

[Display Consumption Items](#)  
[Display Billable Items](#)  
[Display Billing Documents](#)  
[Display Invoicing Documents](#)  
[Manage Credit/Debit Memos](#)

### 4.7.1.4 APIs for Convergent Invoicing

With this feature, you can include ISO units of measure in APIs for Convergent Invoicing.

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	FI-CA-INV ( <a href="#">Convergent Invoicing</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

The following SOAP APIs are affected by this change:

- `Convergent Invoicing Consumption Items - Create (ConsumptionItemsCreateRequest_In)`
- `Convergent Invoicing Billable Items - Create (BillableItemsCreateRequest_In)`

The following OData APIs are affected by this change:

- `Convergent Invoicing Billing Request (CABillingRequest)`
- `Convergent Invoicing Billing Plan (CABillingPlan)`
- `Convergent Invoicing Billing Document - Read (CABillingDocument)`
- `Convergent Invoicing Invoicing Document (CAInvoicingDocument)`

## Effects on Data Transfer

You can transfer units of measure in ISO format in the affected APIs. You can still transfer standard SAP units of measure.

## Related Information

[Convergent Invoicing Consumption Items – Create](#)

[Convergent Invoicing Billable Items – Create](#)

[Convergent Invoicing Billing Request](#)

[Convergent Invoicing Billing Plan](#)

[Convergent Invoicing Billing Document - Read](#)

[Convergent Invoicing Invoicing Document - Read](#)

## 4.7.2 Contract Accounting

### 4.7.2.1 Amount Field Extension in Totals Records

Previously, you could enter amounts with a maximum amount of 99,999,999,999.99 for each line item or in totals records. If this maximum value was exceeded during the aggregation of amounts in totals records, a runtime error occurred due to an overflow.

To prevent terminations due to a field length that is too low, the length of the amount fields has been extended to 23 characters with two decimal places.

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	FI-CA ( <i>Contract Accounts Receivable and Payable</i> )
Valid from	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

The following fields have been extended:

Field	Data Element	Description
BETRH	BETRH_LONG_KK	Amount in local currency with +/- sign
BETRW	BETRW_LONG_KK	Amount in transaction currency with +/- sign
BETR2	BETR2_LONG_KK	Amount in second parallel currency with +/- sign
BETR3	BETR3_LONG_KK	Amount in third parallel currency with +/- sign
PSWBT	PSWBT_LONG_KK	Amount for updating in general ledger
SBASH	SBASH_LONG_KK	Taxable amount in local currency (tax base amount)
SBASW	SBASW_LONG_KK	Taxable Amount in transaction currency (tax base amount)
NDTAX	NDTAX_LONG_KK	Non-deductible tax amount in document currency
NDTXH	NDTXH_LONG_KK	Non-deductible tax amount in local currency

## 4.7.2.2 Adjusting Text for Use of Payment in Clarification Cases for Incoming Payments

The system generates payment lots from electronic account statements. If you post the payment lots and in doing so, payments cannot be assigned to a contract account, clarification cases arise. When generating clarification cases, the system transfers the details of the note to payee from the bank statement transferred by the bank to the note to payee of the clarification cases (field `DFKKCFZST-TXTVW` in table `DFKKCFZST`). At event 0263, which runs when the clarification cases are generated, you can now influence which information is transferred from the note to payee determined by the bank to the note to payee in the clarification case. By adjusting the data, you ensure that clerks find the details in the note to payee in the clarification list that you need for clarifying payment.

### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	<code>FI-CA-BT-PY-CP</code> ( <i>Incoming/Outgoing Payment Creation</i> )
Valid From	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### Related Information

[Clarification Processing \(Payment Lot\)](#)

## 4.7.2.3 Correspondence: Contract Confirmation

If a provider contract was created successfully in the S/4HANA system, you can send a contract confirmation to the business partner. To do this, you use the correspondence type *Contract Confirmation (Provider Contract)* (0050). SAP delivers the sample form `FI_CA_VT_CONFIRM_SAMPLE_PDF`. If a template is defined for correspondence type 0050, the system updates a trigger. You output the correspondence with the correspondence print run (transaction `FP COPARA`).

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	FI-CA-BF-CR ( <i>Correspondence</i> )
Valid From	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Related Information

[Generation of Correspondence in a Mass Run Provider Contract](#)


### 4.7.2.4 Direct Debit Instruction Management

Direct debit instruction is a method by which a payment service provider obtains a payer's authorization to collect payment from the payer's bank account during the direct debit procedure. It provides the required information to enable collection from the payer's account. Once the bank approves the instruction, the direct debit is set up and payments can be charged.

## Technical Details


Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	2DP (Contract Accounting - Company Initiated Payments)
Application Component	FI-CA ( <i>Contract Accounts Receivable and Payable</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Effects on Existing Data

The following new transactions are available on the *SAP Easy Access* screen, under [Accounting](#) > [Financial Accounting](#) > [Contract Accounts Receivable and Payable](#) > [Payments](#) > [Direct Debit Mandates](#) > [Direct Debit Instructions](#) 

- [Create Direct Debit Mandate Instructions Media](#) ( FIDDMBKINSTO): This transaction enables you to create direct debit instructions based on the changes you have made in direct debit mandate.
- [Manage Direct Debit Mandate Media](#) ( FIDDMFDTA): This transaction enables you to display and download the selected direct debit instruction files.

## Effects on Customizing

The following customizing activity and business add-ins (BAI) are available from the *SPRO* transaction in Customizing for Financial Accounting, under [Contract Accounts Receivable and Payable](#) > [Business Transactions](#) > [Payments](#) > [Incoming/Outgoing Payment Creation](#) > [Management of Direct Debit Mandates](#) 

- [Define Direct Debit Instruction Type](#): (V\_TDDMA11)

### Business Add-ins

- [BAI: Determine Changes Relevant to Direct Debit Instruction](#)
- [BAI: Maintain Data for Direct Debit Instruction Output in DME](#)

## Related Information

[Bank Communication with Direct Debit Instructions](#)  
[Creating Direct Debit Instructions for the Payment Service Provider](#)  
[Settings for Direct Debit Instruction Outputs](#)  
[Business Add-ins for Direct Debit Instructions](#)

## 4.7.2.5 Payment Orders for Card Payments

You can now also create payment orders for card payments.

The payment run creates payment orders as part of digital payment transactions whenever a payment method is selected that is indicated accordingly. In this case, the payment run does not post a payment document, but creates a payment order.

Payment orders for card payments are processed by the payment service provider you use.



## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	FI-CA-BT-PY-CP ( <i>Incoming/Outgoing Payment Creation</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

Payment card orders are processed in the following steps:

1. The payment run creates a payment card order and also posts a clearing document "Card Account to Clearing Account".  
The receivable has not yet been cleared. The payment service provider has not yet been informed.


### ❁ Example

A receivable of 100.- is to be paid by credit card and processed using a payment card order.


The payment run creates a payment order for a card payment and posts a clearing document with a payment data supplement of 100.- from the card account to the clearing account for payment card orders.

2. You report the payment order to the payment service provider.  
If you receive a response directly from the payment service provider, start a settlement run on the SAP Easy Access screen, under: ► *Periodic Processing* ► *Data for Externals* ► *Payment Card Organizations* ► *Parallel Billing* ► (transaction FPCS), with the *Items to Be Billed* option for selecting payments to be billed, and choose *Send Payments for Billing* as the processing type.  
Unless you receive a response directly, use a report to create a project-specific response from the payment service provider (PAN) and store the data in table DFKKORPKCA. Then schedule a billing run (transaction FPCS) with the processing type *Process Response*.  
The run posts the response and creates a clearing document.
3. In the SAP Easy Access Menu, under ► *Payments* ► *Payment card Orders* ► *Post Payment Card Order Lots* ► (transaction FP45CCM), schedule a run for creating payment card order lots.  
The run creates and posts lots, clears the receivable on the clearing account, and sets the payment card orders to Executed.
4. You process the cash receipt in the bank statement.


## Effects on Customizing

To be able to work with payment card order lots, the following settings must be made in Customizing for Contract Accounts Receivable and payable, under [Business Transactions](#) > [Payments](#) > [Processing of Incoming and Outgoing Payments](#) 

- You have defined a clearing account for payment card orders in activity [Define Account Determination for Payment Card Order Lot](#).
- You have maintained configuration activity [Define Default Values for Payment Order Lots](#).  
To enable selection according to the payment card order number in the payment card order lot, you have defined a selection criterion that refers to the [Payment Order](#) field (PYORD).

You also made the following settings in Customizing for Contract Accounts Receivable and Payable, under [Business Transactions](#) > [Payments](#) > [Processing of Incoming and Outgoing Payments](#) > [Payment Cards](#) 

- You have defined a balance sheet account for card payments in configuration activity [Define Accounts for Payment Card Institute](#).
- You have maintained configuration activity [Define Specifications for Automatic Returns Posting](#).

Finally, in Customizing for Contract Accounts Receivable and Payable, under [Basic Functions](#) > [Postings and Documents](#) > [Basic Settings](#) > [Define Bank Clearing Account](#) , you have defined a clearing account for card payments.

To be able to process returns, the corresponding returns reasons, bank clearing accounts for payment lots, and details for automatic returns posting must be defined in the system settings.

## Related Information

[Payment Orders for Card Payments](#)

### 4.7.2.6 Integration with SAP digital payments add-on: Settlement of Payments Without Payment Advice Note

By default, card payments are captured and settled in three steps:

1. You trigger a capture for the open receivables that are to be paid by credit card.
2. You import payment advice notes from SAP digital payments add-on.
3. You process the payment advice notes. If the payment advice note can be processed successfully, the system generates the corresponding postings for the payments to the clearing account and charges account in the general ledger.

You can now complete the overall process even if a payment service provider that is used to process a payment does not work with payment advice notes.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	FI-CA-BT-PY-CP ( <i>Incoming/Outgoing Payment Creation</i> )
Valid from	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

To be able to complete the overall process even if a payment service provider that does not work with payment advice notes is used to process a payment, proceed as follows:

1. In event 1432, fill the payment advice note response data, such as charge amount, settlement amount, and settlement currency.  
Unless you implement the event, the system copies the amount and currency of the receivable document as the settlement amount and settlement currency.
2. To update the payment advice note data, schedule a regular run to complete the payment data (transaction `FPCSAD`).
3. If you then schedule a *Settlement Run for Payment Cards* (transaction `FPCS`) with *processing type Process Received Response (Payment Advice Note)*, the system creates the corresponding postings for the payments to the clearing account and charges account in the general ledger.

## Related Information

[Settlement of Payments Without Payment Advice Note](#)

### 4.7.2.7 Integration with SAP digital payments: Add-on Posting of Multiple Taxes with Charges

You can now also post several charges with tax for successfully billed card payments by making the relevant system settings.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	FI-CA-BT-PY-CP ( <i>Incoming/Outgoing Payment Creation</i> )
Valid from	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Effects on Customizing

To post multiple charges, define an expense account and an account assignment key for expense posting for each additional charge in Customizing for Contract Accounts Receivable and Payable, under [► Business Transactions > Payments > Processing of Incoming/Outgoing Payments > Payment Cards > Define Specifications for Additional Charge Postings](#) ►. If you also want to post tax for the additional charges, also define the tax code for each charge here.

## Related Information

[Import and Process Payment Advice Note](#)

### 4.7.2.8 Integration with SAP digital payments add-on: Payments by Link in Returns Notifications and Dunning Letters

As part of the integration with SAP digital payments add-on, you can now also offer your customers payment by link in returns notifications and dunning letters.

If you inform customers about a return that has occurred, you can use a payment link (QR code) in the returns notification to transfer the outstanding payment, including any charges and taxes incurred.

In a dunning letter, you can use a payment link (QR code) to transfer payment of overdue receivables, including any charges and taxes incurred.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	FI-CA-IN ( <i>Integration</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Effects on Customizing

Using the general system settings required for payment by link, in Customizing activity [Set Up Company Codes for Contract Accounts Receivable and Payable](#), you specify that payment links *For Returns* or *For Dunning Letters* are to be offered.

## Related Information

[Payment Links in Returns Notifications](#)  
[Payment Links in Dunning Letters](#)

### 4.7.2.9 Integration with SAP Cash Application, add-on for contract accounting

When you transfer payment lot items and trigger training by using transaction `FPML_CASHAPP_TRAIN` for training of the machine learning model, manually clarified payment lot items are used by default (*ML Training Only with Manually Clarified Payment Lot Item* indicator is set by default).

In this case, SAP Cash Application, add-on for contract accounting forecasts master data such as the business partner, contract account, and contract.

If the *ML Training Only with Manually Clarified Payment Lot Item* indicator is **not** set, both manually clarified- and automatically-posted payment lot items are used for training of the machine learning model.

In this case, SAP Cash Application, add-on for contract accounting now forecasts both master data and reference document numbers, payment form numbers, external payment form numbers, and payment advice notes.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	FI-CA ( <i>Contract Accounts Receivable and Payable</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Related Information

[Data Exchange with Cash Application / Payment Clarification](#)

### 4.7.2.10 Integration with Service

If you post and process receivables resulting from service orders and service contracts in Contract Accounts Receivable and Payable, you can now use item-based controlling.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	FI-CA ( <i>Contract Accounts Receivable and Payable</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Related Information

[Integration with Service](#)

## 4.7.2.11 Presenting Customer Data Outside SAP S/4HANA: Load Stock Data

Using the APIs provided, you can present information about customer accounts in your internet portal. The document container is updated with document data starting from the point of activation.

You can now also include document data that was posted before the activation of the document container. Transaction [Lock Stock Data to Document Container](#) (FDPDC1) is provided to load this data.

### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	FI-CA ( <a href="#">Contract Accounts Receivable and Payable</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### Related Information

[Presenting Customer Data Outside SAP S/4HANA](#)

## 4.7.2.12 Intelligent Collections Management: Integration with SAP S/4HANA for behavioral insights

You can increase the effectiveness of your processes in Collections Management by including prediction values in the BRFPplus rules of your collection strategies that SAP S/4HANA for behavioral insights provides in the [Late Payment](#) scenario.

Alternatively, by using an installation-specific implementation in event 0398, you can include forecast values in your collection strategies in the BRFPplus rules to increase the effectiveness of your dunning processes. Event 0398 is processed in the dunning proposal run before event 0315, which determines the next collection step when collection grouping is used.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	FI-CA ( <i>Contract Accounts Receivable and Payable</i> )
Valid From	SAP S/4HANA 2023


## Additional Details

To use SAP S/4HANA for behavioral insights in dunning by collection strategy, the following prerequisites must be met:

- You have a license for SAP S/4HANA for behavioral insights.
- You have activated business function `BF_BEH_INS`.
- You have trained the *Late Payment* scenario.

If the *Consider Forecast Values* indicator is set for a collection strategy, the system runs event 0398. In the default implementation of the event, the forecast values of the SAP S/4HANA for behavioral insights scenarios are transferred to the dunning data. If you define characteristic values installation-specifically for event 0398, the system transfers the forecast values determined by your implementation to the dunning data.

## Effects on Customizing

You activate the use of forecasts in Customizing for Contract Accounts Receivable and Payable, under [► Business Transactions > Dunning > Dunning by Collection Strategy > Define Collection Strategy](#) , by setting the *Consider Forecast Values* indicator for the relevant collection strategies.

## Related Information

[Integration with SAP S/4HANA for behavioral insights Collections Management](#)



## 4.7.2.13 Reconciliation of FI-CA Documents with Documents Posted FI-AP/AR

If you are forwarding postings generated in Contract Accounts Receivable and Payable to Accounts Receivable or Accounts Payable, you can now monitor the status of the documents transferred from Contract Accounts Receivable and Payable and created in Accounts Receivable and Payable (see SAP menu under ► [Periodic Processing](#) ► [Reconciliation of Documents with Source Data](#) ► [Reconciliation with Documents in FI-AP/AR](#) ► (transaction `FPSELMON`).

### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	FI-CA-IN ( <a href="#">Integration</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### Related Information

[Integration with Accounts Receivable/Accounts Payable \(FI-AR/FI-AP\)](#)

## 4.7.2.14 Snapshots of Locked Open Items

With the [Analyze Payment Locks](#) (F6134) and [Analyze Clearing Locks](#) (F1653A) apps, you display existing payment and clearing locks for receivables and payables.

With the [Analyze Dunning Locks](#) (F1655A) app, you display existing dunning locks for receivables.

As the data volume can be very high, to improve performance, the apps evaluate a system snapshot of receivables and payables instead of the current live data.

With the [Create Snapshot of Locked Open Items](#) transaction (FPLOCK\_SNAP), you create the snapshots evaluated by the apps.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	FI-CA ( <i>Contract Accounts Receivable and Payable</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Related Information

[Create Snapshot of Locked Open Items](#)

### 4.7.2.15 Data Management in Contract Accounting: Data Retrieval

Data retrieval is enabled for all ILM objects relevant for data retrieval assigned to an archiving object or to a data destruction object in Contract Accounting.

When data retrieval is active, you can search for and retrieve personal data of a data subject.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	FI-CA ( <i>Contract Accounts Receivable and Payable</i> )
Valid from	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Effects on Customizing

To be able to search for personal data, define purposes in the Customizing activity *Maintain Purposes* that specify why the data was recorded and processed. You then assign an ILM object to each purpose here.

To enable the retrieval of personal data from archive files, create a profile for the data collection that includes archived personal data in the search in the Customizing activity [Maintain Profiles](#) (transaction DTINF\_MAINT\_PROFILE).

## Related Information

[Archiving](#)

[Data Destruction](#)

### 4.7.2.16 Data Management in Contract Accounting: Read Archived Provider Contracts from Archive

In archive administration (transaction SARA), you can now read data from the archive for the archiving object for provider contracts (FI\_MKKCAVT). Program RFKK\_CAVT\_ARCHIVE\_READ (BDT archiving, read program) reads the data from the archive.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	FI-CA ( <a href="#">Contract Accounts Receivable and Payable</a> )
Valid from	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Related Information

[Archiving of Provider Contracts \(FI\\_MKKCAVT\)](#)

### 4.7.2.17 APIs on the SAP Business Accelerator Hub

Inbound services now expect an ISO code for currency codes, units, and measures in the service request. The following SOAP APIs are affected by this change:

- `Provider Contract - Manage`
- `Provider Contract - Bulk Maintain`
- `FI-CA Document - Bulk Create`
- `Contract Accounting Document - Manage`

Version 0001 of the `Contract Accounting Business Partner Invoice` API and version 0001 of the `Contract Accounting Business Partner Payment` are deleted.

Version 0001 of the `Cash Security Deposit` API will be deprecated. As for technical reasons, the [Create](#) and [Create Request](#) operations of version 0001 of the `Cash Security Deposit` API do not deliver the desired result. For example, the created security deposit number cannot be returned in the response body. Version 0002 of the API now delivers the desired results.

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	FI-CA ( <a href="#">Contract Accounts Receivable and Payable</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

As for technical reasons the SAP Object Type (SOT) changed to `ContrAcctgBusPartnerInvoice` and to improve performance, version 0001 of the `Contract Accounting Business Partner Invoice` API was deprecated and is now deleted.

As for technical reasons the SAP Object Type (SOT) changed to `ContrAcctgBusPartnerPayment` and to improve performance, version 0001 of the `Contract Accounting Business Partner Payment` API was deprecated and is now deleted.

In version 0002 of both APIs the performance improvement is achieved by reducing the number of tables the APIs read.

Fields in version 0002 of both APIs are adapted to the new SAP Object Type (SOT).

## Related Information

[Provider Contract - Manage](#)  
[Provider Contract - Bulk Maintain](#)

[FI-CA Document – Bulk Create](#)  
[Contract Accounting Document – Manage](#)  
[Contract Accounting Business Partner Invoice](#)  
[Contract Accounting Business Partner Payment](#)  
[Cash Security Deposit \(Version 0001\) \(Will Be Decommissioned\)](#)

## 4.7.2.18 Business Events for SEPA Mandates

Contract Accounting provides two new business events to notify consumer applications about new and changed SEPA mandates of business partners.

### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	FI-CA ( <i>Contract Accounts Receivable and Payable</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### Related Information

[Financial SEPA Mandate Events](#)

## 4.7.2.19 Deprecation of Analytical Apps

For technical reasons, the SAP Fiori apps listed below will be replaced by new app versions.

### Technical Details

Type	Deprecated
Functional Localization	Not applicable

Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	FI-CA ( <a href="#">Contract Accounts Receivable and Payable</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

The following SAP Fiori apps will be replaced by new improved app versions that offer extended analytical capabilities:

- [Analyze Payment Locks](#) (F1239) will be replaced by a new app version with the App ID F6134
- [Analyze Dunning Locks](#) (F1655) will be replaced by a new app version with the App ID F1655A
- [Analyze Clearing Locks](#) (F1653) will be replaced by a new app version with the App ID F1653A
- [Analyze Overdue Items](#) (F0860) will be replaced by a new app version with the App ID F0860A
- [Analyze Clearing Reason](#) (F2125) will be replaced by a new app version with the App ID F2125A
- [Analyze Collection Volume](#) (F2208) will be replaced by a new app version with the App ID F2208A
- [Analyze Collection Success](#) (F2209) will be replaced by a new app version with the App ID F2209A
- [Analyze Dunning Volume](#) (F2122) will be replaced by a new app version with the App ID F2122A
- [Analyze Dunning Success](#) (F2123) will be replaced by a new app version with the App ID F2123A
- [Analyze External Collection Volume](#) (F2402) will be replaced by a new app version with the App ID F2402A
- [Analyze Write-Offs](#) (F0861) will be replaced by a new app version with the App ID F0861A
- [Analyze Open Credits](#) (F2364) will be replaced by a new app version with the App ID F2364A
- [Analyze Installment Plans](#) (F2363) will be replaced by a new app version with the App ID F2363A

The apps will be deleted from the SAP Fiori Launchpad in SAP S/4HANA 2025.

Please be aware that if you have personalized your launchpad, you need to remove the apps with the old App IDs and add the new App IDs.

## Related Information

[Analyze Payment Locks](#)  
[Analyze Dunning Locks](#)  
[Analyze Clearing Locks](#)  
[Analyze Overdue Items](#)  
[Analyze Clearing Reasons](#)  
[Analyze Collection Volume](#)  
[Analyze Clearing Reasons](#)  
[Analyze Collection Success](#)  
[Analyze Dunning Volume](#)  
[Analyze Dunning Success](#)  
[Analyze External Collections Volume](#)  
[Analyze Write-Offs](#)

[Analyze Open Credits](#)  
[Analyze Installment Plans](#)

## 4.7.3 Subscription Order Management

### 4.7.3.1 Prorated Fees in SAP Convergent Charging

This feature enables you to recalculate the prices for a subscription contract when a parameter that impacts the calculation of recurring fee is changed, for example, quantity. In this case, a new item is created with a new price calculated based on the changed parameter. The previous item is delimited, and its price is prorated. This system performs these calculations on the recurring fee in SAP Convergent Charging using prorata parameters .

#### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	CRM-S4-SOM ( <i>S4CRM: Subscription Order Management</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

#### Additional Details

While assigning a charge plan to a cross-catalog mapping version in the *Manage Subscription Product-Specific* app, you can enable the charge plan for proration using the *Proration* indicator.

#### Related Information

[Prorated Fees in SAP Convergent Charging Charge Plans](#)

## 4.7.3.2 Multi-Level Configuration of Product Bundles Using Advanced Variant Configuration

You can now define and configure subscription product bundles using Advanced Variant Configuration together with configurable bills of material (BOMs). This enables you to manage complex subscription product structures more effectively, tailor these products to fit your specific requirements, and accurately represent the desired configuration in a subscription order or solution quotation.

### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	CRM-S4-SOM ( <i>S4CRM: Subscription Order Management</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### Effects on Customizing

The following item categories are delivered for items where multi-level BOM explosion is supported in Advanced Variant Configuration:

- PROM - Subscription Order Item for multi AVC
- PRCM - Subscription Contract Item for multi AVC
- PRQM - Subscription Item in Quote for multi AVC

Here, the *Bundle Explosion* flag is unchecked, and *Structure scope* is set to *D BOM Explosion of Configurable Product*. In addition, the item category group PRSM is delivered that you can use in product master to determine the correct item category. You make general settings for item categories in the Customizing under [► Service ► Transactions ► Basic Settings ► Define Item Categories](#).

The date type CONFIGDATE is assigned to the date profile PROVITEM in the Customizing under [► Service ► Basic Functions ► Date Management ► Define Date Profile for Service Transactions](#).

### Related Information

[Multi-Level Configuration of Product Bundles Using Advanced Variant Configuration](#)



### 4.7.3.3 WBS Elements as Account Assignment Objects in Subscription Transactions

You can now maintain WBS elements as account assignment objects in subscription orders and solution quotations via the UI and API. In subscription orders, these WBS elements can be maintained at header and item level for subscription items and sales items. In solution quotations, these can be maintained at item level for subscription items.

#### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	CRM-S4-SOM ( <i>S4CRM: Subscription Order Management</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

#### Additional Details

The assigned WBS elements are copied over to the subscription contract and further distributed to the FI-CA provider contract for subscription items. The WBS elements assigned to sales items are copied to the SD sales order.

##### Note

If you have maintained the WBS element at item level, it takes precedence over the one maintained at header level (if any). If a WBS element is not maintained at item level, then the one at header level (if any) is considered during contract distribution.

#### Related Information

[WBS Elements as Account Assignment Objects in Subscription Transactions](#)

### 4.7.3.4 Payment Terms in Subscription Transactions

You can now maintain terms of payment for subscription items and sales items in a subscription order or solution quotation, different from those that are already defined in the assigned contract account. This

simplifies the overall payment process, lowers the defaulting risk, and allows flexible and scenario-specific maintenance of payment terms.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	CRM-S4-SOM ( <i>S4CRM: Subscription Order Management</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

These item-level terms of payments are transferred to a subscription contract (for subscription items) and sales order (for sales items), where they are considered for calculating the due date for incoming payments on creation of the CI invoice document. This means that different subscription and sales items in a subscription order or solution quotation can have different payment terms that are transferred to the respective subscription contract and sales order.

## Effects on Customizing

A FI-CA payment condition is assigned to FIAR terms of payment for calculation of due date in the Customizing under [▶ Contract Accounts Receivable and Payable ▶ Basic Functions ▶ Postings and Documents ▶ Document ▶ Maintain Payment Terms ▶](#). Multiple payment terms in FI-CA can have the same terms of payment.

At transaction level, however, the FIAR terms of payment are made available only if there is one to one mapping with FI-CA payment conditions. To ensure this, the mapping is done in the table `TFK_MAP_ZAHLKOND` in Customizing under [▶ Service ▶ Transactions ▶ Settings for Subscription Transactions ▶ Integration ▶ Integration with Provider Contract ▶ Map Terms of Payment to FICA Payment Conditions ▶](#). Only the payment terms added here are available for selection in the subscription orders and solution quotations.

## Related Information

[Contract Accounts in Subscription Orders](#)  
[Terms of Payment in Subscription Items](#)

## 4.7.3.5 Withdrawing a Subscription Contract with a Manual Refund Amount

Previously, the refund amount determined by the system during withdrawal of a subscription contract could not be modified. You can now manually enter a desired refund amount while executing the [Withdraw](#) change process.

### Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	CRM-S4-SOM ( <a href="#">S4CRM: Subscription Order Management</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### Additional Details

When you execute the [Withdraw](#) change process, the system automatically determines the refund amount based on the [Withdrawal Reason](#) and [Refund Code](#). However, after selecting a withdrawal reason, you can also provide the preferred refund amount manually. The provided refund amount is considered during price calculation of the new contract item.

### Related Information

[Withdraw](#)

## 4.7.3.6 Multiple Price Keys for Recurring Fees in SAP Convergent Charging

Previously, only prices were replicated to SAP Convergent Charging for calculation of recurring prices. Now, discounts and surcharges, in addition to prices, are also replicated to SAP Convergent Charging. This facilitates assignment of discounts and surcharges during order creation, allows flexible pricing of orders, and improves transparency with a single view of all pricing data in Subscription Order Management.

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	CRM-S4-SOM ( <i>S4CRM: Subscription Order Management</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

You are now able to transfer the following to SAP Convergent Charging:

- Price master data, including discounts and surcharges using the Data Replication Framework (DRF)
- Absolute, percentage, and aggregate values for discounts and surcharges
- Transaction-specific manual prices, including discounts and surcharges via the ODI Framework

## Related Information

[Recurring Fees in SAP Convergent Charging](#)

### 4.7.3.7 End-to-End Extensibility in Subscription Transactions

Previously, if a subscription item was extended with a custom field, this field would reflect in a subscription order and subscription contract. This behavior is now enhanced so that the custom fields are transferred from subscription contracts in Subscription Order Management to provider contracts in FI-CA. This enhancement eliminates the need for customization when managing data from custom fields in subscription contracts and provider contracts.

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
------	---------

Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	CRM-S4-SOM ( <i>S4CRM: Subscription Order Management</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Related Information

[End-to-End Extensibility in Subscription Transactions](#)

### 4.7.3.8 Deprecation of OData API: Subscription Order (Version 0001)

The OData API *Subscription Order* (Version 0001) will be deprecated and will not be supported from release SAP S/4HANA 2023 onwards. This is due to the inability of the Version 0001 API to support ISO and SAP codes for units of measure and duration units.

This OData API *Subscription Order* (Version 0001) will be replaced by the OData API *Subscription Order* (Version 0002).

## Technical Details

Type	Deprecated
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	CRM-S4-SOM ( <i>S4CRM: Subscription Order Management</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Related Information

[Subscription Order \(Version 0001\) \(Deprecated\)](#)  
[Subscription Order \(Version 0002\)](#)


## 4.7.3.9 OData API: Subscription Order (Version 0002)

With the OData API *Subscription Order* (Version 0002), you can use ISO codes and SAP codes for units of measure and duration units.

### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	CRM-S4-SOM ( <i>S4CRM: Subscription Order Management</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### Additional Details

This API is available on the SAP Business Accelerator Hub ([Subscription Order \(Version 0002\)](#) .

With OData API *Subscription Order* (Version 0002), you can now perform various new operations and a new action for the following entities:

Technical Name	Description
A_SUBSCRIPTIONORDER_2	<i>Subscription Order Header</i>
A_SUBSCRIPTIONORDERITEM_2	<i>Subscription Order Item</i>
A_SUBSCRIPTIONORDERPARTNER_2	<i>Parties Involved in Subscription Order</i>
A_SUBSCRPNORDITMPARTNER_2	<i>Partner in Subscription Order Item</i>
A_SUBSCRPNORDITMPRICEELEMENT_2	<i>Pricing Element of Order Item</i>
A_SUBSCRPNORDERUSERSTATUS_2	<i>Subscription Order User Status</i>
A_SUBSCRPNORDITEMUSERSTATUS_2	<i>User Status of Subscription Order Item</i>
A_SUBSCRPNORDITMAPPT_2	<i>Appointment in Subscription Order Item</i>
A_SUBSCRPNORDITEMDURATION_2	<i>Duration in Subscription Order Item</i>
A_CHGORDPRDCSSRBUSSOLNQTAN_2	<i>Predecessor Business Solution Quotation of a Change Order</i>

Technical Name	Description
A_CHGORDITMPRDCSSRSOLNQTITM_2	<i>Predecessor Business Solution Quotation Item of a Change Order Item</i>
A_CHGORDPRDCSSRSUBSCRPNCONTR_2	<i>Predecessor Subscription Contract of Change Order</i>
A_CHGORDITMPRDCSSRCONTRITM_2	<i>Predecessor Contract Item of a Subscription Change Order Item</i>
A_SBSCRORDFUPSUBSCRPNCONTR_2	<i>Follow-up Subscription Contract Document Number</i>
A_SUBSCRPNORDITMFUPCONTRITM_2	<i>Follow-up Subscription Contract Item of Subscription Order Item</i>
A_SUBSCRPNORDFUPSALESORDER_2	<i>Follow-up Sales Order</i>
A_SUBSCRPNORDITMFUPSLSORBITM_2	<i>Follow-up Sales Order Item Number of Subscription Order Item</i>
A_SUBSCRPNORDITEMCONFIGN_2	<i>Configuration Data in Subscription Order Item</i>
A_SUBSCRPNORDITMDTEPARAM_2	<i>Convergent Charging Date Parameter (Redefined)</i>
A_SUBSCRPNORDITMNMRCPARAM_2	<i>Convergent Charging Numeric Parameter (Redefined)</i>
A_SUBSCRPNORDITMSTRPARAM_2	<i>Convergent Charging String Parameter (Redefined)</i>
A_SUBSCRPNORDITMTBLPARAM_2	<i>Convergent Charging Table Parameter (Redefined)</i>
A_SUBSCRPNORDITEMTECHRSCE_2	<i>Technical Resource in Subscription Item</i>

### 📘 Note

The OData API *Subscription Order* (Version 0001) will be deprecated from SAP S/4HANA 2023 onwards.

## Related Information

[Subscription Order \(Version 0002\)](#)

## 4.7.3.10 OData API: Master Agreement

The *Master Agreement* OData API is enhanced so that you can now perform error handling via AIF.

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	CRM-S4-SOM ( <i>S4CRM: Subscription Order Management</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Related Information

[Master Agreement](#)

### 4.7.3.11 Situation Handling for *Manage Subscription Contract Lifecycle*

Situation Handling now delivers an automatically enabled situation type for the situation template *Subscription Contract Item Grace Period* (SOM\_GRACE\_PERD\_SUB\_CONTR\_ITEM). The details page for the subscription contract now displays a situation message if the subscription contract item is past its end date but within the grace period.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	CRM-S4-SOM ( <i>S4CRM: Subscription Order Management</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023



## Additional Details

Subscription contracts that are setup for auto renewal, rejected, or are phased contracts are excluded from these automatic notifications.

## Related Information

[Subscription Contract Item Grace Period](#)

### 4.7.3.12 Removal of "Smartphone" Device Type in SAP Fiori Apps for Subscription Order Management

The following SAP Fiori apps for Subscription Order Management can no longer be used on smartphones:

- [Manage Allowance Definition Groups](#) (F4028)
- [Manage Subscription Product-Specific Data](#) (F3560)
- [Manage Sharing Groups](#) (F4432)
- [Display Allowances](#) (F5597)

## Technical Details

Type	Deleted
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	CRM-S4-SOM ( <a href="#">S4CRM: Subscription Order Management</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Related Information

[Manage Allowance Definition Groups](#)  
[Manage Subscription Product-Specific Data](#)  
[Manage Sharing Groups](#)  
[Display Allowances](#)

## 4.7.3.13 Mass Changes of Subscription Contracts

The [Mass Changes of Subscription Contracts](#) app enables you to choose all the subscription contracts that you want to change and take them over into a mass processing. Since only specific contracts are eligible for mass processing, multiple filters are provided to simplify the search and selection of contracts.

### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	CRM-S4-SOM ( <a href="#">S4CRM: Subscription Order Management</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### Additional Details

This app is available in the SAP Fiori Apps Reference Library: [Mass Changes of Subscription Contracts](#).

### Effects on Customizing

You can perform all the relevant activities for mass processing in the Customizing under [Service > Transactions > Settings for Subscription Transactions > Mass Processing](#).

#### Note

If a subscription contract with the statuses *In Process*, *Scheduled for Processing*, or *Processed with Errors* is included in a mass processing, it can neither be included in another mass processing nor can it be changed by executing a change process manually. In such a case, you can use the BAdI `CRMS4_SOM_MP_CP_CHECK` in the Customizing under [Service > Transactions > Settings for Subscription Transactions > Mass Processing > BAdI: Additional Checks for Change Processes](#) to ensure that change processes are hidden in the *Processes* section as well.

### Related Information

[Mass Changes of Subscription Contracts](#)

## 4.7.3.14 Manage Mass Processing of Subscriptions

The *Manage Mass Processing of Subscriptions* app enables you to maintain and execute mass processing runs and monitor the results. This app streamlines the execution of change processes on a large number of contracts, thus eliminating the overhead for item-by-item modifications, triggering, and monitoring mass jobs.

### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	CRM-S4-SOM ( <i>S4CRM: Subscription Order Management</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### Additional Details

This app is available on the SAP Fiori Apps Reference Library: [Manage Mass Processing of Subscriptions](#).

### Effects on Customizing

All the relevant activities for mass processing can be performed in the Customizing ► [Service](#) ► [Transactions](#) ► [Settings for Subscription Transactions](#) ► [Mass Processing](#) ►.

#### ⓘ Note

If a subscription contract with the statuses *In Process*, *Scheduled for Processing*, or *Processed with Errors* is included in a mass processing, it can neither be included in another mass processing nor can it be changed by executing a change process manually. In such a case you can use the BAdI CRMS4\_SOM\_MP\_CP\_CHECK in the Customizing under ► [Service](#) ► [Transactions](#) ► [Settings for Subscription Transactions](#) ► [Mass Processing](#) ► [BAdI: Additional Checks for Change Processes](#) ► to ensure that change processes are hidden in the *Processes* section as well.

## Related Information

[Manage Mass Processing of Subscriptions](#)  
[Mass Changes of Subscription Contracts](#)

## 4.8 Governance, Risk and Compliance for Finance

### 4.8.1 International Trade

#### 4.8.1.1 IAM Change Management: New and Obsolete Business Catalogs

Changes to identity and access management (IAM) objects have been delivered for International Trade. For additional information, see SAP Note [3341718](#).

### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	2U1 (Customs Management with SAP Global Trade Services)
Application Component	FT-ITR-INT-GTS ( <i>International Trade – GTS Integration</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### Additional Details

Apps			
App ID	Name	Action	Comments
F7231	Schedule Transfer of Product Attributes - Global Trade Services	New	Delivered in SAP S/4HANA 2023
F3107	Application Log for Changed Master Data - Global Trade Services	Obsolete	Deprecated in SAP S/4HANA 2022 -> Obsolete (to be removed) in SAP S/4HANA 2023

Business Catalogs

Business Catalog ID	Name	Action	Comments
SAP_SLL_BC_PI_PRECIP_T RANS	Global Trade Services Integration - Product Attributes Transfer	New	Delivered in SAP S/4HANA 2023
SAP_SLL_BC_PI_BASIS	Global Trade Services Integration - Job Scheduling	Update	<p>Due to the new business catalog split (new business catalog</p> <p>SAP_SLL_BC_PI_SD0A_UPD_RPR to include <a href="#">Schedule Sales Document Status Update – Global Trade Services</a> app and new business catalog</p> <p>SAP_SLL_BC_PI_DOC_RPR to include <a href="#">Schedule Reprocessing of Documents – Global Trade Services</a> app) in SAP_SLL_BC_PI_BASIS in SAP S/4HANA 2022, the application log app is no longer needed because log functionality is already provided in the F6041 - <a href="#">Schedule Transfer of Changed Master</a> app. All these changes above are already deprecated in SAP S/4HANA 2022 and are to be removed in SAP S/4HANA 2023. The related entries (reference from business catalog SAP_SLL_BC_PI_BASIS) in business groups/pages that are kept in SAP S/4HANA 2022 according to guideline are also removed in SAP S/4HANA 2023.</p>

Business Catalog ID	Name	Action	Comments
SAP_SLL_BC_PI_PMD_TRANS	Global Trade Services Integration – Primary Master Data Transfer	Update	The F2806 - <i>Schedule Transfer of Customers - Global Trade Services</i> , F2804 - <i>Schedule Transfer of Suppliers - Global Trade Services</i> apps are to be removed from business catalog SAP_SLL_BC_PI_PMD_TRANS. The related entries (reference from business catalog SAP_SLL_BC_PI_PMD_TRANS) in business groups/pages kept in SAP S/4HANA 2022 are also removed in SAP S/4HANA 2023.
SAP_SLL_BC_CLS_ISSRVCCODE	International Trade Classification - Intrastat Service Codes (Deprecated)	Update	Deprecated in SAP S/4HANA 2022 -> Obsolete (removed) in SAP S/4HANA 2023

#### Business Groups

Business Catalog ID	Name	Action	Comments
SAP_SLL_BCG_PLUGIN	Global Trade Services Integration	Update	The <i>Schedule Sales Document Status Update – Global Trade Services</i> , <i>Schedule Reprocessing of Documents – Global Trade Services</i> , <i>Schedule Transfer of Customers - Global Trade Services</i> , and <i>Schedule Transfer of Suppliers - Global Trade Services</i> apps that refer to entries in business catalog SAP_SLL_BC_PI_BASIS and SAP_SLL_BC_PI_PMD_TRANS are to be removed from the business catalog group SAP_SLL_BCG_PLUGIN

Business Catalog ID	Name	Action	Comments
SAP_SLL_BCG_CLASSIFICATION	International Trade Classification	Update	The <i>Manage Intrastat Service Codes, Classify Products - Intrastat Service Codes</i> and <i>Reclassify Products - Intrastat Service Codes</i> apps that refer to entries in business catalog SAP_SLL_BC_CLS_ISSRVCC ODE are to be removed from the business catalog group SAP_SLL_BCG_CLASSIFICATION

Page

Page ID	Name	Action	Comment
SAP_SLL_PG_ADMIN_OVR	International Trade - Administration Overview	Update	The <i>Schedule Sales Document Status Update - Global Trade Services</i> , <i>Schedule Reprocessing of Documents - Global Trade Services</i> , <i>Schedule Transfer of Customers - Global Trade Services</i> and <i>Schedule Transfer of Suppliers - Global Trade Services</i> apps that refer to entries in business catalogs SAP_SLL_BC_PI_BASIS and SAP_SLL_BC_PI_PMD_TRANS are to be removed from page SAP_SLL_PG_ADMIN_OVR

## 4.8.1.2 GTS Integration

### 4.8.1.2.1 New App: Schedule Transfer of Product Attributes - Global Trade Service

You can use this app in SAP S/4HANA to schedule the transfer of product attributes for special customs procedures to the SAP Global Trade Services system in a batch manner.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	2U1 (Customs Management with SAP Global Trade Services)
Application Component	FT-ITR-INT-GTS ( <i>International Trade – GTS Integration</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### 4.8.1.3 Intrastat

#### 4.8.1.3.1 Two New Parameters for Specification of Declaration Month in Intrastat Selection Apps

As of SAP S/4HANA 2023, the *Current Month* and *Previous Month* parameters for specification of the declaration month are available in the following Intrastat selection apps:

- Select Dispatches and Customer Returns – Intrastat Declaration
- Select Receipts and Returns to Supplier – Intrastat Declaration

By selecting the **Current Month** parameter option, the declaration month is calculated as the month of the job execution date.

By selecting the **Previous Month** parameter option, the declaration month is calculated as the month previous to the month of the job execution date.

#### Note

To specify the declaration month manually, select the **Manual Input** parameter option.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	BDT (Intrastat Processing)
Application Component	FT-ITR-ISR ( <i>International Trade - Intrastat Reporting</i> )



### 4.8.1.3.2 Support of Intrastat Declarations for Malta

Intrastat declarations for Malta are supported as of SAP S/4HANA 2023.

#### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Localized for Malta
Scope Item	BDT (Intrastat Processing)
Application Component	FT-ITR-ISR ( <i>International Trade - Intrastat Reporting</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### 4.8.1.3.3 Further Custom Fields in Intrastat Declaration Items

Prior to SAP S/4HANA 2023, there were three custom fields in Intrastat declaration items with 5, 10, and 15 characters.

With SAP S/4HANA 2023, there are three more custom fields in Intrastat declaration items with 20, 40, and 40 characters.

You can fill these custom fields by using the BAdI `BADI_INTRASTAT_SELECTION`.

#### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	BDT (Intrastat Processing)
Application Component	FT-ITR-ISR ( <i>International Trade - Intrastat Reporting</i> )

### 4.8.1.3.4 Further Selection Criteria for Processing of Intrastat Declaration Items

With SAP S/4HANA 2023, you can use six custom fields as further selection criteria for processing Intrastat declaration items.

#### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Localized for all countries
Scope Item	BDT (Intrastat Processing)
Application Component	FT-ITR-ISR ( <i>International Trade - Intrastat Reporting</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### 4.8.1.3.5 Two new fields in 'Define Default Values for Purchasing' Customizing Activity

With SAP S/4HANA 2023, you can specify the following two new fields in the *Define Default Values for Purchasing* Customizing Activity:

- Business Transaction Type for Returns to Supplier
- Procedure for Returns to Supplier (only relevant for Cyprus and France)

#### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Localized for all countries/regions
Scope Item	BDT (Intrastat Processing)

Application Component	FT-ITR-ISR ( <i>International Trade - Intrastat Reporting</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### 4.8.1.3.6 Two Obsolete Customizing Activities for Defining Default Values for Returns in Purchasing

The *Define Business Transaction Types for Returns to Supplier* and *Define Procedures for Returns to Supplier* Customizing activities are obsolete as of SAP S/4HANA 2023.

#### Technical Details

Type	Deleted
Functional Localization	Localized for all countries/regions
Scope Item	BDT (Intrastat Processing)
Application Component	FT-ITR-ISR ( <i>International Trade - Intrastat Reporting</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### 4.8.1.3.7 Third Party Declarants for Croatia

In Croatia, as of SAP S/4HANA 2023, it is possible to assign third party declarants to providers of information and create Intrastat declarations with information relevant for third party declarants.

#### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Localized for Croatia
Scope Item	BDT (Intrastat Processing)
Application Component	FT-ITR-ISR ( <i>International Trade - Intrastat Reporting</i> )

## 4.9 Commodity Management

### 4.9.1 Commodity Sales

#### 4.9.1.1 Deal Capture

##### 4.9.1.1.1 Reason for Rejection for Sales Contracts

This functionality changes the deletion behavior of contracts and contract items on Sales documents. Instead of physically deleting the records, the Reason for Rejection field from SD contract items is used to mark it as Rejected. This is applied during amendments and on voiding Deals.

#### Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	SAP GUI Transaction for customizing nodes: <a href="#">/dmbe/cust</a> > <a href="#">Deal Capture</a> > <a href="#">Deal Details</a> > <a href="#">Reason for Rejection</a>
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

#### Additional Details

## 4.9.1.1.2 UoM on Percentage Conditions

This functionality enhances secondary price condition input to allow the selection of a Unit of Measure on conditions defined as percentage type.

### Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### Additional Details

## 4.9.1.1.3 UI Improvements

Enhancements on *Deal Capture* applications to provide consistent user experience across the applications.

### Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

### 4.9.1.1.4 Product Continuous Improvements

General improvements on *Deal Capture* applications regarding non-functional aspects, including performance, accessibility, user assistance, and translations.

#### Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

### 4.9.1.1.5 Business Partner Data Controller

With this functionality, the Business Partner Data Controller (BPDC) is now used when processing personal data. The BPDC is an optional configuration and must be activated for this feature to be used.

#### Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable

## Additional Details

### 4.10 APIs for Finance

#### 4.10.1 SOAP API: Journal Entry – Post (Synchronous)

New fields have been added to the API *Journal Entry – Post (Synchronous)* (`JournalEntryCreateRequestConfirmation_In`).

##### Journal Entry **node**

Field	Description	Necessity
<code>BusinessTransactionType</code>	Business transaction type. Permitted values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>RFBU</code> (FI Posting)</li> <li>• <code>AZAF</code> (Down Payment Request)</li> </ul>	Mandatory
<code>PostingFiscalPeriod</code>	Posting fiscal period	Optional

##### Item **node**

Field	Description	Necessity
<code>BillableControl</code>	Used in the Professional Services scenario to plan and post non-billable efforts to a WBS Element.	Optional
<code>FinancialServicesProductGroup</code>	Financial services product group	Optional
<code>FinancialServicesBranch</code>	Branch ID of the financial services institution	Optional
<code>FinancialDataSource</code>	Data source	Optional

##### Item-AccountAssignment **substructure**

Field	Description	Necessity
<code>Fund</code>	Fund	Optional
<code>Grant</code>	Grant	Optional

Field	Description	Necessity
CustomerGroup	Customer group	Optional
CustomerCountry	Customer country	Optional
CustomerIndustry	Customer industry	Optional

#### DebtorItem **node**

Field	Description	Necessity
IsEUTriangularDeal	Indicates whether the deal is an EU triangular deal.	Optional

#### DebtorItem-PaymentDetails **substructure**

Field	Description	Necessity
DigitalPaymentType	Digital payment type	Optional
PaymentByDigitalPaymentService	Payment by digital payment service	Optional
PaymentMethodSupplement	Payment method supplement	Optional
PaymentReference	Payment reference	Optional

#### DebtorItem-OneTimeCustomerDetails **substructure**

Field	Description	Necessity
TitleCustomer	Customer title	Optional
Name2	Name 2	Optional
Name3	Name 3	Optional
Name4	Name 4	Optional
LanguageISOCode	ISO language code	Optional
ShortStreetName	Short street name	Optional
VendorPostOfficeBox	Vendor post office box	Optional
PostOfficeBoxPostlCode	Postal code of P.O. box	Optional
PostlCodeforVendor	Postal code	Optional
DataMediumExchangeKey	Instruction key for Data Medium Exchange (DME)	Optional
DataMediumExchangeIndicator	Recipient code for Data Medium Exchange (DME)	Optional
OneTmeAcctIsEqualizationTxSubj	Indicates whether or not the business partner is subject to equalization tax.	Optional
Email	Internet address of partner company clerk	Optional
TaxType	Tax type	Optional



Field	Description	Necessity
BankDetailsReference	Reference of bank details	Optional

#### CreditorItem **node**

Field	Description	Necessity
JointVentureBillingType	Joint venture billing type used to categorize expense types on the partner's bill (invoice).	Optional
WbsElement	Work Breakdown Structure element (WBS)	Optional
ProfitCenter	Profit Center	Optional

#### CreditorItem-OneTimeVendorDetails **substructure**

Field	Description	Necessity
TitleVendor	Vendor title	Optional
Name2	Name 2	Optional
Name3	Name 3	Optional
Name4	Name 4	Optional
LanguageISOCODE	ISO language code	Optional
ShortStreetName	Short street name	Optional
VendorPostOfficeBox	Vendor post office box	Optional
PostOfficeBoxPostlCode	Postal code of P.O. box	Optional
PostlCodeforVendor	Postal code	Optional
BankAccount	Bank account	Optional
BankNumber	Bank number	Optional
BankControlKey	Bank control key	Optional
BankCountry	Bank country	Optional
BankDetailsReference	Reference of bank details	Optional
DataMediumExchangeKey	Instruction key for Data Medium Exchange (DME)	Optional
DataMediumExchangeIndicator	Recipient code for Data Medium Exchange (DME)	Optional
OneTmeAcctIsEqualizationTxSubj	Indicates whether or not the business partner is subject to equalization tax.	Optional
Email	Internet address of partner company clerk	Optional
IsNaturalPerson	Indicates whether or not the person is a natural person.	Optional
Region	Region (State, Province, Country)	Optional

Field	Description	Necessity
TaxNumberType	Tax number type	Optional
TaxType	Tax type	Optional
VATLiability	Liable to VAT	Optional

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	J58 (Accounting and Financial Close)
Technical Object Name	JournalEntryCreateRequestConfirmation_In
Application Component	AC-INT
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Related Information

[Journal Entry - Post \(Synchronous\)](#)

### 4.10.2 SOAP API: Journal Entry – Post (Asynchronous)

New fields have been added to the API [Journal Entry – Post \(Asynchronous\)](#) (`JournalEntryBulkCreationRequest_In`) and reprocessing of entries containing errors is now supported in the [Application Interface Monitor](#).

#### Journal Entry **node**

Field	Description	Necessity
BusinessTransactionType	Business transaction type. Permitted values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>RFBU (FI Posting)</li> <li>AZAF (Down Payment Request)</li> </ul>	Mandatory
PostingFiscalDate	Posting fiscal date	Optional

## Item **node**

Field	Description	Necessity
BillableControl	Used in the Professional Services scenario to plan and post non-billable efforts to a WBS Element.	Optional
FinancialServicesProductGroup	Financial services product group	Optional
FinancialServicesBranch	Branch ID of the financial services institution	Optional
FinancialDataSource	Data source	Optional

## Item-AccountAssignment **substructure**

Field	Description	Necessity
Fund	Fund	Optional
Grant	Grant	Optional
CustomerGroup	Customer group	Optional
CustomerCountry	Customer country	Optional
CustomerIndustry	Customer industry	Optional

## DebtorItem **node**

Field	Description	Necessity
IsEUTriangularDeal	Indicates whether the deal is an EU triangular deal.	Optional

## DebtorItem-PaymentDetails **structure**

Field	Description	Necessity
DigitalPaymentType	Digital payment type	Optional
PaymentByDigitalPaymentService	Payment by digital payment service	Optional
PaymentMethodSupplement	Payment method supplement	Optional
PaymentReference	Payment reference	Optional

## DebtorItem-OneTimeCustomerDetails **substructure**

Field	Description	Necessity
TitleCustomer	Customer title	Optional
Name2	Name 2	Optional
Name3	Name 3	Optional
Name4	Name 4	Optional
LanguageISOCODE	ISO language code	Optional

Field	Description	Necessity
ShortStreetName	Short street name	Optional
CustomerPostOfficeBox	Customer post office box	Optional
PostOfficeBoxPostlCode	Postal code of P.O. box	Optional
PostlCodeforCustomer	Postal code	Optional
DataMediumExchangeKey	Instruction key for Data Medium Exchange (DME)	Optional
DataMediumExchangeIndicator	Recipient code for Data Medium Exchange (DME)	Optional
OneTmeAcctIsEqualizationTxSubj	Indicates whether or not the business partner is subject to equalization tax.	Optional
Email	Internet address of partner company clerk	Optional
TaxType	Tax type	Optional
BankDetailsReference	Reference of bank details	Optional

#### CreditorItem **node**

Field	Description	Necessity
JointVentureBillingType	Joint venture billing type used to categorize expense types on the partner's bill (invoice).	Optional
WbsElement	Work Breakdown Structure element (WBS)	Optional
ProfitCenter	Profit Center	Optional

#### CreditorItem-OneTimeVendorDetails **substructure**

Field	Description	Necessity
TitleVendor	Vendor title	Optional
Name2	Name 2	Optional
Name3	Name 3	Optional
Name4	Name 4	Optional
LanguageISOCODE	ISO language code	Optional
ShortStreetName	Short street name	Optional
VendorPostOfficeBox	Vendor post office box	Optional
PostOfficeBoxPostlCode	Postal code of P.O. box	Optional
PostlCodeforVendor	Postal code	Optional
BankAccount	Bank account	Optional
BankNumber	Bank number	Optional

Field	Description	Necessity
BankControlKey	Bank control key	Optional
BankCountry	Bank country	Optional
BankDetailsReference	Reference of bank details	Optional
DataMediumExchangeKey	Instruction key for Data Medium Exchange (DME)	Optional
DataMediumExchangeIndicator	Recipient code for Data Medium Exchange (DME)	Optional
OneTmeAcctIsEqualizationTxSubj	Indicates whether or not the business partner is subject to equalization tax.	Optional
Email	Internet address of partner company clerk	Optional
IsNaturalPerson	Indicates whether or not the person is a natural person.	Optional
Region	Region (State, Province, Country)	Optional
TaxNumberType	Tax number type	Optional
TaxType	Tax type	Optional
VATLiability	Liable to VAT	Optional

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	J58 (Accounting and Financial Close)
Technical Object Name	JournalEntryBulkCreationRequest_In
Application Component	AC-INT
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Related Information

[Journal Entry - Post \(Asynchronous\)](#)

## 4.10.3 ODATA API: Operational Journal Entry Item - Read (A2X)

New fields have been added to the API [Operational Journal Entry Item - Read \(A2X\)](#) (API\_OPLACCTGDOCITEMCUBE\_SRV).

Accounting Document Items **entity**

Field	Description	Necessity
JointVenturePartner	Joint venture partner	Optional
JointVentureBillingType	Joint venture billing type	Optional
JointVentureProductionDate	Joint venture production date	Optional

### Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	J58 (Accounting and Financial Close)
Technical Object Name	JournalEntryBulkCreationRequest_In
Application Component	AC-INT
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### Related Information

[Operational Journal Entry Item - Read \(A2X\)](#)

## 4.10.4 TestDataIndicator in Service Message Header

The *TestDataIndicator* field in the service message header of an API is used to simulate postings and returns a message. The value is restricted to true or false. If no value is transferred, false is the default value. When the value is true, it overrides other values for the same field in service nodes. When the value is false or null, the values in each service node take effect respectively. This rule is valid for the following APIs:

- [Journal Entry - Post \(Synchronous\)](#)
- [Journal Entry - Post \(Asynchronous\)](#)

- [Journal Entry – Clearing \(Asynchronous\)](#)

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	J58 (Accounting and Financial Close)
Technical Object Name	JournalEntryBulkCreationRequest_In JournalEntryCreateRequestConfirmation_In JournalEntryBulkClearingRequest_In
Application Component	AC-INT
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Related Information

- [Journal Entry - Post \(Synchronous\)](#)
- [Journal Entry - Post \(Asynchronous\)](#)
- [Journal Entry – Clearing \(Asynchronous\)](#)

### 4.10.5 Journal Entry Event

The *Journal Entry Event* business object has been changed. For upgrade compatibility reasons, the accounting document number is now available in either the *AccountingDocument* field or the *JournalEntry* field.

#### 📘 Note

If you are new to this event, please use the *AccountingDocument* field.

## Events Table

Event	Description	Payload
Created	<p>Indicates that a journal entry document has been created.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; background-color: #f9f9f9; padding: 10px; margin-top: 10px;"> <p><b>Note</b></p> <p>Only journal entry creation categories with one of the following document statuses trigger the event:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><i>Space - Normal Document</i></li> <li><i>L - Posting Not in Leading Ledger</i></li> <li><i>U - Posting in General Ledger Only</i></li> </ul> </div>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><i>CompanyCode</i> Company code</li> <li><i>FiscalYear</i> Fiscal year</li> <li><i>AccountingDocument</i> For upgrade compatibility reasons, the accounting document number is now available in either the <i>AccountingDocument</i> field or the <i>JournalEntry</i> field. Their use is identical. If you are new to this event, please use the <i>AccountingDocument</i> field.</li> <li><i>JournalEntry</i> Journal entry</li> </ul>

Business events are published on the SAP Business Accelerator Hub. For more information about business events, see [Business Events on SAP Business Accelerator Hub](#).

## Related APIs

- [SOAP API: Journal Entry – Post \(Asynchronous\) \[page 502\]](#)
- [SOAP API: Journal Entry – Post \(Synchronous\) \[page 499\]](#)

## Events on SAP Business Accelerator Hub

For more information about *Journal Entry Events*, see [here](#).

### 4.10.6 JVA Billing - Read API

This service enables you to retrieve billing files (XML / CSV file format) for a company code, year, period, and JV partner.



## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	3F7 (Joint Venture Accounting)
Application Component	CA-JVA ( <i>Joint Venture Accounting</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

This service is published on the SAP Business Accelerator Hub. For more information about APIs, see APIs on:

## Related Information

[APIs on SAP Business Accelerator Hub](#)


## 4.10.7 API: Accounting Activity Allocation - Read, Create

The API *Accounting Activity Allocation - Read, Create* is available. It enables you to read, create, and reverse accounting activity allocations.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	J54 (Overhead Cost Accounting)
Application Component	CO-FIO-CCA-TRA ( <i>Transactions</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

This API is available on the SAP Business Accelerator Hub (<https://api.sap.com/>)

## Related Information

[Accounting Activity Allocation - Read, Create](#)

## 4.11 Country/Region Specifics

For country/region-specific changes, please see [Country/Region Specifics \[page 1349\]](#).

# 5 Human Resources

## 5.1 Display Ongoing Leave Requests in Transactions PTMW, PTMW\_DISP, PA20, PA30, PA51, and PA61

Using the *Request List* pushbutton, HR administrators can display ongoing leave requests in the display and maintenance transactions in time management. Ongoing leave requests are all leave entries that do not have the status **POSTED**. This enables administrators to get an overview on posted requests and pending requests from a single entry point.

### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	PT-RC-AA ( <i>Attendances/Absences</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

#### ⚠ Caution

This feature is available in **SAP Human Capital Management for SAP S/4HANA** and the **SAP S/4HANA HR Compatibility Pack**. For more information on HCM functionality in SAP S/4HANA, refer to [SAP Human Capital Management](#).

### Effects on Customizing

You can activate the display of the *Request List* pushbutton using the following Customizing activities:

- To display the *Request List* pushbutton in the overview screen of infotype 2001 (*Absences*) in transactions PA20, PA30, PA51, and PA61, set the flag *Request List* in Customizing under **Time Management** > *Time Data Recording and Administration* > *Absences* > *Absence Catalog* > *Display Request List Pushbutton in Display and Maintenance Transactions*.
- To display the *Request List* pushbutton in the overview screen of infotype 2002 (*Attendances*) in transactions PA20, PA30, PA51, and PA61, set the flag *Request List* in Customizing under **Time**

[Management](#) > [Time Data Recording and Administration](#) > [Attendances/Actual Working Times](#) > [Display Request List Pushbutton in Display and Maintenance Transactions](#) >

- To display the *Request List* pushbutton in the *Time Manager's Workplace* (transactions `PTMW` and `PTMW_DISP`), maintain the Customizing under [Time Management](#) > [Time Manager's Workplace](#) > [Menu Design](#) > [Define Menu Functions](#) >. Under *Field Selection Attributes*, select a field selection and choose *Field Customizing* in the *Dialog Structure* group box. You can add the *Request List* pushbutton by adding the corresponding field under *Select Fields...*

## 5.2 Data Controller Usage for Business Partners

You can use Data Controllers (DCs) to control authorizations for Business Partners (BPs). DC assignments can be derived automatically based on the *Company Code*.

### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	CA-HR-S4 ( <i>Cross Application HCM Objects in S/4HANA</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

#### ⚠ Caution

This feature is only available in **SAP Human Capital Management for SAP S/4HANA**. For more information on HCM functionality in SAP S/4HANA, refer to [SAP Human Capital Management](#).

### Additional Details

In case you have activated feature toggle `BUP_DATA_CONTROLLER_PURPOSE`, you can use DCs to control authorizations for BPs. To synchronize DC assignments, you require authorizations from the authorization objects `B_BUP_DCPA` and `B_BUP_DCPD`. DC assignments can be derived automatically based on the *Company Code* (infotype 0001, field `BUKRS`) of the related personnel number.

## Effects on Customizing

To derive the DC assignments based on the *Company Code*, maintain the relevant settings in Customizing under [▶ Cross-Application Components ▶ Data Protection ▶ General Settings ▶ Data Controller ▶](#).

## Related Information

[Data Controller](#)

[SAP Note 2340095](#)

## 5.3 Transaction CATSXT Deleted

The transaction *Cross Application Time Sheet for Service Providers* CATSXT is deleted.

### Technical Details

Type	Deleted
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	CA-TS-SV ( <i>Cross Application Time Sheet for Service Providers</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

#### ⚠ Caution

This feature is available in **SAP Human Capital Management for SAP S/4HANA** and the **SAP S/4HANA HR Compatibility Pack**. For more information on HCM functionality in SAP S/4HANA, refer to [SAP Human Capital Management](#).

### Additional Details

The objects are locked and will be deleted in a future release.

## Effects on Existing Data

The existing data is available.

## Effects on Customizing

The relevant Customizing activities are locked.

## Related Information

[SAP Note 3150537](#)

## 5.4 Payroll - Off-Cycle activities using the new infotype framework

You can use the new infotype framework in the off-cycle workbench.

### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	PY-XX-OC ( <i>Off-Cycle Activities</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### Additional Details

#### Key Benefits:

- Count on consistency, as there is no difference from a business perspective with the infotype framework used being transparent for users, all existing off-cycle activities remaining unchanged, and the off-cycle workbench functionality remaining unchanged.

- Enhancement of standard infotypes without additional effort.
- Allows the use of decoupled infotypes.
- Leverages the new, decoupled infotype framework, which enables the application logic and the user interface to be separated, and allows data-sharing functionality.

## 5.5 Posting - Enhancement of 'display posting runs' (transaction PCPO)

You can use the enhanced 'display posting runs' via transaction PCPO.

- New menu options:
  - [Completeness Check](#) to search for payroll results not posted (report RPCIPC00).
  - [Check Posted Runs](#) to check successful posted runs using the [Technical Document Trace](#) of [HR Posting Transfer](#) report (report RPCIP\_TRANSFER\_CHECK).
  - [Run Attributes](#) to obtain access to the documentation of the [System Table](#) (T77S0) settings in a posting (value documentation and attribute setting in the posting run).
- Enhanced list to display error messages in the document overview (report RPCIPS00) for line-item messages and document messages.

### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	PY-XX-DT ( <a href="#">Posting to Accounting</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

#### ⚠ Caution


This feature is only available in **SAP Human Capital Management for SAP S/4HANA**. For more information on HCM functionality in SAP S/4HANA, refer to [SAP Human Capital Management](#).

## Additional Details

### Key Benefits:

- Obtain help for analysis of issues.
- Instantly check for payroll results not posted.
- Immediately check whether a posting into accounting was successful.
- Ease administration of the 'display posting runs' transaction (PCPD), with the errors being analyzed by the posting administrator.

## Related Information

[Technical Document Tracing](#)  
[Checking the Completeness of Postings](#)  
[SAP Note 3328089](#) 

## 5.6 Country/Region Specifics

For country/region-specific changes, please see [Country/Region Specifics \[page 1349\]](#).

## 5.7 Fiori Apps for SAP Human Capital Management for SAP S/4HANA

### 5.7.1 My FSA Claims

With this new app, you as an employee can manage your flexible spending accounts (FSAs).

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable



Application Component	PA-BN ( <i>Benefits</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

**⚠ Caution**

This feature is only available in **SAP Human Capital Management for SAP S/4HANA**. For more information on HCM functionality in SAP S/4HANA, refer to [SAP Human Capital Management](#).

## Additional Details

If employees are to be allowed to create or make changes to their spending account claims, the required Customizing settings need to be maintained. For more information, refer to [App Implementation: My FSA Claims](#).

## Related Information

[My FSA Claims](#)

## 5.7.2 My HR-Related Documents

With this new app, employee users can upload HR-related documents, e.g., sick notes. After the document is submitted, responsible HR administrators receive an email notification with the document attached for further processing.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	PA-FIO-DOC ( <i>My HR-Related Documents</i> )

**⚠ Caution**

This feature is only available in **SAP Human Capital Management for SAP S/4HANA**. For more information on HCM functionality in SAP S/4HANA, refer to [SAP Human Capital Management](#).

## Additional Details

Within the *My HR-Related Documents* Fiori app, employee users can upload HR-relevant documents of that type. Users have to choose from custom defined document categories before uploading a document. After employees submit one or more documents, the files are converted to a single PDF file and attached to the notification mail for the HR administrator. It is possible to assign different HR administrators depending on the document categories.

## Effects on Customizing

You can maintain the settings of the app, like defining document categories, and assigning processor groups for certain types of documents in Customizing under **Personnel Management > Roles and Self-Services (SAP Fiori) > Employee Self-Service (SAP Fiori) > Application-Specific Settings > My HR-Related Documents**.

## Related Information

[My HR-Related Documents](#)

## 5.7.3 My Team Calendar

With this new app, you can view the upcoming events, trainings, leaves, and work schedules of your colleagues or direct reports.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	PA-FIO-CAL ( <i>My Team Calendar</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023


**⚠ Caution**

This feature is only available in **SAP Human Capital Management for SAP S/4HANA**. For more information on HCM functionality in SAP S/4HANA, refer to [SAP Human Capital Management](#).

## Additional Details

With the *My Team Calendar* Fiori app, you can create your own views, which can be shared with colleagues. You can use filters on a selected view, search for employees or events, and download selected information as an Excel file. It is possible to share or restrict calendar access via an approval process.

## Effects on Customizing

You can maintain the settings of the app in Customizing under [Personnel Management](#) > [Roles and Self-Services \(SAP Fiori\)](#) > [Employee Self-Service \(SAP Fiori\)](#) > [Application-Specific Settings](#) > [My Team Calendar](#) .

## Related Information

[My Team Calendar](#)

## 5.7.4 Manage Course Participation

With this new app, you as a manager can assign trainings to your employees and view the completion status of trainings.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	PA-FIO-LSO ( <i>Fiori Apps for Learning Solution</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

**⚠ Caution**

This feature is only available in **SAP Human Capital Management for SAP S/4HANA**. For more information on HCM functionality in SAP S/4HANA, refer to [SAP Human Capital Management](#).

## Related Information

[Manage Course Participation](#)

## 5.7.5 Employee Address Book

The Employee Address Book is a search model of the enterprise search.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	PA-FIO ( <i>Fiori UI for Personal Administration</i> )

**⚠ Caution**

This feature is only available in **SAP Human Capital Management for SAP S/4HANA**. For more information on HCM functionality in SAP S/4HANA, refer to [SAP Human Capital Management](#).

## Additional Details

Employees can use the search field to find other colleagues and their contact data quickly. Link to an Organizational Chart app provides additional information on the organizational environment of the found employee.

## Related Information

[SAP Note 3304275](#) 

## 5.7.6 Create Custom Tiles Based on the My Reporting Fiori App

You can create your own custom *My Reporting* tiles that can be used on the Fiori Launchpad. In addition, you can display a dynamic KPI directly on the tile that corresponds to the number of hits of the report output.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	PA-FIO-REP ( <i>My Reporting</i> )

**⚠ Caution**

This feature is only available in **SAP Human Capital Management for SAP S/4HANA**. For more information on HCM functionality in SAP S/4HANA, refer to [SAP Human Capital Management](#).

## Additional Details

You can create your own custom tiles that call a single report via the *My Reporting* Fiori app directly on the Fiori Launchpad. In addition, you can display a dynamic KPI directly on the tile that corresponds to the number of hits of the report output. By clicking the tile, users can display the corresponding hits in *My Reporting*, adjust the input data of the reports, and use filter and selection options on the output.

## Effects on Customizing

To create an report tile, you need to include a report in the *My Reporting* Customizing, as well as maintain the relevant settings. You can access the Customizing for *My Reporting* under **Personnel Management** > *Roles and Self-Services (SAP Fiori)* > *Manager Self-Service (SAP Fiori)* > *Application-Specific Settings* > *My Reporting*.

## Related Information

[SAP Note 3365072](#)

[SAP Note 3293781](#)

## 5.7.7 Critical Leave Requests Tile

HR Administrators can use the *Critical Leave Requests* tile to display leave requests in status **ERROR** directly on the Fiori launchpad.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	PA-FIO-REP ( <i>My Reporting</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### ⚠ Caution

This feature is only available in **SAP Human Capital Management for SAP S/4HANA**. For more information on HCM functionality in SAP S/4HANA, refer to [SAP Human Capital Management](#).

## Additional Details

The *Critical Leave Requests* tile is based on the *My Reporting* Fiori app, and calls the report *Display Leave Requests* (RPT\_ARQ\_LIST).

## Related Information

[My Reporting](#)  
[SAP Note 3365072](#) 

## 5.7.8 Define Images for Trending Courses in the Search Courses App

With this feature, you can define images for trending courses in the *Search Courses* app.

## Technical Details

Type	New
------	-----

Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	PA-FIO-LSO ( <i>Fiori Apps for Learning Solution</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

## Effects on Customizing

## Related Information

[Search Courses](#)



# 6 Manufacturing

## 6.1 Environment, Health, and Safety

### 6.1.1 Incident Management

#### 6.1.1.1 Workplace Safety Overview

With this feature, you can get an overview of active incidents and incident-related tasks at your organization. When you specify your location in the [Set My Location](#) app, the overview includes data from your selected location and its sublocations. You can see the most recent items that require attention and navigate to due tasks. Additionally, you can analyze statistical data presented in a variety of chart formats.

#### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	EHS-SUS-IM ( <a href="#">Incident Management</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

#### Related Information

[Workplace Safety Overview](#)

#### 6.1.1.2 Edit Incident (Overview Page Floorplan)

With this feature, you can view and edit incidents in a flexible and responsive interface.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	EHS-SUS-IM ( <i>Incident Management</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Effects on Customizing

To use the new overview page floorplan (OVP), you need to activate it in Customizing under ► [Environment, Health and Safety](#) ► [Incident Management](#) ► [General Configuration](#) ► [Activate Overview Page Floorplan \(New\)](#) ►. By default, the user interface is available in its previous version, built using the object instance floorplan (OIF).

### Note

Before you activate the OVP floorplan in the productive system, make sure to replicate your custom user interface enhancements and screen adaptations in the new floorplan. Modifications of the OIF floorplan are not compatible with the OVP floorplan.

## Related Information

[Configuration for Incident Management \[page 526\]](#)

[Edit Incident \(Overview Page Floorplan\)](#)

### 6.1.1.3 Configuration for Incident Management

With the [Activate Overview Page Floorplan \(New\)](#) configuration activity, you can activate the overview page floorplan (OVP) for viewing and editing incidents. When the OVP floorplan is activated, all navigation to incidents leads to the OVP version of the user interface. You can find the activity in Customizing under ► [Environment, Health and Safety](#) ► [Incident Management](#) ► [General Configuration](#) ► [Activate Overview Page Floorplan \(New\)](#) ►.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	EHS-SUS-IM ( <i>Incident Management</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

By default, the user interface is available in its previous version, built using the object instance floorplan (OIF).

### Note

Before you activate the OVP floorplan in the productive system, make sure to replicate your custom user interface enhancements and screen adaptations in the new floorplan. Modifications of the OIF floorplan are not compatible with the OVP floorplan.

## Effects on Customizing

### Note

If you activate the OVP floorplan, configuration changes made in the [Assign Access Level to Tabs](#) configuration activity are not considered.

## Related Information

[Edit Incident \(Overview Page Floorplan\) \[page 525\]](#)

### 6.1.1.4 Authorization Concept for Accessing Incidents

The authorization concept for accessing incidents now includes both the EHHSS\_INC6 and EHFND\_LOC authorization objects and grants access to specific locations listed in the user restrictions of the authorization role. If users have access to a location, they cannot access incidents that have its subordinate locations assigned unless these locations are explicitly stated in the user restrictions.

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	EHS-SUS-IM ( <i>Incident Management</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### 6.1.1.5 Restrict Data Access Functionality

With this feature, you can restrict the access to multiple sections of an incident record in a single step. Previously, it was necessary to navigate to each section in order to restrict the access to it. Based on these settings, information is only displayed to authorized users.

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	EHS-SUS-IM ( <i>Incident Management</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## 6.1.2 Health and Safety Management

### 6.1.2.1 Manage Safety Instructions - Substances

With this app, you can create new safety instructions and new revisions for existing safety instructions for all hazardous substances in your factory to keep your workers safe when handling these substances. A safety instruction summarizes the hazards of a substance together with all information for safe handling, for example, personal protective equipment and first aid notes.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Technical Object Name	App ID: F3857A
Preparation Required	No
Application Component	EHS-SUS-HS ( <i>Health and Safety Management</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### 6.1.2.2 Persistent Storage of Safety Instruction PDFs

With this feature, generated PDF documents of safety instructions are persistently stored for future access. Once generated, the metadata of a safety instruction document is entered into the Document Management System (DMS) as a new Document Info Record (DIR). This makes the original document easily accessible at any time from multiple locations (including integrated components such as *Asset Management*) without having to generate again.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	EHS-SUS-HS ( <i>Health and Safety Management</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

This feature has cross-component integration with *Asset Management*. This means that once a safety instruction is generated, users in the *Asset Management* component will have immediate access to the PDF file without any additional configuration.

## 6.1.2.3 Archiving Safety Instructions

With this feature, you can use the archiving object `EHSS_FSI` to archive safety instructions that are maintained in *Manage Safety Instructions - Substances* or *Manage Safety Instructions - Equipment*.

### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	EHS-SUS-HS ( <i>Health and Safety Management</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### Additional Details

The `EHSS_FSI` archiving object offers the following Business Add-In (BAI):

- `CL_BADI_EHSS_FSI_IRM_OT_FLD`  
The implementation of this BAI method serves for the indirect value determination of available fields. The BAI calculates the value of the IRM field from the values of the source fields maintained in the object category specific customizing.

### Related Information

[Archiving Safety Instructions with `EHSS\_FSI`](#)  
[Managing Safety Instructions for Substances](#)  
[Managing Safety Instructions for Equipment](#)

## 6.1.2.4 Loading of Regulatory Content for Listed Substances

With this change, *Health and Safety Management* shall consume and load listed substances, listed substance groups and listed substance conditions from the regulatory content service as the preferred source. Only when the regulatory content service is not configured, listed substances, groups, and conditions are loaded from MIME repository.

As of this change, regulatory content for listed substances will no longer be shipped in client-independent tables but will reside in client-dependent tables. Hence, you will need to activate the job SAP\_EHFND\_PC\_CONTENT\_LOAD which will run the report R\_EHFND\_PC\_CONTENT\_LOAD. This report will check relevant data for changes and update the client-dependent tables accordingly.

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	EHS-SUS-HS ( <i>Health and Safety Management</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Effects on Existing Data

Loading of regulatory content, like substances, has been streamlined for better performance and use of the regulatory content service. Instead of loading content into tables and updating only related to a specific release or support package, now all customers are able to have substance information delivered continuously. This content is delivered as part of the most current release. All content is available, without this relationship to a specific support package.

## Effects on Customizing

Customers will need to activate the job SAP\_EHFND\_PC\_CONTENT\_LOAD which will run the report R\_EHFND\_PC\_CONTENT\_LOAD.

## Related Information

[SAP Note 3344198](#) 

## 6.1.2.5 Update of Occupational Exposure Limits for Various Countries

With this feature, new and changed content regarding occupational exposure limits (OELs) for various countries is delivered to your system.

### Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	EHS-SUS-HS ( <i>Health and Safety Management</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### Additional Details

The following occupational exposure limit regulations are either newly shipped with SAP S/4HANA 2023 or have been changed since the last release.

- The following new occupational exposure limit regulations are delivered:

Name of Compliance Requirement Version	ID of Compliance Requirement Version
Albania. Occupational Exposure Limits-Carcinogen, Mutagen (Aug 2014)	R01297
Albania. Indicative Occupational Exposure Limits (Aug 2014)	R01298

- The following occupational exposure limit regulations have been changed since the last release:

Name of Compliance Requirement Version	ID of Compliance Requirement Version
Canada. Occupational Exposure Limits - Quebec (Apr 2022)	R01428
Switzerland. Occupational Exposure Limits (Aug 2022)	R01339
Switzerland. Occupational Exposure Limits (Aug 2022)	R01429
China. Occupational Exposure Limits (Nov 2022)	R01430
Denmark. Occupational Exposure Limits (Mar 2023)	R01431



Spain. Occupational Exposure Limits (Mar 2023)	R01432
EU. Risks related to exposure to asbestos-2009/148/EC (Jan 2021)	R01275
EU. Exposure to chemical, physical and biological agents-91/322/EEC (Jan 2021)	R01274
France. Occupational Exposure Limits (Oct 2022)	R01433
Hungary. Occupational Exposure Limits (Dec 2022)	R01434
Netherlands. Occupational Exposure Limits (Dec 2022)	R01435
Norway. Occupational Exposure Limits (Dec 2022)	R01436
Serbia. Occupational Exposure Limits (Nov 2021)	R01281
Sweden. Occupational Exposure Limits (Nov 2022)	R01437
Ukraine. Hyg. Regulations of Chemicals in the Air of the Working Zone (Mar 2023)	R01438
USA. ACGIH Threshold Limit Values (Jan 2023)	R01439
USA. Workplace Environmental Exposure Levels (WEEL) (Apr 2022)	R01346

#### Note

The date in brackets represents the effective date.

To use the newly delivered or changed occupational exposure limit content, you have to go to the app [Activate Compliance Requirements](#). In this app, select the corresponding new regulations and activate them based on their relevance to your company, or respond to updates.

## Related Information

[Activate Compliance Requirements](#)

## 6.1.3 Environment Management

### 6.1.3.1 My Emissions Declarations

With this app, you can collect, store, and calculate data that is relevant for emissions declarations, and which is used for regulatory reporting as required specifically by the German authorities.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	EHS-SUS-EM ( <i>Environment Management</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

### App Details

You can use this app to do the following:

- Create and export emissions declaration data records based on an active compliance scenario of the emissions declarations type.
- Collect, store, calculate, and submit emissions data as required by local regulations.
- Calculate the concentration, mass flow, and total emissions of an emitted company substance.
- Monitor your data against assigned environmental limits.
- Specify certain activities and attributes that are not available for compliance scenarios of the generic type.

### Company Substances

Compliance scenarios of the emissions declaration type (see the next section for more details) have been adapted to work with company substances rather than listed substances.

In *My Emissions Declarations*, the data import template is adapted for the input of company substances. Their details are entered into the *Emitted Substance* and *Emitted Substance ID* fields (the latter contains the internal number of the emitted substance, which is found in the *Manage Substances Compliance* app). While the *Emitted Substance ID* field is optional, if you enter two company substances with the same name, you will be prompted to enter the internal number of at least one of them, so that they are distinguishable from each other.

In the *Manage Compliance Scenario* app, when you are adding a new emitted substance activity to an emissions declaration scenario, the *Subject* field's value help only displays existing company substances.

Company substances can be created from listed substances using the *Manage Substances Compliance* app. See *Related Links* for more information.

### Revising Emissions Declarations

As an environmental manager, you can create revisions of emissions declaration scenarios in the *Manage Compliance Scenario* app. You can create revisions with any reporting period, including past dates.

As an environmental technician, when you create an emissions declaration in the *My Emissions Declarations* app with a new reporting period—and you add or remove emitted substances—a new revision of the scenario is automatically created in active status. This means that although only an environmental manager can edit

compliance scenarios in the *Manage Compliance Scenario* app, environmental technicians can create revisions from within the *My Emissions Declarations* app. These automatic revisions retain the same ID and appear as *Version created by the system* when you display the compliance scenario's revisions.

## Emissions Declaration Statuses

The following statuses are available for emissions declarations in the *My Emissions Declarations* app:

- *Approve* (As an environmental manager, you must approve a declaration before it can be set to *Revise* or *Ready for Reporting*.)
- *Invalidate* (After invalidation, you can only create a revision of the declaration.)
- *Revise* (This creates a new revision of the declaration.)
- *Ready for Reporting* (This status is related to the *Manage Emissions Declarations Reports* app, which is still under development.)

## Effects on Existing Data

### Emissions Declaration Scenario

The *Manage Compliance Scenario* app has been extended so that you can create and revise emissions declaration scenarios in addition to generic compliance scenarios. Emissions declaration scenarios are modeled after the company's production process that releases emissions relevant for reporting. This type of scenario comes with four predefined data collections (total duration, off-gas flow rate, humidity, and temperature), and is assigned emitted substances in the form of activities before activation.

As an environmental manager, in the *Manage Compliance Scenario* app—for scenarios of the emissions declarations type—you can add or remove emitted substances, create scenario revisions, assign environmental limits to emitted substances, and monitor your data against the regulated thresholds. However, all data calculations for emissions declarations are done in the *My Emissions Declarations* app.

### Archiving Emissions Declaration Data

You can use the archiving object `EHENV_SCEN` to archive Emissions Declaration Data (`R_EHSEMDDATATP`), which contains all the stored data of emitted substances.

## Effects on Customizing

The following Customizing activities have been provided to support data collection for emissions declarations:

- Specify Off-Gas Determination Types (SAP Customizing Implementation Guide > Environment, Health and Safety > Environment Management > Compliance Scenario > Specify Off-Gas Determination Types)  
In this Customizing activity, you can define the types of off-gas determination you expect to use in your company, depending on the business process and reporting specifics. The following examples are delivered with the system: measurement (M), calculation (C), and estimation (E).
- Specify Default Off-Gas Determination Type (SAP Customizing Implementation Guide > Environment, Health and Safety > Environment Management > Compliance Scenario > Specify Default Off-Gas Determination Type)

In this Customizing activity, you can define the default type of off-gas determination you want to use in the [My Emissions Declarations](#) app. The system is delivered with c (calculation) as the default determination type.

## Related Information

[My Emissions Declarations](#)  
[Emissions Declaration Data Collections](#)  
[Emissions Declaration Scenario](#)  
[Manage Substances Compliance](#)

### 6.1.3.2 Additional Identifiers for Company Substances

With this feature, you can create additional identifiers for company substances. These non-regulatory, non-standard identifiers can store numbers, codes, or formulas that are used to identify your substance, search for it, and print on documents such as safety data sheets or labels.

#### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	EHS-SUS-EM ( <a href="#">Environment Management</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

#### Additional Details

Additional identifiers are optional, non-regulatory identifiers that can be used to identify your substances in different ways on top of any existing regulatory identifiers. Company-specific identifier types should only contain non-standard identifiers that aren't used in standard logic such as calculations, and that won't be used in any future electronic data exchanges.

Regulatory product compliance identifiers and registration numbers are different from additional identifiers and are delivered separately (via compliance requirement version content and via compliance assessments, respectively).

## Effects on Customizing

Before you can assign an additional identifier type, you must first create it in Customizing at SAP Customizing Implementation Guide > Environment, Health and Safety > Foundation for EHS > General Configuration > Specify Additional Company Substance Identifiers.

Once you've created it, you can assign the identifier type and create a unique identifier for your substance in the [Manage Substances Compliance](#) app.

### 6.1.3.3 Use Dynamic Values for Regulatory Lists in Calculations

With this feature, in a generic compliance scenario, you can set up calculations to fetch a dynamic value as the data source of a regulatory list. This value can vary depending on the chosen time period.

#### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	EHS-SUS-EM ( <a href="#">Environment Management</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

#### Additional Details

You can find the new [Get Dynamic Value](#) button in the [Manage Compliance Scenario](#) app, after you open a generic compliance scenario, select an existing calculation under [Activities](#), and then choose [Calculation Setup Details](#) near the top right of the screen. There, you can edit the input variables for the calculation.

Please note that checking the [Get Dynamic Value](#) checkbox will have a serious impact on all related data calculations, and will update them in the current scenario and its future revisions to fetch a dynamic value from the selected regulatory list.

## 6.1.3.4 Geolocation Visualization in SAP Analytics Cloud

With this feature, the CDS view `I_EHSAmountsCube` has been updated to carry the GPS coordinates of a location (if they were entered upon its creation), and visualize it as a pinpoint on world maps in SAP Analytics Cloud.

### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	EHS-SUS-EM ( <i>Environment Management</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## 6.1.3.5 Configuration for Environment Management

With this release, new configuration activities for *Environment Management* have been added to your configuration environment.

### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	EHS-SUS-EM ( <i>Environment Management</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

Type of Change	New configuration object	Customizing Path	What you can do
New Customizing activity	Maintain Number Range for Location Identifier	SAP Customizing Implementation Guide > Environment, Health and Safety > Environment Management > Master Data Configuration > Locations > Maintain Number Range for Location Identifier	You can maintain the existing number range of location identifiers in EHS.
New Customizing activity	Maintain Number Range for Classifier BCO_ID	SAP Customizing Implementation Guide > Environment, Health and Safety > Environment Management > Master Data Configuration > Locations > Maintain Number Range for Classifier BCO_ID	You can maintain the existing number range of the BCO_ID of classifiers in EHS.
New Customizing activity	Maintain Number Range for Compliance Requirement BCO_ID	SAP Customizing Implementation Guide > Environment, Health and Safety > Environment Management > Compliance Requirement > Permit > Maintain Number Range for Compliance Requirement BCO_ID	You can maintain the existing number range of the BCO_ID of compliance requirements in EHS.

Type of Change	New configuration object	Customizing Path	What you can do
New Customizing activity	Maintain Number Range for Reglist Identifier	SAP Customizing Implementation Guide > Environment, Health and Safety > Environment Management > Compliance Requirement > Permit > Maintain Number Range for Reglist Identifier	You can maintain the existing number range of regulatory list identifiers in EHS.
New Customizing activity	Maintain Number Range for Task Definition ID	SAP Customizing Implementation Guide > Environment, Health and Safety > Foundation for EHS > Task Management > Maintain Number Range for Task Definition ID	You can maintain the existing number range of task definition IDs in EHS.
New Customizing activity	Maintain Number Range for Incident Management Identifier	SAP Customizing Implementation Guide > Environment, Health and Safety > Incident Management > General Configuration > Maintain Number Range for Incident Management Identifier	You can maintain the existing number range of incident management IDs in EHS.
New Customizing activity	Maintain Number Range for Person Initial ID	SAP Customizing Implementation Guide > Environment, Health and Safety > Incident Management > General Configuration > Maintain Number Range for Person Initial ID	You can maintain the existing number range of person initial IDs in EHS.



Type of Change	New configuration object	Customizing Path	What you can do
New Customizing activity	Maintain Number Range for Location Aggregation Identifier	SAP Customizing Implementation Guide > Environment, Health and Safety > Environment Management > Master Data Configuration > Locations > Maintain Number Range for Location Aggregation Identifier	You can maintain the existing number range of location aggregation IDs in EHS.
New Customizing activity	Maintain Number Range for Calculation Definition ID	SAP Customizing Implementation Guide > Environment, Health and Safety > Environment Management > General Configuration > Maintain Number Range for Calculation Definition ID	You can maintain the existing number range of calculation definition IDs in EHS.
New Customizing activity	Maintain Number Range for Measurement Definition Identifier	SAP Customizing Implementation Guide > Environment, Health and Safety > Environment Management > General Configuration > Maintain Number Range for Measurement Definition Identifier	You can maintain the existing number range of measurement definition IDs in EHS.

Type of Change	New configuration object	Customizing Path	What you can do
New Customizing activity	Maintain Number Range for Listed Substance ID	SAP Customizing Implementation Guide > Environment, Health and Safety > Health and Safety Management > General Configuration > Maintain Number Range for Listed Substance ID	You can maintain the existing number range of listed substance IDs in EHS.
New configuration object	Maintain Number Range for Physical Parameter Identifier	SAP Customizing Implementation Guide > Environment, Health and Safety > Incident Management > General Configuration > Maintain Number Range for Physical Parameter Identifier	You can maintain the existing number range of physical parameter IDs in EHS.
New Customizing activity	Maintain Number Range for Physical/Chemical properties BCO_ID	SAP Customizing Implementation Guide > Environment, Health and Safety > Environment Management > Master Data Configuration > Chemicals > Maintain Number Range for Physical/Chemical properties BCO_ID	You can maintain the existing number range of the BCO_ID of physical/chemical properties in EHS.

Type of Change	New configuration object	Customizing Path	What you can do
New Customizing activity	Maintain Number Range for EHS Management - Sample	SAP Customizing Implementation Guide > Environment, Health and Safety > Foundation for EHS > General Configuration > Maintain Number Range for EHS Management Sample	You can maintain the existing number range of EHS Management - Sample IDs.
New Customizing activity	Maintain Number Range for Sampling Method	SAP Customizing Implementation Guide > Environment, Health and Safety > Environment Management > Master Data Configuration > Maintain Number Range for Sampling Method	You can maintain the existing number range of sampling methods in EHS.
New Customizing activity	Maintain Number Range for Sampling	SAP Customizing Implementation Guide > Environment, Health and Safety > Environment Management > Master Data Configuration > Maintain Number Range for Sampling	You can maintain the existing number range of sampling instances.
New Customizing activity	Specify Number Range for Waste Transportation Document - Identifier	SAP Customizing Implementation Guide > Environment, Health and Safety > Environment Management > Waste Management > Transportation Documents > Specify Number Range for Waste Transportation Document Identifier	You can maintain the existing number range of waste transportation document identifiers.

Type of Change	New configuration object	Customizing Path	What you can do
New Customizing activity	Maintain Number Range for Waste Disposal Channel - Identifier	SAP Customizing Implementation Guide > Environment, Health and Safety > Incident Management > Incident Recording > Releases > Maintain Number Range for Waste Disposal Channel - Identifier	You can specify number ranges for the <i>Waste Disposal Channel - Identifier</i> object (EHEWAWDCID).
New Customizing activity	Maintain Number Range for Waste Transfer Request - Flexible Identifier	SAP Customizing Implementation Guide > Environment, Health and Safety > Incident Management > Incident Recording > Releases > Maintain Number Range for Waste Transfer Request - Flexible Identifier	You can specify number ranges for the <i>Waste Transfer Request - Flexible Identifier</i> object (EHEWAWTRID).
New Customizing activity	Specify Waste Types	SAP Customizing Implementation Guide > Environment, Health and Safety > Environment Management > Waste Management > Master Data > Specify Waste Types	You can classify waste types as Hazardous, Non-Hazardous, or Universal.
New Customizing activity	Specify Forms	SAP Customizing Implementation Guide > Environment, Health and Safety > Foundation for EHS > Print Forms and Interactive Forms > Specify Forms	You can configure forms for apps in Environment, Health, and Safety.

Type of Change	New configuration object	Customizing Path	What you can do
New Customizing activity	Specify Form Groups and Assign Forms	SAP Customizing Implementation Guide > Environment, Health and Safety > Foundation for EHS > Print Forms and Interactive Forms > Specify Form Groups and Assign Forms	You can define groups to categorize forms and assign forms to groups.
New Customizing activity	Specify Export Profiles	SAP Customizing Implementation Guide > Environment, Health and Safety > Foundation for EHS > File-Based Reporting > Specify Export Profiles	You can specify export profiles for file-based reporting.
New Customizing activity	Specify Compliance Requirement Domains	SAP Customizing Implementation Guide > Environment, Health and Safety > Environment Management > Compliance Requirement > Specify Compliance Requirement Domains	You can define domains (additional classifications) for compliance requirements.
New Customizing activity	Specify Applicable Reporting Period Types for Forms	SAP Customizing Implementation Guide > Environment, Health and Safety > Foundation for EHS > General Configuration > Specify Applicable Reporting Period Types for Forms	You can specify the reporting period types that are applicable to a form.

Type of Change	New configuration object	Customizing Path	What you can do
New Customizing activity	Specify Additional Company Substance Identifiers	SAP Customizing Implementation Guide > Environment, Health and Safety > Foundation for EHS > General Configuration > Specify Additional Company Substance Identifiers	You can maintain additional, non-regulatory identifiers for your company substances.
New Customizing activity	Assign Permit Types to Compliance Requirement Domains	SAP Customizing Implementation Guide > Environment, Health and Safety > Environment Management > Compliance Requirement > Assign Permit Types to Compliance Requirement Domains	You can assign permit types to compliance requirement domains to restrict the list of available permit types for each domain.
New Customizing activity	Specify Permit Types	SAP Customizing Implementation Guide > Environment, Health and Safety > Environment Management > Compliance Requirement > Specify Permit Types	You can specify permit types based on external regulations or internal policies within your organization.
New Customizing activity	Specify Default Off-Gas Determination Type	SAP Customizing Implementation Guide > Environment, Health and Safety > Environment Management > Compliance Scenario > Specify Default Off-Gas Determination Type	You can maintain the default value of the off-gas determination type to use for emissions declarations.

Type of Change	New configuration object	Customizing Path	What you can do
New Customizing activity	Specify Off-Gas Determination Types	SAP Customizing Implementation Guide > Environment, Health and Safety > Environment Management > Compliance Scenario > Specify Off-Gas Determination Types	You can define the off-gas determination types used for emissions declarations.
New Customizing activity	Specify Production Process Types	SAP Customizing Implementation Guide > Environment, Health and Safety > Environment Management > Compliance Scenario > Specify Production Process Types	You can specify the types of production processes that can be used in <i>Environment Management</i> apps.

## 6.1.3.6 Waste Management

### 6.1.3.6.1 Import Waste Documents - Delivery Notes

With this feature, you can use a template to import data from nonregulated waste transportation documents (delivery notes) that are provided by a disposer to confirm the transportation and disposal of nonhazardous waste. The system then creates entries for the waste transfer requests and waste transportation documents related to the completed waste shipments.

#### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	EHS-SUS-WA ( <i>Waste Management</i> )

## Additional Details

You can use the [Import Waste Documents - Delivery Notes](#) app (App ID: F7338) to do the following:

- Import data from waste delivery notes using a downloadable template.
- Get an overview of waste delivery notes and their import status.
- Search for delivery notes by file name and filter by import status.
- Navigate to the waste transportation documents and waste transfer requests that are created during the import.
- View validation messages for files that aren't imported.
- Export the information displayed in the overview table to a spreadsheet.

## Related Information

[Import Waste Documents - Delivery Notes](#)

## 6.1.3.6.2 Configuration for Waste Management

With this feature, new configuration activities for working with waste permits have been introduced.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	EHS-SUS-WA ( <a href="#">Waste Management</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023



## Effects on Customizing

The following new configuration activities have been introduced:

Type of change	Configuration for	New/changed configuration object	What you can do	Where you can find
New configuration activity	Waste management processes	<i>Specify Permit Types</i>	Specify permit types based on regulations or internal policies.	<a href="#">▶ SAP Customizing Implementation Guide</a> > <a href="#">Environment, Health and Safety</a> > <a href="#">Environment Management</a> > <a href="#">Compliance Requirement</a> > <a href="#">Specify Permit Types</a> >
New configuration activity	Waste management processes	<i>Assign Permit Types to Compliance Requirement Domains</i>	Assign permit types to compliance requirement domains to restrict the list of available permit types for each domain.	<a href="#">▶ SAP Customizing Implementation Guide</a> > <a href="#">Environment, Health and Safety</a> > <a href="#">Environment Management</a> > <a href="#">Compliance Requirement</a> > <a href="#">Assign Permit Types to Compliance Requirement Domains</a> >

## Related Information

[Improvements in Waste Permit Handling \[page 549\]](#)  
[My Permits](#)

### 6.1.3.6.3 Improvements in Waste Permit Handling

With this feature, improvements for working with waste permits have been introduced. When you are creating or editing a permit, the *Waste Data* section now appears only when the domain *Waste* has been selected. Additionally, when a domain is selected, the list of available permit types is now restricted to permit types relevant for the selected domain.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	EHS-SUS-WA ( <i>Waste Management</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Effects on Customizing

The following new configuration activities support this functionality:

- [Specify Permit Types](#)
- [Assign Permit Types to Compliance Requirement Domains](#)

For more information on the configuration options, see [Configuration for Waste Management \[page 548\]](#).

## Related Information

[My Permits](#)

### 6.1.3.6.4 Provision of Dangerous Good Data for Waste Transportation Documents

With this feature, a new output scenario for the dangerous goods description for waste transportation documents is provided.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable

Application Component

EHS-SUS-DG (*Dangerous Goods*)

EHS-SUS-WA (*Waste Management*)

---

Valid as Of

SAP S/4HANA 2023

---

## Additional Details

When you classify packaged products according to dangerous goods regulations, the system generates the dangerous goods description for documents containing information about a dangerous good. The description for documents is printed on documents within the value chain, such as sales order confirmations, delivery notes, and the ADR Dangerous Goods Notes. The dangerous goods data that must be printed is determined by the type of the document. Therefore, different output scenarios are provided, which contain the dangerous goods data needed for a specific document.

With this feature, an output scenario for printing dangerous goods data on waste transportation documents is delivered.

## Effects on Customizing

The dangerous goods descriptions that are printed are not only dependent on the dangerous goods classification of the product, but they're also determined by the type of the document on which they are printed.

In the *Specify Output of Dangerous Goods Description* activity, you can specify which dangerous goods descriptions are printed on which document and in which sequence. In addition, you can specify whether the dangerous goods regulations are printed together with their modes of transport and the transport permission on one document.

You can change the settings in Customizing under [Product Compliance](#) > [Dangerous Goods Management](#) > [Specify Output of Dangerous Goods Description](#).

For more information about the generation of the description for documents, see [Dangerous Goods Descriptions](#).

## Related Information

[Waste Transportation Documents](#)

## 6.1.3.6.5 Manual Maintenance of Dangerous Goods Information

With this feature, you can classify waste products according to dangerous goods regulations. When you select a material in the *Manage Material Data* app, you can create dangerous goods assessments for the products assigned to this material and their related packaged products.

### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	EHS-SUS-WA ( <i>Waste Management</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### Additional Details

#### Note

This app is available when the *Product Compliance* component is not activated in the system.

You can use the *Manage Dangerous Goods Information* app (App ID: F7337) to do the following:

- Get an overview of dangerous goods assessments of a product and the related packaged products.
- Classify a waste product and related packaged products according to dangerous goods regulations.
- Specify the transport permission, mode of transport, and packaging information for a packaged product.
- Specify the transport permission (in assessments of products).
- Specify the transport permission, mode of transport, and packaging information (in assessments of packaged products).
- Enter a dangerous goods basic description (in assessments of products).
- Enter a description for documents (in assessments of packaged products).

### Related Information

[Manage Dangerous Goods Information](#)

## 6.1.3.6.6 Adding Container Types to a Waste Stream

With this feature, you can add one or more container types used to store the waste material at the point of generation and at the waste storage location, if one is used, depending on the country/region of your waste generator.

### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	EHS-SUS-WA ( <a href="#">Waste Management</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### Additional Details

You can use this functionality in the [My Waste Streams](#) app (App ID: F5410).

### Related Information

[Waste Streams](#)

## 6.1.3.6.7 Waste Analytics

With this feature, you can compare and analyze aggregated data based on previously defined waste transportation documents.

### Technical Details

Type	New
------	-----

Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	EHS-SUS-WA ( <i>Waste Management</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

With the *Waste Analytics - Waste Management* app (App ID: F6956), you can do the following:

- Select a time period using from/to dates in the mandatory *Handover Date* field to retrieve aggregated data from previously created waste transportation documents.
- Select other optional data using search fields.
- Select different settings to compare aggregated data listed.
- Choose how you view aggregated data (in the form of a chart, table, or both).

## Related Information

[Waste Analytics - Waste Management](#)

## 6.2 Production Engineering

### 6.2.1 Process Production Versions

Using this app, you can view the following items:

- Based on the customization of the issue type, the inconsistencies check is carried out and the results are shown in the Inconsistencies column which comprises of errors and warnings and the details of these error and warnings are shown in Check Summary
- Rejected list of proposals
- Network graph representing the sequence of operations for routings
- Network graph shows the sequence of operations and phase relationships of master recipe

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	BJ5(Make-to-Stock Production - Discrete Manufacturing), BJ8(Make-to-Stock - Process Manufacturing Based on Process Order)
Application Component	PP-PI-MD-PRV ( <i>Production Version</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

This app also supports navigations to other apps such as Explode BOM and Manage Routing.

You can also set up event type linkages to execute automatic consistency checks for existing production versions with SAP S/4HANA.

## Related Information

[Process Production Versions](#)

[Create Event Type Linkages for Automatic Consistency Checks of Existing Production Versions](#)

## 6.2.2 My Area of Responsibility - Work Center Groups

This app now features the column *Work Center Group Type* and also supports navigation to the *Manage Work Center Groups* app.

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable

Scope Item	BJ5(Make-to-Stock Production - Discrete Manufacturing), BJ8(Make-to-Stock - Process Manufacturing Based on Process Order)
Application Component	PP-BD-WKC ( <i>Work Center</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Related Information

[My Area of Responsibility for Work Center Groups](#)

### 6.2.3 My Area of Responsibility - Work Center Person Responsible

With this new app, you can define your area of responsibility by selecting the respective combinations of plant and work center person responsible. In the Mass maintenance of work center capacities app, only those work center capacities are displayed in the worklist that fulfill your selection criteria.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	BJ5(Make-to-Stock Production - Discrete Manufacturing), BJ8(Make-to-Stock - Process Manufacturing Based on Process Order)
Application Component	PP-BD-WKC ( <i>Work Center</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Related Information

[My Area of Responsibility](#)  
[My Area of Responsibility - Work Center Person Responsible](#)



## 6.2.4 OData API: Production Routing

The Production Routing API has been enhanced to include inspection characteristics and codelist.

### Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	3W4(Third-Party Shop Floor Execution - Discrete Industry)
Application Component	PP-BD-RTG ( <i>Production Routing</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### Additional Details

The supported operations for Inspection Characteristics include Read, Create and Update.

The Production Routing API now includes codelist for Routing Usage, Routing Status and Operation control key.

### Related Information

[Production Routing](#)

## 6.2.5 SOAP API: Workcenter Groups - Replicate

This service enables you to replicate work center groups from SAP S/4HANA Cloud system to external systems.

### Technical Details

Type	New
------	-----

Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	BJ5 (Make-to-Stock Production - Discrete Manufacturing), BJ8 (Make-to-Stock - Process Manufacturing Based on Process Order)
Application Component	PP-BD-WKC ( <i>Work Center</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

The service contains header, work center group, work center group description, work center group assigned objects. The information is sent to external system using Data Replication Framework (DRF) as an XML message.

## Related Information

[Work Center Groups - Replicate](#)

## 6.2.6 OData API: Standard Work Formula Parameter Group

You can use this OData API service [Standard Work Formula Parameter Group](#) (API\_STDWRKFMLAPARAM\_GROUP) to read standard work formula parameter group details along with standard work formula parameter, standard work formula parameter text and standard work formula group text.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	BJ5( <i>Make-to-Stock Production - Discrete Manufacturing</i> ), BJ8( <i>Make-to-Stock - Process Manufacturing Based on Process Order</i> )
Technical Object Name	API Technical Name: API_STDWRKFMLAPARAM_GROUP

Application Component	PP-BD-WKC ( <i>Work Center</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Related Information

[Standard Work Formula Parameter Group](#)

## 6.2.7 App Extensibility: Manage Production Versions

As a key user, you can now enable additional fields in the Manage Production Versions - C223 app.

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	BJ5(Make-to-Stock Production - Discrete Manufacturing), BJ8(Make-to-Stock - Process Manufacturing Based on Process Order), ZUG(Make-to-Stock - Process Manufacturing Based on Production Order)
Application Component	PP-PI-MD-PRV ( <i>Production Version</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Related Information

[App Extensibility: Manage Production Versions](#)

## 6.2.8 CDS Views for Production Engineering

There is one CDS view that has been released in Production Engineering in the current release.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	BJ5 (Make-to-Stock Production - Discrete Manufacturing), BJ8 (Make-to-Stock - Process Manufacturing Based on Process Order)
Application Component	PP-BD-PRV ( <i>Production Version</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

The following CDS views have been released:

CDS Views Released in SAP S/4HANA Cloud 2302

CDS View Name	Scope Item	Solution Capability	Application Component
I_ProductionVersionTP	• BJ5, BJ8	• Production Engineering	PP-PI-MD-PRV

## Related Information

[Production Version](#)

### 6.2.9 Objects Released for Developer Extensibility in Production Engineering

With the objects released in Sales, you have access to data from SAP S/4HANA when building custom applications or extensions with developer extensibility. You can integrate the released objects in your custom code or extend them at predefined extension points. Depending on your use case, different object types are provided (such as BAdIs, CDS views, RAP business objects). You find all the released objects in the ABAP Development Tools (ADT), when you're connected to your SAP S/4HANA system.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not Applicable
Scope Item	BJ5 (Make-to-Stock Production - Discrete Manufacturing), BJ8 (Make-to-Stock - Process Manufacturing Based on Process Order)
Technical Object Name	See table below
Application Component	PP-PI-MD-PRV( <i>Production Version</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

The following table summarizes the objects that have been added, changed or deprecated for developer extensibility with the current release.

Objects Added, Changed, or Deprecated for Developer Extensibility

Object Type	End-User Name	Technical Name	Type	Details
BAdI	Manage Production Version Proposals	PPH_MD_MODIFY_PRO DN_VERS_PRPSL	New	This Business Add-in (BAdI) is used in the Production Planning and Control (PP) component. You can use this BAdI to manage production version proposals. User actions include modify and delete of production version proposals.

Object Type	End-User Name	Technical Name	Type	Details
CDS View	Interface for BO Production Version - TP	I_ProductionVersionTP	New	<p>This CDS view provides information about which production versions exist for a specific plant and material?</p> <p>are assigned to a bill of operations?</p> <p>are assigned to a bill of material?</p> <p>production version (and thus bill of operations and bill of material) can be used to produce a specific amount of material at a certain date?</p>

Developer extensibility allows you to create development projects in SAP S/4HANA Cloud by using ABAP Development Tools for Eclipse. This gives you the opportunity to build extensions, services, and SAP Fiori apps using the complete set of ABAP features released for SAP S/4HANA Cloud, for example, with the ABAP RESTful Application Programming model, http services, and ABAP objects.

## Effects on Existing Data

A business role based on the business role template *Developer* (SAP\_BR\_DEVELOPER) needs to be assigned to the user. This business role template consists of business catalogs that contain the authorizations required for working with the development objects released for developer extensibility. You can find details about the business catalogs contained in the business role template *Developer* in the *Maintain Business Roles* app.

### Note

The way certain features and functions work in your SAP S/4HANA Cloud system can depend on the countries/regions and the selected scope activated in your system, as well as the country/region availability of this scope. You can check the availability matrix under [https://support.sap.com/content/dam/SAAP/Sol\\_Pack/Library/General/Availability\\_Dependencies\\_EN\\_XX.xlsx](https://support.sap.com/content/dam/SAAP/Sol_Pack/Library/General/Availability_Dependencies_EN_XX.xlsx). Information published on SAP site for details. As the country/region availability can change with the next upgrade, please check the availability matrix for scope items of interest to you after the next upgrade.

## 6.2.10 Configuration for Production Engineering

With this release, new configuration objects or configuration items for making settings related to Production Engineering have been added to your configuration environment. In addition, changes have been made to some previously delivered configuration objects or configuration items.

### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	See the table below
Application Component	PP-BD-WKC ( <i>Work Center</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### Additional Details

The following table provides an overview of new and changed configuration objects and items. Use the search function in your configuration environment to find a configuration object or item. For more information about the settings that must be made in each configuration object, access the documentation available for configuration objects in the configuration environment.

Type of change	Configuration for ...	New/changed configuration object	What you can do	Leading scope items	Business Catalogs	Solution Capability
New configuration object	Inconsistency checks for Production Version	<i>Define Inconsistency checks for Production Version</i>	When the inconsistency checks are performed on existing Production Versions triggered from either the Process Production Version Fiori application or through Business Events, the system chooses the checks to be performed and to report the inconsistencies based on the Issue Types in this Customizing Activity. Any inconsistency of a particular Issue Type is reported based on the defined Issue Severity.	BJ5 (Make-to-Stock Production - Discrete Manufacturing), BJ8 (Make-to-Stock - Process Manufacturing Based on Process Order)	SAP_CA_BC_IC_LND_PP_MFGM_D_PC(Manufacturing Master Data - Configuration)	Production Engineering

## Effects on Customizing

### 6.2.11 BAdI: Manage Production Version Proposals

You can use this BAdI to manage production version proposals. User actions include modify and delete of production version proposals. This BAdI is used in the Production Planning and Control (PP) component.



## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not Applicable
Scope Item	BJ5 (Make-to-Stock Production - Discrete Manufacturing), BJ8 (Make-to-Stock - Process Manufacturing Based on Process Order)
Application Component	PP-PI-MD-PRV ( <i>Production Version</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## 6.3 Production Planning

### 6.3.1 CDS Views for Production Planning

CDS views were released for *Production Planning*.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	J44 (Material Requirements Planning)
Application Component	PP-VDM ( <i>Virtual Data Model in PP</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

The following table summarizes the CDS views that were released or changed for *Production Planning*.

### Note

You can only use these CDS views if you have set up the features that are related to the views.

## CDS Views Released or Changed for Production Planning

Name	Technical Name	Status	Area	Details
Product Planning Strategy	I_ProductPlanningStrategy	New	<i>Material Requirements Planning</i>	<a href="#">Product Planning Strategy</a>
Product Planning Strategy - Text	I_ProductPlanningStrategyText	New		
MRP Group Control Parameter	I_MRPGroupControlParameter	New		<a href="#">MRP Group Control Parameter</a>
MRP Area - Value Help	I_MRPAreaVH	New		<a href="#">MRP Area - Value Help</a>
MRP Controller - Value Help	I_MRPControllerVH	New		<a href="#">MRP Controller - Value Help</a>
MRP Lot-Sizing Procedure - Value Help	I_MRPLotSizingProcedureVH	New		<a href="#">MRP Lot-Sizing Procedure - Value Help</a>
MRP Type - Value Help	I_MRPTYPEVH	New		<a href="#">MRP Type - Value Help</a>
Material Procurement External Type	I_Mat1ProcmtExternalType	New		<a href="#">Material Procurement External Type</a>
Material Procurement External Type - Text	I_Mat1ProcmtExternalTypeText	New		

## 6.3.2 Objects Released for Developer Extensibility in Production Planning

With the objects released in *Production Planning*, you have a stable interface to access data from SAP S/4HANA when building custom applications or extensions with developer extensibility. You can integrate the released objects in your custom code or extend them at predefined extension points. Depending on your use case, different object types are provided (such as BADIs, CDS views, business object interfaces). You find all the released objects in the ABAP Development Tools (ADT), when you're connected to SAP S/4HANA.

### Technical Details

Type	See table below
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	J44 (Material Requirements Planning)
Application Component	PP-FIO-MRP ( <i>Fiori UI for Material Requirements Planning</i> ) PP-MRP ( <i>Material Requirements Planning</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

The following table summarizes the objects that have been added, changed or deprecated for developer extensibility with the current release.

Objects Added, Changed, or Deprecated for Developer Extensibility

Object Type	End-User Name	Technical Name	Type	Details
RAP business object	Material Supply and Demand View	I_SUPPLYDEMANDITE MTP: Field SourceMRPElement	Deprecated	The field <code>SourceMRPElement</code> was deprecated and replaced with the field <code>SourceMRPElement_2</code> . This was required, because the <code>SourceMRPElement</code> field only supported up to 10 characters while MRP element numbers have been extended to allow up to 12 characters. The new field <code>SourceMRPElement_2</code> supports up to 12 characters, so that all MRP element numbers can now be reflected properly.
RAP business object	Planned Independent Requirement	I_PLNDINDEPRQMTTP	New	With this business object, you can create and update planned independent requirements and planned independent requirement items.
BAdI	Adjustments for Calculation of Net Flow Positions	PPH_NFP_CALCULATION	New	With this BAdI you can adapt the net-flow position calculation by removing or changing standard MRP elements or by adding custom MRP elements to the supply and demand list.

Developer extensibility allows you to create development projects in SAP S/4HANA by using ABAP Development Tools for Eclipse. This gives you the opportunity to build extensions, services, and SAP Fiori

apps using the complete set of ABAP Cloud features released for SAP S/4HANA, for example, with the ABAP RESTful Application Programming model, http services, and ABAP objects. For more information about the released objects and how to find them, see [Released Development Objects](#).

## Effects on System Administration

For more information about the authorizations required for working with the development objects released for developer extensibility, see [Configure Authorizations](#).

## 6.3.3 Capacity Planning

### 6.3.3.1 Capacity Scheduling Table

With this feature, you can do the following:

- View the [Component Available Date](#) for an order, that is, the date on which its component will be produced. In case of multiple components, the date displayed will be for the component which is produced at last. You can enable this column from the [Settings](#) wheel. You can also view this date in the [Additional Information](#) section of the Object page.

#### Note

The date displayed is the available date for components only one level down in the BOM hierarchy.

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	3LQ (Production Capacity Leveling)
Application Component	PP-CFS-SCH ( <a href="#">Capacity Scheduling</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Related Information

[Capacity Scheduling Table](#)

## 6.3.3.2 Evaluate Capacity

*Evaluate Capacity* is a new app using which you can better visualize capacity situation of work centers within a plant. You can group work centers based on work center group and visualize the utilization on the group level. The visualization and analytical capabilities helps in understanding and managing the impact of capacity situation.

### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	31L (Production Capacity Evaluation)
Application Component	PP-CFS-ANA ( <i>Evaluate Capacity (Analytics)</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## 6.3.3.3 Manage Work Center Capacity

With these features, you can do the following:

- You can set the growing threshold in the object page by using the *Number of Rows* field to set the number of rows displayed on the object page upon loading. The number of rows that will be added to the page by clicking *More* will also be the same as the value set in the *Number of Rows* field. The number of rows displayed will also be the same as the set threshold upon next login.
- Filter work centers based on your area of responsibility (plant and MRP controller or work center groups).
- You can add the *Sales Order* and *Sales Order Item* columns in the Operations table by selecting the Settings icon. The data will be available in these columns only for make-to-order scenarios.

### Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	3LQ (Production Capacity Leveling)
Application Component	PP-CFS-CE ( <i>Capacity Evaluation</i> )

## Related Information

[Manage Work Center Capacity](#)

## 6.3.4 Demand-Driven Replenishment

### 6.3.4.1 Demand-Driven Replenishment

This feature allows additional display range definitions based on *DLT Multiplier* in *Manage Buffer Levels*, *Replenishment Planning*, and *Replenishment Execution* app charts. *DLT Multiplier for Past*, and *DLT Multiplier for Future* can be maintained in the *Mass Maintenance of Products (DD)* app.

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	1Y2 (Demand-Driven Buffer Level Management) 2QI (Demand - Driven Replenishment Planning and Execution)
Application Component	PP-DD-BLM-FIO ( <i>Buffer Level Management Fiori UI</i> ) PP-DD-REP ( <i>Replenishment Planning &amp; Execution</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Related Information

[Manage Buffer Levels](#)  
[Replenishment Planning by Planning Priority](#)  
[Replenishment Execution by On-Hand Status](#)

## 6.3.4.2 Historical Buffer Performance

*Historical Buffer Performance* is a new app using which you can view the historical data for your buffer stock related to the time-dependent buffer level charts within a specified time period (for example, last month). The visualization and analytical capabilities helps the production planner to gain an insight into the historical buffer performance for a material.

### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	1Y2 (Demand-Driven Buffer Level Management) 2Q1 (Demand-Driven Replenishment Planning and Execution)
Application Component	PP-DD-BLM-FIO ( <i>Buffer Level Management Fiori UI</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## 6.3.5 Material Requirements Planning

### 6.3.5.1 Monitor Material Coverage

The *Monitor Material Coverage* apps were enhanced with the following changes:

- Improved visualization of days' supply and intraday supply values with respect to time-dependent stock levels
- Filter for shortage evaluation period
- Default values for filtering
- Navigation to *Manage Material Coverage (F0251A)*
- Improved value help for customers to support business partners with multiple addresses (*Monitor Material Coverage - Net and Individual Segments*)

### Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable

Scope Item	J44 (Material Requirements Planning)
Application Component	PP-FIO-MRP ( <i>Fiori UI for Material Requirements Planning</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

### Days' Supply and Stock Days' Supply

The visual representation of the values for the following columns was improved to provide material planners with an option to detect critical planning situations at one glance:

- Days' Supply
- Stock Days' Supply
- Intraday Supply
- Stock Intraday Supply

For materials that have time-dependent stock levels defined in the *Maintain Time-Dependent Stock Levels* app, the values in these columns are automatically compared to the *Safety DOS* and *Target DOS* values that are valid for the current date. Based on the result of this comparison, the values are now highlighted in different colors:

- If a value is below the safety DOS, it is highlighted in red
- If a value is equal to the safety DOS or between the safety DOS and the target DOS, it is highlighted in green.
- If a value is equal to or above the target DOS, it is highlighted in yellow.

In addition, new filters were added for *Days' Supply Status* and *Stock Days' Supply Status*. They can be used to restrict the material list to materials with a days' supply or stock days' supply value above or below the safety DOS and target DOS values that are valid at the current date.

### Shortage Evaluation Period

The *Time till Shortage* filter was renamed to *Shortage Evaluation Period* to better reflect that it provides different options to filter for materials with shortages within a certain period of time. You can use this filter to only display materials for which a shortage occurs during the selected time frame, which can be a predefined time period or a specific number of calendar days.

### Default Values for Filtering

You can now define user-specific default values for filtering using the settings that are available from the user actions menu. Default filter values are automatically applied to all apps that reference them and support the default values option.

### Navigation to Manage Material Coverage (F0251A)

As an alternative to the *Manage Material Coverage (F0251)* app, you can use its successor *Manage Material Coverage (F0251A)* to analyze and resolve material coverage issues displayed in this app. Depending on which app you want to use, you can now enable direct navigation to the successor app using a new switch that is available from the app settings in the user actions menu. If you activate this switch, the system automatically



navigates to the [Manage Material Coverage \(F0251A\)](#) app when the following UI elements are selected in the [Monitor Material Coverage](#) apps:

- [Manage Material Coverage](#) button
- [Related Action](#) link in the material quickview
- [Manage Material Coverage](#) link in the projected stock overview, which is accessible from the stock availability chart

The switch is deactivated by default. If you do not activate it, the system navigates to the [Manage Material Coverage \(F0251\)](#) app just like in previous releases.

## Business Partners with Multiple Addresses

The customer value help in the [Monitor Material Coverage - Net and Individual Segments](#) app now supports business partners with multiple addresses. For more information, see [Multiple Address Support for Customer Value Help \[page 578\]](#).

## Related Information

[Default Values for Filtering \[page 579\]](#)

[Monitor Material Coverage - Net Segments](#)

[Monitor Material Coverage - Net and Individual Segments](#)

## 6.3.5.2 Manage Material Coverage (F0251A)

With the new app [Manage Material Coverage \(F0251A\)](#), you can now display, analyze, and resolve coverage issues that exist for selected materials. The app is a successor of the app [Manage Material Coverage \(F0251\)](#), providing an improved look-and-feel based on the Fiori elements framework, as well as enhanced functionality, for example regarding material selection and navigation options. You can use it for collective requirements materials as well as for make-to-stock and make-to-order materials.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	J44 (Material Requirements Planning)
Application Component	PP-FIO-MRP ( <a href="#">Fiori UI for Material Requirements Planning</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

You can select one or more materials and plants to display a material overview list that includes material shortage information for your selected materials, based on your area of responsibility and the selected shortage definition. To further analyze the coverage situation of a material, you can open the stock / requirements list that includes detailed material shortage information for net requirements segments, individual customer and project segments, and direct production segments. This helps you determine shortages that can cause disruptions to production or to the fulfillment of customer demands.

You can also perform different actions directly from this app, including the following:

- Perform an MRP run at material level
- Perform a rescheduling check to determine proposed actions for MRP elements and execute these actions as required
- Accept material shortages if they do not require any action
- Create purchase requisitions, stock transport requisitions, planned orders, or schedule lines for scheduling agreements
- Hand over, edit, convert, or delete receipt elements
- Create MRP change requests for changes to purchase orders and stock transport orders

### Note

As a successor of the *Manage Material Coverage (F0251)*, this app is designed to improve usability and provide enhanced features while supporting you with the same processes and tasks. However, it does not yet cover all aspects of the *Manage Material Coverage (F0251)* app, for example, when working with delivery schedules or dealing with issues that cannot be solved by an MRP run. For detailed information about the features included in this app, see [Feature Comparison for Managing Material Coverage](#).

The current *Manage Material Coverage (F0251)* app will remain available until further notice.

## Effects on System Administration

To enable users to access this app, their business users need to have the following business catalog assigned: *Production Planning - MRP Cockpit (SAP\_SCM\_BC\_MRPCOCKPIT\_MC)*.

## Related Information

[Manage Material Coverage \(F0251A\)](#)

### 6.3.5.3 Manage Planned Orders

With this feature, you can:

- Select multiple planned orders and perform *Firm*, *Unfirm*, and *Delete* operations on them.
- You can convert multiple planned orders to Production Orders, Process Orders, or Purchase Requisitions based on the Master Data values using the *Collective Conversion to* option at the top of the list page. You can also select a single order and perform the same operations using the *Convert* option in the *Action* column.

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	BJ5 (Make-to-Stock Production - Discrete Manufacturing)
Application Component	PP-FIO-PL0 ( <i>Fiori UI for Planned Orders</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Related Information

[Manage Planned Orders](#)

### 6.3.5.4 Maintain Time-Dependent Stock Levels

This app was enhanced with the following features:

- Creation of validity intervals for multiple materials
- Upload of validity intervals from a spreadsheet
- New column for PP/DS target stock method
- Visualization of relevant stock level values
- Default values for filtering

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable

Scope Item	J44 (Material Requirements Planning)
Application Component	PP-FIO-MRP ( <i>Fiori UI for Material Requirements Planning</i> ) ???PP/DS???
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

### Validity Intervals for Multiple Materials

If the same time-dependent stock level values apply for multiple materials, you can now create validity intervals for multiple selected materials at the same time. To use the new *Add Intervals* feature, you can select the relevant materials from the material overview and specify the dates and values that you want to use for a new validity interval. When you save your data, the specified interval is automatically added to each of the materials that you selected.

### Upload from Spreadsheet

You can now upload a spreadsheet to create or adapt multiple validity intervals at the same time. This upload is enabled for one selected material or for multiple materials.

To make sure you use the correct format for the spreadsheet file, you can enter the required data into a template that is available from the app. As an alternative, you can export the validity intervals for one or more selected materials into a spreadsheet, then edit and upload the spreadsheet as required.

### PP/DS Target Stock Method

To reflect the assignment of PP/DS target stock methods to materials that are enabled for advanced planning in *Production Planning and Detailed Scheduling (PP/DS)*, the new column *PP/DS Target Stock Method* was added to the material overview table. You can use the *Maintain Time-Dependent Stock Levels* app to define time-dependent target stock values for materials with the PP/DS target stock methods *Target Days' Supply (Time-Dependent Maintenance)* and *Target Stock Level (Time-Dependent Maintenance)*.

### Visualization of Relevant Stock Level Values

When you display existing validity intervals for a material, the system automatically highlights the values that are relevant for the material according to its MRP safety stock method:

- For materials with the MRP safety stock method *Time-Dependent Days of Supply (MZ)*, the *Safety DOS* and *Target DOS* values are highlighted.
- For materials with the MRP safety stock method *Time-Dependent Safety Stock (MB)*, the *Safety Stock* values are highlighted.
- For materials that have no safety stock method assigned (static safety stock), no values are highlighted.

If the selected material is enabled for advanced planning using *Production Planning and Detailed Scheduling (PP/DS)*, the system highlights the relevant values according to the PP/DS safety stock and target stock methods:

- PP/DS Safety Stock Method
  - For materials with the PP/DS safety stock method *Safety Stock (MB)*, the *Safety Stock* value is highlighted.

- For materials with the PP/DS safety stock method *Safety Days' Supply (MZ)*, the *Safety DOS* value is highlighted.
- For materials with the PP/DS safety stock method *Maximum of Safety Stock and Safety Days' Supply (MM)*, the *Safety Stock* and *Safety DOS* values are highlighted.
- For materials that have a static safety stock method assigned, no values are highlighted.
- PP/DS Target Stock Method
  - For materials with the PP/DS target stock method *Target Days' Supply (Time-Dependent Maintenance) (1)*, the *Target DOS* value is highlighted.
  - For materials with the PP/DS target stock method *Target Stock Level (Time-Dependent Maintenance) (2)*, the *Target Stock* value is highlighted.
  - For materials that have the PP/DS target stock method *Target Days' Supply from Product Master or No Target Stock Level* assigned, no values are highlighted.

### Default Values for Filtering

You can now define user-specific default values for filtering using the settings that are available from the user actions menu. Default filter values are automatically applied to all apps that reference them and support the default values option.

### Related Information

[Maintain Time-Dependent Stock Levels](#)

[Default Values for Filtering \[page 579\]](#)

## 6.3.5.5 Deactivation of Goods Receipt Processing Time for Stock Transfer Reservations

With this new feature you can create stock transfer reservations between MRP areas in the same plant without considering the goods receipt processing time. Based on the settings made in your configuration environment, the system automatically calculates the requirements date by skipping the goods receipt processing time, after running MRP.

### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Material Requirements Planning (J44)

Application Component	PP-MRP ( <i>Material Requirements Planning</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Related Information

[Stock Transfer from Plant to MRP Area](#)

### 6.3.5.6 Optimized Distribution Key Function

The distribution key function in material requirements planning has been optimized allowing for an enhanced planning of components with MRP live. This enhancement is available for the equal distribution of component requirements between start date and finish date of the planned order.

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Material Requirements Planning (J44)
Application Component	PP-MRP ( <i>Material Requirements Planning</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Related Information

[Calculating the Dependent Requirements Date](#)

### 6.3.5.7 Multiple Address Support for Customer Value Help

With this feature, you can search and filter for customers with multiple addresses in the *Monitor Material Coverage - Net and Individual Segments* and the *Hand Over Purchase Requisitions* apps. For both apps, the value help of the *Customer* filter was enhanced to enable the selection of an alternative address entry for business partners with multiple addresses. This feature is only available if multiple address handling for SD documents using SAP Business Partner is active in your system.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	J44 (Material Requirements Planning)
Application Component	PP-FIO-MRP ( <i>Fiori UI for Material Requirements Planning</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

If multiple address handling in SD documents is active in your system, business partners can have multiple addresses with time-dependent validities. The value help of the *Customers* filter now provides an additional option to search for these business partners and select an alternative address instead of or in addition to the standard address.

## Effects on Customizing

Before you can use this feature, you must activate multiple address handling in SD documents. For more information, see [Multiple Address Handling in SD Documents Using SAP Business Partner](#).

## Related Information

[Monitor Material Coverage - Net and Individual Segments](#)  
[Hand Over Purchase Requisitions](#)

### 6.3.5.8 Default Values for Filtering

With this feature, you can now define user-specific default values for filtering in different apps. Default filter values are automatically applied to all apps that reference them and support the default values option.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	J44 (Material Requirements Planning)
Application Component	PP-FIO-MRP ( <i>Fiori UI for Material Requirements Planning</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

With the default values option, you can now define default values for the following filters:

- Material
- Plant
- Material Type
- Material Group

If the corresponding filters are available, the default filter values are automatically selected and applied in the following apps:

- Maintain Time-Dependent Stock Levels
- Monitor Material Coverage - Net Segments
- Monitor Material Coverage - Net and Individual Segments
- Manage Material Coverage (F0251A)
- Create MRP Change Requests
- Hand Over Purchase Requisitions
- My Area of Responsibility (MRP Controller)

You can specify default filter values using the settings that are available from the user actions menu.

## Related Information

[Maintain Time-Dependent Stock Levels](#)  
[Monitor Material Coverage - Net Segments](#)  
[Monitor Material Coverage - Net and Individual Segments](#)  
[Manage Material Coverage \(F0251A\)](#)  
[Create MRP Change Requests](#)  
[Hand Over Purchase Requisitions](#)  
[My Area of Responsibility](#)



## 6.3.5.9 ODATA API: Material Planning Data - Read

You can use the OData API Material Planning Data - Read to read planning data for materials in [Material Requirements Planning](#) (MRP). The [Supply and Demand](#) entity of this API was enhanced to enable the filtering of supply and demand information according to the supply and demand groups of a specified material shortage definition.

### Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	J44 (Material Requirements Planning)
Application Component	PP-FIO-MRP ( <a href="#">Fiori UI for Material Requirements Planning</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### Additional Details

Using the `MaterialShortageProfile` property, supply and demand information can be filtered according to the MRP element categories that are included in the supply and demand profiles of a specified material shortage profile. To further restrict the supply and demand items that are requested, you can now use the `MatShortageProfileCount` property, which was added to the [Supply and Demand](#) entity of this API. If you include this property in the request, the API determines the relevant material shortage definition including its supply and demand groups. It then filters the supply and demand items using both the material shortage profile and the material shortage definition and reads items only if they match the MRP element categories determined from the profile and the supply and demand groups of the material shortage definition.

### Effects on Configuration

You define material shortage definitions with their assigned supply and demand groups in the configuration settings for material shortage profiles. In your configuration environment, use the search function to open the following activity: [Define Material Shortage Profiles](#). MRP element categories are assigned to supply and demand profiles in the configuration activity [Define Supply and Demand Profiles](#).

### Related Information

[Material Planning Data – Read](#)

## 6.3.5.10 Select All for Overview Tables

The [Select All](#) option was deactivated for the list overview tables in several apps, because it did not work as expected.

### Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	J44 (Material Requirements Planning)
Application Component	PP-FIO-MRP ( <a href="#">Fiori UI for Material Requirements Planning</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### Additional Details

In the following apps, you can no longer use the [Select All](#) icon to select all entries in the list overview tables that are displayed when the apps are started:

- Monitor Material Coverage - Net Segments
- Monitor Material Coverage - Net and Individual Segments
- Monitor Production Orders or Process Orders
- Hand Over Purchase Requisitions
- Create MRP Change Requests
- My Area of Responsibility - MRP Controller

The icon was removed, because it did not actually select all materials matching your selection criteria, but only those materials that were already loaded and displayed in the table. For example, if 200 materials matched your selection criteria, but only 20 were displayed in the table, using the [Select All](#) icon selected only those 20 materials displayed in the table.

As an alternative, you can, for example, use standard key combinations with `Ctrl` or `Shift` to select multiple materials from the table. Removing your selection using the [Deselect All](#) icon is still possible.

### Related Information

[Monitor Material Coverage - Net Segments](#)

[Monitor Material Coverage - Net and Individual Segments](#)

[Monitor Production Orders or Process Orders](#)

[Hand Over Purchase Requisitions](#)  
[Create MRP Change Requests](#)  
[My Area of Responsibility](#)

## 6.3.5.11 Deprecated Apps in Material Requirements Planning

The apps *Monitor Material Coverage (Deprecated) - Net and Individual Segments* and *Monitor Production Orders or Process Orders (Deprecated)* were deleted from the SAP Fiori launchpad. You can use the successor apps *Monitor Material Coverage - Net and Individual Segments* and *Monitor Production Orders or Process Orders* instead. Based on the SAP Fiori elements framework, they cover the same functionality as their predecessors.

### Technical Details

Type	Deleted
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	J44 (Material Requirements Planning)
Application Component	PP-FIO-MRP ( <i>Fiori UI for Material Requirements Planning</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### Related Information

[Monitor Material Coverage - Net and Individual Segments](#)  
[Monitor Production Orders or Process Orders](#)

## 6.3.6 Predictive Material and Resource Planning

### 6.3.6.1 Calculation of the Lot-Size Dependent Inhouse-Production Time

The *Schedule pMRP Simulation Creation* app provides a new feature to determine the in-house production time for materials with lot-size dependent values. The job templates *Creation of pMRP Data via Components*, *Creation of pMRP Data via Top-Level Materials* and *Creation of pMRP Data via Work Centers* offer the new field *Determine Production Time for Lot Size* to create reference data for the simulations. If this checkbox is selected by the user, the system considers the inhouse production time for materials for which the it has been maintained as lot-size dependent value. In that case, an average in-house production time is calculated

from the given times and the base quantity. This calculated time is taken as in-house production time of the corresponding materials in the simulation.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Predictive Material and Resource Planning (4B5)
Application Component	PP-PMR ( <i>Predictive Material and Resource Planning</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## 6.4 Extended Production Planning and Scheduling

### 6.4.1 Splitting Storage Activities

This feature enables to you to change the assignment of receipt and requirement quantities of storage activities to storage resources.

If alternative storage resources are defined in the product storage definition (PSD), you can assign the entire quantity to an alternative resource or distribute the quantity among several storage resources.

To help you choose the best distribution of quantities, the system evaluates the fill level of the available storage resources and displays the product, the maximum stock level, and the fill level in the corresponding table columns.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	SCM-APO-PPS ( <i>Production Planning and Detailed Scheduling</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Effects on Customizing

You can define a default value for the evaluation period that is used to evaluate the availability of the storage resources in Customizing activity ► [Advanced Planning](#) ► [Tank Planning with Container Resources](#) ► [Maintain Settings for Tank Planning with Container Resources](#) ►.

## Related Information

[Tank Planning with Container Resources](#)  
[Splitting Storage Activities](#)

## 6.4.2 Flexible Constraints for Production Planning and Detailed Scheduling (PP/DS)

This feature enables you to integrate planning decisions that have been made in an external planning system, like SAP Integrated Business Planning for Supply Chain (SAP IBP), as flexible constraints into Production Planning and Detailed Scheduling (PP/DS) where they can be used for planning with a special heuristic.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	SCM-APD-PPS ( <a href="#">Production Planning and Detailed Scheduling</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Effects on Customizing

You define flexible constraint scopes in Customizing under ► [Advanced Planning](#) ► [Master Data](#) ► [Flexible Constraints](#) ► [Define Flexible Constraint Scopes](#) ►. In the standard system, the following scopes are defined:

- [Location Product](#) (LOCPRD )
- [Location Product and Source of Supply](#) (LOCPRDSOS )

## Related Information

[Planning with Flexible Constraints](#)

[OData API: Flexible Constraint for PP/DS \[page 586\]](#)

### 6.4.3 OData API: Flexible Constraint for PP/DS

With the OData API Flexible Constraints(`API_SCM_FLEX_CONSTR_V4`), you can maintain flexible constraints that can be used for planning with planning heuristic *Planning of Std. Lots (Flex. Constr.)* (`SAP_PP_FLXC`) in Production Planning and Detailed Scheduling (PP/DS).

#### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	SCM-APD-PPS ( <i>Production Planning and Detailed Scheduling</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

#### Additional Details

This API is available on the SAP Business Accelerator Hub (<https://api.sap.com>.

## Related Information

[Flexible Constraint for PP/DS](#)

[Planning with Flexible Constraints](#)

## 6.4.4 Notes Management

### Use

This feature enables you to record planning-relevant-text notes in an order/operation in a plant.

You can assign these notes to a specific planning object in Production Planning and Detailed Scheduling (PP/DS): Planned order header/operation and Manufacturing order header/operation. You can create multiple notes per object. Notes include basic text formatting and can be synchronized between S/4HANA PP and PP/DS.

Text notes are saved during planned order conversion into production/process order. Order headers/order operation text notes are Planning version-dependent. You can maintain notes in the Planning version without changing notes in Active version.

### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not Applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	SCM-AP0-PPS ( <i>Production Planning and Detailed Scheduling</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### Additional Details

Order header and order operations Notes maintenance are available in the following existing PP/DS transactions:

- Product View
- Order View
- Receipts View
- Detailed Scheduled Planning Board
- Product Planning Table
- Resource Planning Table
- Order and Resource Reporting

## Related Information

[Notes Management](#)

## 6.4.5 MultiLevel Time Buffer

### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	n/a
Application Component	SCM-APO-PPS-DS
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### Additional Details

The MultiLevel Time Buffer values can now be calculated and visualized for all the requirements and receipts of the location/product in the following transactions:

- Requirements View (/SAPAPO/RRP1)
- Receipts View (/SAPAPO/RRP4)

## 6.4.6 Production Planning Optimizer

### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable



Scope Item	n/a
Application Component	SCM-AP0-PPS-PPO
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

External procurement refers to the process of procuring materials or components from external suppliers to meet the production requirements. Production Planning Optimizer has been enhanced to consider individual suppliers with different transportation costs and lead times to decide whether to produce or to procure from specific supplier.

In Production Planning Optimizer, a quota arrangement is used to distribute the planned supply quantities of a material among different sources of supply. It allows to define the proportion of the total supplies that should be sourced from each location or business partner. With this release PPO supports Quota Arrangement for external procurement which includes both the stock transfer of a product from another location in which the product is produced or stored, and purchase requisitions from an external supplier.

## 6.4.7 Advanced Scheduling Board

### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	n/a
Application Component	SCM-AP0-PPS-DS
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### Additional Details

The Advanced Scheduling Board (ASB) application now displays Fill Level Information for storage resources in the resource chart. The Fill Level Information shows whether the fill level is over the maximum stock level, between max. stock and zero, or below zero. If set fill level to zero is activated in combination with a threshold

value, before a new product is filled in, the fill level information indicates whether the fill level is below or above the threshold value.

The Alerts feature in the ASB application has been enhanced to check whether there are issues in the current production schedule. The system displays all the alerts determined according to the selected Alert Profile. Alert Profiles are used to define the situations in which the system reports the problem or generates an alert. For each alert profile, you can select the alerts you want to see from a list of relevant predefined alert types.

The DS Optimizer application has been integrated with the ASB application. The DS Optimizer can be started interactively within the ASB application to support the planner creation of a production plan considering constraints such as limited capacity or requirement due dates.

## 6.4.8 Product View Stock Graph

### Use

This feature enables you to display projected or available stock curve for the product over time on a daily basis.

This tab page displays the stock, receipt, and requirements elements for the location product. Display the stock line over time, including time-dependent restrictions like safety stock or target stock graphically.

### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not Applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	SCM-AP0-PPS ( <i>Production Planning and Detailed Scheduling</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### Related Information

[Using the Product View Stock Graph](#)

## 6.4.9 Consider Safety Stock Elements in SAP liveCache

This feature allows you to create **safety stock elements** (safety stock requirements or safety stock receipts) in SAP liveCache. You can use this option in the standard system for make-to-stock production, and static and dynamic safety stock methods.

You can create, adjust, and delete safety stock elements in SAP liveCache by using a heuristic based on the algorithm [/SAPAPO/HEU\\_PLAN\\_SAFETY\\_STOCK](#).

The safety stock of a location product is represented in SAP liveCache by an order of the type [GC\\_OM\\_SAFETY\\_STOCK](#). This consists of an element with the standard category **SR** (for requirements) or **SZ** (for receipts) in the standard system. Such safety stock elements are not only taken into consideration by the net requirements calculation in PP/DS, but also by dynamic pegging. You can be informed when the stock falls below the safety stock level by means of an alert ([Stock Fallen Below Safety Stock Level](#)).

### Use

To use this feature, activate it in [Model and Version Management](#) (TA [/SAPAPO/MVM](#)) by setting the field [Take Safety Stock into Account](#) to **3 (Consider Safety Stock Elements in liveCache)**.

### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	SCM-APO-PPS ( <a href="#">Production Planning and Detailed Scheduling</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023 FPS00

### Additional Details

The heuristic creates the planning-relevant event [Create or Change a Safety Stock Requirement](#) in SAP liveCache for each location product using a new, changed, or deleted safety stock requirement.

### Related Information

[Safety and Target Stock Level Planning in PP/DS](#)

## 6.5 Production Operations (Execution and Control)

### 6.5.1 CDS Views for Production Operations

CDS views were released for *Production Operations*.

#### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	BJ5 (Make-to-Stock Production - Discrete Manufacturing) BJ8 (Make-to-Stock - Process Manufacturing Based on Process Order)
Application Component	PP-VDM ( <i>Virtual Data Model in PP</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

#### Additional Details

The following table summarizes the CDS views that were released or changed for *Production Operations*.

##### Note

You can only use these CDS views if you have set up the features that are related to the views.

CDS Views Released or Changed for Production Operations

Name	Technical Name	Status	Area	Details
Manufacturing Order Component Component with Status	I_MfgOrderComponentWithStatus	New	<i>Shop Floor Control:</i> Manufacturing Orders	<a href="#">Manufacturing Order Component with Status</a>
Manufacturing Order Document Link	I_MfgOrderDocumentLink	New		<a href="#">Manufacturing Order Document Link</a>

## 6.5.2 Objects Released for Developer Extensibility in Production Operations (Execution and Control)

With the objects released in Production Operations (Execution and Control), you have a stable interface to access data from SAP S/4HANA when building custom applications or extensions with developer extensibility. You can integrate the released objects in your custom code or extend them at predefined extension points. Depending on your use case, different object types are provided (such as BAdIs, CDS views, business object interfaces). You find all the released objects in the ABAP Development Tools (ADT), when you're connected to SAP S/4HANA.

### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	BJ5 (Make-to-Stock Production - Discrete Manufacturing) 3W4 (Third-Party Shop Floor Execution - Discrete Industry) BJ8 (Make-to-Stock - Process Manufacturing Based on Process Order) 3W3 (Third-Party Shop Floor Execution - Process Industry) BJH (Make-to-Stock Production - Repetitive Manufacturing)
Application Component	PP-SFC ( <i>Production Orders</i> ) PP-PI-POR ( <i>Process Order</i> ) PP-REM-ADE ( <i>Backflushing</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### Additional Details

The following table summarizes the objects that have been added, changed or deprecated for developer extensibility with the current release.

Objects Added, Changed, or Deprecated for Developer Extensibility

Object Type	End-User Name	Technical Name	Type	Details
Business object interface	Production Order	I_ProductionOrderTP	New	<p>With this business object, you can do the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• create production order</li> <li>• convert planned order to production order</li> <li>• read production order</li> <li>• update production order</li> <li>• release production order even if parts are missing</li> <li>• print shop floor papers for production order</li> <li>• close production order</li> <li>• set the deletion flag for production order</li> <li>• remove the deletion flag for production order</li> <li>• lock production order</li> <li>• unlock production order</li> <li>• dispatch operation</li> <li>• deallocate operation</li> </ul>
Business object interface	Repetitive Manufacturing Confirmation	I_RepetitiveMfgConfirmationTP	Changed	<p>This business object now supports handling units in confirmation.</p>

Object Type	End-User Name	Technical Name	Type	Details
BAdI	Controlling Distribution of Production Orders After Changes	BD_CO_MES_INT_DIS TRIBUTION	New	You can use this BAdI to control if a distribution-relevant manufacturing order (production order or process order) gets distributed in a SOAP or IDoc message to an external manufacturing execution system (MES). You can also control if a distributed order gets redistributed after changes are made to the order.
BAdI	Manufacturing Order Header - Update on Processing/Save	BD_COBADICFL_MFGO RDER_HDR	New	You can use this BAdI to fill custom fields on order header level when the order is being processed and when the order is saved.
BAdI	Manufacturing Order Operation - Update on Processing/Save	BD_COBADICFL_MFGO RDER_OPR	New	You can use this BAdI to fill custom fields on order operation level when the order is being processed and when the order is saved.
BAdI	Manufacturing Order Component - Update on Processing/Save	BD_COBADICFL_MFGO RDER_CMP	New	You can use this BAdI to fill custom fields on order component (reservation) level when the order is being processed and when the order is saved.

Object Type	End-User Name	Technical Name	Type	Details
BAdI	Check for Confirmations	BD_WORKORDER_CONF_IRM	New	You can use this BAdI to implement own checks for confirmations and display respective error messages that can be up to 200 characters long. You can include your custom fields in the checks.

Developer extensibility allows you to create development projects in SAP S/4HANA by using ABAP Development Tools for Eclipse. This gives you the opportunity to build extensions, services, and SAP Fiori apps using the complete set of ABAP Cloud features released for SAP S/4HANA, for example, with the ABAP RESTful Application Programming model, http services, and ABAP objects. For more information about the released objects and how to find them, see [Released Development Objects](#).

## Effects on System Administration

For more information about the authorizations required for working with the development objects released for developer extensibility, see [Configure Authorizations](#).

### 6.5.3 Migration Object: PP - Process Order (Only Open PO)

You can migrate process orders that either have the status **Created** or **Released**. After migration, all process orders have the status **Created**.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	BJ8 (Make-to-Stock - Process Manufacturing Based on Process Order)
Application Component	PP-PI-POR ( <i>Process Orders</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023



## Related Information

[PP - Process order \(only open PO\)](#)

[Data Migration Objects \[page 24\]](#)

## 6.5.4 My Area of Responsibility – Production Supervisor

With this new app, you can define your area of responsibility by selecting the respective combinations of plant and production supervisor and/or plant and work center. In the [Manage Production Orders](#), [Manage Production Operations](#), [Manage Process Orders](#), and [Manage Process Order Operations](#) apps, only those orders or operations are displayed in the worklist that fulfill your selection criteria.

### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	BJ5 (Make-to-Stock Production - Discrete Manufacturing), BJ8 (Make-to-Stock - Process Manufacturing Based on Process Order)
Application Component	PP-FIO-SFC ( <a href="#">Fiori UI for Production Orders</a> )  PP-FIO-PI ( <a href="#">Fiori UI for Process Order</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### Effects on Existing Data

If you already work with the [Manage Production Orders](#), [Manage Production Operations](#), [Manage Process Orders](#), or [Manage Process Order Operations](#) app and have therefore already defined your area of responsibility inside these apps, the system will migrate your data once you start one of the apps. If you start the [My Area of Responsibility – Production Supervisor](#) app and define your area of responsibility there before starting one of the apps, the system compares your settings:

- If you have made settings in the [My Area of Responsibility – Production Supervisor](#) app only, no migration takes place.
- If you still have your area of responsibility defined in the apps, the system migrates this data and adds it to your settings in the [My Area of Responsibility – Production Supervisor](#) app.

## Effects on System Administration

To enable users to access this app, the following steps are necessary:

- The business users need to have the following business catalog assigned: *Production Control (Discrete) – Order Monitoring* (SAP\_SCM\_BC\_PROD\_N\_ORD\_MNTR) or *Production Control (Process) – Order Management* (SAP\_SCM\_BC\_PROC\_ORD\_MGMT).
- The service group PP\_MPE\_AOR\_SRV needs to be published. For more information, see SAP Note [3341909](#).

## Related Information

[My Area of Responsibility – Production Supervisor](#)

## 6.5.5 Manage Production Orders

The enhancements for the *Manage Production Orders* app support you even more in your daily work as a production supervisor.

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	BJ5 (Make-to-Stock Production - Discrete Manufacturing)
Application Component	PP-FIO-SFC ( <i>Fiori UI for Production Orders</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

The following enhancements have been made to the app:

- For defining your area of responsibility, the new *My Area of Responsibility – Production Supervisor* app has been integrated. If you now define your area of responsibility for the first time or change it using the app settings, the system will take you to the new app where you make your settings. Navigate back by selecting the *Back* button in the launchpad shell bar.  
See *Effects on Existing Data* for information on data migration.

- If you have entered a long text of more than 30 characters together with a confirmation, you can now display that confirmation long text in the *Confirmation* section on the detail screen. If the confirmation text is shorter than 30 characters, the text is directly displayed in the *Confirmation Text* column. If it is longer than 30 characters, a link is displayed that opens a popup with the long text.
- The bar chart for displaying the progress of the operation in the worklist and in the *Order Schedule* section on the detail screen now comprises the confirmed scrap and rework quantities. You can click on the bar chart to get a popup with a legend for the colors together with the different quantities.
- You can now display the *Entered By* column in the worklist. The column displays the user ID of the user who created the order. The already existing *Entered By* filter has been moved from the *Manufacturing Order* filter group to the *Production Orders* filter group.
- You can now display the *Time Zone* column in the worklist and the corresponding filter field in the filter bar. The column displays the abbreviation for the time zone of the production plant, meaning all displayed dates and times refer to this time zone. The time zone is automatically displayed in the *Order Information* section on the detail screen. You can also display it in the *Components* and *Order Schedule* section.
- The button for checking the availability of components has been renamed from *Check Components* to *Check Availability*. In addition, further options have been added: You can now not only check the availability of components but also reset already committed quantities and perform the availability check again. By sorting the worklist according to your priorities, you can thus commit the available quantities according to your needs.  
You can now check the availability for several production orders at once.
- The *Related Apps* button now offers you navigation options to apps related to general functions for production orders even if you have not selected any order in the worklist.
- You can now display information on serialized materials. You can use the new *Serial No. Profile* filter to display your orders with serialized materials and the respective profile in the worklist.
- If you work with serialized materials, the system displays a *Serial Numbers* section on the detail page. This section lists the serial numbers that are assigned to or produced with the respective order. By default, the *Serial Number*, *Product (Material)*, and *Equipment* columns are displayed. You can add further columns according to your needs.  
From the *Serial Numbers* section, you can navigate to the following apps: *Manage Material Serial Numbers* (F6879), *Display Serial Numbers* (F5147), and *Display Material Serial Number* (IQ03).
- You can now use a full-text search field for the *Serial Numbers* and *Components* section on the detail page.

## Effects on Existing Data

If you already work with the *Manage Production Orders* app and have therefore already defined your area of responsibility inside the app, the system will migrate your data once you start the app. The system informs you with a success message when the migration is done.

If you start the *My Area of Responsibility – Production Supervisor* app and define your area of responsibility there before starting the *Manage Production Orders* app, the system compares your settings:

- If you have made settings in the *My Area of Responsibility – Production Supervisor* app only, no migration takes place.
- If you still have your area of responsibility defined in the app, the system migrates this data and adds it to your settings in the *My Area of Responsibility – Production Supervisor* app.

## Related Information

[Manage Production Orders](#)

## 6.5.6 Manage Production Operations

The enhancements for the [Manage Production Operations](#) app support you even more in your daily work as a production supervisor.

### Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	BJ5 (Make-to-Stock Production - Discrete Manufacturing)
Application Component	PP-FIO-SFC ( <a href="#">Fiori UI for Production Orders</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### Additional Details

The following enhancements have been made to the app:

- For defining your area of responsibility, the new [My Area of Responsibility – Production Supervisor](#) app has been integrated. If you now define your area of responsibility for the first time or change it using the app settings, the system will take you to the new app where you make your settings. Navigate back by selecting the [Back](#) button in the launchpad shell bar.  
See [Effects on Existing Data](#) for information on data migration.
- If you have entered a long text of more than 30 characters together with a confirmation, you can now display that confirmation long text in the [Confirmation](#) section on the detail screen. If the confirmation text is shorter than 30 characters, the text is directly displayed in the [Confirmation Text](#) column. If it is longer than 30 characters, a link is displayed that opens a popup with the long text.
- The bar chart for displaying the progress of the operation in the worklist and in the [Order Schedule](#) section on the detail screen now comprises the confirmed scrap and rework quantities. You can click on the bar chart to get a popup with a legend for the colors together with the different quantities.
- You can now display the [Time Zone](#) column in the worklist and the corresponding filter field in the filter bar. The column displays the abbreviation for the time zone of the production plant, meaning all displayed dates and times refer to this time zone. The time zone is automatically displayed in the header section on the detail screen. You can display it as well in the [Components](#), [Order Schedule](#), and [Work Center Schedule](#) sections.

## Effects on Existing Data

If you already work with the [Manage Production Operations](#) app and have therefore already defined your area of responsibility inside the app, the system will migrate your data once you start the app. The system informs you with a success message when the migration is done.

If you start the [My Area of Responsibility – Production Supervisor](#) app and define your area of responsibility there before starting the [Manage Production Operations](#) app, the system compares your settings:

- If you have made settings in the [My Area of Responsibility – Production Supervisor](#) app only, no migration takes place.
- If you still have your area of responsibility defined in the app, the system migrates this data and adds it to your settings in the [My Area of Responsibility – Production Supervisor](#) app.

## Related Information

[Manage Production Operations](#)

## 6.5.7 Work Center Object Page

With the [Work Center Object Page](#) app, you can display contextual information about the work center business object, navigate to its related business objects and to related apps. The [Work Center Object Page](#) app has been enhanced.

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	BJ5 (Make-to-Stock Production - Discrete Manufacturing)
Application Component	PP-FIO-BD ( <a href="#">Fiori UI for Work Center</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

The following enhancements have been made to the app:

- The *Time Zone* has been added to the *Capacity* section. It displays the time zone of the production plant. All time information on the object page refers to this time zone.
- You can now filter the *Operation Is Released* column in the *Today's Operations* section.
- The sections *Operations in Progress* and *Planned Orders* have been added:
  - *Operations in Progress* displays all operations that are only partially confirmed and therefore still in progress.
  - *Planned Orders* displays all scheduled planned orders with at least one operation assigned to the work center.
- Delayed operations are indicated by a colored bar in the *Operations in Progress* and *Queuing Operations* sections. The system considers an operation as delayed if the scheduled start date of the operation is in the past or if the scheduled start date of the operation is the current date but the scheduled start time is in the past.

## Related Information

[Work Center Object Page](#)

## 6.5.8 Resource Object Page

With the *Resource Object Page* app, you can display contextual information about the resource business object, navigate to its related business objects and to related apps. The *Resource Object Page* app has been enhanced.

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	BJ8 (Make-to-Stock - Process Manufacturing Based on Process Order)
Application Component	PP-FIO-BD ( <i>Fiori UI for Work Center</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

The following enhancements have been made to the app:

- The *Time Zone* has been added to the *Capacity* section. It displays the time zone of the production plant. All time information on the object page refers to this time zone.
- You can now filter the *Operation Is Released* column in the *Today's Operations* section.
- The sections *Operations in Progress* and *Planned Orders* have been added:
  - *Operations in Progress* displays all operations/phases that are only partially confirmed and therefore still in progress.
  - *Planned Orders* displays all scheduled planned orders with at least one operation assigned to the work center.
- Delayed operations/phases are indicated by a colored bar in the *Operations in Progress* and *Queuing Operations* sections. The system considers an operation/phase as delayed if the scheduled start date of the operation/phase is in the past or if the scheduled start date of the operation/phase is the current date but the scheduled start time is in the past.

## Related Information

[Resource Object Page](#)

## 6.5.9 Production Order Object Page

With the *Production Order Object Page* app, you can display contextual information about the production order business object, navigate to its related business objects and to related apps. The *Production Order Object Page* app has been enhanced.

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	BJ5 (Make-to-Stock Production - Discrete Manufacturing)
Application Component	PP-FIO-SFC ( <i>Fiori UI for Production Orders</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

The following enhancements have been made to the app:

- The *Time Zone* has been added to the *Capacity* section. It displays the time zone of the production plant. All time information on the object page refers to this time zone.
- The app now displays a *Serial Numbers* section. This section lists the serial numbers that are assigned to or produced with the respective order. From the *Serial Numbers* section, you can navigate to the following related apps: *Manage Material Serial Numbers (F6879)*, *Display Serial Numbers (F5147)*, or *Display Material Serial Number (IQ03)*.

## Related Information

[Production Order Object Page](#)

### 6.5.10 BAdI for Further Processing Changes to Orders

The Business Add-In `WORKORDER_UPDATE`, which you can use to further process or prohibit changes to orders, has been enhanced with a new BAdI implementation `CO_SPLIT_COMPONENT_POST_GI` and a new method `COMP_RQMT_DATE_TIME_SET`.

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	BJ5 (Make-to-Stock Production - Discrete Manufacturing)
Application Component	PP-SFC-EXE ( <i>Order Processing</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

### BAdI Implementation `CO_SPLIT_COMPONENT_POST_GI` (*Automatic GI for By-Product in Child Order of Order Split*)

Activate this BAdI implementation if you want the system to automatically post a goods issue for the by-product in the child order when you split an order.

#### Note

Even if you activate this BAdI implementation, the goods issue can still fail if something blocks the goods movement in the system. In such cases, the failed goods movement appears in the *Reprocess Failed Material Movements* app, from where you can reprocess it.



### **Method COMP\_RQMT\_DATE\_TIME\_SET** (*Change Component Requirement Date and Time from Scheduling*)

This method is called when the requirement date and time and the latest requirement date of a component are updated from order scheduling. This method enables you to change the values of the requirement date and time and the latest requirement date for the specified component.

For detailed information, see the method documentation in the system.

## **6.5.11 BAdI for Controlling the Distribution of Production Orders after Change**

The new Business Add-In (BAdI) *Controlling Distribution of Production Orders After Changes* (BD\_CO\_MES\_INT\_DISTRIBUTION) enables you to control if a distribution-relevant manufacturing order (production order or process order) gets distributed in a SOAP or IDoc message to an external manufacturing execution system (MES). You can also control if a distributed order gets redistributed after changes are made to the order.

### **Technical Details**

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	BJ5 (Make-to-Stock Production - Discrete Manufacturing), BJ8 (Make-to-Stock - Process Manufacturing Based on Process Order)
Application Component	PP-SFC ( <i>Production Orders</i> ) PP-PI-POR ( <i>Process Orders</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## **6.5.12 BAdIs for Changing Custom Field Values for Production Orders or Process Orders**

You can change the values of custom fields based on changes to an order.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	BJ5 (Make-to-Stock Production - Discrete Manufacturing) BJ8 (Make-to-Stock - Process Manufacturing Based on Process Order)
Application Component	PP-SFC ( <i>Production Orders</i> ) PP-PI-POR ( <i>Process Order</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

The following new BAdIs are available:

- *Manufacturing Order Header - Update on Processing/Save* (BD\_COBADICFL\_MFGORDER\_HDR)
- *Manufacturing Order Component - Update on Processing/Save* (BD\_COBADICFL\_MFGORDER\_CMP)
- *Manufacturing Order Operation - Update on Processing/Save* (BD\_COBADICFL\_MFGORDER\_OPR)

## 6.5.13 BAdI for Checking Confirmations

The new Business Add-In (BAdI) *Checks for Confirmations* (BD\_WORKORDER\_CONFIRM) enables you to implement own checks for confirmations and display respective error messages that can be up to 200 characters long. You can include your custom fields in the checks.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	BJ5 (Make-to-Stock Production - Discrete Manufacturing), BJ8 (Make-to-Stock - Process Manufacturing Based on Process Order)

Application Component	PP-SFC-EXE-CON ( <i>Confirmation</i> )
	PP-PI-POR-OPC ( <i>Order Execution</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## 6.5.14 OData API: Production Order (Version 2)

With the OData API *Production Order (Version 2)* (API\_PRODUCTION\_ORDER\_2\_SRV), you can create, read, and update production orders as well as set a wide range of statuses. The OData API has been enhanced.

### Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	BJ5 (Make-to-Stock Production - Discrete Manufacturing)
Application Component	PP-SFC-ES ( <i>Enterprise Services in Shop Floor Control</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### Additional Details

The following enhancements have been made to the OData API:

- The new entity *Production Order Components Using RAP BO* (A\_ProductionOrderComponent\_4) has been added. It enables you to **update** certain properties of production order components and to **delete** components from an existing production order.

The following properties of production order components can be updated:

- RequiredQuantity
- BaseUnit
- BaseUnitISOCODE
- BaseUnitSAPCode
- StorageLocation
- Batch
- Material
- Plant
- IsBulkMaterialComponent

- MatlCompIsMarkedForBackflush
- ReservationIsFinallyIssued
- BillOfMaterialItemNumber
- GoodsRecipientName
- UnloadingPointName
- The following property has been added to the *Production Order Components* (A\_ProductionOrderComponent\_2) and the *Production Order Components Extended* (A\_ProductionOrderComponent\_3) entities:
  - OrderComponentLongText
- The following properties have been added to the *Production Order Operations* (A\_ProductionOrderOperation\_2) entity:
  - Properties concerning **texts**:
    - OrderOperationLongText
    - OrderSequenceLongText
  - Properties concerning **dates and times**:
    - OpErlstSchedldProcgStrtDte
    - OpErlstSchedldProcgStrtTme
    - OpErlstSchedldTrdwnStrtDte
    - OpErlstSchedldTrdwnStrtTme
  - Properties concerning **standard values**:
    - WorkCenterStandardWorkQtyUnit1, StdWrkQtyUnit1ISOCODE, StdWrkQtyUnit1SAPCode, and WorkCenterStandardWorkQty1
    - WorkCenterStandardWorkQtyUnit2, StdWrkQtyUnit2ISOCODE, StdWrkQtyUnit2SAPCode, and WorkCenterStandardWorkQty2
    - WorkCenterStandardWorkQtyUnit3, StdWrkQtyUnit3ISOCODE, StdWrkQtyUnit3SAPCode, and WorkCenterStandardWorkQty3
    - WorkCenterStandardWorkQtyUnit4, StdWrkQtyUnit4ISOCODE, StdWrkQtyUnit4SAPCode, and WorkCenterStandardWorkQty4
    - WorkCenterStandardWorkQtyUnit5, StdWrkQtyUnit5ISOCODE, StdWrkQtyUnit5SAPCode, and WorkCenterStandardWorkQty5
    - WorkCenterStandardWorkQtyUnit6, StdWrkQtyUnit6ISOCODE, StdWrkQtyUnit6SAPCode, and WorkCenterStandardWorkQty6
- You can now **update operations** of existing production orders. The following properties can be changed:
  - WorkCenter
  - ManufacturingOrderOperation
  - OperationControlProfile
  - MfgOrderOperationText
  - ProductionPlant
  - **Custom fields** you have added using key user extensibility
  - All properties for the **standard values** named above
  - Properties for **dates and times** if the operation is in status *DSPT (Scheduled)*:
    - OpErlstSchedldExecStrtDte
    - OpErlstSchedldExecStrtTme
    - OpErlstSchedldProcgStrtDte

- OpErlstSchedldProcgStrtTme
- OpErlstSchedldTrdwnStrtDte
- OpErlstSchedldTrdwnStrtTme
- OpErlstSchedldExecEndDte
- OpErlstSchedldExecEndTme

This API is available on the SAP Business Accelerator Hub (<https://api.sap.com>).

## Related Information

[Production Order \(Version 2\)](#)

## 6.5.15 OData API: Production Order Confirmation

With the OData API *Production Order Confirmation* (API\_PROD\_ORDER\_CONFIRMATION\_2\_SRV), you can process confirmations for production orders. The API has been enhanced.

### Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	BJ5 (Make-to-Stock Production - Discrete Manufacturing)
Application Component	PP-SFC-ES ( <i>Enterprise Services in Shop Floor Control</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### Additional Details

The following enhancements have been made to the OData API:

- The `ShiftGrouping` and `ShiftDefinition` properties have been added to the `ProdnOrdConf2` entity.
- You can use the shift properties when creating a time ticket confirmation or a confirmation on order level.

This API is available on the SAP Business Accelerator Hub (<https://api.sap.com>).

## Related Information

[Production Order Confirmation](#)

### 6.5.16 OData API: Process Order (Version 2)

With the OData API *Process Order (Version 2)* (API\_PROCESS\_ORDER\_2\_SRV), you can create, read, and update process orders as well as set a wide range of statuses. The OData API has been enhanced.

#### Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	BJ8 (Make-to-Stock - Process Manufacturing Based on Process Order)
Application Component	PP-SFC-ES ( <i>Enterprise Services in Shop Floor Control</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

#### Additional Details

The following enhancements have been made to the OData API:

- The `OrderLongText` property has been added to the *Process Order* (A\_ProcessOrder\_2) entity.
- The `OrderComponentLongText` property has been added to the *Process Order Components* (A\_ProcessOrderComponent\_2) entity.
- The `OrderOperationLongText` property has been added to the *Process Order Operations* (A\_ProcessOrderOperation\_2) entity.

This API is available on the SAP Business Accelerator Hub (<https://api.sap.com>).

## Related Information

[Process Order \(Version 2\)](#)

## 6.5.17 OData API: Process Order Confirmation

With the OData API *Process Order Confirmation* (`API_PROC_ORDER_CONFIRMATION_2_SRV`), you can process confirmations for process orders. The API has been enhanced.

### Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	BJ8 (Make-to-Stock - Process Manufacturing Based on Process Order)
Application Component	PP-SFC-ES ( <i>Enterprise Services in Shop Floor Control</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### Additional Details

The following enhancements have been made to the OData API:

- The `ShiftGrouping` and `ShiftDefinition` properties have been added to the `ProcOrdConf2` entity.
- You can use the shift properties when creating a time ticket confirmation or a confirmation on order level.

This API is available on the SAP Business Accelerator Hub (<https://api.sap.com>).

### Related Information

[Process Order Confirmation](#)

## 6.5.18 OData API: Repetitive Manufacturing Confirmation

With the OData API *Repetitive Manufacturing Confirmation* (`REPETITIVEMFGCONFIRMATION`), you can process confirmations in the make-to-stock, make-to-order, and make-to-production lot scenario. The API has been enhanced.

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	BJH (Make-to-Stock Production - Repetitive Manufacturing)
Application Component	PP-SFC-ES ( <i>Enterprise Services in Shop Floor Control</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

The following enhancements have been made to the OData API:

- The new entity `RptvMfgConfMatlDocHndlgUnit` (*Handling Units for Confirmation*) for integrating handling units in confirmations has been added. You can now read, create, and cancel confirmations with handling units.
- The `EWMWarehouse` and `DestinationStorageBin` properties have been added to the `RepetitiveMfgConfirmation` entity.
- The `EWMWarehouse`, `EWMStorageBin`, and `ProductionSupplyArea` properties have been added to the `RptvMfgConfMatlDocItem` entity.

This API is available on the SAP Business Accelerator Hub (<https://api.sap.com>).

## Related Information

[Repetitive Manufacturing Confirmation](#)

## 6.5.19 Production Order Events

The events for the *Production Order* business object have been enhanced.

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
------	---------



Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	3W4 (Third-Party Shop Floor Execution - Discrete Industry) BJ5 (Make-to-Stock Production - Discrete Manufacturing)
Application Component	PP-SFC ( <i>Production Orders</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

The following attributes have been added to the payloads of the *Changed* event and the *Created* event:

- `ProductionOrder`: ID of the production order
- `ProductionOrderType`: ID of the production order type
- `ProductionPlant`: ID of the production plant

## Related Information

[Production Order Events](#)

## 6.5.20 Process Order Events

The events for the *Process Order* business object have been enhanced.

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	3W3 (Third-Party Shop Floor Execution - Process Industry) BJ8 (Make-to-Stock - Process Manufacturing Based on Process Order)
Application Component	PP-PI-POR ( <i>Process Order</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

The following attributes have been added to the payloads of the *Changed* event and the *Created* event:

- `ProcessOrder`: ID of the process order
- `ProcessOrderType`: ID of the process order type
- `ProductionPlant`: ID of the production plant

## Related Information

[Process Order Events](#)

## 6.5.21 Manage Process Orders

The *Manage Process Orders* now supports the Area of Responsibility - Resource in addition to the already existing Area of Responsibility - Production Supervisor.

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	BJ8 (Make-to-Stock - Process Manufacturing Based on Process Order)
Application Component	PP-FIO-PI ( <i>Manage Process Orders</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

The following enhancements have been made to the app:

- The *Issues* column in the worklist now contains an icon to show if any material movements for a process order failed. From the popover of the *Issues* column, you can view the number of failed material movements and then directly navigate to the *Reprocess Failed Material Movements* app. The information on failed material movements is displayed as a separate section on the detail screen.

- You can now display and filter user-defined statuses for process orders in the worklist. With user-defined statuses, you can control which business transactions are enabled or disabled for a process order in a certain status.
- For defining your area of responsibility, the new *My Area of Responsibility – Production Supervisor* app has been integrated. If you now define your area of responsibility for the first time or change it using the app settings, the system will take you to the new app where you make your settings. Navigate back by selecting the *Back* button in the launchpad shell bar.  
See *Effects on Existing Data* for information on data migration.
- If you have entered a long text of more than 30 characters together with a confirmation, you can now display that confirmation long text in the *Confirmation* section on the detail screen. If the confirmation text is shorter than 30 characters, the text is directly displayed in the *Confirmation Text* column. If it is longer than 30 characters, a link is displayed that opens a popup with the long text.
- You can now display the *Time Zone* column in the worklist and the corresponding filter field in the filter bar. The column displays the abbreviation for the time zone of the production plant, meaning all displayed dates and times refer to this time zone. The time zone is automatically displayed in the *Order Information* section on the detail screen. You can also display it in the *Components* and *Order Schedule* section.

## Effects on Existing Data

If you already work with the *Manage Process Orders* app and have therefore already defined your area of responsibility inside the app, the system will migrate your data once you start the app. The system informs you with a success message when the migration is done.

If you start the *My Area of Responsibility – Production Supervisor* app and define your area of responsibility there before starting the *Manage Process Orders* app, the system compares your settings:

- If you have made settings in the *My Area of Responsibility – Production Supervisor* app only, no migration takes place.
- If you still have your area of responsibility defined in the app, the system migrates this data and adds it to your settings in the *My Area of Responsibility – Production Supervisor* app.

## Effects on Configuration

To be able to display user-defined statuses in the *Manage Process Orders* app, you have to define your status profiles. In your configuration environment, use the search function to open the following activity: *Define Business Transaction Control*.

## Related Information

[My Area of Responsibility – Production Supervisor \[page 597\]](#)  
[Manage Process Orders](#)

## 6.5.22 Manage Process Order Operations

The enhancements for the *Manage Process Order Operations* app support you even more in your daily work as a production supervisor.

### Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	BJ8 (Make-to-Stock - Process Manufacturing Based on Process Order)
Application Component	PP-FIO-PI ( <i>Manage Proces Order Operations</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### Additional Details

The following enhancements have been made to the app:

- For defining your area of responsibility, the new *My Area of Responsibility – Production Supervisor* app has been integrated. If you now define your area of responsibility for the first time or change it using the app settings, the system will take you to the new app where you make your settings. Navigate back by selecting the *Back* button in the launchpad shell bar.  
See *Effects on Existing Data* for information on data migration.
- If you have entered a long text of more than 30 characters together with a confirmation, you can now display that confirmation long text in the *Confirmation* section on the detail screen. If the confirmation text is shorter than 30 characters, the text is directly displayed in the *Confirmation Text* column. If it is longer than 30 characters, a link is displayed that opens a popup with the long text.
- You can now display the *Time Zone* column in the worklist and the corresponding filter field in the filter bar. The column displays the abbreviation for the time zone of the production plant, meaning all displayed dates and times refer to this time zone. The time zone is displayed in the *Order Information* section on the detail screen. You can also display it in the *Components* and *Order Schedule* section.

### Effects on Existing Data

If you already work with the *Manage Process Order Operations* app and have therefore already defined your area of responsibility inside the app, the system will migrate your data once you start the app. The system informs you with a success message when the migration is done.

If you start the *My Area of Responsibility – Production Supervisor* app and define your area of responsibility there before starting the *Manage Process Order Operations* app, the system compares your settings:

- If you have made settings in the *My Area of Responsibility – Production Supervisor* app only, no migration takes place.
- If you still have your area of responsibility defined in the app, the system migrates this data and adds it to your settings in the *My Area of Responsibility – Production Supervisor* app.

## Related Information

[Manage Process Order Operations](#)

## 6.5.23 Kanban

### 6.5.23.1 Manage Production Supply Areas

This new app helps you to manage your production supply areas. You can personalize the displayed list of production supply areas according to your use cases. You can navigate to further details including in which contexts production supply areas are being used.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	1E3 (Material Replenishment with Kanban - External Procurement), 4B3 (Material Replenishment with Kanban - In-House Production), 4B4 (Material Replenishment with Kanban - Stock Transfer)
Application Component	PP-KAB ( <i>Kanban</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

You can create, edit, and delete production supply areas in the *Manage Production Supply Areas* (F6935) app.

## Related Information

[Manage Production Supply Areas](#)

### 6.5.23.2 Define Kanban Container Status Texts

With this feature you can define container status texts in different languages. The maximum length for the container status text has increased to 12 characters. You can overwrite the predefined container status texts, to improve usability and understanding of Kanban processes in your environment.

The configuration activity *Maintain Short Text for Container Status* has been renamed to *Define Kanban Container Status Texts*.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	1E3 (Material Replenishment with Kanban - External Procurement), 4B3 (Material Replenishment with Kanban - In-House Production), 4B4 (Material Replenishment with Kanban - Stock Transfer)
Application Component	PP-KAB ( <i>Kanban</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

You can maintain your own text for each kanban container status: "Waiting", "Empty", "In Process", "In Transit", "Full", "In Use", "Error" in different languages.

Container status texts are displayed in Kanban apps, including:

- [Kanban Board](#)
- [Set Kanban Container Status](#)
- [Monitor Kanban Containers](#)
- [Correct Kanban](#)
- [Display Errors: Kanban](#)

You can maintain the texts in the configuration activity *Define Kanban Container Status Texts*.

### Note

To print own container status texts on kanban cards, you need to update the custom form template in the *Maintain Form Templates* app. See [Printing and Circulating of Kanban Cards](#) for more information.

## Related Information

[Status Change/Kanban Signal](#)

### 6.5.23.3 Define Kanban Container Status Sequences

With this feature you can define kanban container status sequences, and permissions or restrictions for container status changes. In the control cycle you can select one of your status sequences in preference to a predefined status sequence.

The configuration activity *Define Status Sequence* has been renamed to *Define Kanban Container Status Sequences*.

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	1E3 (Material Replenishment with Kanban - External Procurement), 4B3 (Material Replenishment with Kanban - In-House Production), 4B4 (Material Replenishment with Kanban - Stock Transfer)
Application Component	PP-KAB ( <i>Kanban</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

Using the status sequence, you can indicate that certain statuses are not allowed, but others are mandatory.

You define for each status whether it is:

- Mandatory

- Recommended
- Optional
- Prohibited

You can define status sequences in the configuration activity [Define Kanban Container Status Sequences](#). You can adopt a status sequence in your control cycle via the [Manage Kanban Control Cycles](#) app.

## Related Information

[Status Sequence](#)

### 6.5.23.4 Kanban Stock Transfer with Warehouse Requests for Embedded EWM

A new kanban replenishment strategy is available for embedded EWM stock transfer using warehouse requests.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	4B4 (Material Replenishment with Kanban - Stock Transfer)
Application Component	PP-KAB ( <i>Kanban</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

You can choose the new control type [Stock Transfer with Warehouse Request](#) in the configuration activity [► Kanban ► Replenishment Strategies ► Define Stock Transfer Strategies ►](#).

## Related Information

[Replenishment Strategies for Stock Transfer](#)



## 6.5.23.5 Plant Time Zone for Kanban APIs

The property `PlantTimeZone` is available in OData and SOAP APIs for Kanban control cycles and summarized JIT calls. The plant time zone is used on standard UIs to format the timestamps for requirement date and planned receipt date and time. This allows you to define accurate dates and times for requirements and planned receipts, at plants located in different time zones.

### Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	1E3 (Material Replenishment with Kanban - External Procurement), 4B3 (Material Replenishment with Kanban - In-House Production), 4B4 (Material Replenishment with Kanban - Stock Transfer)
Application Component	PP-KAB ( <i>Kanban</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### Additional Details

[Kanban Control Cycle](#) OData service:

- The entity [Kanban Containers](#) contains the property `PlantTimeZone`, to format the property `PlannedReceiptDateTime`.

[Kanban Summarized JIT Call Outbound Notification](#) SOAP service:

- The `JITCallHeader` and `JITCallItem` nodes contains the property `PlantTimeZone`, to format the fields `RequirementDate` and `RequirementTime`.

### Related Information

[APIs for Manufacturing](#)

## 6.5.24 Just-In-Time Supply to Customer

With this release, the following new features have been included:

- **Integration with Batch Management**  
If a material is managed in batches, both the batch number and the material serve as a unique combination to identify the product. When a material is defined as a batch material, each quantity of the material is assigned a batch number.
- **Background Job for Custom Actions**  
Execution in test mode is now enabled for most custom actions (except for outbound delivery creation). You can now schedule the background job for executing custom actions by selecting the time range dynamically.
- **Extended Scheduling with Business Process Scheduling (BPS)**  
As a master data specialist, you can maintain appropriate shift grouping and shift sequences for each delivery sequence group. This ensures that JIT calls are scheduled for delivery appropriately during working hours.
- **Manage Customer JIT Calls by Component Groups**  
As a material planner, you can now delete a wrongly assigned serial number and assign a new serial number manually.

### Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	2EM (Just-In-Time Supply to Customer)
Application Component	LE-JIT-S2C
Available As Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### Related Links

For more information, refer to the product documentation at <https://help.sap.com> under [▶ SAP S/4HANA](#) [▶ Manufacturing](#) [▶ Production Operations](#) [▶ Just-In-Time \(JIT\) Supply to Customer](#) [▶](#).

## 6.5.25 Cost Distribution

You can use the Cost Distribution app in Project Manufacturing Management and Optimization (PMMO) to analyze cost distribution data and check for accurate processing of cost distribution.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	LO-PMM-FIO ( <i>Cost Distribution</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## 6.5.26 Stock Consistency Check Reporting

You can use the Stock Consistency Check report in Project Manufacturing Management and Optimization to discover any inconsistencies between the stock in the plant and the core stock.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	LO-PMM-BAS ( <i>Stock Consistency Check</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## 6.5.27 Breakpoint Upload via Excel

You can use the Breakpoint Upload via Excel feature in Project Manufacturing Management and Optimization (PMMO), using an API to create, change, and delete breakpoints.

## Technical Details

Type	New
------	-----

Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	LO-PMM-PEG
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## 6.5.28 Pegging History Analysis based on Date and Time Intervals

Displaying pegging history in Project Manufacturing Management and Optimization (PMMO) has been enhanced to enable you to view and analyze the pegging details for any date and time interval that you specify.

### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	LO-PMM-PEG ( <i>Display Pegging</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## 6.5.29 Costed Stock Gain Configuration by Movement Type

You can enable creation of costed stock gain replenishment for movement types in Project Manufacturing Management and Optimization (PMMO).

### Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable

Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	LO-PMM-IM ( <a href="#">Define Movement Types</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## 6.5.30 Change Reason for Manual Pegging Assignment Changes

You can capture the change reason for manual pegging assignment changes in Project Manufacturing Management and Optimization (PMMO).

### Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	LO-PMM-PEG ( <a href="#">Change Pegging</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## 6.6 Quality Management

### 6.6.1 Manage FMEAs

The following features are now available in the [Manage FMEAs](#) app:

- You can create and edit preventive actions and detection actions for a failure cause.
- A new FMEA action status was introduced.
- The graphical net display was improved.
- In addition to the graphical nets, a tree view is available to display the items of an FMEA in a hierarchy.
- The [Optimization](#) view was improved.

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	1E1 (Quality Management in Discrete Manufacturing)
Application Component	QM-PT-FA ( <i>Failure Mode and Effects Analysis</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

In detail, the following improvements have been made:

- Preventive and detection actions
  - You can create actions in the *Risk Optimization* view.
  - You can edit action data on the action details page.
  - The new FMEA action status was introduced in addition to the FMEA system status. The system status is set implicitly, based on the action status. The new action status and the system status can be mapped as follows:

Action Status	Corresponding System Status	Description
<i>Decision Pending</i>	<i>Created</i>	Initial status when an action is created.
<i>Implementation Pending</i>	<i>Outstanding</i>	The action was decided on but not yet fully implemented.
<i>Completed</i>	<i>Completed</i> and <i>Confirmed</i>	The action was implemented and its effectiveness was demonstrated and documented.

- Graphical nets
  - In the graphical nets for functions and failure modes, the objects belonging to an FMEA are now displayed in groups. Hence, you can collapse and expand those groups so that you can better focus on specific FMEAs in the net.
  - To make the overview tidier, several lines between items are combined as one line. In addition, the graphic layout is now more compact.
  - You can add long texts when you create elements. The first part of the long text is taken as the short text.
  - The terms when creating new elements have changed to be more general:

Old Term	New Term
Create Consumer or Successor	Create Higher Level
Create Component or Predecessor	Create Lower Level

- Tree view  
You can show the items of an FMEA not only in the different graphical net views, but also in a hierarchical tree view. You can open the tree view for an element in a graphical net by choosing [Show in Tree](#).
- Optimization view
  - The view was renamed to *Risk Optimization* to better reflect that both steps, risk analysis and optimization, are done in this view.
  - You can select a table row and create one or several preventive and detection actions for the corresponding failure cause.
  - Some table fields can be edited, for example, the business partner responsible for an action.
  - The table displays texts rather than IDs, for example, for the cause origin.
  - The system determines the worst rating of all causes that are linked to a failure mode and enters this worst rating for the failure mode.

## Related Information

[Manage FMEAs](#)  
[Actions](#)  
[Graphical FMEA Nets](#)  
[Tree View](#)

## 6.6.2 Manage Quality Info Records

In the [Manage Quality Info Records](#) app, you can now add the *Inspection Control* field as a filter and a worklist column to filter for quality info records depending on the supplier qualification.

### Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	1FM (Quality Management in Procurement)
Application Component	QM-PT-RP-PRC ( <i>QM Control in Procurement</i> )

## Related Information

[Manage Quality Info Records](#)

### 6.6.3 Manage Inspection Lots

In the *Manage Inspection Lots* app, you can use the new *Created for FAI* field for sorting and filtering of inspection lots created for first article inspections (FAI). Note that the field is not visible by default, you can add it as a filter and as a worklist column.

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	1FM (Quality Management in Procurement)
Application Component	QM-IM ( <i>Quality Inspections</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Related Information

[Manage Inspection Lots](#)  
[First Article Inspection for Production Part Approval](#)

### 6.6.4 Printing of Inspection Reports

With this feature, you can print or send inspection results of an inspection lot in the form of a PDF. You use this feature on the inspection lot object page. An inspection report contains all the information related to an inspection lot, such as, header details, statuses of characteristics, results recorded for each characteristic, status of the lot.



## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	1E1 (Quality Management in Discrete Manufacturing) 1FM (Quality Management in Procurement) 1MP (Quality Management in Sales) 1MR (Quality Management in Stock Handling) 2QN (Nonconformance Management)
Application Component	QM-IM ( <i>Quality Inspection</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Effects on System Administration

For more information about system administration tasks, see [Output Management for Inspection Reports](#).

## Related Information

[Printing Inspection Reports](#)

## 6.6.5 Printing of Sample-Drawing Instructions

With this feature, you can print or send sample-drawing instructions for an inspection lot in the form of a PDF.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable

Scope Item	1E1 (Quality Management in Discrete Manufacturing) 1FM (Quality Management in Procurement) 1MP (Quality Management in Sales) 1MR (Quality Management in Stock Handling) 2QN (Nonconformance Management)
Application Component	QM-IM ( <i>Quality Inspection</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Effects on System Administration

For more information about system administration tasks, see [Output Management for Sample-Drawing Instruction](#).

## Related Information

[Printing Sample-Drawing Instructions](#)

## 6.6.6 Record Inspection Results

In the *Record Inspection Results* app, the following features are now available:

- Valuation mode 110 is enabled.
- You can use the new *Characteristic Status* filter to list inspection lots that have, for example, open characteristics or rejected characteristics.
- You can navigate to the inspection method details from the characteristic result details screen.
- You can restrict the usage of code groups and codes of catalog 9 (defect types) using the *Determination of Code Groups and Codes* app.

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable

Scope Item	1E1 (Quality Management in Discrete Manufacturing) 1FM (Quality Management in Procurement) 1MP (Quality Management in Sales) 1MR (Quality Management in Stock Handling) 2QN (Nonconformance Management)
Application Component	QM-IM-RR ( <i>Results Recording</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Related Information

[Record Inspection Results](#)  
[Valuation Modes for Sampling Procedures](#)  
[Determine Defect Code Groups and Codes \[page 636\]](#)

## 6.6.7 Record Inspection Results (Deprecated)

This app is deprecated as of SAP S/4HANA 2021 and will be deleted from the SAP Fiori launchpad in the next SAP S/4HANA release. You need to switch to the successor app [Record Inspection Results](#).

## Technical Details

Type	Deprecated
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	1E1 (Quality Management in Discrete Manufacturing) 1FM (Quality Management in Procurement) 1MP (Quality Management in Sales) 1MR (Quality Management in Stock Handling) 2QN (Nonconformance Management)
Application Component	QM-IM-RR ( <i>Results Recording</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2021

## Related Information

[Record Inspection Results \(Deprecated\)](#)

## 6.6.8 Manage Usage Decisions

In the *Manage Usage Decisions* app, the following features are now available:

- Stock postings of single inspection units (with serial numbers) have been improved. For more information, see the *Additional Details* section below.
- You can now use the features of *Harmonized Document Management* for attachments. The corresponding *Documents* tab was renamed to *Attachments*.
- Since a usage decision can only be made for released inspection lots, now only released inspection lots are listed in the app.

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	1E1 (Quality Management in Discrete Manufacturing) 1FM (Quality Management in Procurement) 1MP (Quality Management in Sales) 1MR (Quality Management in Stock Handling) 2QN (Nonconformance Management)
Application Component	QM-IM-UD ( <i>Inspection Lot Completion</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

In detail, the following features with regards to stock postings of single inspection units (with serial numbers) are now available:

- You can use the *Clear Stock Selection* button on the usage decision details page to deselect stock types for inspection units before you post.
- After posting, the stock type is displayed to which a serial number was posted.

### Note

This only applies to postings done as of release 2022. For older stock postings, the stock type can't be displayed.

- You can make stock postings for serial numbers that are not assigned to an inspection lot, but originate from the material documents that create the inspection stock (if not canceled). Note that if no serial number is assigned to the inspection lot, the serial numbers from the material document are only displayed when you are in edit mode.  
This allows you to make stock postings with reference to serial numbers if the *Serial Numbers Possible* indicator is not set in the material master when the inspection lot is created and the setting is copied over from the material to the inspection lot.
- To reflect the changes relating to serial numbers, the filter *Has Serial Numbers* was renamed to *Serial Numbers Relevant*.
- If serial numbers are optional, you can make stock postings with or without serial numbers in one go. To explain the app behavior in the case of optional serial numbers, a message is permanently displayed in the app.
- If serial numbers are optional, automatic stock postings triggered by the usage decision code are also possible if the number of serial numbers available for posting and the quantity to be posted differ.

## Related Information

[Manage Usage Decisions](#)  
[Harmonized Document Management \(HDM\)](#)  
[Stock Postings for Serialized Materials](#)

## 6.6.9 International Address Versions in Quality Certificates

With this feature, you can now use International Address Versions (IAV) in quality certificates, which enables you to print addresses in different fonts depending on the country you are shipping to.

### Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	1MP (Quality Management in Sales)
Application Component	QM-CA-CG ( <i>Quality Certificate Creation</i> )

## Additional Details

In this context, "different fonts" does not refer to country-specific features within a character set, such as umlauts in German and accents in French, but rather fonts that consist of their own character sets.

### 6.6.10 Multiple Address Handling in Quality Certificates

With this feature, you can now select an alternative address during quality certificate creation when several addresses exist in the sales and distribution (SD) document.

#### Note

This feature is only available when multiple address handling for SD documents using SAP Business Partner is active in your system.

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	1MP (Quality Management in Sales)
Application Component	QM-CA-CG ( <i>Quality Certificate Creation</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Related Information

[Multiple Address Handling in SD Documents Using SAP Business Partner](#)

## 6.6.11 Multiple Address Handling in Quality Notifications

With this feature you can select an alternative partner address during creation of a quality notification if multiple addresses are maintained for a partner. This applies to partners that have a partner function of partner type **KU** (Customer).

If a notification is created with reference to a delivery or a sales order, the address is copied from the delivery or sales order.

### Note

This feature is only available when multiple address handling for SD documents using SAP Business Partner is active in your system.

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	2F9 (Quality Management in Discrete Manufacturing)
Application Component	QM-QN ( <i>Quality Notifications</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Related Information

[Multiple Address Handling in SD Documents Using SAP Business Partner](#)

## 6.6.12 Define External Output Management System for Defects

This feature allows you to use a customer-specific output management system for printing defects instead of the standard SAP Output Management.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	2QN (Nonconformance Management)
Application Component	QM-QN-DEF ( <a href="#">Defects Recording</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Effects on Customizing

You can define the external output management system in Customizing for Quality Management under [► Environment ► Central Functions ► Define Output Management Systems in QM ►](#).

### 6.6.13 Determine Defect Code Groups and Codes

With this feature you can define rules to control which code groups and codes are allowed for catalog 9 (defect types) in defects recording or in results recording. You specify the rules in a decision table in the [Determination of Defect Code Groups and Codes](#) app.

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	2QN (Nonconformance Management) 1E1 (Quality Management in Discrete Manufacturing) 1FM (Quality Management in Procurement)
Application Component	QM-QN-DEF ( <a href="#">Defects Recording</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023



## Related Information

[Determine Code Groups and Codes](#)

### 6.6.14 Warehouse Defect in Decentralized EWM

With this feature you can create warehouse defects for materials managed in decentralized Extended Warehouse Management (EWM).

#### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	2QN (Nonconformance Management)
Application Component	QM-QN-DEF ( <a href="#">Defects Recording</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Related Information

[Warehouse Defect with Decentralized EWM](#)

### 6.6.15 OData API: Inspection Lot

You can now use the OData API [Inspection Lot](#) (API\_INSPECTIONLOT\_SRV) to create inspection lots of origin 89 (Miscellaneous).

#### Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable

Scope Item	1E1 (Quality Management in Discrete Manufacturing) 1FM (Quality Management in Procurement) 1MP (Quality Management in Sales) 1MR (Quality Management in Stock Handling) 2QN (Nonconformance Management)
------------	---

---

Application Component	QM-IM ( <i>Quality Inspection</i> )
-----------------------	-------------------------------------

---

Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023
-------------	------------------

---

## Related Information

[Inspection Lot](#)

### 6.6.16 Deprecation of OData API for Defect

The OData API API\_DEFECT\_SRV is deprecated with this release and is replaced by the OData API [Defect](#), which supports all defect categories.

## Technical Details

Type	Deprecated
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	2QN (Nonconformance Management)
Application Component	QM-QN-DEF ( <i>Defect Recording</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Related Information

[Defect](#)

## 6.6.17 Deprecation of Elements in CDS Views for Quality Inspections

The following elements are deprecated in CDS views for quality inspections and should be replaced with successor elements:

- `DeliveryCategory` (successor `InspectionDeliveryCategory`)
- `InspectionScope` (successor `InspCharcQuantity`)
- `InspectionSpecificationText` (successor `InspectionCharacteristicText`)

We recommend that you switch to the new fields as soon as possible.

### Technical Details

Type	Deprecated
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	1E1 (Quality Management in Discrete Manufacturing) 1FM (Quality Management in Procurement) 1MP (Quality Management in Sales) 1MR (Quality Management in Stock Handling) 2QN (Nonconformance Management)
Application Component	QM-IM ( <i>Quality Inspection</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### Additional Details

The following CDS views are affected:

CDS View	Description	Deprecated Field	New Field
<code>I_InspectionLot</code>	<a href="#">Inspection Lot</a>	<code>DeliveryCategory</code>	<code>InspectionDeliveryCategory</code>
<code>I_InspectionLotValueHelp</code>	<a href="#">Inspection Lot (Value Help)</a>	<code>DeliveryCategory</code>	<code>InspectionDeliveryCategory</code>
<code>I_InspectionCharacteristic</code>	<a href="#">Characteristic in Inspection Lot</a>	<code>InspectionScope</code>	<code>InspCharcQuantity</code>
<code>I_InspectionCharacteristic</code>	<a href="#">Characteristic in Inspection Lot</a>	<code>InspectionSpecificationText</code>	<code>InspectionCharacteristicText</code>

## 6.6.18 Decommissioning of ProfitabilitySegment in CDS Views for Quality Management

The field `ProfitabilitySegment` is decommissioned and has been replaced with the field `ProfitabilitySegment_2` in the CDS view `I_InspectionLot`. You need to switch to the successor field `ProfitabilitySegment_2`.

### Technical Details

Type	Decommissioned
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	1E1 (Quality Management in Discrete Manufacturing) 1FM (Quality Management in Procurement) 1MP (Quality Management in Sales) 1MR (Quality Management in Stock Handling) 2QN (Nonconformance Management)
Application Component	QM-IM ( <i>Quality Inspection</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### Effects on System Administration

You need to follow the instructions in the document linked below.

### Related Information

[Decommissioning of ProfitabilitySegment in CDS Views \[page 35\] Inspection Lot](#)

## 6.6.19 Objects Released for Developer Extensibility in Quality Management

With the objects released in Quality Management, you have a stable interface to access data from SAP S/4HANA when building custom applications or extensions with developer extensibility. You can integrate the

released objects in your custom code or extend them at predefined extension points. Depending on your use case, different object types are provided (such as BADIs, CDS views, business object interfaces). You find all the released objects in the ABAP Development Tools (ADT) when you're connected to SAP S/4HANA.

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	QM ( <i>Quality Management</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

The following table summarizes the objects that have been added, changed, or deprecated for developer extensibility with the current release.

Objects Added, Changed, or Deprecated for Developer Extensibility

Object Type	End-User Name	Technical Name	Type	Details
CDS view	Serial Numbers of Inspection Lot	I_InspLotSerialNumber	New	This CDS view retrieves the serial numbers of an inspection lot.
CDS view	Dynamic Modification Rule	I_InspLotDynamicRule	New	This CDS view provides access to dynamic modification rules that are used to determine the inspection scope of an inspection lot.
CDS view	Dynamic Modification Rule – Text	I_InspLotDynamicRuleText	New	This CDS view provides access to dynamic modification rule texts.
CDS view	Dynamic Modification Rule (Value Help)	I_InspLotDynamicRuleStdVH	New	This CDS view provides value help for dynamic modification rules.

Object Type	End-User Name	Technical Name	Type	Details
CDS view	Inspection Stage	I_InspLotDynRules tage	New	This CDS view provides access to inspection stages of dynamic modification rules.
CDS view	Inspection Stage – Text	I_InspLotDynRules tageText	New	This CDS view provides access to inspection stage texts.
CDS view	Control of Inspection Lot Summary	I_InspLotSummaryC ontrol	New	This CDS view retrieves the options to control inspection lot creation during goods movement (inspection lot summary).
CDS view	Control of Inspection Lot Summary – Text	I_InspLotSummaryC ontrolText	New	This CDS view retrieves inspection lot summary texts.
CDS view	Inspection Lot Summary for Warehouse-Managed Stock	I_InspLotOfEWMSum maryControl	New	This CDS view retrieves the options to control the inspection lot summary of warehouse-managed stock.
CDS view	Inspection Lot Summary for Warehouse-Managed Stock – Text	I_InspLotOfEWMSmm ryCtrlText	New	This CDS view retrieves the texts for inspection lot summaries for warehouse-managed stock.
CDS view	Quality Certificate Type	I_QualityCertific ateType	New	This CDS view provides access to quality certificate types, which can be used to differentiate the content of quality certificates.
CDS view	Quality Certificate Type – Text	I_QualityCertific ateTypeT	New	This CDS view provides access to quality certificate type texts.
CDS view	Inspection Specification Version	I_InspSpecificati onVersion	Changed	The end-user name was changed to <a href="#">Version of Master Insp Characateristic</a> .
CDS view	Inspection Specification Version – Text	I_InspSpecificati onVersionText	Changed	The end-user name was changed to <a href="#">Version of Master Insp Charc – Text</a> .

Object Type	End-User Name	Technical Name	Type	Details
CDS view	Inspection Lot	I_InspectionLot	Changed	The field DeliveryCategory is deprecated and will be replaced by InspectionDeliveryCategory.
CDS view	Inspection Lot (Value Help)	I_InspectionLotValueHelp	Changed	The field DeliveryCategory is deprecated and will be replaced by InspectionDeliveryCategory.
CDS view	Characteristic in Inspection Lot	I_InspectionCharacteristic	Changed	The field InspectionScope is deprecated and will be replaced by InspCharcQuantity.
CDS view	Version of Inspection Plan Operation	I_InspPlanOperationVersion_2	New	This CDS view provides access to the operations assigned to an inspection plan (task list type Q).
CDS view	Version of Inspection Plan Characteristic	I_InspPlanOpCharacteristicVersion_2	New	This CDS view retrieves the inspection characteristics of the operations of an inspection plan (task list type Q).
CDS view	Version of Material Assignment in Inspection Plan	I_InspPlnMatlAssgmtVersion_2	New	This CDS view provides access to the assignment of materials in a plant to an inspection plan (task list type Q).

Object Type	End-User Name	Technical Name	Type	Details
Business object interface	Inspection Lot	I_INSPECTIONLOTT _2	Changed	<p>This business object now supports the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Create and update inspection lots</li> <li>• Record and update summarized inspection results</li> <li>• Summarized results recording for calculated characteristics</li> <li>• Recording of single results (not for inspection points)</li> <li>• Reading and creating inspection points</li> <li>• Automatic usage decisions</li> </ul>
Business object interface	Quality Info Record	I_QualityInProcurementTP_2	New	<p>This business object supports the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Read, create, and update quality info records</li> <li>• Read, create, update, and delete first article inspection</li> <li>• Read, create, update, and delete quality info record long text</li> <li>• Read quality info record user status data</li> </ul>
Business Add-In	Defect – Validation During Transfer to Quality Notification	QM_NCM_DEFECT_VAL _TRANSFER_QN	New	<p>With this BAdI you can add new validations during the transfer of defects.</p>



Object Type	End-User Name	Technical Name	Type	Details
Business Add-In	Execution of Checks Before Logical Deletion of Quality Notifications	QN_CHECK_BEFORE_D EL_HEADER	New	With this BAdI you can perform additional checks when deleting a quality notification.
Business Add-In	Execution of Checks Before Logical Deletion of Quality Notification Items	QN_CHECK_BEFORE_D EL_ITEM	New	With this BAdI you can perform additional checks when deleting a quality notification item.

Developer extensibility allows you to create development projects in SAP S/4HANA by using ABAP Development Tools for Eclipse. This gives you the opportunity to build extensions, services, and SAP Fiori apps using the complete set of ABAP Cloud features released for SAP S/4HANA, for example, with the ABAP RESTful Application Programming model, http services, and ABAP objects. For more information about the released objects and how to find them, see [Released Development Objects](#).

## Effects on System Administration

For more information about the authorizations required for working with the development objects released for developer extensibility, see [Configure Authorizations](#).

## 6.6.20 Integration of Internal Problem Notification with SAP QIR

With this feature, you can start a problem-solving process in SAP Quality Issue Resolution for an internal problem notification (notification type Q3). The default follow-up action SAP\_QNIP (Start Internal Problem-Solving) is provided for this purpose.

### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	QM-QN-PS-CQM ( <i>Integration of CQM Problem-Solving</i> )

## Related Information

[Integration with SAP Quality Issue Resolution](#)

### 6.6.21 BAdIs: Checks Before Logical Deletion of Quality Notifications and Notification Items

With the Business Add-Ins (BAdIs) `QN_CHECK_BEFORE_DEL_HEADER` (Execution of Checks Before Logical Deletion of Quality Notifications) and `QN_CHECK_BEFORE_DEL_ITEM` (Execution of Checks Before Logical Deletion of Quality Notification Items) you can perform additional checks when deleting a quality notification or a quality notification item.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	2F9 (Quality Management for Complaints Against Suppliers) 2FA (Quality Management for Complaints from Customers) 2QP (Quality Management for Internal Problems)
Application Component	QM-QN ( <a href="#">Quality Notifications</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### 6.6.22 Quality Management: Small Enhancements as Part of Customer Connection 2022

Improvements in the [Quality Management](#) component are available to you in the context of the SAP Customer Connection program for Product Lifecycle Management. These improvements are based on proposals submitted by customers through the Customer Influence program.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	QM ( <i>Quality Management</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### Improvement Details

Application Component	Improvement Description	Software Component	Product Features Are (New/ Changed)	Improvement Request ID	SAP Note
QM-PT-BD-MM ( <i>Quality Related Material Master Settings</i> )	Additional Search Fields for Material Selection in Transaction QA08	S4CORE 108	New	<a href="#">275454</a>	<a href="#">3198760</a>
QM-CA ( <i>Quality Certificates (only QM)</i> )	Navigate from Quality Certificate to Display Batches	S4CORE 108	New	<a href="#">274587</a>	<a href="#">3216652</a>
QM-QN ( <i>Quality Notifications</i> )	Unassign Sales Order From Notification	S4CORE 108	New	<a href="#">276860</a>	<a href="#">3210255</a>
CA-AUD ( <i>PLM Audit Management</i> )	Larger Audit Object Area	S4CORE 108 S4FND 108	New	<a href="#">277313</a>	<a href="#">3241079</a>
CA-AUD ( <i>PLM Audit Management</i> )	Extended Layout of Action with Audit ID and Description	S4CORE 108 S4FND 108	New	<a href="#">274886</a>	<a href="#">3241103</a>
QM-PT-BD-MM ( <i>Quality Related Material Master Settings</i> )	Mass Update of Quality Settings in Transaction QA08	S4CORE 108	New	<a href="#">273762</a>	<a href="#">3190621</a>

These improvements are available in all local versions.

## More Information

For more information about Customer Influence, see <https://influence.sap.com>.

## 6.7 Country/Region Specifics

For country/region-specific changes, please see [Country/Region Specifics \[page 1349\]](#).

# 7 Manufacturing for Production Engineering and Operations

## 7.1 Cross-Area Features

### 7.1.1 Customizing Activities and Business Add-Ins for PEO

This topic provides an overview of new and changed Customizing activities and Business Add-Ins (BAIs) in Customizing for *Production* under *Manufacturing for Production Engineering and Operations*.

#### Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	PP-PEO ( <i>Manufacturing Engineering Cockpit</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

#### Additional Details

Customizing Path	Customizing Activity/BAI	Description
▶ <i>Production</i> ▶ <i>Manufacturing for Production Engineering and Operations</i> ▶ <i>General Settings</i> ▶	Define Number Ranges	From this Customizing activity, you can define number ranges for all the number range objects used in PEO.
▶ <i>Production</i> ▶ <i>Manufacturing for Production Engineering and Operations</i> ▶ <i>Business Add-Ins (BAIs)</i> ▶ <i>Production Operations</i> ▶ <i>Serial Number Groups</i> ▶	BAI: Additional Checks When Creating or Changing SN Groups	You can use this BAI to implement additional checks when a serial number group is created or changed.

Customizing Path	Customizing Activity/BAdI	Description
<a href="#">Production</a> > <a href="#">Shop Floor Control</a> > <a href="#">System Modifications</a> > <a href="#">Business Add-Ins</a>	BAdI: Order Change	<p>You can use the new method <code>COMP_RQMT_DATE_TIME_SET</code> (Change Component Requirement Date and Time from Scheduling).</p> <p>This method is called when the requirement date and time and the latest requirement date of a component are updated from order scheduling. This method enables you to change the values of the requirement date and time and the latest requirement date for the specified component.</p> <p>For detailed information, see the method documentation in the system.</p>

## Related Information

[BAdI for Further Processing Changes to Orders \[page 604\]](#)

## 7.1.2 Production Integration Portal

With this feature, you can integrate various kinds of files from an external system to SAP S/4HANA PEO and subsequently use these source files in production engineering when creating the shop floor routing. Several enhancements have been made to the PiP which are listed in the Additional Details section of this document.

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	PP-PEO ( <a href="#">Manufacturing Engineering Cockpit</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

The production integration portal (PiP) comprises the following new and changed features:

- Non-interactive work instructions containing embedded standard texts can be included in the MPD file and handed over to the shop floor routing in the PiP workspace. In an initial step, you use an API to import the standard texts into the PEO system where they are available in the Manage Standard Texts app. The non-interactive work instruction in the MPD file contains the ID of the relevant standard text. During the handover of the MPD source item for the non-interactive work instruction, the system replaces the ID in the source item with the actual standard text content.

For information on the API required to import the standard texts into the PEO system, see [OData API: Manufacturing Standard Texts \(A2X\) \[page 652\]](#).

The non-interactive work instruction can also contain reference links to components, inspection characteristics, and PRTs.

### Note

You need to maintain a special SAP XHTML tag in the source file to enable this feature. For more information, see [SAP-Specific XHTML Tags Required for Work Instructions in the External Source File](#).

- Interactive work instructions with all reference links (such as components, inspection characteristics, and PRTs) can be included in the MPD file and handed over to the shop floor routing in the PiP workspace. In addition, you can hand over input fields and tables.

### Note

You need to maintain special SAP XHTML tags in the source file to enable this feature. For more information, see [SAP-Specific XHTML Tags Required for Work Instructions in the External Source File](#).

- You can now use the migration report `MPE_STA_RTG_LGC_TO_SFR` (Migration of Legacy Routings to Shop Floor Routings) to migrate your legacy shop floor routings from an external source to PEO shop floor routings. To perform the migration, the system uses the existing integration features available with the production integration portal (PiP).

For more information, see [Migration of Legacy Routings from an External Source to PEO Shop Floor Routings \[page 659\]](#).

## 7.1.3 Non-Visual Instances in Production Engineering and Operations

PEO now supports instance level information for BOM items without 3D position information. You can plan and process non-visual instances in the same way as visual instances. Attributes defined for non-visual instances can be used in downstream processes in PEO.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	PP-PEO ( <i>Manufacturing Engineering Cockpit</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

In the Visual Enterprise Manufacturing Planner (VEMP), you can plan non-visual instances and their attributes in the same way as for visual instances. For example, non-visual instances can have attributes such as MRS designators and reference designators. In production process planning, you can create shop floor routings for BOMs with non-visual instances and create references to attributes of non-visual instances in work instructions. The apps in production operations and monitoring display the attributes of non-visual instances in the same way as for visual instances.

If design engineers later provide the 3D position information for BOM item instances in subsequent BOM versions, production engineers can convert non-visual instances into visual instances when performing the EBOM-MBOM handover in VEMP. A hybrid scenario in which a BOM version contains both visual and non-visual instances is also supported.

## 7.1.4 OData API: Manufacturing Standard Texts (A2X)

With the OData API Manufacturing Standard Texts (A2X) - (`API_MPE_MFGSTDTXT_U_04`), you can create, read, update, release, and delete manufacturing standard texts. This service enables you to process standard texts in multiple languages. You can use standard texts when creating work instructions for operation activities in the shop floor routing. This significantly reduces the effort involved in creating the work instructions and eliminates duplication.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable



Application Component	PP-PEO-STX ( <i>Standard Text</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

This API is available on the SAP Business Accelerator Hub (<https://api.sap.com>).

## Related Information

[Manufacturing Standard Texts \(A2X\)](#)

## 7.1.5 Concurrent Engineering

SAP S/4HANA PEO provides features to support you to achieve a concurrent design and manufacturing environment. The aim is to create a more collaborative, team-based approach for designing and manufacturing products and to establish better communication channels between product engineers, production engineers, quality engineers, and production operators, for example. For details on the individual features available, see the *Additional Details* section.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	PP-PEO ( <i>Manufacturing Engineering Cockpit</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

The following features are now available:

## MBOM Maturity Level for Version-Controlled MBOMs

This feature enables you to define maturity levels for your bills of material (currently for non-unitized materials). This is particularly useful if the production process in your company involves multiple teams and departments and you make numerous changes to the BOMs throughout the process. Using the maturity levels that you can assign to each version of the MBOM to indicate its level of completeness and accuracy ensures that everyone is working with the most up-to-date and accurate MBOM information. Therefore, you can prevent errors, reduce rework, and improve the overall efficiency as only the most reliable and complete version-controlled MBOMs are used. The following maturity levels are possible:

- Ready for production engineering
- Ready for planning
- Ready for planning and execution

## Feedback to Production Engineering from Production Execution

This feature enables you to use feedback directly from the shop floor to further improve and fine-tune the bill of material or production process. For example, during the execution phase, the production operator may notice that a selected material does not properly fulfill its purpose. In this case, the production operator can now pass on such product information to production engineers by creating a defect and uploading an attachment (photograph, print screen of the 3D visual, or a document, for example) to visualize the problem. The production engineers can then decide whether this is a one-time, order-specific problem or whether it is a more general problem that necessitates the revision of master data or the process. In this case, they can select the new quality task *Engineering Change Required* and choose to create a new change record or use an existing change record. The production engineer processes the change record which has now been enhanced with the defects view. From here the production engineer can now access the attachments linked to the defect and cross-navigate to the Process Defects app. Based on the defect it might be necessary to create a new version of the MBOM or the shop floor routing.

The Product Genealogy and Order Genealogy apps have also been enhanced to provide the production supervisor with a cross-navigation option to the Process Defects app to see the defect details and attachments associated with the defect.

## Effects on Customizing

► [Production](#) ► [Basic Data](#) ► [Bill of Material](#) ► [General Data](#) ► [Define BOM Status](#) ►

In this customizing activity, you define the BOM statuses to represent the different stages of MBOM maturity.

## Related Information

[MBOM Maturity Level \[page 655\]](#)

[New Quality Task for Defect \[page 683\]](#)

[Maturity Levels for Version-Controlled MBOMs](#)

## 7.2 Extended Production Engineering

### 7.2.1 MBOM Maturity Level

This feature enables you to define maturity levels for your bills of material (for non-unitized materials) in the context of concurrent engineering. This is particularly useful if the production process in your company involves multiple teams and departments and you make numerous changes to the BOMs throughout the process. Using the maturity levels that you can assign to each version of the MBOM to indicate its level of completeness and accuracy ensures that everyone is working with the most up-to-date and accurate MBOM information which can prevent errors, reduce rework, and improve overall efficiency.

#### Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	PP-PEO ( <i>Manufacturing Engineering Cockpit</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

#### Additional Details

You can define that an MBOM is:

- Ready for production engineering only: These MBOMs can't yet be released and used in downstream process. It is expected that they will still undergo significant changes.
- Ready for planning only: These MBOMs have reached the level of maturity that warrants releasing them so that they can be used for planning purposes. Further changes are expected but to be able to manage material demand they can be included in planning. The result of the planning run is planned orders. No conversion into production orders is yet possible.
- Ready for planning and execution: These MBOMs have reached a high level of maturity and no further significant changes are expected. MBOMs with this material level can be included in both planning and execution. That is, the planned orders can now be converted into production orders and released for execution.

#### Effects on Customizing

► [Production](#) ► [Basic Data](#) ► [Bill of Material](#) ► [General Data](#) ► [Define BOM Status](#) ►

In this customizing activity, you define the BOM status to configure the MBOM maturity levels relevant for PEO processes.

## Related Information

[Maturity Levels for Version-Controlled MBOMs](#)

## 7.2.2 Change Management Based on Engineering Change Notices

PEO now supports a change management process based on engineering change notices. In this approach, design engineers send bills of material and related artifacts to PEO as an engineering package without hierarchical EBOM information. To store this engineering data, PEO creates change records of the purpose type *Change Notice*. Depending on the need to incorporate engineering changes into manufacturing, production engineers prepare a manufacturing engineering (MFG) change record based on a change notice. As part of the MBOM preparation, a planning scope (initially with only header EBOM) and **internal engineering snapshot** are added to the change record. The internal engineering snapshot specifies the versions of the EBOMs to be loaded for the EBOM-MBOM handover. If production engineers expand, collapse, or split the planning scope during the EBOM-MBOM handover, the shape of the internal engineering snapshot changes when planning is saved. For example, EBOMs are added to the snapshot, removed from the snapshot, or if the planning scope is split, a new internal engineering snapshot is created for the corresponding header EBOM.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	PP-PEO-CM ( <i>PEO Change Management</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

Engineering snapshots already defined in an external system and included in the engineering package sent to PEO are now referred to as **external engineering snapshots**. This type of snapshot can't be modified during production engineering.

VEMP uses dynamic visualization to provide the flexibility to load visuals on demand in VEMP when production engineers work with internal engineering snapshots.

## Related Information

[Snapshot-Based Change Management Process](#)  
[Visual Planning with Load on Demand](#)  
[How to Link 3D Visuals to EBOMs \(Direct BOM Integration\)](#)

## 7.2.3 Monitor Snapshots

With this app, you can monitor the engineering and manufacturing snapshots for the products you're manufacturing. The app now distinguishes between external and internal engineering snapshots. You can view the key data and associated change record for each revision of external engineering snapshots, internal engineering snapshots, and manufacturing snapshots.

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	PP-PEO-SNP ( <i>Engineering Snapshot</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Related Information

[Monitor Snapshots - Engineering / Manufacturing](#)

## 7.2.4 Manage Change Records

With this app, now you can also view any defects that are recorded along with attachments such as pictures, print screens, or documents. You can also navigate to the [Process Defects](#) app to further process the defect. If a defect has a notification, you can navigate to the [Change Quality Notification](#) app where you can change the

notification type. You also have the option to assign the defect to an existing change record or to a new one from this app.

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	PP-PEO-CM ( <i>PEO Change Management</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Related Information

[Manage Change Records](#)

[New Quality Task for Defect \[page 683\]](#)

[Perform Operation Activity \[page 681\]](#)

## 7.2.5 Change Impact Analysis

With this app, you can analyze the impact that changes to engineering data have on various manufacturing objects such as MBOMs, shop floor routings, and production orders. Now, in the details tab of the production order, along with the execution status you can also view the impact on impact category and the category value for the production order.

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	PP-PEO-CIA ( <i>Change Impact Analysis</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Effects on Customizing

► [Production](#) ► [Manufacturing for Production Engineering and Operations](#) ► [Production Engineering](#) ► [Change Impact Analysis](#) ►

In this Customizing activity, you can create values for the change impact category. Note that currently in the standard SAP system, WIP is delivered as the impact category. Creating new categories is restricted. However, you can create new values for this impact category as required.

## Related Information

[Analyze Change Impact](#)

## 7.2.6 Migration of Legacy Routings from an External Source to PEO Shop Floor Routings

The migration report `MPE_STA_RTG_LGC_TO_SFR` (Migration of Legacy Routings to Shop Floor Routings) has been provided to enable you to reuse your legacy routings from an external manufacturing execution system (MES). To perform the migration, the system uses the existing integration features already provided with the production integration portal (PiP). In the report, you can select your legacy routings and migrate them to SAP S/4HANA production engineering and operations (PEO). The system converts them into shop floor routings in the process and you can complete the process by instructing the system to release the shop floor routings and create the production versions.

Detailed migration results are available and direct navigation options are provided from the report to the Manage Shop Floor Routings and Manufacturing Snapshots apps to support you in case of errors. Detailed information is available in the report documentation.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	PP-PEO-MIG ( <a href="#">PEO Migration-Related Topics</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## 7.2.7 Manage Manufacturing Reference Structures

This app now lets you display effectivity-specific attributes for MRS items. The external ID of an MRS item and any custom fields can contain effectivity-specific values. To view effectivity-specific attributes for an MRS item, choose [View Details](#) in the *Details* column and select from the effectivity values available.

### Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	PP-PEO-MRS ( <a href="#">Manufacturing Reference Structure</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### Related Information

[Manage Manufacturing Reference Structures](#)

## 7.2.8 Manage Templates - For Shop Floor Routings

With this feature, you can create and manage your shop floor routing templates. You can now use new features that are available for reference templates.

### Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	PP-PEO-SFR ( <a href="#">Shop Floor Routing</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023



## Additional Details

New, changed, and enhanced features are available in the Manage Templates app:

- You can now create multiple operations and operation activities using mass-enabled functions for reference templates. For more information, see [Creating Mass Operations and Operation Activities for Shop Floor Routings \[page 671\]](#).
- If a reference template contains non-interactive work instructions, you are now able to make local changes to these work instructions after the reference template has been inserted into a shop floor routing. These local changes are then protected from changes and are not automatically overwritten when upgrading to a new version of the reference template in the shop floor routing.
- When creating an inspection characteristic in a reference template, you can now also specify a lower plausibility limit and an upper plausibility limit in the *Target Value and Tolerance* section of the *Specification* tab. These fields are only used for results recording of quantitative characteristics and aim to hinder the recording and processing of invalid or improbable values. If the actual value of the variable lies outside the plausibility limit defined by the limiting value entered in this field, the system issues a warning message.
- You can resize the sections of the screens in the various workspaces of the reference template. The system saves these changes so that if you leave a workspace and return later, your resizing changes are retained. This saves you from constantly having to resize the screen sections.
- To make it easier to find your templates in the *Folder View* of the entry screen, a new sort icon is available in the table toolbar. Various options are available for sorting the list. The default option sorts the reference templates by operation activity templates, operation activity groups, operations, operation sets and then by the smaller templates in alphabetical order. Click the icon and choose how you want to sort the templates - by template description, processing status description, version description, or plant, for example. The system sorts the templates according to your selection in ascending order. Click the same selection again to switch to descending mode.
- As announced in previous releases, the non-successive version option has been removed from the version profile in Customizing as has the alphanumeric option for defining versions. From this release onwards, only the successive versions are enabled meaning that you can only create reference templates using the current latest version (which may have the status, released, or obsolete). In addition, versions are now always numeric. If you have existing alphanumeric reference template versions, when you create a new version, the system will automatically propose a new numeric version number.
- You can now navigate to the following related apps and transactions directly from the Manage Templates app:
  - Details screen of the Manage Change Records app (Launchpad)
  - Display Class for Class Type 018 (transaction CL03)
  - Display Work Center (transaction CR03)
  - Depending on the PRT type, you can navigate to:
    - Type M: Display Material (transaction MM03)
    - Type E: Display Equipment (transaction IE03)
    - Type O: Display Production Resource/Tool (transaction CF03)
  - Display Document (transaction CV03N)
  - Details screen of the Manage Object Qualification Assignments app (Launchpad)
  - Details screen of the Manage Teams and Responsibilities app (Launchpad)
  - Transaction SM30 for table MPEV\_AHF\_C\_THAN

## Effects on Customizing

► [Production](#) ► [Manufacturing for Production Engineering and Operations](#) ► [Production Engineering](#) ► [Routings](#)  
► [General Data](#) ► [Define Version Profile](#) ►

In this Customizing activity, the two options *Successive* and *Numeric* have been removed as was announced in previous releases. This means that from this release onwards, all reference templates follow the successive pattern and the non-successive option is no longer available. In addition, it is no longer possible to create alphanumeric versions. All versions are numeric. If you have existing reference template versions that are alphanumeric and create a new version, the system will automatically define a new numeric number.

## 7.2.9 Manage Shop Floor Routings

With this feature you can create and manage your shop floor routings. You can now use new features that are available for maintaining shop floor routings.

### Technical Details


Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	PP-PEO-SFR ( <a href="#">Shop Floor Routing</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### Additional Details


New, changed, and enhanced features are available in the Manage Shop Floor Routings app:

#### Miscellaneous Features

- As announced in previous releases, the non-successive version option has been removed from the version profile in Customizing as has the alphanumeric option for defining versions. From this release onwards, only the successive versions are enabled meaning that you can only create new shop floor routing versions using the current latest version (which may have the status, released, or obsolete). In addition, versions are now always numeric. If you have existing alphanumeric shop floor routing versions, when you create a new version, the system will automatically propose a new numeric version number.
- You can now create multiple operations and operation activities using mass-enabled functions for shop floor routings. For more information, see [Creating Mass Operations and Operation Activities for Shop Floor Routings \[page 671\]](#).

- Effectivity filter and 3D visual: If you used a manufacturing snapshot with product manufacturing information (PMI) to create a routing, when you define an effectivity filter, the PMI associated with the components that are not relevant for the filtered effectivity is also hidden in the 3D image as are the components.
- In a scenario with unitized parameter effectivity, the components that are only partially assigned to an operation activity are displayed in a translucent red in the component assignment workspace if you have selected the *Not/Partially Assigned* option in the components table toolbar.
- You can resize the sections of the screens in the various workspaces of the shop floor routing. The system saves these changes so that if you leave a workspace and return later, your resizing changes are retained. This saves you from constantly having to resize the screen sections.
- The *Phantom Child* column in the components assignment workspace contains the new  icon for components that are phantom children. You can click the icon to directly open the *BOM Item Details Screen* popup which is automatically opened showing the *Phantom Hierarchy* tab.
- You can now create simultaneous groups for routings for non-serialized materials if the lot size of the routing has been limited to 1 EA. Up until now, simultaneous groups were generally not allowed when working with non-serialized materials.
- When copying and pasting operation activities, you can now instruct the system to include logical components by selecting the corresponding checkbox in the *Also to be Pasted...* dialog box.

## Work Instructions

- A settings option is now available so that you can personalize the various tabs available in the work instructions such as the *Components* tab, *Inspection Characteristics* tab, or the *PRTs* tabs, for example. In the relevant tab, select the  icon to open a popup in which you can select the columns that you want the system to display in the table. Note that the system saves your changes so that when you open the work instructions in a new session, they are still available.
- In the text editor for both interactive and non-interactive work instructions, you can create references for multiple components simultaneously. Choose the *Add Reference* button in the *Components* tab to open the dialog box for adding component references. In the dialog box, select the *Multiple* option and click the *Component* field. In the resulting component list which shows all BOM components, select the ones that you want to reference and choose *OK*. Then select the information that you want to display in the work instructions and choose *Add*. The system inserts all component references. These references will then also be available for the production operator in the Perform Operation Activity app. In addition, if you work with a 3D visual, the referenced components will be highlighted in the visual when you select them in the work instruction.

## Inspection Characteristics (ICs)

- You can add further columns to the table of inspection characteristics in the details workspace as required. For example, you can now configure the table to include the sampling procedure. You can save your personalized layout settings in a variant which you can define as the default layout.
- Three info fields of varying length are now available for inspection characteristics (IC) assigned to shop floor routings. If these info fields have been maintained in the master inspection characteristic, they are automatically available in the *Info Fields* section when you select the master IC. The info fields are purely informative providing extra instructions, for example. The information is passed on to downstream processes along with the inspection characteristic - it is available for the production operator in the Perform Operation Activity app and is also available in the various monitoring apps. If no info fields have been maintained in the master inspection characteristic, you can also maintain the info fields directly in the shop floor routing. The info fields are also available if you are creating new inspection characteristics.

- When creating an inspection characteristic, you can specify a lower plausibility limit and an upper plausibility limit in the *Target Value and Tolerance* section of the *Specification* tab. These fields are only used for results recording of quantitative characteristics and aim to hinder the recording and processing of invalid or improbable values. If the actual value of the variable lies outside the plausibility limit defined by the limiting value entered in this field, the system issues a warning message.
- For quantitative characteristics, the *Formula* section has been added to the *Control Indicator* page. If you select the option *Calculated Charc*, the system adds the *Formula for calculated characteristic* section to the *Specification* page. Select the *Calculate Formula* checkbox and enter a formula to instruct the system to calculate the value automatically. For more information on how to define the formula, see the system documentation.

### Note

When collecting the data on the shop floor, the production operator can't enter the result of a calculated characteristic manually. The input field in this case is not active. Once the data of the dependent inspection characteristics is available, the production operator can choose the calculate button for the calculated characteristic and the system automatically determines and records the value according to the specified formula.

## Navigation Options

You can navigate to the following related apps and transactions directly from the Manage Shop Floor Routings app:

- Display Material (transaction MM03)
- Details screen of the Maintain Bill of Material app (Launchpad)
- Details screen of the Manage Snapshots app (Launchpad)
- Details screen of the Manage Change Records app (Launchpad)
- Display Work Center (transaction CR03)
- Depending on the PRT type, you can navigate to:
  - Type M: Display Material (transaction MM03)
  - Type E: Display Equipment (transaction IE03)
  - Type O: Display Production Resource/Tool (transaction CF03)
- Display Document (transaction CV03N)
- Details screen of the Manage Object Qualification Assignments app (Launchpad)
- Details screen of the Manage Teams and Responsibilities app (Launchpad)
- Transaction SM30 for table MPEV\_AHF\_C\_THAN

## Templates and Template Library

- If a reference template that has been inserted into a shop floor routing contains non-interactive work instructions, you are now able to make local changes to these work instructions. These local changes are then protected from changes and are not automatically overwritten when upgrading to a new version of the reference template.
- In the template library, when you select a copy template of the type inspection characteristic group and choose *Display* or *Change*, the system now displays the IC group in a popup instead of in a screen section.
- To make it easier to find your templates in the template library, a sort icon is now available in the toolbar. Various options are available for sorting the list. The default option sorts the reference templates by operation activity templates, operation activity groups, operations, operation sets and then by the smaller

templates in alphabetical order. Click the icon and choose how you want to sort the templates - by template description, processing status description, version description, or plant, for example. The system sorts the templates according to your selection in ascending order. Click the same selection again to switch to descending mode.

- The *Find Template* dialog box in the template library has been enhanced to include a text search option. This means that you can now search for a template using a text string in addition to the classification filter.

## PiP Workspace

- You can configure your system to store source item properties in the PiP tables even if they are blank. These blank source item properties are then also included in the list in the source item table. See section *Effects on Customizing* in this document.
- Standard texts can now be included in the MPD file.
- Non-interactive work instructions containing embedded standard texts and reference links can be included in the MPD file and handed over to the shop floor routing in the PiP workspace.
- Interactive work instructions with all reference links (such as components, inspection characteristics, and PRTs) can be included in the MPD file and handed over to the shop floor routing in the PiP workspace. In addition, you can hand over input fields and tables.

## Variant Configuration

- If all the produce operation activities in an operation contain logical components that are optional, when creating the production order for the final configured product, a situation may arise in which none of the operation activities are selected. In this case, the complete operation is not required. Therefore, if no produce operation activities exist for an operation after routing explosion, the system also deletes the operation from the production order.

## Effects on Customizing

### PiP Settings

► [Production](#) ► [Manufacturing for Production Engineering and Operations](#) ► [Production Engineering](#) ► [Production Integration Portal \(PiP\)](#) ► [Define PiP Data Settings](#) ►

The checkbox *Store if Blank* has been added to the source item property table. This checkbox determines whether the source item property is stored in the PiP tables even if it is blank in the manufacturing process definition (MPD) file.

### Version Profile

► [Production](#) ► [Manufacturing for Production Engineering and Operations](#) ► [Production Engineering](#) ► [Routings](#) ► [General Data](#) ► [Define Version Profile](#) ►

In this Customizing activity, the two options *Successive* and *Numeric* have been removed as was announced in previous releases. This means that from this release onwards, all shop floor routing versions follow the successive pattern and the non-successive option is no longer available. In addition, it is no longer possible to create alphanumeric versions. All versions are numeric. If you have existing shop floor routing versions that are alphanumeric and create a new version, the system will automatically define a new numeric number. This Customizing change also applies to rework routings and reference templates.

## Related Information

[OData API: Manufacturing Standard Texts \(A2X\) \[page 652\]](#)

[Production Integration Portal \[page 650\]](#)

## 7.2.10 Rework Routings

The non-successive version option has been removed from the version profile in Customizing as well as the alphanumeric option for defining versions as was announced in previous releases. From this release onwards, only the successive versions are enabled meaning that you can only create new rework routing versions using the current latest version (which may have the status, released, or obsolete). In addition, versions are now always numeric. If you have existing alphanumeric shop floor routing versions, when you create a new version, the system will automatically propose a new numeric version number.

### Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	PP-PEO-SFR ( <i>Shop Floor Routing</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### Effects on Customizing

► [Production](#) ► [Manufacturing for Production Engineering and Operations](#) ► [Production Engineering](#) ► [Routings](#)  
► [General Data](#) ► [Define Version Profile](#) ►

In this Customizing activity, the two options *Successive* and *Numeric* have been removed as was announced in previous releases. This means that from this release onwards, all rework routing versions follow the successive pattern and the non-successive option is no longer available. In addition, it is no longer possible to create alphanumeric versions. All versions are numeric. If you have existing rework routing versions that are alphanumeric and create a new version, the system will automatically define a new numeric number.

## 7.2.11 Manage Order-Specific Shop Floor Routings

With this feature you can create and manage your order-specific shop floor routings. You can now use new features that are available for maintaining order-specific shop floor routings.


### Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	PP-PEO-SFR ( <i>Shop Floor Routing</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023


### Additional Details

New, changed, and enhanced features are available in the Manage Order-Specific Shop Floor Routings app:

#### Miscellaneous Features

- You can now create multiple operations and operation activities using mass-enabled functions for order-specific shop floor routings. For more information, see [Creating Mass Operations and Operation Activities for Shop Floor Routings \[page 671\]](#).
- You can now create an order-specific shop floor routing from the Manage Production Operations app for operations that are in process in addition to operations that are not yet started.
- For production orders created for unitized products, the system now also displays the unitized parameter effectivity information in the subheader of the order-specific shop floor routing in addition to the production order.
- If the material associated with the order-specific shop floor routing is a configurable material, the [Display Configuration](#) button is also displayed in the subheader which you can click to navigate to the configuration details.
- You can resize the sections of the screens in the various workspaces of the order-specific shop floor routing. The system saves these changes so that if you leave a workspace and return later, your resizing changes are retained. This saves you from constantly having to resize the screen sections.
- The [Phantom Child](#) column in the components assignment workspace contains the new  icon for components that are phantom children. You can click the icon to directly open the [BOM Item Details Screen](#) popup which is automatically opened showing the [Phantom Hierarchy](#) tab.
- When copying and pasting operation activities, you can now instruct the system to include logical components by selecting the corresponding checkbox in the [Also to be Pasted...](#) dialog box.

## Work Instructions

- A settings option is now available so that you can personalize the various tabs available in the work instructions such as the *Components* tab, *Inspection Characteristics* tab, or the *PRTs* tabs, for example. In the relevant tab, select the  icon to open a popup in which you can select the columns that you want the system to display in the table. Note that the system saves your changes so that when you open the work instructions in a new session, they are still available.

## Editing State

- In the structure workspace, the routing objects (operations, operation activity groups, and operation activities) can now also be partially editable in addition to editable and not editable. This replaces the editing state *editable* with limited editing options. This means that the editing states available for the routing structure objects are identical to those available for the components in the component list workspace.
- In the structure, details, component list, component assignment, and PiP workspaces, the default table layout now includes the new *Reason* (Reason for Editing State) column. In this column, the system provides a reason why the routing object is either not editable or only partially editable. Note that one reason is displayed here although more than one reason might exist that prevents you from editing a particular object.
- In the details workspace for the operation and operation activity, in the *PRTs* tab, you can change the table layout to display the columns *Editing State* and *Reason for Editing State*. The *Editing State* column indicates whether you can change the PRT, and the *Reason for Editing State* explains why a PRT is not editable. For example no order-change hold exists for the OA or the OA has been completed or skipped.
- If the order contains operation activities at which a serial number belongs to a serial number group, the editing state is now impacted as follows:
  - Operations are partially editable if a serial number at one or more operation activities in the operation belongs to a serial number group.
  - Operation activities can't be edited if they contain a serial number that belongs to a serial number group.

## Inspection Characteristics (ICs)

- You can add further columns to the table of inspection characteristics in the details workspace as required. For example, you can now configure the table to include the sampling procedure. You can save your personalized layout settings in a variant which you can define as the default layout.
- If you are maintaining ICs in the order-specific shop floor routing, note that three info fields of varying length are now available. If you are working with master ICs and these info fields have been maintained in the master inspection characteristic, they are automatically available in the *Info Fields* section when you select the master IC. The info fields are purely informative providing extra instructions, for example. The information is passed on to downstream processes along with the inspection characteristic - it is available for the production operator in the Perform Operation Activity app and is also available in the various monitoring apps. If no info fields have been maintained in the master inspection characteristic, you can also maintain the info fields directly in the order-specific shop floor routing. The info fields are also available if you are creating new inspection characteristics.
- When processing an inspection characteristic in the order-specific shop floor routing, you can now also specify a lower plausibility limit and an upper plausibility limit in the *Target Value and Tolerance* section of the *Specification* tab. These fields are only used for results recording of quantitative characteristics and aim to hinder the recording and processing of invalid or improbable values. If the actual value of the variable lies outside the plausibility limit defined by the limiting value entered in this field, the system issues a warning message.



## 3D Visual

- 3D visual in the component assignment workspace: If the production order for which an order-specific routing is created is relevant for a particular unitized pa, all the components of the MBOM that are not relevant for the effectivity of the order are hidden from the 3D image. In addition, if your routing contains product manufacturing information (PMI), the system removes the PMI associated with the components that are not relevant for the order effectivity from the 3D image.
- 3D visual in the PiP workspace: If the production order for which an order-specific routing is created is relevant for a particular unitized parameter effectivity, all the components of the MBOM not relevant for the effectivity of the order and the PMI associated with those components are hidden from the 3D image in the PiP workspace. In the toolbar of the source items table, a button is available that you can use to toggle between the components and PMI relevant for the order and those relevant for the complete effectivity range of the MBOM. The system updates the source items table and 3D visual according to which option you select. Note that the EBOM option only shows the PMI of the EBOM in the source item table but does not reflect the EBOM information in the 3D visual.

## Navigation Options

You can navigate to the following related apps and transactions directly from the Manage Order-Specific Shop Floor Routings app:

- For configurable materials, you can choose the [Display Configuration](#) button in the subheader to navigate to the Display Characteristic Values screen.
- Display Shop Floor Routing for the master routing (transaction MSFR3)
- Display Order-Specific Shop Floor Routing or Shop Floor Routing for the source routing (transaction MSFR3)
- Details screen of the Manage Production Orders app (Launchpad)
- Display Material (transaction MM03)
- Details screen of the Maintain Bill of Material app (Launchpad)
- Details screen of the Manage Snapshots app (Launchpad)
- Details screen of the Manage Change Records app (Launchpad)
- Display Work Center (transaction CR03)
- Depending on the PRT type, you can navigate to:
  - Type M: Display Material (transaction MM03)
  - Type E: Display Equipment (transaction IE03)
  - Type O: Display Production Resource/Tool (transaction CF03)
- Display Document (transaction CV03N)
- Details screen of the Manage Object Qualification Assignments app (Launchpad)
- Details screen of the Manage Teams and Responsibilities app (Launchpad)
- Transaction SM30 for table MPEV\_AHF\_C\_THAN

## Templates

- If a reference template that has been inserted into a shop floor routing contains non-interactive work instructions, you can now make local changes to these work instructions in the order-specific shop floor routing if the operation activity is still editable. These local changes are then protected from changes and are not automatically overwritten when upgrading to a new version of the reference template.
- In the template library, when you select a copy template of the type inspection characteristic group and choose [Display](#) or [Change](#), the system now displays the IC group in a popup instead of in a screen section.

- To make it easier to find your templates in the template library, a new sort icon is now available in the toolbar. Various options are available for sorting the list. The default option sorts the reference templates by operation activity templates, operation activity groups, operations, operation sets and then by the smaller templates in alphabetical order. Click the icon arrow and choose how you want to sort the templates - by template description, processing status description, version description, or plant, for example. The system sorts the templates according to your selection in ascending order. Click the same selection again to switch to descending mode.
- The *Find Template* dialog box in the template library has been enhanced to include a text search option. This means that you can now search for a template using a text string in addition to the classification filter.

## 7.2.12 Deletion of Personal Data in Shop Floor Routings

In the context of data privacy and protection regulations, you might have to remove all references to a certain user from the system if the user has left your company, for example. You can use the new report `MPE_RTGV_DPP_WEMPF` (Clearing the Goods Recipient from Shop Floor Routings) to search for all externally processed shop floor routing operations with user-specific information in the *Goods Recipient* field on the *External Processing* tab for operations. The report searches for externally processed operations in shop floor routings, order-specific shop floor routings, and reference templates. If you run the report in execution mode, the system also deletes the entry. A results page is available listing all the shop floor routing operations found by the system that contain the entered goods recipient as well as the number of shop floor routing operations that were updated successfully.

For more information, refer to the report documentation.

### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	PP-PEO-SFR ( <i>Shop Floor Routing</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## 7.2.13 Data Migration for PEO Routings and Templates

With this feature, you can perform migration tasks for PEO routings and templates. A new migration task is available in this release that you need to run before working with shop floor routings, rework routings, order-specific shop floor routings, and reference templates. During the migration task, the system performs a technical migration of a database table to upgrade the basic work instructions previously handed over in the PiP workspace to non-interactive work instructions. After the migration task has been run, you can add

references to PRTs, inspection characteristics, and components in the work instructions which was previously not possible.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	PP-PEO-SFR ( <a href="#">Shop Floor Routing</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Effects on Existing Data

Existing basic work instructions that were handed over in the PiP workspace are automatically converted into non-interactive work instructions. You will then be able to create references to PRTs, inspection characteristics, and components in these work instructions.

## 7.2.14 Creating Mass Operations and Operation Activities for Shop Floor Routings

With this feature, you can now create multiple operations and operation activities (OAs) using mass-enabled functions for shop floor routings, order-specific shop floor routings, and reference templates. These new functions are available in the [Add](#) button in the structure workspace. Choose [Add Multiple Operations](#) to access a dialog box in which you can create all your operations in one go. Choose [Add Multiple OAs \(Same Level\)](#) or [Add Multiple OAs \(Sub Level\)](#) to access a dialog box in which you can create multiple operation activities in one go. Note that you can only create multiple operation activities in one segment at a time.

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable

Application Component	PP-PEO-SFR ( <i>Shop Floor Routing</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Related Information

[How to Create Multiple Operations](#)

[How to Create Multiple Operation Activities - Option 1](#)

## 7.3 Extended Production Process Setup

### 7.3.1 Manage Action Settings

The action settings that you configure for PRT registration in the *Manage Action Settings* app now also apply to interactive work instructions. As a result, when you register PRTs in interactive work instructions in the *Perform Operation Activity* app, a dialog box to enter a reason code and note is displayed, depending on the configuration.

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	PP-PEO-SFE ( <i>Shop Floor Execution</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Related Information

[Manage Action Settings \[page 672\]](#)

## 7.4 Extended Production Operations

### 7.4.1 Production Control

#### 7.4.1.1 Order Split

A number of enhancements have been made to the order split feature.

#### Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	PP-PEO-SFE ( <i>Shop Floor Execution</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

#### Additional Details



The following enhancements have been made:

- The system now assigns the production status *Moved to Warehouse Due to Order Split* or *Moved to Child Order Due to Order Split* to serial numbers that have been split to the warehouse or split to a child order respectively.  
You can view the serial number status when you display the parent order in the *Manage Production Orders* and *Product Genealogy* apps.
- In the production action log, the system now creates an action message when you split an order to the warehouse. The message specifies the order number and what quantity was moved to the warehouse.
- A new BAdI implementation CO\_SPLIT\_COMPONENT\_POST\_GI (*Automatic GI for By-Product in Child Order of Order Split*) is now available in the enhancement spot WORKORDER\_UPDATE. You can activate this implementation if you want the system to automatically post a goods issue for the by-product in the child order when you split an order.

#### Note

Even if you activate this BAdI implementation, the goods issue can still fail if something blocks the goods movement in the system. In such cases, the failed goods movement appears in the *Reprocess Failed Material Movements* app, from where you can reprocess it.

## 7.4.1.2 Phantom Hierarchy for Components

You can now display phantom hierarchy information for components on the [Operation Activity Assignments](#) page, which you can navigate to from the [Manage Production Orders](#) and [Manage Production Operations](#) apps. A new *Phantom Child* column is available (via the table settings ) in the [Components](#) section. This column contains the  icon, which is highlighted if the component is a phantom assembly component. You can click the icon to display the phantom hierarchy details.

### Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	PP-PEO-SFE ( <a href="#">Shop Floor Execution</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## 7.4.1.3 Manage Production Operations

With this feature, you can now trigger the creation of an order-specific shop floor routing for operations which are in process in addition to operations which have not yet been started from the Manage Production Operations app. You can trigger the order change in the initial screen of the app as well as in the details screen for an operation, in the [Order Schedule](#) section. This means that the process for creating order-specific shop floor routings in this app and in the Manage Production Orders app is now identical.

### Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	PP-PEO-SFE ( <a href="#">Shop Floor Execution</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Related Information

[Creating Order-Specific Shop Floor Routings](#)

### 7.4.1.4 Schedule Shop Floor Routing Version Update Runs

With this app, you can create, schedule, and monitor jobs to update the routing version in shop floor orders based on selection parameters. If you regularly update your shop floor routings, you can schedule a job to ensure that the latest routing version is used in your shop floor orders. Using an application job to perform this routing version update in shop floor orders saves you the time and effort of updating each order individually.

#### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	PP-PEO-SFE ( <i>Shop Floor Execution</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

#### Additional Details

The following job template is provided: *Update Orders for Which Routing Was Changed Since Yesterday*. In this template, the *Relative Changed At Date* field in the routing selection criteria is set to -1. As a result, the system selects routings that were changed on the previous day, relative to the date on which the report is executed.

## Related Information

[Schedule Shop Floor Routing Version Update Runs](#)

## 7.4.2 Production Execution

### 7.4.2.1 Serialization Procedure for Assembly in Shop Floor Orders

A new serialization procedure for shop floor order assembly (PPSA) is now available. It allows you to control how serial numbers are to be handled during assembly – separate from inventory management. In practice, you often don't know or even require serial numbers when posting the goods receipt for materials. For example, the warehouse clerk just records the material and quantity, and later the production operator scans the part's serial number when installing it. This new serialization procedure enables you to define one procedure for inventory management (MMSL) and one procedure for shop floor order assembly (PPSA) independently from each other.

#### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	PP-PEO ( <i>Manufacturing Engineering Cockpit</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

#### Additional Details

For the new serialization procedure *Shop Floor Order Assembly* (PPSA), you can set the serial number usage to either 01 (*None*) or 03 (*Obligatory*) only.

##### Note

If the serial number usage for MMSL is set to *Obligatory*, you have to set the serial number usage for PPSA to *Obligatory*.

In the *Perform Operation Activity* app, the assembly type of components is *Serialized* if:

- The serial number usage in PPSA is set to *Obligatory*.
- PPSA isn't maintained and MMSL is set to *Obligatory* or *Automatic*.

The existing MMSL serialization procedure remains unchanged. To use the new PPSA serialization procedure, you need to add it to a serialization profile and set the usage value as needed. You can configure this setting in Customizing for *Sales and Distribution* under **Basic Functions** > *Serial Numbers* > *Determine Serial Number Profiles*.



### ⚠ Caution

The equipment category in the serial number profile must contain a value. Otherwise, the system doesn't record the serial number and equipment number in the serial number master record for the material.

## Related Information

[Settings for Serialization](#)

## 7.4.2.2 RFC-Enabled Function Modules for Labor Tracking

You can now use two remote-enabled function modules to start and stop labor tracking in the system for a user at an operation activity without any user action. In a machine integration scenario, the machine or equipment on the shop floor can remotely trigger the respective function module, which then executes the *Labor On* or *Labor Off* action in the system based on the import parameters. If retroactive processing has been started for the operation activity, labor tracking can't be started or stopped using these function modules.

### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	PP-PEO-SFE ( <i>Shop Floor Execution</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### Additional Details

Technical name of the RFC-enabled function modules:

- MPE\_OA\_EXEC\_LABOR\_ON (*Execute Labor On*)
- MPE\_OA\_EXEC\_LABOR\_OFF (*Execute Labor Off*)

For detailed information, see the function module documentation in the system.

## Related Information

[Integration with Smart Tools and Machines](#)

### 7.4.2.3 Collective Processing of Serial Numbers

A number of enhancements have been made to the feature for collectively processing serial numbers as a group.

#### Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	PP-PEO-SFE ( <i>Shop Floor Execution</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

#### Additional Details

The following enhancements have been made:

- You can now group serial numbers at different operation activities across shop floor orders, provided that a certain homogeneity exists between the operation activities. The system compares the operation activities of each serial number to check for the required homogeneity. The following attributes must be identical:
  - Status and action schema
  - Work center (derived from the operation)
  - Components
  - PRTs (materials and equipment, including the *Test Equipment* indicator)
  - PRTs (documents)
  - Inspection characteristics
  - Buyoffs
  - Standard work instructions
- You can now create serial number groups at operation activities that have been assigned buyoffs. This means that you can now approve buyoffs for serial number groups.
- You can now record defects for serial number groups. The system creates a defect for each serial number in the group.

### Note

The option to set a production hold when recording a defect isn't supported. You can manually put the serial number group on hold by choosing *Hold* in the footer toolbar.

- A new Business Add-In (BAI: *Additional Checks When Creating or Changing SN Groups*) has been added to Customizing for *Production* under **Manufacturing for Production Engineering and Operations** > *Business Add-Ins (BAIs)* > *Production Operations* > *Serial Number Groups* > *BAI: Additional Checks When Creating or Changing SN Groups*.

You can use this BAI to perform additional checks when serial number groups are created or changed. An example implementation class is provided. To retrieve the operation activity details, you use the view `I_OpActyInstanceDetail`, which can also contain any custom fields that you've generated using the *Custom Fields* app. As a result, you have the option to perform checks also on custom fields. For more information, see the BAI documentation.

Also note the following behavior in order-specific routings:

- Operations are partially editable if a serial number at one or more operation activities in the operation belongs to a serial number group.
- Operation activities can't be edited if they contain a serial number that belongs to a serial number group.

## Related Information

[My Work Queue \[page 679\]](#)

[Process Serial Number Groups \[page 680\]](#)

## 7.4.2.4 My Work Queue

When creating serial number groups in this app, you can now group serial numbers at different operation activities across shop floor orders, provided that a certain homogeneity exists between the operation activities. In addition, the app now supports the creation of serial number groups if operation activities contain buyoffs.

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	PP-PEO-SFE ( <i>Shop Floor Execution</i> )

## Additional Details

When you group serial numbers at different operation activities across shop floor orders, the system compares the operation activities of each serial number to check for the required homogeneity. The following attributes must be identical:

- Status and action schema
- Work center (derived from the operation)
- Components
- PRTs (materials and equipment, including the *Test Equipment* indicator)
- PRTs (documents)
- Inspection characteristics
- Buyoffs
- Standard work instructions

### Note

In Customizing for *Production* under **Manufacturing for Production Engineering and Operations** **Business Add-Ins (BAIs)** **Production Operations** **Serial Number Groups** **BAdI: Additional Checks When Creating or Changing SN Groups**, you can create a BAdI implementation to perform additional checks when serial number groups are created or changed. An example implementation class is provided. To retrieve the operation activity details, you use the view `I_OpActyInstanceDetail`, which can also contain any custom fields that you've generated using the *Custom Fields* app. As a result, you have the option to perform checks also on custom fields. For more information, see the BAdI documentation.

## Related Information

[Process Serial Number Groups \[page 680\]](#)

[How to Create Serial Number Groups](#)

## 7.4.2.5 Process Serial Number Groups

A number of enhancements have been made to the app, which are described in the additional details.

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	PP-PEO-SFE ( <i>Shop Floor Execution</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

The following enhancements have been made:

- You can now process serial number groups that consist of serial numbers at different operation activities across shop floor orders.
- You can toggle between full screen mode and the side panel, for example, to display work instructions in full screen mode.
- You can now approve buyoffs for serial number groups.
- You can now record defects for serial number groups. The system creates a defect for each serial number in the group.

### Note

The option to set a production hold when recording a defect isn't supported. You can manually put the serial number group on hold by choosing *Hold* in the footer toolbar.

- When you click the group size in the header, the dialog box now shows the material, order, operation, and operation activity of each serial number in the group.

## Related Information

[My Work Queue \[page 679\]](#)

[Collective Processing of Serial Numbers \[page 678\]](#)

## 7.4.2.6 Perform Operation Activity


This app enables you to perform the operation activities assigned to you by your production supervisor. It has been enhanced with a number of new features, which are described in the additional details.

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	PP-PEO-SFE ( <i>Shop Floor Execution</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

In the [Attachments](#) section, you can now:

- Select the document type of your attachment from a dropdown list box before you upload it. In previous releases, the system automatically selected the first document type associated with the object ORDER.
- Sort and filter the list of attachments by choosing  ([Display Settings](#)).
- Assign a document previously created in the documentation management system (DMS) to the operation activity as an attachment. Note that the [Rename](#) option is not available for assigned documents.

In the [Inspection Characteristics](#) section, you can now:

- Access additional information for the inspection characteristics that is available in the [More Details](#) popup. This information comes from the three [Info Fields](#) available in the [Type](#) screen of the inspection characteristic. Each info field is of varying length and is purely informative.
- In the [More Details](#) popup, you can now also see the upper and lower plausibility limits, if available. If these values are maintained in the inspection characteristic, the system now takes them into account and issues appropriate warning messages if the data you record lies outside these limits.

[Work Instructions](#):

- In the [non-interactive work instructions](#) section on the right-hand side of the screen, a toggle button is now available for switching to a full screen display of the work instructions. Click it again to return to the split screen with the work instructions to the right and the data collection section on the left.
- In the [interactive work instructions](#) section, a dialog box to enter a reason code and note is now displayed when you register PRTs, depending on the action settings configured for tool registration.

In the [PRTs](#) section:

The app now enables you to register additional equipment or equipment that hasn't been assigned to the operation activity. The [Add Unplanned PRT](#) button has been added to the [PRTs](#) section, which is now always displayed, regardless of whether PRTs have been assigned to the operation activity.

### Note

You can only register unplanned PRTs of category [Equipment](#).

Only PRTs configured as registrable in the equipment master record can be registered.

This feature isn't available in interactive work instructions.

In the *3D Viewer* section:

If you are working on a unitized product, the order effectivity is now also reflected in the 3D visual. That is, all the components that are not relevant for the effectivity of the order currently in process are hidden in the 3D image. In addition, if product manufacturing information (PMI) exists in the 3D model, the PMI associated with the components that are not relevant for the order effectivity is also hidden from the 3D model.

### Defects

When creating a defect, you can now add an attachment to it. The *Record Defect* option has an *Attachments* tab to upload pictures, photographs, and documents related to the defect. These attachments are then also available in the Process Defects app where they can be viewed by the production engineer and provide visual support for assessing the situation.

## 7.4.3 Quality Management

### 7.4.3.1 New Quality Task for Defect

This feature enables you, as either production or quality engineer, to assign the new quality task *Engineering Change Required* to a defect that was created in production execution. Once you have examined the defect information from the production operator, which can include picture attachments, you might decide that a one-off, order-specific change is not sufficient and instead a revision of the master data is required. You can choose to create a new change record for the task in which case the system copies the current MBOM and shop floor routing as well as the production order and the defect information to the respective sections of the change record. You can also choose to use an existing change record.

In this way, you can pass information back to product engineering from the shop floor in a cross domain collaboration scenario.

### Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	PP-PEO-SFE ( <i>Shop Floor Execution</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Related Information

[Concurrent Engineering \[page 653\]](#)

## 7.4.4 Production Monitoring

### 7.4.4.1 Order Genealogy

This app enables you to analyze and track the production process at production order level. It has been updated with a number of new enhancements, which are described in the additional details.

#### Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	PP-PEO-SFA ( <i>Shop Floor Analytics</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023


#### Additional Details

The following enhancements have been made:

- You can now filter the list of production orders by WBS element and display the WBS element as a column. The input help lets you search by the ID and name of the WBS element. The *WBS Element* filter and column are hidden by default.
- New columns are available in the *Inspection Characteristics* section of the *Operation Activity* details screen, which you can add using the table settings icon (⚙️):
  - Three *Info Field* columns of varying lengths are available. This data is maintained by production engineers on creation of an inspection characteristic and is purely informative. The system automatically passes on this information to downstream processes together with the inspection characteristic.
  - Two columns showing the plausibility limits maintained for the ICs are also available: *Upper Plausib. Limit* and *Lower Plausib. Limit*.



### Note

If you select these columns to be displayed in the table, they're also included in the Excel file that you can create by exporting the data using the  icon.

- The app now displays traceable components (serialized, batch-managed, and manually posted materials) and non-traceable components (backflushed and bulk materials) in separate tables. This enhancement applies to the *Components* and *Returned Materials* sections.
- The app now displays traceable PRTs (registrable PRTs) and non-traceable PRTs (non-registrable PRTs) in separate tables.
- The *PRTs* section now displays unplanned PRTs, which are indicated by a red vertical bar at the start of the table row. Unplanned PRTs don't have a PRT item number.

## 7.4.4.2 App Extensibility: Order Genealogy

As a key user, you can now extend the *Order Genealogy* app according to your business needs. You can add custom fields at BOM item level, which means you can add custom fields as table columns in the *Components*, *Disassembled Components*, and *Returned Materials* sections.

### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	PP-PEO-SFA ( <i>Shop Floor Analytics</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### Additional Details

For detailed information, see the related link.

### Related Information

[App Extensibility: Order Genealogy \(Key User\)](#)

## 7.4.4.3 Product Genealogy

This app helps you to analyze the production process and enables single-level traceability of a serialized product. It has been updated with a number of new enhancements, which are described in the additional details.

### Technical Details


Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	PP-PEO-SFA ( <i>Shop Floor Analytics</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### Additional Details

The following enhancements have been made:

- You can now filter the list of serialized materials by WBS element and display the WBS element as a column. The input help lets you search by the ID and name of the WBS element. The *WBS Element* filter and column are hidden by default.
- You can now display the plant and storage location in which the serialized materials are currently located. This plant and storage location can be different from the production plant after a stock transfer, for example. These columns are hidden by default.
- New columns are available in the *Inspection Characteristics* section of the *Operation Activity* details screen, which you can add using the table settings icon (⚙️):
  - Three *Info Field* columns of varying lengths are available. This data is maintained by production engineers on creation of an inspection characteristic and is purely informative. The system automatically passes on this information to downstream processes together with the inspection characteristic.
  - Two columns showing the plausibility limits maintained for the ICs are also available: *Upper Plausib. Limit* and *Lower Plausib. Limit*.

#### Note

If you select these columns to be displayed in the table, they're also included in the Excel file that you can create by exporting the data using the  icon.

- The app now displays the serial number group to which a serial number has been assigned at an operation activity. You can add the *Serial Number Group* column in the *Operation Activities* section. In addition, on the

*Product in Operation Activity* detail screen, you can see the serial number group in the *General Information* section and add the column in the *Actions* section.

- The app now displays traceable components (serialized, batch-managed, and manually posted materials) and non-traceable components (backflushed and bulk materials) in separate tables. This enhancement applies to the *Components* and *Returned Materials* sections.
- The app now displays traceable PRTs (registrable PRTs) and non-traceable PRTs (non-registrable PRTs) in separate tables.
- The *PRTs* section now displays unplanned PRTs, which are indicated by a red vertical bar at the start of the table row. Unplanned PRTs don't have a PRT item number.

## 7.4.4.4 App Extensibility: Product Genealogy (Key User)

The CDS views for the *Product Genealogy* app have been enhanced for key user extensibility. The changes and enhancements are described in the additional details.

### Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	PP-PEO-SFA ( <i>Shop Floor Analytics</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### Additional Details

The following enhancements have been made:

- To distinguish between traceable and non-traceable components, the view *C\_SHOPFLOORITEMCOMPONENT (SFI Component (Manual and Backflushed) per SFI and Batch)* has been deprecated and replaced by the following two new views:
  - *C\_SFIASSLDNONTRCBLCOMPONENT (SFI assembled non traceable component)*
  - *C\_SFIASSLDTRACEABLECOMPONENT (Shop floor item assembled traceable component)*
- The following new CDS views have been added:
  - *C\_SFIDSASSLDNONTRCBLCOMPONENT (SFI disassembled non traceable component)*
  - *C\_SFIDSASSLDTRCBLCOMPONENT (Shop floor item disassembled traceable material)*
  - *C\_SFIRETDNONTRACEABLEMATERIAL (SFI returned non traceable material)*
  - *C\_SFIRETDTRACEABLEMATERIAL (Shop floor item returned traceable material)*

### Note

All the CDS views for traceable components (including traceable disassembled components and returned materials) are the main data source in the *Custom Fields* app. As a result, if you've enabled the view for traceable components only and added custom fields, the app automatically enables the view for non-traceable components and adds the same custom fields to that view as well.

## Related Information

[App Extensibility: Product Genealogy \(Key User\)](#)

### 7.4.4.5 Production Action Log

With this app, you can monitor every single action performed for a production order, including actions performed by production operators at operation and operation activity level. A number of additional action messages are now recorded in this app.

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	PP-PEO-SFA ( <i>Shop Floor Analytics</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

The app now shows action messages for:

- Unplanned PRTs that have been registered or unregistered in the *Perform Operation Activity* app.
- Orders split to the warehouse. The message specifies the order number and what quantity was moved to the warehouse.

## 7.5 Complex Assembly Project Management

### 7.5.1 Manage Major Assembly Projects

With this app, you have a complete overview of your major assembly projects. To improve system performance, the app now initiates the project creation process in the background when you create a project. The project has the processing status *Initiated* as long as the background task is still running.

#### Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	PP-PEO-MA ( <i>Manage Major Assembly and Installation Kits</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

# 8 R&D/Engineering

## 8.1 Enterprise Portfolio and Project Management

### 8.1.1 Project System: Small Enhancements as Part of Customer Connection Program 2022

Improvements in Project System are available to you in the context of the SAP Customer Connection project for Product Lifecycle Management. These improvements are based on proposals submitted by customers through the Customer Influence program.

#### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	PS ( <i>Project System</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

#### Improvement Details

Application Component	Improvement Description	Software Component	Product Features are (New/Changed)	Improvement Request ID	SAP Note
PS-ST (Structures)	Include Shipment Related Information in Delivery Document Header Created From Project System Application	S4CORE 108	New	<a href="#">273773</a>	<a href="#">3203465</a>
PS-ST (Structures)	Subcontracting Indicator Available in Standard Network Transactions	S4CORE 108	New	<a href="#">276174</a>	<a href="#">3198121</a>

Application Component	Improvement Description	Software Component	Product Features are (New/Changed)	Improvement Request ID	SAP Note
PS-IS-LOG-IND ( <i>Individual overviews</i> )	<i>Partner Selection</i> Added to Selection Screen and <i>Sold-To Party</i> Added to Output of Transaction CN55N	S4CORE 108	New	<a href="#">273778</a>	<a href="#">3150412</a>
PS-ST ( <i>Structures</i> )	Custom Fields Created via Custom Field Logic App in Project System's Mass Processing Transaction	S4CORE 108	New	<a href="#">277331</a>	<a href="#">3164503</a>
PS-ST ( <i>Structures</i> )	Enable Copying Networks to an Existing Network or Create a New Network in the Project or WBS Element	S4CORE 108	New	<a href="#">276065</a>	<a href="#">3258095</a>

These improvements are available in all local versions.

## More Information

For more information about Customer Influence, see <https://influence.sap.com>.

## 8.1.2 Project System

### 8.1.2.1 New App: Schedule Project Cost Forecast Jobs

This app enables you to schedule cost forecasting for *Projects*.

You can use this app to define, execute, and monitor jobs for the *Project Cost Forecast* calculation of projects.

## Technical Details

Type	New
------	-----

Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	PS-FIO ( <i>Fiori UI for Project Systems</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023 FPS00

## Additional Details

You can use this app to:

- schedule cost forecasting jobs for one or multiple *Projects* by using the *Project Cost Forecasting* template.
- define scheduling options, for example, to start a job immediately or to define a recurrency pattern for background processing.
- define job parameters, such as, the projects to be processed, the forecast version to be used and the date from which updated residual costs are distributed over the remaining duration of the activity
- analyse the status of jobs and their results

For more information about implementing this app, see the SAP Fiori apps reference library at <https://fioriappslibrary.hana.ondemand.com/sap/fix/externalViewer/>.

## Related Information

[Schedule Project Cost Forecast Jobs](#)  
[Project Cost Forecast](#)

## 8.1.2.2 Depreciated Cost Reporting Apps

The following cost reporting apps have been replaced by their respective successor apps:

Deprecated App	Successor App
<a href="#">Project Cost Report - Overview</a> (F2513)	<a href="#">Project Cost Overview</a> (F6991)
<a href="#">Project Cost Report - Line Items</a> (F2538)	<a href="#">Project Cost Line Items</a> (F6992)



## Technical Details

Type	Deprecated
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	PS-FIO ( <a href="#">Fiori UI for Project Systems</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023 FPS00

## Additional Details

The **successor apps** are:

- [Project Cost Overview](#): With this app, you can analyse actual costs and planned costs of a project, its WBS elements, internal orders, assigned networks, network activities, network activity elements, and the plant maintenance orders with header account assignment.
- [Project Cost Line Items](#): With this app, you can analyse actual cost line items and planned cost details for a project, the assigned networks, network activities, network activity elements, internal orders, and the plant maintenance orders with header account assignment.

### Note

The cost reporting apps [Project Cost Report - Overview](#) and [Project Cost Report - Line Items](#) were deprecated. SAP may make the apps unusable, usually no earlier than one year after the deprecation. We recommend that you switch to the successor apps as soon as possible.

## Related Information

[Project Cost Report \(Deprecated\)](#)

[Project Cost Overview](#)

[Project Cost Line Items](#)

## 8.1.2.3 Status Combination Code: New Field for Project and Project Network API

The services to read Project and Project Network have been extended.

The addition of the new field enables you to read the status combination code from Project, WBS elements, Network, and Network Activity via the Project and Project Network APIs.

## Technical Details

Type	Enhanced
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	PS-ST ( <i>Project Structures</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023 FPS00

## Additional Details

This API is available on the SAP Business Accelerator Hub (<https://api.sap.com>).

- [API Project](#)
- [API Project Network](#)

## Related Information

[Project](#)  
[WBS Element](#)  
[Project Network](#)  
[Project Network Activity](#)

### 8.1.2.4 Selection of Cost Records for Service Documents in Resource-Related Intercompany Billing

Resource-Related Intercompany Billing now supports selection of cost records for Service Documents only.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not Applicable
Scope Item	Not Applicable

Application Component	PS-REV-ACT ( <i>Actual Revenues and Forecast</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023 FPS00

## Additional Details

An additional selection criterion has been added in the transactions DP93 and DP94, so that it is possible to select cost records for Service Documents only.

## Related Information

[Single Processing](#)  
[Collective Processing](#)

## 8.1.2.5 Responsibility Management in Workforce Planning

You can now use teams from responsibility management to assign employees to network activities.

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not Applicable
Scope Item	Not Applicable
Application Component	PS-CRP-WFP ( <i>Workforce Planning</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023 FPS00

## Additional Details

This feature enables you to select personnel resources from the teams defined in Responsibility Management while assigning employees to network activities in ► [Workforce Planning](#) ► [Project View](#) 🗒.

## Related Information

[Project Teams in Responsibility Management](#)

### 8.1.2.6 BAdI: Obtain Responsible Person for Project Controlling Objects in MDI

Use the new Business Add-In (BAdI) *PS\_PCO\_RESPONSIBLE\_PERSON* to populate a list of responsible persons for project controlling objects (WBS Elements/ Network/ Network Activities and Elements) in the outbound implementation of the Master Data Integration (MDI) ABAP Client.

#### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	PPM-PRO ( <i>Project Management</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023 FPS00

#### Additional Details

##### BAdI Implementation

You must create your own implementations if you want to populate the *Responsible Person* fields (in the form of workforce IDs) and send these to Master Data Integration (MDI).

##### BAdI Methods

This BAdI includes the following methods:

- **GET\_RESP\_PERSON\_WBS (Derive Responsible Person for WBS Elements):** You can use this method to execute your own logic to derive the responsible persons for a WBS element. Create and activate your own implementation of this BAdI method and also assign a short text to the implementation. Implementing this BADI results in a collection of responsible persons for a WBS element according to the implemented logic. It is then replicated to MDI via outbound implementation.

##### Import Parameters

- **IS\_PROJ:** Project data structure
- **IS\_WBS\_DATA:** WBS data structure

### Changing Parameters

- **ET\_USER\_COLLECTION**: Table of structure having character length 36
- **GET\_RESP\_PERSON\_NTW\_NTA (Derive Responsible Person for Network and Network Activities / Elements)**: You can use this method to execute your own logic to derive the responsible persons for a network or for a network activity / element.

Create and activate your own implementation of this BAdI method and also assign a short text to the implementation.

Implementing this BADI results in a collection of responsible persons for a network or network activity / element according to the implemented logic. It is then replicated to MDI via outbound implementation.

### Import Parameters

- **IS\_NETWORKACTIVITY**: Operation within an order structure
- **IS\_AFVU**: Structure of the user fields of the operation
- **IS\_NETWORK**: Order Headers structure

### Changing Parameters

- **ET\_USER\_COLLECTION**: Table of structure having character length 36

## Related Information

[Master Data Replication Using SAP Master Data Integration](#)

## 8.1.2.7 Deprecated CDS Views

The following elements are deprecated in CDS views for Project System and should be replaced with successor elements.

- **I\_Project** (successor **I\_ProjectData\_2**)
- **I\_ProjectData** (successor **I\_ProjectData\_2**)
- **I\_WBSElementData** (successor **I\_WBSElementData\_2**)

We recommend that you switch to the new successor CDS views as soon as possible.

## Technical Details

Type	Deprecated
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	PS-ST ( <i>Project Structures</i> )

## Additional Details

The following CDS views are affected:

Deprecated CDS View	Successor CDS View
I_Project See <a href="#">Project Data (Deprecated)</a> .	I_ProjectData2 See <a href="#">Detailed Project Data</a> .
I_ProjectData See <a href="#">Detailed Project Data (Deprecated)</a> .	I_ProjectData2 See <a href="#">Detailed Project Data</a> .
I_WBSElementData See <a href="#">Detailed WBS Element Data (Deprecated)</a> .	I_WBSElementData_2 See <a href="#">Detailed WBS Element Data</a> .

### Note

The CDS views mentioned in this topic were deprecated with SAP S/4HANA 2023 FPS00. SAP may make the CDS view unusable, usually no earlier than one year after the deprecation. We recommend that you switch to the successor CDS views as soon as possible.

## 8.1.2.8 New Operations for Project Network Activity Element and Project Network Relationship

This service has been extended and now enables you to delete the Project Network Activity Element data and to update its statuses, to create, delete and calculate loops of the Project Network Activity Relationship data.

The service is based on the OData V4 protocol and can be consumed by apps and other user interfaces.

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	NA
Application Component	PS-ST

## Additional Details

This API is available on the [SAP Business Accelerator Hub](#)

### 8.1.2.9 Reading Project Cash Management Data from Universal Journal

Project Cash Management data can now be read directly from ACDOCA (the table for universal journal entry).

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	PS-CAF
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023 FPS00

## Additional Details

Until now, FI data in Project Cash Management had been read from the BSEG table. With the incorporation of the ACDOCA table, which is required for updates in Project Cash Management, the data can now be read from the table for universal journal.


### 8.1.2.10 Harmonized Period Control in Project Interest Calculation

This feature enables a consistent and transparent period control for the actual interest calculation in Project System.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	PS-COS-PER-IC
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023 FPS00

## Additional Details

To use this feature, you must activate the business function **FINS\_PERIOD\_CTRL\_BY\_BTYPE**. In the IMG for *Controlling*, navigate to **General Controlling** > **Organization** > **Open and Close Posting Periods for CO Transactions by Company Code** , and select the *Period Control by Company Code* checkbox in the *Activate CO Period Control by Company Code* screen.

Selecting this checkbox enables period control for the actual interest calculation via the *Manage Posting Periods - Cost Accounting* app.

## Related Information

[Manage Posting Periods – Cost Accounting](#)

## 8.1.3 Commercial Project Management

### 8.1.3.1 Additional Functions in Web Dynpro Applications for Planning

With this feature, you can now use the following functions in the Web Dynpro applications for financial planning of commercial projects:

- **Copy**  
Use this function to copy plan information from one structure element to another.
- **Transfer**  
When you have validated and finalized your plan, use this function to transfer your plan to the associated project in Project System (PS). This function also provides other options such as *Simulate*, *Simulate Log*, *Transfer*, *Transfer Log*, and *Delete Transfer Data*.



- Delete  
Use this function to delete the plan information for a particular resource. On saving, the plan information is also deleted from the cube.
- Distribute  
Use this function to equally distribute the planned quantity, cost (transaction), and revenue (transaction) into the periods for which the current plan is open.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Technical Object Name	Web Dynpro Application: /CPD/WDA_FIN_PLANNING_APPL Web Dynpro Configuration: /CPD/ APP_CFG_QUICK_FIN_PLAN
Application Component	CA-CPD-FP ( <i>Project Financials for Commercial Projects (SAP S/4HANA)</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Effects on Existing Data

You can use these features for managing commercial projects where the financial plans have been created with a monthly or fiscal breakdown.

### 8.1.3.2 Common Functions in Web Dynpro Applications

With this feature, the following are now available in all the Web Dynpro applications for planning and forecasting:

- Email URL and Email Log  
You can use the [Email URL](#) button to send a link to the planning dashboard or use it as a bookmark to directly open the application. In addition, you can also use the [Email Log](#) button to view a log of when and to whom information was shared via email.
- Information in the header area  
The header area of the Web Dynpro application now displays additional information such as the ID of the commercial project, the financial plan, the version and version type, dates, breakdown, cut-off date, the forecast date, the status of the transfer and forecast, and details of change requests. The information is displayed according to the type of application (that is, planning, forecasting, or change request).

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Technical Object Name	Web Dynpro Application: /CPD/WDA_FIN_PLANNING_APPL Web Dynpro Configuration: /CPD/ APP_CFG_QUICK_FIN_PLAN
Application Component	CA-CPD-FP ( <i>Project Financials for Commercial Projects (SAP S/4HANA)</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Effects on Existing Data

You can use these features for managing commercial projects where the financial plans have been created with a monthly or fiscal breakdown.

### 8.1.3.3 Web Dynpro Application to Adjust Forecast

With this feature, you can now use a Web Dynpro application to perform **in-period** and **period-end** forecasting using a fiscal breakdown. This application displays an overall forecast summary, an overall forecast summary chart, a forecast summary of resource types planned in each structure element, and an area to adjust the forecast of a financial plan. Currently, the application only supports forecasting at a fiscal breakdown. You can also use functions such as *Calculate EAC*, *Forecast based on Actuals*, *Forecast based on EAC*, and *Revalue*.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Technical Object Name	Web Dynpro Application: /CPD/WDA_FIN_PLANNING_APPL Web Dynpro Configuration: /CPD/APP_CFG_FORECAST

Application Component	CA-CPD-FP ( <i>Project Financials for Commercial Projects (SAP S/4HANA)</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Effects on Existing Data

You can use this application to forecast commercial projects where the financial plans have been created with a fiscal breakdown.

### 8.1.3.4 Web Dynpro Application to Plan Change Requests

With this feature, you can now use a Web Dynpro application to plan change requests using a monthly or fiscal breakdown for structure elements in a commercial project. This application displays an overall plan summary, an overall plan summary chart, a forecast summary of resource types planned in each structure element, and an area for planning additional items. You can also use functions such as *Delete*, *Calculate*, *Valueate*, and *Distribute* when you plan additional items in a change request.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Technical Object Name	Web Dynpro Application: /CPD/WDA_FIN_PLANNING_APPL Web Dynpro Configuration: /CPD/ APP_CFG_QUICK_FIN_PLAN
Application Component	CA-CPD-PCM ( <i>Project Issue and Change Management (SAP S/4HANA)</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## 8.1.4 SAP Portfolio and Project Management

### 8.1.4.1 Portfolio Management

#### 8.1.4.1.1 Portfolio Management: Small Enhancements as Part of Customer Connection Program 2022

Improvements in the *Portfolio Management* component are available to you in the context of the SAP Customer Connection program for SAP Portfolio and Project Management. These improvements are based on proposals submitted by customers through the Customer Influence program.

#### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	PPM-PPM ( <i>Portfolio Management</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

#### Improvement Details

Application Component	Improvement Description	Software Component	Product Features are (New/Changed)	Improvement Request ID	SAP Note
PPM-PPM ( <i>Portfolio Management</i> )	Global Filters in Financial and Capacity Planning Screens	S4CORE 108	New	<a href="#">273900</a>	<a href="#">3169559</a>
PPM-PPM-RES ( <i>Resources</i> )	Overbooked Periods for Resource Displayed on Progress Bar	S4CORE 108	New	<a href="#">276818</a>	<a href="#">3215502</a>

Application Component	Improvement Description	Software Component	Product Features are (New/Changed)	Improvement Request ID	SAP Note
PPM-PFM ( <i>Portfolio Management</i> )	Default Number of Entries in Mass Update Screen  Caution: Updating a large number of Items/Initiatives at a time decreases the performance of the application.	S4CORE 108	New	<a href="#">273772</a>	<a href="#">3232175</a>
PPM-PFM-STR ( <i>Structures</i> )	Column Width for Financial and Capacity Planning Optimized	S4CORE 108	New	<a href="#">274482</a>	<a href="#">3227323</a>
PPM-PFM ( <i>Portfolio Management</i> )	<i>Created On</i> and <i>Created By</i> Added for Items	S4CORE 108	New	<a href="#">276902</a>	<a href="#">3245042</a>
PPM-PFM-RES ( <i>Resources</i> )	Performance Improvement for Resource Overview Screen Under <i>Resource Management</i>	S4CORE 108	New	<a href="#">275785</a>	<a href="#">3250804</a>
PPM-PFM-FC ( <i>Financial and Capacity Planning</i> )	Custom Fields in ALV Financial Planning Screen	S4CORE 108	New	<a href="#">273896</a>	<a href="#">3253242</a>
PPM-PFM ( <i>Portfolio Management</i> )	Configuration of Item Fields Based on Decision Point Status	S4CORE 108	New	<a href="#">273594</a>	<a href="#">3221861</a>

These improvements are available in all local versions.

## More Information

For more information about Customer Influence, see <https://influence.sap.com>.

### 8.1.4.1.2 Import of Periodic Financial Planning Values from Project System to Portfolio Item

With this feature, you can obtain financial periodic planning values on the *Portfolio Item* from a linked Project System *Project Definition* (including WBS elements) or from the linked WBS elements in SAP S/4HANA.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	PPM-PPM ( <i>Portfolio Management</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023 FPS00

## Additional Details

With the report `/RPM/FICO_INT_PLANNING_V2`, you can integrate the Portfolio and Project Management system with the Project System (PS) based on the settings in new customizing node [Map Fin View to Plan Cat for Periodic Plan Import](#) under the IMG path [▶ SAP Portfolio and Project Management ▶ Portfolio Management ▶ Base System Interfaces ▶ Financial Planning Settings ▶ Define Financial Planning Settings ▶](#).

## 8.1.4.2 Project Management

### 8.1.4.2.1 Deactivation of Smartphone Support for Monitor Project Progress App

The support of the [Monitor Project Progress](#) (F2031) app on smartphones has been deactivated and is no longer available.

## Technical Details

Type	Deleted
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	PPM-PRO ( <i>Project Management</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

Alternatively, you can use the app on desktop computers.

## Related Information

[Monitor Project Progress](#)

### 8.1.4.2.2 Project Management: Small Enhancements as Part of Customer Connection Program 2022

Improvements in the [Project Management](#) component are available to you in the context of the SAP Customer Connection program for SAP Portfolio and Project Management. These improvements are based on proposals submitted by customers through the Customer Influence program.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	PPM-PRO ( <a href="#">Project Management</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### Improvement Details

Application Component	Improvement Description	Software Component	Product Features are (New/Changed)	Improvement Request ID	SAP Note
PPM-PRO ( <a href="#">Project Management</a> )	Distribution of Confirmed Work on Role-Task or Resource-Task Assignment	S4CORE 108	New	<a href="#">277138</a>	<a href="#">3225892</a>
PPM-PRO-DOC ( <a href="#">Documents</a> )	Enable Saving Emails to Kpro	S4CORE 108	New	<a href="#">277614</a>	<a href="#">3233324</a>

Application Component	Improvement Description	Software Component	Product Features are (New/Changed)	Improvement Request ID	SAP Note
PPM-PRO ( <i>Project Management</i> )	Remove <i>Settings</i> Button in Filter Screen	S4CORE 108	New	<a href="#">273920</a>	<a href="#">3255199</a>
PPM-PRO ( <i>Project Management</i> )	Enable Status Synchronisation Between Project Objects and Project System Objects	S4CORE 108	New	<a href="#">275051</a>	<a href="#">3255485</a>
PPM-PRO ( <i>Project Management</i> )	Enable Severity Field on Basic Data Tab	S4CORE 108	New	<a href="#">276897</a>	<a href="#">3202350</a>
PPM-PRO-STR ( <i>Structure</i> )	Enable Standardization of Tooltips for Project Elements	S4CORE 108	New	<a href="#">275507</a>	<a href="#">3213719</a>

These improvements are available in all local versions.

## More Information

For more information about Customer Influence, see <https://influence.sap.com>.

## 8.2 Integrated Product Development for Discrete Industries

### 8.2.1 Enhancements to Visual Enterprise Manufacturing Planner

The Visual Enterprise Manufacturing Planner (VEMP) supports you in creating and maintaining manufacturing structures from engineering structures through a visually guided planning process. A number of enhancements have been made to VEMP to help you better plan your structures.

#### Technical Details

Type	New
------	-----



Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	PLM-VEP-VMP ( <i>Visual Manufacturing Planner</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

The following enhancements have been made:

- VEMP now supports the planning of non-visual instances for which no 3D position information is available (for example, no transformation matrix data exists). Non-visual instances can be planned in the same way as visual instances and they can have attributes (metadata).
- VEMP now supports dynamic visualization. The system retrieves the 3D visuals for a given bill of material primarily from the material master, else from the BOM item or BOM header, if 3D visuals are available.

## 8.2.2 Document Info Record Events

The document info record (DIR) provides the following new business events to notify consumers about status changes and version creations:

- Document info records status changes  
The technical object name of this business event is `StatusChanged`.
- Document info records versions created  
The technical object name of this business event is `VersionCreated`.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	22P
Application Component	CA-DMS ( <i>Document Management</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Related Information

[Document Info Record Events](#)

### 8.2.3 Filter Change Log Entries in Advanced Variant Configuration

You can now filter change log entries based on product, characteristic, characteristic value, action (either added or deleted), the user responsible for the change, and the time frame during which the change took place.

#### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	1YT 4R8 4R6
Application Component	LO-VCH-FIO ( <i>Advanced Variant Configuration</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### 8.2.4 Multilevel PPO in SET

This feature enables you to combine a multilevel planned/production order (PPO) profile with a superordinate sales order (SET) profile. This way, you can create configuration models where bundles contain one or more PPO materials with a multilevel bill of material (BOM) explosion.

#### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable

Scope Item	40C
Application Component	LO-VCH ( <i>Advanced Variant Configuration</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## 8.2.5 Date Characteristics in Object Dependencies

Single value characteristics of type date are supported now in object dependencies. Only valid dates are accepted. Values for date characteristics must be written in single quotes in the format 'YYYYMMTT' in object dependencies, for example '20230818'.

### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	22T 21D 1YT 2XU 6GS
Application Component	LO-VCH ( <i>Advanced Variant Configuration</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## 8.2.6 BOM Components

With this feature, the Change Record application can provide the BOM Component information for MBOM and EBOM. It can display the possible BOM after it is mapped with Change Master. The BOM Component explosion is performed based on the following sequence:

- Change Master assigned to change item of Change Record
- Change Master assigned to Change Record
- Today's date

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	PLM-CR ( <i>Change Record</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

- The BOM redlining for change proposals feature has been removed and the BOM Components feature can be used to view the valid components.

## Related Information

[Manage Change Records](#)

## 8.2.7 Define Number Ranges for Change Master

Define Number Ranges allows you to define the type of number assignment for Change Master. Using this feature, you must assign a unique number to each change master record.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Technical Object Name	APP ID: F2212
Preparation Required	No

Application Component	LO-ECH ( <i>Engineering Change Management</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

- Define the type of number assignment.
- Assign a unique number to each change master record.

## Effects on Configuration

To make the relevant settings, navigate to the configuration activity **Define Number Ranges for Change Master**.

## 8.2.8 SAP Enterprise Product Development - Collaboration with Change Record

Displays the linked SAP Enterprise Product Development - Collaborations to a particular change record.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Technical Object Name	APP ID: F2097
Preparation Required	No
Application Component	PLM-CR ( <i>Change Record</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Related Information

[https://help.sap.com/docs/PLM\\_EPD?version=Cloud](https://help.sap.com/docs/PLM_EPD?version=Cloud)

## 8.2.9 Requirements Management in UI Extensions

If you're using SAP Enterprise Product Development Requirements Management (EPD), this feature enables you to apply requirements to UI extensions. In the role of the product configuration modeler, you can assign requirements (in the form of texts, images, etc.) to UI extension objects and make them visible to the UI extension developer and other stakeholders.

### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	22T
Application Component	LO-VCH-FIO ( <i>Fiori UI of Advanced Variant Configuration</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## 8.2.10 OData APIs for Change Record

The following new APIs have been added to Change Record:

- Change Record History
- Change Record Possible Item Relevance
- Change Record Lifecycle Status
- Change Record User Status

The following entities have been added to the OData service Change Record (API\_CHANGE\_RECORD):

- Lifecycle Status (A\_ChangeRecordLifeCycleStatus)
- User Status (A\_ChgRecordUserStatus)

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Technical Object Name	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Change Record History (API_CHANGERECDHISTORY)</li><li>Change Record Possible Item Relevance (API_CHGRECORDUSERSTATUS)</li><li>Change Record Lifecycle Status (API_CHANGERECDLIFECYCLESTATUS)</li><li>Change Record User Status (API_CHGRECORDUSERSTATUS)</li><li>Change Record API: API_CHANGE_RECORD</li></ul>
Preparation Required	No
Application Component	PLM-CR ( <i>Change Record</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

### Change Record History

You can use this API to read the history of a change record. The following entities are available in this API:

- Change record history (A\_ChangeRecordHistory)

[Change Record - History](#)

[https://s4chbonpremisei5rzc0vs3c-mqo4da44a1.int.sap.eu2.hana.ondemand.com/api/OP\\_CHANGERECDHISTORY\\_IWSV\\_0001/overview](https://s4chbonpremisei5rzc0vs3c-mqo4da44a1.int.sap.eu2.hana.ondemand.com/api/OP_CHANGERECDHISTORY_IWSV_0001/overview)

### Change Record Possible Item Relevance

You can use this API to read the item of relevance of a change record. The following entities are available in this API:

- Change record item relevance (A\_ChangeRecordItemRelevance)
- Change record item relevance text (A\_ChgRecordItemRelevanceText)

[Change Record - Possible Item Relevance](#)

[https://s4chbonpremisei5rzc0vs3c-mqo4da44a1.int.sap.eu2.hana.ondemand.com/api/OP\\_CHANGERECDITEMRELEVANCE\\_0001/overview](https://s4chbonpremisei5rzc0vs3c-mqo4da44a1.int.sap.eu2.hana.ondemand.com/api/OP_CHANGERECDITEMRELEVANCE_0001/overview)

## Change Record Lifecycle Status

You can use this API to read the lifecycle status of a change record. The following entities are available in this API:

- Change record lifecycle status (A\_ChangeRecordLifeCycleStatus)
- Change record lifecycle status description (A\_ChgRecordLifeCycleStatusText)

### [Change Record Lifecycle Status](#)

[https://s4chbonpremisei5rzc0vs3c-mqo4da44a1.int.sap.eu2.hana.ondemand.com/api/OP\\_CHANGERECDLIFECYCLESTATUS\\_0001/overview](https://s4chbonpremisei5rzc0vs3c-mqo4da44a1.int.sap.eu2.hana.ondemand.com/api/OP_CHANGERECDLIFECYCLESTATUS_0001/overview)

## Change Record User Status

You can use this API to read the user status of a change record. The following entities are available in this API:

- Change record user status (A\_ChgRecordUserStatus)
- Change record user status description (A\_ChgRecordUserStatusText)

### [Change Record User Status](#)

[https://s4chbonpremisei5rzc0vs3c-mqo4da44a1.int.sap.eu2.hana.ondemand.com/api/OP\\_CHGRECORDUSERSTATUS\\_0001/overview](https://s4chbonpremisei5rzc0vs3c-mqo4da44a1.int.sap.eu2.hana.ondemand.com/api/OP_CHGRECORDUSERSTATUS_0001/overview)

## Change Record API

The following entities have been added to the Change Record API (API\_CHANGE\_RECORD) to read the new change items.

- LifeCycle Status (A\_ChangeRecordLifeCycleStatus)
- User Status (A\_ChgRecordUserStatus)

### [Change Record](#)

[https://s4chbonpremisei5rzc0vs3c-mqo4da44a1.int.sap.eu2.hana.ondemand.com/api/OP\\_API\\_CHANGE\\_RECORD\\_0001/overview](https://s4chbonpremisei5rzc0vs3c-mqo4da44a1.int.sap.eu2.hana.ondemand.com/api/OP_API_CHANGE_RECORD_0001/overview)

## 8.2.11 Configuration Options for Change Record

You can define the following configuration options:

- Multiple occurrences of a change item

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable



Scope Item	Not applicable
Preparation Required	No
Application Component	PLM-CR ( <a href="#">Change Record</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

### Multiple occurrences of a change item

In this configuration option, you can define values for the [Message Type Selection](#) field.

To make the relevant settings, see the SSCUI Configuration activity [Change Records > Settings for Change Records > Define Change Record Types](#).

## Related Information

[Customizing Settings](#)

[Creating Change Record Types](#)

[Change Record Types](#)

## 8.2.12 New Item Category in BOM Management

With this feature, a new item category is introduced where you can add a non-plant item (S) category.

Using this item category, it shall be feasible to add service, subscription, and project goods to that plant-specific BOM even though they do not have a plant assignment in their master data definition.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	LO-MD-BOM ( <a href="#">Bills of Material</a> )

## Effects on Customizing

For more information, see [Non-plant Item](#).

## Related Information

[Maintain Bill of Material](#)

### 8.2.13 Mass Addition of BOM Items Referring to Another BOM Item

With this feature, you can filter BOM items based on BOM item attributes, and add a BOM item referencing the selected BOM items in the *Mass Maintenance of Bills of Material Items* app.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	LO-MD-BOM ( <i>Bills of Material</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

For more information, see the SAP Companion on in-app help provided on the UI of the *Mass Maintenance of Bills of Material Items* app.

## Related Information

[Mass Maintenance of Bills of Material Items](#)

### 8.2.14 Usability Improvements in Mass Maintenance of Bill of Material Apps

With this feature, the following mass maintenance apps have been enhanced with value helps for all the fields on the UI:

- Mass Addition of Bills of Material Items
- Mass Maintenance of Bills of Material Headers
- Mass Maintenance of Bills of Material Headers
- Mass Maintenance of Bills of Material Items

#### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	LO-MD-BOM ( <i>Bills of Material</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### 8.2.15 CDS Views: Enabled Data Extraction in BOM Management

With this feature, the SAP BW data extraction has been enabled for some CDS Views. You can perform full extractions and delta extractions from each of the affected views.

#### Technical Details

Type	New
------	-----

Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	LO-MD-BOM ( <i>Bills of Material</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

With data extraction enabled CDS views, you can extract data from an SAP source system, such as SAP S/4HANA Cloud, to the target system SAP BW/4HANA. This includes the metadata description of the source data that is to be transferred to SAP BW/4HANA, as well as delta extraction mechanisms.

## Related Information

[Data Extraction for Bill of Material Group](#)  
[Data Extraction for Bill of Material Group Link](#)  
[Data Extraction for Sales Order BOM Link](#)

## 8.2.16 Deprecated Transaction Codes - Product Data Replication

With this feature, a few of the transaction codes (S\_ALN\_01001082 and S\_ALN\_01001083) are deprecated and have been replaced with the existing transaction codes.

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	PLM-PPM-RPL ( <i>Product Data Replication</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Related Information

[Additional Information](#)

### 8.3 PLM Web User Interface: Small Enhancements as Part of Customer Connection Program 2022

Improvements in the *PLM Web User Interface* component are available to you in the context of the SAP Customer Connection program for Product Lifecycle Management. These improvements are based on proposals submitted by customers through the Customer Influence program.

#### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	PLM-WUI ( <i>PLM Web User Interface</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

#### Improvement Details

Application Component	Improvement Description	Software Component	Product Features are (New/Changed)	Improvement Request ID	SAP Note
PLM-WUI-APP-SEA ( <i>Search</i> )	Enable Memory of Last Sort By Option for Results of Specific Objects	S4CORE 108	New	<a href="#">273332</a>	<a href="#">3186064</a>

These improvements are available in all local versions.

#### More Information

For more information about Customer Influence, see <http://influence.sap.com>.

## 8.4 Recipe Management: Small Enhancements as Part of Customer Connection 2022

Improvements in the *Recipe Management* component are available to you in the context of the SAP Customer Connection program for Product Lifecycle Management. These improvements are based on proposals submitted by customers through the Customer Influence program.

### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	PLM-RM ( <i>Recipe Management</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

#### Improvement Details

Application Component	Improvement Description	Software Component	Product Features are (New/Changed)	Improvement Request ID	SAP Note
PLM-RM-SPE ( <i>Specification Database</i> )	Enable <i>Remark</i> Field of the Phrase Items in the Phase Hit List	S4CORE 108	New	<a href="#">275823</a>	<a href="#">3263235</a>
PLM-WUI-RCP-RCP ( <i>Recipe</i> )	Enable Update of Assigned Material With <i>Reload Master Data</i> Button in <i>Formula</i> Tab of Recipe	S4CORE 108	New	<a href="#">275501</a>	<a href="#">3245646</a>
PLM-WUI-RCP-RCP ( <i>Recipe</i> )	Display Note for Phrase	S4CORE 108	New	<a href="#">273745</a>	<a href="#">3200235</a>
PLM-RM-SPE ( <i>Specification Database</i> )	Change Document for Inheritance Relationships	S4CORE 108	New	<a href="#">277160</a>	<a href="#">3263139</a>

These improvements are available in all local versions.

## More Information

For more information about Customer Influence, see <http://influence.sap.com>.

## 8.5 Product Compliance

### 8.5.1 Foundation for Product Compliance

#### 8.5.1.1 Synchronize Company-Owned Phrases

With this new feature, you can synchronize company-owned phrases to reduce time and effort needed in keeping your phrases up to date. Additionally, it doesn't matter which of the synced phrases you change, all others in the group are automatically updated. This improved management of phrases helps to avoid extra data maintenance for similar phrases. The company-owned phrase information can be used for output on documents like safety data sheets, labels, and reports.

### Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	EHS-SUS-FND ( <i>Sustainability Foundation</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### Additional Details

#### Note

Note: You can uncheck the box and stop the synchronization of a phrase, but if you uncheck the box and save the draft version, you can't go back and check the box again.

## Additional Information

You can see there's now a status whether a phrase is synchronized, and therefore linked, to other similar company-owned phrases. Details of the phrase, including the newly introduced check box **Phrase Synchronized** as well as a smart link that shows the list of all phrases that are kept in sync by the system. You can see a pop-up when you **Copy from Existing Phrase**. The option to sync the phrase is available here.

### 8.5.1.2 Manage Confidential Business Information for Substances

With this feature, you can now manage confidential business information for substances, including creating an alternative name for a substance in many different languages.

#### Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	EHS-SUS-FND ( <i>Sustainability Foundation</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

#### Related Information

[Manage Substances Compliance](#)

### 8.5.1.3 Support for Confidential Business Information for Substances

With this updated feature, you can enter generic names as confidential business information on the company substances level. You can flag a substance to always be masked as confidential business information.



## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	EHS-SUS-FND ( <i>Sustainability Foundation</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Related Information

[Manage Substances Compliance](#)

### 8.5.1.4 Closing the Compliance Requirement Version Lifecycle

With this feature, compliance requirement versions can now be set to status *Historical*. When a compliance requirement version has *Historical* status, you're no longer able to activate it. This closes the gap in compliance requirement version lifecycle management, and keeps you informed about outdated regulatory content and gives you additional guidance on when to transition to a newer version of a compliance requirement. It also ensures your compliance purpose is based on up-to-date compliance requirements.

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	EHS-SUS-FND ( <i>Sustainability Foundation</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Effects on Existing Data

Currently, there are about 400 for product marketability, 200 compliance requirements for occupational exposure limits, 25 for safety data sheet management, and 20 for dangerous goods that have been set to *Historical*. This has no effect on your existing assessments or compliance purposes because a compliance requirement version with status *Historical* can still be active, however it can't be newly activated.

You have to deactivate a historical compliance requirement version in the *Activate Compliance Requirement* apps. When you deactivate, all in progress version of an assessment are deleted and all released versions are set to *Historical*.

### 8.5.1.5 Listed Substances for Content Service

With this change, product compliance shall consume and load listed substances, listed substance groups and listed substance conditions from regulatory content service as preferred source. Only in case regulatory content service isn't yet configured, listed substances, groups, and conditions shall be loaded from the local MIME repository of your system.

This ensures that all compositions are made up of the most current and accurate substances, which are the foundation of automated compliance checks within the system.

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	EHS-SUS-FND ( <i>Sustainability Foundation</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Effects on Existing Data

Loading of regulatory content, like substances, has been streamlined for better performance and use of the regulatory content service. Instead of loading content into tables and updating only related to a specific release or support package, now all customers are able to have substance information delivered continuously. This content is delivered as part of the most current release. All content is available, without this relationship to a specific support package.

## 8.5.1.6 View Compliance Assessments for Substances

With this feature, you can get an overview of compliance assessments for a substance. You can view marketability assessments, safety data sheet-related assessments, as well as the processing status of these assessments. In addition, you can use this app as a starting point to navigate into assessments to view or assess data for the usage in further product compliance business processes.

### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	31H Assess Marketability of a Product
Application Component	EHS-SUS-FND ( <i>Sustainability Foundation</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### More Information

You can find more information about the app in the Product Assistance for *Product Compliance*, see [Substance - Compliance Assessments](#).

## 8.5.1.7 Remaining Substances in Material-Based Compositions

With this feature, you can add and edit remaining substances in the material-based composition after production in the *Unpackaged Product - Material-Based Composition* app.

### Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	31H Assess Marketability of a Product

Application Component	EHS-SUS-FND ( <i>Sustainability Foundation</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

In the *Unpackaged Product - Material-Based Composition* app you can view and edit the composition of the unpackaged product based on the raw materials it contains. You can select the components that are initially used in production as well as the components that have not reacted and thus remain after production. You can also select the substances produced in a chemical reaction.

With this feature, you can now select substances that remain after the production process. As remaining substances, you can select substances that are included in the released analytical composition of the component that has reacted.

In addition, you can view the substances that are included in the released analytical composition of the remaining components.

## More Information

You can find more information about material-based compositions in the Product Assistance for *Product Compliance*. See [Unpackaged Product - Material-Based Composition](#).

## 8.5.1.8 Processing of Requests From Logistics

With this feature, a request responsibility is introduced in the *Process Requests from Logistics* app to indicate who is responsible for processing a compliance request from logistics. For each request responsibility, a specific tile is delivered to start the app showing only the compliance requests for the request responsible. In addition, you can view completed requests in the *Process Requests from Logistics* app.

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable

Scope Item	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 50J (Supplier Compliance in the Value Chain)</li> <li>• 31J (Chemical Compliance in the Value Chain)</li> <li>• 3G8 (Dangerous Goods in the Value Chain)</li> <li>• 3VQ (Safety Data Sheets in the Value Chain)</li> </ul>
Application Component	EHS-SUS-FND ( <i>Sustainability Foundation</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

If a product is sold, produced, or transported in a specific country/region, it has to be compliant with the regulation in this country/region. If a product is marked as compliance-relevant in the product master, you can enter compliance data in *Product Compliance*, such as whether the product is marketable or if safety data sheets are required in a specific country/region. In addition, you can classify the product according to dangerous goods regulations applicable in a specific country/region. If a compliance-relevant product is added to a business document within the value chain, such as a purchase order, a sales order, an outbound delivery, or a freight order, compliance checks are carried out in the business documents checking if all compliance requirements are met. If there are any compliance issues, a compliance request is created, triggered by the business process in which the issues occurred. The compliance request is sent to *Product Compliance* and can be processed using the *Process Requests from Logistics* app.

To simplify the processing of the compliance requests, the following request responsibilities are introduced:

- Product Compliance
- Product Marketability
- Raw Material Management
- Dangerous Goods Management
- Safety Data Sheet Management

For each request responsibility, a separate tile is delivered so that, for example, a product stewardship specialist sees only compliance requests containing product marketability issues and not dangerous goods issues.

In addition, a new tab is added to the *Process Requests from Logistics* app, so that you can now also view completed compliance requests.

## Related Information

You can find more information about the *Process Requests from Logistics* app in the product assistance for *Product Compliance*. See *Process Requests from Logistics*.

## 8.5.1.9 Change of Table Behavior in Edit Mode

To simplify your data entry, several tables in several apps in *Product Compliance* are now directly editable when you're in edit mode. For these tables, you do no longer need to choose a button like *Add* or *Create* to enter data.

### Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 31H (Assess Marketability of a Product)</li> <li>• 31G (Chemical Compliance Approval for Purchased Material and Supplier)</li> <li>• 31J (Chemical Compliance in the Value Chain)</li> <li>• 3FC (Assess Dangerous Goods for a Product)</li> <li>• 3G8 (Dangerous Goods in the Value Chain)</li> <li>• 50J (Supplier Compliance in the Value Chain)</li> <li>• 3VQ (Safety Data Sheets in the Value Chain)</li> <li>• 3VR (Manage Safety Data Sheets for Products)</li> </ul>
Technical Object Name	App IDs: F6615, F6689, F2647, F3460, F3025, F5798, F4521, F5261, F7370
Application Component	EHS-SUS-FND ( <i>Sustainability Foundation</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### Additional Details

If you're in *Edit* mode, you can enter data directly in the available lines in the tables of the following apps:

Affected Apps	Changed Tables
Manage Label Assignments (F6615)	Label Assignments
Manage Configurations for Labels (F6689)	Configuration Names, Configuration Plants, Configuration Customers, Compliance Requirement Assignments
Unpackaged Product - Basic Compliance Data (F2647)	Related Products in Product Master
Classify Dangerous Good - Unpackaged Product (F3460)	Dangerous Goods Basic Description
Raw Material - Basic Compliance Data (F3025)	Related Products in Product Master

Affected Apps	Changed Tables
Manage Work Views (F5798)	Work View Name, Group Name
Manage Contact Data - Safety Data Sheets (F4521)	Addresses, Emergency Phone Numbers
Manage Technical Names for Substances (F5261)	Technical Names for Dangerous Goods
Process Compliance Disclosures - For Suppliers (F7370)	Compliance Declarations

## 8.5.2 Product Marketability and Chemical Compliance

### 8.5.2.1 Regulatory Content Update - Product Marketability

With this feature, new and updated content is delivered to your system for product marketability. This release has 74 new compliance requirement versions and 105 updates of existing compliance requirement versions are delivered with this release.

#### Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	31G (Chemical Compliance Approval for Purchased Material and Supplier) 31H (Assess Marketability of a Product) 31J (Chemical Compliance in the Value Chain) 40L (Substance Volume Tracking)
Application Component	EHS-SUS-PMA ( <a href="#">Product Marketability and Chemical Compliance</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

#### Additional Details

With SAP S/4HANA 2023 the following are delivered:

- 42 updates of existing compliance requirement versions (SLC)

- 32 new compliance requirement versions (SLC)
- 6 new compliance requirements  
Substance List Check
- GB REACH Annex 17 Status (Jul 2021)
- GB REACH Annex 14 Status (Jul 2021)
- GB PIC Status (Jan 2021)
- Great Britain Persistent Organic Pollutants (Dec 2022)
- Japan CSCL General Chemicals (Nov 2022)
- Great Britain REACH SVHC Status (Jan 2021)
- Australia AIIIC Status (Mar 2023)

Compliance requirement versions with details for substance volume tracking:

- US TSCA SNUR Status (Sep 2022)
- US TSCA Inventory Status (Feb 2023)
- US TSCA CDR Status (Apr 2020) Enhanced
- EU REACH Registration Status (Jan 2021)
- GB REACH Registration Status (Jul 2021)
- TR KKDIK Registration Status (Jun 2017)
- JP ISHA Status (Dec 2022)
- JP ENCS Status (Mar 2023)
- JP CSCL PACS Status (Apr 2023)
- JP CSCL General Chemicals (Nov 2022)

For more information about the aspects that are covered by substance volume tracking, see the description of the respective compliance requirement version.

## 8.5.2.2 Support for Supply Chain Due Diligence Acts

This feature supports you in ensuring compliance with requirements related to environmental, social, and governance (ESG) and in particular to due diligence acts, such as the German *Lieferkettensorgfaltspflichtengesetz (LkSG)*, with relevance to purchased products and suppliers. With the [Process Compliance Disclosures - For Suppliers \(F7370\)](#) app, you can streamline the collection and consolidation of incoming compliance data for your suppliers based on corporate-wide compliance disclosures.

### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable



Scope Item	31G (Chemical Compliance Approval for Purchased Material and Supplier)
Application Component	Product Marketability and Chemical Compliance ( <a href="#">EHS-SUS-PMA</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

This feature introduces the **Compliance Disclosure** compliance pattern to support compliance with supply chain due diligence acts.

As a first step, product stewardship specialists for product compliance can create and activate compliance requirement versions that are based on this new compliance pattern. The master data specialist for product compliance assigns these compliance requirement versions to compliance disclosures in the [Process Compliance Disclosures - For Suppliers](#) (F7370) app to assess the compliance status of each compliance declaration.

For doing so, in addition to the compliance requirement versions that the product stewardship specialist for product compliance can create, the following new compliance requirement versions are delivered as examples:

- US Dodd-Frank Act
- US-CA Transparency in Supply Chain Act
- CH Due Diligence and Reporting Obligations
- NO Transparency Act on Social Sustainability
- NL Child Labour Due Diligence Law
- DE Lieferkettensorgfaltspflichtengesetz - LkSG
- FR Corporate Duty of Vigilance Law
- GB Modern Slavery Act

To streamline the processing of compliance disclosures, this feature enables you to specify a date of receipt for each compliance disclosure, as well as define the compliance disclosure type, such as a self-assessment, audit results, laboratory results, or information from a third party. You can sort and filter compliance disclosures by these and other values.

## Related Information

[Process Compliance Disclosures - For Suppliers](#)  
[Compliance Pattern: Compliance Disclosure](#)

## 8.5.2.3 Enablement of Substance Volume Tracking for a Compliance Requirement

With this feature, you can manage the substance volume tracking process for a compliance requirement and business process in the new [Enable Substance Volume Tracking - For Compliance Requirements](#) (F6964) app. You can start initial tracking from the beginning of the current tracking period, enable or disable the tracking process for a period of time, as needed. In addition, you can clear calculated data by compliance requirement or clear all substance volume tracking data, including retracking decisions.

### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	4OL (Substance Volume Tracking)
Application Component	EHS-SUS-PMA ( <a href="#">Product Marketability and Chemical Compliance</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### Additional Details

You can enable substance volume tracking for a compliance requirement only if the compliance requirement is relevant for substance volume tracking and has been previously activated in the [Activate Compliance Requirement – Product Marketability](#) (F3439) app.

If you want to clear all substance volume tracking data, you first have to disable the substance volume tracking process for all compliance requirements and business processes.

### Effects on Customizing

In Customizing under [Product Compliance](#) > [Product Marketability and Chemical Compliance](#) > [Substance Volume Tracking](#) > [Integration](#), the configuration expert can do a preliminary setup for the substance volume tracking process by specifying document types and item categories that need to be excluded from tracking. The following activities are available:

- [Specify Excluded Document Types for Integration](#)
- [Specify Excluded Purchasing Item Categories](#)
- [Specify Excluded Sales Item Categories](#)

- [Specify Excluded Delivery Item Categories](#)

## Related Information

[Enable Substance Volume Tracking – For Compliance Requirements Initial Tracking](#)

### 8.5.2.4 Consideration of Polymer Substances in Substance Volume Tracking

With this feature, polymer substances and polymer compositions are considered in the substance volume tracking process. Requirements for the tracking of polymer substances can be specified in the relevant compliance requirement version. In addition, you can decide on the need of retracking of substance volumes when a new polymer composition is released.

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	4OL (Substance Volume Tracking)
Application Component	<a href="#">EHS-SUS-PMA (Product Marketability and Chemical Compliance)</a>
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Effects on Existing Data

The following checkboxes are added for each business process scenario in the [Settings Dependent on the Business Process](#) section of the [Substance Volume Tracking Details](#) tab for a compliance requirement version:

- [Exclude Polymer](#)
- [Break Down Polymer](#)

A new [Substance](#) tab has been added in the [Manage Retracking of Substance Volumes \(F6226\)](#) app where you can see the retracking items due to a released polymer composition by substance and compliance requirement.

## Related Information

[Considering Polymer Substances and Compositions](#)  
[Decision-Based Retracking](#)  
[Manage Retracking of Substance Volumes](#)

### 8.5.2.5 Retracking of Substance Volumes Due to Changes in Product Master

With this feature, a retracking item is created after changes have been made to product data in the *Manage Product Master Data* (F1602) app. You can decide whether these changes should affect the substance volumes in the *Manage Retracking of Substance Volumes* (F6226) app.

#### Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	4OL (Substance Volume Tracking)
Application Component	EHS-SUS-PMA ( <i>Product Marketability and Chemical Compliance</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

#### Additional Details

The following changes in the product master data are considered:

- Changing the compliance relevance of a product.
- Changing weight parameters (net weight or weight unit).

#### Effects on Existing Data

A new *Product Master* tab has been added in the *Manage Retracking of Substance Volumes* (F6226) app.

## Related Information

[Manage Retracking of Substance Volumes](#)

### 8.5.2.6 Management of Bonded Warehouses

With this feature, you can specify that a storage location or plant in your company is used as a bonded warehouse in the new [Manage Bonded Warehouses - Product Marketability](#) (F6394) app. You can also specify the period for which the bonded warehouse is active.

#### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	4OL (Substance Volume Tracking)
Application Component	EHS-SUS-PMA ( <a href="#">Product Marketability and Chemical Compliance</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

#### Additional Details

Substance volume tracking uses the information that is maintained for the bonded warehouses to accurately calculate the substance volumes for purchasing and sales scenarios.

## Related Information

[Manage Bonded Warehouses - Product Marketability](#)  
[Considering Bonded Warehouses](#)

### 8.5.2.7 Maintenance of Specific Import Responsibility for Purchasing

With this feature, you can specify a responsible importer for a supplier raw material and set a validity period for the responsibility in the [Supplier Compliance for Raw Material](#) (F3040) app. You do this when you want

to overwrite the determined responsible importer by the system, for example due to additional agreements between the buyer and seller. The specified import responsibility is considered during the calculation of substance volumes for purchasing and retracking is performed accordingly if any changes occur.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	4OL (Substance Volume Tracking)
Application Component	EHS-SUS-PMA ( <a href="#">Product Marketability and Chemical Compliance</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

The following table describes how a change of the responsible importer is reflected on the tracked substance volumes within the validity period of the responsibility.

Changes to Responsible Importer: Effects on Substance Volume Tracking

Current Responsible Importer	New Responsible Importer	Effects on Tracked Substance Volumes
<a href="#">Buyer</a>	<a href="#">Seller or No Import</a>	Substance volumes that are tracked for the buyer are disaggregated and excluded.
<a href="#">Seller or No Import</a>	<a href="#">Buyer</a>	Substance volumes are calculated and tracked for the buyer.

The following table describes how a change in the validity of the specified import responsibility is reflected on the tracked substance volumes.

Changes to Validity of Import Responsibility: Effects on Substance Volume Tracking

Change in Validity Period	Effects on Tracked Substance Volumes
Extended for <a href="#">Seller or No Import</a>	Substance volumes that are calculated for the buyer in the extended period are disaggregated and excluded from tracking.

Change in Validity Period	Effects on Tracked Substance Volumes
Extended for <i>Buyer</i>	Substance volumes from material documents with a posting date in the extended validity period are calculated for the buyer.
Shortened for <i>Seller</i> or <i>No Import</i>	Substance volumes from the material documents with a posting date outside the shortened period are calculated for the buyer.
Shortened for <i>Buyer</i>	Substance volumes that are calculated for the buyer outside the shortened period are disaggregated and excluded from tracking.

## Effects on Existing Data

A new *Import Responsibility* tab has been added in the *Supplier Compliance for Raw Material* (F3040) app.

## Related Information

[Automatic Retracking](#)  
[Supplier Compliance for Raw Material](#)

## 8.5.2.8 Integration of a Supplier Check in Purchasing Processes

With this feature, a supplier check is now integrated into purchase scheduling agreements and purchase info records.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	50J (Supplier Compliance in the Value Chain)

Application Component

EHS-SUS-PMA (*Product Marketability and Chemical Compliance*)

Valid as Of

SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

In *Product Compliance*, you can assess suppliers for a product and set a status to indicate if a supplier is approved or blocked for this product. This information is used in a check that considers the status of the supplier assessment for products that have been marked as relevant for compliance in the product master.

### Supplier Check in Purchase Scheduling Agreements

If a compliance-relevant product is added to a purchase scheduling agreement, the system checks the supplier assessment as the purchase scheduling agreement is created or edited. Depending on the outcome of this check, the system issues warnings.

A new field on item level and a new field on header level indicate the status of the check. If the status of the item is set to *Blocked – By Supplier*, the purchaser gets a message to block the item manually to prevent further processing of the item. For an item in status *Blocked – Decision Pending*, a compliance request is created for the product stewardship specialist to check the assessment of the supplier. If the compliance result of the assessment is positive, the document is unblocked.

### Supplier Check in Purchase Info Records

If a compliance-relevant product is added to a purchase info record, the system checks the supplier assessment as the purchase info record is created. If no supplier assessment exists for the product, a compliance request for the product stewardship specialist is created to assess the supplier.

## Effects on System Administration

The scope item BMR (Scheduling Agreements in Procurement) is a prerequisite for using the integration of the supplier check into purchase scheduling agreements. Therefore, this scope item must be active.

## Effects on Customizing

In Customizing under ► *Product Compliance* ► *Integration* ► *Adapt Behavior of Compliance Checks in Value Chain* ▾, the configuration expert can specify how the checks behave for specific issues, such as if the compliance-relevant indicator isn't set or the supplier assessment is still in progress. The configuration expert can specify whether the compliance checks block a document in such cases.



## Related Information

- For more information about the supplier check from the purchasing point of view, see:
  - [Product Compliance in Purchase Scheduling Agreements \[page 1019\]](#)
  - [Product Compliance in Purchasing Info Records \[page 1011\]](#)
- For more information about the supplier check in *Product Compliance*, see [Supplier Check in Purchasing Documents](#) in the product assistance for *Product Compliance*.

### 8.5.2.9 OData API: Poison Centre Notification

With this feature, you can write poison centre notification data that is provided by an external application into a compliance assessment.

#### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	31H (Assess Marketability of a Product)
Application Component	EHS-SUS-FND ( <i>Sustainability Foundation</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

#### Additional Details

This API is available on the SAP Business Accelerator Hub (<https://api.sap.com>).

#### Effects on System Administration

To use the API service see, [Integration of External Systems](#).

## 8.5.3 Dangerous Goods Management

### 8.5.3.1 Regulatory Content for Dangerous Goods

With this feature, new and updated content for *Dangerous Goods Management* is delivered to your system.

#### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	3FC (Assess Dangerous Goods for a Product)
Application Component	EHS-SUS-DG ( <i>Dangerous Goods</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

#### Additional Details

With this feature, the regulatory content is updated and enhanced as follows:

- The following new compliance requirement is delivered:
  - JT/T 617.3
- The following new compliance requirement version are delivered:
  - ADN 2023
  - ADR 2023
  - CFR 49 as of July 26th 2022
  - IATA-DGR 2023
  - IMDG Code 2022
  - JT/T 617.3-2018
  - NZS HB 2021
  - RID 2023
- New list data with enclosure-specific information are included for the following compliance requirements:
  - ADG
  - ANTT
  - JT/T 617.3
  - NCh382
  - NZS 5433

- A new list with organic peroxides and a new list with self-reactive substance are included for the following compliance requirement:
  - ADG
  - ANTT
  - CFR 49
  - JT/T 617.3
  - IATA-DGR
  - NCh382
  - NOM
  - NZS 5433
  - SANS 10228

The content is used when you classify unpackaged dangerous goods according to one of these dangerous goods regulations. When you select an organic peroxide or a self-reactive substance that is included in this content as the technical name, the system uses the name from the respective list. For this kind of substance, you can't change the technical name, but can display more information in the [Select Technical Names](#) dialog.

## Effects on Existing Data

The delivery of a new list for a compliance requirement version has the following effects on existing data:

- **Effects on the Technical Name:**
  - If you select an organic peroxide or a self-reactive substance when classifying a product according to the dangerous goods regulations containing organic peroxides lists and self-reactive substances lists, the [Technical Name](#) column is no longer displayed. You can't change any technical names because the system uses the names from the dangerous goods lists.
  - If you've entered a technical name for an organic peroxide or a self-reactive substance in the [Manage Technical Names for Substances](#) app, this name is no longer used in the dangerous goods description for the dangerous goods regulations containing organic peroxides lists and self-reactive substances lists. The names from the dangerous goods lists are used instead.
- **Effects on the Content:**
  - For the updated compliance requirements, you need to confirm the changes in these compliance requirements using the [Activate Compliance Requirements - Dangerous Goods](#) app.
  - For the new compliance requirement version, you need to activate this version using the Activate Compliance Requirements - Dangerous Goods app. After activating the compliance requirement version, you can use the [Manage Regulation Updates - Unpackaged Products](#) and [Manage Regulation Updates - Unpackaged Products](#) apps to reclassify your dangerous goods.

## Related Information

For more information about the [JT/T 617.3](#) compliance requirement, see [Classification of Dangerous Goods According to Chinese JT/T 617.3 Regulation \[page 747\]](#).

For more information about the delivered content and the handling of technical names, see the product assistance for [Product Compliance](#):

- [SAP Content for Dangerous Goods Management](#)
- [Technical Names](#)

## 8.5.3.2 Dangerous Goods Information

With this feature, you can view a list of all products that have the *Transported* logistics role assigned. In this list, you can search for products for which you want to see the dangerous goods data. You can use filter criteria to narrow down your results list. In the results list, you can select a product and navigate to the [Classify Unpackaged Dangerous Goods](#) or [Classify Packaged Dangerous Goods](#) apps where you can view its dangerous goods classification.

### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	3FC (Assess Dangerous Goods for a Product)
Application Component	EHS-SUS-DG ( <a href="#">Dangerous Goods</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### Related Information

You can find more information in the product assistance for [Product Compliance](#). See:

- [Dangerous Goods Information](#)
- [Monitoring Dangerous Goods](#)
- [Classifying a Single Product According to Dangerous Goods Regulations](#)

## 8.5.3.3 View of Regulatory Data for Dangerous Goods

With this feature, you can view regulatory data that is delivered with the compliance requirements contained in the regulatory content.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	3FC (Assess Dangerous Goods for a Product)
Application Component	EHS-SUS-DG ( <i>Dangerous Goods</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

With this feature, you can view all available regulatory data for a UN number for a certain regulation in the [View Regulatory Data for Dangerous Goods](#) app.

You can access that app from a tile on the SAP Fiori launchpad or from the [View Regulatory Data](#) link in the apps in which you classify a product according to the required dangerous goods regulations.

In the app, you can select various filters and search for the regulatory data. In the search results list, you can select the data set to view details about the basic classification and enclosure-specific list data. For organic peroxides and for self-reactive substances, you can view more information, such as the name as it's used on the corresponding dangerous goods lists.

## Related Information

You can find more information about the content that is delivered for compliance requirements in the product assistance for [Product Compliance](#). See [SAP Content for Dangerous Goods Management](#).

### 8.5.3.4 View of Dangerous Goods Markings and Labels

With this feature, you can view dangerous goods marking texts and additional labels that have to be affixed to a package. You can enter a business document number and display all required marking texts and labels for the items that are included in this document.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	3FC (Assess Dangerous Goods for a Product) 3G8 (Dangerous Goods in the Value Chain)
Application Component	EHS-SUS-DG ( <i>Dangerous Goods</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

Marking texts are graphics that indicate a special condition or property of a package, such as the mark for keeping dangerous goods away from heat. Hazard labels depict the hazard of a dangerous good. Hazard labels are shaped as diamonds with a background color that highlights the hazard. Marking texts and hazard labels are used for labeling dangerous goods packages.

For a packer of dangerous goods in a warehouse, it's important to know the labeling and marking information for a product that is to be transported. The packer has to make sure that all required marking texts and labels are affixed on the package to comply with the applicable dangerous goods regulations.

To support the packer, the [View Markings and Labels – Dangerous Goods](#) app (App ID: F7369) is provided. With this app, the packer can search by a business documents ID and view the labeling and marking information for all items that are included in this business document.

The following business documents are supported:

- Sales Order
- Outbound Delivery
- Freight Order
- Freight Unit

## Related Information

You can find more information about the app in the product assistance for [Product Compliance](#). See [View Markings and Labels - Dangerous Goods](#).

## 8.5.3.5 Classification of Dangerous Goods According to Chinese JT/T 617.3 Regulation

With this feature, you can classify unpackaged and packaged products according to the Chinese *JT/T 617.3* dangerous goods regulation.

### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	3FC (Assess Dangerous Goods for a Product)
Application Component	EHS-SUS-DG ( <i>Dangerous Goods</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### Additional Details

When a product is intended to be transported, you, as a dangerous goods specialist, are responsible for assessing this product. If the product is a dangerous good, you have to classify it according to the dangerous goods regulations that are applicable to the country/region in which the product is transported.

With this feature, you can now classify unpackaged and packaged products according to the Chinese *JT/T 617.3* dangerous goods regulation.

To support the classification according to *JT/T 617.3*, a new compliance requirement and a new app are delivered and an existing app has been enhanced:

- **New Compliance Requirement**

The new *JT/T 617.3* compliance requirement is delivered with the *JT/T 617.3-2018* version.

This new compliance requirement is based on the new *JT/T 617.3 Content Based Regulation* compliance pattern.

- **New and Enhanced Apps**

The new *Classify Dangerous Good According to JT/T 617.3 - Unpackaged Product* app (F7436) is delivered to classify unpackaged products according to *JT/T 617.3*.

The *Classify Dangerous Good - Packaged Product* app (F4833) is enhanced to support the classification according to *JT/T 617.3*.

To be able to use the new feature, the following preparatory tasks have to be carried out:

- To use the *JT/T 617.3* compliance requirement when classifying products, you, as a dangerous goods specialist, have to activate it using the *Activate Compliance Requirements - Dangerous Goods* app (F3439).
- After you've activated the version, the product stewardship specialist has to add the compliance requirement to a compliance purpose in the *Manage Compliance Purposes* app (F2632) and assign

the compliance purpose to the compliance view of the unpackaged products that are intended to be transported in China using the [Manage Basic Compliance Data - Unpackaged Products](#) app (F2641).

- If you want to use the integration into business processes within the value chain, you, as a dangerous goods specialist, have to specify check rules for China using the [Apply Regulations - Dangerous Goods](#) app (F3916).

When the compliance purpose with the new compliance requirement for *JT/T 617.3* is assigned to the compliance view of an unpackaged product, the system generates classification requests for this unpackaged product for the *JT/T 617.3* regulation. You, as a dangerous goods specialist, can view the classification requests in the [My Unpackaged Dangerous Goods](#) app and start classifying your unpackaged product according to this regulation.

## Effects on Existing Data

The system adds the *JT/T 617.3* regulation in the [Classify Unpackaged Dangerous Goods](#) app (F3642) and the [Classify Packaged Dangerous Goods](#) app (F3667) where you can select the regulation to classify the product according to this dangerous goods regulation. Classifications according to other regulations aren't affected.

## Related Information

You can find more information in the product assistance for [Product Compliance](#).

- For more information about the compliance requirements that are delivered with the SAP Regulatory Content, see:
  - [SAP Content for Dangerous Goods Management](#)
  - [Compliance Requirements in Dangerous Goods Management](#)
- For more information about the preparatory tasks that have to be carried out, see [Preparing Basic Data for Dangerous Goods Assessments](#).
- For more information about classifying products according to dangerous goods regulations, see:
  - [Classifying Unpackaged Dangerous Goods](#)
  - [Classifying Packaged Dangerous Goods](#)

### 8.5.3.6 Display of Related Packaged Products when Classifying Unpackaged Dangerous Goods

With this function, you can view the classification of the packaged products that are related to the unpackaged product that you're classifying using the [Classify Unpackaged Dangerous Goods](#) (App ID: F3642) app.



## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	3FC (Assess Dangerous Goods for a Product)
Application Component	EHS-SUS-DG ( <i>Dangerous Goods</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

If products are assigned as related packaged products to the compliance view of an unpackaged product, you can view the dangerous goods classifications of the related packaged products when you classify this unpackaged product using the [Classify Unpackaged Dangerous Goods](#) (F3642) app.

You can view the number of classifications in status *In Progress* and the classifications in status *Released*. You can select the number of classifications to view the dangerous goods description for documents for all regulations for which the packaged product is classified. In addition, you can select a packaged product to navigate to the [Classify Packaged Dangerous Goods](#) (F3710) app where you can view or edit the classification data for the selected packaged product.

## Related Information

You can find more information about classifying unpackaged products according to dangerous goods regulations in the product assistance for [Product Compliance](#). See [Classifying Unpackaged Dangerous Goods](#).

### 8.5.3.7 Support of Decimal Values for Dangerous Goods Package Sizes

With this feature, the data type of the field for the size of dangerous goods packages has been changed to support the entry of decimal values.

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	3FC (Assess Dangerous Goods for a Product)
Application Component	EHS-SUS-DG ( <i>Dangerous Goods</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

In the *Classify Packaged Dangerous Good* app (App ID: F3710), you can enter a package size for dangerous goods packages. The type of the field has been changed to *QUAN* to enable to enter decimal values (input mask **99999.999**) in the following fields:

- Quantity of Dangerous Goods Package
- Quantity of Inner Package

## Effects on Existing Data

Already entered values for the package size are automatically converted to the new value type.

## Effects on Data Transfer

Dangerous goods classification data for packaged products that have been prepared for migration with a template spreadsheet of a version lower than SAP S/4HANA 2023 cannot be imported.

Please download the SAP S/4HANA 2023 version of the template from the migration cockpit and transfer your data into this new template.

## Related Information

You can find more information about migrating packaged dangerous goods in the product assistance for *SAP S/4HANA*. See [DG - Assessment for packaged product](#).

## 8.5.3.8 Save of Draft Versions of Dangerous Goods Classifications

With this feature, you can save all draft versions of dangerous goods classifications in the [Classify Unpackaged Dangerous Goods](#) and [Classify Packaged Dangerous Goods](#) apps.

### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	3FC (Assess Dangerous Goods for a Product)
Application Component	EHS-SUS-DG ( <a href="#">Dangerous Goods</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### Additional Details

When you classify products according to dangerous goods regulations using the [Classify Unpackaged Dangerous Goods](#) and [Classify Packaged Dangerous Goods](#) apps, draft versions of the classification for all affected dangerous goods regulations are created. You can now save all selected draft versions in one go without navigating to the [Classify Dangerous Good - Unpackaged Product](#) or the [Classify Dangerous Good - Packaged Product](#) apps.

### Related Information

You can find more information about how to classify products according to dangerous goods regulations in the product assistance for [Product Compliance](#). See [Classifying a Single Product According to Dangerous Goods Regulations](#).

## 8.5.3.9 Classification of Combustible Liquids According to CFR 49

With this feature, you can classify liquids of class 3 and packing group III which have a flash point above 60 °C (140 °F) and below 93 °C (200 °F) and no other hazards as combustible liquids according to CFR 49. In addition, you can apply exemption § 173.150 (f) (2) to combustible liquids in non-bulk packagings according to CFR 49.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	3FC (Assess Dangerous Goods for a Product)
Application Component	EHS-SUS-DG ( <i>Dangerous Goods Management</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

According to the CFR 49 regulation, you can classify liquids of class 3 and packing group III which have a flash point above 60 °C (140 °F) and below 93 °C (200 °F) and no other hazards as combustible liquids. To support you in classifying your products as combustible liquids, new entries for the UN numbers with class 3 and packing group III are added to the CFR 49 compliance requirement. These new entries contain the text *CBL* (combustible liquid) as class/division.

When you classify a product according to CFR 49 in the app, you can now select a data set with *CBL* as class/division to classify your product as a combustible liquid.

If you've classified a product as a combustible liquid, a new placeholder (<<CFR\_COMBUSTIBLE\_LIQUID>>) includes the text , *combustible liquid* in the marking text for the package.

If you have a product in a non-bulk packaging according to CFR 49, a new placeholder (<<TEXT\_PGPH\_173.150F2>>) includes the text *Transport not regulated according to § 173.150 (f) (2)* to the dangerous goods description when you set the applied special provision/exemption to *§ 173.150 (f) (2)*.

## More Information

You can find more information in the product assistance for *Product Compliance*. See:

- [Classifying a Single Product According to Dangerous Goods Regulations](#)
- [Dangerous Goods Descriptions](#)
- [Supported Placeholders](#)

### 8.5.3.10 Support of Dangerous Goods Transported in Tanks and Bulk Containers

With this feature, the handling of dangerous goods transported in tanks and in bulk containers is supported.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	3FC (Assess Dangerous Goods for a Product)
Application Component	EHS-SUS-DG ( <i>Dangerous Goods</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

The process of classifying dangerous goods that are transported in tanks or in bulk containers is different from the process of classifying already packed dangerous goods. For packed dangerous goods, you need, for example, information about the packaging, such as the code and quantity of the dangerous goods package and information about inner package. This information is not needed for tanks and bulk containers. In addition, when you transport dangerous goods in packages, the shipping quantity per package is fix and defined by the size of the package. When transporting dangerous goods in tanks or in bulk containers, the amount of the product that is filled in the tank or bulk container can differ from shipment to shipment.

This feature supports the classifying and shipping of dangerous goods in tanks and bulk containers as follows:

- The new *Tank or Bulk Container* flag is introduced in the *Specify Descriptions of Dangerous Goods Packages* configuration activity. This flag indicates that a packaging is a tank or a bulk container. If you select a packaging for which this flag is set, the system displays only the description of the dangerous goods package in the *Edit Packaging Details* dialog. The code and quantity information of the dangerous goods package and data for an inner package is no longer displayed.
- The following new placeholders are delivered:
  - <<SHIPPED\_QUANTITY\_TANK>>
  - <<CFR\_DG\_BASIC\_DESCRIPTION\_ROAD\_RAIL\_TANK>>
  - <<CFR\_DG\_BASIC\_DESCRIPTION\_INLAND\_WTRWY\_TANK>>

These placeholders are resolved with the amount of the product that is filled in the tank or bulk container as entered on documents within the value chain, such as sales orders, delivery notes, and freight orders. The placeholders are used for the enclosure variants *UN Portable Tank*, *Regulation-Specific Tank* and *UN Bulk Container*.

The description templates are adapted to use the new placeholders when you select a enclosure variant for tanks and bulk containers.

### Note

If you want to use this feature, the following prerequisites must be fulfilled:

- Using the *Manage Product Master Data* app, a product master for the "packaged" product that is transported in a tank or in a bulk container is created and a unit of measure for dimension *Volume* (such as *Liter (L)*) or for dimension *Mass* (such as *Kilogram (KG)*) is entered.
- Using the *Unpackaged Product – Basic Compliance Data* app, this product master is assigned as *Compliance Views for Related Packaged Products* to the compliance view of the unpackaged product.

- Using the [My Packaged Dangerous Goods](#) apps, the assigned packaged product is classified according to the required dangerous goods regulations.

## Effects on Existing Data

You've entered packaging details for a packaging in the [Edit Packaging Details](#) dialog. If you then select a packaging for which the [Tank or Bulk Container](#) flag is set, the system displays only the description of the dangerous goods package. When you save your entry, the system deletes all other entered packaging details data but the description of the dangerous goods package.

## Effects on Customizing

In the Customizing under [Product Compliance](#) [Dangerous Goods Management](#), the [Specify Descriptions of Dangerous Goods Packages](#) activity is changed as follows:

- The new [Tank or Bulk Container](#) flag is added that indicates if a packaging is a tank or a bulk container.
- The descriptions in plural for tanks are replaced with the descriptions in singular because the shipment of multiple tanks is not supported.
- An entry for a bulk container is added in singular for all descriptions.

## Related Information

You can find more information about classifying dangerous goods in the product assistance for [Product Compliance](#). See [Packaged Dangerous Goods Transported in Tanks and Bulk Containers](#).

### 8.5.3.11 Consideration of Shipping Types in Dangerous Goods Check in Sales Orders

With this feature, the shipping type is considered when carrying out the dangerous goods check in sales documents.

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
------	---------

---

Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	3G8 (Dangerous Goods in the Value Chain) BD9 (Sell from Stock)
Application Component	EHS-SUS-DG ( <i>Dangerous Goods</i> ) SD-SLS ( <i>Sales</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

The sales representative can enter a shipping type, such as road, rail, sea, and air, in the sales documents to suggest the main mode of transport for transportation planning. If entered, this shipping type is then used in addition to the departure and destination country/region as input for the dangerous goods check that is carried out in this business document.

The system determines the dangerous good regulations that need to be checked for the shipping types as follows:

- If the shipping type is *Air*, the dangerous goods classifications for *IATA-DGR* are checked. In addition, the classifications for all applicable dangerous goods regulations in the departure and destination countries/regions for the modes of transport *Road* and *Rail* are also checked.
- If the shipping type is *Sea*, the dangerous goods classifications for *IMDG-Code* are checked. In addition, the classifications for all applicable dangerous goods regulations in the departure and destination countries/regions for the modes of transport *Road* and *Rail* are also checked.
- If the shipping type is *Rail*, the dangerous goods classifications for all applicable dangerous goods regulations in the departure and destination countries/regions for the modes of transport *Road* and *Rail* are checked.
- If the shipping type is *Road*, the dangerous goods classifications for all applicable dangerous goods regulations in the departure and destination countries/regions for the mode of transport *Road* are checked.

## Effects on Configuration

The shipping types used in sales documents are assigned to transportation modes that are used in transportation documents. These transportation modes are assigned to the modes of transport that are used in *Dangerous Goods Management*.

Standard settings are delivered for the *Define Shipping Types* activity. Do not change these settings. Otherwise, the dangerous goods check can't determine the applicable regulations.

## Related Information

You can find more information about the dangerous goods check in the product assistance for *Product Compliance*. See:

- [Dangerous Goods Check in Sales Processes](#)
- [Determination of the Applicable Regulations](#)


### 8.5.3.12 OData API: Dangerous Goods Basic Classification

With this feature, you can read data of the dangerous goods basic classification of an unpackaged product in the *Product Compliance* solution in SAP S/4HANA and provide this data to an external application. In addition, you can write dangerous goods basic classification data that is provided by an external application into the basic classification of an unpackaged product in the *Product Compliance* solution.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	3VR (Manage Safety Data Sheets for Products)
Application Component	EHS-SUS-FND ( <i>Sustainability Foundation</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

This API is available on the SAP Business Accelerator Hub ([Dangerous Goods Basic Classification](#) .

## Effects on System Administration

To use the API service, you have to register them in the transaction `/IWBEP/V4_ADMIN` in the SAP back end. For more information, see [Service Registration](#)



## More Information

You can find more information in the product assistance for *Product Compliance*. See [Dangerous Goods Basic Classification](#).

### 8.5.3.13 OData API: Dangerous Goods Classification

With this feature, you can read the data of released the dangerous goods classification of a packaged product in *Product Compliance* and provide this data to an external application.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	3VR (Manage Safety Data Sheets for Products)
Application Component	EHS-SUS-FND ( <a href="#">Sustainability Foundation</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

This API is available on the SAP Business Accelerator Hub ([Dangerous Goods Classification](#) )

## Effects on System Administration

To use the API service, you have to register them in the transaction `/IWBEP/V4_ADMIN` in the SAP back end. For more information, see [Service Registration](#)

## More Information

You can find more information in the product assistance for *Product Compliance*. See [Dangerous Goods Classification](#).

## 8.5.4 Safety Data Sheet Management

### 8.5.4.1 Regulatory Content Update - Safety Data Sheets

With this feature, new and updated content is delivered to your system. There are 65 updated compliance requirement and compliance requirement versions and 5 new versions added to support the data model. These include covering GHS regulations for Chile, Taiwan, Thailand and the Philippines, as well as Exposure Scenarios for the European Union and the Korean number for safety data sheets. Additionally, there are 81 updated and 22 new compliance requirement versions for occupational exposure limits

#### Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	3VQ (Safety Data Sheets in the Value Chain) 3VR (Manage Safety Data Sheets for Products)
Application Component	EHS-SUS-SDS ( <a href="#">Safety Data Sheet Management</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

#### Additional Details

With on premise edition 2023 delivered:

65 updates of existing compliance requirement versions for embedded safety data sheet management

5 new compliance requirements for support of the data model:

- AL Components with OELs (Jan 2019)
- MY GHS Classification (Feb 2020)
- MY GHS Labeling (Feb 2020)
- CN GHS Classification (Oct 2013)
- CN GHS Labeling (Oct 2013)

2 new compliance requirements for occupational exposure limits:

- Albania Occupational Exposure Limits-Carcinogen, Mutagen (Aug 2014)
- Albania Indicative Occupational Exposure Limits (Aug 2014)

22 new compliance requirements for occupational exposure limits

## 8.5.4.2 OData API: Safety Data Sheet Assessment

With this feature, you can write safety data sheet assessment data that is provided by an external application or internal application into the safety data sheet assessment in the *Product Compliance* solution as part of SAP S/4HANA. The service uses the provided data to create or release the assessment. In addition, the service can also read assessment data of safety data sheets in the *Product Compliance* solution and provide this data to an external application.

### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	3VR (Manage Safety Data Sheets for Products)
Technical Object Name	API: <code>safetydatasheetassessment</code>
Application Component	EHS-SUS-SDS ( <i>Safety Data Sheet Management</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### Additional Details

This API is available on the SAP Business Accelerator Hub ([https://api.sap.com/api/OP\\_SAFETYDATASHEETASSESSMENT\\_0001/overview](https://api.sap.com/api/OP_SAFETYDATASHEETASSESSMENT_0001/overview)).

### More Information

You can find more information in the product assistance for *Product Compliance*. See [Safety Data Sheet Assessment](#)

## 8.5.4.3 Safety Data Sheet Number for South Korea

With this feature, you can enter the legally required safety data sheet number for South Korea which consists of a product part and a company part.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	3VR (Manage Safety Data Sheets for Products)
Application Component	EHS-SUS-SDS ( <a href="#">Safety Data Sheet Management</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

To use this feature the following prerequisites must be fulfilled:

- A compliance view of the unpackaged product exists.
- A compliance purpose containing the compliance requirement [KR-MSDS Number](#) has been assigned to the compliance view of the unpackaged product.

The Korean SDS Number consists of the following two parts:

- A product-specific part, also called [SDS Number \(Product Part\)](#) that is managed in the [Manage Korean SDS Number](#) app.
- A business-place-specific part, also called [SDS Number \(Company Part\)](#) that is managed in the [Manage Legal Entities](#) app.

## Related Information

You can find more information about the safety data Sheet number for Korea in the product assistance for [Product Compliance](#).

- [Manage Korean SDS Number](#)
- [Manage Legal Entities](#)
- [Manage Legal Entity Mappings](#)
- [Business Background](#)

### 8.5.4.4 Business Partner Multi Address Support

This feature enables the support of multiple addresses assigned to a business partner in processes for safety data sheet shipments.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	EHS-SUS-SDS
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

Safety data sheet processes consider multi address assignments if the feature [Multiple Address Handling in SD Documents Using SAP Business Partner](#) is activated for Quote-2-Cash processes.

This applies to the following safety data sheet processes:

### Safety Data Sheet Shipment

- The [Compliance Information - For Products](#) app (F3226) provides a value help to select the address if you have selected a customer that has multiple addresses assigned when you send a safety data sheet manually.
- The selected address of the ship-to party of a delivery is considered in the shipment request for safety data sheets.
- In the [Monitor Shipments - Safety Data Sheets](#) app (F4309) you can view the selected address of the safety data sheet recipient.

### Maintenance of the Sender Address for the Safety Data Sheet

- The [Manage Contact Data - Safety Data Sheets](#) app (F4521) provides a value help to select the sender address if you have selected a business partner that has multiple addresses assigned.

### International Address Version

- With this feature international address versions (IAV) are considered when printing addresses on the safety data sheet and on the cover sheet.

## Effects on System Administration

The feature [Multiple Address Handling in SD Documents Using SAP Business Partner](#) is a prerequisite for using the multiple address handling in safety data sheet processes. Therefore, the feature has to be active.

## More Information

- For more information about the handling of multiple addresses in sales, see [Feature Overview for Multiple Address Handling](#).
- For more information about activating the *Multiple Address Handling in SD Documents Using SAP Business Partner* feature, see the prerequisites in [Multiple Address Handling in SD Documents Using SAP Business Partner](#).
- For more information about the apps related to this feature, see the product assistance for Product Compliance:
  - [Compliance Information - For Products](#) (F3226)
  - [Monitor Shipments – Safety Data Sheets](#) (F4309)
  - [Manage Contact Data - Safety Data Sheets](#) (F4521)

### 8.5.4.5 Adaptation of Determination of Output-Relevant Safety Data Sheets

With this feature, the Business Add-In (BAI) *Adaptation of Determination of Output-Relevant Safety Data Sheets* (BADI\_EHSDS\_OR\_SDS\_FILTER) is delivered for key user extensibility and developer extensibility. It enables you to adapt the determination of output-relevant safety data sheets and to change the file name of the safety data sheet.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	3VR (Manage Safety Data Sheets for Products)
Application Component	EHS-SUS-SDS ( <i>Safety Data Sheet Management</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

If a shipment of safety data sheets is requested, the system determines which safety data sheets in which language have to be included in the output. You can use this BAI to adapt the determination of the required safety data sheets. In addition, you can change the file name of a safety data sheet. This BAI is called when the safety data sheet shipment is triggered.

- You can use this BAdI to adapt the determination of output-relevant safety data sheets using the following criteria:
  - Sales Organization
  - Product ID
  - Target Country/Region
  - Target Region

The BAdI can be used to compare the criteria with information in the file name of the safety data sheet.

- You can use this BAdI to adapt the file name of the safety data sheet. If you provide a name in the *newfilename* field, this name is used in the output of the safety data sheet and in the cover sheet instead of the original file name. If you leave the *newfilename* field empty, the original file name is used.

### Note

The BAdI only supports uploaded safety data sheets in file format PDF. Compressed safety data sheets in file formats ZIP and GZ are not supported.

The following implementations are delivered:

- The fallback implementation `CL_EHSDS_OR_BADI_SDS_FILTER_FB` does not filter out any safety data sheets but ensures that all safety data sheets are part of the output.
- The example implementation `CL_EHSDS_OR_BADI_SDS_FILTER` determines the output-relevant safety data sheets based on the sales organization IDs. The BAdI compares the sales organization from the shipping process with the sales organization in the file name of the safety data sheets and includes only safety data sheets with the matching sales organization ID in the output.

Note that if you want to use the example implementation, you need to include the criteria that you use in your implementation in the file name of the safety data sheets that you have uploaded in the Manage Safety Data Sheets app (F3972).

## Effects on Existing Data

If you implement this BAdI, the system compares the criteria that you use in your implementation with the criteria included in the file name. Only safety data sheets, which meet the specified criteria are included in the output. Therefore, you need to include the criteria that you use in your implementation in the file name of the safety data sheets that you have uploaded in the *Manage Safety Data Sheets* app (F3972).

## Effects on System Administration

The Business Add-Ins (BAdIs) enable you to individually extend the business logic.

To use the BAdI for key user extensibility, create and activate your own implementation of this BAdI in the *Custom Logic* app (F1481). When you add your own implementation of the BAdI, use *Product Compliance: Safety Data Sheets* for the business context. After you've created the implementation, you can access the BAdI and the BAdI documentation.

If you use the BAdI in the developer extensibility environment, assign a business role based on the business role template *Developer* (SAP\_BR\_DEVELOPER) to the user. This business role template consists of business

catalogs that contain the authorizations required for working with the development objects released for developer extensibility. You can find details about the business catalogs contained in the business role template [Developer](#) in the [Maintain Business Roles](#) app (F1492).

## Related Information

- You can find more information about the BAdI in the [Custom Logic](#) app (F1481).
- You can find more information about safety data sheets in the Product Assistance for [Product Compliance](#). See:
  - [Manage Safety Data Sheets](#)
  - [Safety Data Sheet Shipment](#)
- You can find more information about extensibility in the Product Assistance for SAP S/4HANA. See:
  - [Extensibility](#)
  - [Manage Safety Data Sheets](#)

### 8.5.4.6 Management of eSDS Annex

With the [Manage eSDS Annex](#) app, you can create new or assign existing exposure scenarios to an unpackaged product. You can specify the data that is required as an annex to a safety data sheet to ensure that the unpackaged product stays compliant.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	3VR (Manage Safety Data Sheets for Products)
Application Component	EHS-SUS-SDS ( <a href="#">Safety Data Sheet Management</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Effects on System Administration

To enable users to access this app, their business users need to have the following business catalog assigned:

- [Product Compliance - Manage Basic Compliance Data](#) (SAP\_PSS\_BC\_PC\_FND\_PMON\_PC)



## Related Information

You can find more information in the product assistance for [Product Compliance](#).

[Exposure Scenarios](#)

[Manage eSDS Annex](#)

[Manage Exposure Scenarios](#)

[Manage Contributing Scenarios](#)

### 8.5.4.7 Management of Exposure Scenarios

With the [Manage Exposure Scenarios](#) app, you can provide detailed information on an exposure scenario to describe the operational conditions and risk management measures that ensure safe use of the substance or mixture. You can edit the data to ensure that it is up to date and the unpackaged product stays compliant. You can also create a new or assign an existing contributing scenario. You can then release a version of the exposure scenario to use it in the [Manage eSDS Annex](#) app.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	3VR (Manage Safety Data Sheets for Products)
Application Component	EHS-SUS-SDS ( <a href="#">Safety Data Sheet Management</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Effects on System Administration

To enable users to access this app, their business users need to have the following business catalog assigned:

- [Product Compliance - Manage Basic Compliance Data](#) (SAP\_PSS\_BC\_PC\_FND\_PMON\_PC)

## Related Information

You can find more information in the product assistance for [Product Compliance](#).

[Exposure Scenarios](#)

[Manage eSDS Annex](#)

[Manage Exposure Scenarios](#)

[Manage Contributing Scenarios](#)

## 8.5.4.8 Management of Contributing Scenarios

With the [Manage Contributing Scenarios](#) app, you can provide detailed information on contributing activities for a specific use that are part of an exposure scenario. You can then release a version of the contributing scenario to use it in the exposure scenarios.

### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	3VR (Manage Safety Data Sheets for Products)
Application Component	EHS-SUS-SDS ( <a href="#">Safety Data Sheet Management</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### Effects on System Administration

To enable users to access this app, their business users need to have the following business catalog assigned:

- [Product Compliance - Manage Basic Compliance Data](#) (SAP\_PSS\_BC\_PC\_FND\_PMON\_PC)

### Related Information

You can find more information in the product assistance for [Product Compliance](#).

[Exposure Scenarios](#)

[Manage eSDS Annex](#)

[Manage Exposure Scenarios](#)

[Manage Contributing Scenarios](#)

## 8.5.4.9 Label Validation and Printing

With this feature, you can validate and print labels. Labels can be validated based on the previous label configurations created in the [Manage Label Configurations](#) app and their assignment to a product in the [Manage Label Assignments](#) app. Depending on the business document, you can validate the completeness of relevant labels. Afterwards, you can create a print request for a specific label. This assessment can help you make sure that the labels are properly set up prior to the printing process.

### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	6MT (Label Management)
Application Component	App ID: F6656
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### Related Information

[Label Configuration](#)  
[Label Assignment](#)

## 8.6 Bills of Material: Small Enhancements as Part of Customer Connection Program 2022





Improvements in the [Bill of Material](#) component are available to you in the context of the SAP Customer Connection project for Product Lifecycle Management. These improvements are based on proposals submitted by customers through the Customer Influence program.

### Technical Details

Type	New
------	-----

Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	LO-MD-BOM ( <i>Bill of Material</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

#### Improvement Details

Application Component	Improvement Description	Software Component	Product Features are (New/ Changed)	Improvement Request ID	SAP Note
LO-MD-BOM ( <i>Bills of Material</i> )	Component Description Search Option for Items Added in Transactions CS01, CS02, and CS03	S4CORE 108	New	<a href="#">276280</a> 	<a href="#">3214551</a> 
LO-MD-BOM ( <i>Bills of Material</i> )	Additional BOM Item Data Displayed in Transactions CSMB, CSKB, CSPB	S4CORE 108	New	<a href="#">277112</a> 	<a href="#">3258417</a> 

These improvements are available in all local versions.

## More Information

For more information about Customer Influence, see <http://influence.sap.com> .

# 9 Sales

## 9.1 Order and Contract Management

### 9.1.1 Sales Master Data Management

#### 9.1.1.1 Manage Customer Materials App: Three Fields Added

The [Manage Customer Materials](#) app now supports the search term, item usage, and rounding profile fields. You can specify these fields for a customer material. You can sort the customer material list using one of these fields, or filter the list by search term or item usage.

#### Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	BD9 (Sell from Stock)
Application Component	SD-MD-AM-CMI ( <a href="#">Customer Material Information</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

#### Additional Details

You can specify the item usage and rounding profile fields in product master data and customer material master data. The settings in customer material master data takes precedence over those in product master data.

The search term indicates a free text defined for a customer material, and the text can be used to restrict the search for customer materials.

## Related Information

[Manage Customer Materials](#)

### 9.1.1.2 OData API: Customer Material (A2X)

The synchronous inbound service Customer Material (A2X) has been enhanced to support the following field:

- Search term (`CustomerMaterialSearchTerm`)

The search term indicates a free text defined for a customer material, and the text can be used to restrict the search for customer materials.

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	BD9 (Sell from Stock)
Application Component	SD-MD-AM-CMI ( <i>Customer Material Information</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Related Information

[Customer Material \(A2X\)](#)

## 9.1.2 Price Management

### 9.1.2.1 APIs for Condition Records for Pricing in Sales

The following APIs have been enhanced:

- *Condition Record for Pricing in Sales*
- *Condition Record for Pricing in Sales - Replicate*

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	BD9 (Sell from Stock)
Application Component	SD-MD-CM ( <i>Conditions</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

You can now use the OData API *Condition Record for Pricing in Sales* to create and process condition records for tax rates in sales. The following tax-related fields are now available in both *Condition Record for Pricing in Sales* and *Condition Record for Pricing in Sales - Replicate* APIs :

- Tax classifications 5 to 9 for customer
- Tax classifications 5 to 9 for product
- Billing type
- Tax on sales code
- Withholding tax code
- Tax exemption license number
- Tax exemption license date

When monitoring outbound messages transferred by the SOAP service *Condition Record for Pricing in Sales - Replicate* in the *Message Dashboard - SAP Application Interface Framework* app, you can now filter the messages using additional interface key fields, including the recipient business system, condition record number, condition table, condition type, as well as the valid-from date and valid-to date.

These APIs are available on the SAP Business Accelerator Hub (<https://api.sap.com> .

## Related Information

[Condition Record for Pricing in Sales](#)  
[Condition Record for Pricing in Sales - Replicate](#)  
[Using SAP Application Interface Framework](#)

### 9.1.2.2 Role-Based Access to Price Elements

With this feature, you can set up the system to automatically control the access that business users have to price elements of an SD document on header or item level. The feature affects price elements in the price

elements area on user interfaces for specific SD documents. The system controls the access based on your configuration of access levels and your settings for the respective roles.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	BD9 (Sell from Stock)
Application Component	SD-BF-PR ( <i>Pricing</i> ), SD-SLS-SO ( <i>Sales Orders</i> ), SD-SLS-CMR ( <i>Credit Memo Request and Debit Memo Request</i> ), SD-SLS-RE ( <i>Customer Returns</i> ), SD-BIL ( <i>Billing</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

You can grant the following types of access to price elements in categories of SD documents that support this feature:

- No access: No display and no change authorization
- Display access: Display authorization only (valid also for manual price conditions)
- Change access: Display and change authorization (includes create and delete)

For more information about this feature and the categories of SD documents that support this feature, see [Role-Based Access to Price Elements](#).

For more information on how to set up this feature, see [Setting Up Role-Based Access to Price Elements](#).

## Effects on Existing Data

### ⚠ Caution

If several SAP object types are enabled and the corresponding SD documents use the same pricing procedure, the following applies: You must ensure that the restriction type of this function is maintained for the corresponding business roles that work with this pricing procedure. Otherwise, all condition types or subtotal lines for which an access level is maintained in the pricing procedure are invisible to the users assigned to these business roles.

For example, imagine you have assigned access levels to the pricing procedure used for sales orders and maintained (in the respective business roles) specific authorizations for the `salesOrder` SAP object type. Because your billing documents use the same pricing procedure as your sales orders, you must also



maintain (in the business roles that access billing documents) authorizations for the `BillingDocument` SAP object type. Otherwise, the restricted price elements are no longer visible in billing documents for users assigned to the non-maintained business roles.

## Effects on System Administration

As an administrator, you grant access to selected price elements for business users by adapting the roles in the role maintenance (transaction `PRCG`). Here you define values for all authorization fields of the `PRCG_ACC` authorization object in object class `SD`.

## Effects on Customizing

As a configuration expert, you do the following:

- Set up the access levels in the *Define Access Levels* Customizing activity.
- Assign the appropriate access level to a condition type or to a subtotal line in the relevant pricing procedure in the *Define and Assign Pricing Procedures* Customizing activity under *Set Pricing Procedures*.

## Related Information

[Role-Based Access to Price Elements in Sales Documents \[page 803\]](#)

[Role-Based Access to Price Elements in Billing Process Documents \[page 821\]](#)

### 9.1.2.3 Modular Pricing Procedures

In the context of modular pricing procedures for the automatic inclusion of additional price conditions in business documents, you can now do the following:

- Maintain and copy *From Step* and *To Step* of inclusion points from the main procedure to the subprocedure.
- Define the maximum step number: The maximum step number is a numerical value that is attributed to an inclusion point. It specifies the highest step number you are allowed to use in corresponding subprocedures.

## Technical Details

Type

Changed

---

Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	BD9 (Sell from Stock)
Application Component	SD-BF-PR ( <i>Pricing</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

### Maintain *From Step* and *To Step*

You can maintain and copy *From Step* and *To Step* of inclusion points as follows:

- In a main procedure, you can specify the *From Step* and *To Step* for the inclusion points.
- In a subprocedure, you can activate the copying feature for specified condition types by selecting the *Copy Steps* checkbox. With this setting, during the pricing process in a business document, the system automatically copies the *From Step* and *To Step* of the referenced inclusion point in the main procedure to the respective additional price condition of the determined subprocedure.

As a result, during pricing in a business document, the system calculates the condition basis accordingly.

### Define Maximum Step Number

You can define the maximum step number for the respective inclusion point. The defined maximum step number is then valid for all corresponding subprocedures and main procedures. When you create an inclusion point, this field is empty, and the system uses automatically 50 as maximum step number. You have the following options:

- You can leave the field empty and the system continues to use 50 as maximum step number.
- You can define the maximum step number as a whole number from 0 to 998.

The step numbers from the subprocedure are recalculated when they're included in the referenced main procedure. In the referenced main procedure, you must therefore ensure that after the respective inclusion point, there is a free space of at least the maximum step number.

## Effects on Customizing

### Maintain and copy *From Step* and *To Step*

Your configuration expert must set up the modular pricing procedures in the *Set Pricing Procedure* Customizing activity as follows:

- Main procedure  
For inclusion points, you specify the *From Step* and *To Step*.
- Subprocedure  
You select the *Copy Steps* checkbox for condition types for which the system shall copy the *From Step* and *To Step* of the referenced inclusion point you maintained in the main procedure.

## Define maximum step number

To define the maximum step number, your configuration expert must define this attribute of the relevant inclusion point in the [Define Condition Types](#) Customizing activity under [Set Condition Types for Pricing in Sales](#).

## Related Information

[Modular Pricing Procedures for Automatic Inclusion of Price Conditions](#)

## 9.1.3 Sales Quotation Management

### 9.1.3.1 Manage Sales Quotations - Version 2

The [Manage Sales Quotations - Version 2](#) app now allows you to create subsequent sales orders. You can create a sales order with reference to a selected sales quotation by navigating to the [Manage Sales Orders - Version 2](#) app. The button for creating a subsequent order is available on both the list page and object page. Please also note that the option to create sales quotations using the [Create Sales Quotations - VA21](#) button above the sales quotation list is no longer available. Now, you are taken straight to an easier and more intuitive screen. If you still want to use the classic VA21 app, choose an existing quotation number and choose the link to this app.

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	BDG (Sales Quotation)
Application Component	SD-SD-SLS-QUT ( <a href="#">Sales Inquiries / Quotations</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

A subsequent order cannot be created in the following situations:

- A sales quotation is fully referenced.  
You can check its reference status on header level.
- A sales quotation is fully rejected.

You can check its rejection status on header level.

- A sales quotation is incomplete on header or item level.  
You can check its data completeness status on header and item levels.
- A sales quotation (relevant for approval) is in approval, rejected, or to be reworked.  
You can check its approval status.

## Related Information

[Manage Sales Quotations - Version 2](#)

### 9.1.3.2 Sales Inquiry Events

With this feature, several new payload fields were added to the business events for sales inquiries. Whenever a sales inquiry in your system is created, changed, or deleted, subscribers of these business events now receive these fields together with the existing payload fields of the event notification.

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	1IQ (Sales Inquiry)
Application Component	SD-SLS-QU (Sales Inquiries / Quotations)
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

The following fields were added to the payload of the business events:

- `SalesInquiryType`: Sales inquiry type
- `SalesOrganization`: Sales organization of the sales inquiry
- `DistributionChannel`: Distribution channel of the sales inquiry
- `OrganizationDivision`: Division of the sales inquiry
- `SoldToParty`: Sold-to party of the sales inquiry

## Related Information

[Sales Inquiry Events](#)

### 9.1.3.3 Sales Quotation Events

The business events for sales quotations have been enhanced with the following:

- New business events on header and item level
- New payload fields for existing business events

Subscribers of sales quotation events can now receive a greater variety of events and enriched event content.

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	BDG (Sales Quotation)
Application Component	SD-SLS-QUOT ( <a href="#">Sales Inquiries / Quotations</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

The following new events have been enabled:

Level	New Event	Trigger Condition
Header	Ovr1SDProcStsChgd	The overall processing status of a sales quotation is changed.
	Ovr1RjcnStsChgd	The rejection status of a sales quotation is changed.
	ApprovalStsChanged	The approval status of a sales quotation is changed.
Item	ItemCreated	A sales quotation item is created.
	ItemChanged	A sales quotation item is created.
	ItemDeleted	A sales quotation item is created.

Level	New Event	Trigger Condition
	I tmSDProcStsChgd	The overall processing status of a sales quotation item is changed.
	I tmGenIncplStsChgd	The incompleteness status of a sales quotation item is changed.
	I tmRjcnStsChgd	The rejection status of a sales quotation item is changed.

The following fields were added to the payload of existing business events. As a result, you can receive these additional fields in the notification for existing events.

- SalesQuotationType: Sales quotation type
- SalesOrganization: Sales organization of the sales quotation
- DistributionChannel: Distribution channel of the sales quotation
- OrganizationDivision: Division of the sales quotation
- SoldToParty: Sold-to party of the sales quotation

## Related Information

[Sales Quotation Events](#)

## 9.1.4 Sales Contract Management

### 9.1.4.1 Manage Sales Contracts - Version 2

With this app, you can now use several new features.

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	I9I (Sales Contract Management)
Application Component	SD-SLS-OA-CCO ( <i>Customer Contracts</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Information

In this app, you can now use the following features:

- You can create value contracts.
- You can view the fulfillment rate of each sales contract item.
- The option to create sales contracts using the [Create Sales Contracts - VA41](#) app is no longer available. Now, you are taken straight to an easier and more intuitive screen. If you still want to use the classic app, you can choose an existing sales contract number from the search results in the list and choose the link for creating sales contracts.
- When you enter a description of a down payment status in the filter, the system predicts the rest of the description as you are typing it. This type-ahead in the filter of down payment status is also supported in the [Manage Sales Contracts](#) app.

## Related Information

[Manage Sales Contracts - Version 2](#)

### 9.1.4.2 Import Sales Contracts

With this app, you as an internal sales representative can create sales contracts from an XLSX spreadsheet file. We recommend that you download a standard template before an import. This template provides a list of fields that are either required or optional for importing sales contracts.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	I9I (Sales Contract Management)
Application Component	SD-SLS-IMP-SPR ( <a href="#">Sales Document Import from Spreadsheet</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

You can access the [Import Sales Contracts](#) app from the sales contract card in the [Import Sales Documents](#) app. For easier future access, we recommend that you save the [Import Sales Contracts](#) app as a tile after opening it for the first time.

As a key user, you can extend the [Import Sales Contracts](#) app according to your business needs.

## Effects on System Administration

To access this app, business users need to have the following business catalogs assigned:

- [Sales - Sales Contract Import](#) (SAP\_SD\_BC\_CONTR\_IMPORT)
- [Sales - Sales Document Import](#) (SAP\_SD\_BC\_SLSDOC\_IMPORT)

## Related Information

[Import Sales Documents](#)

[Import Sales Contracts](#)

[App Extensibility: Import Sales Contracts](#)

### 9.1.4.3 OData API: Sales Contract (A2X)

The [Sales Contract \(A2X\)](#) API enables you to create, read, update, delete, release, and reject sales contracts in an external system. With this release, this API is enhanced with the following:

- Additional unit properties on document header and item level  
Besides the language-dependent code, you can now use the SAP code or the ISO code for units of measurement.
- Header text entity and item text entity  
You can now use this API to create, read, update, and delete text information at header and item level.
- New fields for released quantity and its unit of measure at item level  
You can use these fields to read the quantity released against a sales contract item by release orders.

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable



Scope Item	I9I (Sales Contract Management)
Application Component	SD-SLS-OA-CCO ( <i>Customer Contracts</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

The following properties have been added:

Property	In Entity
ConditionQuantitySAPUnit	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>A_SalesContractPrpgElmnt</li> </ul>
ConditionQuantityISOUnit	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>A_SalesContractItemPrpgElmnt</li> </ul>
RequestedQuantitySAPUnit	A_SalesContractItem
RequestedQuantityISOUnit	
ItemVolumeSAPUnit	
ItemVolumeISOUnit	
ItemWeightSAPUnit	
ItemWeightISOUnit	
SlsContrItemReleasedQuantity	
SlsContrItmReIdQuantityUnit	

The following entities have been added:

- A\_SalesContractText
- A\_SalesContractItemText

This API is available on the SAP Business Accelerator Hub (<https://api.sap.com/>).

## Related Information

[Sales Contract \(A2X\)](#)

### 9.1.4.4 Sales Contract Events

With this feature, subscribers of the Sales Contract Events can now consume item events for sales contracts. Subscribers can be notified whenever an item is created, changed, or deleted for a sales contract.

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	I9I (Sales Contract Management)
Application Component	SD-SLS-OA-CCO ( <i>Customer Contracts</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

This event is available on the SAP Business Accelerator Hub (<https://api.sap.com/>.

## Related Information

[Sales Contract Events](#)

### 9.1.4.5 Improvement of Data Source Description for Sales Contracts

The data source that you use to extend output forms of sales contracts is now described as *Sales: Sales Contract Form*. The new description is clearer and more consistent and thus helps you to understand the data source's purpose better.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	I9I (Sales Contract Management)
Application Component	SD-SLS-GF-OC ( <i>S/4HANA: Output Control on Sales Documents</i> )

## Additional Details

Previous Data Source Description	New Data Source Description	Data Source
<a href="#">Output Management: Contract Form</a>	<a href="#">Sales: Sales Contract Form</a>	SD_SLS_FDP_V1_CONTRACT_SRV

You can use this data source to create data source extensions in the [Custom Fields](#) app and extend the custom form templates with standard sales contract fields.

## Related Information

[Extensibility for Output Forms and Email Templates of Sales Documents](#)

## 9.1.4.6 Manage Sales Scheduling Agreements

With this release, you can perform the following in the [Manage Sales Scheduling Agreements](#) app:

- Create a correction delivery for a selected item
- Reject a selected source item in an LZ type of sales scheduling agreement

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	3NR (Sales Scheduling Agreements)
Application Component	SD-SLS-OA-SCH ( <a href="#">Customer Scheduling Agreement</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

When you reject a source item in an LZ type of sales scheduling agreement in this app, the system performs the following to adjust the cumulative quantities:

- Copies the cumulative received quantity to the follow-up item for the forecast delivery schedule and the JIT delivery schedule.  
In case there's a planning delivery schedule in the source item, you need to manually adjust the cumulative received quantity in the follow-up item.
- Automatically creates one correction delivery for each relevant fiscal year in the follow-up item and logs the details.  
You can view the log of auto-created correction deliveries later in the [Display Sales Scheduling Agreements](#) app.

However, if the previous fiscal year hasn't yet been closed, you must manually correct the cumulative delivered quantity in the source item before the rejection. For more information, see [Item Discontinuation](#).

## Related Information

[Manage Sales Scheduling Agreements](#)

### 9.1.4.7 Item Discontinuation in Sales Scheduling Agreements

Previously, you can discontinue a sales scheduling agreement item on a time basis. With this release, you can discontinue the item on a quantity basis. For example, you can enter your remaining stock. When the remaining amount of product is released to the customer, the system will stop using the item for requirement planning or delivery.

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	3NR (Sales Scheduling Agreements)
Application Component	SD-SLS-OA-SCH ( <a href="#">Customer Scheduling Agreement</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

You can enter a discontinuation quantity so that the system discontinues the item after this amount of product has been released. You can optionally enter a customer fiscal year within which to calculate the released quantity. The default customer fiscal year is the current customer fiscal year.

Alternatively, if you want to discontinue a product number when the remaining stock is depleted, you can enter the remaining stock as the remaining quantity. The system automatically determines the discontinuation quantity and the customer fiscal year.

The system accumulates the released quantity by successively adding the received quantity and the scheduled quantity (that is, the quantity in the schedule line) within the customer fiscal year. Each time a scheduled quantity is accumulated, the system compares the cumulative quantity with the discontinuation quantity:

- If the cumulative quantity is smaller than the discontinuation quantity, the schedule line remains unchanged. You can find the discontinuation status *Not Relevant* on this schedule line.
- If the cumulative quantity is equal to the discontinuation quantity, the schedule line remains unchanged. All subsequent schedule lines become irrelevant for requirement planning or delivery. You can find the discontinuation status *Not Relevant* on this schedule line, as well as the discontinuation status *Discontinued* on all subsequent schedule lines.
- If the cumulative quantity is larger than the discontinuation quantity, the schedule line is divided into two (see the example below).

### ❖ Example

Item 10 contains a schedule line on August 15 for 100 pieces of product and another on August 25 for another 100 pieces. The customer hasn't received any product yet in their current fiscal year (cumulative received quantity in current fiscal year = 0).

Item 10

Schedule Line Date	Schedule Line Quantity (Pieces)
08-15	100
08-25	200

You want to discontinue item 10 after releasing 170 pieces in the current customer fiscal year. You've specified a discontinuation quantity as 170 and entered the on-going customer fiscal year. The following table shows the discontinuation status for schedule lines in item 10:

Item 10

Schedule Line Date	Schedule Line Quantity (Pieces)	Discontinuation Status
08-15	100	<i>Not Relevant</i>
08-25	70	<i>Not Relevant</i>
08-25	130	<i>Discontinued</i>

The system divides the schedule line on August 25 into two:

1. One contains 70 pieces so that the accumulated result (0+100+70) equals to the discontinued quantity (170). This schedule line is still used for requirement planning and delivery in the item.

- The other contains the rest of the scheduled quantity (200-70=130). This schedule line is irrelevant for requirement planning or delivery.

## Related Information

[Item Discontinuation](#)

### 9.1.4.8 OData API: Sales Scheduling Agreement (A2X)

The *Sales Scheduling Agreement (A2X)* API has been enhanced with additional unit properties on document header, item, and schedule line level. Besides the language-dependent code, you can now use the SAP code or the ISO code for units of measurement.

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	3NR (Sales Scheduling Agreements)
Application Component	SD-SLS-OA-SCH ( <i>Customer Scheduling Agreement</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

The following properties have been added:

Property	In Entity
ConditionQuantitySAPUnit	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>A_SalesSchedgAgrmtPrcgElement</li> </ul>
ConditionQuantityISOUnit	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>A_SalesSchedgAgrmtItmPrcgElmnt</li> </ul>
OrderQuantitySAPUnit	A_SalesSchedgAgrmtSchedLine
OrderQuantityISOUnit	

This API is available on the SAP Business Accelerator Hub (<https://api.sap.com/>).

## Related Information

[Header Pricing Element](#)  
[Item Pricing Element](#)  
[Schedule Line](#)

### 9.1.4.9 Sales Scheduling Agreement Events

With this feature, subscribers of the Sales Scheduling Agreement Events can now consume item events for sales scheduling agreements. Subscribers can be notified whenever an item is created, changed, or deleted for a sales scheduling agreement.

#### Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	3NR (Sales Scheduling Agreements)
Application Component	SD-SLS-OA-SCH ( <i>Customer Scheduling Agreement</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

#### Additional Details

This event is available on the SAP Business Accelerator Hub (<https://api.sap.com/>).

## Related Information

[Sales Scheduling Agreement Events](#)

## 9.1.5 Sales Order Management and Processing

### 9.1.5.1 Manage Sales Orders - Version 2

With this app, you can now use several new features.

#### Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	BD9 (Sell from Stock) and others
Application Component	SD-SLS ( <a href="#">Sales</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

#### Additional Details

In this app, you can now use the following features:

- The option to create sales orders using the [Create Sales Orders - VA01](#) app is no longer available. Now, you are taken straight to the easier and more intuitive screen.
- When you personalize the list of sales orders, you can group the entries by column for the most important columns. You can, for example, group all sales orders by sold-to party. You then get to see all sales orders for the same sold-to party grouped together, then all sales orders for the next sold-to party, and so on.
- When you adapt the filters for the list of sales orders, you can switch from the list view to the group view to find a specific filter. The group view shows all available filters grouped by category. You can, for example, find the filter for the billing date in the group of filters related to billing and pricing.
- From the sales order header, you can reject all items at once, using the same rejection reason.
- When you open the value help for the ship-to party, the system automatically filters the results so that you only see ship-to parties that are assigned to this sold-to party in the master data. To display all ship-to parties in the system, you can select the generic search template.
- When multiple address handling for SD documents is active in your system, you can use an additional search template in the value help for the sold-to party. The system then displays several entries for each sold-to party for which multiple addresses are maintained in the customer's master data (that is, one entry for each address). You can easily select the sold-to party with the correct address.
- You can no longer change ship-to party data or partner addresses in the header and in the item in display mode. For consistency reasons, you must now change to edit mode before the relevant buttons become available.
- When you change the ship-to party data, you can now display and change name 3 and name 4 if they have been maintained in this customer's master data.



- When you open the value help for a contact person in the partner list, the system automatically filters the results so that you only see contact persons that are assigned to this specific customer in the master data. To display all contact persons in the system, you can show the filters and remove the prefilled filter for the customer.
- When you open the value help for a partner function of type customer (for example, the sold-to party or the ship-to party) or of type contact person, you can now display search terms that have been defined for this specific partner in the master data. You can also search for these search terms.
- When you add an order reason, you can now simply select it from a dropdown list instead of searching in the value help. The system automatically displays all order reasons that your configuration expert has defined for the respective combination of sales order type and sales organization.
- In the terms and conditions of a sales order, you can now see if your customer allows a combination of orders for delivery. The system determines this information from the master data of the sold-to party, but you can also change it.
- You can now use European Article Numbers (EANs) and Universal Product Codes (UPCs) for products. EANs are maintained in the product master of a product: The main EAN with the base unit of measure, a sales EAN with the sales unit of measure (maintained in the sales organization), or additional EANs. When you create an item in the items table, you can enter the main EAN or the sales EAN in the product field to find the related product. To find a product with an additional EAN, you can use a new search template in the value help for the product.  
When you personalize the items table, you can display the EAN/UPC column.  
Your key user can add the EAN/UPC to the item details using key user adaptation.
- From the items table, you can check the product availability for single items that are relevant for advanced Available-to-Promise (aATP). This way, you can see more details about the check results or trigger a new availability check. You can adjust the confirmed delivery dates and the confirmed quantities and fix them to prevent subsequent changes. You can also see the basic methods and steps that the system used to calculate the availability check result.  
This feature is not available for items using the Available-to-Promise (ATP) functionality.
- In the item details, you can set and remove delivery blocks for single schedule lines. This can be helpful, for example, for export orders, when you want to wait with delivering your goods until all export documents are in order.
- Your key user can extend this app by creating calculated fields using the data source extensions C\_SALESORDERMANAGE and C\_SALESORDERITEMMANAGE. For more information, see [App Extensibility: Manage Sales Orders - Version 2 \(Key User\)](#).
- Your key user can add the following fields to the UI using key user adaptation:
  - Fixed date and quantity (item level)
  - Order combination (item level)
  - Receiving point (header and item level). The receiving point depends on the unloading point, which the system determines from the master data for the ship-to party.
 You can show these columns in the items table by default.

## Related Information

[Manage Sales Orders - Version 2](#)

## 9.1.5.2 Create Sales Orders - Automatic Extraction

The *Create Sales Orders - Automatic Extraction* app now supports multiple address handling. In addition, some buttons on the object page of a sales order request have been repositioned for a neater look.

### Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	4X9 (Create Sales Orders from Unstructured Data)
Application Component	SD-SLS-IMP-DOX ( <i>Sales Document Creation Based on Unstructured Data</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### Additional Details

#### Multiple Address Handling

If multiple address handling is active in your system, the sold-to party and ship-to party addresses that the system determines from master data would better accord with the original purchasing data. In addition, you can choose from the multiple address records per customer in the value helps for the sold-to party and ship-to party.

The following table compares system behaviors according to the activation status of multiple address handling:

Multiple Address Handling	Automatic Address Determination from Master Data	Value Help
On	The system determines the sold-to party or ship-to party address based on the extracted address data.	A customer is only listed with its standard address.
Off	The system always fills the sold-to party or ship-to party address with the standard address of the sold-to party or ship-to party.	A customer may be listed with multiple addresses.

#### Buttons Repositioned on Object Page

- The *Display Application Log* and *Display Change Log* buttons are grouped under the *Log* menu. To open the application log or change log, you can expand the menu and choose a button from the dropdown list.
- The log menu is moved to the right side of the *View File* button, now on the rightmost side of the button row. This makes the *View File* button more visible.

You can choose [View File](#) to open a side-by-side view that displays the purchase order file alongside your sales order request.

## Effects on Customizing

If you want to use the multiple address handling feature in this app, ensure that multiple address handling for sales and distribution (SD) documents is active in your system. For more information, see [Multiple Address Handling in SD Documents Using SAP Business Partner](#).

## Related Information

[Create Sales Orders - Automatic Extraction](#)

### 9.1.5.3 Import Sales Orders App: Support for WBS Element at Item Level

You can import the WBS element at item level in the [Import Sales Orders](#) app. To do so, you can download the import template and add the `ITEM.WBSELEMENTEXTERNALID` field to your order data sheet. This field indicates the external ID of a WBS element.

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	BD9 (Sell from Stock)
Application Component	SD-SLS-IMP-SPR ( <a href="#">Sales Document Import from Spreadsheet</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023 SAP S/4HANA 2022 SAP S/4HANA 2021 SPS03

## Related Information

[Import Sales Orders](#)

### 9.1.5.4 Import Sales Documents from Google Drive

With sales document import apps (for example, [Import Sales Orders](#)), you can now import web-based Google Sheets or Microsoft Excel files from Google Drive, which is Google's cloud storage service. Previously, you can only import sales documents from local Microsoft Excel files (\*.xlsx).

#### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	BD9 (Sell from Stock), 3NR (Sales Scheduling Agreements), I9I (Sales Contract Management), BDG (Sales Quotation), BDA (Free of Charge Delivery)
Application Component	SD-SLS-IMP-SPR ( <a href="#">Sales Document Import from Spreadsheet</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

#### Additional Details

If your system has been integrated with Google Workspace, cloud-specific download and upload options would be available in the following sales document import apps:

- [Import Sales Quotations](#)
- [Import Sales Scheduling Agreements](#)
- [Import Sales Contracts](#)
- [Import Sales Orders](#)
- [Import Sales Orders Without Charge](#)

Then you can complete the following steps to import sales documents from Google Drive:

1. Open a particular sales document import app.
2. Download a template (as a Google Sheets or Microsoft Excel file) to Google Drive.
3. Fill in order data in the online file.
4. Upload the file from Google Drive to the app.

## Effects on System Administration

Ensure that your system has been integrated with Google Workspace. For more information, see [Integrating SAP S/4HANA with Google Workspace](#).

## Related Information

[Import Sales Orders](#)  
[Import Sales Quotations](#)  
[Import Sales Scheduling Agreements](#)  
[Import Sales Contracts](#)  
[Import Sales Orders Without Charge](#)  
[Import Sales Documents](#)

### 9.1.5.5 Flexible Navigation Within and Across Sales Document Import Apps

The navigation within and across sales document import apps have been enhanced. By expanding the navigation menu in the tool header of a sales document import app, you can choose from a list of options to return to the list page or first page of the app or to the [Import Sales Documents](#) app, if they correspond to your recent operations. Previously, it was only possible to go back to the SAP Fiori launchpad home page from the navigation menu.

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	BD9 (Sell from Stock), 3NR (Sales Scheduling Agreements), I9I (Sales Contract Management), BDG (Sales Quotation), BDA (Free of Charge Delivery)
Application Component	SD-SLS-IMP-SPR ( <a href="#">Sales Document Import from Spreadsheet</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

The navigation options are displayed in a fixed hierarchical order. The target for each possible navigation option in a sales document import app (taking the *Import Sales Quotations* app as an example) is listed as follows:

Navigation Option	Navigation Target
<a href="#">Home</a>	SAP Fiori launchpad home page
<a href="#">Sales Processing (Internal Sales)</a>	The sales processing page of the space predelivered for the business role template <a href="#">Internal Sales Representative</a>
	<div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; background-color: #f9f9f9; padding: 10px;"><p><b>Note</b></p><p>This option may show if the space mode has been turned on in the user settings of the SAP Fiori launchpad. Its texts would vary if administrators have customized the space and page descriptions.</p></div>
<a href="#">Import Sales Documents</a>	App <a href="#">Import Sales Documents</a>
<a href="#">Import Sales Quotations</a>	First page of the current sales document import app
<a href="#">All Imports (Sales Quotations)</a>	List of all imports in the current sales document import app
<a href="#">Import Details</a>	Details about a particular import in the current sales document import app

The enhanced navigation is available in the following sales document import apps:

- [Import Sales Quotations](#)
- [Import Sales Scheduling Agreements](#)
- [Import Sales Contracts](#)
- [Import Sales Orders](#)
- [Import Sales Orders Without Charge](#)

## Related Information

[Import Sales Documents Spaces and Pages](#)

### 9.1.5.6 Mass Change of Sales Documents

The *Mass Change of Sales Documents* app has been enhanced:

- You can now change the unloading point for sales orders, sales scheduling agreements, and sales orders without charge. To do so, select the desired sales document items and change the unloading point in item shipping data.

- The *Start Date* field is renamed to *Started On*, which shows both the date and time to indicate the start of a mass change job. You can filter and sort the job list using this field. Previously, only the date was shown.

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	BKK (Sales Order Fulfillment Monitoring and Operations)
Application Component	SD-SLS-MCC ( <i>Mass Change of Sales Documents</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Related Information

[Mass Change of Sales Documents](#)

### 9.1.5.7 PDF Export in Apps for Managing Sales Documents

When you search or filter for specific sales documents, you can now export the results list of sales documents as a PDF file. Previously, you could only export the results as a spreadsheet. You can use this feature in the following apps:

- [Manage Sales Quotations](#)
- [Manage Sales Quotations - Version 2](#)
- [Manage Sales Contracts](#)
- [Manage Sales Contracts - Version 2](#)
- [Manage Sales Scheduling Agreements](#)
- [Manage Sales Orders](#)
- [Manage Sales Orders - Version 2](#)
- [Manage Sales Orders Without Charge](#)
- [Manage Customer Returns - Version 2](#)

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	BD9 (Sell from Stock) BDG (Sales Quotation) I9I (Sales Contract Management) 3NR (Sales Scheduling Agreements) BKP (Customer Returns)
Application Component	SD-SLS ( <a href="#">Sales</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Related Information

[Manage Sales Quotations](#)  
[Manage Sales Quotations - Version 2](#)  
[Manage Sales Contracts](#)  
[Manage Sales Contracts - Version 2](#)  
[Manage Sales Scheduling Agreements](#)  
[Manage Sales Orders](#)  
[Manage Sales Orders - Version 2](#)  
[Manage Sales Orders Without Charge](#)  
[Manage Customer Returns – Version 2](#)

### 9.1.5.8 Confirmed Delivery Date and Confirmed Quantity in Object Page Apps

In the table settings for the items table in the [Sales Order](#) and the [Sales Order Without Charge](#) object page apps, you can now choose to show columns for the confirmed delivery date and the confirmed quantity. This can be helpful, for example, for approvers, as the object page apps are also embedded in the [My Inbox](#) app that is used for approval workflows.



## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	BD9 (Sell from Stock) BDA (Free of Charge Delivery)
Application Component	SD-SLS ( <a href="#">Sales</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Related Information

[Sales Order](#)  
[Sales Order Without Charge](#)

### 9.1.5.9 Customer - 360° View

This app is deprecated as of SAP S/4HANA 2023 and will be deleted from the SAP Fiori launchpad in an upcoming release. We recommend that you switch to the successor app [Customer - 360° View - Version 2](#) as soon as possible. The successor app has been available since SAP S/4HANA 2022 FPS01.

## Technical Details

Type	Deprecated
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	BD9 (Sell from Stock) and others
Application Component	SD-SLS ( <a href="#">Sales</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Related Information

[Customer - 360° View - Version 2](#)

## 9.1.5.10 Customer - 360° View - Version 2

When you navigate to sales orders for a sold-to party and choose to create a sales order using the [Manage Sales Orders - Version 2](#) app, the system automatically copies this specific sold-to party to the new sales order.

### Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	BD9 (Sell from Stock) and others
Application Component	SD-SLS ( <a href="#">Sales</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### Effects on Customizing

You can now do the following:

- Check and maintain configuration for the business documents displayed in the app, using the Customizing activity [Sales and Distribution > Basic Functions > Customer - 360° View - Version 2 > Define Settings for Business Documents](#).
- Check and maintain configuration for the default search period of sold products, using the Customizing activity [Sales and Distribution > Basic Functions > Customer - 360° View - Version 2 > Define General Settings](#).

### Related Information

[Customer - 360° View - Version 2](#)  
[Manage Sales Orders - Version 2 \[page 788\]](#)

## 9.1.5.11 Approval Workflows for Sales Documents

Users receive tasks related to the approval or rework of sales documents in the *My Inbox* app. Previously, you could check basic data related to the respective sales document. Now, you can see all the important data from the related object page app (for example, the *Sales Order* object page app) directly in the *My Inbox* app. This data includes item details, business partners, and the process flow and can help you decide if a document should be approved.

### Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	BD9 (Sell from Stock) BDG (Sales Quotation) and others 1EZ (Credit Memo Processing) and others 1F1 (Debit Memo Processing) and others BKP (Customer Returns) and others I9I (Sales Contract Management) and others
Application Component	SD-SLS-OA-CCO ( <i>Customer Contracts</i> ) SD-SLS-QUT ( <i>Sales Inquiries / Quotations</i> ) SD-SLS-SO ( <i>Sales Orders</i> ) SD-SLS-RE ( <i>Customer Returns</i> ) SD-SLS-CMR ( <i>Credit Memo Request and Debit Memo Request</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### Effects on System Administration

For every sales document category, you must activate an OData service related to the respective object page.

In the [SAP Fiori Apps Reference Library](#), search for F6012, select SAP S/4HANA 2023 from the dropdown, and check the related apps. Choose the app name for the sales document category (for example, *My Inbox - Approve Sales Orders*). You can find the necessary OData service in the configuration information of the implementation information section.

## Related Information

[Approve or Rework a Sales Document](#)

### 9.1.5.12 Flexible Determination of Internal Partner Numbers

You, as a key user for Customizing, can implement the flexible determination of internal partner numbers for the inbound SOAP service *Sales Order/Customer Return - Create, Update, Cancel (B2B)*. With this release, fallback rules and multiple address handling are enabled for this flexible determination procedure. In addition, you now have more flexibility in defining the decision rules, as partner function is no longer a mandatory input parameter in your decision table.

#### Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	2EL (Integration of Sales with External Buyers)
Application Component	SD-SLS-EDI ( <i>S/4HANA: Sales EDI Messages</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

#### Additional Details

##### Set Fallback Rules

Previously, if you have activated a formula for the flexible determination of internal partner numbers in the Customizing activity *Define Formulas for Internal Partner Number*, the system would no longer apply the static rules in the Customizing activity *Convert External to Internal Partner Numbers*. Now, SAP provides an additional usage task `SET_FALLBACK`, where you can specify and activate fallback rules for the corresponding formula. When no result is returned from the decision table under the usage task `SET_INTERNAL_PARTNER`, the system will conditionally trigger fallback logic and redetermine internal partner numbers in the Customizing activity *Convert External to Internal Partner Numbers*. For more information, see [Flexible Determination of Internal Partner Numbers](#).

##### Multiple Address Handling

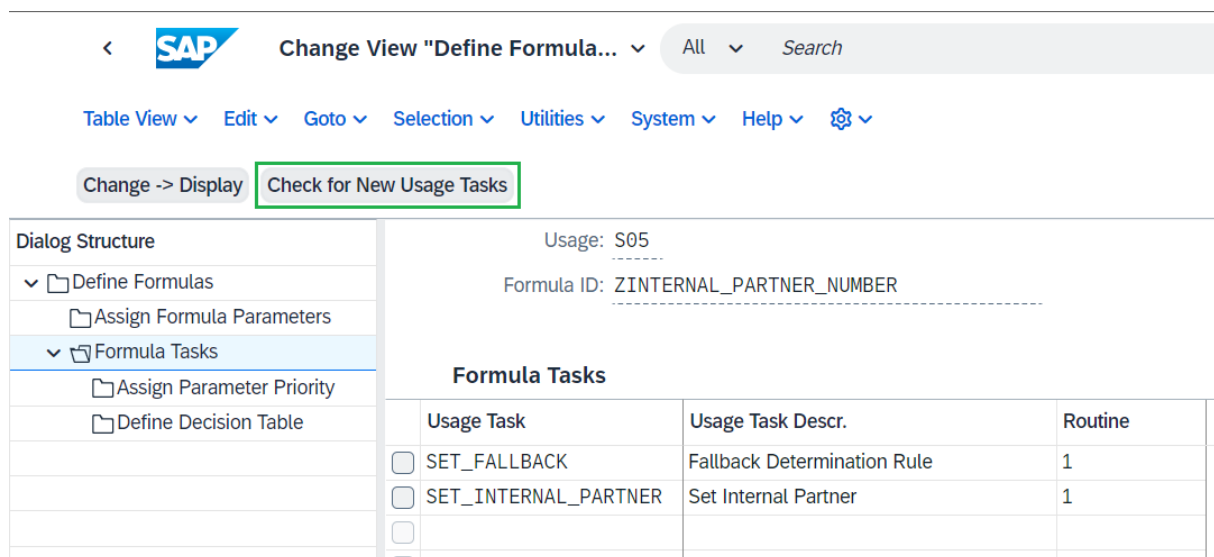
After multiple address handling is enabled, when you implement this flexible determination procedure to determine an internal partner number, you must specify an address number to go with the internal partner number, so that the system knows which address of this internal partner it should use (except for partner function **Payer**, which always uses the default address). For more information, see the example in [Flexible Determination of Internal Partner Numbers](#).

## Effects on Existing Data

The usage task for setting fallback is automatically added to the formulas that are created since SAP S/4HANA 2023. There is no impact on existing formulas unless you manually check for new usage tasks within the formulas.

## Effects on Customizing

A new button is now added to the *Formula Tasks* dialog. In the formulas that were created before this release, you can only see the usage task for setting fallback rules after you choose this button.



The screenshot shows the SAP 'Define Formula' dialog. The 'Formula Tasks' section is expanded, and a new button 'Check for New Usage Tasks' is highlighted with a green box. The dialog displays the following information:

Usage: S05  
Formula ID: ZINTERNAL\_PARTNER\_NUMBER

Formula Tasks			
	Usage Task	Usage Task Descr.	Routine
<input type="checkbox"/>	SET_FALLBACK	Fallback Determination Rule	1
<input type="checkbox"/>	SET_INTERNAL_PARTNER	Set Internal Partner	1
<input type="checkbox"/>			
<input type="checkbox"/>			

## Related Information

[Flexible Determination of Internal Partner Numbers](#)  
[Sales Order/Customer Return - Create, Update, Cancel \(B2B\)](#)

### 9.1.5.13 Flexible Determination of Sales Area and Sales Document Types

You, as a key user for Customizing, can implement the flexible determination of sales area and sales document types for the inbound SOAP service *Sales Order/Customer Return - Create, Update, Cancel (B2B)*. With this release, you can enable fallback rules for this procedure. When no valid result is returned based on the flexible determination rules, the system can conditionally trigger fallback logic. This saves your migration efforts and ensures a smooth transition from a static procedure to a flexible one.

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	2EL (Integration of Sales with External Buyers)
Application Component	SD-SLS-EDI ( <i>S/4HANA: Sales EDI Messages</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

Previously, if you have activated a formula for the flexible determination of sales area and sales document types in the Customizing activity [Define Formulas for Sales Area and Sales Document Types](#), the system would no longer apply the static rules in the Customizing activity [Assign Customer/Supplier to Sales Organization Data](#). Now, SAP provides an additional usage task SET\_FALLBACK, where you can specify and activate fallback rules for the corresponding formula. When no result is returned from the decision table under the usage task SET\_SALES\_AREA, the system will check if the inbound EDI message satisfies any active fallback rules. If yes, the system will use the static rules in the Customizing activity [Assign Customer/Supplier to Sales Organization Data](#). For more information, see [Flexible Determination of Sales Area and Sales Document Types](#).

## Effects on Existing Data

The usage task for setting fallback is automatically added to the formulas that are created since SAP S/4HANA 2023. There is no impact on existing formulas unless you manually check for new usage tasks within the formulas.

## Effects on Customizing

A new button is now added to the [Formula Tasks](#) dialog. In the formulas that were created before this release, you can only see the usage task for setting fallback rules after you choose this button.

< **SAP** Change View "Define Formula..." All Search

Table View Edit Goto Selection Utilities System Help

Change -> Display **Check for New Usage Tasks**

---

Dialog Structure

- Define Formulas
  - Assign Formula Parameters
  - Formula Tasks**
  - Assign Parameter Priority
  - Define Decision Table

Usage: S04  
Formula ID: ZSALES\_AREA\_AND\_DOCU\_TYPE

**Formula Tasks**

Usage Task	Usage Task Descr.	Routine
<input type="checkbox"/> SET_FALLBACK	Fallback Determination Rule	1
<input type="checkbox"/> SET_SALES_AREA	Set Sales Area and Doc. Type	1
<input type="checkbox"/>		
<input type="checkbox"/>		

## Related Information

[Flexible Determination of Sales Area and Sales Document Types  
Sales Order/Customer Return - Create, Update, Cancel \(B2B\)](#)

## 9.1.5.14 Role-Based Access to Price Elements in Sales Documents

With this feature, you can set up the system to automatically control the access that business users have to price elements in a sales order, returns order, credit memo request, or debit memo request. The system controls the access based on your configuration of access levels and your settings for any role that has the business catalog assigned. This can be helpful when certain information, such as the profit margin, should stay hidden for certain users or when not all users should be able to edit specific price elements.

### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	1F1 (Debit Memo Processing), 1EZ (Credit Memo Processing), BKP (Customer Returns), BD9 (Sell from Stock)

Application Component	SD-SLS-CMR ( <i>Credit Memo Request and Debit Memo Request</i> ), SD-SLS-RE ( <i>Customer Returns</i> ), SD-SLS-SO ( <i>Sales Orders</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

Role-based access can now be set up for the following apps:

- *Manage Sales Orders - Version 2*
- *Create Sales Orders - VA01*
- *Change Sales Orders - VA02*
- *Display Sales Orders - VA03*
- *Manage Sales Documents with Customer-Expected Price*
- *Manage Customer Returns – Version 2*
- *Create Customer Return*
- *Create Customer Return Without Reference - VA01*
- *Change Customer Return*
- *Display Customer Return*
- *Create Credit Memo Requests*
- *Change Credit Memo Requests*
- *Display Credit Memo Requests*
- *Create Credit Memo Requests - W/o Preceding Document*
- *Manage Credit Memo Requests - Version 2*
- *Create Debit Memo Requests*
- *Change Debit Memo Requests*
- *Display Debit Memo Requests*
- *Create Debit Memo Requests - W/o Preceding Document*

Authorizations are not applied for data retrievals using CDS Views, OData APIs, SOAP APIs, or BAPIs.

Authorizations are applied for data retrievals using the following RAP business objects (BOs), unless you're using privileged mode:

- I\_SALESORDERTP
- I\_CUSTOMERRETURNTP
- I\_CREDITMEMOREQUESTTP
- I\_DEBITMEMOREQUESTTP

You can grant the following types of access to price elements in the relevant sales documents:

- *No access*: No display and no change authorization
- *Display access*: Display authorization only (valid also for manual price conditions)
- *Change access*: Display and change authorization (includes create and delete)

For more information about this feature, see [Role-Based Access to Price Elements](#).



For more information about how to set up this feature, see [Setting Up Role-Based Access to Price Elements](#).

## Effects on Existing Data

### ⚠ Caution

If several SAP object types are enabled and the corresponding SD documents use the same pricing procedure, the following applies: You must ensure that the corresponding business roles working with these pricing procedures have the restriction type of this function maintained. Otherwise, for users assigned to these business roles, all condition types or subtotal lines, for which an access level is maintained in the pricing procedure, are invisible.

For example, imagine you have assigned access levels to the pricing procedure used for sales orders and maintained (in the respective business roles) specific authorizations for the `salesOrder` SAP object type. As your billing documents use the same pricing procedure as your sales orders, you must also maintain (in the business roles that access billing documents) authorizations for the `BillingDocument` SAP object type. Otherwise, the restricted price elements are no longer visible in billing documents for users assigned to the non-maintained business roles.

## Effects on System Administration

As an administrator, you grant the access to selected price elements for business users in the role maintenance transaction `PRCG`. You need to maintain the authorization fields of the `PRCG_ACC` authorization object for all the business roles that work with the corresponding SD document category:

- Application (field `KAPPL`): V (Sales/Distribution)
- SAP object type (field `PRCG_SOT`): <SAP object type representing the category of sales documents for which you want to restrict price element access>

## Effects on Customizing

As a key user for Customizing, you do the following steps:

- Set up the access levels in the [Define Access Levels for Price Elements](#) Customizing activity.
- Assign the appropriate access level to a condition type or to a subtotal line in the relevant pricing procedure in the [Define and Assign Pricing Procedures](#) Customizing activity.

## Related Information

[Role-Based Access to Price Elements in Sales Documents](#)  
[Role-Based Access to Price Elements](#)

## 9.1.5.15 OData API: Sales Order (A2X)

This API for sales orders was enhanced on header and item level.

### Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	BD9 (Sell from Stock)
Application Component	SD-SLS-API ( <i>SD API Interface, LORD</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### Additional Details

You can now use the following properties:

Property	In Entity
ReferenceBusinessPartner PartnerFunctionInternalCode	A_SalesOrderHeaderPartner (sales order header partner)
ReferenceBusinessPartner PartnerFunctionInternalCode	A_SalesOrderItemPartner (sales order item partner)
Subtotal1Amount	A_SalesOrderItem (sales order item)
Subtotal2Amount	
Subtotal3Amount	
Subtotal4Amount	
Subtotal5Amount	
Subtotal6Amount	

In addition, the following property was changed: The `DelivBlockReasonForSchedLine` property in the `A_SalesOrderScheduleLine` entity that indicates whether a schedule line for the item is blocked for delivery is now optional. Previously, you could only read this value.

This API is available on the SAP Business Accelerator Hub ([https://api.sap.com/api/OP\\_API\\_SALES\\_ORDER\\_SRV\\_0001/overview](https://api.sap.com/api/OP_API_SALES_ORDER_SRV_0001/overview)).

## Related Information

[Sales Order \(A2X\)](#)

[DeliveryDateQuantityIsFixed Added to Sales Order APIs \[page 809\]](#)

## 9.1.5.16 OData API: Sales Order - Simulate (A2X)

This API for sales orders was enhanced on header and item level.

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	BD9 (Sell from Stock)
Application Component	SD-SLS-API ( <i>SD API Interface, LORD</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

You can now use the following properties:

Property	In Entity
CustomerGroup	A_SalesOrderSimulation (sales order header)
AdditionalCustomerGroup1	
AdditionalCustomerGroup2	
AdditionalCustomerGroup3	
AdditionalCustomerGroup4	
AdditionalCustomerGroup5	
TaxDepartureCountry	

Property	In Entity
VATRegistrationCountry	
VATRegistration	A_SalesOrderPartnerSimulation (sales order partner)
VATRegistration	A_SalesOrderItemPartnerSimln (sales order item partner)

This API is available on the SAP Business Accelerator Hub ([https://api.sap.com/api/OP\\_API\\_SALES\\_ORDER\\_SIMULATION\\_SRV\\_0001/overview](https://api.sap.com/api/OP_API_SALES_ORDER_SIMULATION_SRV_0001/overview)).

## Related Information

[Sales Order Header Simulation](#)  
[Header Partner Simulation](#)  
[Item Partner Simulation](#)

### 9.1.5.17 SOAP API: Sales Order (A2A)

You can now use this API for sales orders to create sales orders with reference to other preceding sales documents (such as sales contracts or sales quotations). You can use the following fields: `ReferenceSDDocument` in the sales order header and `ReferenceSDDocument` as well as `ReferenceSDDocumentItem` in the sales order item. These fields are also available in the [Sales Order - Send Processing Notification \(A2A\)](#) API.

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	BD9 (Sell from Stock) 2TY (B2B Order Fulfillment with SAP Commerce Cloud)
Application Component	SD-SLS-API ( <a href="#">SD API Interface, LORD</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

In addition, the `DelivBlockReasonForSchedLine` field has been added to the `ScheduleLine` node. It indicates whether a schedule line for the item is blocked for delivery.

This API is available on the SAP Business Accelerator Hub ([https://api.sap.com/api/OP\\_SALESORDERBULKREQUEST\\_IN/overview](https://api.sap.com/api/OP_SALESORDERBULKREQUEST_IN/overview)).

## Related Information

[Create Sales Orders with Reference](#)

[DeliveryDateQuantityIsFixed Added to Sales Order APIs \[page 809\]](#)

## 9.1.5.18 DeliveryDateQuantityIsFixed Added to Sales Order APIs

With this feature, you can use the `DeliveryDateQuantityIsFixed` field. If your customer accepts the delivery dates and quantities that are confirmed after an availability check for a specific sales order item, you can use this field to indicate that the dates and quantities are fixed. The system then passes on material requirements planning (MRP) requirements so that the confirmed date and quantity can be met.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	BD9 (Sell from Stock) 2TY (B2B Order Fulfillment with SAP Commerce Cloud)
Application Component	SD-SLS-API ( <a href="#">SD API Interface</a> , <a href="#">LORD</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

This field was added to the following APIs:

Entity/Node	API
A_SalesOrderItem	<a href="#">Sales Order (A2X)</a>
Item	<a href="#">Sales Order (A2A)</a>
Item	<a href="#">Sales Order - Send Processing Notification (A2A)</a>
Item	<a href="#">Sales Order - Replicate (A2A)</a>

## 9.1.5.19 SOAP API: Sales Order/Customer Return - Create, Update, Cancel (B2B)

The inbound, asynchronous SOAP web service [Sales Order/Customer Return - Create, Update, Cancel \(B2B\)](#) has been enhanced.

### Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	2EL (Integration of Sales with External Buyers)
Application Component	SD-SLS-EDI (S/4HANA: <a href="#">Sales EDI Messages</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### Additional Details

#### Order Reason

You can now use the `SDDocumentReason` field in the `Order` node to receive the reason for creating the sales order or returns order.

#### Extensibility for Field Modification

You can now use custom logic to modify or set the order reason that you receive through this SOAP service. As a key user, you can create custom logic in the [Custom Logic](#) app to modify the value of `SDDocumentReason` using the BAdI [Header Modification for Sales Orders/Returns Orders in Inbound EDI \(EDI\\_SD\\_ORDER\\_MODIFY\\_HEADER\)](#).

For more information about BAdIs and key user extensibility, see [Extensibility: Sales Order/Customer Return - Create, Update, Cancel](#)

## Enable Additional Search Fields in Message Monitoring

You can monitor message logs transferred by this service in message monitoring apps, for example, the [Message Dashboard](#) app or the transaction [Monitoring and Error Handling \(/AIF/ERR\)](#). With this release, you can filter the error logs related to this service by additional search fields (also known as interface key fields):

- Customer Purchase Order Type: The short form of the channel that a customer uses to place an order, for example, by telephone, mail, or fax
- Sales Organization: An organizational unit responsible for the sale of certain products or services
- Party Type: The abbreviated form of the name that identifies the partner function
- Buyer Party ID: ID of the party of the specified partner type on buyer side
- Supplier Party ID: ID of the party of the specified partner type on supplier side
- Buyer Product ID: Material number of the ordered material in the buyer's system

### Note

You can only filter the error logs that have been generated from this release on. For older logs, the newly added search fields are not applicable.

## Related Information

[Sales Order/Customer Return - Create, Update, Cancel \(B2B\)](#)

Extensibility: [Sales Order/Customer Return - Create, Update, Cancel](#)

## 9.1.5.20 SOAP API: Sales Order/Customer Return - Confirm Processing (B2B)

The outbound, asynchronous SOAP web service [Sales Order/Customer Return - Confirm Processing \(B2B\)](#) has been enhanced.

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	2EL (Integration of Sales with External Buyers)
Application Component	SD-SLS-EDI ( <a href="#">S/4HANA: Sales EDI Messages</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

### Enable Customer Purchase Order Type

You can now send the information about how a customer places an order, for example, by telephone, mail, or fax, to your buyer's system through this service in the `CustomerPurchaseOrderType` field.

### Enable Additional Search Fields in Message Monitoring

You can monitor message logs transferred by this service in message monitoring apps, for example, the *Message Dashboard* app or the transaction *Monitoring and Error Handling* (`/AIF/ERR`). With this release, you can filter the error logs related to this service by additional search fields (also known as interface key fields):

- Customer Purchase Order Type: The short form of the channel that a customer uses to place an order, for example, by telephone, mail, or fax
- Sales Organization: An organizational unit responsible for the sale of certain products or services
- Purchase Order ID: The customer reference that the customer uses to uniquely identify a purchasing document. The number creates the link between the customer purchase order and the sales order that you create

#### Note

You can only filter the error logs that have been generated from this release on. For older logs, the newly added search fields are not applicable.

## Related Information

[Sales Order/Customer Return - Confirm Processing \(B2B\) OrderConfirmation](#)

### 9.1.5.21 Additional Payload Field in Business Events for Sales Document Mass Change Requests

The `EVENTRAISEDDATE` field has been added to business events for sales document mass change requests. This field specifies the date and time on which the event is raised. Whenever the system completes a mass change job (triggered manually in the *Mass Change of Sales Documents* app) for sales documents, subscribers of the business event now receive this field together with the existing payload fields of the event notification.



## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	BKK (Sales Order Fulfillment Monitoring and Operations)
Application Component	SD-SLS-MCC ( <i>Mass Change of Sales Documents</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

You can find the events on the [SAP Business Accelerator Hub](#).

## Related Information

[Sales Document Mass Change Request Events](#)  
[Business Event Handling](#)  
[Mass Change of Sales Documents](#)

### 9.1.5.22 Business Add-In (BAI): Modification of Requested Delivery Date for Sales Document Items

You can now use the *Modification of Requested Delivery Date for Sales Document Items* BAI to set or change the requested delivery date in a sales document item to a date that is different from the one that the system determines automatically. You can find this BAI in the *Custom Logic* app using the *Sales: Sales Document Item* business context or in transaction SE18.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	BD9 (Sell from Stock) and others

Application Component	SD-SLS-EXT ( <i>SD Sales Extensibility</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## 9.1.5.23 Schedule Lines in Business Add-Ins for Sales Orders

You can now implement logic for schedule lines of sales document items using the following business add-ins (BAIs):

- *Sales Item Check*: You can now run your own checks on schedule line data.
- *Sales Item Modification*: You can now set or change values for item extension fields based on schedule line data.

You can find these BAIs in the *Custom Fields* app or in transaction SE18. The relevant importing parameter is SALESDOCUMENTSCHEDULELINES.

### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	BD9 (Sell from Stock) and others
Application Component	SD-SLS-EXT ( <i>SD Sales Extensibility</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### Additional Details

Note that the system calls BAI implementations multiple times during sales order processing. Schedule lines are only confirmed after an item is created and the available-to-promise (ATP) run has taken place. This means that schedule line fields might not be available, depending on the point in time in which the BAI is called.

## 9.1.5.24 Additional Fields in Sales Document Business Add-Ins

You can now use additional fields in the following Business Add-Ins (BAIs):

- SD\_SLS\_MODIFY\_HEAD (Sales header modification)
- SD\_SLS\_MODIFY\_ITEM (Sales item modification)
- SD\_SLS\_CHECK\_BEFORE\_SAVE (Sales document check before save)

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	BD9 (Sell from Stock) and others
Application Component	SD-SLS-EXT ( <i>SD Sales Extensibility</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

You can now use the following fields for pricing procedures, tax amounts, cost amounts, and pricing subtotals:

- In the SALESDOCUMENT importing parameter:
  - SDPRICINGPROCEDURE
- In the SALESDOCUMENTITEMS importing parameter:
  - TAXAMOUNT
  - COSTAMOUNT
  - SUBTOTAL1AMOUNT
  - SUBTOTAL2AMOUNT
  - SUBTOTAL3AMOUNT
  - SUBTOTAL4AMOUNT
  - SUBTOTAL5AMOUNT
  - SUBTOTAL6AMOUNT

You can, for example, use the tax amount and cost amount and the subtotals of all sales document items to calculate the gross amount of a sales document. As a key user, you can create a custom field for this gross amount and add it to the user interface of a sales document app.

### 9.1.5.25 Additional Condition Fields for Defining Output Rules for Sales Documents

You now have more flexibility in defining additional output rules for sales documents in the *Output Parameter Determination* app. In the *Output Relevance* determination step, you can define when you want the output to be

triggered, that is, when the email and printout are to be sent. With this release, more fields are now available in the [Table Setting](#), which you can select as condition columns to determine whether a sales document should be output.

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	BD9 (Sell from Stock), I9I (Sales Contract Management) and others
Application Component	SD-SLS-GF-OC ( <a href="#">S/4HANA: Output Control on Sales Documents</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

### Prerequisite

You need to refresh the [Condition Parameters of Application](#) structure in the [Output Parameter Determination](#) app in order to sync with the newly added fields. For detailed steps on how to perform the update, see the chapter 4.6.2.2 in [Refresh Condition Parameters of Application](#).

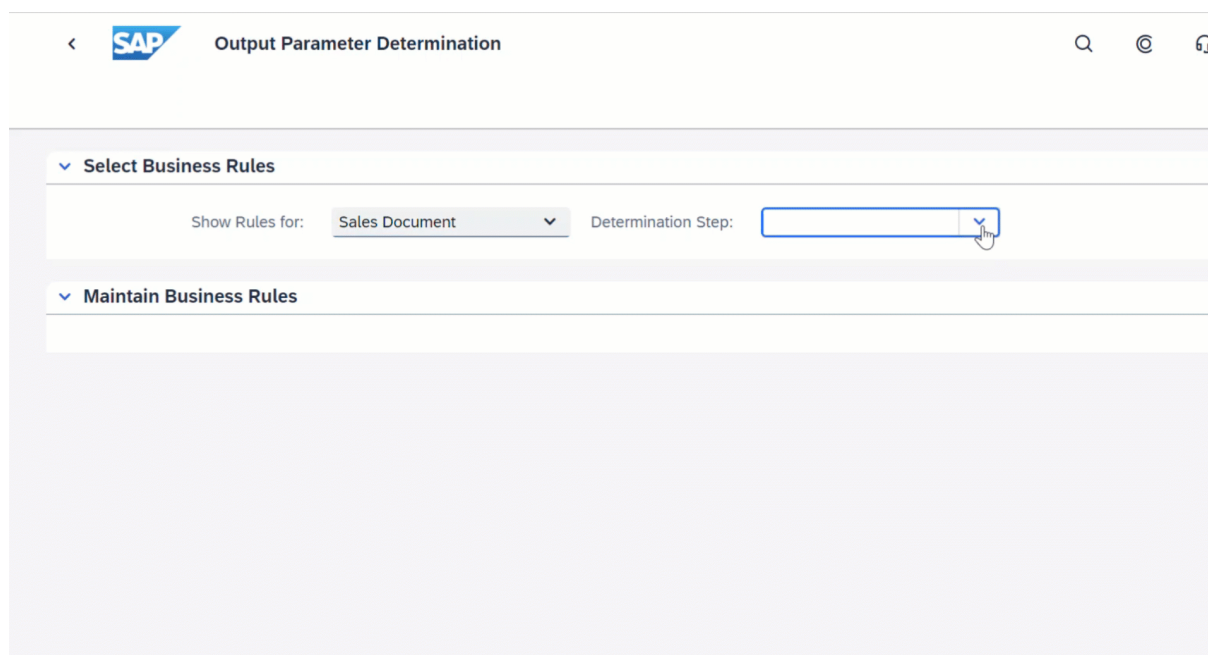
The following table lists the newly added fields:

Field	Description	Shown on Tab
SDDOCUMENTREASON	Order Reason	<a href="#">Sales</a>
SALESDOCUMENTDATE	Document Date	<a href="#">Sales</a>
CREATEDBYUSER	Created By	<a href="#">Sales</a>
CREATIONDATE	Created On	<a href="#">Sales</a>
TRANSACTIONCURRENCY	Document Currency	<a href="#">Sales</a>
SALESDISTRICT	Sales District	<a href="#">Sales</a>
RECEIVINGPOINT	Receiving Point	<a href="#">Shipping</a>
SHIPPINGCONDITION	Shipping Conditions	<a href="#">Shipping</a>
SHIPPINGTYPE	Shipping Type	<a href="#">Shipping</a>
SLSDOCISRLVTFORPROOFOFDELIV	POD-Relevant	<a href="#">Shipping</a>
INCOTERMSCLASSIFICATION	Incoterms	<a href="#">Billing Document</a>

Field	Description	Shown on Tab
INCOTERMSLOCATION1	Incoterms Location 1	<i>Billing Document</i>
INCOTERMSLOCATION2	Incoterms Location 2	<i>Billing Document</i>
CUSTOMERPAYMENTTERMS	Payment Terms	<i>Billing Document</i>
CUSTOMERPURCHASEORDERTYPE	Customer Purchase Order Type	<i>Order Data</i>
OVERALLSDPROCESSSTATUS	Overall Processing Status	<i>Status</i>
OVERALLORDRELTDBILLGSTATUS	Overall Billing status	<i>Status</i>

To add these fields to the decision table, you need to be logged in as an administrator and open the *Output Parameter Determination* app, choose **Sales Document** > **Output Relevance** > **Edit** > **Table Setting** > **Insert Column (From Context Data Objects)**, and then select the fields you would like to add to your decision table as new columns.

The following animated sequence shows how you can add a field to your decision table.



## Related Information

[Output Parameter Determination](#)  
[Output Management for Sales Documents](#)

## 9.1.5.26 Print Country's Name in English for Output Forms of Sales Documents

With this release, the country name of business partners in the output form content of sales documents can be configured to be displayed in English. Previously, the country name of business partners in the output form content is displayed in the sender country's language in sales documents. This change can ensure language consistency in the printed output forms.

### Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	BD9 (Sell from Stock) and others
Application Component	SD-SLS-GF-OC ( <a href="#">S/4HANA: Output Control on Sales Documents</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### Additional Details

Currently, as per Universal Postal Union (UPU), the country name of the receiver is printed in sender's language, but if the sender's country has multiple languages to choose from, then the language selected by the sender has to be configured in the system. The configured language is used to display the receiver country's address in printed output forms. However, if the [Name of the Recipient Country in English in Output Forms](#) Customizing activity is set, the country name of receivers or business partners in the master and content section is always printed in English.

#### Note

Only in overseas transactions will the country names be added to the address information of the receivers and business partners.

### Effects on Customizing

To enable this function, you should set the system to display receiver's country or region in English on output forms in the Customizing activity [Name of the Recipient Country in English in Output Forms](#).

## Related Information

[Output Management for Sales Documents](#)

### 9.1.5.27 Situation Templates: Delivery Insights for Sales Orders and Delivery Insights for Sales Order Items

The following situation templates are deprecated with SAP S/4HANA 2023, will not be replaced, and will be deleted in an upcoming release:

- [Delivery Insights for Sales Orders](#) (SD\_SALESORDER\_DELIVERY\_IOT\_EVENT)
- [Delivery Insights for Sales Order Items](#) (SD\_SOFSITEM\_IOT\_DELIVERY\_EVENT)

The situation templates are based on SAP IoT which has been discontinued.

## Technical Details

Type	Deprecated
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	4IH (Delivery Insights Enabled by IoT)
Application Component	SD-SLS ( <i>Sales</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Related Information

[What's New in SAP IoT](#)

[Delivery Insights for Sales Orders \(Deprecated\)](#)

[Delivery Insights for Sales Order Items \(Deprecated\)](#)

## 9.1.6 Sales Billing

### 9.1.6.1 Manage Billing Documents App: Add and Delete Output Items

With this feature, the output items section of the embedded object page within the *Manage Billing Documents* app has been enhanced with the following two new buttons:

- Add  
You can use this button to create completely new output items for the billing document that you are currently displaying.
- Delete  
You can use this button to delete existing output items that you no longer need. You can only delete output items that are still in preparation.

In previous releases, these two functions were only available in the *Change Billing Documents - VF02* app.

#### Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	BD9 (Sell from Stock)
Application Component	SD-BIL ( <i>Billing</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

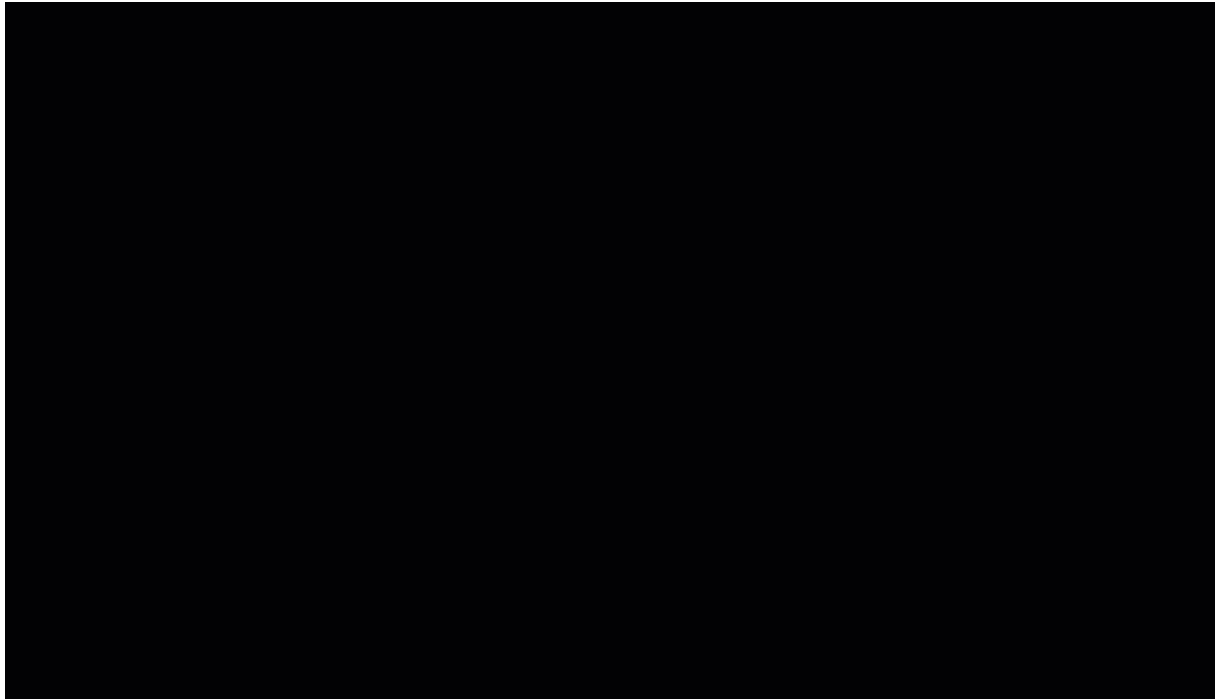
#### Additional Details

You can use the new buttons to add and delete output items both while you are in editing mode and while you are not in editing mode. However, be aware that after adding a new output item, you must be in editing mode to make the settings (such as output type, recipient, channel, and form template) that are required to make the output item functional.

Also note that, after you have confirmed a deletion of output items, the deletion is final and not dependent on saving while in editing mode. Similarly, when you add an item, it will continue to exist even if you added it while you are in editing mode and then leave editing mode by canceling.

The following animated sequence shows how you can use the new buttons to add a new output item and, in case it is no longer needed, delete it again.





## Related Information

[Manage Billing Documents](#)

### 9.1.6.2 Role-Based Access to Price Elements in Billing Process Documents

With this feature, configuration experts and administrators can now make settings to control the degree of access that business users have to price elements in billing process documents (that is, billing documents, preliminary billing documents, billing document requests, and invoice lists). This can be helpful when certain information, such as the profit margin, should stay hidden for certain users, or when not all users should be able to edit specific price elements.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable

Scope Item	BD9 (Sell from Stock)
Application Component	SD-BIL ( <i>Billing</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

You can set up role-based access to price elements in billing process documents for the apps in the following table:

Document Category	App Name	App ID
Billing document	<i>Create Billing Documents - VF01</i>	VF01
	<i>Change Billing Documents</i>	VF02
	<i>Display Billing Documents</i>	VF03
	<i>Manage Billing Documents</i>	F0797
Preliminary billing document	<i>Change Preliminary Billing Documents</i>	VFP2
	<i>Display Preliminary Billing Documents</i>	VFP3
Billing document request	<i>Display Billing Document Requests</i>	VFR3
Invoice list	<i>Create Invoice Lists - VF21</i>	VF21
	<i>Change Invoice Lists</i>	VF22
	<i>Display Invoice Lists</i>	VF23

### Note

These access restrictions are not applied for data retrievals using CDS Views, OData APIs, SOAP APIs, or BAPIs.

## Effects on System Administration

As an administrator, you grant access to selected price elements in billing process documents for business users by adapting business roles in role maintenance transaction `PRCG`. Here you must define values for all authorization fields of the `PRCG_ACC` authorization object in object class `SD`.

For more information, see [Role-Based Access to Price Elements in Billing Process Documents](#).

## Effects on Customizing

As a configuration expert, you must do the following:

- Set up the access levels in the *Define Access Levels* Customizing activity.
- Assign the appropriate access level to a condition type or to a subtotal line in the relevant pricing procedure in the *Define and Assign Pricing Procedures* Customizing activity under *Set Pricing Procedures*.

For more information, see [Role-Based Access to Price Elements](#).

## Effects on Existing Data

### ⚠ Caution

If several SAP object types are enabled and the corresponding SD documents use the same pricing procedure, the following applies: You must ensure that the restriction type of this function is maintained for the corresponding business roles that work with this pricing procedure. Otherwise, all condition types or subtotal lines for which an access level is maintained in the pricing procedure are invisible to the users assigned to these business roles.

For example, imagine you have assigned access levels to the pricing procedure used for billing documents and maintained (in the respective business roles) specific authorizations for the `BillingDocument` SAP object type. Because your sales orders use the same pricing procedure as your billing documents, you must also maintain (in the business roles that access sales orders) authorizations for the `SalesOrder` SAP object type. Otherwise, the restricted price elements are no longer visible in sales orders for users assigned to the non-maintained business roles.

## Related Information

[Role-Based Access to Price Elements \[page 771\]](#)

### 9.1.6.3 Several Input Parameter Fields Added to BADIs for Modifying Custom Fields in Billing Document Output

With this feature, the following Business Add-Ins (BADIs) for billing output adaptation have been enhanced with a total of 46 additional input parameter fields on billing document header and item level:

- *Header Modification in Standard Output Form for Billing Documents* (`SD_BIL_PRINT_STANDARD_HEAD`)
- *Item Modification in Standard Output Form for Billing Documents* (`SD_BIL_PRINT_STANDARD_ITEM`)

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	BD9 (Sell from Stock)
Application Component	SD-BIL ( <a href="#">Billing</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

You can use these two existing BAdIs to evaluate billing document header and item fields during output processing and, depending on the field values, use custom logic to modify the values of custom fields in your billing document output. You can add such custom fields to your billing document output by using extensibility. When implemented, the system calls each BAdI whenever billing output is generated for the relevant form template (for example, forms based on the SDBIL\_CI\_STANDARD\_US form template). This is the case when, for example, an output item is created or modified, but also when a print preview is generated.

With the current enhancement, the fields in the following table have been added to the respective input parameters BILLINGDOC and BILLINGDOCITEM of the relevant BAdIs. These additional fields greatly increase the flexibility with which you can design your custom logic.

One use case could be to bring a billing document field (that is usually not visible on the output) to the output by copying its values to a custom field and adding this custom field to your custom form template. You could, for example, use this method to provide the higher-level item for any batch split items (field HIGHERLVLITMFOBATSPLTITM) that appear in your invoices.

List of Parameter Fields Added to BAdIs for Billing Output Adaptation

Document Level	Parameter Field	Parameter Field Description	Now Available in BAdI
Header (parameter BILLINGDOC)	PLANTSUPPLIER	Supplier number of plant	<a href="#">Header Modification in Standard Output Form for Billing Documents</a> (SD_BIL_PRINT_STANDARD_HEAD)
	PRELIMBILLINGDOCUMENTSTATUS	Preliminary billing document status	
	BILLGPROCDOCAPPROVALSTATUS	Approval status of billing process document (for approval workflows)	
	BILLINGPROCDOCAPPROVALREASON	Approval reason of billing process document (for approval workflows)	
	REVERSALREASON	Reason for reversal or inverse posting	
Item (parameter BILLINGDOCITEM)	PRODUCT	Product (that is, material) used in the billing document item	<a href="#">Item Modification in Standard Output Form for Billing</a>

Document Level	Parameter Field	Parameter Field Description	Now Available in BAdI
	PRODUCTGROUP	Key used to group several products (that is, materials) together	<a href="#">Documents</a> (SD_BIL_PRINT_STANDARD_ITEM)
	TRANSITPLANT	Plant by which stock in transit is managed	
	VALUECHAINCATEGORY	Category for value chain management	
	COUNTRYOFORIGIN	Country/region of origin of the product (that is, material)	
	REGIONOFORIGIN	Region of origin of the product (that is, material)	
	COMMODITYCODE	Commodity code that uniquely identify a product (that is, material) according to the customs commodity classification catalog	
	PROVIDERCONTRACT	Provider contract ID	
	PROVIDERCONTRACTITEM	Provider contract item number	
	PROFITABILITYSEGMENT_2	Profitability segment number	
	BUSINESSSOLUTIONORDER	Solution order ID	
	BUSINESSSOLUTIONORDERITEM	Solution order item number	
	PRICINGRELEVANCE	Indicates how the system performs pricing on item level	
	WBSELEMENTINTERNALID	ID of work breakdown structure element	
	BILLINGPERFORMANCEPERIODSTRDTE	Billing period of performance - start date	
	BILLINGPERFORMANCEPERIODENDDTE	Billing period of performance - end date	
	BILLINGDOCEXTREFERENCEDOCITEM	Item number of the reference item	
	HIGHERLVLITMOFBATSPLITITEM	Higher-level item of a batch split item	
	SDDOCUMENTCATEGORY	Technical category of sales and distribution document	
	BILLINGDOCUMENTTYPE	Technical type of the billing document	
	SALESORGANIZATION	Sales organization	
	DISTRIBUTIONCHANNEL	Distribution channel	

Document Level	Parameter Field	Parameter Field Description	Now Available in BAdI
	CUSTOMERGROUP	Customer group	
	COUNTRY	Destination country/region	
	REGION	Region (state, province, county)	
	CITYCODE	City code used to classify cities from a tax perspective	
	SALESDISTRICT	Geographical sales district or region that a customer can be assigned to	
	OVERALLSDPROCESSSTATUS	Overall processing status of the entire sales document	
	OVERALLBILLINGSTATUS	Overall status of the entire billing document	
	SOLDTOPARTY	Sold-to party	
	PAYERPARTY	Payer party	
	BILLINGDOCUMENTDATE	Billing date on which billing is booked for accounting purposes	
	COMPANYCODE	Company code	
	COUNTY	County code used to classify cities from a tax perspective	
	CUSTOMERREBATEAGREEMENT	Number that uniquely identifies a customer rebate agreement	
	BILLINGDOCUMENTCATEGORY	Billing category that indicates whether a billing document refers to a sales order or delivery	
	SHIPTOPARTY	Ship-to party	
	BILLTOPARTY	Bill-to party	
	SALESEMPLOYEE	Sales employee	
	RESPONSIBLEEMPLOYEE	Employee responsible	

## Effects on System Administration

Business process experts, developers, and implementation consultants can use the [Custom Logic](#) app to create custom logic for the relevant BAdIs. They can also access BAdIs directly using transaction [SE18](#).

## Related Information

[Custom Logic](#)

[Business Add-Ins \(BAIs\) for Sales Billing](#)

[Extensibility for Output Forms and Email Templates of Billing Documents](#)

### 9.1.6.4 Additional Input Parameter for Flexible Billing Document Numbering: Billing Date Year

For flexible billing document numbering, you can now use the year portion of the billing date as an additional parameter for determining the document number range interval and prefix of the newly created billing document.

Note that you can only make use of the new parameter `BILLINGDATEYEAR` when you implement flexible billing document numbering using Configurable Parameters and Formulas (CPF), rather than with the BAdI implementation.

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	BD9 (Sell from Stock)
Application Component	SD-BIL ( <i>Billing</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

The new input parameter **billing date year** (`BILLINGDATEYEAR`) is now available for use in your implementations of flexible billing document numbering that are based on Configurable Parameters and Formulas (CPF).

The parameter contains only the year of the billing date of the billing document to be created. You can use it to make the number range interval or number range prefix of the created billing document depend on the year of the billing date. This brings increased flexibility to your billing document numbering rules.

For example, you could make all billing document numbers of billing documents with a billing date in 2021 begin with the prefix 'Y21', and all billing document numbers of billing documents with a billing date in 2022 begin with the prefix 'Y22'.

For more information about flexible billing document numbering and how to implement it with CPF, see [Using Configurable Parameters and Formulas \(CPF\) to Implement Flexible Billing Document Numbering](#).

## Effects on Customizing

- You can view the parameter catalog to which the new parameter has been added in the *Define Parameter Catalog for Flexible Billing Document Numbering* Customizing activity.
- To actually include the new parameter in one of your configurable formulas, you must perform the *Define Formulas for Flexible Billing Document Numbering* Customizing activity.

You can find both of these activities in Customizing under ► [Sales and Distribution](#) ► [Billing](#) ► [Configurable Parameters and Formulas in Billing](#) ►.

## Related Information

[Flexible Billing Document Numbering](#)

### 9.1.6.5 Schedule Billing Creation and Schedule Billing Release Apps: Grouping of Job Log Entries by Document

With this feature, the sort order of job log entries within the *Schedule Billing Creation* and *Schedule Billing Release* apps has been improved. Entries are now grouped together with the respective processed document that they refer to. This makes it much easier to see which messages (such as information, errors, or warnings) belong to which processed document.

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	BD9 (Sell from Stock)
Application Component	SD-BIL ( <i>Billing</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023



## Additional Details

In previous releases, the job log of the mentioned apps divided job log entries into two separate groups, as follows:

- First group: Messages that reference the document number and describe the document's status after processing  
Example: `Error: Document 0090002727 saved (no journal entry generated).`
- Second group: Any (possible) additional messages that provide further details about the initial message above  
Example: `Error: Company code 1710 requires you to enter a tax jurisdiction code.`

As of the current release, the system now groups all messages related to the same document together. This makes it much easier to see which messages belong to which document.

## Related Information

[Schedule Billing Release](#)

[Schedule Billing Creation](#)

### 9.1.6.6 Business Events for Billing Document Requests: Updated Payload Fields

With this feature, **new payload fields** are provided for the existing business events *Billing Document Request: Subsequent Billing Document Created* and *Billing Document Request: Subsequent Billing Document Canceled*.

Your system triggers these business events in the following situations:

- When a new billing document is created with reference to a billing document request, it triggers the *Billing Document Request: Subsequent Billing Document Created* event.
- When an existing billing document that references a billing document request is canceled, it triggers the *Billing Document Request: Subsequent Billing Document Canceled* event.

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	1MC (Omnichannel Convergent Billing), 57Z (Subscription Management with Sales Billing), 41Z (Service Order Management), 426 (Service Contract Management)

Application Component	SD-BIL ( <i>Billing</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

Business Event Handling is a system-wide standardized event mechanism. It enables applications, partners, and customers to consume events related to business objects in your system.

Both the *Billing Document Request: Subsequent Billing Document Created* and the *Billing Document Request: Subsequent Billing Document Canceled* events now provide the following payload fields, which provide relevant information about the referenced billing document request and its successor billing document each time the respective event is triggered:

- **BILLINGDOCUMENT**  
Contains the document number of the successor billing document that was either canceled or created, depending on the event.
- **BILLINGDOCREQUESTREFERENCE**  
In the source logical system, this is the number of the reference document containing the billing data for which the billing document request was created.
- **BILLGDOCREQREFLGCLSYST**  
Specifies the source logical system from which the billable data in the billing document request originates.
- **BILLINGDOCUMENTREQUESTTYPE**  
The type of the billing document request for which the event was raised. For example, BDR1 (external billing document request) or SVOB (service order billing document request).
- **BILLGDOCREQREFSDDOCCATEGORY**  
For practical purposes, the system classifies the reference document of the billing document request as a category of SD document (for example, 2 for an external transaction or CSVO for a service transaction). This "dummy" SD document category is specified in this field.

You can find these events on the [SAP Business Accelerator Hub](#) .

## Related Information

[Billing Document Request Events](#)  
[Business Event Handling](#)

### 9.1.6.7 Flexible Billing Document Posting

Billing documents are posted to financial accounting to transfer the corresponding amounts and related information to the relevant accounts. With flexible billing document posting, the system can dynamically control aspects of this posting process, depending on the specific billing document being posted. The system

does this by evaluating the tax departure country and header fields of the billing document that is being posted according to rules that you have maintained in a decision table.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	BD9 (Sell from Stock)
Application Component	SD-BIL ( <i>Billing</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

You can use flexible billing document posting to dynamically control the following aspects of the posting process, depending on the header field values of the billing document being posted:

- Determination of journal entry type  
The system can set a specific type for the journal entry to be created.
- Activation of negative posting  
The system can enable or disable negative posting for that document. Negative postings are used to revert incorrect postings while avoiding unnecessary additional account transactions.
- Assignment of a reference document number and baseline date to a correction document's journal entry  
A correction document is a credit memo, debit memo, or cancellation document that refers to a previous invoice. The system can apply special rules by which the reference document number and baseline date of the correction document's journal entry are respectively assigned and determined.
- Blocking of automatic posting  
The system can block the automatic posting of specific billing documents to financial accounting.

## Effects on Customizing

You can implement this new feature by performing the following Customizing activities in the order provided:.

1. (Optional) [Define Parameter Catalog Entries for Flexible Billing Document Posting](#)  
If you want to use header-level **custom** fields (added to billing documents via extensibility) as additional input parameters in the formula, perform this Customizing activity first.  
In Customizing, you can find this activity under ► [Sales and Distribution](#) ► [Billing](#) ► [Configurable Parameter and Formulas in Billing](#) ►
2. [Define Formulas for Flexible Billing Document Posting](#)

In this step, you create a CPF (Configurable Parameters and Formulas) formula. This includes a decision table that the system uses to dynamically determine parameters of the posting process (baseline date, reference document, negative posting, journal entry type, or blocking of automatic posting) for a given billing document that is being posted.

In Customizing, you can find this activity under ► [Sales and Distribution](#) ► [Billing](#) ► [Configurable Parameter and Formulas in Billing](#) ►.

3. [Define Custom Routines for Flexible Billing Document Posting](#)

In this step, you must register a routine number and assign it to a formula.

In Customizing, you can find this activity under ► [Sales and Distribution](#) ► [System Adaptation](#) ► [Routines](#) ►.

4. [Assign Custom Routines to Tax Departure Countries](#)

In the last step, you assign the tax departure country or region for which you want to trigger the formula to the routine number that you registered in the previous step.

In Customizing, you can find this activity under ► [Sales and Distribution](#) ► [Billing](#) ►.

For more information about setting up this feature, see the configuration help of each respective Customizing activity and [Flexible Billing Document Posting](#) on SAP Help Portal.

## 9.1.6.8 Use BAdIs to Update Additional Fields in *Customer Invoice - Send (B2B)* SOAP API

With this feature, two business add-ins (BAdIs) can now update the values of additional fields, such as buyer system ID and supplier system ID, in messages of the outbound SOAP web service *Customer Invoice - Send (B2B)* (CO\_EDI\_INVOICE\_REQUEST\_OUT). The following BAdIs have been enhanced:

- [SD\\_BIL\\_EDI\\_INV\\_REQ\\_HEAD \(Modification of Custom Header Fields in Customer Invoice SOAP Message\)](#)  
This BAdI was enhanced to allow you to update the customer invoice header fields: buyer system ID and supplier system ID. You can also use this BAdI to update values of any custom fields in the header of a customer invoice.
- [SD\\_BIL\\_EDI\\_INV\\_REQ\\_ITEM \(Modification of Custom Item Fields in Customer Invoice SOAP Message\)](#)  
This BAdI was enhanced to allow you to skip items to be sent in a customer invoice. You can skip an item, for example, whose quantity is zero. You can also use this BAdI to update item-level custom fields of a customer invoice.

### Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable

Scope Item	4A1 (Automation of Order-to-Invoice with SAP Business Network) 2EL (Integration of Sales with External Buyers) 3NR (Sales Scheduling Agreements)
Application Component	SD-BILL ( <i>Billing</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Related Information

[Extensibility: Customer Invoice - Send \(B2B\)](#)  
[Customer Invoice - Send \(B2B\)](#)

### 9.1.6.9 Restructuring of Customizing Activity: Define Tax Relevancy of Master Records

The Customizing activity *Define Tax Relevancy of Master Records*, which previously contained two subactivities, has been split into the following two new, separate Customizing activities:

- *Maintain Tax Relevance for Customers*
- *Maintain Tax Relevance for Materials*

The functionality of the two activities is identical to the original activity, only the structure and naming has changed. The two new activities correspond directly to (and are named after) the two subactivities that together made up the original activity.

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	SD-BF-TX ( <i>Taxes</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2022

## Effects on Customizing

The two new Customizing activities are located in the same location within the Customizing structure as the activity that they are replacing was located.

In Customizing, you can find them under ► [Sales and Distribution](#) ► [Basic Functions](#) ► [Taxes](#) ► [Define Tax Relevance for Master Records](#) ►.

## 9.1.7 Claims, Returns, and Refund Management

### 9.1.7.1 Storage Locations in Returns Orders

With this release, if a returns order item is created from a reference document that contains a storage location, the system no longer copies the storage location into the returns order item, because normally there is a separate storage location for returns processing. Now, you can enter a storage location in a returns order item and the storage location is copied into the subsequent returns delivery. If no storage location is specified in the returns order item, the system determines the storage location for the returns delivery based on the Customizing for the logistical follow-up activities or the picking location determination. The storage location field is now visible and editable in the following apps:

- [Manage Customer Returns](#)
- [Manage Customer Returns - Version 2](#)

### Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	BKP (Customer Returns)
Application Component	SD-SLS-RE ( <a href="#">Customer Returns</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### Related Information

[Creating Returns Orders with Reference](#)

## 9.1.7.2 Enhanced BOM Handling in Returns Orders Created from Invoices

With this release, the way the system handles bills of material (BOM) when copying them from an invoice to a returns order has been enhanced.

### Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	5CX (Customer Returns for Sales Kits)
Application Component	LO-ARM-SD ( <i>Sales</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### Additional Details

If you copy a BOM (including the main item and at least one subitem) from an invoice to a returns order, the system now copies the subitem quantity from the invoice and does not reexplode the BOM. If you copy only the main item of the BOM from the invoice, the system always reexplodes the BOM in the returns order and fills the subitem quantities according to the component quantity relationship defined for the BOM in the product master data.

The logistical data (such as the logistical follow-up activity) entered for the main item can now be automatically copied into the subitems to ensure consistent logistical processing of all components of a BOM in the returns order.

The system does not allow you to save a returns order if both the main item and the subitems are relevant to the goods receipt. To solve this, you can implement the BAdI `SD_SLS_CHECK_COPY_SALESKIT` to prevent the copying of the BOM-related information when a BOM is copied into the returns orders. As a result, the system does not recognize it as a BOM and therefore lets you save the returns order successfully.

### Related Information

[Creating Returns Orders with Reference](#)

## 9.1.7.3 Copying of Refund Data from Main Item to Subitems for BOMs

Previously, when processing bills of material (BOM) (also known as sales kits) in a returns order, to complete the document, you had to manually enter the refund data for every item, including those that were not pricing relevant. With this feature, the system now automatically copies the refund data entered at the main item level into all the subitems, saving you from entering it for each item individually. Note that even if the main item is not pricing relevant, the refund data must be entered at the main item level for the document to be complete. You can then adjust the copied refund data for each subitem individually.

### Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	5CX (Customer Returns for Sales Kits)
Application Component	SD-SLS-RE ( <i>Customer Returns</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### Additional Details

The refund data that the system copies from the main item to the subitems includes the following:

- Refund type
- Refund control
- Refund code

### Effects on Existing Data

The refund data entered in the main item overwrites any existing values in the subitems.

### Related Information

[Returns Order](#)



## 9.1.7.4 Suspending Product Valuation Initiated by Refund

By default, if you decide to refund the customer (either with a replacement or a credit memo), the product ownership is transferred from the customer to you and the system performs the valuation posting, for example, posting the goods receipt to valuated stock. However, there may be cases where you want to refund the customer but do not want the refund to be interpreted as a transfer of product ownership before the inspection. To achieve this, you can now indicate in the returns order item that you want the system to delay the product valuation for any refund decisions made until the final logistical follow-up activity is confirmed in the inspection. As a result, only the final logistical follow-up activity determines whether the product valuation should take place or not.

### Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	BKP (Customer Returns)
Application Component	SD-SLS-RE ( <i>Customer Returns</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### Additional Details

Before you can suspend the product valuation in a returns order item, the configuration expert must have activated the relevant setting for the respective returns order types in the Customizing activity [Activate Advanced Returns Management for Returns Order Types](#) under [Sales and Distribution](#) > [Sales](#) > [Advanced Returns Management](#).

If the feature is active in your system, a checkbox that indicates whether to suspend the product valuation can be found in the returns order item if you use the following apps or transaction:

- [Manage Customer Returns - Version 2](#) app
- [Manage Customer Returns](#) app under [Create Customer Return](#) or [Change Customer Return](#)
- [Create Customer Return Without Reference - VA01](#) app
- Transaction VA01

To have the checkbox automatically selected when you create a returns order, the configuration expert can configure the default value for the checkbox in the Customizing activity [Configure Default Values for Returns Orders](#) under [Sales and Distribution](#) > [Sales](#) > [Advanced Returns Management](#).

The indicator for suspending the product valuation (`RetsProdValnIsSuspended`) was also added to the following APIs:

- `A_CustomerReturnItem` entity of OData API [Customer Return \(A2X\)](#)
- `ReturnInformation` node under `Item` node of SOAP API [Customer Return \(A2A\)](#)
- `ReturnInformation` node under `Item` node of SOAP API [Customer Return - Replicate \(A2A\)](#)

If you want to suspend the production valuation for a bill of materials (BOM), you must do so at the main item level. The system then copies the setting to all subitems, and the copied setting cannot be changed at the subitem level.

## Related Information

[Customer Compensation](#)  
[Returns Logistics and Returns Stock](#)  
[Customer Return \(A2X\)](#)  
[Customer Return \(A2A\)](#)  
[Customer Return - Replicate \(A2A\)](#)

### 9.1.7.5 Tracking In-House Repair in Process Flow for Customer Return

When tracking the customer return in the process flow, you can now see the in-house repair in the document chain if the relevant returns order was created from an in-house repair in Service (by the logistical follow-up activity 0027) or if an in-house repair was created in Service as the subsequent document of the returns order (by the logistical follow-up activity 0026). You can also navigate to the in-house repair details from the process flow directly.

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	BKP (Customer Returns)
Application Component	SD-SLS-RE ( <a href="#">Customer Returns</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

You can monitor the progress of a customer return in the process flow using the following apps:

- [Manage Customer Returns – Version 2](#)
- [Manage Customer Returns](#)

## Related Information

[Tracking Customer Returns](#)  
[Manage Customer Returns – Version 2](#)  
[Manage Customer Returns](#)

### 9.1.7.6 Manage Customer Returns – Version 2

The [Manage Customer Returns – Version 2](#) app has been enhanced with a variety of features.

#### Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	BKP (Customer Returns)
Application Component	SD-SLS-RE ( <a href="#">Customer Returns</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

#### Additional Details

##### Create Returns Orders with Reference

You can now create returns orders with reference to a sales order, an invoice, or a sales order without charge directly using this app. Previously, you were directed to the [Manage Customer Returns](#) app when creating a returns order with reference in this app.

##### Use Value Help to Search for Reference Documents

You can now use various criteria to search for the reference documents from which you want to create returns orders. You can search by delivery number, SD document category, sold-to party, and so on.

##### Create Returns Orders Using the More Intuitive Option

The option to create returns orders using the [Create Returns Order - VAO1](#) app is no longer available. Now, you are taken straight to an easier and more intuitive screen.

If you still want to use the classic app, for example, to create returns orders for lean returns, you can choose an existing returns order number from the search results and choose the link for creating returns orders.

## **BOM Processing**

You can now process bills of material (also known as sales kits) in returns orders in this app. For more information on how bills of material (BOM) are processed in returns orders, see the section for BOM in [Returns Order](#).

## **Change Partner Addresses**

You can now change the partner address proposed by the system for a specific returns order. For example, by changing the address, you can enter a specific address for one-time customers. When you change the partner address in the document header, the changed address is copied to all items. You can also change the partner address at the item level, except for the sold-to party address. The changed item partner address only applies to that specific item.

## **Address Selection for Partners**

You can select the relevant address of a business partner (such as the sold-to party or the ship-to party) that has multiple addresses maintained in master data when creating or changing a returns order. Also, you can select different addresses for a specific item.

To enable the address selection in returns orders, key users must have activated the multiple address handling and maintained multiple addresses for the respective business partners.

For more information about multiple address handling for business partners in SD documents and how to enable it, see [Multiple Address Handling in SD Documents Using SAP Business Partner](#).

## **Track In-House Repair Status in Process Flow**

If a returns order is relevant for an in-house repair in Service, you can track the in-house repair status in the process flow of the returns order. For more information, see [Tracking In-House Repair in Process Flow for Customer Return \[page 838\]](#).

## **Specify Storage Location for Returned Goods**

For more information, see [Storage Locations in Returns Orders \[page 834\]](#).

## **Additional Features**

- The app is now extensible. You can add custom fields to the returns order headers and items according to your business needs.
- Reject returns order items by setting a rejection reason.
- Upload attachments as additional information.
- Create texts to exchange information throughout the sales process.

## **Related Information**

[Tracking Customer Returns](#)

[Manage Customer Returns – Version 2](#)

[App Extensibility: Manage Customer Returns - Version 2](#)

## 9.1.7.7 Manage Credit Memo Requests - Version 2

With the *Manage Credit Memo Requests - Version 2* app, you can create credit memo requests without referencing a document. Also, you can display and edit all types of credit memo requests in your system, and monitor their statuses and progress. In addition, you can extend the this app by adding custom fields or additional standard fields to this app.

### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	1EZ (Credit Memo Processing)
Application Component	SD-SLS-CMR ( <i>Credit Memo Request and Debit Memo Request</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### Additional Details

To create credit memo requests with reference to a document, you should navigate to the *Manage Credit Memo Requests* app, which additionally supports the creation of other types of credit memo requests, output management, electronic payment, etc.

### Effects on Customizing

Before you can use this app to create credit memo requests without reference, the key user must have assigned the corresponding credit memo request type to the *Manage Credit Memo Requests - Version 2* app in the Customizing activity *Assign Credit Memo Request Types* under **Sales and Distribution > App-Specific Settings Apps for Sales Documents > Manage Credit Memo Requests - Version 2**.

## Effects on System Administration

To access this app, business users need to have the following business catalog assigned: [Sales - Credit Memo Request Processing](#) (SAP\_SD\_BC\_CMR\_PROC).

## Related Information

[Manage Credit Memo Requests - Version 2](#)

[App Extensibility: Manage Credit Memo Requests - Version 2 \(Key User\)](#)

## 9.1.7.8 Product Availability Check Results for Sales Orders Without Charge

When you check the item availability in the [Change Sales Orders Without Charge](#) and the [Create Sales Orders Without Charge](#) apps, you can now see the check results directly in the [Review Availability Check Result](#) screen.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	BDA (Free of Charge Delivery)
Application Component	SD-SLS ( <a href="#">Sales</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Related Information

[Review Availability Check Result](#)

## 9.1.7.9 OData API: Sales Order Without Charge (A2X)

With this API for sales orders without charge, you can now use the `AccountingDocExternalReference` property in the `A_SalesOrderWithoutCharge` entity. It contains the document number with the business partner and serves as a search criterion when displaying or changing documents.

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	BDA (Free of Charge Delivery)
Application Component	SD-SLS-API ( <i>SD API Interface, LORD</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

This API is available on the SAP Business Accelerator Hub ([https://api.sap.com/api/OP\\_API\\_SALES\\_ORDER\\_WITHOUT\\_CHRG\\_SRV\\_0001/overview](https://api.sap.com/api/OP_API_SALES_ORDER_WITHOUT_CHRG_SRV_0001/overview)).

## Related Information

[Sales Order Without Charge \(A2X\)](#)

### 9.1.7.10 OData API: Customer Return (A2X)

The *Customer Return (A2X)* OData service has been enhanced.

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	BKP (Customer Returns)
Application Component	SD-SLS-RE ( <i>Customer Returns</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

The field for reference document number (`AssignmentReference`) is now available in the `A_CustomerReturn` entity of the *Customer Return (A2X)* API. The reference document number can be copied from the preceding document or created specifically for the returns order. The reference document number in the returns order is then carried forward to the subsequent documents and can be used as a filter criterion in the financial reporting.

With this API, you can use the indicator (`RetProdValnIsSuspended`) to indicate in the returns order item that you want the system to delay the product valuation for any refund decisions made until the final logistical follow-up activity is confirmed in the inspection. For more information, see [Suspending Product Valuation Initiated by Refund \[page 837\]](#).

The API is available on the SAP Business Accelerator Hub (<https://api.sap.com>).

## Related Information

[Customer Return \(A2X\)](#)

### 9.1.7.11 OData API: Returns Inspection (A2X)

With the *Returns Inspection (A2X)* API, you can now set the following logistical follow-up activities for an inspection item:

- 0005: Ship to supplier
- 0026: In-house repair (Service)
- 0027: Continue in-house repair (Service)

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	BKP (Customer Returns)
Application Component	LO-ARM-INS ( <i>Inspection</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023



## Additional Details

The API is available on the SAP Business Accelerator Hub (<https://api.sap.com>).

## Related Information

[Returns Inspection \(A2X\)](#)

### 9.1.7.12 OData API: Credit Memo Request - Simulate (A2X)

The *Credit Memo Request - Simulate (A2X)* API enables you to simulate the creation of a credit memo request. The simulation helps you get the correct information about the credit memo request, such as the credit memo request data, business partners, and price elements. The simulated credit memo request is not saved. If the request of the simulated credit memo request is successful, you can use it to create a credit memo request with the OData service *Credit Memo Request (A2X)*.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	1EZ (Credit Memo Processing)
Application Component	SD-SLS-CMR ( <i>Credit Memo Request and Debit Memo Request</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

The API is available on the SAP Business Accelerator Hub (<https://api.sap.com>).

## Related Information

[Credit Memo Request - Simulate \(A2X\)](#)

[Credit Memo Request \(A2X\)](#)

## 9.1.7.13 OData API: Debit Memo Request - Simulate (A2X)

The *Debit Memo Request - Simulate (A2X)* API enables you to simulate the creation of a debit memo request. The simulation helps you get the correct information about the debit memo request, such as the debit memo request data, business partners, and price elements. The simulated debit memo request is not saved. If the request of the simulated debit memo request is successful, you can use it to create a debit memo request with the OData service *Debit Memo Request (A2X)*.

### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	1F1 (Debit Memo Processing)
Application Component	SD-SLS-CMR ( <i>Credit Memo Request and Debit Memo Request</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### Additional Details

The API is available on the SAP Business Accelerator Hub (<https://api.sap.com>).

### Related Information

[Debit Memo Request - Simulate \(A2X\)](#)  
[Debit Memo Request \(A2X\)](#)

## 9.1.7.14 Sales Order Without Charge Events

The *Sales Order Without Charge Events* is now available for subscribing. We recommend that you subscribe *Sales Order Without Charge Events* as soon as possible if you want to be notified whenever a sales order without charge is created, changed, or deleted. Previously you could receive notifications for sales order without charge by subscribing the *Sales Order Events*. This has been changed in this release.

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	BDA (Free of Charge Delivery)
Application Component	SD-SLS-SO ( <i>Sales Orders</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

The event is available on the SAP Business Accelerator Hub (<https://api.sap.com>).

## Related Information

[Sales Order Without Charge Events](#)

## 9.1.7.15 Customer Return Events

With this feature, subscribers of the *Customer Return Events* can now consume item events for returns orders. Subscribers can be notified whenever an item is created, changed, or deleted for a returns order.

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	BKP (Customer Returns) BDD (Lean Customer Returns)
Application Component	SD-SLS-RE ( <i>Customer Returns</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

This event is available on the SAP Business Accelerator Hub (<https://api.sap.com/>)

## Related Information

[Customer Return Events](#)

## 9.1.7.16 Credit Memo Request Events

New business events have been enabled for the Credit Memo Request business object.

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	1EZ (Credit Memo Processing)
Application Component	SD-SLS-CMR ( <i>Credit Memo Request and Debit Memo Request</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

The following table shows the newly enabled business events:

Event	Additional Payload Field
OrdBillgStsChgd	<p>OverallOrdReltdBillgStatus: Specifies the order-related billing status of the credit memo request</p> <p>PrevOvr1OrdReltdBillgStatus: Specifies the previous order-related billing status of the credit memo request</p> <p>Supported values:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• &lt;blank&gt;: Not Relev. for Billg</li> <li>• A: Not Invoiced</li> <li>• B: Partially Invoiced</li> <li>• C: Fully Invoiced</li> </ul>
TotBlkStsChnged	<p>TotalBlockStatus: Specifies the overall block status of the credit memo request</p> <p>PreviousTotalBlockStatus: Specifies the previous overall block status of the credit memo request</p> <p>Supported values:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• &lt;blank&gt;: Not blocked</li> <li>• A: Not blocked</li> <li>• B: Partially blocked</li> <li>• C: Blocked</li> </ul>
Ovr1RjcnStsChgd	<p>OverallSDDocumentRejectionSts: Specifies the rejection status of the credit memo request</p> <p>PreviousOvr1SDDocRejectionSts: Specifies the previous rejection status of the credit memo request</p> <p>Supported values:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• &lt;blank&gt;: Not relevant</li> <li>• A: Nothing rejected</li> <li>• B: Partially rejected</li> <li>• C: Everything rejected</li> </ul>
Ovr1SDProcStsChgd	<p>OverallSDProcessStatus: Specifies the overall processing status of the credit memo request</p> <p>PreviousOverallSDProcessStatus: Specifies the previous overall processing status of the credit memo request</p> <p>Supported values:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• &lt;blank&gt;: Not relevant</li> <li>• A: Open</li> <li>• B: In process</li> <li>• C: Completed</li> </ul>

Event	Additional Payload Field
ItemCreated	None
ItemChanged	
ItemDeleted	
ItmOrdBillgStsChgd	<p><code>OrderRelatedBillingStatus</code>: Specifies the order-related billing status of the credit memo request item</p> <p><code>PrevOrderRelatedBillingStatus</code>: Specifies the previous order-related billing status of the credit memo request item</p> <p>Supported values:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• &lt;blank&gt;: Not Relev. for Billg</li> <li>• A: Not Invoiced</li> <li>• B: Partially Invoiced</li> <li>• C: Fully Invoiced</li> </ul>
ItmSDProcStsChgd	<p><code>SDProcessStatus</code>: Specifies the overall processing status of the credit memo request item</p> <p><code>PreviousSDProcessStatus</code>: Specifies the previous overall processing status of the credit memo request item</p> <p>Supported values:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• &lt;blank&gt;: Not relevant</li> <li>• A: Open</li> <li>• B: In process</li> <li>• C: Completed</li> </ul>

The event is available on the SAP Business Accelerator Hub (<https://api.sap.com>).

## Related Information

[Credit Memo Request Events](#)

### 9.1.7.17 Debit Memo Request Events

New business events have been enabled for the Debit Memo Requests business object.

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	1F1 (Debit Memo Processing)
Application Component	SD-SLS-CMR ( <i>Credit Memo Request and Debit Memo Request</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

The following table shows the newly enabled business events:

Event	Additional Payload Field
OrdBillgStsChgd	<p>OverallOrdReltdBillgStatus: Specifies the order-related billing status of the debit memo request</p> <p>PrevOvr1OrdReltdBillgStatus: Specifies the previous order-related billing status of the debit memo request</p> <p>Supported values:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• &lt;blank&gt;: Not Relev. for Billg</li> <li>• A: Not Invoiced</li> <li>• B: Partially Invoiced</li> <li>• C: Fully Invoiced</li> </ul>
Ovr1SDProcStsChgd	<p>OverallSDProcessStatus: Specifies the overall processing status of the debit memo request</p> <p>PreviousOverallSDProcessStatus: Specifies the previous overall processing status of the debit memo request</p> <p>Supported values:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• &lt;blank&gt;: Not relevant</li> <li>• A: Open</li> <li>• B: In process</li> <li>• C: Completed</li> </ul>

Event	Additional Payload Field
TotBlkStsChanged	<p><code>TotalBlockStatus</code>: Specifies the overall block status of the debit memo request</p> <p><code>PreviousTotalBlockStatus</code>: Specifies the previous overall block status of the debit memo request</p> <p>Supported values:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• &lt;blank&gt;: Not blocked</li> <li>• A: Not blocked</li> <li>• B: Partially blocked</li> <li>• C: Blocked</li> </ul>
Ovr1RjcnStsChgd	<p><code>OverallSDDocumentRejectionSts</code>: Specifies the rejection status of the debit memo request</p> <p><code>PreviousOvr1SDDocRejectionSts</code>: Specifies the previous rejection status of the debit memo request</p> <p>Supported values:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• &lt;blank&gt;: Not relevant</li> <li>• A: Nothing rejected</li> <li>• B: Partially rejected</li> <li>• C: Everything rejected</li> </ul>
TotCrdtChkStsChgd	<p><code>TotalCreditCheckStatus</code>: Specifies the overall credit check status of the debit memo request</p> <p><code>PreviousTotalCreditCheckStatus</code>: Specifies the previous overall credit check status of the debit memo request</p> <p>Supported values:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• &lt;blank&gt;: Not performed</li> <li>• A: Approved</li> <li>• B: Not approved</li> <li>• C: Approved, partially released</li> <li>• D: Released</li> </ul>
ItemCreated	None
ItemChanged	
ItemDeleted	



Event	Additional Payload Field
ItrOrdBillgStsChgd	<p><code>OrderRelatedBillingStatus</code>: Specifies the order-related billing status of the debit memo request item</p> <p><code>PrevOrderRelatedBillingStatus</code>: Specifies the previous order-related billing status of the debit memo request item</p> <p>Supported values:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• &lt;blank&gt;: Not Relev. for Billg</li> <li>• A: Not Invoiced</li> <li>• B: Partially Invoiced</li> <li>• C: Fully Invoiced</li> </ul>
ItrSDProcStsChgd	<p><code>SDProcessStatus</code>: Specifies the overall processing status of the debit memo request item</p> <p><code>PreviousSDProcessStatus</code>: Specifies the previous overall processing status of the debit memo request item</p> <p>Supported values:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• &lt;blank&gt;: Not relevant</li> <li>• A: Open</li> <li>• B: In process</li> <li>• C: Completed</li> </ul>

The event is available on the SAP Business Accelerator Hub (<https://api.sap.com>).

## Related Information

[Debit Memo Request Events](#)

### 9.1.7.18 Extensibility for Output Form Templates of Sales Order Without Charge

With this release, you can extend your output form template of sales order without charge with additional fields by using data source extension.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	BDA (Free of Charge Delivery)
Application Component	SD-SLS-GF-OC ( <a href="#">S/4HANA: Output Control on Sales Documents</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

You use the data source [Sales: Sales Order Without Charge Form](#) in the [Custom Fields](#) app to create the data source extension for the output of sales order without charge. For step-by-step instruction, see the example in [How to Extend a Custom Form Template with Standard Fields](#).

## Effects on Existing Data

Previously, the CDS views `I_SalesDocument` and `I_SalesDocumentItem` were used as data sources for the output form of sales order without charge (`SD_SLS_FDP_V1_ORDER_WO_CHARGE`). Now they have been replaced by the CDS views `I_SalesOrderWithoutCharge` and `I_SalesOrderWithoutChargeItem`.

## Related Information

[Extensibility for Output Forms and Email Templates of Sales Documents](#)  
[How to Extend a Custom Form Template with Standard Fields](#)

## 9.1.7.19 Improved Product Assistance for Customer Returns

Product assistance for customer returns has been improved to provide a better understanding of the end-to-end process of customer returns using consistent terminologies.

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	BKP (Customer Returns) BDD (Lean Customer Returns)
Application Component	SD-SLS-RE ( <i>Customer Returns</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

With the improved product assistance, you can understand what makes up a customer return process by learning the key concepts. You can learn how to process a customer return by reading the respective app descriptions. Advanced returns management (ARM) has been known as the end-to-end solution for handling customer returns. The solution includes returns order creation, product inspections, specifying logistical follow-up activities, and refund determination, and it supports various returns scenarios. This solution is now well established and has become the standard process for handling customer returns, and it is now referred to as **customer return** in the product assistance. The term ARM is still used in the Customizing settings related to this solution. The other solution, known as the process that handles the core activities associated with a customer return, is now called **lean customer return**.

For the improved product assistance for customer returns, see [Customer Returns](#).

## 9.1.8 Sales Monitoring and Analytics

### 9.1.8.1 Track Sales Order Details

You can now do the following in the [Track Sales Order Details](#) app:

- You can create delivery for sales orders that reference solution orders as preceding documents. This helps you quickly resolve delivery issues in such sales orders when you monitor sales order fulfillment.
- You can share the app with your colleagues via email or Microsoft Teams and save the app as a new tile on the Fiori launchpad. You can do so using the share icon on the upper right side of the app.

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	BKK (Sales Order Fulfillment Monitoring and Operations)
Application Component	SD-ANA ( <a href="#">Sales Analytics</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

You can navigate to the [Track Sales Order Details](#) app from any smart link containing a sales order number, and from the following apps:

- [Sales Order Fulfillment - Analyze and Resolve Issues](#)
- [Predicted Delivery Delay](#)
- [Track Sales Orders](#)

## Related Information

[Track Sales Order Details](#)

[Share Apps and Create Bookmarks for Apps](#)

### 9.1.8.2 Sales Contract Fulfillment Rates - Currently Valid App: Rejection Status Field Added

In the [Sales Contract Fulfillment Rates - Currently Valid](#) app, you can now use view settings to add the rejection status field (indicating the rejection status of sales contracts) to the table or chart view. This field can be also used as an additional filter by adapting the filter bar and selecting it from the filter list.

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
------	---------

Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	1BS (SAP Fiori Analytical Apps for Sales)
Application Component	SD-ANA ( <a href="#">Sales Analytics</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023 SAP S/4HANA 2022 FPS01 SAP S/4HANA 2021 SPS04 SAP S/4HANA 2020 SPS06

## Related Information

[Sales Contract Fulfillment Rates - Currently Valid](#)

### 9.1.8.3 Customer Returns - Return Rate App: Default Sold-to Party

The [Customer Returns - Returns Rate](#) app can now be launched with a user-specific default value for the sold-to party. After you have maintained a default sold-to party in the user settings of the SAP Fiori launchpad, the system applies the default sold-to party as a filter in the app.

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	1BS (SAP Fiori Analytical Apps for Sales)
Application Component	SD-ANA ( <a href="#">Sales Analytics</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Related Information

[Customer Returns - Return Rate](#)

## 9.1.8.4 Manage Sales Plans App: 1000-Row Upload Limit Removed

In the [Manage Sales Plans](#) app, you can now upload an XLSX file that contains more than 1,000 rows of plan data. Previously, the upload limit was 1,000 rows. When the system is busy uploading your file, please wait some time and don't close the page until the upload finishes.

### Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	100 (Planning Apps for Sales)
Application Component	SD-ANA-SP ( <a href="#">Sales Planning</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### Related Information

[Manage Sales Plans](#)

## 9.1.8.5 CDS Views: Sales Plans and Sales Performance

The following CDS views have been released:

- [Planned and Actual Sales Perf – Cube](#)
- [Planned and Actual Sales Perf – Query](#)

They help to retrieve sales performance data, which includes plan and actual data. You can use the CDS views to build your own CDS views, queries, and analytical reports.

### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable

Scope Item	100 (Planning Apps for Sales)
Application Component	SD-ANA-SP ( <i>Sales Planning</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

The following CDS views are released together with the cube and query views:

CDS View Name	Description	Data Category
I_SalesPlanPurpose	<i>Sales Plan Purpose</i>	
I_SalesPlanPurposeText	<i>Sales Plan Purpose - Text</i>	Text
C_SalesPlanValueHelp	<i>Sales Plan</i>	Value Help
C_SalesPlanVersionValueHelp	<i>Sales Plan Version</i>	Value Help
C_SalesPlanCreatedByUserVH	<i>Sales Plan Created By</i>	Value Help
I_SalesPerformanceDataSource	<i>Sales Performance Data Source</i>	
I_SlsPerformanceDataSourceText	<i>Sales Performance Data Source - Text</i>	Text

## Related Information

[View Browser](#)  
[Custom CDS Views](#)  
[Custom Analytical Queries](#)

### 9.1.8.6 BOM Fields Added to Analytical CDS Views and Apps

Several analytical CDS views and apps have been enhanced with bills of material (BOMs) related fields. These fields are intended for flexible analysis of sales data on the BOM level, main item level, or subitem level for BOMs.

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	SD-ANA ( <i>Sales Analytics</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

The following table lists the BOM-related fields newly available:

Field	Description	Usage
Bill of material (BillofMaterial)	Indicates the BOM ID.	Can be used as dimensions (added to reports for displaying analysis results)
Higher-Level item (HigherLevelItem)	Can indicate the main item of a BOM.  This field is filled for each subitem in a BOM but is empty for the main item.	
Pricing reference product of main item (MainItemPricingRefProduct)	Can indicate the pricing reference product for the product in the main item of a BOM.  This field is empty for the main item and filled with a value for each subitem in a BOM: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>If a pricing reference product has been defined for the main item product, the field is filled with the reference product for each subitem.</li> <li>If no pricing reference product has been defined for the main item product, this field is filled with the main item product for each subitem.</li> </ul>	
Determine cost (CostDeterminationIsRequired)	Indicates whether the system determines the cost of a sales document item during pricing.  It can take the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>&lt;Blank&gt;: No</li> <li>x: Yes</li> </ul>	Can be used together as filters to identify various data levels for BOMs with item category group CDPFH or DISH: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>BOMs with a particular item category group</li> <li>Main item in a BOM</li> <li>Subitems in a BOM</li> </ul>



Field	Description	Usage
Propagate profitability segment (PropagatePrftbltySgmt2BOM)	<p>Indicates whether the system propagates profitability segment to subitems.</p> <p>It can take the following values:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• &lt;Blank&gt;: Not propagated</li> <li>• A: profitability segment propagated (relevant on main item level)</li> <li>• B: profitability segment received (relevant on subitem item)</li> </ul>	<p><b>Note</b></p> <p>For these BOMs, pricing and cost are separately processed on main item and subitem levels. For more details, see <a href="#">Bills of Material in Sales Documents</a>.</p>

Refer to the following table for multi-level differentiation for BOMs with item category group CPFH or DISH.

Field	Item Category Group CPFH		Item Category Group DISH	
	Main Item	Subitem	Main Item	Subitem
Determine cost (CostDeterminationIsRequired)	Blank	X	X	Blank
Propagate profitability segment (PropagatePrftbltySgmt2BOM)	A	B	A	B

### Note

For example, to restrict your analysis to the subitem level for BOMs with item category group CPFH, you can use the two fields as filters and set the filters as follows:

- CostDeterminationIsRequired = X
- PropagatePrftbltySgmt2BOM = B

The BOM-related fields are available in the following CDS views and apps:

Cube View	Query View	App
• I_SalesQuotationItemCube_2	• C_SalesQuotationItemQry	• <a href="#">Sales Quotations - Flexible Analysis</a>
• I_SalesOrderItemCube	• C_SalesOrderItemQry	• <a href="#">Incoming Sales Orders - Flexible Analysis</a>
• I_SalesContractItemCube	• C_SalesContractItemQry	• <a href="#">Customer Returns - Flexible Analysis</a>
• I_CustomerReturnItemCube_2	• C_CustomerReturnItemQry_2	
• I_CustomerReturnItemCube	• C_CustomerReturnItemQry	
• I_CreditMemoRequestItemCube	• C_CreditMemoRequestItemQry	
	• C_DebitMemoRequestItemQry	
• I_DebitMemoRequestItemCube		

The BOM-related fields (except the `BillOfMaterial` field) are available in the following CDS views and apps:

Cube View	Query View	App
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>I_BillingDocumentItemCube</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>C_RevenueFromInvoiceQry</li> <li>C_SalesVolumeAnalyticsQry</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Sales Volume - Flexible Analysis</li> <li>Sales Volume - Flexible Analysis</li> <li>Sales Volume - Profit Margin</li> <li>Sales Volume - Credit Memos</li> </ul>

You can use the CDS views to build your own CDS views, queries, and analytical reports.

## Related Information

[View Browser](#)  
[Custom CDS Views](#)  
[Custom Analytical Queries](#)

### 9.1.8.7 Value Helps for Customer Fields in Sales Analytical Apps

The value helps for customers have been enhanced to support multiple address handling in several sales analytical apps. When multiple address handling is active in your system, the value helps for the sold-to party, ship-to party, bill-to party, and payer in these apps allow you to choose from the multiple address records per customer. To do so, open a value help and choose the search template *Customers by All Addresses*. Previously, only the standard address per customer was available in the value helps.

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	1BS (SAP Fiori Analytical Apps for Sales)
Application Component	SD-ANA ( <i>Sales Analytics</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

This feature is available in the following analytical apps:

- [My Sales Overview](#)
- [Sales Scheduling Agreements - Product Demand](#)
- [Sales Management Overview](#)
- [Sales Performance - Plan/Actual](#)

## Effects on Customizing

Ensure that multiple address handling for sales and distribution (SD) documents is active in your system. For more information, see [Multiple Address Handling in SD Documents Using SAP Business Partner](#).

## Related Information

[Feature Overview for Multiple Address Handling](#)

### 9.1.8.8 Deprecation of Product Hierarchy in Sales Analytical Apps

The product hierarchy drilldown view has been deprecated in the following sales analytical apps and will be removed from these apps with the next major release of SAP S/4HANA:

- [Sales Volume - Profit Margin](#)
- [Sales Volume - Credit Memo](#)
- [Sales Volume - Check Open Sales](#)
- [Sales Volume - Open Sales by Org](#)
- [Sales Order Items - Confirmed as Requested](#)
- [Sales Order Items - Backorders](#)
- [Sales Orders - Demand Fulfillment](#)

To analyze sales data by product hierarchy, please build your custom CDS views or analytical reports and make relevant extensions by referring to SAP Note [2759032](#).

## Technical Details

Type	Deprecated
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	1BS (SAP Fiori Analytical Apps for Sales)

Application Component	SD-ANA ( <i>Sales Analytics</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

The product hierarchy field (`ProductHierarchyNode`) is available in the following CDS views. You can build custom CDS views or analytical reports based on the views below:

- *Sales Order Item - Cube* (`I_SalesOrderItemCube`)
- *Sales Volume - Cube* (`I_BillingDocumentItemCube`)
- *Sales Volume - Query* (`C_SalesVolumeAnalyticsQry`)
- *Sales Volume Flexible Analysis - Query* (`C_RevenueFromInvoiceQry`)

## Related Information

[View Browser](#)  
[Custom CDS Views](#)  
[Custom Analytical Queries](#)  
[SAP Analytics Cloud \(Stories\)](#)

## 9.1.9 Special Business Processes in Order and Contract Management

### 9.1.9.1 Copying of Ship-to Party's Customer Address to Intercompany Sales Orders

With this feature, when the system creates an intercompany sales order, it copies the customer address of the ship-to party from the standard sales order or the purchase order in the selling company to the intercompany sales order.

This feature enhances information sharing and improves process transparency between the selling company and the delivering company.

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	5D2 (Advanced Intercompany Sales)
Application Component	SD-SLS ( <i>Sales</i> ) MM-PUR ( <i>Purchasing</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

The customer address of the ship-to party is copied to the intercompany sales order as described below.

- If the ship-to party's standard address (as maintained in customer master data) is used in the initial sales order of the selling company, this address is taken over into the intercompany sales order.
- If a document-specific address is used for the ship-to party in the initial sales order of the selling company, this document-specific address is taken over into the intercompany sales order.
- The following only applies if you are using multiple address handling in SD documents and have maintained multiple addresses for a business partner (BP):  
When you select any non-standard address of the BP as an alternative ship-to party address, this address is taken over into the intercompany sales order as an alternative address. For more information about multiple address handling in SD documents, see [Multiple Address Handling in SD Documents Using SAP Business Partner](#).

## Related Information

[Multiple Address Handling in SD Documents Using SAP Business Partner](#)  
[Advanced Intercompany Sales](#)  
[Working with Sales Orders](#)

## 9.1.9.2 Deactivation of Advanced Intercompany Sales

You can deactivate the *Advanced Intercompany Sales* process (scope item 5D2), for example, if you want to switch to the classic intercompany sales process.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	5D2 (Advanced Intercompany Sales)
Application Component	SD-SLS ( <a href="#">Sales</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

You can use the business add-in (BAdI) `BADI_SDSLS_VCM_PROC_DEACTIVATE` ([Deactivation of Advanced Intercompany Sales](#)) to define that an intercompany sales order item should not be processed as an advanced intercompany sales order item.

If you deactivate the [Advanced Intercompany Sales](#) process, you can switch to the classic intercompany sales process.

## Effects on Customizing

To define that an intercompany sales order item should not be processed as an advanced intercompany sales order item, you need to implement the BAdI [Deactivation of Advanced Intercompany Sales](#).

In Customizing, you find this BAdI under [Sales and Distribution](#) > [Sales](#) > [Sales Documents](#) > [Integration with Value Chain Monitoring](#).

## Related Information

[Advanced Intercompany Sales](#)

## 9.1.10 Basic Functions

### 9.1.10.1 Maintenance Object "Configuration: Texts" Moved to New Customizing Activity "Set Up Text Determination"

The maintenance object *Configuration: Texts* (VOTX) was moved from IMG activity *Define and Assign Text Determination Procedures* to the new Customizing activity *Set Up Text Determination* for reasons of clarity and ease of use.

#### Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	SD-BF-TP ( <i>Word Processing</i> ) LE-SHP-GF ( <i>Basic Functions</i> ) LE-SHP-GF-ES ( <i>Enterprise Services in Shipping</i> ) LE-TRA ( <i>Transportation</i> ) LO-GT-TC ( <i>Trading Contract</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

#### Effects on Customizing

The functionality of maintenance object *Configuration: Texts* (VOTX) is now available in the new Customizing activity *Set Up Text Determination* (SIMG\_XXMENUOLSDVOTXN). The new Customizing activity has been added directly below each occurrence of Customizing activity *Define and Assign Text Determination Procedures* (SIMG\_XXMENUOLSDVOTX3) in the SAP Customizing Implementation Guide (IMG). It is available in the following places:

- ▶ [Logistics Execution](#) ▶ [Shipping](#) ▶ [Basic Shipping Functions](#) ▶ [Text Control](#) ▶
- ▶ [Logistics Execution](#) ▶ [Transportation](#) ▶ [Basic Transportation Functions](#) ▶ [Text Control](#) ▶
- ▶ [Logistics Execution](#) ▶ [Transportation](#) ▶ [Enterprise Services \(Transportation\)](#) ▶ [Settings for Output "ShipmentRequestRequest"](#) ▶ [Text Control](#) ▶
- ▶ [Sales and Distribution](#) ▶ [Basic Functions](#) ▶ [Text Control](#) ▶

- ▶ [Global Trade Management](#) ▶ [Trading Contract](#) ▶ [Text Control](#) ▶

## 9.1.10.2 Additional Standard Text Type for Text Determination Configuration

The text type TX08 (comments) is now available as a standard one for inclusion into the text determination procedures for sales documents. You can enable the text type on document header and item levels in the Customizing activities under ▶ [Sales and Distribution](#) ▶ [Basic Functions](#) ▶ [Text Control](#) ▶.

### Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	SD-BF-TP ( <a href="#">Word Processing</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### Related Information

[Texts in Sales and Distribution](#)

## 9.1.10.3 Additional Standard Fields for Material Listing and Exclusion Configuration

The following fields are now available as standard ones for inclusion into condition tables for material listing and exclusion:

- Condition groups 1 to 5
- Customer groups 1 to 5
- Material groups 1 to 5

You can do so in the Customizing activity [Maintain Condition Tables for Listing/Exclusion](#) under ▶ [Sales and Distribution](#) ▶ [Basic Functions](#) ▶ [Listing/Exclusion](#) ▶.



## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	SD-MD-MM-LIS ( <i>Material Listing / Exclusion</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Related Information

[Material Listing and Exclusion](#)

## 9.2 Solution Business Management

### 9.2.1 Solution Quotation Management

#### 9.2.1.1 Solution Quotation Enhancements

You can now use advanced variant configuration to configure products in solution quotations. Additionally, a solution quotation can now have the following information:

- Price group information that can be considered for price calculations
- Subscription billing plan cycle
- WBS element
- The external reference of the legal contract and the legal contract item when the solution quotation is created through an external system

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	4Q5 (Solution Quotation)

Application Component	CRM-S4-SOL-SQ ( <i>S4CRM: Solution Quotation Management</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Related Information

[Solution Quotation Management](#)

### 9.2.1.2 Multi-Level Advanced Variant Configuration in Solution Quotation

You can now create a solution quotation for subscription products with multi-level advanced variant configuration (AVC) which has subscription products as its subitems. Configuration of the main item and its corresponding subitems is stored as Bill of Materials (BOM).

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	4Q5 (Solution Quotation)
Application Component	CRM-S4-SOL-SQ ( <i>S4CRM: Solution Quotation Management</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Effects on Customizing

The item category PRQM (Subscription Item in Quote for multi AVC) is available for subscription order items where multi-level BOM explosion is supported in Advanced Variant Configuration. Here, the *Bundle Explosion* flag is unchecked and *Structure scope* is set to **D** in the Customizing [▶ Service ▶ Transactions ▶ Basic Settings ▶ Define Item Categories ▶](#).

The date type CONFIGDATE is assigned to the date profile PROVITEM in the Customizing [▶ Service ▶ Basic Functions ▶ Date Management ▶ Define Date Profile for Service Transactions ▶](#).

## Related Information

[Using Multi-Level Advanced Variant Configuration in Solution Quotation](#)

### 9.2.1.3 OData API: Solution Quotation (A2X)

The Business Solution Quotation OData API (API\_BUS\_SOLUTION\_QUOTATION\_SRV) has been enhanced so that you can now create a solution quotation using the service contract reference. Additionally, you can also maintain the following:

- Price group information that can be considered for price calculations
- Subscription billing plan cycle
- The external reference of the legal contract and the legal contract item when the solution quotation is created through an external system
- WBS element

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	4Q5 (Solution Quotation)
Application Component	CRM-S4-SOL-SQ ( <i>S4CRM: Solution Quotation Management</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

The following attributes have been added to API\_BUS\_SOLUTION\_QUOTATION\_SRV

Property	Description	Necessity
Solution Quotation Header		
CustomerPriceGroup	The customer price group information to be considered for price calculations	Optional
LegalContractExtReference	External reference of the legal contract	Optional
WBS_Element_ExtRefID	ID of the work breakdown structure element (WBS element)	Optional

Property	Description	Necessity
<b>Service Item</b>		
ReferenceServiceContractItem	Reference of service contract item number	Mandatory if the property ReferenceServiceContract is available
<b>Service Contract Item</b>		
LegalContractItemExtReference	External reference of the legal contract item	Optional
WBSElementExternalID	ID of the work breakdown structure element (WBS element)	Optional
<b>Subscription Related Item</b>		
SubscrpnContrlmBillgPlnCyc	Subscription Billing Plan Cycle	Optional
LegalContractItemExtReference	External reference of the legal contract item	Optional
WBSElementExternalID	ID of the work breakdown structure element (WBS element)	Optional

This API is available on the SAP Business Accelerator Hub (<https://api.sap.com/>).

## Related Information

[Solution Quotation Header](#)  
[Service Item](#)  
[Service Contract Item](#)  
[Subscription Related Item](#)

## 9.2.2 Product Assistance for Solution Business Management

*Business Solution Portfolio* has been renamed to *Solution Portfolio Management*.

The product assistance for *Solution Quotation Management* and *Solution Portfolio Management* have been moved from [Sales > Order and Contract Management](#) to [Sales > Solution Business Management](#).

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable

Scope Item	4Q5 (Solution Quotation)
Application Component	CRM-S4-SOL-SQ ( <i>S4CRM: Solution Quotation</i> ) S4-SOL-BSP ( <i>S4CRM: Business Solution Portfolio</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Related Information

[Solution Business Management](#)

## 9.3 Improvement of Business Add-In (BAI) Descriptions in Sales

Several descriptions of Business Add-Ins (BAIs) were changed. The new descriptions are clearer and more consistent and thus help you to understand the BAIs' purpose better. You can find these BAIs in the *Custom Logic* app, in Customizing, or in transaction `SE18`.

### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	See the table below
Application Component	See the table below
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### Additional Details

The following BAI descriptions were changed:

Previous BAdI Description	New BAdI Description	BAdI Definition	Leading Scope Item	Application Component
<i>Sales Header Modification</i>	<i>Modification of Header Custom Fields in Sales Documents</i>	SD_SLS_MODIFY_HEA D	BD9 (Sell from Stock)	SD-SLS-EXT ( <i>SD Sales Extensibility</i> )
<i>Sales Header Check</i>	<i>Check of Header Data in Sales Documents</i>	SD_SLS_CHECK_HEAD	BD9 (Sell from Stock)	SD-SLS-EXT ( <i>SD Sales Extensibility</i> )
<i>Sales Document Check Before Save</i>	<i>Check of Sales Documents Before Saving</i>	SD_SLS_CHECK_BEFO RE_SAVE	BD9 (Sell from Stock)	SD-SLS-EXT ( <i>SD Sales Extensibility</i> )
<i>Sales Header Field Properties</i>	<i>Custom Field Properties in Sales Document Headers</i>	SD_SLS_FIELDPROP_ HEAD	BD9 (Sell from Stock)	SD-SLS-EXT ( <i>SD Sales Extensibility</i> )
<i>Sales Header Tax Fields Modification</i>	<i>Modification of Tax Data in Sales Document Headers</i>	SD_SLS_MODIFY_HEA D_TAX	BD9 (Sell from Stock)	SD-SLS-EXT ( <i>SD Sales Extensibility</i> )
<i>Sales Header Business Data Modification</i>	<i>Modification of Business Data in Sales Document Headers</i>	SD_SLS_MODIFY_HEA D_BUSINESS	BD9 (Sell from Stock)	SD-SLS-EXT ( <i>SD Sales Extensibility</i> )
<i>Set Approval Request Reasons for Sales Documents</i>	<i>Approval Request Reasons for Sales Documents</i>	SD_APM_SET_APPROV AL_REASON	BD9 (Sell from Stock)	SD-SLS-EXT ( <i>SD Sales Extensibility</i> )
<i>Set Sales Document Rejection Reasons for Rejected Approval Requests</i>	<i>Sales Document Rejection Reasons for Rejected Approval Requests</i>	BADI_SD_APM	BD9 (Sell from Stock)	SD-SLS-EXT ( <i>SD Sales Extensibility</i> )
<i>Sales Item Modification</i>	<i>Modification of Item Custom Fields in Sales Documents</i>	SD_SLS_MODIFY_ITE M	BD9 (Sell from Stock)	SD-SLS-EXT ( <i>SD Sales Extensibility</i> )
<i>Sales Item Check</i>	<i>Check of Item Data in Sales Documents</i>	SD_SLS_CHECK_ITEM	BD9 (Sell from Stock)	SD-SLS-EXT ( <i>SD Sales Extensibility</i> )
<i>Sales Item Field Properties</i>	<i>Custom Field Properties in Sales Document Items</i>	SD_SLS_FIELDPROP_ ITEM	BD9 (Sell from Stock)	SD-SLS-EXT ( <i>SD Sales Extensibility</i> )
<i>Sales Item Deletion Check</i>	<i>Check of Sales Document Items Before Deletion</i>	SD_SLS_CHECK_DELE TE_ITEM	BD9 (Sell from Stock)	SD-SLS-EXT ( <i>SD Sales Extensibility</i> )
<i>Sales Item Tax Fields Modification</i>	<i>Modification of Tax Data in Sales Document Items</i>	SD_SLS_MODIFY_ITE M_TAX	BD9 (Sell from Stock)	SD-SLS-EXT ( <i>SD Sales Extensibility</i> )
<i>Sales Item Business Data Modification</i>	<i>Modification of Business Data in Sales Document Items</i>	SD_SLS_MODIFY_ITE M_BUSINESS	BD9 (Sell from Stock)	SD-SLS-EXT ( <i>SD Sales Extensibility</i> )
<i>Calculate Proposals for Intelligent Product Proposal</i>	<i>Calculation of Intelligent Product Proposals</i>	SD_DPP_PROPOSAL_C ALCULATION	BD9 (Sell from Stock)	SD-SLS-EXT ( <i>SD Sales Extensibility</i> )

Previous BAdI Description	New BAdI Description	BAdI Definition	Leading Scope Item	Application Component
<i>Sales Scheduling Agreement Delivery Schedule Check</i>	<p><i>Check of Delivery Schedule Data in Sales Scheduling Agreements</i></p> <p>This BAdI has also been moved in Customizing. You can now find it under ► <a href="#">Sales</a></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► <a href="#">Sales Documents</a></li> <li>► <a href="#">Sales Scheduling Agreements with Delivery Schedules</a></li> <li>► <a href="#">Business Add-Ins (BAdIs)</a> ⌵</li> </ul>	SD_SLS_CHECK_DELI VSCHED	3NR (Sales Scheduling Agreements)	SD-SLS-EXT ( <i>SD Sales Extensibility</i> )
<i>Sales Scheduling Agreement Delivery Schedule Field Properties</i>	<p><i>Custom Field Properties in Delivery Schedules of Sales Scheduling Agreements</i></p> <p>This BAdI has also been moved in Customizing. You can now find it under ► <a href="#">Sales</a></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► <a href="#">Sales Documents</a></li> <li>► <a href="#">Sales Scheduling Agreements with Delivery Schedules</a></li> <li>► <a href="#">Business Add-Ins (BAdIs)</a> ⌵</li> </ul>	SD_SLS_FIELDPROP_ DELIVSCHED	3NR (Sales Scheduling Agreements)	SD-SLS-EXT ( <i>SD Sales Extensibility</i> )

Previous BAdI Description	New BAdI Description	BAdI Definition	Leading Scope Item	Application Component
<i>Sales Scheduling Agreement Delivery Schedule Modification</i>	<i>Custom Fields Modification in Delivery Schedules of Sales Scheduling Agreements</i>  This BAdI has also been moved in Customizing. You can now find it under ► <a href="#">Sales</a> ► <a href="#">Sales Documents</a> ► <a href="#">Sales Scheduling Agreements with Delivery Schedules</a> ► <a href="#">Business Add-Ins (BAdIs)</a> ►.	SD_SLS_MODIFY_DEL IVSCHED	3NR (Sales Scheduling Agreements)	SD-SLS-EXT ( <i>SD Sales Extensibility</i> )
<i>Check Sales Scheduling Agreements in EDI Processing</i>	<i>Check of Data Received from Delivery Schedule SOAP Messages</i>  This BAdI has also been moved in Customizing. You can now find it under ► <a href="#">Sales</a> ► <a href="#">Sales Documents</a> ► <a href="#">Sales Scheduling Agreements with Delivery Schedules</a> ► <a href="#">Business Add-Ins (BAdIs)</a> ►.	SD_EDI_INB_CHECK_ SCHEDGAGRMT	3NR (Sales Scheduling Agreements)	SD-SLS-EXT ( <i>SD Sales Extensibility</i> )



Previous BAdI Description	New BAdI Description	BAdI Definition	Leading Scope Item	Application Component
<i>Search for Sales Scheduling Agreements in EDI Processing</i>	<i>Search of Sales Scheduling Agreements for Delivery Schedule SOAP Messages</i>  This BAdI has also been moved in Customizing. You can now find it under ► <a href="#">Sales</a> ► <a href="#">Sales Documents</a> ► <a href="#">Sales Scheduling Agreements with Delivery Schedules</a> ► <a href="#">Business Add-Ins (BAdIs)</a> ►.	SD_EDI_INB_SEARCH _SCHEDGAGRMT	3NR (Sales Scheduling Agreements)	SD-SLS-EXT ( <i>SD Sales Extensibility</i> )
<i>Search for Sales Scheduling Agreements with Consignment Processing in EDI Processing</i>	<i>Search of Sales Scheduling Agreements for Consignment Issue SOAP Messages</i>  This BAdI has also been moved in Customizing. You can now find it under ► <a href="#">Sales</a> ► <a href="#">Sales Documents</a> ► <a href="#">Sales Scheduling Agreements with Delivery Schedules</a> ► <a href="#">Business Add-Ins (BAdIs)</a> ►.	SD_EDI_INB_SEARCH _SA_CSGNMT	4LZ (Sales Scheduling Agreement with Consignment)	SD-SLS-EXT ( <i>SD Sales Extensibility</i> )
<i>Billing Standard Output Header Adaption</i>	<i>Header Modification in Standard Output Form for Billing Documents</i>	SD_BIL_PRINT_STAN DARD_HEAD	BD9 (Sell from Stock)	SD_BIL_EXT ( <i>SD Billing Extensibility</i> )
<i>Billing Standard Output Item Adaption</i>	<i>Item Modification in Standard Output Form for Billing Documents</i>	SD_BIL_PRINT_STAN DARD_ITEM	BD9 (Sell from Stock)	SD_BIL_EXT ( <i>SD Billing Extensibility</i> )
<i>Set Approval Request Reasons for Preliminary Billing Documents</i>	<i>Approval Request Reasons for Preliminary Billing Documents</i>	SD_BIL_APM_SET_AP PROVAL_REASON	BD9 (Sell from Stock)	SD_BIL_EXT ( <i>SD Billing Extensibility</i> )

## Related Information

[Business Add-Ins \(BAdIs\) for Sales Documents](#)

## 9.4 Objects Released for Developer Extensibility in Sales

With the objects released in Sales, you have a stable interface to access data from SAP S/4HANA when building custom applications or extensions with developer extensibility. You can integrate the released objects in your custom code or extend them at predefined extension points. Depending on your use case, different object types are provided (such as BAdIs, CDS views, business object interfaces). You find all the released objects in the ABAP Development Tools (ADT), when you're connected to SAP S/4HANA.

### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	BD9 (Sell from Stock) BDG (Sales Quotation) 1MC (Omnichannel Convergent Billing) 1Z6 (External Billing) I9I (Sales Contract Management) 3NR (Sales Scheduling Agreements) BKP (Customer Returns) 1EZ (Credit Memo Processing) 1F1 (Debit Memo Processing)
Application Component	SD-MD-CM ( <i>Conditions</i> ), SD-BIL ( <i>Billing</i> ), SD-SLS-QUT ( <i>Sales Inquiries / Quotations</i> ), SD-SLS-OA-CCO ( <i>Customer Contracts</i> ), SD-SLS-OA-SCH ( <i>Customer Scheduling Agreement</i> ), SD-SLS-RE ( <i>Customer Returns</i> ), SD-SLS-CMR ( <i>Credit Memo Request and Debit Memo Request</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

The following table summarizes the objects that have been added, changed or deprecated for developer extensibility in Sales with the current release.

Objects Added, Changed, or Deprecated for Developer Extensibility

Object Type	End-User Name	Technical Name	Type	Details
Business object interface	Condition Record for Pricing in Sales	I_SLSPRCGCONDITIO NRECORDTP_2	New	<p>With this business object interface, you can read data about condition records for pricing in sales. You can read the data in the following ways:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• With the <code>GetConditionRecord</code> function, you can read condition records and their validity data by specifying a range for various search parameters, including condition type, condition record number, condition table, and fields in the condition table.</li><li>• You can provide a condition record number to read the data of the requested entity of condition records, such as the validity, pricing scales, and condition supplements.</li></ul>

Object Type	End-User Name	Technical Name	Type	Details
Business object interface	Sales Quotation	I_SALESQUOTATION P		<p>With this business object interface, you can read, create, and change document headers and items, as well as information about partner, text, and pricing element at document header and item levels. You can also delete all entities except for headers.</p> <p>This business object interface is extensible. Key users can add custom fields in the <a href="#">Custom Fields</a> app and use them in this business object interface.</p>

Object Type	End-User Name	Technical Name	Type	Details
Business object interface	Sales Contract	I_SALESCONTRACTTP	New	<p>With this business object interface, you can read, create, and change document headers and items, as well as information about text and pricing element at document header and item levels. You can also delete all entities except for headers.</p> <p>In addition, you can read, create, as well as change billing plan and billing plan items at document item level. You can also delete billing plan item for document items.</p> <p>Furthermore, this business object interface is extensible. Key users can add custom fields in the <i>Custom Fields</i> app and use them in this business object interface.</p>
Business object interface	Sales Order	I_SALESORDERTP	Changed	<p>The I_SALESORDERTP business object interface previously supported key user extensibility on both header and item level. It now also supports developer extensibility on header level and on item level.</p>

Object Type	End-User Name	Technical Name	Type	Details
Business object interface	Billing Document	I_BILLINGDOCUMENT TP	New	<p>With this business object interface, you can create billing documents with reference to sales and distribution (SD) documents in your system, as well as read, update, and cancel existing billing documents in your system.</p> <p>You can also post billing documents to financial accounting.</p>
Business object interface	Billing Document Request	I_BILLINGDOCUMENT REQUESTTP	New	<p>With this business object interface, you can create external billing document requests (EBDRs) from external data, as well as read, reject, and delete existing EBDRs in your system.</p>
Business object interface	Sales Scheduling Agreement	I_SALESSCHEDULING AGREEMENTTP	New	<p>With this business object interface, you can read, create, and change document headers and items, as well as information about partner, text, and pricing element at document header and item levels. You can also delete all entities except for headers.</p> <p>Furthermore, this business object interface is extensible. Key users can add custom fields in the <i>Custom Fields</i> app and use them in this business object interface.</p>

Object Type	End-User Name	Technical Name	Type	Details
Business object interface	Customer Return	I_CUSTOMERRETURNT P	New	With this business object interface, you can create, read, and update returns orders. You can create returns orders with reference to a sales order or an invoice.
Business object interface	Debit Memo Request	I_DEBITMEMOREQUES TTP	New	With this business object interface, you can read, create, change, and delete information about partner, text, and pricing element at document header and item levels. You can also create debit memo requests with reference to a preceding document in your system.
Business object interface	Credit Memo Request	I_CREDITMEMOREQUE STTP	New	With this business object interface, you can read, create, change, and delete information about partner, text, and pricing element at document header and item levels. You can also create credit memo requests with reference to a preceding document in your system.

Developer extensibility allows you to create development projects in SAP S/4HANA by using ABAP Development Tools for Eclipse. This gives you the opportunity to build extensions, services, and SAP Fiori apps using the complete set of ABAP Cloud features released for SAP S/4HANA, for example, with the ABAP RESTful Application Programming model, http services, and ABAP objects. For more information about the released objects and how to find them, see [Released Development Objects](#).

## Effects on System Administration

For more information about the authorizations required for working with the development objects released for developer extensibility, see [Configure Authorizations](#).

## 9.5 CDS Views for Sales

New CDS views have been added for Sales, and existing ones have been changed.

### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	<i>SD-BILL (Billing)</i> <i>SD-BF-PR (Pricing)</i> <i>LO-GT (Global Trade)</i> <i>SD-SLS-GF (Basic Functions)</i> <i>SD-SLS-OA-CCO (Customer Contracts)</i> <i>SD-SLS-OA-SCH (Customer Scheduling Agreement)</i> <i>SD-ANA-SP (Sales Planning)</i> <i>SD-ANA (Sales Analytics)</i> <i>LO-ARM-INS (Inspection)</i>
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023



## Additional Details

The following CDS views have been released:

CDS Views Released in SAP S/4HANA 2023

CDS View Name	Application Component	Solution Capability
<a href="#">Unit of Condition Rate Ratio</a> (I_ConditionRateRatioUnit)	SD-BF-PR ( <i>Pricing</i> )	Price Management
<a href="#">Access Level for Price Elements in Sales</a> (I_SalesPriceElementAccessLevel)	SD-BF-PR ( <i>Pricing</i> )	Price Management
<a href="#">Access Level for Price Elements in Sales - Text</a> (I_SlsPrceElementAccessLevelText)	SD-BF-PR ( <i>Pricing</i> )	Price Management
<a href="#">Condition Exclusion Procedure</a> (I_ConditionExclusionProcedure)	SD-BF-PR ( <i>Pricing</i> )	Price Management
<a href="#">Condition Exclusion Procedure - Text</a> (I_CndnExclusionProcedureText)	SD-BF-PR ( <i>Pricing</i> )	Price Management
<a href="#">Sales Contract Partner</a> (I_SalesContractPartner)	SD-SLS-OA-CCO ( <i>Customer Contracts</i> )	Sales Contract Management
<a href="#">Propagate profitability segment to BOM</a> (I_PropagatePrftbltySgmt2BOM)	SD-SLS-GF ( <i>Basic Functions</i> )	Sales Order Management and Processing
<a href="#">Propagate profitability segment to BOM - Text</a> (I_PropagatePrftbltySgmt2BOMText)		
<a href="#">Returns Inspection</a> (I>ReturnsInspection_2 )	LO-ARM-INS ( <i>Inspection</i> )	Claims, Returns, and Refund Management
<a href="#">Returns Inspection Item</a> (I>ReturnsInspectionItem_2 )		
<a href="#">Billing Process Document Type</a> (I_BillingProcessDocumentType)	SD-BIL ( <i>Billing</i> )	Sales Billing
<a href="#">Billing Process Document Type - Text</a> (I_BillingProcessDocTypeText)		
<a href="#">Billing Process Document Type (Value Help)</a> (I_BillingProcessDocTypeStdVH)		
<a href="#">Billing Document Type</a> (I_BillingDocumentType_2)		
<a href="#">Billing Document Type - Text</a> (I_BillingDocumentTypeText_2)		

CDS View Name	Application Component	Solution Capability
<i>Billing Document Type (Value Help)</i> (I_BillingDocumentTypeStdVH)		
<i>Billing Document Request Type</i> (I_BillingDocumentRequestType)		
<i>Billing Document Request Billing Status - Text</i> (I_BillgDocRequestTypeText)		
<i>Billing Document Request Type (Value Help)</i> (I_BillgDocRequestTypeStdVH)		
<i>Invoice List Type</i> (I_InvoiceListType)		
<i>Invoice List Type - Text</i> (I_InvoiceListTypeText)		
<i>Invoice List Type (Value Help)</i> (I_InvoiceListTypeStdVH )		
<i>Trading Execution Workbench Type of a Trading Document</i> (I_TrdgDocExecWrkbnType)	LO-GT ( <i>Global Trade</i> )	Sales Contract Management
<i>Trading Execution Workbench Type of a Trading Document - Text</i> (I_TrdgDocExecWrkbnTypeText)		
<i>Planned and Actual Sales Perf – Cube</i> (I_SlsPerformancePlanActualCube)	SD-ANA-SP ( <i>Sales Planning</i> )	Sales Monitoring and Analytics
<i>Planned and Actual Sales Perf –Query</i> (C_SlsPerfPlanActualQuery)		
<i>Sales Plan Purpose</i> (I_SalesPlanPurpose)		
<i>Sales Plan Purpose - Text</i> (I_SalesPlanPurposeText)		
<i>Sales Plan (C_SalesPlanValueHelp)</i>		
<i>Sales Plan Version</i> (C_SalesPlanVersionValueHelp)		
<i>Sales Plan Created By</i> (C_SalesPlanCreatedByUserVH)		
<i>Sales Performance Data Source</i> (I_SalesPerformanceDataSource)		
<i>Sales Performance Data Source - Text</i> (I_SlsPerformanceDataSourceText)		

The following CDS views have been enabled for **full and delta data extraction**:

CDS View Name	Application Component	Solution Capability
<i>Billing Document</i> (I_BillingDocument)	SD-BIL ( <i>Billing</i> )	Sales Billing
<i>Billing Document Item</i> (I_BillingDocumentItem)		
<i>Billing Document Request</i> (I_BillingDocumentRequest)		
<i>Billing Document Request Item</i> (I_BillingDocumentRequestItem)		
<i>Preliminary Billing Document</i> (I_PreliminaryBillingDocument)		
<i>Preliminary Billing Document Item</i> (I_PreliminaryBillingDocumentItem)		

The following CDS views have been enabled for **full data extraction only**:

CDS View Name	Application Component	Solution Capability
<i>Sales Scheduling Agreement</i> (I_SalesSchedgAgrmt)	SD-SLS-OA-SCH ( <i>Customer Scheduling Agreement</i> )	Sales Contract Management
<i>Sales Scheduling Agreement Item</i> (I_SalesSchedgAgrmtItem)		
<i>Delivery Schedule of Sales Scheduling Agreement</i> (I_SalesSchedgAgrmtDelivSched)		
<i>Schedule Line of Sales Scheduling Agreement</i> (I_SalesSchedgAgrmtSchedLine)		
<i>Incoterms Classification</i> (I_IncotermsClassification)	SD-BIL ( <i>Billing</i> )	Sales Billing
<i>Incoterms Classification - Text</i> (I_IncotermsClassificationText)		
<i>Customer Account Assignment Group</i> (I_CustomerAccountAssgmtGroup)		
<i>Billing Document Type</i> (I_BillingDocumentType)		
<i>Billing Block Reason</i> (I_BillingBlockReason)		

CDS View Name	Application Component	Solution Capability
<i>Customer Tax Classification</i> (I_CustomerTaxClassification)	SD-BF-TX ( <i>Taxes</i> )	
<i>Customer Tax Classification - Text</i> (I_CustomerTaxClassificationT)		

The following CDS views have been enhanced with bills of material (BOMs) related fields (see [BOM Fields Added to Analytical CDS Views and Apps \[page 859\]](#)).

CDS View	Application Component	Solution Capability
Cube views <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• I_SalesQuotationItemCube_2</li> <li>• I_SalesOrderItemCube</li> <li>• I_SalesContractItemCube</li> <li>• I_CustomerReturnItemCube_2</li> <li>• I_CustomerReturnItemCube</li> <li>• I_CreditMemoRequestItemCube</li> <li>• I_DebitMemoRequestItemCube</li> <li>• I_BillingDocumentItemCube</li> </ul>	Query views <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• C_SalesQuotationItemQry</li> <li>• C_SalesOrderItemQry</li> <li>• C_SalesContractItemQry</li> <li>• C_CustomerReturnItemQry_2</li> <li>• C_CustomerReturnItemQry</li> <li>• C_CreditMemoRequestItemQry</li> <li>• C_DebitMemoRequestItemQry</li> <li>• C_RevenueFromInvoiceQry</li> <li>• C_SalesVolumeAnalyticsQry</li> </ul>	SD-ANA ( <i>Sales Analytics</i> ) Sales Monitoring and Analytics

The following CDS views have been deprecated:

Deprecated CDS View	Successor CDS View	Application Component of Successor	Remarks
<i>Product Availability Check Group</i> (I_ProdAvailabilityCheckGroup)	<i>ATP Checking Group</i> (I_ATPCheckingGroup)	CA-ATP ( <i>Available to Promise (ATP)</i> )	The successor CDS views belong to the Supply Chain line of business (LoB). For more information, see <a href="#">Supply Chain</a> .
<i>Product Availability Check Group - Text</i> (I_ProdAvailabilityCheckGroupT)	<i>ATP Checking Group - Text</i> (I_ATPCheckingGroupText)	CA-ATP ( <i>Available to Promise (ATP)</i> )	

## Related Information

[CDS Views for Sales](#)

## 9.6 Decommissioning of ProfitabilitySegment in CDS Views for Sales

Across multiple CDS views in sales, the field `ProfitabilitySegment` is now decommissioned and has been replaced with the field `ProfitabilitySegment_2`. Please switch to the successor field `ProfitabilitySegment_2`.

### Technical Details

Type	Decommissioned
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	<code>SD-SLS</code> ( <i>Sales</i> ), <code>SD-SLS-QUT</code> ( <i>Sales Inquiries / Sales Quotations</i> ), <code>SD-SLS-CMR</code> ( <i>Credit Memo Request and Debit Memo Request</i> ), <code>SD-SLS-OA-CCO</code> ( <i>Customer Contract</i> ), <code>SD-SLS-OA-SCH</code> ( <i>Customer Scheduling Agreement</i> ), <code>SD-SLS-RE</code> ( <i>Customer Returns</i> ), <code>SD-BIL</code> ( <i>Billing</i> ), <code>SD-ANA</code> ( <i>Sales Analytics</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### Additional Details

The field `ProfitabilitySegment` was deprecated with SAP S/4HANA 2021 and is decommissioned with SAP S/4HANA 2023. Please check your rework tasks and syntax warnings for occurrences of the decommissioned field in your custom content. For details about the deprecation process for CDS views and their elements, such as fields, see [Deprecated and Decommissioned CDS Views](#).

#### ⚠ Caution

You need to switch to the successor field `ProfitabilitySegment_2`. The decommissioned field `ProfitabilitySegment` is no longer supported by SAP. If you continue using it, it may cause performance issues or provide incorrect data.

When adjusting your custom content, take the following details into account:

- The successor field `ProfitabilitySegment_2` is a character field (CHAR), while the decommissioned field `ProfitabilitySegment` is a numeric character field (NUMC). The field lengths are the same.
- If no profitability segment is assigned to the field `ProfitabilitySegment_2`, there may be entries with a space (new entries), entries with 0000000000 (old entries), or both. When you switch to the field `ProfitabilitySegment_2`, you must adapt your custom extensions (for example, custom CDS views or custom logic) that check whether the field is empty (that is, a space or 0000000000).
- The field `ProfitabilitySegment_2` contains non-numeric characters (that is, characters from A to Z) after the system reaches the highest numerical value.

The following table lists the affected CDS views in sales and their related apps:

Affected CDS Views and Apps

CDS View	Related App	Application Component
<i>Billing Document Item Basic Extended</i> (I_BillingDocExtdItemBasic)	Not applicable	SD-BIL ( <i>Billing</i> )
<i>Billing Document Item</i> (I_BillingDocumentItem)	Not applicable	
<i>Billing Document Item Basic</i> (I_BillingDocumentItemBasic)	Not applicable	
<i>Billing Document Request Item</i> (I_BillingDocumentRequestItem )	Not applicable	
<i>Preliminary Billing Document Item</i> (I_PrelimBillingDocumentItem)	Not applicable	
<i>Sales Inquiry Item</i> (I_SalesInquiryItem)	Not applicable	SD-SLS-QUT ( <i>Sales Inquiries / Sales Quotations</i> )
<i>Sales Quotation Item</i> (I_SalesQuotationItem)	Not applicable	
<i>Sales Document Item</i> (I_SalesDocumentItem)	Not Applicable	SD-SLS ( <i>Sales</i> )
<i>Sales Order Item</i> (I_SalesOrderItem)	Not Applicable	SD-SLS ( <i>Sales</i> )
<i>Item for Sales Order Without Charge</i> (I_SalesOrderWithoutChargeItem)	Not Applicable	SD-SLS ( <i>Sales</i> )
<i>Credit Memo Request Item</i> (I_CreditMemoRequestItem)	Not Applicable	SD-SLS-CMR ( <i>Credit Memo Request and Debit Memo Request</i> )

CDS View	Related App	Application Component
<i>Debit Memo Request Item</i> (I_DebitMemoRequestItem)	Not Applicable	SD-SLS-CMR ( <i>Credit Memo Request and Debit Memo Request</i> )
<i>Sales Contract Item</i> (I_SalesContractItem)	Not applicable	SD-SLS-OA-CCO ( <i>Customer Contract</i> )
<i>Sales Scheduling Agreement Item</i> (I_SalesSchedgAgmtItem)	Not applicable	SD-SLS-OA-SCH ( <i>Customer Scheduling Agreement</i> )
<i>Sales Order Item - Cube</i> (I_SalesOrderItemCube)	Not applicable	SD-ANA ( <i>Sales Analytics</i> )
<i>Sales Order Item - Query</i> (C_SalesOrderItemQry)	<i>Incoming Sales Orders - Flexible Analysis</i>	SD-ANA ( <i>Sales Analytics</i> )
<i>Confirmation of Sales Orders - Query</i> (C_SlsOrdConfAnlytsQry)	<i>Sales Order Items - Confirmed as Requested</i>  <i>Sales Order Items - Backorders</i>  <i>Sales Orders - Demand Fulfillment</i>	SD-ANA ( <i>Sales Analytics</i> )
<i>Confirmation of Sales Orders - Cube</i> (I_SlsOrdConfAnalyticsCube)	Not applicable	SD-ANA ( <i>Sales Analytics</i> )
<i>Sales Volume - Cube</i> (I_BillingDocumentItemCube)	Not applicable	SD-ANA ( <i>Sales Analytics</i> )
<i>Sales Volume Flexible Analysis - Query</i> (C_RevenueFromInvoiceQry)	<i>Sales Volume - Flexible Analysis</i>	SD-ANA ( <i>Sales Analytics</i> )
<i>Sales Volume - Query</i> (C_SalesVolumeAnalyticsQry)	<i>Sales Volume - Credit Memos</i>  <i>Sales Volume - Profit Margin</i>	SD-ANA ( <i>Sales Analytics</i> )
<i>Billing Document Item Basic Extraction Data (Deprecated)</i> (C_BILLINGDOCUMENTITEMBASICDEX)	Not applicable	SD-ANA ( <i>Sales Analytics</i> )
<i>Data Extraction for Billing Doc Item Basic</i> (C_BILLINGDOCITEMBASICDEX_1)	Not applicable	SD-ANA ( <i>Sales Analytics</i> )
<i>Data Extraction for Sales Document Item (Deprecated)</i> (C_SALESDOCUMENTITEMDEX)	Not applicable	SD-ANA ( <i>Sales Analytics</i> )
<i>Data Extraction for Sales Document Item</i> (C_SALESDOCUMENTITEMDEX_1)	Not applicable	SD-ANA ( <i>Sales Analytics</i> )

CDS View	Related App	Application Component
<a href="#">Returns Order Item</a> (I_CustomerReturnItem)	Not applicable	SD-SLS-RE ( <i>Customer Returns</i> )
<a href="#">Returns Order Item Enhanced</a> (I_CustomerReturnItemEnhanced )	Not applicable	SD-SLS-RE ( <i>Customer Returns</i> )

## Related Information

[Decommissioning of ProfitabilitySegment in CDS Views \[page 35\]](#)

[Deprecated and Decommissioned CDS Views](#)

[Virtual Data Model and CDS Views in SAP S/4HANA](#)

## 9.7 End of Smartphone Support for Several Apps in Sales

The support of several apps **on smartphones** was deprecated with SAP S/4HANA 2022 and is now deactivated with SAP S/4HANA 2023.

### Technical Details

Type	Deleted
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	SD ( <i>Sales and Distribution</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### Additional Details

The following table lists the apps that you can no longer use on **on smartphones** as of SAP S/4HANA 2023:



App Name	App ID	Business Role Containing the App
<a href="#">Manage Customer Materials</a>	F2499	<i>Internal Sales Representative</i> (SAP_BR_INTERNAL_SALES_REP)
<a href="#">Manage Sales Document Workflows</a>	F3014	<i>Configuration Expert - Business Process Configuration</i> (SAP_BR_BPC_EXPERT)
<a href="#">Manage Preliminary Billing Document Workflows</a>	F4274	<i>Configuration Expert - Business Process Configuration</i> (SAP_BR_BPC_EXPERT)

Note that you can still use these apps on tablet computers and desktop computers.

## Related Information

[Manage Preliminary Billing Document Workflows](#)

[Manage Customer Materials](#)

[Manage Sales Document Workflows](#)

## 9.8 Country/Region Specifics

For country/region-specific changes, please see [Country/Region Specifics \[page 1349\]](#).

# 10 Service

## 10.1 Service Master Data & Agreement Management

### 10.1.1 Service Contract Management

#### 10.1.1.1 Forwarding of External References from Service Contracts to Billing Documents

With this feature, the system can forward the external reference (also known as a sold-to party's external reference number) of a service contract to the subsequent billing documents as the customer reference. The customer reference field can impact how the system splits or combines customer invoices during convergent billing.

#### Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	426 (Service Contract Management)
Application Component	CRM-S4-SRV-CTR ( <a href="#">Service Contract and Quotation</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

#### Additional Details

Whether the system forwards external references from service contracts to billing documents depends on Customizing settings in your system. For more information about Customizing settings, see the section *Effects on Customizing* below. Note that external references in service contracts must be no longer than 18 characters if you want it to be forwarded to billing documents. The maximum length of the customer reference in billing documents is 18 characters.

## Effects on Customizing

To use this feature, you must go to the Customizing for *Sales and Distribution* under [Billing](#) > [Billing Documents](#) > [Copying Control for Billing Documents](#) > [Maintain Copying Control for Billing Documents](#) > [Define Copying Control for Sales Document to Billing Document](#). Ensure that the setting made for copying the reference number is a *Customer Reference* for target SVTB from source BSC.

## Related Information

[Billing Document Split and Convergence](#)

### 10.1.1.2 Copying of Billing-Related Texts from Customer Master Data to Service Contracts

With this feature, when you create a service contract, the system automatically copies any billing-related texts (text types TX05 and TX06, including all available languages) from the business partner master data to texts at the service contract header. The system does this when specific conditions are met. This feature is available in the apps and the APIs for service contract.

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	426 (Service Contract Management)
Application Component	CRM-S4-SRV-CTR ( <a href="#">Service Contract and Quotation</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

To use this feature, make sure the text types TX05 and TX06 are available in your business partner master data.

The following billing-related texts are available in service contracts:

- TX05: [Billing Instruction](#)
- TX06: [Billing Info for Customer](#)

The system automatically copies the texts when the following conditions are met:

- The sold-to party of the service contract matches the business partner master data.
- The sales area (sales organization, distribution channel and division) of the service contract matches the sales area that contains the billing-related texts in the business partner master data.

If texts in multiple languages were created for TX05 and TX06 in the business partner master data, the system copies the texts in all available languages.

## Effects on Customizing

The following Customizing settings are predefined in the standard system for *Service* under [Basic Functions](#) > [Text Management](#) > [Define Text Determination Procedure](#):

- Text object: CRM\_ORDERH
- Text determination procedure: SVCT0001
- Access sequence: 07 for TX05 and 08 for TX06

## Related Information

[Manage Service Contracts](#)  
[Service Contract Text](#)  
[TextCollection](#)

### 10.1.1.3 Earliest Start and Latest End Dates of Service Contracts

With this feature, you can view the earliest start and latest end dates of a service contract in the apps for service contracts. From the start dates of all service contract items contained in the service contract, the system takes the earliest one as the earliest start date of the service contract. From the end dates of all service contract items contained in the service contract, the system takes the latest one as the latest end date of the service contract. You can also use these two fields to filter service contracts.

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable

Scope Item	426 (Service Contract Management)
Application Component	CRM-S4-SRV-CTR ( <i>Service Contract and Quotation</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Effects on Existing Data

For existing service contracts, earliest start and latest end dates are filled with values **only** after any start or end date is updated at the service contract header or item level.

## Effects on Customizing

The following Customizing settings are predefined in the standard system for *Service* under [Basic Functions](#) [Date Management](#):

- [Define Date Types, Duration Types and Date Rules for Service Transactions](#)  
The following date types are available:
  - Earliest start of contract (CONTERLSTDT)
  - Latest end of contract (CONTLTSTDT)
- [Define Date Profile for Service Transactions](#)  
Date types CONTERLSTDT and CONTLTSTDT were added to the date profile CONT002.

## Related Information

[Manage Service Contracts](#)

### 10.1.1.4 Seconds Added to Time Pickers of Service Contract Dates

With this feature, you can now view and specify times down to the level of seconds using the time pickers for contract start and end dates in the apps for service contracts. Previously, the time pickers only contained hours and minutes.

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	426 (Service Contract Management)
Application Component	CRM-S4-SRV-CTR ( <i>Service Contract and Quotation</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Related Information

[Manage Service Contracts](#)

### 10.1.1.5 Configurable Products in Service Contract Templates

With this feature, you can add and configure configurable products as service contract template items in the *Manage Service Contract Templates* app. The characteristics and characteristic values that you have configured are forwarded to the follow-up service contracts.

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	426 (Service Contract Management)
Application Component	CRM-S4-SRV-CTR ( <i>Service Contract and Quotation</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

Price details are not available in service contract template items. They can be determined in a follow-up service contract.

## Effects on Customizing

To use this feature, the attribute *Copy Configuration* for the copying control of the contract template items must be *Copy Configuration from Source Item* in Customizing settings for *Service* under **► Transactions ► Basic Settings ► Copying Control for Business Transactions ► Define Copying Control for Item Categories ►**.

## Related Information

[Manage Service Contract Templates](#)

### 10.1.1.6 Search for Service Contracts using Credit Status

You can now search for the service contracts using the credit status as one of the search criteria. All the possible options for the credit status are listed in the search field. Additionally, the search results will display the credit status with the corresponding value for a particular service contract.

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	426 (Service Contract Management)
Application Component	CRM-S4-SRV-CTR ( <i>Service Contract and Quotation</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

The possible options for search field of credit status are as follows:

- Credit check not OK for all relevant items
- Credit check not OK for some items
- Credit check pending for all relevant items
- Credit check OK for all relevant items
- Credit check OK for some items and pending for some items

## Related Information

[Performing a Search](#)  
[Credit Management for Service Contracts](#)

### 10.1.1.7 Item Hierarchy View in Service Contract Item List

You can now arrange the list of items hierarchically in a service contract. You can expand or collapse all or few items of a particular hierarchy. Additionally, you can also search for any product in the hierarchy.

#### Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	426 (Service Contract Management)
Application Component	CRM-S4-SRV-CTR ( <a href="#">Service Contract and Quotation</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Related Information

[Item Hierarchies](#)

### 10.1.1.8 External References in Service Contracts

With this feature, a service contract displays the external contract references at header and item levels that are transferred from a solution quotation that you synchronize with your SAP S/4HANA system through an external system.

#### Technical Details

Type	New
------	-----



Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	426 (Service Contract Management)
Application Component	CRM-S4-SRV-CTR ( <i>Service Contract and Quotation</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Related Information

[External References for Service Transactions](#)

### 10.1.1.9 Product in Product List Proposal for Price Agreement Maintenance in Service Contracts

You can now create price agreements for products with the help of the product list proposal function at service contract item level. You can select the condition type, access and the details are automatically saved to a new condition record after you apply the product list proposal.

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	426 (Service Contract Management)
Application Component	CRM-S4-SRV-CTR ( <i>Service Contract and Quotation</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Effect on Customizing

### → Remember

As a prerequisite, you should firstly enable the corresponding condition types and access sequences in the Customizing activity *Define Price Maintenance Scenarios* in Customizing for ► *Sales and Distribution* ► *Basic Functions* ► *Pricing* ► *Price Maintenance* ►.

## Related Information

[Service Contract Item](#)  
[Price Agreements in Service Contracts](#)  
[Service and Product List](#)

### 10.1.1.10 Account Assignment in Service Contracts

With this feature, when the item-based accounting is inactive, you can use internal order or WBS element for account assignment in the service contract header and item levels.

#### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	426 (Service Contract Management)
Application Component	CRM-S4-SRV-CTR ( <a href="#">Service Contract and Quotation</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

#### Additional Details

- The account assignment object in the service contract header is automatically inherited to all the newly added items.
- Change in the account assignment object in the item level does not impact the header.
- You can search for internal orders using any of the search criteria like order, order type, sold to party or service organization within the controlling area and the company code as defined in the service contract.
- You can search for WBS elements that are relevant for billing using any of the search criteria like project definition, WBS element ID or description within the controlling area and the company code as defined in the service contract.

## Related Information

[Manage Service Contracts](#)

## 10.1.1.11 Service Contract Determination with empty Service Organization

With this feature, you can assign a service contract during determination procedure in the service order with an empty service organization in the service contract.

### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	426 (Service Contract Management)
Application Component	CRM-S4-SRV-CTR ( <i>Service Contract and Quotation</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### Effects on Customizing

You will now be able to customize the item categories with a new field to filter contract item by service organization. You can make this setting in Customizing for *Service* by choosing ► *Transactions* ► *Basic Settings* ► *Define Item Categories* and using indicator *Filter Contract Item by Service Org*.

### Related Information

[Service Contract Determination](#)

## 10.1.1.12 Enhanced Search for Contract Selection During Service Contract Determination

With this feature, when you want to assign a service contract item to a service transaction item, you can directly enter a specific service contract and item into the respective fields or use the fields' input help to select the required values from a list. This feature is available in the service order apps where contract selection is available during service contract determination.

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	426 (Service Contract Management)
Application Component	CRM-S4-SRV-CTR ( <a href="#">Service Contract and Quotation</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

Note that the value help of the service contract ID and service contract item fields shows all service contracts and items in the system, and not just the valid (assignable) service contracts in the result list.

## Related Information

[Service Contract Determination](#)

### 10.1.1.13 Filter for Billing Status

The service contract apps are enhanced with a new filter for billing status. You can use this filter to search for service contracts with the billing status not billed, partially billed, or billed.

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	426 (Service Contract Management)
Application Component	CRM-S4-SRV-CTR ( <a href="#">Service Contract and Quotation</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

When you use this feature, note that the billing status texts at service contract header level have been changed as follows:

New Texts	Old Texts	Meaning
Not billed	No items billed	No items in the service contract have yet been billed.
Partially billed	Some items billed	Some items in the service contract have been billed.
Billed	All items billed	All items in the service contract have been billed.

## Effects on Existing Data

The texts change also applies to your existing service contracts. However, this change does not affect any business processes.

## Related Information

[Manage Service Contracts](#)

### 10.1.1.14 OData API: Service Contract (A2X)

The OData version 4 API *Service Contract (A2X)* (API\_SERVICECONTRACT) has been enhanced with additional entities and properties on both header and item levels. As a key user, you can now extend the service in the *Custom Fields* app.

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	426 (Service Contract Management)

## Additional Details

The following new entities have been added to the API:

- *Service Contract Partner* (A\_SrvcContrPartner)
- *Partner of Service Contract Item* (A\_SrvcContrItemPartner)
- *Service Contract Text* (A\_SrvcContrLongText)
- *Text of Service Contract Item* (A\_SrvcContrItemLongText)

These entities support create, update, read, and delete operations.

The following table shows the properties that were added to the respective existing entities:

Property	Description	Necessity	Entity
WBSElementExternalID	External ID of the work breakdown structure (WBS) element	Optional	<i>Service Contract</i> (A_ServiceContract_2)  <i>Service Contract Item</i> (A_ServiceContractItem_2)
PaymentTerms	Conditions of payment that have been agreed between business partners for the goods supplied or services provided	Optional	
PaymentMethod	ID of the payment method that specifies how payment is to be made	Optional	
SEPAMandate	ID of the SEPA mandate that specifies an authorization by a debtor (PayerParty property) for a creditor to collect payments by means of the SEPA direct debit	Optional	

Property	Description	Necessity	Entity
SrvcSEPAMandateRelevance	<p>Indicates whether the service contract or service contract item is SEPA relevant or not. If it's SEPA relevant, a SEPA mandate must be provided in the <code>SEPAMandate</code> property.</p> <p>Possible values:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Empty: Not Relevant</li> <li>• 0: SEPA Relevant</li> <li>• 1: SEPA Relevant (Mandate Entered)</li> </ul>	Read only	
RefServiceContractTemplate	<p>Template ID that is used in service contracts to copy the template information, such as the product details (quantity, reference equipment) when the service contract is created.</p>	Optional, but used only for the Create operation to refer to a service contract template.	
RefServiceContractTemplateItem	<p>References to the service contract template item when the service contract item is created. It is used in combination with the <code>RefServiceContractTemplate</code> property in the <i>Service Contract</i> entity.</p>	Optional, but used only for the Create operation to refer to a service contract template item.	<i>Service Contract Item</i> (A_ServiceContractItem_2)
LegalContractExtReference	<p>External reference of the legal contract number in the service contract header.</p>	Optional	<i>Service Contract</i> (A_ServiceContract_2)
LegalContractItemExtReference	<p>External reference of the legal contract item number in the service contract item.</p>	Optional	<i>Service Contract Item</i> (A_ServiceContractItem_2)

This API is available on the SAP Business Accelerator Hub (<https://api.sap.com/>).

## Related Information

[Service Contract \(A2X\)](#)

[Extensibility: Service Contract - Create, Update](#)

## 10.1.1.15 OData API: Service Contract Template – Read

With this feature, you can use the new OData version 4 API [Service Contract Template – Read](#) (API\_SRVCCONTRACTTEMPLATE) to retrieve service contract templates, including entities for header, header text, item, item text, item object list, and item product list. As a key user, you can extend the service in the [Custom Fields](#) app.

### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	426 (Service Contract Management)
Application Component	CRM-S4-SRV-CTR ( <a href="#">Service Contract and Quotation</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### Additional Details

This API is available on the SAP Business Accelerator Hub (<https://api.sap.com/>.

### Related Information

[Service Contract Template – Read](#)

Extensibility: [Service Contract Template – Read](#)

## 10.1.1.16 SOAP APIs for Service Contract

The following SOAP APIs for Service Contract were enhanced with additional fields:

- [Service Contract - Create, Update \(Asynchronous\)](#) (ServiceContractRequest\_In)
- [Service Contract - Confirm Processing \(Asynchronous\)](#) (ServiceContractConfirmation\_Out)
- [Service Contract - Notification Processing \(Asynchronous\)](#) (ServiceContractNotification\_Out)



## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	426 (Service Contract Management)
Application Component	CRM-S4-SRV-CTR ( <a href="#">Service Contract and Quotation</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

The following table shows which fields were added to the respective nodes of the inbound SOAP API [Service Contract - Create, Update \(Asynchronous\)](#) (`ServiceContractRequest_In`):

Service Node	Field	Description	Maximum Field Length	Cardinality
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>ServiceContract</li> <li>Item</li> </ul>	WBSElementExternalID	External ID of the work breakdown structure (WBS) element	24	0..1
	PaymentMethod	ID of the payment method that specifies how payment is to be made	1	0..1
	SEPAMandate	ID of the SEPA mandate that specifies an authorization by a debtor (PayerParty property) for a creditor to collect payments by means of the SEPA direct debit	35	0..1
Item	CustomerPaymentTerms	Conditions of payment that have been agreed between business partners for the goods supplied or services provided	4	0..1

The following table shows which fields were added to the respective nodes of the outbound SOAP APIs *Service Contract - Confirm Processing (Asynchronous)* (*ServiceContractConfirmation\_Out*) and *Service Contract - Notification Processing (Asynchronous)* (*ServiceContractNotification\_Out*):

Service Node	Field	Description	Cardinality
ServiceContract	ServiceDocGrossAmount	Gross amount of the service contract in transaction currency. This amount is defined as net amount plus tax amount by default.	1
	ServiceDocNetAmount	Total net amount of a service contract in transaction currency. This is the amount with discounts and surcharges.	1
	ServiceDocTaxAmount	Total tax amount of a service contract in transaction currency	1
Item	ServiceDocItemGrossAmount	Gross amount of the service contract item in transaction currency. This amount is defined as net amount plus tax amount by default.	1
	ServiceDocumentItemNetAmount	Total net amount of a service contract item in transaction currency. This is the amount with discounts	1
	ServiceDocumentItemTaxAmount	Total tax amount of a service contract item in transaction currency	1
	CustomerPaymentTerms	Conditions of payment that have been agreed between business partners for the goods supplied or services provided	1
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ServiceContract</li> <li>• Item</li> </ul>	WBSElementExternalID	External ID of the work breakdown structure (WBS) element	1
	PaymentMethod	ID of the payment method that specifies how payment is to be made	1

Service Node	Field	Description	Cardinality
	SEPAMandate	ID of the SEPA mandate that specifies an authorization by a debtor ( <code>PayerParty</code> property) for a creditor to collect payments by means of the SEPA direct debit	1
	SrvcSEPAMandateRelevance	Indicates whether the service contract or service contract item is SEPA relevant or not. If it's SEPA relevant, a SEPA mandate must be provided in the <code>SEPAMandate</code> property.  Possible values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Empty: Not Relevant</li> <li>• 0: SEPA Relevant</li> <li>• 1: SEPA Relevant (Mandate Entered)</li> </ul>	1

These APIs are available on the SAP Business Accelerator Hub: (<https://api.sap.com/> .

## Related Information

[Service Contract - Create, Update \(Asynchronous\) Item](#)

[Service Contract - Confirm Processing \(Asynchronous\) Item](#)

[Service Contract - Notification Processing \(Asynchronous\) Item](#)

## 10.1.2 Warranty Management

### 10.1.2.1 OData API: Warranty Management

This service enables you to perform operations such as validate, adjust, reject, close both customer claims and supplier claims.

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	LO-WTY-FIO
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Related Information

[Warranty Claim](#)

### 10.1.2.2 CDS View

This release provides new CDS views for Warranty Management.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	LO-WTY-FIO
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

You can find all CDS views that are available for Warranty Management in [CDS views for Warranty Management](#).

## Related Information

[Warranty Management](#)

## 10.2 Service Operations & Processes

### 10.2.1 Service Order Management

#### 10.2.1.1 Item-Based Accounting in Service

You can now use item-based accounting to record cost and revenue that have been incurred by service transaction items.

CO objects that are created as account assignment objects for the service transaction items are used to collect cost and revenue that have been incurred by the service transaction items. These CO objects enable financial reporting and analytics in real time.

### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	41Z (Service Order Management) 426 (Service Contract Management) 3XK (In-House Repair) 6AU (Corrective Service with Advanced Execution) 6F1 (Preventive Service with Advanced Execution)
Application Component	CRM-S4-SRV-SVO ( <a href="#">Service Order</a> ) CRM-S4-SRV-CTR ( <a href="#">Service Contract and Quotation</a> ) CRM-S4-IHR ( <a href="#">In-House Repair</a> ) CRM-S4-SRV-MNO ( <a href="#">Service with Advanced Execution</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Features Relevant for Item-Based Accounting

When you have activated item-based accounting, the following features are available:

### Unplanned Items in Service Orders and Repair Orders

You can add service items, service parts, and expense items in a service confirmation or repair confirmation even if no predecessor service order item or repair order item exists. In such a case, the system adds the item for which the confirmation is created as a released service order item to the service order and marks the service order item as **unplanned**. For more information, see [Unplanned Items](#).

### Planned Cost and Revenue in Service Orders and Repair Orders

You can check the planned cost and revenue, see the planned margin in a service order or repair order which gives you a better idea of the profitability of your service. Two types of planned cost and revenue data are displayed on the tab *Planned Cost and Revenue* at both header and item levels: *Baseline* that is calculated after the first release of the service order when the planning process of the service is considered as completed and *Ongoing* that is constantly updated. For more information, see [Managing Planned Cost and Revenue](#).

### Service Actuals App

You can use the *Service Actuals* app to check actual cost and revenue that have been recognized for service transactions for financial reporting and analytics purposes. For more information, see [Reporting and Analytics for Service Orders and Service Contracts](#).

### WBS Element

You can assign work breakdown structure elements (WBS elements) as attributes to service transactions such as service orders or repair orders. For more information, see [WBS Elements in Service](#).

### Event-Based Revenue Recognition

Event-Based Revenue Recognition is used to recognize cost and revenue for service orders and service contracts in real time. In this way, cost postings are continuously matched to revenue and immediately reported as expenses, while revenue is posted to an income statement account. For more information, see [Event-Based Revenue Recognition for Service Documents](#).

### Contract Accounts Receivable and Payable

The integration with Contract Accounts Receivable and Payable (FI-CA) is supported when you have set up item-based accounting. For more information, see [Contract Accounts in Service Transactions](#).

### Sales Items in Service Orders

The selling of a sales item (SRVS) with a service is supported.

## Effects on Customizing

Activate item-based accounting in Customizing for *Service* under [Transactions](#) > [Settings for Service Transactions](#) > [Integration](#) > [Enable Item-Based Accounting for Service](#).

For more information about the settings that are required for item-based accounting, see [Setting Up Item-Based Accounting](#).

## Related Information

[Item-Based Accounting](#)

[Support of Event-Based Revenue Recognition for Service Orders \[page 176\]](#)

### 10.2.1.2 Service with Advanced Execution

The new Service with Advanced Execution is a service process that is geared towards services that have longer service cycles and complex technical objects that require extensive planning and execution. The core characteristic of this process is the integration of the commercial aspects of Service with the planning and execution capabilities of Maintenance Management.

A new item category, the **execution order item** is provided to support this process. The execution order item creates a maintenance order that used to plan and execute the service.

The execution order item and the maintenance order associated with it work with the existing service transaction. This allows the creation of a service order with service items and execution order items.

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	6AU (Corrective Service with Advanced Execution) 6F1 (Preventive Service with Advanced Execution)
Application Component	CRM-S4-SRV-MNO ( <a href="#">Service with Advanced Execution</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

- **Service with advanced execution** is the new name for **maintenance service**, which was released in SAP S/4HANA 2022
- **Execution order item** is the new name for the **maintenance service item**.

The new process retains the capabilities that were introduced in Maintenance Service with the SAP S/4HANA 2022 release. Various enhancements have been made to existing functionalities and new capabilities have been introduced such as:

- [Enhancements in Service Order Quotation for Execution Order Items \[page 937\]](#)
- [Advanced Variant Configuration in Execution Order Item \[page 935\]](#)
- [Advance Shipment for Service Processing at Customer Location \[page 937\]](#)
- [Credit Check for Execution Order Item \[page 938\]](#)
- [Changes in Planning Plant and Service Organization \[page 936\]](#)

## Effects on Customizing

To use service with advanced execution you need to activate *Enable Item-Based Accounting for Service Management* under [▶▶ Service ▶ Transactions ▶ Settings for Service Transactions ▶ Integration ▶ Enable Item-Based Accounting for Service Management ▶](#)

To create a service order with a corresponding maintenance order, you must carry out the Customizing activity *Map Order Types* under [▶▶ Service ▶ Transactions ▶ Settings for Service Transactions ▶ Integration ▶ Plant Maintenance Integration ▶ Map Order Types ▶](#)

To map the priorities of the service order and maintenance order, you must carry out the Customizing activity *Map Priorities* under [▶▶ Service ▶ Transactions ▶ Settings for Service Transactions ▶ Integration ▶ Plant Maintenance Integration ▶ Map Priorities ▶](#)

To transfer information between the service order and the maintenance order, you must carry out the Customizing activity *Define Text Type* under [▶▶ Service ▶ Transactions ▶ Settings for Service Transactions ▶ Integration ▶ Plant Maintenance Integration ▶ Define Text Type ▶](#)

## Related Information

[Service with Advanced Execution](#)

[Specifying a Maintenance Order as a Billable Order \[page 93\]](#)

### 10.2.1.3 Manage Substitution/Validation Rules - Service Documents

In addition to *Functional Area*, *Costing Sheet* and *Profit Center* you can now create substitution rules for service documents using the following target fields:

- *Settlement Profile*
- *Business Area*
- *Costing Variant*



## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	3D2 (Service Order Management and Monitoring)
Application Component	FI-SL-VSR ( <i>Validation, Substitution and Rules</i> ) CRM-S4-SRV ( <i>Service Management</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

You can create substitution rules in the app [Manage Substitution/Validation Rules - Service Documents](#) for the following field using the [Substitution in Service Document](#) context:

Target Field	Description
ControllingSettlementProfile	<i>Settlement Profile</i>
BusinessArea	<i>Business Area</i>
CostingVariant	<i>Costing Variant</i>

## Effects on Customizing

Check and adopt the following default derivation rules according to your business requirements:

### Note

The default settings for functional area and costing sheet as described below are only available if SAP Best Practices content is installed in your system. You can also create your own master data as per your business requirements.

1. **Settlement Profile Rule:** The default rule is /OSAP/SV\_SETTLEMENT\_PROFILE (*SAP default Settlement Profile derivation*) which has the settlement profile YNS assigned. If you create your own substitution rule for settlement profile derivation, you need to activate it after creation.

### Note

It's mandatory to derive a settlement profile. In case you do not work with the standard content and you do not want to use settlement, you need to create your own *No Settlement* substitution rule. You have two options:

- Under *Precondition* you select the *Field/Function RevenueRecognitionIsActive* and assign the *Value X*.
- Under *Precondition* you select *ResultAnalysisInternalID* and specify an ID for which the revenue recognition key is active.

You need to cover all possible cases for service documents that have no revenue recognition key. To do this, you can create a rule without specifying a *Precondition* and select the target field *Settlement Profile YNS (No Settlement)*. You can also create a custom settlement profile for the *No Settlement* case in transaction OKO7. We recommend you use the same parameters as those that are delivered with rule YNS.

2. *Costing Variant Rule*: Defining a costing variant rule is not mandatory. However, if no costing variant is defined and you also don't use the standard content, no planned costs will be calculated. You can use the predelivered rule YSO2 or create your own rule according to your business requirements.
3. *Business Area Rule*: Defining a business area rule is not mandatory.

## Related Information

[Substitution/Validation for Service Documents](#)  
[Rules for Substitution/Validation](#)

### 10.2.1.4 Intercompany Service Orders

With this feature, you can distribute a service to another company using an intercompany service order. The intercompany processing enables you to sell a service to a customer and distribute it to another sales organization for execution.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	41Z (Service Order Management)
Application Component	CRM-S4-SRV-SVO ( <i>Service Order</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

You can use fixed price service items for intercompany processing.

### Note

You need to specify that the item category (BUS2000140) of a fixed price service item is relevant for intercompany service orders.

## Effects on Customizing

- To create an intercompany service order automatically, you need to determine the following data:
  - Source transaction type
  - Source item category
  - Source sales organization
  - Receiving sales organization
  - Receiving distribution channel
  - Receiving division
  - Receiving transaction type

You define this setting with the Customizing activity *Define Settings for Creation of Intercompany Service Orders* under ► *Service* ► *Transactions* ► *Settings for Service Transactions* ► *Intercompany Billing* ► *Define Settings for Creation of Intercompany Service Orders* ►.

- To define the business partners for sales organizations, you use the Customizing activity *Define Internal Customer Number By Sales Organization* under ► *Sales and Distribution* ► *Billing* ► *Intercompany Billing* ► *Define Internal Customer Number By Sales Organization* ►.

## Related Information

[Intercompany Service Orders](#)

### 10.2.1.5 Ad Hoc Billing for Service Orders and Repair Orders

You can now use ad hoc billing plans for fixed price items and execution order items (with the billing relevance *Billing via Billing Plan After Release*) in service orders and repair orders. Ad hoc billing plans are particularly helpful if you want to create billing document requests for fixed price items with a long duration that you want to be able to bill on specific dates and not just when the item is completed.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	41Z (Service Order Management) 3XK (In-House Repair)
Application Component	CRM-S4-SRV-SVO ( <i>Service Order</i> ) CRM-S4-IHR ( <i>In-House Repair</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

For ad hoc billing, you use the tab *Billing Plan* on the detail page of the item. The feature allows you to do the following:

- Define the dates on which billing is to occur and the value that is to be billed. For each billing date defined in an ad hoc billing plan, the system generates one billing request line.
- Bill the remaining net value in one go, which enables the system to automatically generate a billing request line with all the remaining net value for a service order item.

To use ad hoc billing, the items must have a specific item category assigned. The following item categories are available:

- SBOE (*expense item (ad hoc billing)*)
- SBOM (*service part item (ad hoc billing)*)
- SBOS (*service product item (ad hoc billing)*)
- SVAI (*intercompany service item (ad hoc billing)*)

### Note

You can only use the item category SVAI (*intercompany service item (ad hoc billing)*) when you have activated item-based accounting. For more information, see [Item-Based Accounting in Service \[page 913\]](#).

You can use the report *Generate BDRs for Service Orders* (CRMS4\_SERVORD\_BDR\_GENERATE) to schedule jobs to create billing document requests based on the ad hoc billing plan of the items.

## Effects on Customizing

Set up ad hoc billing plans in the following Customizing activities in Customizing for *Service* as follows:

- Set up the billing plan for the required service transactions: [Basic Functions](#) > [Billing](#) > [Assign Service Transaction Types to Billing Document Request Types](#) >
- Define ad hoc billing plan as the required billing plan type: [Transactions](#) > [Basic Settings](#) > [Billing Plan](#) > [Define Billing Plan Types](#) >
- Assign the item category to the billing plan type: [Transactions](#) > [Basic Settings](#) > [Billing Plan](#) > [Assign Billing Plan Type to Item Category](#) >

## Related Information

- [Ad Hoc Billing for Service Orders](#)
- [Repair Order](#)

### 10.2.1.6 Controlling for Account Assignment Objects in Service Transactions

You can now use controlling type *Controlling for Account Assignment Object* for service orders and service confirmations. This controlling type enables you to choose either an internal order or a work breakdown structure (WBS) element as the account assignment object of a service transaction for cost and revenue postings.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	41Z (Service Order Management)
Application Component	CRM-S4-SRV ( <a href="#">Service Management</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

After you have assigned the controlling type *Controlling for Account Assignment Object* to a service transaction in Customizing, you can choose between *Internal Order* and *WBS Element* as account assignment object type on the UI at header or item level of a service transaction. You can decide if you want to use an internal order or a WBS element as the account assignment object to which costs and revenues are posted in Controlling.

## Effects on Data Transfer

The account assignment object that you have chosen for a service transaction is copied to all the follow-up transactions or documents. For example, if you have chosen an internal order as the account assignment object type for a service order, then the internal order is used as the account assignment object for the service order item, the follow-up service confirmation, the billing document requests, and the follow-up controlling documents.

## Effects on Customizing

You can assign controlling types to service transactions in Customizing under [▶ Integration with Other SAP Components](#) > [Customer Relationship Management](#) > [Settings for Service Processing](#) > [Controlling Integration](#) > [Establish Controlling Type, Controlling Level, and Controlling Scenario](#) >.

## Related Information

[Integrating with Account Assignment Manager](#)

### 10.2.1.7 Print Service Contract IDs on Output Forms of Service Orders

You can now print service contract IDs on output forms of service orders at both header and item level. This saves you time searching for the service contract IDs, which are used to handle customer calls and emails.

## Technical Details

Type

Changed

---

Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	41Z (Service Order Management)
Application Component	CRM-S4-SRV-SVO ( <i>Service Order</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

You can use the gateway service `FDP_CRMS4_SRV_OUTPUT_SRV`, which has been enhanced with the entities `ServiceContractNode` and `ServiceContractItemNode`, to fetch data of service contract IDs for your output forms.

## Related Information

[SAP S/4HANA Output Control Output Management for Service Orders, Service Quotations, and Service Contracts](#)

### 10.2.1.8 Configurable Products and Product Variants in Service Order Quotations and Service Order Templates

You can now use configurable products in service order quotations and service order templates to customize complex service products for service items with single-level variant configuration. Additionally, you can use product variants in service order quotations. A product variant is a predefined variant of the configurable product, which allows you to use configurable products more efficiently in service order management.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	CRM-S4-BF-CFG ( <i>Product Configuration</i> )

## Additional Details

- You can add a predefined product variant as a product to service items and display the product variant details.

### Note

Product variants are not supported for external service items.

- The configurable products and product variants from service order quotations are copied to follow-up service orders.
- The configuration of products for service order templates is optional.

## Related Information

[Configurable Products in Service Order Management](#)

### 10.2.1.9 BP Reference Address for Billing in Service Transactions

With this feature, you can use business partner (BP) reference address for billing documents in service orders or service confirmations. When you change the address obtained from business partner master data for a partner function into a new address for a service transaction, the former address is saved as the partner's BP reference address. The data related to the BP reference address can be forwarded to the follow-up billing documents like invoices.

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	41Z (Service Order Management)
Application Component	CRM-S4-SRV ( <a href="#">Service Management</a> )



## Additional Details

You need to enable multiple address handling to use BP reference address. For more information about the use and how to activate the business functions for multiple address handling, see [Multiple Address Handling in SD Documents Using SAP Business Partner](#).

## Related Information

[Service Order Management Billing](#)

### 10.2.1.10 Pricing Analysis in Service

With this feature, you can use the pricing analysis function to understand how the system determines the pricing conditions for a service transaction such as a service order or service confirmation and solve pricing issues efficiently.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	41Z (Service Order Management)
Application Component	CRM-S4-SRV ( <a href="#">Service Management</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

The pricing analysis function allows you to do the following:

- Get an overview of pricing procedures, condition types, accesses, and any condition records found.

- Receive more detailed information at the level of the overview tree such as the number of accesses, relevant fields used to search for condition records, and condition record IDs.

To use the pricing analysis function, you need to set the *Pricing Trace* parameter `PRC_TRACE` to *X* in the system. After this step, you can use the *Trace* function on the *Price Details* tab at item level of a service transaction to analyze pricing.

## Related Information

[Pricing](#)  
[Pricing Analysis](#)

### 10.2.1.11 Additional Subtotal Fields for Service Order Items

You can now customize additional subtotal fields via extensibility for the price calculation of service order items. For more information, see SAP note [3347831](#).

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	41Z (Service Order Management)
Application Component	CRM-S4-SRV-SVO ( <i>Service Order</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Related Information

[Pricing](#)

## 10.2.1.12 Modular Pricing Procedures for Automatic Inclusion of Price Conditions in Service

You can now configure the system so that during the pricing process in a service transaction, additional price conditions are included dynamically. You can set up several elements in pricing configuration that interact during the pricing process.

### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	41Z (Service Order Management)
Application Component	CRM-S4-SRV-SVO ( <i>Service Order</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### Related Information

[Modular Pricing Procedures for Automatic Inclusion of Price Conditions Pricing](#)

## 10.2.1.13 Single Invoice for Different Divisions in Service Transaction Items

You can now create only one invoice for multiple divisions of service transaction items such as service order items or service confirmation items. This feature enables you to analyze profitability (for example, check cost and revenue) per division of service transaction items and to avoid creating multiple invoices for each division.

### Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable

Scope Item	41Z (Service Order Management)
Application Component	CRM-S4-SRV-SVO ( <i>Service Order</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Related Information

[Billing of Service Transactions](#)

### 10.2.1.14 Requotes in Service Order Quotations

You can now create a requote to a service quotation if you require additional service items, expense items, or service parts to perform a service, which haven't already been specified in the accepted service quotation. In the requote, you add the additional items. Having done this, you send the updated service quotation to the customer. Once the service quotation is accepted, the additional items are copied to the related service order.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	41Z (Service Order Management)
Application Component	CRM-S4-SRV-SVQ ( <i>Service Order Quotation</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Related Information

[Service Order Quotations](#)

## 10.2.1.15 Using Multiple Serial Numbers in Confirmation Items

You can now enter more than one serial number in service and repair confirmation items. The number of entered serial numbers must be equal to the quantity of confirmed items.

### Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	41Z (Service Order Management) 3XK (In-House Repair)
Application Component	CRM-S4-SRV-SCO ( <i>Service Confirmation</i> ) CRM-S4-IHR ( <i>In-House Repair</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### Additional Details

You enter the serial numbers for each confirmed item on the [Serial Numbers](#) tab of the service confirmation item or repair confirmation item.

The [Serial Number](#) field on the [Item Details](#) tab has been removed.

## 10.2.1.16 Batch Entry Enabled for Confirmations

Service employees can now enter batch numbers for batch-managed parts when confirming their work.

### Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable

Scope Item	41Z (Service Order Management) 3XK (In-House Repair)
Application Component	CRM-S4-SRV-SCO ( <i>Service Confirmation</i> ) CRM-S4-IHR ( <i>In-House Repair</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

Batches can be entered at item level. Only one batch number can be entered for each item. The batch numbers entered must be transferred to the goods movement posting.

### 10.2.1.17 Stock Transfer to Storage Location of Executing Service Employee

You can now trigger a stock transfer from a supplying plant to the plant and storage location of the executing service employee, for example, when the required service parts are not available at the service employee's storage location.

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	41Z (Service Order Management)
Application Component	CRM-S4-SRV-SVO ( <i>Service Order</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

The new feature offers enhanced flexibility for customer-specific logistics processes by providing a new Logistics subscenario **03 Stock Transfer Item** and a new Customizing table to enable you to assign purchase requisitions and purchase order types based on the service order transaction type and item category. Please see the section [Effects on Customizing](#) for details.

## Note

The stock transfer order is not supported if item-based accounting is enabled in your system.

## Effects on Customizing

- Set up the relevant item category for stock transfer in Customizing for Service under [Transactions](#) [Settings for Service Transactions](#) [Integration](#) [Logistics Integration](#) [Set Purchasing Doc. Types for Transaction Type, Item Cat.](#).
- Set up the relevant Logistics subscenario in Customizing for Service as follows:
  - If you use the Enterprise Organizational Management, set up logistics subscenario **03 Stock Transfer Item** under [Transactions](#) [Settings for Service Transactions](#) [Integration](#) [Logistics Integration](#) [Enterprise Organizational Management](#) [Define Logistics Scenario for Procurement of Materials and Services](#).
  - If you use Organizational Management (Legacy), set up logistics subscenario **03 Stock Transfer Item** under [Transactions](#) [Settings for Service Transactions](#) [Integration](#) [Logistics Integration](#) [Organizational Management \(Legacy\)](#) [Define Logistics Scenario for Procurement of Materials and Services](#).
- In addition, the following BAdI enhancements have been provided for the new Logistics stock transfer scenario:
  - If you use Organizational Management (Legacy), the BAdI *Determination of Plant and Storage Location* has been enhanced under [Transactions](#) [Settings for Service Transactions](#) [Integration](#) [Logistics Integration](#) [Organizational Management \(Legacy\)](#) [Business Add-Ins for Logistics Integration](#).
  - If you use the Enterprise Organizational Model, a new BAdI *Determination of Plant and Storage Location* has been provided under [Transactions](#) [Settings for Service Transactions](#) [Integration](#) [Logistics Integration](#) [Enterprise Organizational Management](#) [Business Add-Ins for Logistics Integration](#).

## Related Information

[Stock Transfer to Storage Location of Executing Service Employee](#)

### 10.2.1.18 Enhanced Determination Options for Plant and Storage Location

If you use the Enterprise Organizational Model, you can now use the additional attributes **Sales Organization** and **Distribution Channel** for determining plant and storage locations, allowing for a more refined search logic.

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	41Z (Service Order Management)
Application Component	CRM-S4-SRV-SVO ( <i>Service Order</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

This feature is particularly useful for example, for companies that have multiple plants within one country/region and need to configure multiple combinations of sales organizations and distribution channels.

## Effects on Customizing

If you use the Enterprise Organizational Model, you set this up in Customizing for *Service* under ► *Transactions* ► *Settings for Service Transactions* ► *Integration* ► *Logistics Integration* ► *Enterprise Organizational Management* ► *Assign Plant and Storage Location to Employee and Country/Region* ► and *Assign Plant and Storage Location to Country/Region*

In addition, the following BAdI enhancements have been provided to support custom logic for the determination of plant and storage location:

- If you use Organizational Management (Legacy), the BAdI **Determination of Plant and Storage Location** has been enhanced by a new import parameter. You can find the BAdI under ► *Transactions* ► *Settings for Service Transactions* ► *Integration* ► *Logistics Integration* ► *Organizational Management (Legacy)* ► *Business Add-Ins for Logistics Integration* ►.
- If you use the Enterprise Organizational Model, a new BAdI **Determination of Plant and Storage Location** has been provided under ► *Transactions* ► *Settings for Service Transactions* ► *Integration* ► *Logistics Integration* ► *Enterprise Organizational Management* ► *Business Add-Ins for Logistics Integration* ►.

### 10.2.1.19 Enhanced Product Search

The product search in all Service applications has been improved. You can now search for products using *Item Category Group ID* and *Item Category Group Description* in the value help. Additionally, the search field label *Material* has been changed to *Product*.



## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	CRM-S4-MD-PRO ( <i>Products</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### 10.2.1.20 Enhancements to Mass Scheduling of Maintenance Plans

You can now use the [Mass Schedule Maintenance Plans - Service](#) app to schedule a large number of maintenance plans for Service with Advanced Execution.

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	4X5 (Recurring Services)
Application Component	CRM-S4-SRV-MNP ( <i>Planned Recurring Service</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

Two new fields, [Maintenance Plan Category](#) and [Maintenance Strategy](#), have been introduced in the parameters section of the app. Scheduling can be set up with these fields as filter criteria.

## 10.2.1.21 Service Order Quotation as Maintenance Call Object

You can now create and schedule maintenance plans using the service order quotation as a call object. As a part of this development, UI labels within the following apps have been changed:

- Create Maintenance Plan
- Find Maintenance Items

### Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	4X5 (Recurring Services)
Application Component	CRM-S4-SRV-MNP ( <i>Planned Recurring Service</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### Additional Details

App	Current UI Label	New UI Label
Create Maintenance Plan	Service Order Template	Service Template
	Service Order Type	Service Call Object
Find Maintenance Items	Service Order Type Name	Service Call Object Name
	Service Order Template	Service Template
	Service Order Type	Service Call Object

## 10.2.1.22 Serialized Product as Reference Object in Service Transactions

You can now carry out service transactions using a serialized product (that is, a combination of product ID and serial number) as a reference object. This is an advantage in scenarios where the service can be performed on the serialized product.

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	CRM-S4-MD-PRO ( <i>Products</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

If the serialized product has an equipment ID and functional location associated with it, this information is automatically derived and populated in their respective fields.

### 10.2.1.23 Advanced Variant Configuration in Execution Order Item

You can now use advanced variant configuration along with configurable task lists to configure and manage customizable service products.

You can map the operation in a task list to the characteristic value of a configurable product. With this mapping, when the maintenance order is created, the operations are determined based on the configuration of the service product.

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	6AU (Corrective Service with Advanced Execution) 6F1 (Preventive Service with Advanced Execution)
Application Component	CRM-S4-SRV-MNO ( <i>Service with Advanced Execution</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

You can perform resource-related billing or billing through billing document request for AVC service products.

## Related Information

[Advanced Variant Configuration](#)  
[Configurable General Maintenance Task Lists](#)

### 10.2.1.24 Changes in Planning Plant and Service Organization

You can now edit the planning plant and work center on the execution order item. These entries are no longer dependent on the service organization. These attributes are defaulted based on the assignment in the organization model, however the customer service manager can overwrite them.

Also, it is now possible to map the planning plant to the service organizational unit rather than the service organization itself. This gives much more flexibility to the users of service with advanced execution.

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	6AU (Corrective Service with Advanced Execution) 6F1 (Preventive Service with Advanced Execution)
Application Component	CRM-S4-SRV-MNO ( <i>Service with Advanced Execution</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Related Information

[Execution Order Items](#)

## 10.2.1.25 Enhancements in Service Order Quotation for Execution Order Items

You can now perform execution planning for a service in the service order quotation. By using the Send to Planning function, you can create a maintenance order corresponding to an execution order item, which enables advanced planning and quoting capabilities.

Once the planning is completed on the maintenance order it can be sent back for approval. If rejected, the item can be sent back for replanning. If approved, the quotation can be sent to the customer.

### Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	6AU (Corrective Service with Advanced Execution) 6F1 (Preventive Service with Advanced Execution)
Application Component	CRM-S4-SRV-MNO ( <i>Service with Advanced Execution</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### Related Information

[Detailed Planning in Service Order Quotations](#)

## 10.2.1.26 Advance Shipment for Service Processing at Customer Location

This logistics process enables shipment of service parts to the executing service employee or customer as part of service processing. The components planned in the maintenance order supporting the execution order item can be transferred to the sales order. With this sales order it is possible to deliver the required service parts to the customer location.

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	6AU (Corrective Service with Advanced Execution) 6F1 (Preventive Service with Advanced Execution)
Application Component	CRM-S4-SRV-MNO ( <i>Service with Advanced Execution</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### 10.2.1.27 Credit Check for Execution Order Item

You can now use credit check for fixed price billing where the billing relevance is *Billing on Completion*. The credit check determines the creditworthiness of the payers (business partners) who are assigned to the items.

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	6AU (Corrective Service with Advanced Execution) 6F1 (Preventive Service with Advanced Execution)
Application Component	CRM-S4-SRV-MNO ( <i>Service with Advanced Execution</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Related Information

[Credit Checks in Service Orders](#)

## 10.2.1.28 AIF (Application Interface Framework) Monitoring for SOAP APIs

You can now monitor messages in the new versions of the following outbound SOAP services based on AIF (Application Interface Framework):

- Service Order - Confirm Processing (Asynchronous)
- Service Order (Bulk) - Confirm Processing (Asynchronous)
- Service Confirmation - Confirm Processing (Asynchronous)
- Service Confirmation (Bulk) - Confirm Processing (Asynchronous)

### Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	41Z (Service Order Management)
Application Component	CRM-S4-SRV ( <i>Service Management</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### Additional Details

To monitor messages in the new versions of outbound SOAP services based on AIF, you need to assign the following new recipients to the users for the respective outbound SOAP services using the transaction /AIF/ RECIPIENTS.

Service	Recipient Name	Namespace	Interface
Service Order - Confirm Processing (Asynchronous) (ServiceOrderConfirmat ion_Out)	SRVO_C_OUT_RECEIVERS_01	/CMSRV	SRVO_C_OUT

Service	Recipient Name	Namespace	Interface
Service Order (Bulk) - Confirm Processing (Asynchronous) (ServiceOrderBulkConfir mation_Out)	SRVO_CB_OUT_RECEIVERS_ 01	/CMSRV	SRVO_CB_OB
Service Confirmation - Confirm Processing (Asynchronous) (ServiceConfirmationCo nfirmation_Out)	SRVC_C_OUT_RECEIVERS_0 1	/CMSRV	SRVC_C_OUT
Service Confirmation (Bulk) - Confirm Processing (Asynchronous) (ServiceConfirmationBu lkConfirmation_Out)	SRVC_CB_OUT_RECEIVERS_ 01	/CMSRV	SRVC_CB__OB

## Effects on Customizing

Instead of using the transaction `/AIF/RECIPIENTS`, you can also assign the new recipients to users in Customizing for Cross-Application components under [General Application Functions](#) [SAP Application Interface Framework](#) [System Configuration](#) [Recipients](#) [Assign Recipients](#).

## Related Information

- [Service Order - Confirm Processing \(Asynchronous\)](#)
- [Service Order \(Bulk\) - Confirm Processing \(Asynchronous\)](#)
- [Service Confirmation - Confirm Processing \(Asynchronous\)](#)
- [Service Confirmation \(Bulk\) - Confirm Processing \(Asynchronous\)](#)

### 10.2.1.29 SOAP APIs for Service Order

The SOAP APIs for service order have been enhanced with added fields, nodes, and attributes. You can view the details of all the added fields, nodes, and attributes in the [Additional Details](#) section.



## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	41Z (Service Order Management)
Application Component	CRM-S4-SRV-SVO ( <a href="#">Service Order</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

The following table provides an overview of the added fields, nodes, and attributes:

Node/Field/Attribute	Service	Description
WBSElementExternalID	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Service Order - Create, Change (Asynchronous) (ServiceOrderRequest_In)</li> <li>Service Order (Bulk) - Create, Change (Asynchronous) (ServiceOrderBulkRequest_In)</li> <li>Service Order - Confirm Processing (Asynchronous) (ServiceOrderConfirmation_Out)</li> <li>Service Order (Bulk) - Confirm Processing (Asynchronous) (ServiceOrderBulkConfirmation_Out)</li> <li>Service Order - Notification Processing (Asynchronous) (ServiceOrderNotification_Out)</li> </ul>	This field has been added to these services at header and item level. You can use this field to provide an external WBS element ID for a service order or a service order item.

Node/Field/Attribute	Service	Description
SrvcOrdItemIsUnplanned	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Service Order - Confirm Processing (Asynchronous) (ServiceOrderConfirmation_Out)</li> <li>Service Order (Bulk) - Confirm Processing (Asynchronous) (ServiceOrderBulkConfirmation_Out)</li> <li>Service Order - Notification Processing (Asynchronous) (ServiceOrderNotification_Out)</li> </ul>	This field has been added to these services at item level. You can use this field to indicate whether an item is an unplanned item in a service order.
<p><i>Partners</i></p> <p>For more information, see <a href="#">Partners</a> as an example in one of the services.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Service Order - Create, Change (Asynchronous) (ServiceOrderRequest_In)</li> <li>Service Order (Bulk) - Create, Change (Asynchronous) (ServiceOrderBulkRequest_In)</li> <li>Service Order - Confirm Processing (Asynchronous) (ServiceOrderConfirmation_Out)</li> <li>Service Order (Bulk) - Confirm Processing (Asynchronous) (ServiceOrderBulkConfirmation_Out)</li> <li>Service Order - Notification Processing (Asynchronous) (ServiceOrderNotification_Out)</li> </ul>	<p>This node has been added to these services at <b>item</b> level.</p> <p>You can use the fields under this node to represent the partner functions and partner addresses for service order items.</p>

Node/Field/Attribute	Service	Description
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="#">PartnerFunctions</a></li> <li><a href="#">PartnerAddresses</a></li> </ul> <p>For more information, see <a href="#">Partners</a> as an example in one of the services.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Service Order - Create, Change (Asynchronous) (ServiceOrderRequest_In)</li> <li>Service Order (Bulk) - Create, Change (Asynchronous) (ServiceOrderBulkRequest_In)</li> <li>Service Order - Confirm Processing (Asynchronous) (ServiceOrderConfirmation_Out)</li> <li>Service Order (Bulk) - Confirm Processing (Asynchronous) (ServiceOrderBulkConfirmation_Out)</li> <li>Service Order - Notification Processing (Asynchronous) (ServiceOrderNotification_Out)</li> </ul>	<p>These nodes and the fields under these nodes have been added to these services under the <a href="#">Partners</a> nodes at both header and item level.</p> <p>You can use these fields to represent the details of partner functions and partner addresses such as postal address details and contact details.</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="#">QuantityISOCODE</a></li> <li><a href="#">QuantitySAPCODE</a></li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Service Order - Confirm Processing (Asynchronous) (ServiceOrderConfirmation_Out)</li> <li>Service Order (Bulk) - Confirm Processing (Asynchronous) (ServiceOrderBulkConfirmation_Out)</li> <li>Service Order - Notification Processing (Asynchronous) (ServiceOrderNotification_Out)</li> </ul>	<p>These attributes have been added to these services under the <a href="#">Procurement</a> nodes at item level.</p> <p>You can use these attributes to identify the ISO codes and SAP codes for the quantity of procurement and delivered procurement.</p>

These APIs are available on the SAP Business Accelerator Hub (<https://api.sap.com>).

## Related Information

- [Service Order - Create, Change \(Asynchronous\)](#)
- [Service Order - Confirm Processing \(Asynchronous\)](#)
- [Service Order - Notification Processing \(Asynchronous\)](#)

[Service Order \(Bulk\) - Create, Change \(Asynchronous\)](#)  
[Service Order \(Bulk\) - Confirm Processing \(Asynchronous\)](#)

## 10.2.1.30 SOAP APIs for Service Confirmation

The SOAP APIs for service confirmation have been enhanced with added fields, nodes, and attributes. You can view the details of all the added fields, nodes, and attributes in the [Additional Details](#) section.

### Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	41Z (Service Order Management)
Application Component	CRM-S4-SRV-SCO ( <a href="#">Service Confirmation</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

The following table provides an overview of the added nodes, fields, and attributes:

Node/Field/Attribute	Service	Description
ServiceReferenceProduct	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Service Confirmation - Create, Change (Asynchronous) (ServiceConfirmationRequest_In)</li> <li>Service Confirmation (Bulk) - Create, Change (Asynchronous) (ServiceConfirmationBulkRequest_In)</li> <li>Service Confirmation - Confirm Processing (Asynchronous) (ServiceConfirmationConfirmation_Out)</li> <li>Service Confirmation (Bulk) - Confirm Processing (Asynchronous) (ServiceConfirmationBulkConfirmation_Out)</li> <li>Service Confirmation - Notification Processing (Asynchronous) (ServiceConfirmationNotification_Out)</li> </ul>	<p>These fields have been added to these services at both header and item level under the node ServiceReferenceObject.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>ServiceReferenceProduct: You can use this field to specify a reference product in service confirmations or service confirmation items.</li> <li>SrvcRefObjIsMainObject: You can use this field to indicate that the reference object is the main reference object.</li> </ul>
SrvcRefObjIsMainObject		

Node/Field/Attribute	Service	Description
RefSrvOrdItemIsUnplanned	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Service Confirmation - Create, Change (Asynchronous) (ServiceConfirmationRequest_In)</li> <li>• Service Confirmation (Bulk) - Create, Change (Asynchronous) (ServiceConfirmationBulkRequest_In)</li> <li>• Service Confirmation - Confirm Processing (Asynchronous) (ServiceConfirmationConfirmation_Out)</li> <li>• Service Confirmation (Bulk) - Confirm Processing (Asynchronous) (ServiceConfirmationBulkConfirmation_Out)</li> <li>• Service Confirmation - Notification Processing (Asynchronous) (ServiceConfirmationNotification_Out)</li> </ul>	<p>This field has been added to these services at item level. You can use this field to indicate whether an item is an unplanned item in a service confirmation.</p>

Node/Field/Attribute	Service	Description
ReferenceServiceContract ReferenceServiceContractItem	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Service Confirmation - Create, Change (Asynchronous) (ServiceConfirmationRequest_In)</li> <li>• Service Confirmation (Bulk) - Create, Change (Asynchronous) (ServiceConfirmationBulkRequest_In)</li> <li>• Service Confirmation - Confirm Processing (Asynchronous) (ServiceConfirmationConfirmation_Out)</li> <li>• Service Confirmation (Bulk) - Confirm Processing (Asynchronous) (ServiceConfirmationBulkConfirmation_Out)</li> <li>• Service Confirmation - Notification Processing (Asynchronous) (ServiceConfirmationNotification_Out)</li> </ul>	<p>These fields have been added to these services at item level.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ReferenceServiceContract: You can use this field to specify a service contract ID in an unplanned service confirmation item.</li> <li>• ReferenceServiceContractItem: You can use this field to specify a service contract item number in an unplanned service confirmation item.</li> </ul>

Node/Field/Attribute	Service	Description
WBSElementExternalID	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Service Confirmation - Create, Change (Asynchronous) (ServiceConfirmationRequest_In)</li> <li>• Service Confirmation (Bulk) - Create, Change (Asynchronous) (ServiceConfirmationBulkRequest_In)</li> <li>• Service Confirmation - Confirm Processing (Asynchronous) (ServiceConfirmationConfirmation_Out)</li> <li>• Service Confirmation (Bulk) - Confirm Processing (Asynchronous) (ServiceConfirmationBulkConfirmation_Out)</li> <li>• Service Confirmation - Notification Processing (Asynchronous) (ServiceConfirmationNotification_Out)</li> </ul>	This field has been added to these services at item level. You can use this field to provide an external WBS element ID for an unplanned service confirmation item.



Node/Field/Attribute	Service	Description
<p><a href="#">Partners</a></p> <p>For more information, see <a href="#">Partners</a> as an example in one of the services.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Service Confirmation - Create, Change (Asynchronous) (ServiceConfirmationRequest_In)</li> <li>Service Confirmation (Bulk) - Create, Change (Asynchronous) (ServiceConfirmationBulkRequest_In)</li> <li>Service Confirmation - Confirm Processing (Asynchronous) (ServiceConfirmationConfirmation_Out)</li> <li>Service Confirmation (Bulk) - Confirm Processing (Asynchronous) (ServiceConfirmationBulkConfirmation_Out)</li> <li>Service Confirmation - Notification Processing (Asynchronous) (ServiceConfirmationNotification_Out)</li> </ul>	<p>This node has been added to these services at <b>item</b> level.</p> <p>You can use the fields under this node to represent the partner functions and partner addresses for service confirmation items.</p>

Node/Field/Attribute	Service	Description
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="#">PartnerFunctions</a></li> <li><a href="#">PartnerAddresses</a></li> </ul> <p>For more information, see <a href="#">Partners</a> as an example in one of the services.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Service Confirmation - Create, Change (Asynchronous) (ServiceConfirmationRequest_In)</li> <li>Service Confirmation (Bulk) - Create, Change (Asynchronous) (ServiceConfirmationBulkRequest_In)</li> <li>Service Confirmation - Confirm Processing (Asynchronous) (ServiceConfirmationConfirmation_Out)</li> <li>Service Confirmation (Bulk) - Confirm Processing (Asynchronous) (ServiceConfirmationBulkConfirmation_Out)</li> <li>Service Confirmation - Notification Processing (Asynchronous) (ServiceConfirmationNotification_Out)</li> </ul>	<p>These nodes and the fields under these nodes have been added to these services under the <a href="#">Partners</a> nodes at both header and item level.</p> <p>You can use these fields to represent the details of partner functions and partner addresses such as postal address details and contact details.</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="#">QuantityISOCode</a></li> <li><a href="#">QuantitySAPCode</a></li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Service Confirmation - Confirm Processing (Asynchronous) (ServiceConfirmationRequest_In)</li> <li>Service Confirmation (Bulk) - Confirm Processing (Asynchronous) (ServiceConfirmationBulkConfirmation_Out)</li> <li>Service Confirmation - Notification Processing (Asynchronous) (ServiceConfirmationNotification_Out)</li> </ul>	<p>These attributes have been added to these services under the <a href="#">Procurement</a> nodes at item level.</p> <p>You can use these attributes to identify the ISO codes and SAP codes for the quantity of procurement and delivered procurement.</p>

These APIs are available on the SAP Business Accelerator Hub (<https://api.sap.com>).

## Related Information

[Service Confirmation - Create, Change \(Asynchronous\)](#)  
[Service Confirmation - Confirm Processing \(Asynchronous\)](#)  
[Service Confirmation - Notification Processing \(Asynchronous\)](#)  
[Service Confirmation \(Bulk\) - Create, Change \(Asynchronous\)](#)  
[Service Confirmation \(Bulk\) - Confirm Processing \(Asynchronous\)](#)

### 10.2.1.31 OData API: Service Quotation (A2X)

You can now use a new OData API [Service Quotation \(A2X\)](#). This service enables you to integrate external applications with service quotation processing.

#### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	CRM-S4-SRV-SVQ ( <a href="#">Service Order Quotation</a> ) CRM-S4-IHR ( <a href="#">In-House Repair</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

#### Additional Details

You can also use this API to process repair quotations. For more information, see [Service Quotations for In-House Repair](#).

This API is available on the SAP Business Accelerator Hub (<https://api.sap.com>).

## Related Information

[Service Quotation \(A2X\)](#)

## 10.2.1.32 OData APIs for Service Order Management: Batch Request Support for User Status

You can now update the user status in multiple items of a service order simultaneously using a batch request in the following APIs:

- [Service Confirmation \(A2X\)](#)
- [Service Order \(A2X\)](#)
- [Service Order Template](#)

### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	41Z (Service Order Management)
Application Component	CRM-S4-SRV-SVO ( <a href="#">Service Order</a> ) CRM-S4-SRV-SCO ( <a href="#">Service Confirmation</a> ) CRM-S4-SRV-SVT ( <a href="#">Service Template</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### Additional Details

These APIs are available on the SAP Business Accelerator Hub (<https://api.sap.com>).

### Related Information

[Service Order \(A2X\)](#)  
[Service Order Template](#)  
[Service Confirmation \(A2X\)](#)

## 10.2.1.33 OData API: Service Confirmation (A2X)

A new entity *Serial Number in Service Confirmation Item* (`A_SrvcConfItemSerialNumber`) has been added to the [Service Confirmation \(A2X\)](#) OData API. You can use this entity to read the serial numbers of service parts from an external system.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	41Z (Service Order Management)
Application Component	CRM-S4-SRV-SVO ( <a href="#">Service Order</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

This API is available on the SAP Business Accelerator Hub (<https://api.sap.com>).

## Related Information

[Service Confirmation \(A2X\)](#)

### 10.2.1.34 OData API: Service Order (A2X)

In the [Service Order \(A2X\)](#) API, a new entity [Defect Data Within Service Order Item](#) has been added. Also, the [Service Order](#) entity has been enhanced with the `ServiceDocumentCategory` property.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	41Z (Service Order Management)
Application Component	CRM-S4-SRV-SVO ( <a href="#">Service Order</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

### Defect Data Within Service Order Item

You can use the entity *Defect Data Within Service Order Item* (`A_ServiceOrderItemDefect`) to store any information related to the performed service on the item level. For example, in the case of integration of SAP S/4HANA with SAP Field Service Management, this entity can be used to transfer structured feedback that technicians give on activities they performed to SAP S/4HANA. SAP S/4HANA then stores this data in corresponding service items.

The entity supports the following operations: create, read, update, delete.

`ServiceDocumentCategory`

You can use this property to specify a category to classify an activity related to a service order, typically according to the communication type such as email, telephone, or fax.

You can maintain the categories using the configuration activities *Maintain Categories* and *Assign Categories to Transaction Types* under [▶ Service ▶ Transactions ▶ Settings for Activities ▶ Maintain Categories and Goals ▶](#).

This API is available on the SAP Business Accelerator Hub (<https://api.sap.com>).

## Related Information

[Service Order \(A2X\)](#)

[Service Order](#)

[Defect Data Within Service Order Item](#)

## 10.2.1.35 Integration with SAP Field Service Management

### 10.2.1.35.1 Support Assignment of Organizational Levels to Business Partner in SAP Field Service Management

It is now possible to assign an organizational level to business partners in SAP S/4HANA for use in SAP Field Service Management.

## Technical Details

Type

New

---

Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	CRM-S4-INT-FSM ( <i>Field Service Management Integration</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023 FPSO

## Additional Details

Whenever a business partner is created or changed in SAP S/4HANA, the assignment of the business partner to the Sales and Distribution organization along with its mapping with the CRM (legacy) organisation (shown in below customising) will be considered to determine the service relevant organizational units from the legacy organisational model.

▶ [SAP Customizing Implementation Guide](#) ▶ [Service](#) ▶ [Master Data](#) ▶ [Organizational Management](#)  
▶ [Assignment of Organizational Units to SD](#) ▶ [Assign Sales Organizations in Service to SD Sales Organizations](#) ▶

The organizational units relevant to the service will be assigned to the business partners replicated from SAP S/4HANA to SAP Field Service Management. By associating the business partner with the organizational level, this process will ensure that users can access business partner-related data only when they have appropriate permissions assigned in SAP Field Service Management.

## Related Information

[Integration with SAP Field Service Management](#)

## 10.2.2 In-House Repair Management

### 10.2.2.1 Availability Check and Reservation of Stock Service Parts

You can now simulate an Available-to-Promise (ATP) check for stock service parts in repair orders and reserve these service parts, if needed. This feature is especially useful if you need high value service parts in strong demand to perform a service.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	3XK (In-House Repair)
Application Component	CRM-S4-IHR ( <i>In-House Repair</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

This feature allows you to check and confirm the availability of the stock service parts required on a given date. If the service parts are in stock, the system creates a reservation for the service part once you set the status of the repair order item to *Completed*.

## Effects on Customizing

To create a reservation for a service part, the system uses the *RSRV (Reservation)* logistics scenario. You configure the logistics scenario in Customizing under [Service > Transactions > Settings for Service Transactions > Integration > Logistics Integration > Organizational Management \(Legacy\) > Define Logistics Scenario for the Procurement of Materials and Services](#) or [Enterprise Organizational Management > Define Logistics Scenario for Procurement of Materials and Services](#) depending on the organizational model used.

You set up the ATP check in Customizing under [Service > Basic Functions > Availability Check](#). You can activate the availability check at item category level. To activate it, you first define an ATP profile and then assign this ATP profile to an item category.

## Related Information

[Reservation of Stock Service Parts](#)  
[Plan Repairs](#)  
[Perform Repairs](#)  
[Plan Diagnosis](#)  
[Perform Diagnosis](#)



## 10.2.2.2 External Workforce Procurement in In-House Repair

It's now possible to procure third-party service performers to provide in-house repair services.

### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	3XK (In-House Repair)
Application Component	CRM-S4-IHR ( <i>In-House Repair</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### Additional Details

You can use the following logistics scenarios to procure external workforce:

- Generate a purchase requisition from a repair order and transfer it to a purchase order manually (*PREQ Purchase Requisition*)
- Generate a purchase order from a repair order directly (*ORDR Purchase Order*)

As a key user, you can configure the logistics scenario using one of the following Customizing activities depending on the organizational model used:

- [▶ Service ▶ Transactions ▶ Settings for Service Transactions ▶ Integration ▶ Logistics Integration ▶ Organizational Management \(Legacy\) ▶ Define Logistics Scenario for the Procurement of Materials and Services ▶](#)
- [▶ Service ▶ Transactions ▶ Settings for Service Transactions ▶ Integration ▶ Logistics Integration ▶ Enterprise Organizational Management ▶ Define Logistics Scenario for Procurement of Materials and Services ▶](#)

To use the enterprise organizational model, you first have to enable it under [▶ Service ▶ Basic Functions ▶ Enable Enterprise Organizational Model ▶](#).

For more information on how to set up the process for the external workforce procurement, see [External Workforce Procurement](#).

## 10.2.2.3 In-House Repair with Advanced Execution

You can now use In-House Repair with Advanced Execution that uses the capabilities that are provided by maintenance orders in Maintenance Management and the inbound and outbound delivery that is used in In-House Repair.

### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	3XK (In-House Repair)
Application Component	CRM-S4-IHR ( <i>In-House Repair</i> )
Valid As Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### Additional Details

#### Processing

In-House Repair with Advanced Execution enables you to do the following:

- Trigger the cost estimation for the repair, and more specifically, the planning of the repair, in the repair quotation. Use the follow-up maintenance order to plan the labor and material consumption.
- Trigger the planning and the execution of the repair in the repair order. Use the follow-up maintenance order to execute the actual repair by using the functionalities that are provided by Maintenance Management.
- Use the repair order to collect the costs and revenues that occur during the repair and that are used for billing and financial analysis.
- Create billing document requests (for the billing relevance *Billing on Completion* and *Billing via Billing Plan After Release*) or debit memo requests (for the billing relevance *Itemized Billing* and *Summarized Billing*) that are used to trigger the billing of the consumed and confirmed operations and components.
- Use the inbound and outbound delivery to manage the logistics process for the repair object.

#### Related Apps

The following apps are involved in In-House Repair with Advanced Execution:

- [Manage In-House Repairs](#)
- [Perform Prechecks](#)
- [Process Repair Quotations](#)
- [Plan Repairs](#)
- [Prepare for Billing](#): If the billing relevance *Billing on Completion* or *Billing via Billing Plan After Release* is assigned to the execution order item.

- [Create Resource-Related Billing Request - Service Order](#): If the billing relevance *Itemized Billing* or *Summarized Billing* is assigned to the execution order item.

## Effects on Customizing

- Activate item-based accounting in the [Enable Item-Based Accounting for Service](#) Customizing activity in Customizing for *Service* under [Transactions](#) > [Settings for Service Transactions](#) > [Integration](#) . You can only use In-House Repair with Advanced Execution if you have activated item-based accounting.
- Set up the following Customizing activities in Customizing for *Service* under [Transactions](#) > [Settings for Service Transactions](#) > [Integration](#) > [Plant Maintenance Integration](#) :
  - [Map Order Types](#): Map the transactions types and item categories that are used for In-House Repair with Advanced Execution to the order types that are used for Maintenance Management.
  - [Map Priorities](#): Map the priorities that are used in Maintenance Management to the priorities that are used in In-House Repair in the repair order.

## Related Information

- [In-House Repair with Advanced Execution](#)
- [Situation Template: Repair Object Cannot Be Completed \[page 970\]](#) (What's New)
- [Item-Based Accounting in Service \[page 913\]](#) (What's New)

## 10.2.2.4 Item-Based Search by Service Employee

You can now search for all repair orders that are assigned to you as a repair technician either on header or item level. In this way, you get a complete overview of repair orders assigned to you and can plan your work accordingly.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	3XK (In-House Repair)
Application Component	CRM-S4-IHR ( <i>In-House Repair</i> )

## Additional Details

Previously, the [Perform Repairs](#) app only allowed you to search for repair objects by a service employee assigned on the header level of a repair order. You can now search for all repair objects in the repair orders that are assigned to a service employee either on header or item level.

This feature also supports the integration of In-House Repair with SAP Field Service Management where technicians are assigned on item level. That means that repair technicians can now find all of their repair orders assigned to them in SAP Field Service Management, which wasn't possible before.

## Related Information

[Perform Repairs](#)  
[Integration with SAP Field Service Management](#)

## 10.2.2.5 Priority of Repair Orders

You can now use the [Priority](#) field in repair orders. The field is also available as a filter and a table column in the [Plan Repairs](#) and [Perform Repairs](#) apps. It allows you to focus on most important orders while planning and performing repairs.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	3XK (In-House Repair)
Application Component	CRM-S4-IHR ( <a href="#">In-House Repair</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Effects on Customizing

In the WebClient UI, the field is only visible if a business activity is assigned to the repair order transaction type as a business transaction category. You assign the transaction category in Customizing under [Service > Transactions > Basic Settings > Define Transaction Types](#).

You can also configure the priority default value in the business activity assignment details. By default, the priority is set to medium.

## Related Information

[Plan Repairs](#)

[Perform Repairs](#)

## 10.2.2.6 Fixed Price Items in In-House Repair

You can now use fixed price items in repair orders, repair confirmations, repair quotations, and repair order templates. Using these items, you can combine fixed price services such as a chargeable diagnosis, and services for which you charge the customer based on the time and material used.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	3XK (In-House Repair)
Application Component	CRM-S4-IHR ( <i>In-House Repair</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

To make use of fixed price items in the in-house repair process, you can use the item categories that are already available for service order management. For more information, see [Service Orders](#).

## Related Information

[In-House Repair](#)

### 10.2.2.7 Triggering Actions for Multiple Repair Objects

In In-House Repair apps, you can now trigger actions for multiple repair objects simultaneously (*mass decision*). This means you do not have to access the repair objects individually to perform the action.

#### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	3XK (In-House Repair)
Application Component	CRM-S4-IHR ( <i>In-House Repair</i> )
Valid As Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

#### Additional Details

The feature is available in the following apps:

- [Manage In-House Repairs](#)
- [Perform Prechecks](#)
- [Plan Repairs](#)
- [Prepare for Billing](#)

In the apps, you can trigger actions that are related to the in-house repair process or to the logistics process.

#### Effects on Customizing

You use the [Assign Action to SAP Fiori App](#) Customizing activity in Customizing for [Service](#) to make the actions available on UIs in the In-House Repair apps.

## Related Information

[Processing Repair Objects](#)

### 10.2.2.8 Customizing Activity to Display Actions in In-House Repair Apps

You can now use the [Assign Action to SAP Fiori App](#) Customizing activity to implement actions on the UIs in SAP Fiori apps in In-House Repair to process repair objects in bundles or individually.

#### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	3XK (In-House Repair)
Application Component	CRM-S4-IHR ( <a href="#">In-House Repair</a> )
Valid As Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

#### Additional Details

You can use this Customizing activity as an alternative to the [Assign Action to Status of In-House Repair Item](#) Customizing activity to implement actions for the following apps:

- [Manage In-House Repairs](#)
- [Perform Prechecks](#)
- [Process Repair Quotations](#)
- [Plan Repairs](#)
- [Perform Repairs](#)
- [Prepare for Billing](#)

You can use the BAdI implementation CRMS4\_REPA\_ADAPT\_ADQT\_ACTNS ([Adjust Action "Add Repair Object to Repair Quotation" in In-House Repair Apps](#)) to adjust the actions that you have configured for the in this Customizing activity.

You find the [Assign Action to SAP Fiori App](#) Customizing activity in Customizing for [Service](#) under [▶ Transactions ▶ Settings for In-House Repair ▶](#).

You cannot use both Customizing activities in parallel. If you have used the [Assign Action to Status of In-House Repair Item](#) Customizing activity in previous releases and now want to switch to the [Assign Action to SAP](#)

*Fiori App* Customizing activity, you can do the following: Run the report CRMS4\_REPA\_COMPARE\_CUST\_ACT (*Reusable Custom Actions*) to see your own actions (custom actions) that you have configured in the *Assign Action to Status of In-House Repair Item* Customizing activity and establish whether you can reuse them in the *Assign Action to SAP Fiori App* Customizing activity.

## 10.2.2.9 Integration with SAP Field Service Management

You can now integrate In-House Repair with SAP Field Service Management. The integration enables you to benefit from the planning and dispatching capabilities of SAP Field Service Management when you schedule technicians for in-house repairs. Additionally, the integration gives you a full overview of the technicians scheduled both for in-house repair and field service tasks, thus helping you to avoid planning conflicts.

### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	3XX (In-House Repair)
Application Component	CRM-S4-IHR ( <i>In-House Repair</i> ) CRM-S4-INT-FSM ( <i>Field Service Management Integration</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### Additional Details

You can use the integration to replicate repair orders from SAP S/4HANA to SAP Field Service Management and repair confirmations from SAP Field Service Management to SAP S/4HANA.

To use the integration, you have to do the following:

- In the Data Replication Framework, add the transaction type REPO as a filter criterion to include repair orders during the replication.
- Create the service call types *Field Service* and *In-House Repair* in SAP Field Service Management.
- Enable the following business rules in SAP Field Service Management:
  - SAMPLE - Allow creation of a service call of type "In-House Repair" only if the service call has an external ID assigned
  - SAMPLE - Prevent change of service call type if the service call has an external ID assigned
- Configure the mapping between the service transaction types and service call types in SAP Cloud Integration under *Value Mapping Between SAP S4HANA Cloud and SAP Field Service Management*.



## Related Information

[Integration with SAP Field Service Management](#)

[Integration Scenarios for Transactional Data](#)

[Create Service Call Types](#)

[Enable Business Rules for Repair Order Replication](#)

[In-House Repair](#)

### 10.2.2.10 OData API: In-House Repair

The entity *In-House Repair Item* (`A_InHouseRepairItem`) in the *In-House Repair* API has been enhanced with the field `InhRepairItemAvaillyStatus`. You can use this field to track the availability of the repair object at a repair center within a returns process.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	3XK (In-House Repair)
Application Component	CRM-S4-IHR ( <i>In-House Repair</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

This API is available on SAP Business Accelerator Hub (<https://api.sap.com> .

## Related Information

[In-House Repair](#)

[In-House Repair Item](#)

[Manage the Returns Process for Repair Objects](#)

## 10.2.2.11 OData API for Repair Confirmations

You can now use the OData API `API_SERVICE_CONFIRMATION_SRV` to process repair confirmations.

### Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	3XK (In-House Repair)
Application Component	CRM-S4-IHR ( <i>In-House Repair</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### Additional Details

The `API_SERVICE_CONFIRMATION_SRV` API is available on the SAP Business Accelerator Hub (<https://api.sap.com>).

### Related Information

[Service Order \(A2X\)](#)  
[Service Confirmations for In-House Repair](#)

## 10.2.2.12 SOAP APIs for Repair Confirmations

You can now use the SOAP services for service confirmations to process repair confirmations.

### Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable

Scope Item	3XK (In-House Repair)
Application Component	CRM-S4-IHR ( <i>In-House Repair</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

The services are available on the SAP Business Accelerator Hub (<https://api.sap.com>).

Use the following services to process repair confirmations:

- ServiceConfirmationRequest\_In
- ServiceConfirmationBulkRequest\_In

Use the following services to communicate with an external system when a repair confirmation is created:

- ServiceConfirmationConfirmation\_Out
- ServiceConfirmationNotification\_Out
- ServiceConfirmationBulkConfirmation\_Out

## Related Information

[Service Confirmations for In-House Repair](#)  
[Service Order - Create, Change \(Asynchronous\)](#)  
[Service Order - Confirm Processing \(Asynchronous\)](#)  
[Service Order - Notification Processing \(Asynchronous\)](#)  
[Service Order \(Bulk\) - Create, Change \(Asynchronous\)](#)  
[Service Order \(Bulk\) - Confirm Processing \(Asynchronous\)](#)

## 10.2.2.13 In-House Repair Events

Changes have been made to the payloads for the *In-House Repair* business object.

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable

Scope Item	3XK (In-House Repair)
Application Component	CRM-S4-IHR ( <i>In-House Repair</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

The following changes have been made to the *Created* and *Changed* events:

- The `INHOUSEREPAIRTYPE` payload has been replaced with the `INHREPAIRTYPE` payload.
- The `INHREPAIRSTATUS` payload has been added to the events.  
This payload represents the status of the in-house repair for which the event was raised.

## Related Information

[In-House Repair Events](#)

### 10.2.2.14 Ad Hoc Billing for Service Orders and Repair Orders

You can now use ad hoc billing plans for fixed price items and execution order items (with the billing relevance *Billing via Billing Plan After Release*) in service orders and repair orders. Ad hoc billing plans are particularly helpful if you want to create billing document requests for fixed price items with a long duration that you want to be able to bill on specific dates and not just when the item is completed.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	41Z (Service Order Management) 3XK (In-House Repair)
Application Component	CRM-S4-SRV-SVO ( <i>Service Order</i> ) CRM-S4-IHR ( <i>In-House Repair</i> )

## Additional Details

For ad hoc billing, you use the tab *Billing Plan* on the detail page of the item. The feature allows you to do the following:

- Define the dates on which billing is to occur and the value that is to be billed. For each billing date defined in an ad hoc billing plan, the system generates one billing request line.
- Bill the remaining net value in one go, which enables the system to automatically generate a billing request line with all the remaining net value for a service order item.

To use ad hoc billing, the items must have a specific item category assigned. The following item categories are available:

- SBOE (*expense item (ad hoc billing)*)
- SBOM (*service part item (ad hoc billing)*)
- SBOS (*service product item (ad hoc billing)*)
- SVAI (*intercompany service item (ad hoc billing)*)

### Note

You can only use the item category SVAI (*intercompany service item (ad hoc billing)*) when you have activated item-based accounting. For more information, see [Item-Based Accounting in Service \[page 913\]](#).

You can use the report *Generate BDRs for Service Orders* (CRMS4\_SERVORD\_BDR\_GENERATE) to schedule jobs to create billing document requests based on the ad hoc billing plan of the items.

## Effects on Customizing

Set up ad hoc billing plans in the following Customizing activities in Customizing for *Service* as follows:

- Set up the billing plan for the required service transactions: [Basic Functions](#) > [Billing](#) > [Assign Service Transaction Types to Billing Document Request Types](#) >
- Define ad hoc billing plan as the required billing plan type: [Transactions](#) > [Basic Settings](#) > [Billing Plan](#) > [Define Billing Plan Types](#) >
- Assign the item category to the billing plan type: [Transactions](#) > [Basic Settings](#) > [Billing Plan](#) > [Assign Billing Plan Type to Item Category](#) >

## Related Information

- [Ad Hoc Billing for Service Orders](#)
- [Repair Order](#)

### 10.2.2.15 Situation Template: Repair Object Cannot Be Completed

You can use the situation template [Repair Object Cannot Be Completed](#) (SRVC\_REP\_OBJ\_CANNOT\_BE\_COMPLETED) to be informed about repair objects in the [Prepare for Billing](#) app that currently cannot be set to the status [Completed](#) because the button [Complete](#) is not enabled. This occurs if at least one of the maintenance orders that is related to the repair order does not have the order status [Completed \(business\)](#) or the system status [Closed](#).

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	3XK (In-House Repair)
Application Component	CRM-S4-IHR ( <a href="#">In-House Repair</a> )
Valid As Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

You can use this situation template if you use In-House Repair with Advanced Execution.

## Related Information

[Repair Object Cannot Be Completed](#)  
[In-House Repair with Advanced Execution \[page 958\]](#)  
[Prepare for Billing](#)

## 10.2.2.16 Using Multiple Serial Numbers in Confirmation Items

You can now enter more than one serial number in service and repair confirmation items. The number of entered serial numbers must be equal to the quantity of confirmed items.

### Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	41Z (Service Order Management) 3XK (In-House Repair)
Application Component	CRM-S4-SRV-SCO ( <i>Service Confirmation</i> ) CRM-S4-IHR ( <i>In-House Repair</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### Additional Details

You enter the serial numbers for each confirmed item on the [Serial Numbers](#) tab of the service confirmation item or repair confirmation item.

The [Serial Number](#) field on the [Item Details](#) tab has been removed.

## 10.3 WebClient UI Framework

### 10.3.1 F4 Help Improvements

With this feature, the F4 help in WebClient UI apps has been improved and aligned with Fiori guidelines. The search attributes are responsive to the size of the dialog and you can display or hide the search criteria.

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	CA-WUI-UI-TAG Tag Library
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### 10.3.2 Table Variant Improvements

With this feature, the table variants in WebClient UI applications have been improved and aligned with Fiori guidelines.

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	CA-WUI-UI-TAG Tag Library
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### 10.3.3 Improvement in Export to Google Workspace

This feature enables you to choose the folder via a file browser when you export table for applications in WebClient UI to a drive in cloud, for example, Google Workspace. The table export also supports Google Sheets format.



## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	CA-WUI-UI User Interface
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### 10.3.4 Placeholder Loading Screen in WebClient UI Apps

With this feature, the WebClient UI apps will display the placeholder loading screen while the app is being loaded. This improves the user experience.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	CA-WUI-UI User Interface
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### 10.3.5 Cancel Confirmation Popover

With this feature, you can add *Cancel Confirmation* popover in the overview pages. If you make a change and select the *Cancel* button, a popover is displayed to confirm that the changes are discarded. You must select outside the popover to close it.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	CA-WUI-UI User Interface
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Related Information

[Cancel Confirmation Popover](#)

### 10.3.6 Improvement in Custom Fields

With this feature, custom field of type [Code List](#) based on CDS view is supported.

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	CA-WUI-UI User Interface
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### 10.3.7 Improvements in Export to Google Workspace

This feature enables you to choose a file folder via the file browser when you export spreadsheets in WebClient UI applications to a drive in cloud, for example, Google Workspace. You can also create a new folder and sort the columns in the file browser.

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	CA-WUI-UI-TAG Tag Library
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## 10.3.8 Improvements in Loading WebClient Object Pages

With this feature, the performance of the object pages in the WebClient UI is improved by loading data in different sections asynchronously.

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	CA-WUI-UI-TAG Tag Library
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

# 11 Sourcing and Procurement

## 11.1 Generic Features

### 11.1.1 Customizing and Business Add-Ins for Sourcing and Procurement

This topic gives you an overview of all new or changed Customizing activities and Business Add-Ins (BADIs) available with SAP S/4HANA 2023.

#### Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	J45 (Procurement of Direct Materials), 22Z (Procurement of Services), BMD (Purchase Contract), 311 (Products for Retail), 1XI (Central Requisitioning), 18J (Requisitioning), 47J (Central Purchase Requisition Processing), O8J (Requisitioning), BMD (Purchase Contract), BMR (Scheduling Agreements in Procurement), BNX (Consumable Purchasing), 2XT (Central Purchasing), 2ME (Central Purchase Contracts)
Application Component	MM-PUR-SVC-SES ( <a href="#">Service Entry Sheet for Service Procurement</a> ), MM-IV-LIV ( <a href="#">Invoice Verification</a> ), MM-PUR (Purchasing), MM-FIO-PUR-SQ-CON ( <a href="#">Fiori UI for Manage Purchase Contracts</a> ), MM-FIO-PUR-SCH ( <a href="#">Fiori UI for Manage Scheduling Agreements</a> ), MM-PUR-VM-REC ( <a href="#">Info Record</a> ), MM-PUR-REQ ( <a href="#">Purchase Requisitions</a> ), MM-FIO-PUR-REL ( <a href="#">Fiori UI for Purchasing Approval</a> ), MM-PUR-HUB-PR ( <a href="#">Processing Purchase Requisitions Centrally</a> ), MM-PUR-HUB-PO ( <a href="#">Centrally Managed Purchase Orders</a> ), MM-PUR-HUB-CSC ( <a href="#">Manage Central Supplier Confirmations</a> ), MM-PUR-HUB-CTR ( <a href="#">Central Purchase Contracts</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

New and Enhanced Customizing Activities and Business Add-Ins

Application Area	Sub-application	IMG Node	Customizing Activity/BAdI	What you can do
Materials Management (MM)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ <a href="#">Purchasing</a></li> <li>▶ <a href="#">Service Procurement - Lean Services</a></li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ <a href="#">Service Procurement - Lean Services</a></li> <li>▶ <a href="#">Service Entry Sheet - Lean Services</a></li> <li>▶ <a href="#">Enable Change of Product Group</a></li> </ul>	Enable Change of Product Group	You can enable users to change the product group for service entry sheets.
Materials Management (MM)	Purchasing	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ <a href="#">Purchasing</a> ▶ <a href="#">Business Add-Ins for Purchasing</a></li> </ul>	BAdI: Modify Purchase Order Item	You can modify the shipping type for purchase orders.
Materials Management (MM)	Purchasing	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ <a href="#">Purchasing</a> ▶ <a href="#">Purchase Requisition</a></li> </ul>	<a href="#">Maintain Requisitioning Groups</a>	You can delete the requisitioning groups.
Materials Management (MM)	Purchasing	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ <a href="#">Purchasing</a> ▶ <a href="#">Central Procurement - Settings in Hub System</a></li> </ul>	<a href="#">Configure Control Plane for the APIs of Central Procurement</a>	You can activate the bulk extraction of requisitions from a connected system to the hub system using <a href="#">Requisitions in Bulk</a> with bounded context using <a href="#">Plane for Bounded Context</a> . This configuration is available from release 2021 or higher as connected system.
Materials Management (MM)	Purchasing	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ <a href="#">Activate Business Functions</a></li> <li>▶ <a href="#">Application Server</a> ▶ <a href="#">Basis Services</a></li> </ul>	<a href="#">Activate HDM for Attachment Object Type</a>	You can activate HDM (Harmonized Document Management) for requisition item in the table <a href="#">Activate HDM for Attachment Object Type</a> . For more details on HDM, please see <a href="#">HDM (HDM)</a> .
Materials Management (MM)	Purchasing	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ <a href="#">Purchasing</a> ▶ <a href="#">Central Procurement - Settings in Hub System</a> ▶ <a href="#">Central Purchase Contract</a></li> </ul>	<a href="#">Define Conditions to Restart Central Purchase Contract Processes</a>	<p>You can now define and activate fields on the header level to manage conditions for canceled documents.</p> <p>You can also define and activate fields on the item level using the step <a href="#">Purchasing Document Workflow Requisition</a> to create a flexible workflow for central purchase contracts that can be modified.</p>
Materials Management (MM)	Purchasing	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ <a href="#">Purchasing</a> ▶ <a href="#">Version Management</a></li> <li>▶ <a href="#">Configure Versioning and Reason for Change for Fiori Applications</a></li> </ul>	<a href="#">Set Up Version Management for Purchasing Documents</a>	You can define and enable fields of payment conditions in the table <a href="#">Purchasing Document Field Details</a> to manage document versions.
Materials Management (MM)	Purchasing	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ <a href="#">Purchasing</a> ▶ <a href="#">Contract</a> ▶ <a href="#">Define Document Types for Contracts</a></li> </ul>	Define Document Types for Contracts	You can link purchase requisition (PR) to a contract item category.
Materials Management (MM)	Purchasing	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ <a href="#">Purchasing</a> ▶ <a href="#">Source Determination</a></li> <li>▶ <a href="#">Define Regular Supplier</a></li> </ul>	Define Regular Supplier	You can specify if the regular supplier is used in the source determination process.
Materials Management (MM)	Procurement Analytics	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ <a href="#">Purchasing</a> ▶ <a href="#">Supplier Evaluation</a></li> <li>▶ <a href="#">Enable Factory Calendar Settings</a></li> </ul>	Enable Factory Calendar Settings	You can enable factory calendar settings for goods receipt posting date, in the calculation.

Application Area	Sub-application	IMG Node	Customizing Activity/BAdI	What you can do
Materials Management (MM)	Logistics Invoice Verification			see <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Customizing for Invoice Processing</li> <li>Business Add-In in Invoice Management</li> <li>Business Add-Ins (BAdIs) for the S</li> </ul>
Materials Management (MM)	Purchasing	▶ Purchasing ▶ Business Add-Ins for Purchasing ▶	Check of Purchase Requisition Item	You can perform validation checks on the data of a purchase requisition item. The importing parameter PURCHASEREQDELIVERYADDR_TABLE indicates whether a purchase requisition item has been added.
Materials Management (MM)	Purchasing	▶ Purchasing ▶ Business Add-Ins for Purchasing ▶	Change of Purchase Requisition Item	You can modify the accounting category of a purchase requisition item. The field ACCOUNTASSIGNMENTCATEGORY is used for this purpose. The parameter PURCHASEREQUISITIONITEM is used for the import.
Materials Management (MM)	Purchasing	▶ Purchasing ▶ Business Add-Ins for Purchasing ▶	Change of Field Control for Purchase Requisitions	You can influence the field control properties of a purchase requisition item. To support the same, the following field control parameters have been added: PURCHASEREQUISITIONITEM: EXPECTED, PURREQNSSPCATALOGITEM
Materials Management (MM)	Purchasing	▶ Purchasing ▶ Business Add-Ins for Purchasing ▶	Check of Draft Item of a Self-Service Purchase Requisition	You can perform validation checks on the data of accounting lines in a purchase requisition item. The parameter PURCHASEREQNACCASSGNMTCHECK has been added. The field ACCOUNTASSIGNMENTCATEGORY is used for the import.
Materials Management (MM)	Purchasing	▶ Purchasing ▶ Business Add-Ins for Purchasing ▶	Change of Draft Item of a Self-Service Purchase Requisition	You can modify the accounting details of a purchase requisition item. The parameter PURCHASEREQNACCASSGNMT_TABLE is used for the import. The parameter PURCHASEREQNACCASSGNMTCHNG is used for the change. The field ACCOUNTASSIGNMENTCATEGORY is used for the import.
Materials Management (MM)	Purchasing	▶ Purchasing ▶ Business Add-Ins for Purchasing ▶	Change of Field Control for Purchase Requisitions	You can influence the field control properties of a purchase requisition item. To support the same, the following field control parameters have been added to the importing parameter PURCHASEREQUISITIONITEM: EXPECTED, OVERALLLIMITAMOUNT, MULTIPLEACCOUNTING, PURCONTRACTFOROVERALLLIMIT and PURCONTRACTFORMULTIPLEACCOUNTING.
Materials Management (MM)	Purchasing	▶ Purchasing ▶ Business Add-Ins for Purchasing ▶	Determination of Workflow Agents for Purchasing Documents and Enhancement of Flexible Workflow Properties	The field isadhocstep which indicates whether a purchase requisition item has been added via the Manage Workflow In parameter STEP.INFO.
Materials Management (MM)	Purchasing	▶ Purchasing ▶ Business Add-Ins for Purchasing ▶	Calculation of Transient Custom Fields in 'Manage Purchase Requisitions - Professional'	You can maintain the custom logic to calculate the values of the standard fields and custom fields of a purchase requisition item.

Application Area	Sub-application	IMG Node	Customizing Activity/BAdI	What you can do
Materials Management (MM)	Purchasing	▶ Purchasing ▶ Business Add-Ins for Purchasing ▶	Calculation of Transient Custom Fields in Self-Service Procurement	You can maintain the custom logic to calculate the values of the standard fields and custom fields for a purchase item.
Materials Management (MM)	Purchasing	▶ Purchasing ▶ Business Add-Ins for Purchasing ▶	Calculation of Transient Custom Fields in PR FactSheet	You can maintain the custom logic to calculate the values of the standard fields and custom fields for a purchase item.
Materials Management (MM)	Purchasing	▶ Purchasing ▶ Purchase Scheduling Agreement ▶ Business Add-Ins ▶ Calculation of Transient Custom Fields in 'Manage Purchase Scheduling Agreements' ▶	Calculation of Transient Custom Fields in 'Manage Purchase Scheduling Agreements'	You can maintain the custom logic to calculate the values of the standard fields and custom fields for a purchase agreement.
Materials Management (MM)	Purchasing	▶ Purchasing ▶ Central Procurement - Settings in Hub System ▶ Central Purchase Contract ▶ Business Add-Ins ▶	Change of Field Controls for Central Purchase Contracts, Change of Central Purchase Contract Before Saving, and Change of Central Purchase Contract Item Before Saving	The following new fields have been added: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• PURCHASINGINFORECORDUPDATE: Record should update a corresponding record.</li> <li>• SOURCELISTISUPDATED: Indicate if the source list is updated.</li> <li>• SOURCELISTRESTRICTION: Indicate the restriction (Fixed / Blocked / None)</li> </ul>
Materials Management (MM)	Purchasing	▶ Purchasing ▶ Central Procurement - Settings in Hub System ▶ Central Purchase Contract ▶ Business Add-Ins ▶	Change of Central Purchase Contract Before Saving and Change of Central Purchase Contract Item Before Saving	You can now use these BAdIs to add new conditions, header/item condition, and item conditions for purchase contracts.
Materials Management (MM)	Purchasing	▶ Purchasing ▶ Central Procurement - Settings in Hub System ▶ Central Purchasing ▶ Business Add-Ins ▶	Define Conditions to Restart Workflow for Central Approval	You can define conditions that will restart the workflow for centrally managed purchase orders. You can also define a condition for the duration defined in the configuration step <i>Central Approval for Purchase Orders</i> .
Materials Management (MM)	Purchasing	▶ Purchasing ▶ Central Procurement - Settings in Hub System ▶ Central Purchasing ▶ Business Add-Ins ▶	Define Conditions to Restart the Flexible Workflow for Centrally Managed Purchase Requisitions	You can define conditions that will restart the workflow for centrally managed purchase requisitions. This BAdI overrides the configuration defined in the configuration step <i>to Restart the Central Approval for PRs</i> .
Materials Management (MM)	Purchasing	▶ Purchasing ▶ Central Procurement - Settings in Hub System ▶ Central Purchasing ▶ Business Add-Ins ▶	Retrieval of Output Form Details for Print Preview in Replicated Purchase Orders	You can retrieve template details for the print preview feature in replicated purchase orders.

Application Area	Sub-application	IMG Node	Customizing Activity/BAdI	What you can do
Materials Management (MM)	Purchasing	<a href="#">▶ Purchasing</a> > <a href="#">Central Procurement - Settings in Hub System</a> > <a href="#">Central Purchasing</a> > <a href="#">Business Add-Ins</a> >	<a href="#">Change BAdI for Proxy PO</a>	You can modify fields of the extracted purchase order. You can also modify the custom fields of the purchase order.
Materials Management (MM)	Purchasing	<a href="#">▶ Purchasing</a> > <a href="#">Business Add-Ins for Purchasing</a> >	<a href="#">Enhancement of Flexible Workflow Properties</a>	You can use this BAdI to enable the function of the user from being approvers of centrally managed purchase orders, and centrally managed purchase orders.
Materials Management (MM)	Purchasing	<a href="#">▶ Purchasing</a> > <a href="#">Purchase Orders</a> > <a href="#">Output Management in Purchase Orders</a> >	<a href="#">Modify Shipping Type in Purchase Order Output</a>	With this business add-in, you can modify the shipping type at header level and print it on purchase order output.

## 11.1.2 Objects Released for Developer Extensibility in Sourcing and Procurement

With the objects released in Sourcing and Procurement, you have access to data from SAP S/4HANA when building custom applications or extensions with developer extensibility. You can integrate the released objects in your custom code or extend them at predefined extension points. Depending on your use case, different object types are provided (such as BAdIs, CDS views, RAP business objects). You can find all the released objects in the ABAP Development Tools (ADT), when you are connected to your SAP S/4HANA system.

### Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	BMD (Purchase Contract) 18J (Requisitioning) 1XI (Central Requisitioning) O8J (Requisitioning)
Application Component	MM-FIO-PUR-SQ-CON ( <a href="#">Fiori UI for Manage Purchase Contracts</a> ) MM-PUR-REQ ( <a href="#">Purchase Requisitions</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023



## Additional Details

The following table summarizes the objects that have been added, changed or deprecated for developer extensibility with the current release.

Developer extensibility allows you to create development projects in SAP S/4HANA by using ABAP Development Tools for Eclipse. This gives you the opportunity to build extensions, services, and SAP Fiori apps using the complete set of ABAP features released for SAP S/4HANA, for example, with the ABAP RESTful Application Programming model, http services, and ABAP objects.

Objects Added, Changed, or Deprecated for Developer Extensibility

Object Type	End-User Name	Technical Name	Type	Details
RAP business object	Purchase Contract	I_PURCHASECONTRACT	Changed	<p>The following fields have been added:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Planned Delivery Duration In Days</li> <li>Incoterms Classification</li> <li>Incoterms Location1</li> <li>Purchase Contract Item Replenishment Element Type</li> <li>Outline Agreement Item Blocked Text</li> <li>Text Is Deleted</li> <li>Condition Change Reason</li> </ul>
BAdI	Purchase Requisition	MM_PUR_S4_PR_CHECK	Changed	You can now perform an EML (Entity Manipulation Language) read of a business object other than purchase requisition.
BAdI	Purchase Requisition	MM_PUR_S4_PR_MODIFY_ITEM	Changed	You can now perform an EML (Entity Manipulation Language) read of a business object other than purchase requisition.

## Effects on System Administration

A business role based on the business role template *Developer* (SAP\_BR\_DEVELOPER) needs to be assigned to the user. This business role template consists of business catalogs that contain the authorizations required

for working with the development objects released for developer extensibility. You can find details about the business catalogs contained in the business role template *Developer* in the *Maintain Business Roles* app.

### 11.1.3 Deprecation of Smartphone Support for Several Apps in Procurement

The support of several SAP Fiori apps on smartphones was deprecated as of SAP S/4HANA 2023 and will be deactivated with SAP S/4HANA 2024.

#### Technical Details

Type	Deprecated
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	J45 (Procurement of Direct Materials), J62 (Asset Accounting), 3UK (Inbound Storage Tank Management - Process Manufacturing), BMY (Subcontracting), 1W8 (Legal Control), J82 (Automated Purchase-to-Pay with SAP Ariba Commerce Automation), 2TW (Complementary Procurement Functions), BNX (Consumable Purchasing), 2TX (Direct Procurement with Inbound Delivery), 22K (External Workforce Procurement via SAP Fieldglass), 2NV (Guided Buying Capability with SAP Ariba Buying), 2XU (Procurement of Materials with Variant Configuration), 22Z (Procurement of Services), 2R7 (Purchasing Rebate Processing), 18J (Requisitioning), 2LG (Supplier Consignment), 1FM (Quality Management in Procurement),
Application Component	MM-PUR ( <i>Purchasing</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

#### Additional Details

Use of the following apps on smartphones is deprecated with SAP S/4HANA 2023

App	Technical Object Name
Manage Purchase Orders	F0842A
Manage Supplier Confirmations	F5039

This means that you will no longer be able to use these apps on smartphones as of SAP S/4HANA 2024.

If you have been using one or more of these apps on your smartphone, SAP recommends that you make the necessary preparations to be able to continue using the apps on one of the supported device types, which are tablet computers and desktop computers.

## 11.1.4 What's New in Product Assistance in Sourcing and Procurement

Ariba Network became SAP Business Network. The product assistance for Sourcing and Procurement in SAP S/4HANA has been updated accordingly. For more information, see [Ariba Network is now SAP Business Network](#).

### Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	MM-PUR ( <i>Purchasing</i> ), MM ( <i>Materials Management</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### Related Information

[Ariba Network is now SAP Business Network](#)

## 11.2 APIs for Integration with Sourcing and Procurement

### 11.2.1 OData V4 API: Purchase Order

This service enables you to create purchase orders through an API call from a source system outside SAP S/4HANA. The service enables you to read, update, or delete existing purchase orders from the SAP S/4HANA system. This synchronous service is based on the OData protocol.

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	MM-PUR ( <i>Purchasing</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

This API is available on the SAP Business Accelerator Hub ([SAP Business Accelerator Hub](#)).

The following entities are available:

Entity	Description
PurchaseOrder	Header information for purchase order
PurchaseOrderNote	Header note information for purchase order
PurchaseOrderItem	Item information for purchase order
PurchaseOrderItemNote	Item note information for purchase order
PurchaseOrderScheduleLine	Schedule line information for purchase order
POSubcontractingComponent	Subcontracting component information for purchase order
PurchaseOrderAccountAssignment	Account assignment information for purchase order
PurOrderItemPricingElement	Pricing information for purchase order
PurchaseOrderInvoicingPlan	Information on the used invoicing plan
PurchaseOrderInvoicingPlanItem	Invoicing plan item details
PurchaseOrderPartner	Partner details
PurchaseOrderSupplierAddress	Supplier address details
PurOrderItemDeliveryAddress	Delivery address of a purchase order item

## Related Information

[Purchase Order \(OData V4\)](#)

[SAP Business Accelerator Hub](#)

### 11.2.2 OData V2 API: Purchase Order

The **Purchase Order API (OData V2)** is deprecated with SAP S/4HANA 2023 and will be replaced by the **Purchase Order API (OData V4)**. We recommend that you switch to the new service as soon as possible.

#### Note

Once an API transitions from an *Active* to a *Deprecated* state, SAP will maintain the API in the *Deprecated* state for a minimum of 12 months before transitioning the API to a *Decommissioned* state.

For more details, see links in the related information section.

## Technical Details

Type	Deprecated
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	BNX (Consumable Purchasing), J13 (Service and Material Procurement - Project-Based Services), J45 (Procurement of Direct Materials), O45 (Procurement of Direct Materials), ONX (Consumable Purchasing), 4R2 (Service Procurement with SAP Business Network and SAP Fieldglass), 1NX (Collaborative Manufacturing with SAP Digital Manufacturing Cloud)
Technical Object Name	API: API_PURCHASEORDER_PROCESS_SRV
Preparation Required	No
Application Component	MM-PUR ( <i>Purchasing</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

Deprecation of OData V2 API: Purchase Order

The **Purchase Order API (OData V2)** is deprecated with SAP S/4HANA 2023.

Replacement for the deprecated API is the **Purchase Order API (OData V4)**. This OData version 4 service aims to improve processing time and resource consumption of clients and servers and to reflect the complexity of the underlying business model. This includes a lightweight JSON format that reduces the size of every response. Business data can be retrieved in the exact amount, at the right time, and in appropriate mode by using new synchronization mechanisms. Calculations are made and data is aggregated by using the tiers best suited for this task. Sophisticated metadata artifacts enable a true-to-life modeling of business models. It is recommended that you switch to the new service as soon as possible.

#### New Operation

The operation *GetOutputBinaryData* was introduced to the entity *PurchaseOrder* in the Purchase Order OData V2 API. The respective API is available on the SAP Business Accelerator Hub ([SAP Business Accelerator Hub](#))

The operation *GetOutputBinaryData* retrieves a specific output document from the system in PDF format, that shows what the purchase order looks like after the output. You use the HTTP method *GET* to invoke the *GetOutputBinaryData* action on the document number of the target purchase order. The consumer must specify the purchase order number. If you request the PDF for a purchase order that does not exist, an error structure containing an appropriate message is returned. When you successfully use the *GetOutputBinaryData* action on a purchase order document in the system, the service returns a specific purchase order in PDF format

#### Note

- If several PDF documents of the same purchase order exist (for example, due to a changed output form template), the service always chooses the newest one.

## Related Information

[Purchase Order \(OData V2\) - \(Deprecated\)](#)

[Purchase Order \(OData V4\)](#)

[SAP Business Accelerator Hub](#)

[APIs on SAP Business Accelerator Hub](#)

## 11.2.3 OData V4 API: Supplier Confirmation

This OData Version 4 service helps you to create, update, delete, and retrieve supplier confirmations from a source system outside SAP S/4HANA Cloud. It consists of the entities *supplier confirmation* (header data of the supplier confirmation), *supplier confirmation items*, and *supplier confirmation lines* (supplier confirmation line data).

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	MM-PUR-GF-CON ( <a href="#">Confirmation Control/Shipping Notification</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Related Information

[APIs on SAP Business Accelerator Hub](#)

[SAP Business Accelerator Hub](#) 

[Supplier Confirmation - \(OData V4\)](#)

## 11.2.4 Purchase Order Events

The following events are now available to get information about the status of a purchase order item.

- ITEMCREATED
- ITEMCHANGED

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	J45 (Procurement of Direct Materials)
Application Component	MM-PUR ( <a href="#">Purchasing</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

- **ITEMCREATED**: This event is raised when a purchase order item is created.
- **ITEMCHANGED**: This event is raised when a purchase order item is changed.

An event for all item types is triggered for the following actions:

### Action

---

Create one item

---

Create several items

---

Change one item

---

Change several items

---

Change account assignment

---

Change schedule line

---

Change manual delivery address

---

Change confirmation data

### Note

The event **ITEMCHANGED** is not raised for changes to notes or attachments.

## Related Information

[Purchase Order Events](#)

[Purchase Order \(OData V2\) - \(Deprecated\)](#)

[Purchase Order \(OData V4\)](#)

## 11.2.5 Enhancements in ODATA V4 API: Preferred Supplier Lists (Version 1)

In this API, the following actions are now obsolete:

- Clear
- Delete supplier ( `A_SupplierListBusinessPartner` )
- Create proposed company code ( `A_SuplrListPrpsdCompanyCode` ) and proposed supplier ( `A_SupplierListProposedSupplier` )



## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	4RI (Preferred Supplier List)
Application Component	MM-PUR-SRC-SL ( <a href="#">Supplier List</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Related Information

[Preferred Supplier List \(Version 1\)](#)

## 11.2.6 ODATA V4: Preferred Supplier Lists (Version 2)

This OData API service is the upgraded version of Preferred Supplier List (Version 1). We recommend that you switch to the upgraded version at your earliest convenience. This service enables you to create, read, update and delete preferred supplier lists. You can also create a user-specified supplier list, activate, deactivate or copy an existing supplier list.

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	4RI (Preferred Supplier List)
Application Component	MM-PUR-SRC-SL ( <a href="#">Supplier List</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Related Information

[Preferred Supplier List \(Version 2\)](#)

## 11.2.7 OData V4 API: *Purchasing Group - Read*

A new OData V4 API *Purchasing Group - Read* is now available. This API enables you to read the purchasing groups in an SAP S/4HANA system from an external system.

### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	2NV (Guided Buying Capability with SAP Ariba Buying), 4AZ (Contract Management with SAP Ariba Contracts), 22K (External Workforce Procurement via SAP Fieldglass)
Application Component	MM-PUR ( <i>Purchasing</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### Related Information

[Purchasing Group - Read](#)

## 11.2.8 Purchase Contract Events

The **purchase contract** business object triggers the following events:

- Target Value Changed
- Validity Changed
- Item Created
- Item Deleted
- Item Restored
- Item Blocked
- Item Unblocked
- Item Target Quantity Changed
- Item Net Price Amount Changed

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	BMD (Purchase Contract)
Application Component	MM-FIO-PUR-SQ-CON ( <a href="#">Fiori UI for Manage Purchase Contracts</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

The events are raised as follows:

- [Target Value Changed](#)  
This event is raised when the target value of a purchase contract instance is changed.
- [Validity Changed](#)  
This event is raised when the validity of a purchase contract instance is changed.
- [Item Created](#)  
This event is raised when a purchase contract item is created.
- [Item Deleted](#)  
This event is raised when a purchase contract item is deleted.
- [Item Restored](#)  
This event is raised when a purchase contract item is restored.
- [Item Blocked](#)  
This event is raised when a purchase contract item is blocked.
- [Item Unblocked](#)  
This event is raised when a purchase contract item is unblocked.
- [Item Target Quantity Changed](#)  
This event is raised when the target quantity of a purchase contract item is changed.
- [Item Net Price Amount Changed](#)  
This event is raised when the net price amount of a purchase contract item is changed.

## Related Information

[Purchase Contract Events](#)

## 11.2.9 OData V4 API: *Purchase Requisition*

With this API, you can now do the following:

- Maintain delivery address of type 'S' (Supplier) and 'C' (Customer). You can maintain this using the attributes `Subcontractor` and `PurReqnReceivingCustomer` in the purchase requisition item entity.
- Maintain notes at header level using the attribute `PurReqnHeaderNote` in the purchase requisition entity.
- When you update the quantity of a cross-catalog item that has price scale maintained, its price also gets updated based on the quantity.
- Update rejected purchase requisition items and items that have a follow-on document created.

### Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	18J (Requisitioning), BNX (Consumable Purchasing), 2NV (Guided Buying Capability with SAP Ariba Buying), J13 (Service and Material Procurement - Project-Based Services), BML (Physical Inventory - Inventory Count and Adjustment)
Application Component	MM-PUR-REQ ( <i>Purchase Requisitions</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### Additional Details

Please note that you cannot update purchase requisition items of origin 'S' (Self-Service Procurement), that have follow-on documents created. Also, delivery address of type 'Customer' and 'Supplier' cannot be maintained for purchase requisition items of origin 'S' (Self-Service Procurement).

### Related Information

[Purchase Requisition - OData V4](#)

## 11.2.10 OData V2 API: *Purchase Requisition*

With this API, you can now update rejected purchase requisition items and items that have follow-on documents created. The status gets changed to *In Release* and is resubmitted for further processing.

Please note that the API service `API_PURCHASEREQ_PROCESS_SRV` will be deprecated with the release SAP S/4HANA 2024. We recommend you to switch to the successor API service `API_PURCHASEREQUISITION_2` as soon as possible.

### Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	18J (Requisitioning), BNX (Consumable Purchasing), J13 (Service and Material Procurement - Project-Based Services), 2NV (Guided Buying Capability with SAP Ariba Buying), BML (Physical Inventory - Inventory Count and Adjustment)
Application Component	MM-PUR-REQ ( <i>Purchase Requisitions</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### Additional Details

Please note that you cannot update purchase requisition items of origin 'S' (Self-Service Procurement) that have follow-on documents created.

### Related Information

[Purchase Requisition - OData V2](#)

## 11.2.11 Purchase Requisition Events

The following events are triggered when a purchase requisition item is created or changed.

- Item Created
- Item Changed

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	18J (Requisitioning), J45 (Procurement of Direct Materials), BNX (Consumable Purchasing)
Application Component	MM-PUR-REQ ( <i>Purchase Requisitions</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Related Information

[Purchase Requisition Events](#)

### 11.2.12 Deprecation of OData API: Purchase Contract (Version 1)

This OData API service has been deprecated since SAP S/4HANA 2022 and will be removed from the [SAP Business Accelerator Hub](#). Henceforth, please use the upgraded version [Purchase Contract \(Version 2\)](#).

## Technical Details

Type	Deprecated
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	BMD (Purchase Contract)
Application Component	MM-FIO-PUR-SQ-CON ( <i>Fiori UI for Manage Purchase Contracts</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Related Information

[Purchase Contracts \(Version 2\)](#)

## 11.2.13 OData API: *Purchase Contracts* (Version 2)

The OData API service **Purchase Contracts (Version 2)** now enables you to perform the following:

- Indicate if purchase contract items are catalog items during their creation or update. To default all items as catalog-relevant, you can do so with the parameter `PurgHasCatalogRelevantItems` at the header level.
- View the attention required status and consumption percentage of purchase contracts. You can also view the item consumption percentage of individual purchase contract items.
- View the ISO codes maintained for the corresponding unit of measure using the parameters `OrderQuantityUnitISOCode` and `OrderPriceUnitISOCode`.

### Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	BMD (Purchase Contract)
Application Component	MM-FIO-PUR-SQ-CON ( <i>Fiori UI for Purchase Contracts</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### Additional Details

#### Catalog Items

Indicate if purchase contract items are catalog items using the parameter `PurchasingIsCatalogRelevant` at the item level during the creation or update of a purchase contract item. You can also default that all the items of the purchase contract are catalog-relevant using the parameter `PurgHasCatalogRelevantItems` at the header level.

#### Note

Even if the parameter `PurgHasCatalogRelevantItems` at the header level of the purchase contract is Y (true), you can change the item parameter `PurchasingIsCatalogRelevant` based on the requirement. The parameter `PurgHasCatalogRelevantItems` is only used for defaulting the values at the item level.

Entity	Parameter	Description	Necessity for Create / Read / Update Operations
Purchase Contract (Header)	PurgHasCatalogRelevantItems	Indicates if a purchase contract has catalog-relevant items.	Optional
<div style="background-color: #f0f0f0; padding: 10px; border: 1px solid #ccc;"> <p><b>Note</b></p> <p>To enable/disable catalog items for purchase contracts, you, as a configuration expert, need to use the search function to open the item <i>Purchase Contract Processing</i> (Sourcing and Procurement: Operational Procurement) in your configuration environment. Then, turn the switch on/off by configuring the activity <i>Activate Catalog Items for Purchase Contracts</i>.</p> </div>			
Item	PurchasingIsCatalogRelevant	Indicates if a purchase contract item is a catalog item	Optional



## Attention Required Status

Entity	Parameter	Description	Necessity for Create / Read / Update Operations
Purchase Contract (Header)	PurContrAttentionRequired-Text	<p>Indicates the level of attention you need to dedicate towards a purchase contract. This depends on the consumption and expiration date of the purchase contract. The following are the different levels of attention that are required:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Very High: ((Consumption &gt;= 80% AND Expiry Date &lt;= 30 days) OR (Consumption &gt;= 100 OR Expiry Date &lt; 0))</li> <li>• High: Consumption &gt;= 80% OR Expiry Date &lt;= 30 days</li> <li>• Medium: Consumption &gt;= 50% OR Expiry Date &lt;= 180 days</li> <li>• Low: Rest</li> </ul>	Read only

## Consumption Percentage

Entity	Parameter	Description	Necessity for Create / Read / Update Operations
Purchase Contract	ContractConsumptionInPct	Consumption percentage at the header level of the purchase contract	Read only
Item	ContractConsumptionInPct	Item consumption percentage of a purchase contract item	Read only

## ISO Codes for Unit of Measure

Entity	Parameter	Description	Necessity for Create / Read / Update Operations
Item	OrderQuantityUnitISOCode	ISO code for the unit of measure for the price of a purchase contract item	Read only
Item	OrderPriceUnitISOCode	ISO Code for Order Price Unit of a purchase contract item	Read only

## Related Information

[Purchase Contracts \(Version 2\)](#)

### 11.2.14 OData API: *Purchasing Info Record*

With this API, you can now do the following in the *Purchasing Info Record Purch. Org. Data* entity:

- Maintain the rounding profile using the property `MaterialRoundingProfile`.
- Determine if the material master text should be persisted in the follow-on purchase order item, using the property `MatlMstrTxtIsNotRlvtForPOitm`.
- Maintain the shipping instructions using the property `ShippingInstructions`.

You can also now maintain the purchase order text using the operations in the new entity *Purchase Info Record PO Text*.

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	311 (Products for Retail)
Application Component	MM-PUR-VM-REC ( <i>Info Record</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

- With rounding profiles, you can round off order quantities in POs and contract release orders, for example, to achieve optimal utilization of existing transportation capacities. For more information, see [Optimizing the Order Quantity](#).
- You can maintain the purchase order text only when the purchasing info record is maintained at purchase organization or plant level. When info record is maintained at only general data level, it is not allowed to maintain the purchase order text.

## Related Information

[Organization Plant Data](#)

## 11.2.15 OData API: *Purchase Scheduling Agreements*

The OData API *Purchase Scheduling Agreements* now enables you to perform the following:

- View the product compliance status at the header and item levels of a purchase scheduling agreement.
- Provide the loading point for an item of a purchase scheduling agreement using the parameter `LoadingPointForDelivery`.

### Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	BMR (Scheduling Agreements in Procurement)
Application Component	MM-FIO-PUR-SQ-SCH ( <i>Fiori UI for Manage Scheduling Agreements</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### Additional Details

The new parameters for product compliance at the header and item levels of purchase scheduling agreements are as follows:

Parameter	Description
<code>PurgAggrgdProdCmplncSuplrSts</code>	Status of the supplier product compliance check aggregated on several items
<code>PurgProdCmplncSupplierStatus</code>	Status of the supplier product compliance check at the item level

The new parameter for the loading point at the item level of purchase scheduling agreements is as follows:

Parameter	Description
<code>LoadingPointForDelivery</code>	Loading / unloading point for delivery of an item

## Related Information

[Purchase Scheduling Agreements](#)

### 11.2.16 ODATA V2 API: Service Entry Sheet (Lean Services)

The OData V2 service *Service Entry Sheet* (API\_SERVICE\_ENTRY\_SHEET) was renamed to *Service Entry Sheet (Lean Services)*.

You can now use the following parameters:

- In the *Item* entity, the service enables you now to change the product group of a service entry sheet (lean services) using the `MaterialGroup` parameter. In addition, you can set the material group to initial (blank) at the item level using the new `SEItemMaterialGroupIsInitial` parameter: To set the material group to a non-blank value, pass it via the parameter `MaterialGroup`. If both `MaterialGroup` with a non-blank value and `SEItemMaterialGroupIsInitial` with the value `true` are passed in the payload, then `SEItemMaterialGroupIsInitial` has priority, and the material group is set to blank while the `MaterialGroup` value is ignored. Note that this is supported via both Post and Patch request.
- In the *Item* entity, you can change tax-related information (tax code and tax jurisdiction code) of service entry sheet items.
- In the *Service Entry Sheet* entity, the parameter *Timestamp for Revision of External Calls* `ExternalRevisionDateTime` field should be empty. If you add date and time an error message is displayed.

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	MM-PUR-SVC-SES ( <i>Service Entry Sheet for Service Procurement</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

- The following parameter has been added to the *Item* entity of the ODATA V2 service:
  - *Material Group is Initial in SES* (`SEItemMaterialGroupIsInitial`)  
This parameter indicates that the material group in a service entry sheet item is set to initial (blank) instead of being taken over from the reference purchase order item.

By default, the product group of a service entry sheet item must match the material group of the enhanced limit item of the reference purchase order. Even if the configuration activity *Enable Change of Product Group* is activated, the material group for the service entry sheet item is not copied from the reference purchase order item, but is set to initial if the *Material Group is Initial* indicator is set. This only works for service entry sheet items created for enhanced limit purchase order items. Note that the terms material group and product group are used synonymously.

- You can change tax-related information of service entry sheets items: the tax jurisdiction code and the tax code. The tax code represents a tax category that must be considered when making a tax return to the tax authorities.
- The following parameter has been added to the *Service Entry Sheet* entity of the ODATA V2 service:
  - *Timestamp for Revision of External Calls* (ExternalRevisionDateTime):  
This field is read-only.  
If you create or update a purchasing document via an external service call, this UTC timestamp contains the creation date of the respective message. This timestamp guarantees that messages with an earlier timestamp will not overwrite documents that were previously updated by a message with a later timestamp.

## Related Information

[Service Entry Sheet \(OData V2\) Item](#)  
[Service Entry Sheet](#)

## 11.2.17 SOAP API: Service Entry Sheet - Create, Delete (Lean Services)

The `ServiceEntrySheetItemEntity` (service entry sheet item) of the SOAP service *Service Entry Sheet - Create, Delete (Lean Services)* (`ServiceEntrySheetRequest_In`) has been enhanced by the optional `ServiceEntrySheetItemTax` structure that entails the tax code and the tax jurisdiction code. Using the new parameters, you can change tax-related information of service entry sheets items.

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	22Z (Procurement of Services)

Application Component	MM-PUR-SVC-SES ( <a href="#">Service Entry Sheet for Service Procurement</a> )
-----------------------	--

Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023
-------------	------------------

## Related Information

[Service Entry Sheet - Create, Delete \(Lean Services\)](#)  
[Service Entry Sheet](#)

## 11.2.18 ODATA V2 API: Supplier Invoice

The OData service [Supplier Invoice - Create, Read, Release, Reverse](#) (API\_SUPPLIERINVOICE\_PROCESS\_SRV) has been renamed to [Supplier Invoice](#). This service has been enhanced with new entities and parameters. For more information, see [Additional Details](#). In addition, you can now use the new entities [Item for Material Account Posting](#) and [Item for Asset Account Posting](#).

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	J45 (Procurement of Direct Materials), BNX (Consumable Purchasing)
Application Component	MM-FIO-IV ( <a href="#">Fiori UI for Invoice Verification</a> ), MM-IV ( <a href="#">Invoice Verification</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

The service has been enhanced with parameters as follows:

- The ODATA service has been enhanced by the new entities [Delivery Note Reference](#), [Purchase Order Reference](#), and [Service Entry Sheet \(Lean\) Reference](#). You can now hold or park invoices with header data and references (without concrete items).  
For an example on how to hold or park an invoice with header data and references (without concrete items), see [Hold or Park Supplier Invoice](#).

- You can now use the new entities *Item for Material Account Posting* and *Item for Asset Account Posting*.
- The following new parameters have been added to the entity *Item for G/L Account Posting* (A\_SupplierInvoiceItemGLAcctType):
  - EarmarkedFundsDocument
  - EarmarkedFundsDocumentItem
- The field *SuplrInvclsCapitalGoodsRelated* has been added to the entity *Header Data* (A\_SupplierInvoice). This parameter indicates that you are dealing with a supplier invoice for capital goods.
- You can now post a preliminary invoice (with the status *Held, Parked, Saved as completed*).
- The service has been enhanced so that you can now take retentions into account in procurement for warehouse and consumption. To enable retention, the following entities has been enhanced:
  - The entity *Header Data* (A\_SupplierInvoice) has been enhanced by the parameter *RetentionDueDate* (*Retention Due Date*).
  - The entity *Item with Purchase Order Reference* (A\_SuplrInvcItemPurOrdRefType) has been enhanced by the following parameters:
    - *RetentionDueDate* (*Retention Due Date*)
    - *RetentionPercentage* (*Retention Percentage*)
    - *RetentionAmountInDocCurrency* (*Retention Amount In Document Currency*)
    - *SuplrInvcltmIsNotRlvtForRtntn* (*Supplier Invoice Item Is Not Relevant For Retention*).
- In addition, the entity *Header Data* has been enhanced by the following parameters:
  - *PaymentReason*
  - *HouseBank*
  - *HouseBankAccount*
- The entity *Additional Data* has been enhanced by the following parameters:
  - *OneTimeBusinessPartnerEmail*
  - *TaxID5*

## Effects on Customizing

In the configuration activity *Define Message Types for M8*, you can configure your system to display an error or warning message (message class: M8, message number: 855) if generic country /region-specific fields are falsely filled for a company code for which they are not relevant.

## Related Information

[Supplier Invoice – OData V2](#)

## 11.2.19 SOAP API: Supplier Invoice - Create (A2X, Inbound, Synchronous)

The SOAP service (ECC\_SUPLRINVCERPCRTRC) also known as `SupplierInvoiceERPCreateRequestConfirmation_In` has been enhanced. Parameters are available for the *business section code*, the *supplier line item text for follow-on journal entry* (`SupplierPostingLineItemText`), the *reference check digit for the inpayment split* (`InpaymentSlipReferenceCheckDigit`), and for further data under the *Payment Form* node as well for the *note of the supplier invoice* (`SupplierInvoiceNoteText`). In addition, country/region-specific fields are added and the new *Additional Data* node is available. This service can now be extended at header and at item level.

### Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	J45 (Procurement of Direct Materials), BNX (Consumable Purchasing)
Application Component	MM-FIO-IV ( <i>Fiori UI for Invoice Verification</i> ), MM-IV ( <i>Invoice Verification</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### Additional Details

The following parameters have been added:

- under (ECC\_SUPLRINVCERPCRTRC - `SupplierInvoice`):
  - `BusinessSectionCode`
  - `SupplierPostingLineItemText`
  - `InpaymentSlipReferenceCheckDigit`
  - under `PaymentForm`:
    - `PaymentProcedureSupplementCode`
    - `PaymentReasonCode`
  - under `CountrySpecificFields`:
    - `JrnlEntryCntrySpecificRef1`
    - `JrnlEntryCntrySpecificRef2`
    - `JrnlEntryCntrySpecificRef3`
    - `JrnlEntryCntrySpecificRef4`



- JrnlEntryCntrySpecificRef5
- JrnlEntryCntrySpecificDate1
- JrnlEntryCntrySpecificDate2
- JrnlEntryCntrySpecificDate3
- JrnlEntryCntrySpecificDate4
- JrnlEntryCntrySpecificDate5
- JrnlEntryCntrySpecificBP1
- JrnlEntryCntrySpecificBP2
- SupplierInvoiceNoteText
- Additionally, the new node `AdditionalData` is now available in the header with the following fields:
  - BankID
  - BankAccountID
  - BankControlKeyID
  - BankCountryCode
  - BankDetailReference
  - BusinessType
  - City
  - CountryCode
  - InstructionKeyCode
  - ExchangeIndicator
  - AddressName
  - IBAN
  - IndustryType
  - Name1
  - Name2
  - Name3
  - Name4
  - Name5
  - NaturalPersonIndicator
  - OneTimeAccountIndicator
  - LanguageCode
  - CountrySpecificReference1
  - VATLiableIndicator
  - EqualizationTaxSubjectIndicator
  - PaymentRecipientID
  - POBox
  - PoBoxPostalCode
  - PostalCode
  - PostOfficeBankAccountID
  - Region
  - RepresentativeName
  - StreetAddressName

- SWIFTCode
- TaxID1
- TaxID2
- TaxID3
- TaxID4
- TaxID5
- VATRegistrationID
- Email

## Effects on Customizing

In the configuration activity [Define Message Types for M8](#), you can configure your system to display an error or warning message (message class: M8, message number: 855) if generic country /region-specific fields are falsely filled for a company code for which they are not relevant.

## Related Information

[Supplier Invoice - Create \(A2X, Inbound, Synchronous\)](#)

[ECC\\_SUPLRINVCERPCRTRC - SupplierInvoice](#)

[Extensibility for Supplier Invoice - Create \(A2X, Inbound, Synchronous\)](#)

## 11.2.20 SOAP API: Supplier Invoice - Create (B2B, Inbound, Asynchronous)

The following functions are now available:

- The search function for the [Message Dashboard](#) (App ID: /AIFX/WDA\_MSG\_MONITOR) and [Message Overview Monitoring](#) (App ID: F4515) apps has been enhanced for the SOAP service [Supplier Invoice - Create \(B2B, Inbound, Asynchronous\)](#), also known as `InvoiceRequest_In`. You can monitor messages using several search fields on both invoice and item level, including [Delivery Note](#) and [Service Entry Sheet ID by Supplier](#) fields.
- Once an invoice has successfully been posted, you can now also navigate to the posted or parked supplier invoice via the [Message Dashboard](#) and [Message Overview Monitoring](#) apps.

## Technical Details

Type

Changed

---

Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	2EJ (Integration of Procurement with External Suppliers), 42K (Automation of Source-to-Pay with SAP Business Network), 5I2 (Subcontracting with SAP Business Network)
Application Component	MM-FIO-IV ( <i>Fiori UI for Invoice Verification</i> ), MM-IV ( <i>Invoice Verification</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

- **New search fields for the message monitoring apps:**

For more information on the search fields for the message monitoring apps, check out InvoiceRequest\_In - Invoice [InvoiceRequest\\_In - Invoice](#) and [InvoiceRequest\\_In - Item](#).

Once a supplier invoice has been successfully posted for the SOAP API service [Supplier Invoice - Create \(B2B, Inbound, Asynchronous\)](#) (InvoiceRequest\_In), you can use the message monitoring apps to search the supplier invoice.

## Related Information

[Supplier Invoice - Create \(B2B, Inbound, Asynchronous\)](#)

## 11.2.21 SOAP API: Supplier Invoice - Create (A2A, Inbound, Asynchronous)

With this SOAP API service (App ID: `SupplierInvoiceS4Request_In`), you can now navigate to the posted or parked supplier invoice via the [Message Dashboard](#) and [Message Overview Monitoring](#) app if an invoice has successfully been posted.

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable

Scope Item	J45 (Procurement of Direct Materials), BNX (Consumable Purchasing)
Application Component	MM-FIO-IV ( <i>Fiori UI for Invoice Verification</i> ), MM-IV ( <i>Invoice Verification</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Effects on Customizing

In the configuration activity *Define Message Types for M8*, you can configure your system to display an error or warning message (message class: M8, message number: 855) if generic country /region-specific fields are falsely filled for a company code for which they are not relevant.

## Related Information

[Supplier Invoice - Create \(A2A, Inbound, Asynchronous\)](#)

## 11.3 Sourcing and Contract Management

### 11.3.1 Source Assignment

#### 11.3.1.1 Deleted App: Monitor Materials Without Purchase Contracts

The *Monitor Materials Without Purchase Contracts* app has been deleted from the SAP Fiori Launchpad as of SAP S/4HANA 2023.

## Technical Details

Type	Deleted
Functional Localization	Not applicable

Scope Item	30W (Proposal of Options for Materials Without Purchase Contract)
Application Component	MM-PUR-RFQ ( <i>RFQ/Quotation</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### 11.3.1.2 Deprecated App: Process Purchase Requisitions

This app is deprecated as of SAP S/4HANA 2023 and will soon be removed from the SAP Fiori Launchpad. We recommend that you switch to the successor app *Process Purchase Requisitions (V2)* at your earliest convenience.

#### Technical Details

Type	Deprecated
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	18J (Requisitioning)
Application Component	MM-FIO-PUR-REQ-SOC ( <i>Fiori UI for Sourcing Purchase Requisitions</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

#### Related Information

[Process Purchase Requisitions \(V2\) \[page 1009\]](#)

### 11.3.1.3 Process Purchase Requisitions (V2)

With this new app, you can display purchase requisitions. You can also assign sources of supply to the purchase requisition items and create follow-on documents. You can only access purchase requisitions if you have authorizations for the respective purchasing group, purchasing organization, and plant.

In addition, you can perform the following with this new app:

- View the hierarchy of purchase requisition items. For more information, see the section **Effects on Configuration**.

- View purchase requisitions that have the status *In Release* in the list page.
- Assign sources of supply to purchase requisition items in a hierarchy list. The source of supply assigned to item sets is inherited by their subitems.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	18J (Requisitioning)
Application Component	MM-FIO-PUR-REQ-SOC ( <i>Fiori UI for Sourcing Purchase Requisitions</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

- This app is the successor of the app *Process Purchase Requisitions (F1048)*, which has been deprecated as of this release.
- You can view purchase requisitions that have the status *In Release* on the list page. When purchase requisitions with status *In Release* are sent back for rework, you will not be able to perform any action, such as create an RFQ, create a contract, assign a source of supply, and so on, on them.

## Effects on Customizing

You, as a configuration expert, need to enable item hierarchies in purchasing. In your configuration environment, use the search function to open the following activity: **Item Hierarchy** (Sourcing and Procurement: General Settings). Then, turn the switch on by configuring the step **Activate Item Hierarchies in Purchasing**.

By default this configuration step is switched off. Note that you **cannot** deactivate the step once you have switched it on. Once enabled, you can also use item hierarchies for purchase contracts, purchase orders, purchase requisitions, and the app **Manage Model Product Specifications** (otherwise this app is disabled).

## Related Information

[Process Purchase Requisitions \(V2\)](#)

## 11.3.1.4 Product Compliance in Purchasing Info Records

With this release, you can now integrate product compliance with purchasing info records.

### Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	J45 (Procurement of Direct Materials)
Application Component	MM-PUR-VM-REC ( <a href="#">Info Record</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### Additional Details

With **Product Compliance** enabled, you can manage the compliance of your products. If a product has been marked as relevant for compliance in the product master, the system checks the supplier assessment as a purchase info record is created for this product. If no supplier assessment exists for the product, a compliance request for the product stewardship specialist is created to assess the supplier.

As a product stewardship specialist, you can find the requests for assessing a new supplier in the [Process Requests from Logistics](#) app on your SAP Fiori launchpad.

### Related Information

[Product Compliance in Purchasing Info Records](#)

## 11.3.1.5 Manage Purchasing Info Records

With this app, you can now do the following:

- Maintain shipping instructions for each purchasing info record in the [Shipping Instruction](#) field under the [Delivery and Quantity](#) section.
- Maintain a value for [Sort Term](#).  
A sort term sub-divides 'purchasing info records belonging to a material group' into sub-groups, required only if the purchasing info record is created without a material.

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	311 (Products for Retail)
Application Component	MM-PUR-VM-REC ( <a href="#">Info Record</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

You can use the available value help to select from a list of pre-configured shipping instructions. The value help is populated by shipping instructions configured by your configuration expert. If material or plant are filled after maintaining the shipping instruction, the shipping instruction is overwritten by the respective master data as it takes precedence over manual entry.

## Related Information

[Manage Purchasing Info Records](#)

### 11.3.1.6 Manage RFQs

With this app, you can now do the following:

- View error details for an RFQ that fails to receive success confirmation from Ariba Sourcing. This can be done using the action [Show Error Log](#).
- Create item sets and view details such as the hierarchy number.
- Insert, cut, copy, paste and delete item sets in the RFQ.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable



Scope Item	4BL (4BL)
Application Component	MM-PUR-RFQ ( <i>RFQ/Quotation</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

### Note

Item hierarchy is supported in this app if the document involves services for sourcing request type External Sourcing Request (*RE*), and is to be transferred to an external system such as SAP Ariba Sourcing.

## Related Information

[Manage RFQs](#)

### 11.3.1.7 Mass Changes to Purchasing Info Records

With this app, you can now:

- update *Scale Lines* for purchasing info records using the *Change Price* option.
- view column headers color coded in the Microsoft Excel file downloaded from the app. These colors correspond to the *Read-Only* and *Mandatory* configurations for the individual fields that are defined in the configuration step *Define Settings for Excel-Based Data Exchange*. The below matrix shows what colors are used in the column headers of the downloaded excel file:

Color	Read-Only Section	Mandatory Selection
Yellow	Not Selected	Selected
Grey	Selected	Selected
Grey	Selected	Not Selected
Transparent or White	Not Selected	Not Selected

### Note

The colors can be used as a guidance only for updating the existing purchasing documents.

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	3I1 (Products for Retail)
Application Component	MM-PUR-GF-MAS ( <a href="#">Mass Processing Apps in Sourcing and Procurement</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Related Information

[Mass Changes to Purchasing Info Records](#)

## 11.3.2 Purchase Contract Management

### 11.3.2.1 Manage Purchase Contracts

With this app, you can now do the following:

- Choose the supplier's sub-range value using the F4 help of the field [Supplier Subrange](#) under the section [Delivery Terms](#) at the item level.
- View details such as **Source System** and **Source System ID** at the header of the purchase contract if the document has been created from an external system such as SAP Ariba Contracts.
- View, email, or print addresses in scripts specific to the language of a country with the help of [International Address Versions](#).
- Indicate if items are catalog items, during their creation or update, by enabling the checkbox [Catalog-relevant Items](#). To default all items as catalog-relevant items, you can mark the checkbox [Catalog Relevant](#) at the header level.
- Maintain conversion factors for unit of measure, for header and item conditions in a purchase contract. You can enter conversion factors for **Unit of Measure** (UoM), only when the UoM is different from the base UoM.
- Print the purchase contract header and item texts in the output form.
- Enter data efficiently, without waiting for unnecessary validations and error messages for unfilled fields. Furthermore, you can create contract items faster with the readily available empty rows in the [Items](#) facet.

Furthermore, the facet [Supplier Evaluation Rating](#) is now [Supplier Evaluation Score](#). It displays the supplier's operational score for the previous six months. By clicking the score, you can navigate to the analytics app [Operational Supplier Evaluation](#) to view the price/time variance, quality score, and so on. Additionally, you can filter purchase contracts on the list page based on the supplier evaluation score.

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	BMD (Purchase Contract)
Application Component	MM-FIO-PUR-SQ-CON ( <a href="#">Fiori UI for Manage Purchase Contracts</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

### Catalog Items

You can specify if a purchase contract has catalog-relevant items at the header and item levels. The header-level checkbox [Catalog Relevant](#) is only used to default items as catalog-relevant items during their creation. The item-level indicator [Catalog-relevant Item](#) is independent of the header-level checkbox.

#### Note

- The catalog-relevant indicator is only valid for material items with item category *Standard*. It is invalid for free-text items.
- This indicator is applicable only for functional items. It is unavailable for item sets.

## Effects on Configuration

### Catalog Items

To enable or disable catalog items for purchase contracts, as a configuration expert, you need to use the search function to open the item [Purchase Contract Processing \(Sourcing and Procurement: Operational Procurement\)](#) in your configuration environment. Then, turn the switch on/off by configuring the activity [Activate Catalog Items for Purchase Contracts](#). For more details, see [Configuration Help](#).

## Related Information

[Manage Purchase Contracts](#)

## 11.3.2.2 Purchase Contract Enhancements in My Inbox App

With this app, you can now view the purchase contract header and item attributes in the [Multi-Select](#) list in the [Master-Detail View](#) and the [Expert View](#).

### Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	BMD (Purchase Contract)
Application Component	MM-FIO-PUR-SQ-CON ( <a href="#">Fiori UI for Manage Purchase Contracts</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### Additional Details

You, a purchasing manager with the role `SAP_BR_PURCHASING_MANAGER`, can access the [Multi-Select](#) icon when you select your task from the [To Dos in My Home](#) with the SAP Fiori Launchpad application. To view the header and item attributes in the [Master-Detail view](#), use the URL parameter `showAdditionalAttributes=true` and choose the [Multi-Select](#) button. Similarly, to view the attributes in [Expert View](#), use the URL parameter `expertMode=true` and choose the [Multi-Select](#) button.

#### ⓘ Note

To view these attributes in the app [My Inbox](#), you need to define the five attributes using the business add-in [Enhancement of Flexible Workflow Properties](#) (MMPUR\_WFL\_CONTEXT\_ENHANCE) in the app [Custom Logic](#). For more information, see [BAI Documentation](#).

### Related Information

[Working with Purchase Contracts in My Inbox My Inbox](#)

## 11.3.2.3 Create Purchase Contract

With this app, using the field [Info Update](#), you can now view if an info record is created or updated.

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	BMD (Purchase Contract)
Application Component	MM-FIO-PUR-SQ-CON ( <a href="#">Fiori UI for Manage Purchase Contracts</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Related Information

[Creating a Contract](#)

### 11.3.2.4 New Custom Logic for Purchase Scheduling Agreements

With this release, you can use the business add-in (BAI) [Calculation of Transient Custom Fields in 'Manage Purchase Scheduling Agreements'](#) (MM\_PUR\_S4\_SA\_HDR\_CTF), to calculate transient custom fields.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	BMR (Scheduling Agreements in Procurement)
Application Component	MM-FIO-PUR-SCH ( <a href="#">Fiori UI for Manage Scheduling Agreements</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

You can maintain the custom logic to calculate transient custom fields using the values of the standard fields and custom fields in a purchase scheduling agreement. These calculated fields are not persisted in the

database tables of the business context. You can maintain the custom logic differently, if required, based on whether the item is in 'draft' or 'active' state.

## Related Information

[App Extensibility: Manage Purchase Scheduling Agreements Custom Logic](#)

### 11.3.2.5 Manage Purchase Scheduling Agreements

With this app, you can now perform the following:

- Default the field `<Origin Acceptance>` by providing values for `<Supplier>`, `<Purchasing Organization>`, and `<Plant>`. However, you can overwrite the default value and deselect `<Origin Acceptance>` as per your requirement.
- E-mail or print addresses in scripts specific to a language of a country with the help of [International Address Versions](#).
- Provide the loading point during the creation or update of an item in purchase scheduling agreements.
- Renumber schedule lines for an item in a purchase scheduling agreement when the defined threshold value, which is 50% to 100% of its maximum limit (9999), is reached.

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	BMR (Scheduling Agreements in Procurement)
Application Component	MM-FIO-PUR-SQ-SCH ( <a href="#">Fiori UI for Manage Purchase Scheduling Agreements</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

### Renumbering of Schedule Lines for Purchase Scheduling Agreement Items

To renumber schedule lines for an item in a purchase scheduling agreement, you need to schedule a background job using the job template *Renumbering of Schedule Lines* in the app [Schedule Purchasing Jobs - Advanced](#). Here you can define the threshold, which is 50% to 100% of its maximum limit: 9999 schedule lines.

During the creation of schedule lines, if the defined threshold value is reached, the scheduled background job triggers the renumbering of the schedule lines so that you can continue creating new lines.

## Related Information

[Manage Purchase Scheduling Agreements](#)

### 11.3.2.6 Product Compliance in Purchase Scheduling Agreements

You can now integrate product compliance with purchase scheduling agreements.

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	BMR (Scheduling Agreements in Procurement)
Application Component	MM-FIO-PUR-SQ-SCH ( <i>Fiori UI for Manage Purchase Scheduling Agreements</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

**Product Compliance** is a way to manage compliance for your products by assessing if the supplier is a valid supplier for the product.

The status field *Product Compliance Supplier Check Status* for the result of the product compliance check is available at the purchase scheduling agreement header and item levels.

This status field is available in the following apps:

- Manage Purchase Scheduling Agreements
- Create Scheduling Agreement
- Change Scheduling Agreement

The product compliance status fields are added to the API service `API_SCHED_AGRMT_PROCESS_SRV` to the purchase scheduling agreement header node and to the purchase scheduling agreement item node.

## Related Information

[Product Compliance in Purchase Scheduling Agreements](#)

### 11.3.2.7 Multiple Address Handling for Customer Field in Third-Party Items of Purchase Scheduling Agreements

With this feature, you can now search for multiple addresses using the F4 help option next to the *Customer* field on the *Delivery Address* tab of a third-party item in a purchase scheduling agreement.

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not Applicable
Scope Item	BMR (Scheduling Agreements in Procurement)
Application Component	MM-FIO-PUR-SQ-SCH ( <a href="#">Fiori UI for Manage Scheduling Agreements</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

If **Multiple Address Handling** is active and customer master data has been consolidated as required, you can consume parts of the **SAP Business Partner** data model that can provide multiple delivery addresses in the *Customer* field on the *Delivery Address* tab of your purchase scheduling agreement item. When ordering a material of the item category *third-party* and making an entry into the *Customer* field, the default address of the customer is populated. To select a different address maintained for the same customer, you can use the new F4 value help button next to the *Customer* field. All available addresses for the entered customer will be displayed. After selection, the delivery address fields will be filled accordingly.

## Related Information

[Manage Purchase Scheduling Agreements](#)



## 11.3.2.8 Mass Changes to Purchase Contracts

With this app, you can now:

- use the fields *Plant*, *Reason*, and *Reason Text* in the sheet *Purchase Contract Item Pricing* of the downloaded excel file while working with the offline mode of update.
- use the fields *Planned Delivery Duration in Days*, *Kanban Indicator*, *Kanban Indicator Description*, *Incoterms*, *Incoterm Location 1*, and *Blocked* in the sheet *Purchase Contract Item* of the downloaded excel file while working with the offline mode of update.
- view column headers color coded in the Microsoft Excel file downloaded from the app. These colors correspond to the *Read-Only* and *Mandatory* configurations for the individual fields that are defined in the configuration step *Define Settings for Excel-Based Data Exchange*. The below matrix shows what colors are used in the column headers of the downloaded excel file:

Color	Read-Only Section	Mandatory Selection
Yellow	Not Selected	Selected
Grey	Selected	Selected
Grey	Selected	Not Selected
Transparent or White	Not Selected	Not Selected

### Note

The colors can be used as a guidance only for updating the existing purchasing documents.

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	BMD (Purchase Contract)
Application Component	MM-PUR-GF-MAS ( <i>Mass Update Apps in Sourcing and Procurement</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Related Information

[Mass Changes to Purchase Contracts](#)

## 11.3.3 Product Sourcing

### 11.3.3.1 Manage Sourcing Projects

With this app, you can now use a mass copy, edit, or delete functionality in the list report, see more detailed information about payment terms within the app, create personalized views for the *Supplier Quotations* facet, and see versioning information for cost breakdown templates. You can also request data about the carbon footprint of items from suppliers. Moreover, you can now download your item data into a spreadsheet and manage certain aspects of your item data that way instead of on the user interface.

#### Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	4RD* (Direct Material Sourcing)
Application Component	MM-PUR-SRC-SP ( <i>Sourcing Project</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

#### Note

\*Please note that you might require an additional license to use the features that are part of the SAP S/4HANA capability for product sourcing.

#### Additional Details

With this app, you can now do the following:

- **Mass copy, edit, or delete**
  - Select several sourcing projects and choose *Copy* to create copies of all selected sourcing projects at once.
  - Select several sourcing projects and choose *Edit* to edit the submission deadline, purchaser responsible, or document currency of all selected sourcing projects at once, provided that the sourcing projects have the status *In Preparation* or *Under Revision*.
  - Select several sourcing projects and choose *Delete* to delete all selected sourcing projects at once, provided that the sourcing projects have the status *In Preparation* or *Under Revision*.

### Note

Please note that not all of these actions may be available if editing restrictions apply to the selected sourcing projects. For example, if a sourcing project was created as a result of actions performed in a different application, certain fields within this sourcing project may not be editable.

- **View more detailed information about payment terms**  
Once you have selected payment terms at the header or item level, you can view more detailed information about the individual payment terms by pressing the information button next to a payment term.
- **Create personalized views for the *Supplier Quotations* facet**  
You can now save personalized views for the *Supplier Quotations* facet, which enables you to save time and see the columns that are most relevant to you at a glance.
- **See versioning information for cost breakdown templates**  
You can view the versioning information for the cost breakdown template attached to your sourcing project. You can then update the cost breakdown template to its latest version before you publish your sourcing project. If you have already published your sourcing project, you have the option to update the attached cost breakdown template to its latest version, if applicable.
- **Request carbon footprint data from suppliers**  
When sourcing for items, being aware of sustainability-related factors such as their carbon footprint may help you in your decision making. For this reason, you can decide for each item in your sourcing project whether you would like to collect carbon footprint data for that item, and suppliers can then provide this information in their supplier quotations.
- **Maintain item data in a spreadsheet**  
When working with sourcing projects, you often have to work with a large number of items. Depending on your business needs, in certain cases it may be more convenient to maintain item data in a spreadsheet instead of entering it on the user interface. For this reason, you can use this method as an alternative approach to managing certain aspects of your item data.

## Related Information

[Manage Sourcing Projects](#)

[Sustainability Data in Product Sourcing](#)

[Mass Management of Items in a Spreadsheet](#)

[Manage Cost Breakdown Templates](#)

### 11.3.3.2 Manage Supplier Quotations

With this app, you can now view more detailed information about the process flow of an item. This enables you to, for example, easily keep track of which and how many follow-on documents have been created for an item in a supplier quotation. Moreover, you can now provide data about the carbon footprint of items on behalf of suppliers, if this information had previously been requested in the corresponding sourcing project. You can also add attachments to quotations that you create on behalf of suppliers now.

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	4RD* (Direct Material Sourcing)
Application Component	MM-PUR-SRC-SPQ ( <a href="#">Sourcing Project Quotation</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### Note

\*Please note that you might require an additional license to use the features that are part of the SAP S/4HANA capability for product sourcing.

## Related Information

[Manage Supplier Quotations \(Sourcing Project\)](#)

### 11.3.3.3 Compare Supplier Quotations

With this app, you can now do the following:

- Create negotiations based on price or quantity.
- Create awarding scenarios.

You can do so after selecting the relevant quotations in the [Quotations](#) section and choosing [Compare](#). In the comparison overview, once you have selected at least one of the quotations, you can choose [Create](#) and select one of the available options from the drop-down menu.

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	4RD* (Direct Material Sourcing)
Application Component	MM-PUR-SRC-SP ( <a href="#">Sourcing Project</a> )

**Note**

\*Please note that you might require an additional license to use the features that are part of the SAP S/4HANA capability for product sourcing.

**Related Information**

[Compare Supplier Quotations](#)

**11.3.3.4 Manage Awarding Scenarios**

With this app, you can now use a mass copy, edit, or delete functionality in the list view, add notes and attachments to your awarding scenarios, and see the number and details of awarded scenarios per corresponding sourcing project.

**Technical Details**

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	4RD* (Direct Material Sourcing)
Application Component	MM-PUR-SRC-AWD ( <i>Sourcing Project Awarding Scenario</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

**Note**

\*Please note that you might require an additional license to use the features that are part of the SAP S/4HANA capability for product sourcing.

## Additional Details

With this app, you can now do the following:

### Add Notes and Attachments

Add internal notes as well as attachments in form of documents and links to your awarding scenarios to share additional information.

### Mass Edit, Copy, and Delete

Select multiple awarding scenarios in the list view and

- Choose *Edit* to mark or unmark all selected scenarios as preferred at the same time.
- Choose *Copy* to create new awarding scenario drafts of all selected scenarios at the same time.
- Choose *Delete* to delete all selected scenarios, given that the scenarios are *In Preparation*.

### Awarded Scenarios Pop-Up and Navigation

See the number of awarded scenarios per corresponding sourcing project, and navigate to specific awarded scenarios, as illustrated in the animated GIF below (English only).

< **SAP** Awarding Scenario ▾

**SBG**  
5000000022

Total Amount: 19,485,00 EUR  
Approval Status: Approved  
Awardable: No  
Sourcing Project: SBG REG Sep26 V00001 (1000000082)

Awarded Scenarios	Status	Preferred
2 Scenarios	Awarded	No

**General Information** | Supplier Quotations | Notes | Attachments | Approval Details

Created On: 04.10.2022, 12:14:29 PM  
Created By: Example SourcingManager  
Last Changed

## Related Information

- [Manage Awarding Scenarios](#)
- [Awarding Scenario Details](#)
- [How to Work with Awarding Scenarios](#)

## 11.3.3.5 CDS Views for Product Sourcing

This entry provides a list of new CDS views available for the SAP S/4HANA capability for product sourcing.

### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	4RD* (Direct Material Sourcing)
Application Component	MM-PUR-SRC ( <i>Product Sourcing</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

#### Note

\*Please note that you might require an additional license to use the features that are part of the SAP S/4HANA capability for product sourcing.

### Additional Details

CDS View	Related Text View	Documentation Link
Item Exclude Model for Product Sourcing Type (I_ProdSrcgTypeItemExcludeModel)	-	<a href="#">Item Exclude Model for Product Sourcing Type</a>
Unconfirmed Reason Model for Product Sourcing Type (I_ProdSrcgTypeUnconfdRsnModel)	-	<a href="#">Unconfirmed Reason Model for Product Sourcing Type</a>
Unlock Supplier Model for Product Sourcing Type (I_ProdSrcgTypeUnlkSuplrModel)	-	<a href="#">Unlock Supplier Model for Product Sourcing Type</a>
Version Model for Product Sourcing Type (I_ProdSrcgTypeVersionModel)	-	<a href="#">Version Model for Product Sourcing Type</a>
Contact Category Model for Sourcing Project Quotation Type (I_SPQtnTypeContactCatModel)	-	<a href="#">Contact Category Model for Sourcing Project Quotation Type</a>

CDS View	Related Text View	Documentation Link
Follow-On Document Category in Sourcing Project (I_SrcgProjFollowOnDocCat)	-	<a href="#">Follow-On Document Category in Sourcing Project</a>
Follow-On Document Type in Sourcing Project (I_SrcgProjFollowOnDocType)	-	<a href="#">Follow-On Document Type in Sourcing Project</a>
Contact Category Model for Sourcing Project Type (I_SrcgProjTypeContactCatModel)	-	<a href="#">Contact Category Model for Sourcing Project Type</a>
Milestone Model for Sourcing Project Type (I_SrcgProjTypeMilestoneModel)	-	<a href="#">Milestone Model for Sourcing Project Type</a>
Phase Model for Sourcing Project Type (I_SrcgProjTypePhaseModel)	-	<a href="#">Phase Model for Sourcing Project Type</a>
Cancelation Model for Product Sourcing Type (I_ProdSrcgTypeCancelModel)	-	<a href="#">Cancelation Model for Product Sourcing Type</a>
Type of Sourcing Project Quotation (I_SourcingProjectQuotationType)	I_SrcgProjectQuotationTypeText	<a href="#">Type of Sourcing Project Quotation</a>
Type of Product Footprint in Sourcing Project Item (I_SrcgProjItemProdFprntType)	I_SrcgProjItemProdFprntTypeText	<a href="#">Type of Product Footprint in Sourcing Project Item</a>
Participation Status of Sourcing Project (I_SrcgProjParticipationStatus)	I_SrcgProjParticipationStsText	<a href="#">Participation Status of Sourcing Project</a>
Activation Status of Sourcing Project Quotation (I_SrcgProjQtnActivationStatus)	I_SrcgProjQtnActivationStsTxt	<a href="#">Activation Status of Sourcing Project Quotation</a>
Revision Status of Sourcing Project Quotation (I_SrcgProjQtnRevisionStatus)	I_SrcgProjQtnRevisionStatusTxt	<a href="#">Revision Status of Sourcing Project Quotation</a>
Submission Status of Sourcing Project Quotation (I_SrcgProjQtnSubmissionStatus)	I_SrcgProjQtnSubmissionStsText	<a href="#">Submission Status of Sourcing Project Quotation</a>
Sourcing Project Quotation Submitted Situation (I_SrcgProjQtnSubmdSitnTrggr)	-	<a href="#">Sourcing Project Quotation Submitted Situation</a>

### 11.3.3.6 Deprecation of CDS Views

The following CDS views are deprecated with SAP S/4HANA 2023:



- I\_SRCGPROJCANCELLATIONRSN
- I\_SRCGPROJCANCELLATIONRSNTEXT

The CDS views are no longer available by default and will be deleted without successors as of SAP S/4HANA 2023 release.

## Technical Details

Type	Deprecated
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	4RD* (Direct Material Sourcing)
Application Component	MM-PUR-SRC-SP ( <i>Sourcing Project</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### Note

\*Please note that you might require an additional license to use the features that are part of the SAP S/4HANA capability for product sourcing.

## Related Information

[Deprecated and Decommissioned CDS Views](#)

### 11.3.3.7 Situation Template in Sourcing Projects

The following new situation template is available for the *Manage Sourcing Projects* app:

- Supplier Quotation Submitted (PROC\_SRCGPROJQTN\_SUBMITTED)

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable

Scope Item	4RD* (Direct Material Sourcing)
Technical Object Name	Situation Template: PROC_SRCGPROJQTN_SUBMITTED
Preparation Required	Yes*
Application Component	MM-PUR-SRC-SP ( <i>Sourcing Project</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

#### Note

\*Please note that you might require an additional license to use the features that are part of the product sourcing capability.

## Related Information

[Supplier Quotation Submitted](#)

## 11.3.3.8 Extensibility for Search Model in Awarding Scenarios

With this feature, you can now extend the enterprise search in awarding scenarios with custom fields.

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	4RD* (Direct Material Sourcing)
Application Component	MM-PUR-SRC-AWD ( <i>Sourcing Project Awarding Scenario</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

#### Note

\*Please note that you might require an additional license to use the features that are part of the product sourcing capability.

## Related Information

[Extensibility for Search Models in Procurement](#)

### 11.3.3.9 Product Sourcing Overview

With this new app, you can view analytical insights in chart views for sourcing projects and supplier quotations. You can therefore focus on the most important tasks, enabling faster decisions and immediate action.

#### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	1JI (Real-Time Reporting and Monitoring for Procurement)
Application Component	MM-FIO-PUR-ANA ( <i>Purchasing Analytics</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

#### Additional Details

The information is displayed on a set of actionable cards. By clicking on the charts on these cards, you can navigate to the appropriate apps: [Manage Sourcing Projects](#) or [Manage Supplier Quotations](#); where you can decide to publish or change a sourcing project or supplier quotation. Selecting the header of a card brings you to the app itself, while selecting a chart area brings you to more detailed information.

To use the [Product Sourcing Overview](#) app, you require the business catalog SAP\_MM\_BC\_SRC\_PROCESS\_PC (*Materials Management - Sourcing Projects and Quotations*) assigned to your user.

## Related Information

[Manage Sourcing Projects](#)  
[Manage Supplier Quotations \(Sourcing Project\)](#)

## 11.3.3.10 Manage Cost Breakdown Templates

With this app, you can now:

- View the list of sourcing projects where a cost breakdown template is in use. This information can be seen in the [Where Used](#) section.
- Maintain multiple values for company code, purchasing organization, purchasing group, plant, material, and material group. Alternatively, mark a document as valid for all company codes and all purchasing organizations.
- Create new versions for an active cost breakdown template by editing and saving it with updated information.

### Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	4RD* (Direct Material Sourcing)
Application Component	MM-PUR-SRC-CBD ( <a href="#">Cost Breakdown Template</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

#### Note

\*Please note that you might require an additional license to use the features that are part of the SAP S/4HANA capability for product sourcing.

### Related Information

[Manage Cost Breakdown Templates](#)

## 11.3.3.11 Renegotiation Events

The Renegotiation business object triggers the following event:

- Renegotiation Started

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	4RD* (Direct Material Sourcing)
Application Component	MM-PUR-SRC-SP ( <i>Sourcing Project</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### Note

\*Please note that you might require an additional license to use the features that are part of the SAP S/4HANA capability for product sourcing.

## Related Information

[Renegotiation Events](#)

## 11.4 Operational Procurement

### 11.4.1 Self-Service Requisitioning

#### 11.4.1.1 Create Purchase Requisition

The *Create Purchase Requisition* app is deprecated as of SAP S/4HANA 2023 and will be deleted from the SAP Fiori launchpad in an upcoming release. The deprecated app may no longer be available by default on the SAP Fiori launchpad. In this case, you can find it in the app finder until it is deleted. We recommend that you switch to the successor app *My Purchase Requisitions - New* as soon as possible.

## Technical Details

Type	Deprecated
Functional Localization	Not applicable

Scope Item	18J (Requisitioning), 1XI (Central Requisitioning), O8J (Requisitioning)
Application Component	MM-FIO-PUR-REQ-SSP ( <i>Self-Service Procurement</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Related Information

[Create Purchase Requisition \(Deprecated\)](#)

### 11.4.1.2 My Purchase Requisitions

The *My Purchase Requisitions* app is deprecated as of SAP S/4HANA 2023 and will be deleted from the SAP Fiori launchpad in an upcoming release. The deprecated app may no longer be available by default on the SAP Fiori launchpad. In this case, you can find it in the app finder until it is deleted. We recommend that you switch to the successor app *My Purchase Requisitions - New* as soon as possible.

## Technical Details

Type	Deprecated
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	18J (Requisitioning), O8J (Requisitioning), 1XI (Central Requisitioning)
Application Component	MM-FIO-PUR-REQ-SSP ( <i>Self-Service Procurement</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Related Information

[My Purchase Requisitions \(Deprecated\)](#)

### 11.4.1.3 My Purchase Requisitions - New

This app is the successor of the [Create Purchase Requisition](#) and [My Purchase Requisitions](#) apps. With this app, you can now do the following:

- Copy accounting details when using the [Copy to Other Items](#) button to copy the details from one item to other items in the purchase requisition.
- View the [Unloading Point](#) and [Goods Recipient](#) in the accounting details page of the accounting lines assigned to an item.
- View history of workflow instances in [Approval Details](#) tab. You can view this only if the purchase requisition or item has been through multiple workflows.

#### Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	18J (Requisitioning), O8J (Requisitioning), 1XI (Central Requisitioning)
Application Component	MM-FIO-PUR-REQ-SSP ( <a href="#">Self-Service Procurement</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

#### Additional Details

This app is available under the new catalog `SAP_MM_BC_SSPPR_MANAGE_PC`. It is recommended that you do not use the old and new apps in parallel. Please remove the old catalog after you add the new catalog (`SAP_MM_BC_SSPPR_MANAGE_PC`) to your role.

#### Related Information

[My Purchase Requisitions - New](#)

### 11.4.1.4 Manage Catalog Item Recommendations

This app has been deprecated without replacement as of SAP S/4HANA 2023. It will be deleted from the SAP Fiori launchpad in an upcoming release. The deprecated app may no longer be available by default on the SAP Fiori launchpad. In this case, you can find it in the app finder until it is deleted.

## Technical Details

Type	Deprecated
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	2XW (Propose Creation of Catalog Items based on Free-Text Purchase Orders)
Application Component	MM-FIO-PUR-CA-OCI ( <i>Fiori UI for Open Catalog Interface</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Related Information

[Manage Catalog Item Recommendations \(Deprecated\)](#)

### 11.4.1.5 Schedule Export of Purchase Orders

This app has been deprecated without replacement as of SAP S/4HANA 2023. It will be deleted from the SAP Fiori launchpad in an upcoming release. The deprecated app may no longer be available by default on the SAP Fiori launchpad. In this case, you can find it in the app finder until it is deleted.

## Technical Details

Type	Deprecated
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	2XW (Propose Creation of Catalog Items based on Free-Text Purchase Orders), 2XV (Propose Material Group in Free-Text Purchase Requisitions)
Application Component	MM-FIO-PUR-CA-OCI ( <i>Fiori UI for Open Catalog Interface</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Related Information

[Schedule Export of Purchase Orders \(Deprecated\)](#)



## 11.4.1.6 Deprecation of Machine Learning Scenarios

The machine learning scenarios *Propose Creation of New Catalog Items Based on Free-Text Purchase Orders*, *Propose Material Group in Free-Text Purchase Requisitions*, *Intelligent Approval Workflow*, and *Image-Based Buying* have been deprecated as of SAP S/4HANA 2023.

### Technical Details

Type	Deprecated
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	2XW (Propose Creation of Catalog Items based on Free-Text Purchase Orders), 2XV (Propose Material Group in Free-Text Purchase Requisitions), 43E (Intelligent Approval Workflow), 3UH (Image-Based Buying)
Application Component	MM-PUR-REQ ( <i>Purchase Requisitions</i> ) MM-FIO-PUR-REQ-SSP ( <i>Self-Service Procurement</i> ) MM-FIO-PUR-REL ( <i>Fiori UI for Purchase Requisitions</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### Related Information

- [Create Purchase Requisition \(Deprecated\)](#)
- [Manage Catalog Item Recommendations \(Deprecated\)](#)
- [Schedule Export of Purchase Orders \(Deprecated\)](#)
- [Schedule Export of Catalog Item Images for Machine Learning \(Deprecated\)](#)
- [Schedule Transfer of Purchase Requisitions for Intelligent Approval \(Deprecated\)](#)

## 11.4.1.7 Schedule Export of Catalog Item Images for Machine Learning

This app has been deprecated without replacement as of SAP S/4HANA 2023. It will be deleted from the SAP Fiori launchpad in an upcoming release. The deprecated app may no longer be available by default on the SAP Fiori launchpad. In this case, you can find it in the app finder until it is deleted.

## Technical Details

Type	Deprecated
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	3UH (Image-Based Buying)
Application Component	MM-FIO-PUR-REQ-SSP ( <i>Self-Service Procurement</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Related Information

[Schedule Export of Catalog Item Images for Machine Learning \(Deprecated\)](#)

### 11.4.1.8 Default Settings for Users

With this app, you can now maintain the default *Storage Location* of purchase requisition items for a user. You can also maintain the default *Unloading Point* and *Goods Recipient* for the purchase requisitions created by a user. These fields can also be maintained via the *Excel-Based Data Exchange* feature present within this app.

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	18J (Requisitioning), 1XI (Central Requisitioning), O8J (Requisitioning)
Application Component	MM-FIO-PUR-REQ-SSP ( <i>Self-Service Procurement</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

In the case of currency conversion, please manually change the source currency to target currency in the *Currency* field. For more details on currency conversion, please see [3229024](#).

## Related Information

[Default Settings for Users](#)

### 11.4.1.9 Schedule Import of Catalog Data

With this release, you can now import catalog data along with the associated sources of supply (SoS) in the converted currency from the connected systems to the hub system.

#### Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	18J (Requisitioning), O8J (Requisitioning), 1XI (Central Requisitioning)
Application Component	MM-FIO-PUR-REQ-SSP ( <i>Self-Service Procurement</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

#### Additional Details

You can define the common currency in [Define Settings for Cross-Catalog Search](#) under [SAP Customizing Implementation Guide > Materials Management > Purchasing > Purchase Requisition > Self-Service Procurement](#).

##### Note

The connected system must be in the SAP S/4HANA landscape (release 2021 or higher). For more details on currency conversion, please see [3229024](#).

## Related Information

[Schedule Import of Catalog Data](#)

## 11.4.2 Requirements Processing

### 11.4.2.1 Manage Purchase Requisitions - Professional

With this app, you can now do the following:

- View the carbon footprint of a material while selecting the source of supply for a purchase requisition item.
- Filter items using *Created By* filter criterion.
- Maintain *Reference* delivery address
- View *Price Scale*, if any, for cross-catalog search items
- View links to navigate to related apps
- Assign a *Contract for Limit* that has no contract item with the same purchasing group or material group as the requisition item

#### Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	18J (Requisitioning), O8J (Requisitioning), BMD (Purchase Contract)
Application Component	MM-PUR-REQ ( <i>Purchase Requisitions</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

#### Additional Details

- **Header Attachments:** You can add GOS attachments (Generic Object Services) at the header level of a purchase requisition.
- **Additional Fields in Delivery Address:** You can view additional fields such as *CareOfName*, *Building*, *Floor* etc. in the *Delivery Address* section using the *Adapt UI* option.
- **Carbon Footprint:** The carbon footprint of a material for a source of supply is calculated based on the value maintained in *Product Footprint Management*.
- **Approval Details:** You can edit the approval details to add new steps. The new steps thus added will be in status *New* until the changes are saved. Such steps with status *New* can be further edited or deleted. Also, if the purchase requisition or item has been through multiple workflows, then you can view the history of the workflow instances in the *Approval Details* tab.
- **Reference Delivery Address:** You can choose an address from a list of stored addresses available via the value help.
- **Price Scale:** Some cross-catalog search items have price scale defined, wherein different prices are maintained based on the quantity of the item. On adding such items to the cart, the price of the item

is determined by the requested quantity and gets automatically updated whenever there is a change in the requested quantity.

- **Navigation to Related Apps:** You can view links to related apps on choosing the description of the requisitions on the list screen. Note that if a requisition is in draft state, then navigation to certain applications might not be relevant.
- **Item Copy:** While copying purchase requisition items, attachments are also copied. Note that attachments in draft state are not copied.
- **Contract for Limit:** If the configuration *Enable Change of Product Group* is activated, you can assign a contract that does contain any contract item with the same purchasing group or material group as the purchase requisition item.
- **UI Performance Improvement:** While entering values in the fields, there could be a small delay in the display of validation messages as they are consolidated in such a way that the UI performance is not impacted. Also, you must use the 'Enter' key in place of the 'Tab' key to view the field validations.
- **Deactivation of Smartphone Support:** You can no longer use this app on smartphone. We recommend that you make the necessary preparations to be able to continue using this app on one of the supported device types, which are tablet computers and desktop computers.

## Effects on System Administration

- **Approval Details:** To view the *Edit* option in the *Approval Details* section, you must add the business catalog `SAP_MM_BC_PR_ADHOCAPPROVE_PC` to the existing custom roles, if any, that you have created with reference to the business role templates `SAP_BR_MANAGER_PROCUREMENT` and `SAP_BR_PURCHASER`.
- **Delivery Address:** The additional fields in the *Delivery Address* section are available only through the *Adapt UI* option.

## Related Information

[Manage Purchase Requisitions - Professional](#)

### 11.4.2.2 New CDS Views for Purchase Requisitions

Two new CDS views have been added as of release SAP S/4HANA 2023:

- *Change Doc Items for Purchase Requisitions* (`I_PurchaseReqnChgDocItmAPI01`)
- *Change Documents for Purchase Requisitions* (`I_PurchaseReqnChgDocAPI01`)

These CDS views are used to read the administration data of change documents if a purchase requisition or item is changed.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	18J (Requisitioning), O8J (Requisitioning), BMD (Purchase Contract)
Application Component	MM-PUR-REQ ( <i>Purchase Requisitions</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Related Information

[Change Documents for Purchase Requisitions](#)

[Change Doc Items for Purchase Requisitions](#)

### 11.4.2.3 Deprecated CDS Views in Purchase Requisitions

Remember that the deprecated CDS views, `I_PurchaseRequisition_Api01` and `I_PurReqnAcctAssgmt_Api01`, will become unusable soon. Please use the replacement CDS views: `I_PurchaseRequisitionAPI01`, `I_PurchaseRequisitionItemAPI01`, and `I_PurReqnAcctAssgmtAPI01`.

## Technical Details

Type	Deprecated
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	18J (Requisitioning), O8J (Requisitioning), BMD (Purchase Contract)
Application Component	MM-PUR-REQ ( <i>Purchase Requisitions</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

Reason for Deprecation

Deprecated View	Replacement View(s)	Reason for Deprecation
I_PurchaseRequisition_Api01	I_PurchaseRequisitionAPI01, I_PurchaseRequisitionItemAPI01	To retain the header and item details of a purchase requisition separately
I_PurReqnAcctAssgmt_Api01	I_PurReqnAcctAssgmtAPI01	To maintain compatibility with the replacement views for purchase requisition

## Related Information

[Purchase Requisition Header](#)  
[Purchase Requisition Item](#)  
[Account Assignment in Purchase Requisition](#)  
[\(Deprecated\) Account Assignment in Purchase Requisition](#)  
[\(Deprecated\) Purchase Requisition Item](#)  
[Deprecated and Decommissioned CDS Views](#)

### 11.4.2.4 Situation Scenario for Purchase Requisition

A new object-based situation scenario PROC\_PURCHASEREQNITEM is now available in the app [Manage Situation Scenarios](#). You can create situation templates for various use cases based on this scenario. For more details, see [Situation Scenario](#).

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	18J (Requisitioning), O8J (Requisitioning), BMD (Purchase Contract)
Application Component	MM-PUR-REQ ( <a href="#">Purchase Requisition</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Related Information

[Situation Scenario](#)

### 11.4.2.5 Deactivation of Smartphone Support

The support of the following SAP Fiori apps on smartphones is deactivated as of SAP S/4HANA 2023.

- Default Settings for Users
- Manage Catalog Item Recommendations
- Manage Purchase Requisitions - Professional

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	18J (Requisitioning), O8J (Requisitioning), BMD (Purchase Contract), 1XI (Central Requisitioning), 2XW (Propose Creation of Catalog Items based on Free-Text Purchase Orders)
Application Component	MM-PUR-REQ ( <i>Purchase Requisitions</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

Use of the following apps on smartphones is deactivated with SAP S/4HANA 2023

App	Technical Object Name
<a href="#">Default Settings for Users</a>	F1995
<a href="#">Manage Catalog Item Recommendations (Deprecated)</a>	F2278
<a href="#">Manage Purchase Requisitions - Professional</a>	F2229

If you have been using one or more of these apps on your smartphone, SAP recommends that you make the necessary preparations to be able to continue using the apps on one of the supported device types, which are tablet computers and desktop computers.



## 11.4.2.6 Create Purchase Requisition - Advanced

With this app, you can maintain a reference purchase contract number in purchase requisition limit items of product type *Service*, using the field *Contract for Limit*.

### Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	18J (Requisitioning), O8J (Requisitioning), BMD (Purchase Contract)
Application Component	MM-PUR-REQ ( <i>Purchase Requisitions</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### Related Information

[Create Purchase Requisition - Advanced](#)

## 11.4.2.7 New Business Add-Ins for Purchase Requisitions

The following BADIs (Business Add-Ins) are now available:

- *Calculation of Transient Custom Fields in 'Manage Purchase Requisitions - Professional'*
- *Calculation of Transient Custom Fields in Self-Service Procurement*
- *Calculation of Transient Custom Fields in PR FactSheet*

You can maintain the custom logic to calculate transient custom fields using the values of the standard fields and custom fields in a purchase requisition item.

### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable

Scope Item	18J (Requisitioning), O8J (Requisitioning), BMD (Purchase Contract), 1XI (Central Requisitioning)
Application Component	MM-PUR-REQ ( <i>Purchase Requisitions</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

The calculated fields are not persisted in the database tables of the business context. You can maintain the custom logic differently, if required, based on whether the item is in 'draft' or 'active' state.

## Related Information

[Custom Logic](#)

### 11.4.2.8 Changed Business Add-Ins for Purchase Requisitions

The following BAIs (Business Add-Ins) have been enhanced:

- *Check of Purchase Requisition Item*
- *Change of Purchase Requisition Item*
- *Change of Field Control for Purchase Requisitions*
- *Check of Draft Item of a Self-Service Purchase Requisition*
- *Change of Draft Item of a Self-Service Purchase Requisition*
- *Change of Field Control for Purchase Requisitions*
- *Setting of Default Delivery Address of Self-Service Purchase Requisition*
- *Determination of Workflow Agents for Purchasing Documents*
- *Enhancement of Flexible Workflow Properties*

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable

Scope Item	18J (Requisitioning), O8J (Requisitioning), 1XI (Central Requisitioning), BMD (Purchase Contract), BNX (Consumable Purchasing)
Application Component	MM-PUR-REQ ( <i>Purchase Requisitions</i> ) MM-FIO-PUR-REL ( <i>Fiori UI for Purchasing Approval</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

<b>BAdI Name</b>	<b>Enhancement</b>	<b>Invoked in the Context of</b>
<a href="#">Check of Purchase Requisition Item</a> (MM_PUR_S4_PR_CHECK)	You can perform validation checks on the delivery address of a purchase requisition item. The importing parameter PURCHASEREQDELIVERYADDR_TABLE that contains the delivery address of a purchase requisition item has been added.	<a href="#">My Purchase Requisitions - New</a> , <a href="#">Manage Purchase Requisitions - Professional</a>
<a href="#">Change of Purchase Requisition Item</a> (MM_PUR_S4_PR_MODIFY_ITEM)	You can modify the accounting category of a purchase requisition item. The field ACCOUNTASSIGNMENTCATEGORY has been added to the changing parameter PURCHASEREQUISITIONITEMCHANGE.	<a href="#">My Purchase Requisitions - New</a> , <a href="#">Manage Purchase Requisitions - Professional</a>
<a href="#">Change of Field Control for Purchase Requisitions</a> (MM_PUR_S4_PR_FLDCNTRL_SIMPLE)	You can influence the field control properties of a catalog service and item.  To support the same, the following fields have been added to the importing parameter PURCHASEREQUISITIONITEM: PURREQNSSPCATALOG, PURREQNSSPCATALOGITEM	<a href="#">Manage Purchase Requisitions - Professional</a> , <a href="#">My Purchase Requisitions - New</a>
<a href="#">Check of Draft Item of a Self-Service Purchase Requisition</a> (MM_PUR_S4_SSPPR_CHK_DRAFT_ITEM)	You can perform validation checks on the accounting details of existing accounting lines in a purchase requisition item. The importing parameter PURCHASEREQNACCASSGNMTCHECK has been added that contains the accounting details of a purchase requisition item.	<a href="#">My Purchase Requisitions</a> and <a href="#">Create Purchase Requisition</a>
<a href="#">Change of Draft Item of a Self-Service Purchase Requisition</a>	You can modify the accounting details of existing accounting	<a href="#">My Purchase Requisitions</a> and <a href="#">Create Purchase Requisition</a>

<b>BAdI Name</b>	<b>Enhancement</b>	<b>Invoked in the Context of</b>
(MM_PUR_S4_SSPPR_MOD_DRAFT_ITEM)	lines in a purchase requisition item. The importing parameter PURCHASEREQNACCASSGNMT_TABLE and changing parameter PURCHASEREQNACCASSGNMTCHNG that contain the accounting details of a purchase requisition item have been added.	
<i>Change of Field Control for Purchase Requisitions</i> (MM_PUR_S4_PR_FLDCNTRL_SIMPLE)	You can influence the field control properties of a limit item. To support the same, the following fields have been added to the importing parameter PURCHASEREQUISITIONITEM: EXPECTEDOVERALLLIMITAMOUNT, OVERALLLIMITAMOUNT, MULTIPLEACCTASSGMTDISTRIBUTION, PURCONTRACTFOROVERALLLIMIT and SERVICEPERFORMER	<i>My Purchase Requisitions, Create Purchase Requisition, Manage Purchase Requisitions - Professional and My Purchase Requisitions - New</i>
<i>Determination of Workflow Agents for Purchasing Documents</i> (MMPUR_WORKFLOW_AGENTS_V2), <i>Enhancement of Flexible Workflow Properties</i> (MMPUR_WFL_CONTEXT_ENHANCE)	The field isadhocstep which indicates whether the workflow step has been added via the <i>Manage Workflow Instances</i> app is added to the import parameter STEPINFO.	<i>Edit and Approve Purchase Requisition, Manage Purchase Requisitions - Professional and My Purchase Requisitions - New</i>

## Related Information

[Custom Logic](#)

### 11.4.2.9 Deprecated Business Add-Ins for Purchase Requisitions

The following BAdIs (Business Add-Ins) have been deprecated as of SAP S/4HANA 2023:

- [Check of Draft Item of a Self-Service Purchase Requisition](#)
- [Change of Draft Item of a Self-Service Purchase Requisition](#)

## Technical Details

Type	Deprecated
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	18J (Requisitioning), O8J (Requisitioning), 1XI (Central Requisitioning)
Application Component	MM-FIO-PUR-REQ-SSP ( <i>Self-Service Procurement</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Related Information

[Custom Logic](#)

### 11.4.2.10 Schedule Transfer of Purchase Requisitions for Intelligent Approval

This app has been deprecated without replacement as of SAP S/4HANA 2023. It will be deleted from the SAP Fiori launchpad in an upcoming release. The deprecated app may no longer be available by default on the SAP Fiori launchpad. In this case, you can find it in the app finder until it is deleted.

## Technical Details

Type	Deprecated
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	18J (Requisitioning), 43E (Intelligent Approval Workflow), BMD (Purchase Contract)
Application Component	MM-FIO-PUR-REL ( <i>Fiori UI for Purchase Requisitions</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Related Information

[Schedule Transfer of Purchase Requisitions for Intelligent Approval \(Deprecated\)](#)

### 11.4.2.11 Edit and Approve Purchase Requisition

With this release, you can now do the following:

- As an approver, navigate to all the account assignment details from the table view in the item details page.
- Choose [Copy to Other Items](#) to apply the changes done in one item to the other items in the purchase requisition.
- Choose [Edit](#) in the [Approval Details](#) tab to add steps to the approval flow.
- View history of workflow instances in [Approval Details](#) tab.

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	18J (Requisitioning), O8J (Requisitioning), 1XI (Central Requisitioning), BNX (Consumable Purchasing)
Application Component	MM-FIO-PUR-REL ( <a href="#">Fiori UI for Purchasing Approval</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

- **Approval Details:** When you choose [Edit](#) in the [Approval Details](#) tab, you are navigated to [Manage Workflow Instances](#) app. Steps can be added here.

### → Recommendation

It is recommended not to use [Agent Determination by BAdI as Role](#) in [Recipients](#) tab while adding the steps.

If the purchase requisition or item has been through multiple workflows, then you can view the history of the workflow instances in the [Approval Details](#) tab.

- **UI Performance Improvement:** While entering values in the fields, there could be a small delay in the display of validation messages as they are consolidated in such a way that the UI performance is not impacted. Also, you must use the 'Enter' key in place of the 'Tab' key to view the field validations.

## Effects on System Administration

To view the [Edit](#) option in the [Approval Details](#) section, a new business catalog SAP\_MM\_BC\_PR\_ADHOCAPPROVE\_PC is created and assigned to the business role templates SAP\_BR\_MANAGER PROCUREMENT and SAP\_BR\_PURCHASER. To add steps via the [Manage Workflow Instances](#) app, you need to add this business catalog to the custom role that you have already created with reference to these business role templates.

## Related Information

[Edit and Approve Purchase Requisition](#)

### 11.4.2.12 Manage Workflows for Purchase Requisitions

With this release, a fiori notification is generated when an agent could not be determined while execution of a purchase requisition workflow. After rectification of the error, you can click on the notification to navigate to the app [Flexible Workflow Administration](#) and resume the workflow.

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	18J (Requisitioning), O8J (Requisitioning), 1XI (Central Requisitioning), BNX (Consumable Purchasing)
Application Component	MM-FIO-PUR-REL ( <a href="#">Fiori UI for Purchasing Approval</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Related Information

[Manage Workflows for Purchase Requisitions](#)

## 11.4.2.13 Enhancements in My Inbox for Purchase Requisitions

With this release, you can now do the following:

- As an approver, navigate to all the account assignment details from the table view in the item details page.
- Choose *Edit* in the *Approval Details* tab to add steps to the approval flow.
- View history of workflow instances in *Approval Details* tab.

### Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	18J (Requisitioning), O8J (Requisitioning), 1XI (Central Requisitioning), BNX (Consumable Purchasing)
Application Component	MM-FIO-PUR-REL ( <i>Fiori UI for Purchasing Approval</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### Additional Details

When you choose *Edit* in the *Approval Details* tab, you are navigated to *Manage Workflow Instances* app. Steps can be added here.

#### → Recommendation

It is recommended not to use *Agent Determination by BAdI* as *Role* in *Recipients* tab while adding the steps.

If the purchase requisition or item has been through multiple workflows, then you can view the history of the workflow instances in the *Approval Details* tab.

### Effects on System Administration

A new business catalog `SAP_MM_BC_PR_ADHOCAPPROVE_PC` is created and assigned to the business role templates `SAP_BR_MANAGER_PROCUREMENT` and `SAP_BR_PURCHASER`. To add steps via the *Manage Workflow Instances* app, you need to add this business catalog to the custom role that you have already created with reference to these business role templates.



## Related Information

[My Inbox](#)

### 11.4.2.14 Mass Changes to Purchase Requisitions

With this app, you can now see the value of the purchase requisition item closed indicator for all the purchase requisition items.

#### Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	18J (Requisitioning)
Application Component	MM-PUR-GF-MAS ( <a href="#">Mass Processing Apps in Sourcing and Procurement</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### 11.4.2.15 Monitor Purchase Requisition Items

With this app, you can now view the first and the last name of the user along with the user id for the field [Requestor](#).

#### Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	18J (Requisitioning)
Application Component	MM-PUR-GF-MON ( <a href="#">Monitoring Apps in Sourcing and Procurement</a> )

## 11.4.3 Purchase Order Processing

### 11.4.3.1 Manage Purchase Orders

With this release, you can:

- View, assign, or unassign partners, for example, suppliers and their associated partner functions, such as ordering address and invoicing party, to a purchase order at partner tab at the header level of a purchase order.
- Add a delivery address that overwrites the plant address or the storage location address.
- Make use of the connection with Transportation Management/TM with regards to TM locations for incoterms.
- Create purchase order items with reference to a purchase requisition using **Add from Document**.
- Make use of the new **Output Preview** button on the header of the purchase order, with this option you can preview the purchase order output while working with the purchase order.

#### Note

The output preview feature is available only to customers who have the latest BRF+ version for purchase order output.

- Track the changes that occurred at header and item level by going to **Display Change Log**.
- **Block** and **Unblock** items.
- View manufacturer details such as *Manufacturer Part Number*, *Manufacturer ID*, and *Manufacturer Name* on the purchase order output. These fields are part of the standard purchase order output and are maintained in the material master data.

#### Note

The section *Manufacturing Details* is only printed in the output if the manufacturing data is maintained in the material master data.

- Receive output of the purchase order in an email as an attachment using the custom logic *Addition of Email Recipients*.
- Print shipping type, revision level of subcomponent of an ordered material, and invoice partner data in purchase order outputs using custom forms in FDP service. Invoice partner data is available only for print and email channels
- Include custom attachments in the purchase order outputs.
- View history of the older workflow instances in the *Approval Details* tab.
- Show *Carbon Footprint* of a material in the value helps.

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	J45 (Procurement of Direct Materials), J62 (Asset Accounting), 3UK (Inbound Storage Tank Management - Process Manufacturing), BMY (Subcontracting), 1W8 (Legal Control), J82 (Automated Purchase-to-Pay with SAP Ariba Commerce Automation), 2TW (Complementary Procurement Functions), BNX (Consumable Purchasing), 2TX (Direct Procurement with Inbound Delivery), 22K (External Workforce Procurement via SAP Fieldglass), 2NV (Guided Buying Capability with SAP Ariba Buying), 2XU (Procurement of Materials with Variant Configuration), 22Z (Procurement of Services), 2R7 (Purchasing Rebate Processing), 18J (Requisitioning), 2LG (Supplier Consignment), 1FM (Quality Management in Procurement),
Application Component	MM-PUR ( <i>Purchasing</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

### • Partner Tab

If the *Partner* tab is activated (see *Effects on Configuration*) and a supplier is maintained in the header of the purchase order:

- A partner with partner function (for example: BA = Ordering Address, LF = Supplier, RS = Invoicing Party), is entered automatically, if maintained in the supplier master data.
- A default partner with partner function (for example: BA = Ordering Address, LF = Supplier, RS = Invoicing Party), is entered automatically, if more than one partner with the same partner function exists in the supplier master data and one partner is marked as the default partner.
- If multiple partners exist for the same partner function and no default partner is maintained in the supplier master data, a partner for the specific partner function can be selected manually. (Business functions are, for example, BA = Ordering Address, LF = Supplier, RS = Invoicing Party).

Note

#### 📘 Note

Note the special handling for the following partner functions:

- Supplier
  - The partner function and the partner itself are set to READ-ONLY.
  - The update or deletion of the supplier is done via the field *Supplier* on header level of the purchase order (the *Delete* button does not work for this partner function).

- If you enter a second partner with the role *Supplier*, this partner function is deleted directly as it is not allowed to have multiple partners with the same partner function.
- Invoicing Party
  - The partner function is set to READ-ONLY.
  - If you enter a second partner with the role *Invoicing Party*, this partner function is deleted directly as it is not allowed to have multiple partners with the same partner function.

- **Delivery Address**

On the *Delivery* tab of the item you have several entry options. You can,

- Enter an address ID in the *Address* field
- Use the F4 value help of the *Address* field to search for a particular address ID
- Use the F4 value help of the *Address* field to search for a particular address ID filtering on an address group like for example, BP = Business partner, ME03 = One-time vendor addresses, SCTM = Transport Management Address Administration.

For third-party purchase order items the field *Customer* appears on the *Delivery Address* tab of the item. You can enter a customer ID or choose one by using the F4 value help.

#### 📌 Note

- When the *Customer* field is filled, the respective address appears. If the *Address* field is also filled, the entry in the *Customer* field disappears, and the corresponding address is overwritten by the address belonging to the address ID in the *Address* field.
- When the *Address* field is filled, the respective address appears. If the *Customer* field is also filled, the entry in the *Address* field disappears, and the corresponding address is overwritten by the address belonging to the address ID in the *Customer* field.

- **Incoterms Location**

On header level (on the *Delivery and Invoice* tab), and on item level (on the *Incoterms* tab) new text fields are available: *Incoterms Location 1 ID*, and *Incoterms Location 2 ID*. .

You can use the F4 help of the text fields to choose the *Transportation Management* address corresponding with the incoterms.

The fields *Incoterms Location 1 ID*, and *Incoterms Location 2 ID* are only displayed if the purchase order is relevant for *Transportation Management* or one of the source documents (for example: contract or info record) have maintained them. Otherwise, these fields are hidden.

- Add from document

Use the **Add from Document** button when you create an item in a purchase order. Select purchasing document type: **Purchase Requisition** now available, select the relevant document and press **Add Items**. The items are added to your purchase order with reference to the selected **Purchase Requisition**. To see where an item comes from, go to the item details on the **Reference Objects** tab.

#### 📌 Note

This tab was previously called **Source of Supply** and its name was changed to **Reference Objects**.

- Output Preview

### Note

The output preview feature is available only to customers who have latest BRF+ version for purchase order output. Refer to the [KBA](#) for more details.

Follow the below steps to view output preview for the purchase order:

1. Open the app *Manage Purchase Orders*.
2. Open the purchase order for which you want to preview the output. Depending on the status of the purchase order the Output Preview button is available for selection, or it is greyed out and not selectable. The following applies to the availability of the button:

Purchase order status	Output Preview button visible & selectable
Deleted	No
Draft	Yes
Follow-On Documents	No
In Approval	Yes
Not Yet Sent	Yes
Output Error	Yes
Rejected	No
Sent	No

3. Click on the *Output Preview* button. You can see the output request items listed here as setup in the app *Output Parameter Determination*. These output request items are same as what you configure for the actual purchase order output.
4. Choose the output option as needed. On selecting the option, the output preview is generated.

### Note

- If you do not see the output request items, or you are unable to generate the output preview, then ensure that the configurations done in *Output Parameter Determination* are correct. Refer to the documentation [How to configure output parameter determination for purchase orders?](#) for more details.
- EDI channel is not supported for output preview of purchase orders.
- Supplier and ship-to address cannot be previewed in a purchase order output preview while a purchase order is being edited.
- The generated previews are opened in new tabs and can be checked simultaneously in different tabs. The generated output is just a preview, do not use the output preview as the original purchase order output.
- The print preview feature is available only to customers who have latest BRF+ version for purchase order output. Refer to the [KBA](#) for more details.

- Display Change Log

The **Display Change Log** button is located in the header section of a purchase order. It allows you to track changes made at header and item level since the time of creation of the purchase order. You can go to **Settings** to add and remove fields that you want to display. You can go to the **Settings** to filter and sort or use **Group by Table Key** to view changes made to a specific position.

- Block and Unblock

On item level the new buttons **Block** and **Unblock** are available. You can block/unblock standard, limit, and hierarchy items. The buttons are active depending on the status of the purchase order and when an item is selected. For example,

- if no item is selected, the buttons *Block* and *Unblock* are inactive
- if an item with the status *Blocked* is selected, the button *Block* is inactive and the *Unblock* button is active
- when an item with *Marked for Deletion* status is selected, the buttons *Delete* and *Unblock* are inactive
- for a purchase order that is ordered with several and one blocked item, the blocked item is not sent to the supplier
- if a purchase order has the status *Sent*, it can still be edited and a then selected item blocked or later unblocked

### Note

For compliance reasons you can order a purchase order with all items blocked.

- Purchase Order Output as an Attachment in an Email to Recipient(s)

Recipients can receive an email attachment with the purchase order output on creation of the output. Follow the below steps to receive purchase order outputs as email attachments:

1. Configure the custom logic *BAdI: Addition of Email Recipients*.
  1. As a key user, go to the app *Custom Fields and Logic*.
  2. Create a new implementation for the custom logic `APOC_ADD_EMAIL_RECIPIENTS` (*BAdI: Addition of Email Recipients*) with filter value as `PURCHASE_ORDER`. The below sample implementation shows how a creator of the purchase order can receive outputs in an email:

### Sample Code

```
DATA: ls_additional_email_recipient LIKE LINE OF
additional_email_recipients.
*Fetch PO creator ID
      SELECT SINGLE createdbyuser FROM i_purchaseorderapi01 WITH
PRIVILEGED ACCESS
WHERE
purchaseorder = @outputcontrolapplicationobject INTO
@DATA(lv_purchaser).
      IF lv_purchaser IS NOT INITIAL.
*Fetch Purchaser email address
      SELECT SINGLE \_addrcurdefaultemailaddress-emailaddress FROM
i_user WHERE userid = @lv_purchaser

      INTO @DATA(lv_email_address) PRIVILEGED ACCESS.
      IF lv_email_address IS NOT INITIAL.
          ls_additional_email_recipient-outputrequestitememailrole =
'CC'.
          ls_additional_email_recipient-outputrequestitememailaddress
= lv_email_address.
          APPEND ls_additional_email_recipient TO
additional_email_recipients.
      ENDIF.
ENDIF.
```

3. Save and publish the implementation.
2. Configure the app *Output Parameter Determination*.
  1. Go to the app *Output Parameter Determination*.
  2. Setup rule for the purchase order and choose *Email Receipt as Determination Step*.
  3. Add a new line in the *Table Contents* section.
  4. Under *Email Type Code* choose *Select Expression*.
  5. Under select expression, enter the below *Search Criteria*, and click on *Search*:
    - Application Name = OPD\_APOC\_SYSTEM
    - Expression Type = Constant
  6. From the search results, select the option *Add email recipients from custom logic*.
  7. Save and activate the *Output Parameter Determination* settings.

### Note

If no recipient is determined then the output is sent to the respective channel server.

- **View History of Workflow Instances**  
If the purchase order has been through multiple workflows, then you can view the history of the workflow instances in the *Approval Details* tab. Follow the below steps to view historical data for the workflow instances:
  1. Go to the app *Manage Purchase Orders*.
  2. Open the purchase order for which you want to see history of approval instances.
  3. Go to the tab *Approval Details*.
  4. Select the workflow instance from the drop down. On selecting the workflow instance, you can see history of the workflow instance such as workflow definition, and status of approval.
- **Carbon Footprint**  
The carbon footprint (CO<sub>2</sub>e/carbon dioxide equivalent) of a material is displayed per unit quantity in the following value helps of the app *Manage Purchase Orders*:
  - In the list report when searching for a material
  - On the object page of a purchase order, when searching for a material while entering or changing an item (standard and limit items)
  - On the detail page of a purchase order item, when searching for a material while entering or changing an item (standard and limit items)

To be able to filter on the columns *CO<sub>2</sub>e Footprint* and *CO<sub>2</sub>e Footprint Unit*, make sure that **Material** is selected in the settings. Go to the field **Material** > *Value help* > *Show Filters* > *All Filters* . You can scroll to the columns *CO<sub>2</sub>e Footprint* and *CO<sub>2</sub>e Footprint Unit*.

## Effects on Customizing

- **Partner Tab**  
You, as a configuration expert, need to enable the *Partner* tab in the app *Manage Purchase Orders*. In your configuration environment, use the search function to open the following activity: *Maintain Partner Functions in Manage Purchase Orders Application* (▶ *Sourcing and Procurement* ▶ *General Settings* ▶). Then, turn the switch on by configuring the step *Enable Partner Functions in Manage Purchase Orders Application*. In a standard system setting this configuration step is switched off by default. Once the switch is on, you cannot turn it off.

## Related Information

[Manage Purchase Orders](#)

### 11.4.3.2 New Output Types in Purchase Orders

With this feature, you can now generate outputs of type dunning reminders and reminders for purchase order acknowledgements.

#### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	J45 (Procurement of Direct Materials)
Application Component	MM-FIO-PUR-PO ( <i>Purchase Orders</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Related Information

[How to generate outputs for purchase order dunning reminders?](#)

[How to generate outputs for reminders of purchase order acknowledgements?](#)

### 11.4.3.3 Create Purchase Order - Advanced

With this app, you can now use the option *Print Preview* to view the purchase order output in preview mode during approval of a purchase order or before you save the purchase order. This helps to check the purchase order output before it is sent out.

#### Note

The print preview feature is available only to customers who have latest BRF+ rule for purchase order output.



## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	J45 (Procurement of Direct Materials)
Application Component	MM-FIO-PUR-PO ( <i>Purchase Orders</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### 11.4.3.4 Creating Item Hierarchies with Purchase Order BAPIs

With this release, you can create and change item hierarchies in purchase orders using the purchase order BAPIs *BAPI\_PO\_CREATE1* and *BAPI\_PO\_CHANGE*.

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	MM-PUR ( <i>Purchasing</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

The fields representing the *Item Hierarchies* have been added to the BAPI interface structure. You can,

- Create a new hierarchy structure in a purchase order using *BAPI\_PO\_CREATE1* and *BAPI\_PO\_CHANGE*.
- Use *BAPI\_PO\_CHANGE* to add new subitems to an existing purchase order.
- You cannot change the item set (parent item) of an existing purchase order item. The system issues an error message.
- You cannot use *BAPI\_PO\_CHANGE* to change the following fields:
  - SUBITEMS

- LONG\_ITEM\_NUMBER
- EXTERNAL\_SORT\_NUMBER
- *BAPI\_PO\_GETDETAIL1* returns the new hierarchy fields.

## Related Information

[Item Hierarchies](#)

### 11.4.3.5 Monitor Purchase Order Items

With this app, you can now use the following new fields in the displayed results:

- *Next Order Acknowledgement Date*: Provides the next order acknowledgement confirmation date by when the supplier can deliver the partial or complete order.
- *Next Order Acknowledgement Quantity*: Provides the next order acknowledgement quantity from the supplier based on the confirmation receipt date.
- *Next Inbound Delivery Date*: Provides the next inbound delivery confirmation date by when the supplier can deliver the partial or complete order.
- *Next Inbound Delivery Quantity*: Provides the next inbound delivery quantity from the supplier based on confirmation receipt date.

Also, the below fields have been renamed in this app:

- Field *Next Delivery Date* is renamed to *Next Schedule Line Date*.
- Field *Next Delivery Quantity* is renamed to *Next Schedule Line Quantity*.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	J45 (Procurement of Direct Materials)
Application Component	MM-PUR-GF-MON ( <i>Monitoring Apps in Sourcing and Procurement</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Related Information

[Monitor Purchase Order Items](#)

### 11.4.3.6 Subcontracting Cockpit

With this app, you can now select a document date and a posting date based on the business need for the purchasing documents. This can be done while issuing goods to the supplier using the *Post Goods Issue* option.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	J45 (Procurement of Direct Materials)
Application Component	MM-PUR-GF-MON ( <i>Monitoring Apps in Sourcing and Procurement</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

Follow the below steps to add a posting date and a document to the purchasing documents:

1. Navigate to the app *Subcontracting Cockpit*.
2. Select the document item(s) that are relevant for posting goods issue.
3. Click on *Post Goods Issue*.
4. Choose a desired *Posting Date* and *Document Date* for the selected document item. Add other mandatory information in the post goods issue screen as required.
5. Click on *Post Goods Issue*.

By default, the current date is used as the posting and document date.

## Related Information

[Subcontracting Cockpit](#)

## 11.4.3.7 Manage Workflows for Purchase Orders

With the custom logic *Enhancement of Flexible Workflow Properties* (MMPUR\_WFL\_CONTEXT\_ENHANCE), you can now set values of five generic custom attributes for purchase orders. Additionally, you can now set the priority of a workflow step (task) as low, medium, high, or very high for purchase order workflows.

### Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	J45 (Procurement of Direct Materials)
Application Component	MM-FIO-PUR-PO-WFL ( <i>Flexible Workflows in Purchase Orders</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### Additional Details

- Custom attributes can only be viewed in *My Inbox* custom tile created using the *Custom Tiles* app, with the URL parameter `expertMode=true` or `showAdditionalAttributes=true`.
- The priority indicator can be viewed for all the work items in the task list of the app *My Inbox*.

### Related Information

[Manage Workflows for Purchase Orders](#)

## 11.4.3.8 Manage Workflows for Supplier Confirmations

With this app, you can now mark a workflow step as optional using the step property, *Is Optional Step*. This is an optional field, and by default a step is considered as mandatory. If a workflow step is marked optional and an approver cannot be determined for the step then the step gets skipped, and the workflow automatically moves to the next step, if any. Also, for the steps marked as optional, if the step goes to an error stage, then the step is skipped, and the workflow automatically moves to the next step. If the last step is an optional step, and if this step is skipped, then the supplier confirmation is automatically approved.

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	J45 (Procurement of Direct Materials)
Application Component	MM-PUR-CNF-WFL ( <i>Workflows for Supplier Confirmations</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Related Information

[Manage Workflows for Supplier Confirmations](#)

### 11.4.3.9 Deprecated Situation Template: Delivery Insights for Ordered Items

The following situation template is deprecated with SAP S/4HANA 2023 and will not be replaced:

- Delivery Insights for Ordered Items (PROC\_POITEM\_DELIVERY\_IOT\_EVENT)

This situation template will be removed with SAP S/4HANA 2024.

## Technical Details

Type	Deprecated
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	J45 (Procurement of Direct Materials),
Application Component	MM-PUR ( <i>Purchasing</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

The situation template *Delivery Insights for Ordered Items* (PROC\_POITEM\_DELIVERY\_IOT\_EVENT) is based on SAP IoT.

As SAP IoT has been discontinued the situation template *Delivery Insights for Ordered Items* is deprecated with SAP S/4HANA 2023.

## Related Information

[Situation Handling](#)

[Use Cases for Situation Handling](#)

### 11.4.3.10 Display Purchasing Documents by Account Assignment

With the app **Display Purchasing Documents by Account Assignment** (App ID: ME2K), you can view statistics on purchasing documents, for example, purchase orders, purchase requisitions, outline agreements, and so on.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	J45 (Procurement of Direct Materials)
Application Component	MM-PUR-PO ( <i>Purchasing</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

With this app, you can use the following features:

- Run reports analyzing purchasing documents (for example purchase orders, purchase requisitions, outline agreements, and so on) according to a variety of criteria
- Display purchase order item statistics with the focus on the account assignment

- Run reports analyzing purchase orders according to a variety of criteria, for example, list a purchase order for a given account assignment like cost center

## Related Information

[Display Purchasing Documents by Account Assignment](#)

### 11.4.3.11 Display Purchase Order

The **Display Purchase Order** application (App ID: F7117) is a means to view contextual information about the purchase order business object. It is the source for the purchase order details shown in the **My Inbox** application and cannot be displayed independently from the My Inbox application.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	J45 (Procurement of Direct Materials), BNX (Consumable Purchasing), 22Z (Procurement of Services)
Application Component	MM-PUR ( <i>Purchasing</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

Facets which are not visible in the *My Inbox* app can still be viewed via the semantic object navigation (follow the link behind the purchase order number) or by using the smart link to go from the My Inbox application to the Display Purchase Order factsheet application.n.

## Related Information

[Display Purchase Order](#)

## 11.4.3.12 Display Supplier Confirmations

With the **Display Supplier Confirmations** application (App ID 7276), you can display contextual information about the supplier confirmation business object.

### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	J45 (Procurement of Direct Materials), BNX (Consumable Purchasing), 22Z (Procurement of Services), 2TX (Direct Procurement with Inbound Delivery)
Application Component	MM-PUR-GF-CON ( <a href="#">Confirmation Control/Shipping Notification</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### Additional Details

The **Display Supplier Confirmations** application is the source for the supplier confirmation details shown in the *My Inbox* application and cannot be displayed independently from the *My Inbox* application.

You can use this app to

- Display a list of supplier confirmations
- Display the author of the supplier confirmation, the processing status, and the approver
- Find the supplier contact data, the purchase order number, and the creation date of the purchase order
- View confirmation item details, such as confirmed quantity, confirmed net order price, and delivery date

## 11.4.3.13 Purchase Order

With this app, you can display summarized key facts about the purchase order business object. The following enhancements to this purchase order factsheet are available:

- On header level you can now view the content of the purchase order tabs: *Notes*, *Attachments*, and *Approval Details*
- You can navigate into details like *General Information*, *Account Assignment*, and *Schedule Lines* for items and hierarchy items (hierarchies have to be enabled; for details see [Item Hierarchies](#)).
- All tables concerning preceding and follow-on documents like, for example, *Purchase Requisition Item*, and *Supplier Invoices* are visible even if there is no predecessor or follow-on document.



## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	J45 (Procurement of Direct Materials), BNX (Consumable Purchasing), 22Z (Procurement of Services)
Application Component	MM-PUR ( <i>Purchasing</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Related Information

[Purchase Order](#)

## 11.4.4 Service Purchasing and Recording

### 11.4.4.1 Import Function for Manage Model Product Specifications

With this app, you can now import model product specifications. This allows you to create or change model product specifications using spreadsheets.

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	22Z (Procurement of Services)
Application Component	MM-PUR-MPS ( <i>Manage Model Product Specifications</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

With the *Import* functionality, you can

- download selected model product specifications to change one or several objects.
- download a template to create one or several model product specifications.
- upload your changed or newly created model product specification to the system.

Here you can find a detailed example: [Example: Importing Model Product Specifications](#).

## Related Information

[Example: Importing Model Product Specifications](#)  
[Manage Model Product Specifications](#)

### 11.4.4.2 Copy in Manage Model Product Specifications

With this feature, you can copy an existing model product specification. Once you've selected a model product specification from the search results list and chosen *Copy*, a new draft of a model product specification opens. The data from the copied model product specification are taken over. You can then edit the draft and create the model product specification.

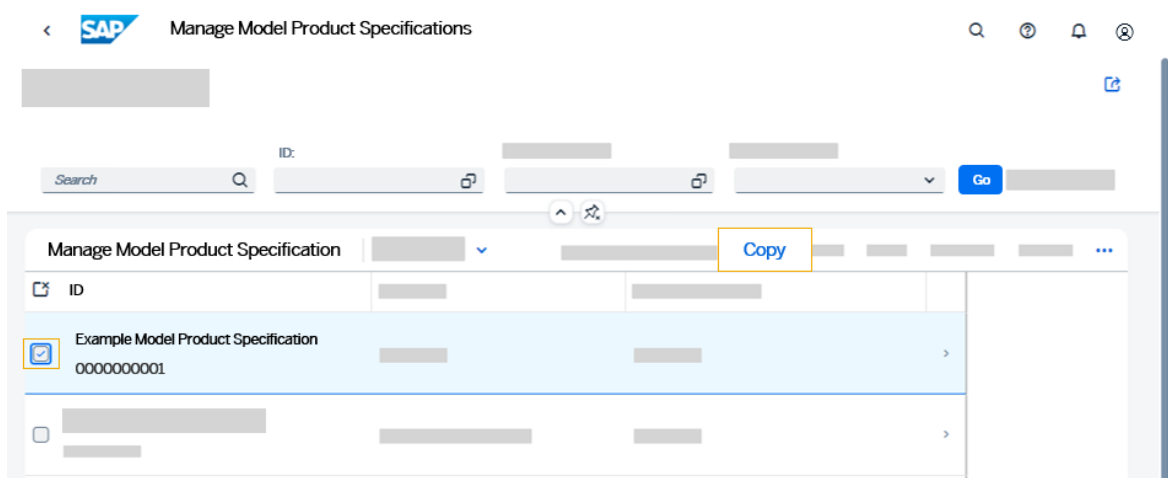
## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	22Z (Procurement of Services)
Application Component	MM-PUR-MPS ( <a href="#">Manage Model Product Specifications</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

To copy a model product specification

1. Search for an existing model product specification and select it.
2. Choose *Copy*.



3. You can now edit the newly created draft version of the copied model product specification.

## Related Information

[Manage Model Product Specifications](#)

### 11.4.4.3 Mass Change in Manage Model Product Specifications

With this feature, you can now select multiple editable model product specifications to edit the name, language, and search term for all of them at once.

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	22Z (Procurement of Services)
Application Component	MM-PUR-MPS ( <i>Manage Model Product Specifications</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Related Information

[Manage Model Product Specifications](#)

### 11.4.4.4 Mass Change in Manage Service Entry Sheets

With this feature, you can now select multiple editable service entry sheets to edit the name of the service entry sheets and the posting date for goods receipt for all of them at once.

#### Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	22Z (Procurement of Services)
Application Component	MM-PUR-SVC-SES ( <i>Service Entry Sheet for Service Procurement</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Related Information

[Manage Service Entry Sheets - Lean Services](#)

### 11.4.4.5 Monitor Jobs for Model Product Specifications

With this feature, you can now use the app *Monitor Jobs for Model Product Specifications*. With this app, you can monitor jobs that were created when importing model product specifications using the app *Manage Model Product Specifications*. When you upload a spreadsheet to create or change model product specification, a job is scheduled. You can monitor these jobs in this app to track whether your upload was successful. You can further analyze errors related to imported model product specifications.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	22Z (Procurement of Services)
Application Component	MM-PUR-MPS ( <i>Manage Model Product Specifications</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Related Information

[Import Function for Manage Model Product Specifications \[page 1069\]](#)

[Monitor Jobs for Model Product Specifications](#)

### 11.4.4.6 Manage Service Entry Sheets

With this feature, you now receive a warning message if you create a service entry sheet item with reference to a purchase order item for which the *Delivery Completed* indicator is set. The warning message informs you that the related purchase order item is to be regarded as closed. You can still create the service entry sheet as usual.

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	22Z (Procurement of Services)
Application Component	MM-PUR-SVC-SES ( <i>Service Entry Sheet for Service Procurement</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Related Information

[Manage Service Entry Sheets - Lean Services](#)

## 11.5 Central Procurement

### 11.5.1 Central Requisitioning

#### 11.5.1.1 My Purchase Requisitions - New

With this app, you can now do the following in the context of Central Requisitioning:

- Copy the details of one item to other items in a purchase requisition by choosing the [Copy to Other Items](#) button.
- Display the purchase order status, source of supply and approver in the quick view details by choosing the [Number of Items](#) column in the list screen.
- View [Connected System ID](#) in the value help of [Plant](#) and [Company Code](#).

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	18J (Requisitioning), O8J (Requisitioning), 1XI (Central Requisitioning)
Application Component	MM-FIO-PUR-REQ-SSP ( <a href="#">Self-Service Procurement</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

The goods receipt indicator, invoice receipt indicator and tracking number are also transferred from the hub to the connected system during replication.

### Note

This app is available under the new catalog `SAP_MM_BC_SSPPR_MANAGE_PC`. It is recommended that you do not use the old and new apps in parallel. Please remove the old catalog after you add the new catalog (`SAP_MM_BC_SSPPR_MANAGE_PC`) to your role.

## Related Information

[My Purchase Requisitions - New](#)

### 11.5.1.2 Schedule Jobs for Central Purchase Requisitions

With this app, you can schedule jobs to update the converted currency of central purchase requisitions from the connected system to the hub system. Two job templates are available for this purpose and must be run in the following order:

1. [Display Non-Replicated Purchase Requisitions](#)
2. [Update Currency Related Fields from Connected System](#)

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	1XI (Central Requisitioning)
Application Component	MM-FIO-PUR-REQ-SSP ( <a href="#">Self-Service Procurement</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

1. [Display Non-Replicated Purchase Requisitions](#) - This job is run to display the list of central purchase requisitions that have not yet been replicated to the connected system.
2. [Update Currency Related Fields from Connected System](#) - This job must be run after the first job is run and all the central purchase requisitions have been replicated to the connected system. This job updates the currency related fields from the connected system to the hub system after the currency conversion has happened in the connected system.

#### Note

If you run this job before all the purchase requisitions have been replicated, then you must manually update the currency related fields of the non-replicated purchase requisitions in the hub system.

#### Note

Note that the connected system must be in the SAP S/4HANA landscape (release 2021 or higher). For more details on currency conversion, please see [3229024](#).

## Effects on Configuration

To enable the bulk extraction of purchase requisitions from the connected system to the hub system, please activate the operation *XPR Get Purchase Requisitions in Bulk* with bounded context *CPF* in the table *API Control Plane for Bounded Context* in the configuration activity *Configure Control Plane for the APIs of Central Procurement*.

## Related Information

[Schedule Jobs for Central Purchase Requisitions](#)

## 11.5.2 Central Purchasing

### 11.5.2.1 Business Add-Ins for Central Purchasing

With this release, the following business add-ins have been created:

- Define Conditions to Restart Workflow for Central Approval
- Define Conditions to Restart the Flexible Workflow for Centrally Managed Purchase Requisitions
- Retrieval of Output Form Details for Print Preview in Replicated Purchase Orders
- Change BAdI for Proxy PO

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not Applicable
Scope Item	2XT (Central Purchasing)
Application Component	MM-PUR-HUB-PR ( <i>Processing Purchase Requisitions Centrally</i> ) MM-PUR-HUB-PO ( <i>Centrally Managed Purchase Orders</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023



## Additional Details

BAdI Name	Description	Invoked in the Context of
Define Conditions to Restart Workflow for Central Approval (MMPUR_HUB_CPO_WR_CND)	You can define conditions that will restart the flexible workflow for centrally managed purchase orders. You can use this BAdI to override the configurations defined in the configuration step <i>Display Conditions to Restart the Central Approval for Purchase Orders</i> .	<i>Manage Workflows for Centrally Managed Purchase Orders</i>
Define Conditions to Restart the Flexible Workflow for Centrally Managed Purchase Requisitions (MM_PUR_CNTRL_PR_WFL_RESTART)	You can define conditions that will restart the flexible workflow for centrally managed purchase requisitions. This BAdI provides the capability to override the configuration step <i>Maintain Conditions to Restart the Central Approval for PRs</i> .	<i>Manage Workflows for Centrally Managed Purchase Requisitions</i>
Retrieval of Output Form Details for Print Preview in Replicated Purchase Orders (MM_PUR_PRMTHB_PO_PRINT_PREVIEW)	You can retrieve template details for the output form of the <i>Print Preview</i> feature in replicated purchase orders.	<i>Manage Purchase Orders Centrally</i>
Change BAdI for Proxy PO (MM_PUR_PRMTHB_RPLD_PO_MODIFY)	You can modify fields of the extracted purchase order in the hub system. You can also modify the custom fields based on your requirement.	<i>Manage Purchase Orders Centrally</i>

You can access the BAdI and the BAdI documentation in the *Custom Logic* app.

## Related Information

[App Extensibility: Manage Purchase Orders Centrally](#)  
[App Extensibility: Process Purchase Requisitions Centrally](#)  
[Custom Fields App and Custom Logic App](#)

## 11.5.2.2 Unit of Measure in Central Purchasing

With this release, you can receive measures of quantity in both **SAP Code** and **ISO Code** from third-party systems.

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	2XT (Central Purchasing)
Application Component	MM-PUR-HUB-PR ( <i>Processing Purchase Requisitions Centrally</i> ) MM-PUR-HUB-PO ( <i>Centrally Managed Purchase Orders</i> ) MM-PUR-HUB-CSC ( <i>Manage Central Supplier Confirmations</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

The ISO codes and SAP codes must be exposed for all SAP communications, irrespective of whether the communication is from an SAP system or a third-party system. If both codes are used, then the preference is given to the SAP code.

### 11.5.2.3 Situation Templates in Central Purchasing

The following new templates for the apps *Process Purchase Requisitions Centrally* and *Manage Purchase Orders Centrally* allow configuration experts to create custom situation types to inform central purchasers about specific situation instances:

- *Approaching Delivery Date of Centrally Managed Purchase Requisitions* (PROC\_RPLD\_PR\_DEL\_DATE\_CHECK) - Informs about the approaching delivery date of centrally managed purchase requisition items
- *Exceeding Overall Limit of Centrally Managed Purchase Requisitions* (PROC\_RPLD\_PR\_VALUATION\_LIMIT) - Informs if the overall limit of centrally managed purchase requisition items exceeds the configured value
- *Overdue Centrally Managed PO Items* (PROC\_RPLD\_PO\_OVERDUE\_ITEMS) - Informs if the centrally managed purchase order items are overdue

## Technical Details

Type	New
------	-----

Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	2XT (Central Purchasing)
Application Component	MM-PUR-HUB-PR ( <i>Processing Purchase Requisitions Centrally</i> ) MM-PUR-HUB-PO ( <i>Centrally Managed Purchase Orders</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Related Information

[Approaching Delivery Date of Centrally Managed Purchase Requisitions Exceeding Overall Limit of Centrally Managed Purchase Requisitions Overdue Items Of Replicated Purchase Order](#)

### 11.5.2.4 Decision Reasons During the Approval Process of Central Purchasing Documents in My Inbox

You can now select a decision reason while approving or rejecting a centrally managed purchase requisition or centrally managed purchase order in the *My Inbox* app.

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	2XT (Central Purchasing)
Application Component	MM-PUR-HUB-PR ( <i>Processing Purchase Requisitions Centrally</i> ) MM-PUR-HUB-PO ( <i>Centrally Managed Purchase Orders</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

You can now select a decision reason while approving or rejecting a centrally managed purchase requisition or centrally managed purchase order in the *My Inbox* app. Additionally, the decision reason (if maintained) is

displayed in the email notification that is sent to the recipients (mentioned in the workflow) after the centrally managed purchase requisition or centrally managed purchase order is approved or rejected. Furthermore, the decision reason can be viewed in the section [Approval Details](#) of the [Process Purchase Requisitions Centrally](#) app or [Manage Purchase Orders Centrally](#) app, respectively.

## Effects on Existing Data

The decision reasons can be maintained using the configuration step [Edit Decision Reasons](#).

To do this, use the transaction [SPRO](#) in SAP Logon and navigate to [SAP Customizing Implementation Guide](#) [> ABAP Platform](#) [> Application Server](#) [> Business Management](#) [> SAP Business Workflow](#) [> Flexible Workflow](#) [> Edit Decision Reasons](#) and perform the following steps:

1. Choose scenario [WS02000485](#) for **Overall Approval of Centrally Managed Purchase Requisitions** or [WS02000494](#) for **Approval of Centrally Managed Purchase Requisition Items** or [WS00800333](#) for **Approval of Centrally Managed Purchase Order** under the section [Define Scenario](#).
2. Maintain the decision reason text under the section [Define Decision Reasons](#).
3. Link the decision reason text IDs to the choice of decision, that is, *1* for release and *2* for reject, under the section [Define Decision Reasons Links](#).
4. Save the configuration.

## Related Information

[Working with Centrally Managed Purchase Requisitions in My Inbox](#)  
[Working with Centrally Managed Purchase Orders in My Inbox](#)

### 11.5.2.5 Exclude Restricted Agents from the Flexible Workflow for Central Purchasing Documents

With this feature, you can now exclude restricted agents from being approvers of centrally managed purchase requisitions, centrally managed purchase orders, and central supplier confirmations.

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable

Scope Item	2XT (Central Purchasing)
Application Component	MM-PUR-HUB-PR ( <i>Processing Purchase Requisitions Centrally</i> ) MM-PUR-HUB-PO ( <i>Centrally Managed Purchase Orders</i> ) MM-PUR-HUB-CSC ( <i>Manage Central Supplier Confirmations</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

To exclude restricted agents from being approvers, you need to select *Exclude Restricted Agents Determined by BAdI* under section *Step Properties* in the app *Manage Workflows for Centrally Managed Purchase Requisitions*, or *Manage Workflows for Centrally Managed Purchase Orders*, or *Manage Workflows for Central Supplier Confirmations*. This option allows you to exclude the agents set by the BAdI *Enhancement of Flexible Workflow Properties* (MMPUR\_WFL\_CONTEXT\_ENHANCE) from being approvers of the workflow step.

### Note

- The restricted agents are not excluded by default.
- The restricted agents option is not relevant for automatic releases.
- After exclusion, if no recipients are determined, the workflow will move to error unless the step is marked optional.

## Related Information

[Manage Workflows for Central Supplier Confirmations](#)  
[Manage Workflows for Centrally Managed Purchase Orders](#)  
[Manage Workflows for Centrally Managed Purchase Requisitions](#)  
[Enhancement of Flexible Workflow Properties \[page 1081\]](#)

### 11.5.2.6 Enhancement of Flexible Workflow Properties

With this release, you can use the business add-in (BAdI) *Enhancement of Flexible Workflow Properties* (MMPUR\_WFL\_CONTEXT\_ENHANCE) to enable the function of excluding restricted agents from being approvers of centrally managed purchase requisitions, centrally managed purchase orders, and central supplier confirmations.

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	2XT (Central Purchasing)
Application Component	MM-PUR-HUB-PR ( <i>Processing Purchase Requisitions Centrally</i> ) MM-PUR-HUB-PO ( <i>Centrally Managed Purchase Orders</i> ) MM-PUR-HUB-CSC ( <i>Manage Central Supplier Confirmations</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

BAdI Name	Invoked in the Context of
<i>Enhancement of Flexible Workflow</i> (MMPUR_WFL_CONTEXT_ENHANCE)	<i>Manage Workflows for Centrally Managed Purchase Requisitions, Manage Workflows for Centrally Managed Purchase Orders, and Manage Workflows for Central Supplier Confirmations</i>

You can access the BAdI and the BAdI documentation in the *Custom Logic* app.

## Related Information

[Exclude Restricted Agents from the Flexible Workflow for Central Purchasing Documents \[page 1080\]](#)  
[Custom Fields App and Custom Logic App](#)

### 11.5.2.7 Display Business Users for Approvals of Central Purchasing Documents in Connected Systems

You can now view the business username of the approver of a centrally managed purchase requisition or centrally managed purchase order in its respective connected system.

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	2XT (Central Purchasing)
Application Component	MM-PUR-HUB-PR ( <i>Processing Purchase Requisitions Centrally</i> ) MM-PUR-HUB-PO ( <i>Centrally Managed Purchase Orders</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

After the approval or rejection of a centrally managed purchase requisition or centrally managed purchase order in the hub system, the approval or rejection comment sent to the connected system now contains the business username of the approvers. With this feature, users of the purchase requisitions or purchase orders in the connected systems, who receive the approval or rejection comments, can communicate with the respective approvers.

## Related Information

[Process Purchase Requisitions Centrally](#)

### 11.5.2.8 Schedule Import of Purchasing Documents

With this app, you can now run the job template *Import Currency-Related Fields of Purchasing Documents from Connected Systems* to update the currency-related fields of centrally managed purchase requisitions and centrally managed purchase orders in the hub system once the currency changeover has happened in the connected system.

Additionally, you can provide a date range to restrict the number of purchasing documents that are extracted from the connected system during the initial schedule of the application job.

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	2XT (Central Purchasing)
Application Component	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>MM-PUR-HUB-PR (<i>Processing Purchase Requisitions Centrally</i>)</li><li>MM-PUR-HUB-PO (<i>Centrally Managed Purchase Orders</i>)</li></ul>
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

### Currency Changeover

You can select from the following import documents categories to run the job template *Import Currency-Related Fields of Purchasing Documents from Connected Systems*:

- Purchase Requisition
- Purchase Order

Based on your choice of document categories, you need to provide the following import parameters:

- Currency
- Connected System
- Company Code

#### Note

The currency changeover is possible only when the connected system and hub system are in the SAP S/4HANA landscape. Furthermore, currency changeover is only valid for connected systems from SAP S/4HANA 2021 or later releases. For more details on currency conversion, please see [3229024](#).

## Related Information

[Schedule Import of Purchasing Documents](#)

### 11.5.2.9 Process Purchase Requisitions Centrally

With this app, you can now do the following:



- View the description of the extracted purchase requisition from the connected system in the field [Purchase Requisition Description](#).
- Post, and modify comments for purchase requisition items in the hub system. You can also view comments that are generated whenever an action against a purchase requisition item is performed. For example, when you assign a source of supply, defer purchase requisition items, and so on.
- Create central purchase contracts from purchase requisitions items with item category [Subcontracting](#) and [Consignment](#).
- Revise purchase requisitions that are sent back for rework from the approver.
- Assign or unassign processors for the selected centrally managed purchase requisition items.
- View the attachments available for a specific purchase requisition item in the [Attachments](#) section.

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not Applicable
Scope Item	2XT (Central Purchasing)
Application Component	MM-PUR-HUB-PR ( <a href="#">Process Purchase Requisitions Centrally</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

- **Comments**

You can post comments to the creator of the purchase requisition. You can further modify or delete only your own comments. Additionally, you can send your comment via email to the creator by choosing [Notify Creator via Email](#).

You can also view all the comments for a purchase requisition item in the list page as well as within the object page. Comments are also generated whenever an action against a purchase requisition item is performed. For example, when you assign source of supply, defer purchase requisition items, and so on.

- **Assigning and Unassigning Processors**

When you click on [Assign Processor](#), you have a choice to either assign or unassign processors.

- If you select [Assign](#), a popup is displayed where you can select the processor from the value help or you can assign yourself as the processor by clicking on [Assign to Me](#). However, if a processor already exists, the new processor selected will overwrite the existing processor.
- If you select [Unassign](#), the processor is unassigned from the selected item and a success message is displayed.

## Related Information

[Process Purchase Requisitions Centrally](#)  
[Create Follow On Documents from Purchase Requisitions](#)

### 11.5.2.10 Manage Workflows for Centrally Managed Purchase Requisitions

With this app, you can now define an approval step using the step type *Release of Reworkable Centrally Managed Purchase Requisition*. Furthermore, you can define an exception for this scenario by choosing the action *Rework Centrally Managed Purchase Requisition* and providing details such as the deadlines, action result, and so on, in the [Exception Handling](#) section.

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	2XT (Central Purchasing)
Application Component	MM-PUR-HUB-PR ( <a href="#">Processing Purchase Requisitions Centrally</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

To utilize the step type *Release of Reworkable Centrally Managed Purchase Requisition*, you need to create a new workflow scenario or copy an existing one and activate it. This feature will be invalid for workflow scenarios created in older releases before SAP S/4HANA 2023.

## Related Information

[Manage Workflows for Centrally Managed Purchase Requisitions](#)

## 11.5.2.11 My Inbox for Centrally Managed Purchase Requisitions

As a purchasing manager for business processes (SAP business role SAP\_BR\_PURCHASING\_MANAGER), you can now perform the following in *My Inbox* for centrally managed purchase requisition:

- View the overall approval and item approval attributes in the *Multi-Select* list in the *Master-Detail View* and the *Expert View*.
- View all the sections of a centrally managed purchase requisition (for the overall approval) as displayed in the object page of *Process Purchase Requisitions Centrally*. Similarly, you can view all the sections of an item of a centrally managed purchase requisition (for the item approval) as displayed in the item object page of *Process Purchase Requisitions Centrally*.
- Send a centrally managed purchase requisition to the central purchaser for rework. You can then add your query/comment in the field *Decision Note* under the popup *Submit Decision*.

### Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	2XT (Central Purchasing)
Application Component	MM-PUR-HUB-PR ( <i>Processing Purchase Requisitions Centrally</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### Additional Details

- You, a purchasing manager with the role SAP\_BR\_PURCHASING\_MANAGER, can access the *Multi-Select* icon when you select your task from the *To Dos* in *My Home* with the SAP Fiori Launchpad application. To view the header and item attributes in the *Master-Detail view*, use the URL parameter *showAdditionalAttributes=true* and choose the *Multi-Select* button. Similarly, to view the attributes in *Expert View*, use the URL parameter *expertMode=true* and choose the *Multi-Select* button.

#### Note

To view these attributes in the app *My Inbox*, you need to define the five attributes using the business add-in *Enhancement of Flexible Workflow Properties* (MMPUR\_WFL\_CONTEXT\_ENHANCE) in the app *Custom Logic*. For more information, see *BAdI Documentation*.

- You can send a centrally managed purchase requisition for rework using the *Request Rework* button. This button is enabled when the Business Process Configuration Expert (SAP business role SAP\_BR\_BPC\_EXPERT) configures the flexible workflow with the step type *<Release of Reworkable*

[Centrally Managed Purchase Requisition](#) in *Manage Workflows for Centrally Managed Purchase Requisitions*.

## Related Information

[Working with Centrally Managed Purchase Requisitions in My Inbox](#)

### 11.5.2.12 Mass Changes to Centrally Managed Purchase Requisitions

With this new app, you can update multiple centrally managed purchase requisition items simultaneously.

#### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	2XT (Central Purchasing)
Application Component	MM-PUR-HUB-PR ( <i>Processing Purchase Requisitions Centrally</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

#### Additional Details

You can use this app to:

- Display a list of centrally managed purchase requisition items filtered by criteria such as purchase requisition number, connected system, company code, purchasing organization, and so on.
- Select the items that you want to change and update them.

##### Note

You can only edit items that are from the same connected system.

- Specify whether you want to clear, replace, or keep values in the fields.

##### Note

You can enter only one value per field.

- View the status of mass change jobs that you've scheduled for the items.
- Adapt the views to display precisely the data you need.

## Related Information

[Mass Changes to Centrally Managed Purchase Requisitions](#)

### 11.5.2.13 Monitor Mass Changes – Centrally Managed Purchase Requisitions

With this app, you can monitor mass change jobs that are created and scheduled using [Mass Changes to Centrally Managed Purchase Requisitions](#). You can also view or monitor changed values of multiple fields in the mass change logs.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	2XT (Central Purchasing)
Application Component	MM-PUR-HUB-PR ( <i>Processing Purchase Requisitions Centrally</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Related Information

[Monitor Mass Changes – Centrally Managed Purchase Requisitions](#)

### 11.5.2.14 Manage Purchase Orders Centrally

With this release you can now:

- Preview the output of centrally managed purchase orders (in PDF).
- View and manage limit items.

- Add outputs manually in the [Output Management](#) facet.
- Indicate if the purchase order output is created in the connected system, hub system or not created using the [Purchase Order Output Created](#) field.
- View the payment status for an invoice using the [Accounting Document](#) in the document flow. The payment status is either open, partially paid, or paid.

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	2XT (Central Purchasing)
Application Component	MM-PUR-HUB-PO ( <a href="#">Centrally Managed Purchase Orders</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

- You can implement the BAdI [Retrieval of Output Form Details for Print Preview in Replicated Purchase Orders](#) (MM\_PUR\_PRMTHB\_PO\_PRINT\_PREVIEW) in the [Custom Logic](#) app to choose an output form template for the print preview function.  
If this BAdI is not implemented, then the standard SAP delivered form template is used for the print preview function.
- [Limit Items](#) are unplanned services and materials that cannot be specified in detail at the time of ordering. You can define an expected value and an overall limit for these items. [Expected Value](#) is the amount that is expected to be spent on the item. It must not exceed the [Overall Limit](#). [Overall Limit](#) is the maximum amount that can be spent on the limit item. The services and materials may be specified later in the service entry sheet and goods receipt when their price and quantity are recorded.
- Add outputs manually by clicking [Add](#). You can manually select the output channel and other details like dispatch time, output type, role, recipient, and more. However, to ensure no data is lost, click [Submit](#) to confirm the changes.  
To delete the manually added output, you can click [Delete](#). However, to only remove the selected values from the output and not delete the entry, click [Reset](#).

## Related Information

[Manage Purchase Orders Centrally](#)

## 11.5.2.15 My Inbox for Centrally Managed Purchase Orders

As purchasing manager for business processes (SAP business role SAP\_BR\_PURCHASING\_MANAGER), you can now view all the sections of a centrally managed purchase order as displayed in the object page of the [Manage Purchase Orders Centrally](#) app and approve a centrally managed purchase order in [My Inbox](#).

### Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	2XT (Central Purchasing)
Application Component	MM-PUR-HUB-PO ( <a href="#">Centrally Managed Purchase Orders</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### Additional Details

In the [My Inbox](#) app, for a centrally managed purchase order, the following sections are now displayed:

- [General Information](#)
- [Quantity and Dates](#)
- [Valuation](#)
- [Account Assignment](#)
- [Source of Supply](#)
- [Contact Person](#)
- [Delivery Address](#)
- [Process Flow](#)
- [Approval Details](#)
- [Attachments](#)
- [Comments](#)

### Related Information

[Working with Centrally Managed Purchase Orders in My Inbox](#)  
[My Inbox](#)

## 11.5.2.16 Manage Workflows for Centrally Managed Purchase Orders

With this app, you can now send back centrally managed purchase orders for rework, using the step type *Release of Reworkable Centrally Managed Purchase Order*, in the *Manage Workflows for Centrally Managed Purchase Orders* app. For items subject to this workflow, approvers have an additional option *Request Rework* in the *My Inbox* app. Approvers can choose this option and request the central purchaser to make changes.

### Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	2XT (Central Purchasing)
Application Component	MM-FIO-PUR-PO ( <i>Centrally Managed Purchase Orders</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### Additional Details

For exception handling of reworkable items:

- Exception: *Rework Requested*  
*Required Action*: Rework Centrally Managed Purchase Order  
*Recipients*: The recipients to whom the centrally managed purchase order is sent for rework.
  - User-based: You can choose a specific user from the people picker.
  - Role-based: You can choose the appropriate role:
    - *Determined automatically*: Not to be selected in case of rework. An error message is displayed if this option is selected.
    - *Agent Determination by BAdI*: If you use this role, the recipients are determined based on the custom logic defined in the BAdI *Determination of Workflow Agents for Purchasing Documents* (MMPUR\_WORKFLOW\_AGENTS\_V2).
    - *Workflow Administration*: If you use this role, it is necessary to define the team functions using the *Manage Teams and Responsibilities* app.

*Deadlines*: You can define the deadline by which the rework should be completed, beyond which the step is marked as overdue. The rework deadline can be specified in minutes, hours, days or workdays. Workdays are determined based on the factory calendar. The factory calendar can be defined using the BAdI *Determination of Factory Calendar for Workflow Deadline* (MMPUR\_PROC\_WF\_FACTORY\_CALENDAR). If there is no custom logic defined, all days of the week are considered as workdays.

*Action Result*: When a centrally managed purchase order is submitted after rework, you can configure the action result to continue to next approver, repeat the step to same approver, or restart the workflow from



beginning. Note that if the rework changes are restart-relevant, then the workflow is restarted irrespective of the action result chosen.

#### Note

Also applicable for the exception *Rejected*, if the required action is *Rework Centrally Managed Purchase Order*.

## Related Information

[Manage Workflows for Centrally Managed Purchase Orders](#)

### 11.5.2.17 Manage Central Supplier Confirmations

With this release, you can now:

- View all the automatically created central supplier confirmations by enabling the *Auto Confirmation* switch on the list page.
- Update the price of a central supplier confirmation using the *Confirmed Net Order Price* field. You can use this field to change or confirm the net order price only if one central supplier confirmation is created for a purchase order. For multiple central confirmations, this field is disabled.

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	2XT (Central Purchasing)
Application Component	MM-PUR-HUB-CSC ( <i>Manage Central Supplier Confirmations</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Effects on System Administration

You need to enable the price field using the configuration step *Set Up Confirmation Control*.

## Related Information

[Manage Central Supplier Confirmations](#)

### 11.5.2.18 Manage Workflows for Central Supplier Confirmations

With this app, you can now define the review steps in the workflow. In the review steps, you can define the reviewers or people responsible for monitoring the progress of the workflow. When a workflow is started, all the reviewers are notified. The reviewers can then track the progress of the workflow. However, a reviewer cannot approve or reject workflow steps.

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	2XT (Central Purchasing)
Application Component	MM-PUR-HUB-CSC ( <i>Manage Central Supplier Confirmations</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Related Information

[Manage Workflows for Central Supplier Confirmations](#)

### 11.5.2.19 My Inbox for Central Supplier Confirmations

As purchasing manager for business processes (SAP business role SAP\_BR\_PURCHASING\_MANAGER), you can now view all the sections of a centrally managed supplier confirmation as displayed in the object page of the *Manage Central Supplier Confirmations* app and approve a centrally managed supplier confirmation.

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	2XT (Central Purchasing)
Application Component	MM-PUR-HUB-PO ( <i>Centrally Managed Purchase Orders</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

In the *My Inbox* app, for a centrally managed purchase order, the following sections are now displayed:

- *General Information*
- *Quantity and Dates*
- *Valuation*
- *Account Assignment*
- *Source of Supply*
- *Contact Person*
- *Delivery Address*
- *Process Flow*
- *Approval Details*
- *Attachments*
- *Comments*

## Related Information

[My Inbox](#)

[Working with Central Supplier Confirmations in My Inbox](#)

## 11.5.3 Central Purchase Contracts

### 11.5.3.1 Business Add-Ins for Central Purchase Contracts

With this release, new fields have been added to the following business add-ins (BADIs):

- *Change of Field Controls for Central Purchase Contracts*

- [Change of Central Purchase Contract Before Saving](#)
- [Change of Central Purchase Contract Item Before Saving](#)

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	2ME (Central Purchase Contracts)
Application Component	MM-PUR-HUB-CTR ( <a href="#">Central Purchase Contracts</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

- The following new fields have been added to the BAdIs [Change of Field Controls for Central Purchase Contracts](#), [Change of Central Purchase Contract Before Saving](#), and [Change of Central Purchase Contract Before Saving](#):

Fields	Description
PURCHASINGINFORECORDUPDATECODE	Indicates how the current record should update a corresponding purchasing info record
SOURCELISTISUPDATED	Indicates when a source list is updated
SOURCELISTRESTRICTION	Indicates the source list restrictions (Fixed / Blocked / None)

- You can now use the BAdIs [Change of Central Purchase Contract Before Saving](#) and [Change of Central Purchase Contract Item Before Saving](#) to add new entries in the header/item distribution, header/item condition, and item commodity weight sections of central purchase contracts. Previously, you could only update existing fields using these BAdIs. No new entries could be added to the header/item distribution, header/item condition, and item commodity weight sections of a central purchase contract. However, with this release, you can add new entries and update information in these sections. For example, you can add new distribution lines, conditions, and so on, using these BAdIs.

### Note

When you add a new header distribution line using the BAdI [Change of Central Purchase Contract Before Saving](#), the details get cascaded to all the underlying items of the central purchase contract.

You cannot add new item distribution lines for central purchase contracts with document category consignment (K) and subcontracting (L) using the BAdI [Change of Central Purchase Contract Item Before Saving](#).

For central purchase contracts with item hierarchies, the following BADIs are not triggered for item sets. Their implementation is only triggered for functional items (materials or services):

- [Check of Central Purchase Contract Before Saving](#)
- [Formation of Purchase Outline Agreements from Central Purchase Contracts](#)
- [Change of Field Controls for Central Purchase Contracts](#)
- [Change of Central Purchase Contract Item Before Saving](#)
- [Change of Purchase OAs Created from Central Purchase Contracts Before Distribution](#)
- [Restart of Flexible Workflow for Central Purchase Contracts](#)
- [Mapping of Item Extension Details to Distributed Purchase Outline Agreements](#)

## Related Information

[App Extensibility: Manage Central Purchase Contracts](#)

### 11.5.3.2 CDS Views in Central Purchase Contracts

With this release, the following new CDS views have been introduced in central purchase contracts:

- Central Purchase Contract (I\_CentralPurchaseContractBasic)
- Item of Central Purchase Contract (I\_CntrlPurContractItemBasic)

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	2ME (Central Purchase Contracts)
Application Component	MM-PUR-HUB-CTR ( <a href="#">Central Purchase Contracts</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Related Information

[Central Purchase Contract Item in Central Purchase Contract](#)

### 11.5.3.3 Unit of Measure in Central Purchase Contracts

With this release, the **ISO Code** for a unit of measure in central purchase contracts is used to transfer information between SAP systems and third-party systems.

#### Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	2ME (Central Purchase Contracts)
Application Component	MM-PUR-HUB-CTR ( <i>Central Purchase Contracts</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

#### Additional Details

The ISO codes and SAP codes are exposed for all SAP communications, irrespective of whether the communication is from an SAP system or a third-party system. If both codes are used, then the preference is given to the SAP code.

#### Related Information

[Central Purchase Contract](#)

### 11.5.3.4 Manage Central Purchase Contracts

With this app, you can now perform the following:

- Enter data efficiently without waiting for unnecessary validations and error messages for every field.
- View the consumption percentage of the central purchase contract on the list page.
- Compare modified values of central purchase contract fields to previous values using the button *Change Log*.
- Select the *Connected System ID* at the item level to indicate what connected system the specified material belongs.
- Copy header distribution lines in a central purchase contract.

- Copy items of central purchase contracts.
- Create central purchase contracts with item hierarchies from a reference document. You can also simulate the distribution of central purchase contracts with item hierarchies.

Legal transactions are now copied from supplier quotations to central purchase contracts that are created from sourcing projects. You can view the legal transactions when you save the document or save it in preparation.

Additionally, the value of the *Evaluated Receipt Settlement* is now replicated in the purchase outline agreement in the connected system.

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	2ME (Central Purchase Contracts)
Application Component	MM-PUR-HUB-CTR ( <i>Central Purchase Contracts</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

- You can view and compare modified values of central purchase contract fields to previous values using the button *Change Log*.

### Note

The button *Change Log* is disabled when version management for central purchase contracts is enabled.

- You can provide the *Connected System ID* at the item level to indicate which connected system the specified material belongs. If a central purchase contract is cascaded from an external system (such as, SAP Ariba Contracts) to SAP S/4HANA Cloud, this field displays the connected system mentioned in the external system for distribution.
- If Evaluated Receipt Settlement (ERS) is available in the vendor master data, then during the creation of a central purchase contract, the *Evaluated Receipt Settlement* indicator in the *GR / IR Control* section at the item level is automatically checked. You cannot uncheck it.

## Effects on Customizing

You can now configure the activity *Define Conditions to Restart Central Purchase Contract Processes* to define and activate fields of payment terms in the step *Purchasing Document Workflow Relevant Field Details* to restart the flexible workflow for central purchase contracts when payment terms are modified.

You can also configure the activity *Set Up Version Management for Purchasing Documents* to define and enable fields of payment terms in the step *Purchasing Document Field Details* to make them version-relevant.

The following payment terms-related fields are now applicable for version management and retriggering the flexible workflow:

- Payment Terms
- First Payment in Days
- Second Payment in Days
- Cash Discount Days
- Discount for First Payment in %
- Discount for Second Payment in %

## Related Information

[Central Purchase Contract Item Hierarchies in Central Purchase Contracts](#)

### 11.5.3.5 Archiving Central Purchase Contracts

With this feature, you can use the archiving object `MM_EKKO` to archive central purchase contracts with item hierarchies that are maintained in *Manage Central Purchase Contracts*.

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	2ME (Central Purchase Contracts)
Application Component	MM-PUR-HUB-CTR ( <i>Central Purchase Contracts</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023



## Related Information

[Archiving Central Purchase Contract](#)

### 11.5.3.6 Manage Workflows for Central Purchase Contracts

With this app, you can now choose the additional option *Exclude Restricted Agents Determined by BAdI* under *Step Properties* to exclude restricted agents from being approvers of central purchase contracts. By choosing this option, the agents set by the business add-in (BAdI) *Enhancement of Flexible Workflow Properties* (MMPUR\_WFL\_CONTEXT\_ENHANCE) are excluded from being approvers of the workflow step.

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	2ME (Central Purchase Contracts)
Application Component	MM-PUR-HUB-CTR ( <i>Central Purchase Contracts</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

- The restricted agents are not excluded by default.
- The restricted agents option is not relevant for automatic releases.
- After exclusion, if no recipients are determined, the workflow will move to error unless the step is marked as optional.

## Related Information

[Manage Workflows for Central Purchase Contracts](#)

### 11.5.3.7 My Inbox for Central Purchase Contracts

With this app, you can now perform the following:

- View all the details of the central purchase contract before performing any approval-related action. You can also view the custom fields if it is available in the central purchase contract.
- View the attachments, related objects, and comments related to the workflow tasks by clicking [Show Details](#).

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	2ME (Central Purchase Contracts)
Application Component	MM-PUR-HUB-CTR ( <a href="#">Central Purchase Contracts</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

In the [My Inbox](#) app, as a purchasing manager for business processes (SAP business role SAP\_BR\_PURCHASING\_MANAGER), you can view the following sections of central purchase contracts:

- [General Information](#)
- [Delivery and Payment](#)
- [Reference](#)
- [Distribution](#)
- [Header Conditions](#)
- [Items](#)
- [Legal Transaction](#)
- [Distributed Outline Agreement](#)
- [Version Details](#)
- [Notes](#)
- [Attachments](#)

You can also view the change logs and utilize the [Print Preview](#) feature.

### Note

You cannot view the outputs of the central purchase contract in the [Output Control](#) section. Additionally, you cannot edit the document or withdraw it from approval.

## Related Information

[Working with Central Purchase Contracts and Central Purchase Contract Hierarchies in My Inbox](#)

### 11.5.3.8 Mass Changes to Central Purchase Contracts

With this app, you can view column headers color coded in the Microsoft Excel file downloaded from the app. These colors correspond to the *Read-Only* and *Mandatory* configurations for the individual fields that are defined in the configuration step *Define Settings for Excel-Based Data Exchange*. The below matrix shows what colors are used in the column headers of the downloaded excel file:

Color	Read-Only Section	Mandatory Selection
Yellow	Not Selected	Selected
Grey	Selected	Selected
Grey	Selected	Not Selected
Transparent or White	Not Selected	Not Selected

#### Note

The colors can be used as a guidance only for updating the existing purchasing documents.

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	2ME (Central Purchase Contracts)
Application Component	MM-PUR-GF-MAS ( <i>Mass Processing Apps for Sourcing and Procurement</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## 11.5.4 Central Purchasing Analytics

### 11.5.4.1 Monitor Central Purchase Contract Items

With this release, the *Purchasing Document* field, which shows the distributed contract number, need not contain data for every record.

#### Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	1JI (Real-Time Reporting and Monitoring for Procurement)
Application Component	MM-FIO-PUR-ANA ( <i>Purchasing Analytics</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

#### Related Information

[Monitor Central Purchase Contract Items](#)

### 11.5.4.2 Monitor Purchase Order Items Centrally

With this release, you can now view insights about supplier confirmations based on the acknowledgement date using the field *Next Acknowledgement Date* and acknowledgement quantity using the field *Next Acknowledgement Quantity*.

#### Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	1JI (Real-Time Reporting and Monitoring for Procurement)

Application Component	MM-FIO-PUR-ANA ( <i>Purchasing Analytics</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Related Information

[Monitor Purchase Order Items Centrally](#)

## 11.6 Invoice Management

### 11.6.1 Manage Supplier Invoices

With this app, a number of new features are available, including retention, [Advanced Edit](#) and [Advanced Display](#) buttons, mass copy and delete functions, [Unplanned Account Assignment](#) and [Payment Reason](#) sections, keyboard short cuts and more. For more information, see [Additional Details](#) below.

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	J45 (Procurement of Direct Materials), BNX (Consumable Purchasing), BH1 (Corrective Maintenance), BJK (Production Subcontracting - External Processing), BMY (Subcontracting), BD3 (Sales Processing using Third-Party with Shipping Notification), 1XI (Central Requisitioning), 2TX (Direct Procurement with Inbound Delivery), 2NV (Guided Buying Capability with SAP Ariba Buying), 2XU (Procurement of Materials with Variant Configuration), BMR (Scheduling Agreements in Procurement)
Application Component	MM-FIO-IV ( <i>Fiori UI for Invoice Verification</i> ), MM-IV ( <i>Invoice Verification</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

- **Delivery Note Field**

You can now display the *Delivery Note* for an invoice item in the *Purchasing Document Reference* section. The delivery note can be added by the processor during the posting of the goods receipt.

### Note

The *Delivery Note* is not visible per default. You can select this new column in the user settings for the item level.

- **Assignment Options**

The new *Clear all reference lines* button has been added to the *Assignment Options* under the *Purchasing Document References* section. With this function, you can clear all references in the *Assignment Options* section at once.

- **Reference Field: Multiple Entries Option**

You can now insert multiple entries at once into the reference field under *Purchasing Document References*. If you have selected the document number and item number of the reference using the *Assignment Option* function, the document number with the corresponding item number is displayed in the reference field under *Purchasing Document References*, for example 1234567890 (00010) = document number 1234567890 and item number 00010.

- **Alternative G/L Accounts**

For G/L accounts where an alternative account is available for the company code, an additional column for the alternative G/L accounts is now displayed on the simulation screen. The alternative G/L accounts are also displayed in the *Debit* and *Credit* fields on the simulation screen.

- **Keyboard Shortcuts**

Additionally, two new keyboard shortcuts have been enabled:

- On the details page for a referenced purchasing document item, you can trigger a check using the keyboard shortcut:

CTRL + ENTER

- After carrying out a simulation of your supplier invoice, you can post the invoice using the shortcut:

CTRL + ALT + ENTER

- **Advanced Selection**

The new *Advanced Selection* function is available under the *Purchasing Document References* section if you select *Purchase Order/Scheduling Agreement* in the *Reference Document Category* field.

With the new *Advanced Selection* function, you have advanced search options to specify the purchase order items to which your supplier invoice relates.

In this search, the company code and the transaction (invoice or credit memo) that you have selected under *Basic Data* are transferred to the advanced search by default: If, for example, you have selected the *Invoice* transaction, the *Invoice Expected* indicator is set in the advanced search:

- If the *Invoice Expected* indicator is set, the system selects only those purchasing documents that contain at least one item in which the quantity delivered is larger than or equal to the quantity already invoiced.
- If the *Credit Memo Expected* indicator is set, the system selects only those purchasing documents that contain at least one returns item for which the quantity returned to the supplier is greater than the quantity already settled, and for which the quantity already invoiced is greater than zero.

- If you select neither *Invoice Expected* nor *Credit Memo Expected*, the system displays all possible purchasing documents or delivery notes.
- **One-Time Supplier Data**  
A one-time supplier is a collective master record for business partner that is used to process transactions with suppliers with whom you do not regularly do business. Since the business partner record for a one-time supplier does not contain information about the supplier's address and payment information, you have to specify this information as follows when you perform a transaction with the one-time supplier: When you create a supplier invoice and enter an invoice party that is a one-time supplier, the new *One-Time Supplier Data* function appears under the *General Information* section. You can use this function to maintain additional information regarding the invoice party. In the input dialog, you can also copy the business partner data from the business partner master record.
- **Retention**  
You can use the following retention fields:
  - *Retention Amount in Document Currency*
  - *Due Date for Retention*
  - *Tax Reduction for Retention*
- **Advanced Edit**  
You can use *Advanced Edit* to continue editing your supplier invoice within the *Create Supplier Invoice – Advanced* app.
- **Advanced Display**  
The new *Advanced Display* option is available. With this option, you can select invoices to be displayed within the *Display Supplier Invoice – Advanced* app.

#### Note

As a prerequisite for using the Advanced Display and Advanced Edit functions, you must set the indicator for *Display Buttons for Navigating to Advanced Apps* within the *Edit Supplier Invoice Settings* app.

- **Mass Copy/Delete Function for G/L Account Items**  
You can copy and delete multiple G/L account items within your supplier invoice simultaneously using the *Copy* or *Delete* options.
- **Indicator for Non-Selected Items for the Current Invoice Document**  
Non-selected invoice items entered under the *Purchasing Document References* section are marked with a delete icon. When you select an item, the delete icon automatically disappears. The delete icon under the *Purchasing Document References* section indicates that the item is not selected for the current document. Items that you have not selected will be automatically deleted when you post, hold, park or save the invoice.
- **Indicator: Investment ID**  
You have the option of manually selecting the *Investment ID* indicator for your supplier invoice. The indicator specifies that you are dealing with a supplier invoice for capital goods. To select the indicator, choose *Show More* and check *Investment ID* under the *General Information* section. Once you have posted the supplier invoice, you can display the invoice. The Investment ID information will be marked with *Yes*.
- **Unplanned Account Assignment**  
For invoice items which either have no goods receipt or the goods receipt is non-valuated, you can enter and delete the unplanned account assignment within the *Unplanned Account Assignment* section.
- *Change Tax Codes for Invoice Items*

Under the *Purchasing Document Reference* section, you can use the *Change Tax Codes* to simultaneously change the tax values of multiple invoice items.

- **Payment Reason**

When creating supplier invoices, you can now include the *Payment Reason* under the *Payment* section. Payment Reason refers to why the invoice payment is required.

## Related Information

[Manage Supplier Invoices](#)

## 11.6.2 Create Supplier Invoice - Advanced

This app now supports the following fields: *Billing Period of Performance Start Date* and *Billing Period of Performance End Date*. For more information about several other new features, see the Additional Information section.

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	J45 (Procurement of Direct Materials), J60 (Accounts Payable), J62 (Asset Accounting), BEI (Period-End Closing - Plant), BKP (Customer Returns), 1Z3 (Customer Returns with Direct Shipment from Customer to Supplier), BDK (Sales Processing Using Third-Party Without Shipping Notification), BDN (Sales of Non-Stock Item with Order-Specific Procurement), 2ME (Central Purchase Contracts), 2XT (Central Purchasing), 3ZF (Central Sourcing), 18J (Requisitioning), 2NX (Scheduling Agreement for Subcontracting Procurement)
Application Component	MM-FIO-IV ( <i>Fiori UI for Invoice Verification</i> ), MM-IV ( <i>Invoice Verification</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023



## Additional Details

The following functions are now available:

- **Billing Period of Performance Start Date (FM\_PEROP\_FI\_LOW) and Billing Period of Performance End Date (FM\_PEROP\_FI\_HIGH)**
  - Billing period of performance dates represent the date range in which the product or service was provided as agreed upon with the business partner in contractual agreements. It can be used to check the eligibility of payment to the business partner.
  - Depending on the company code, these dates are displayed for an invoice item that refers to a purchase order item. If multiple account assignment is performed for the invoice item, the two fields are only displayed on the [Multiple Account Assignment](#) screen.
- **Payment Reason**

When creating supplier invoices, you can now include the [Payment Reason](#). Payment Reason refers to why the invoice payment is required.

## Related Information

[Create Supplier Invoice - Advanced](#)

### 11.6.3 CDS View Supplier Invoice Block Logistics

This new CDS view [Supplier Invoice Block Logistics \(I\\_SupplierInvoiceBlockAPI01\)](#) provides a list of all supplier invoices which are blocked for payment on the logistics side.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	J45 (Procurement of Direct Materials), BNX (Consumable Purchasing)
Application Component	MM-FIO-IV ( <a href="#">Fiori UI for Invoice Verification</a> ), MM-IV ( <a href="#">Invoice Verification</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Related Information

[Supplier Invoice Block Logistics](#)

### 11.6.4 Enterprise Search Function for Customer Fields in Supplier Invoices

With this feature, you can now extend the enterprise search with customer fields.

#### Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	J45 (Procurement of Direct Materials), BNX (Consumable Purchasing)
Application Component	MM-FIO-IV ( <i>Fiori UI for Invoice Verification</i> ), MM-IV ( <i>Invoice Verification</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Related Information

[Extensibility for Search Models in Procurement](#)

### 11.6.5 Manage Workflows for Supplier Invoices

With this app, you can now do the following:

- In the *Step Properties* tab, you can mark workflow steps as optional.
- For the scenario *Workflow for Blocked Invoice*, you can assign *Rework Invoice* as *Required Action*. In this case, the only possible *Action Result* is *Repeat step*.
- In the *Deadline* tab, you can select *Reference Date for Payment* to calculate reference time.

Additionally, you can navigate to the app *My Inbox* using the URL provided in the approval email notification.

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	J45 (Procurement of Direct Materials), BNX (Consumable Purchasing), 22Z (Procurement of Services), BMY (Subcontracting), BMR (Scheduling Agreements in Procurement), 2XU (Procurement of Materials with Variant Configuration), 2NX (Scheduling Agreement for Subcontracting Procurement), 2NY (Scheduling Agreement for Consignment Procurement), 2LG (Supplier Consignment), 18J (Requisitioning), 1EZ (Credit Memo Processing), J82 (Automated Purchase-to-Pay with SAP Ariba Commerce Automation)
Application Component	BC-BMT-WFM-DEF ( <i>Designtime</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

### Optional Step

A new section *Is Optional Step* is introduced in the tab *Step Properties*. The dropdown offers the options below:

- **No** - The workflow step will not be an optional step and cannot be skipped.
- **Yes** - If a workflow step is marked as optional and an approver cannot be determined for the step, then the step gets skipped and the workflow automatically moves to the next step, if any.

### Reference Date for Payment

Below is the process for deadline calculation:

- The deadline date is calculated dynamically during the time of creation of the work item. It is considered as the most recent one in near future among the *Cash Discount Date 1*, *Cash Discount Date 2* and the *Net Due Date* of the invoice with respect to the current date.
- In case of an amount split, there can be multiple values for the three dates mentioned above. In such a situation the same calculation holds true, but the maximum limit of the deadline is till the least of all the *Net Due Dates*.

## Related Information

[Workflow Step Configuration](#)

[Business Add-Ins \(BAIs\) for the Supplier Invoice Workflow \[page 1112\]](#)

[Enhancements in My Inbox for Supplier Invoice \[page 1113\]](#)

## 11.6.6 Business Add-Ins (BADIs) for the Supplier Invoice Workflow

For the supplier invoice workflow, the new Business Add-Ins (BADIs) mentioned below have been created and existing Business Add-Ins (BADIs) have been enhanced.

### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	J45 (Procurement of Direct Materials), BNX (Consumable Purchasing), 22Z (Procurement of Services), BMY (Subcontracting), BMR (Scheduling Agreements in Procurement), 2XU (Procurement of Materials with Variant Configuration), 2NX (Scheduling Agreement for Subcontracting Procurement), 2NY (Scheduling Agreement for Consignment Procurement), 2LG (Supplier Consignment), 18J (Requisitioning), 1EZ (Credit Memo Processing), J82 (Automated Purchase-to-Pay with SAP Ariba Commerce Automation)
Application Component	BC-BMT-WFM-DEF ( <i>Designtime</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### Effects on System Administration

#### *New Business Add-Ins*

- **Set Priority of Workitems for Supplier Invoice Workflows** - The Business Add-In (BAI) `MRM_WF_SET_PRIORITY` is used to set the priority of a workitem in the app *My Inbox*. The value of the priority can be set in the parameter `WORKFLOWSTEPRIORITY` which can hold only one value at a time. The priority value can be 2 (Very High), 4 (High), 5 (Medium) or 6 (Low).
- **Set Custom Attributes for Workitems in Supplier Invoice Workflows** - The Business Add-In (BAI) `MRM_WF_SET_ATTRIBUTES` is used to populate custom attributes which are shown in the *Expert View* of the app *My Inbox*. The value of the custom attributes can be set in the parameter `CUSTOMATTRIBUTES` which is a structure that can hold maximum five different values at a time.

#### ⓘ Note

Filtering for custom attributes in the *Expert View* of *My Inbox* app can be done only as character values. For example, date, amount and percentage cannot be filtered for ranges.

### Note

To access the [Expert View](#), you need to create a custom tile in the [My Inbox](#) app. For this, use the [Custom Tiles](#) app with the URL parameter set to `expertMode=true`. For more details, refer to [Expert View](#).

#### Changed Business Add-Ins

- **Determination of Workflow Agents for Supplier Invoice and Configuration of Agents to be Excluded for Supplier Invoice** - Below mentioned parameters are added in the Business Add-In (BAI) `MRM_WORKFLOW_AGENTS` and `MRM_WF_EXCLUDE_AGENTS`:
  - `is_skipped` - Indicates whether the step is skipped, that is, whether the step condition applies to it or not.
  - `skip_status` - Indicates whether the current step is skipped due to *Skipped as Step Conditions are not met* (C) or *Skipped as no agents determined for Optional Step* (O).
  - `approvers` - Contains the name of approvers at each level.

You can access the BAI and the BAI documentation in the [Custom Logic](#) app.

## Related Information

[Customizing for Invoice Processing \[page 1116\]](#)

## 11.6.7 Enhancements in My Inbox for Supplier Invoice

With this app, you can now do the following:

- You can set the priority of a workitem.
- You can populate custom attributes for a workitem in the expert mode of the [My Inbox](#) app.

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable

Scope Item	J45 (Procurement of Direct Materials), BNX (Consumable Purchasing), 22Z (Procurement of Services), BMY (Subcontracting), BMR (Scheduling Agreements in Procurement), 2XU (Procurement of Materials with Variant Configuration), 2NX (Scheduling Agreement for Subcontracting Procurement), 2NY (Scheduling Agreement for Consignment Procurement), 2LG (Supplier Consignment), 18J (Requisitioning), 1EZ (Credit Memo Processing), J82 (Automated Purchase-to-Pay with SAP Ariba Commerce Automation)
Application Component	BC-BMT-WFM-DEF ( <i>Designtime</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

- With the use of Business Add-In (BAI) **Set Priority of Workitems for Supplier Invoice Workflows** (MRM\_WF\_SET\_PRIORITY), you can set the priority of a workitem in the app *My Inbox*. The value of the priority can be set in the parameter WORKFLOWSTEPRIORITY which can hold only one value at a time. The priority value can be 2 (Very High), 4 (High), 5 (Medium) or 6 (Low).
- With the use of Business Add-In (BAI) **Set Custom Attributes for Workitems in Supplier Invoice Workflows** (MRM\_WF\_SET\_ATTRIBUTES) you can populate custom attributes which are shown in the *Expert View* of the app *My Inbox*. The value of the custom attributes can be set in the parameter CUSTOMATTRIBUTES which is a structure that can hold maximum five different values at a time.

### Note

Filtering for custom attributes in the *Expert View* of *My Inbox* app can be done only as character values. For example, date, amount and percentage cannot be filtered for ranges.

### Note

To access the *Expert View*, you need to create a custom tile in the *My Inbox* app. For this, use the *Custom Tiles* app with the URL parameter set to `expertMode=true`. For more details, refer to [Expert View](#).

Below mentioned are the pre-delivered attributes:

- *Company Code*: It contains the concatenated value of the company code and the description.
- *Supplier*: It contains the concatenated value of the supplier and the description.

## Related Information

[My Inbox](#)

## 11.6.8 Prediction for Critical Cash Discount Situation (Obsolete)

In the app *Intelligent Scenarios*, the scenario *Predictive Scenario for Blocked Invoices with Quantity Variance* (MMIV\_INVC\_QTY\_BLK) was deprecated without replacement with SAP S/4HANA 2022 and is now set to obsolete with SAP S/4HANA 2023.

### Technical Details

Type	Deprecated
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	2XX (Propose Resolution for Invoice Payment Block)
Application Component	MM-FIO-IV ( <i>Fiori UI for Invoice Verification</i> ), MM-IV ( <i>Invoice Verification</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## 11.6.9 Intercompany Supplier Invoices

For supplier invoices in advanced intercompany business processes, you as a configuration expert can specify for each individual invoicing party which date is to be used for the posting date of the supplier invoice. Advanced intercompany business processes include *Advanced Intercompany Sales* and *Advanced Intercompany Stock Transfer*.

### Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	5D2 (Advanced Intercompany Sales)
Application Component	MM-PUR ( <i>Purchasing</i> ), MM-IV ( <i>Invoice Verification</i> ), SD-SLS ( <i>Sales</i> ), SD-BIL ( <i>Billing</i> ), SD-BF-PR ( <i>Pricing and Conditions</i> ), CA-VCM ( <i>Value Chain Monitoring Framework</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Effects on Customizing

In Customizing for *Materials Management* under *Advanced Intercompany Business Processes* the new Customizing activity *Configure Posting Date for Advanced Intercompany Invoices* is available: You can specify for each individual invoicing party which date is to be used for the posting date of the intercompany supplier invoice:

- If you leave the *Invoicing Party* field blank but specify a value for the posting date, this posting date is used for all invoicing parties that are not explicitly specified.
- If neither a specific entry nor a default entry exists for an invoicing party, the billing date from the referenced billing document is taken as the standard behavior.

### Note

In this configuration activity, you maintain master data.

## Related Information

[Advanced Intercompany Sales](#)  
[Advanced Intercompany Stock Transfer](#)  
[Invoice Verification in Advanced Intercompany Processes](#)  
[Customizing for Invoice Processing \[page 1116\]](#)

## 11.6.10 Customizing for Invoice Processing

This topic gives you an overview of the new or changed Customizing activities in Logistics Invoice Verification.

### Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	J45 (Procurement of Direct Materials), BNX (Consumable Purchasing), 5D2 (Advanced Intercompany Sales)
Application Component	MM-FIO-IV ( <i>Fiori UI for Invoice Verification</i> ), MM-IV ( <i>Invoice Verification</i> ), MM-PUR ( <i>Purchasing</i> ), MM-IV ( <i>Invoice Verification</i> ), SD-SLS ( <i>Sales</i> ), SD-BIL ( <i>Billing</i> ), SD-BF-PR ( <i>Pricing and Conditions</i> ), CA-VCM ( <i>Value Chain Monitoring Framework</i> )



## Effects on Customizing

Application Area	Sub-application	IMG Node	What you can do
Materials Management (MM)	Logistics Invoice Verification	<a href="#">▶ Incoming Invoice</a> <a href="#">▶ Set Check for Duplicate Invoices</a>	The activity has been enhanced. You can now configure the system to check for duplicate credit memos along with duplicate invoices.
Materials Management (MM)	Logistics Invoice Verification	<a href="#">▶ Define Attributes of System Messages</a> <a href="#">▶ Define Message Types for M8</a>	For the Odata API service API_SUPPLIERINVOICE_PROCESS_SRV_0001, A2X SOAP service ECC_SUPLRINVCERPCTRRC and A2A SOAP service SupplierInvoiceS4Request_In, you can configure your system to display an error message (message class: M8, message number: 855) if generic country /region-specific fields are falsely filled for a company code for which they are not relevant.

Application Area	Sub-application	IMG Node	What you can do
Materials Management (MM)	Logistics Invoice Verification	<a href="#">▶ Advanced Intercompany Processes</a> <a href="#">▶ Configure Posting Date for Advanced Intercompany Invoices</a>	<p>For <i>Advanced Intercompany Sales</i>, and <i>Advanced Intercompany Stock Transfer</i>, you can specify for each individual invoicing party which date is to be used for the posting date of the intercompany supplier invoice.</p> <p>If you leave the <i>Invoicing Party</i> field blank but specify a value for the posting date, this posting date is used for all invoicing parties that are not explicitly specified.</p> <p>If neither a specific entry nor a default entry exists for an invoicing party, the billing date from the referenced billing document is taken as the standard behavior.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; background-color: #f9f9f9; padding: 10px; margin-top: 10px;"> <p><b>Note</b></p> <p>In this configuration activity, you maintain master data.</p> </div>
Materials Management (MM)	Logistics Invoice Verification	<a href="#">▶ Incoming Invoice</a> <a href="#">▶ Configure Settings for Multiple Account Assignment</a>	<p>The title has been changed:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Old title: <i>Set Changeability of Quantity and Amount for Multiple Account Assignment</i></li> <li>• New title: <i>Configure Settings for Multiple Account Assignment</i></li> </ul> <p>In addition, the activity has been enhanced. You can now choose the <i>Logic for Multiple Account Assignment</i>.</p>
Materials Management (MM)	Logistics Invoice Verification	<a href="#">▶ Electronic Data Interchange (EDI)</a> <a href="#">▶ SOAP Services</a> <a href="#">▶ Assign Company Code</a>	<p>You can now use the new indicator <i>Default</i> if no invoicing party is maintained for a Customizing record. In this case, the system uses the field <i>AddressName</i> to find a valid Customizing entry.</p>

Application Area	Sub-application	IMG Node	What you can do
Materials Management (MM)	Logistics Invoice Verification	<a href="#">▶ Incoming Invoice</a> <a href="#">▶ Configure How Unplanned Delivery Costs Are Posted</a>	The unplanned delivery cost distribution was extended with the option to exclude G/L account items.

## Related Information

[Customizing and Business Add-Ins for Sourcing and Procurement \[page 976\]](#)

[Business Add-Ins \(BAdIs\) for the Supplier Invoice Workflow \[page 1112\]](#)

## 11.6.11 Business Add-In in Invoice Management

For invoice processing, you can use the new Business Add-In *Default Invoice Header Data*. For more information, see section *Effects on System Administration*.

### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	J45 (Procurement of Direct Materials), BNX (Consumable Purchasing)
Application Component	MM-FIO-IV ( <i>Fiori UI for Invoice Verification</i> ), MM-IV ( <i>Invoice Verification</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### Effects on System Administration

You find the Business Add-In *Default Invoice Header Data* as follows: In the Customizing for Logistics Invoice Verification, choose [▶ Materials Management](#) [▶ Logistics Invoice Verification](#) [▶ Maintain Customer Exits and Business Add-Ins](#) [▶ BAdI: Default Invoice Header Data](#) [▶](#) [▶](#)

BAdI Description	BAdI ID	Business Context	Use
------------------	---------	------------------	-----

New: *Default Invoice Header Data*

MRM\_HEADER\_DATA\_DEFAULT

- *Procurement: Supplier Invoice*

You can use this BAdI to default or change the default values for some supplier invoice header data. Only the value of the accounting document type and the header extension fields can be defaulted. The fields in the DEFAULTHEADERDATA structure can already be filled and can be overwritten by this BAdI.

---

You can access the BAdI and the BAdI documentation in the *Custom Logic* app.

## Related Information

[Customizing for Invoice Processing \[page 1116\]](#)

## 11.7 Procurement Analytics

### 11.7.1 Purchase Orders Created After Invoices

With this app, you can now check the details of the instances where the purchase orders are created after invoices are posted.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	1JI (Real-Time Reporting and Monitoring for Procurement)
Application Component	MM-FIO-PUR-ANA ( <i>Purchasing Analytics</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Related Information

[Purchase Orders Created After Invoices](#)

### 11.7.2 Purchase Contract Changes

With this app, you can now view the changes made to a purchase contract. This information is further divided based on various dimensions.

#### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	1JI (Real-Time Reporting and Monitoring for Procurement)
Application Component	MM-FIO-PUR-ANA ( <i>Fiori UI for Purchasing Analytics</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Related Information

[Purchase Contract Changes](#)

### 11.7.3 Purchase Order Average Approval Time

With this app, you can monitor the average time taken to approve a purchase order from the time of its creation.

#### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable

Scope Item	1JI (Real-Time Reporting and Monitoring for Procurement)
Application Component	MM-FIO-PUR-ANA ( <i>Fiori UI for Purchasing Analytics</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Related Information

[Purchase Order Average Approval Time](#)

## 11.7.4 Purchase Requisition Item Types

With this release, you can now:

- View the purchase requisition value of the respective item type. By default, the document view is enabled to show the purchase requisition item value as column. With the new filter, *Display Currency* as a second measure, you can also view the currency.
- View the origin of the purchase requisition using the creation indicator field. Refer to additional details section below.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	1JI (Real-Time Reporting and Monitoring for Procurement)
Application Component	MM-FIO-PUR-ANA ( <i>Fiori UI for Purchasing Analytics</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

Creation Indicator Field Value	Origin Type
R (Realtime), S (Self-Service Procurement)	Manual
Any Other Output	External Source

## Related Information

[Purchase Requisition Item Types](#)

### 11.7.5 Exclusion of Services and Limits from Supplier Evaluation KPIs (D,A)

With this feature, the service items in purchasing documents are excluded from the evaluation of supplier performance.

#### Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	1JI (Real-Time Reporting and Monitoring for Procurement)
Application Component	MM-FIO-PUR-ANA ( <i>Fiori UI for Purchasing Analytics</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

#### Additional Details

This feature is relevant for the following supplier evaluation apps:

- App ID: F2312  
*Adjust Operational Supplier Evaluation Score*
- App ID: F1662A  
*Operational Supplier Evaluation*
- App ID: F3295A  
*Supplier Evaluation by Quality Notification*
- App ID: F2019  
*Overall Supplier Evaluation*
- App ID: F1663A  
*Supplier Evaluation by Price*
- App ID: F2309A  
*Supplier Evaluation by Quality (Inspection Lot)*
- App ID: F1661A  
*Supplier Evaluation by Quantity*

- App ID: F1664A  
*Supplier Evaluation by Time*

## Related Information

[Adjust Operational Supplier Evaluation Score](#)  
[Overall Supplier Evaluation](#)  
[Supplier Evaluation by Price](#)  
[Supplier Evaluation by Quality \(Inspection Lot\)](#)  
[Supplier Evaluation by Quantity](#)  
[Supplier Evaluation by Time](#)  
[Supplier Evaluation by Quality Notifications](#)  
[Operational Supplier Evaluation](#)

## 11.7.6 Company Code in Contract KPIs

With this release, you can now view the insights based on 'Company Code' , which is the company code from the header level of the contract, in the following apps:

- *Unused Contracts*
- *Quantity Contract Consumption*
- *Value Contract Consumption*
- *Scheduling Agreement Consumption*

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	1JI (Real-Time Reporting and Monitoring for Procurement)
Application Component	MM-FIO-PUR-ANA ( <i>Fiori UI for Purchasing Analytics</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023



## Additional Details

This feature is relevant for the following apps:

- App ID: F0575  
[Unused Contracts](#)
- App ID: F2012  
[Quantity Contract Consumption](#)
- App ID: F2013  
[Value Contract Consumption](#)
- App ID: F3192  
[Scheduling Agreement Consumption](#)

## Related Information

[Unused Contracts](#)  
[Quantity Contract Consumption](#)  
[Value Contract Consumption](#)  
[Scheduling Agreement Consumption](#)

## 11.7.7 Purchase Order Value and Scheduling Agreement Value

With this release, you can view the purchase order value and scheduling agreements value based on the country of ordering company code and by country of receiving plant.

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	1JI (Real-Time Reporting and Monitoring for Procurement)
Application Component	MM-FIO-PUR-ANA ( <a href="#">Purchasing Analytics</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Related Information

[Purchase Order Value and Scheduling Agreement Value](#)

## 11.7.8 Supplier Region and Company Code in Supplier Evaluation KPIs

With this release, you can now get insights based on supplier region and company code of purchase orders for supplier evaluation apps. Refer to the additional details section below for more information.

### Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	1JI (Real-Time Reporting and Monitoring for Procurement)
Application Component	MM-FIO-PUR-ANA ( <i>Purchasing Analytics</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### Additional Details

This feature is relevant for the following supplier evaluation apps:

- App ID: F1663A  
*Supplier Evaluation by Price*
- App ID: F1661A  
*Supplier Evaluation by Quantity*
- App ID: F1664A  
*Supplier Evaluation by Time*
- App ID: F3295A  
*Supplier Evaluation by Quality Notification*
- App ID: F2309A  
*Supplier Evaluation by Quality (based on inspection lots)*
- App ID: F3842A  
*Supplier Evaluation by User Defined Criteria*
- App ID: F1662A  
*Operational Supplier Evaluation*
- App ID: F2234A  
*Supplier Evaluation by Questionnaire*
- App ID: F2019  
*Overall Supplier Evaluation*
- App ID: F4885  
*Parts per Million*

KPI name	Enhancement
Supplier Evaluation by Price	By Supplier region and Company code
Supplier Evaluation by Quantity	By Supplier region and Company code
Supplier Evaluation by Time	By Supplier region and Company code
Supplier Evaluation by Quality Notification	By Supplier region and Company code
Supplier Evaluation by Quality (based on inspection lots)	By Supplier region and Company code
Supplier Evaluation by User Defined Criteria	By Supplier region
Operational Supplier Evaluation	By Supplier region and Company code
Supplier Evaluation by Questionnaire	By Supplier region
Overall Supplier Evaluation	By Supplier region
Parts per Million	By Supplier region

## Related Information

[Supplier Evaluation by Price](#)  
[Supplier Evaluation by Quantity](#)  
[Supplier Evaluation by Time](#)  
[Supplier Evaluation by Quality Notifications](#)  
[Supplier Evaluation by User Defined Criteria](#)  
[Operational Supplier Evaluation](#)  
[Supplier Evaluation by Questionnaire](#)  
[Overall Supplier Evaluation](#)  
[Parts Per Million](#)  
[Supplier Evaluation by Quality \(Inspection Lot\)](#)

## 11.7.9 Company Code in Purchase Order KPIs

With this release, you can now view insights based on company code and receiving plant's company code in the following apps:

- [Overdue Purchase Order Items](#)
- [Purchase Order Value and Scheduling Agreements Value](#)
- [Purchase Order Changes](#)
- [Spend Variance](#)
- [Non-Managed Spend](#)
- [Contract Leakage](#)

- [Off-Contract Spend](#)

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	1JI (Real-Time Reporting and Monitoring for Procurement)
Application Component	MM-FIO-PUR-ANA ( <i>Purchasing Analytics</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

This feature is relevant for the following apps:

- App ID: F0343  
[Overdue Purchase Order Items](#)
- App ID: F0683  
[Purchasing Spend - Comparison of Spend](#)
- App ID: F1378  
[Purchase Order Value and Scheduling Agreements Value](#)
- App ID: F3791  
[Purchase Order Changes](#)
- App ID: F1377  
[Spend Variance](#)
- App ID: F0571  
[Non-Managed Spend](#)
- App ID: F0681  
[Contract Leakage](#)
- App ID: F0572  
[Off-Contract Spend](#)

## Related Information

[Overdue Purchase Order Items](#)  
[Purchasing Spend](#)  
[Spend Variance](#)  
[Non- Managed Spend](#)  
[Contract Leakage](#)

[Off-Contract Spend](#)  
[Purchase Order Changes](#)  
[Purchase Order Value and Scheduling Agreement Value](#)

## 11.7.10 Adjust Operational Supplier Evaluation Score

With this release, you can now view the evaluation of operational supplier scores within a timeframe of start and end date with the new and mandatory *Relative Date Function* field.

### Note

The *Item* field is renamed as *Purchasing Document Item*

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	1JI (Real-Time Reporting and Monitoring for Procurement)
Application Component	MM-FIO-PUR-ANA ( <i>Purchasing Analytics</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Related Information

[Adjust Operational Supplier Evaluation Score](#)

## 11.7.11 New CDS Views

With this release, the following CDS views have been added:

- C\_PURGSPENDOFFCONTRACT2

The following data extraction enabled CDS views have been added:

- C\_REQUESTFORQUOTATIONINDEX
- C\_SUPPLIERQUOTATIONINDEX

- C\_SUPCSGNMTPPLINEINVCHISTDEX
- C\_SUPLRCSGNMTPPLINEWTHDRWLDEX
- C\_PurOrdSchedLineEnhcdDEX
- C\_SchdAgrSchdLnEnhcdDEX

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	1JI (Real-Time Reporting and Monitoring for Procurement)
Application Component	MM-FIO-PUR-ANA ( <i>Purchasing Analytics</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023


## Additional Details

With data extraction enabled CDS views, you can extract data from an SAP source system, such as SAP S/4HANA Cloud, to the target system SAP BW/4HANA. This includes the metadata description of the source data that is to be transferred to SAP BW/4HANA, as well as delta extraction mechanisms.

## Related Information

[Data Extraction for Analytics](#)

### 11.7.12 Silent Data Migration Class for Procurement Analytics Apps

With this release, a new migration class `CL_SDM_MMPUR_ANA_EKET_MIGRATN` is implemented by the **Silent Data Migration (SDM)** framework. As a result, the migration of data to analytical tables occurs during uptime after upgrade, thereby preventing downtime, this further improves the performance of procurement analytics apps. For more information, see [3259890](#) .

#### Prerequisites

- Maintain a minimum of one analytical currency, using the configuration step *Setup Analytical Reporting Currencies* in the *Manage Your Solution* app.

- Enable performance optimization for purchasing analytics apps, using the configuration step [Enable Performance Optimization for Purchasing Analytics Apps](#) in the [Manage Your Solution](#) app.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not Applicable
Scope Item	1JI (Real-Time Reporting and Monitoring for Procurement)
Application Component	Not Applicable
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

Silent Data Migration (SDM) is a class-based migration method that runs after the upgrade during business uptime of the your system. It was introduced to reduce business downtime for performance critical table-conversion. Instead of converting application tables during downtime with XPRA or XCLA, the SDM is used to migrate the data during uptime. The application is functional during the time of SDM execution and allows working with the old and the new data at the same time

## Effects on System Administration

As a configuration expert, in your configuration environment, you can use the search function to open the required steps: [Setup Analytical Reporting Currencies](#) and [Enable Performance Optimization for Purchasing Analytics Apps](#).

## 11.7.13 Enhancements in CDS Views

With this release, the following fields have been added to the CDS View `C_PurchaseOrderItemDEX`:

- [AccountAssignmentCategory](#)
- [GoodsReceiptIsNonValuated](#)
- [MaterialType](#)
- [OverDelivToLRTDLMTRatioInPct](#)
- [ServicePerformer](#)
- [TaxCode](#)

- *UnderDelivToLRTDLMTRatioInPct*
- *UnlimitedOverDeliveryIsAllowed*

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not Applicable
Scope Item	1JI (Real-Time Reporting and Monitoring for Procurement)
Application Component	MM-FIO-PUR-ANA ( <i>Fiori UI for Purchasing Analytics</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Related Information

[Data Extraction for Analytics](#)

## 11.7.14 Manage User Defined Criteria for Supplier Evaluation

With this release, a new field *Reported Date* is added, which displays the date the goods receipt was posted, for respective user defined criteria.

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not Applicable
Scope Item	1JI (Real-Time Reporting and Monitoring for Procurement)
Application Component	MM-FIO-PUR-ANA ( <i>Purchasing Analytics</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023



## Additional Details

With this app, as purchasers you can maintain the count for user defined criteria and count for the criterion **Parts Per Million (PPM)** to rate suppliers. Also, you can set the count for a specific supplier for a particular criterion. The list of activated user defined criteria and PPM is displayed in this app. Click the individual entries to view the details.

## Related Information

[Manage User Defined Criteria for Supplier Evaluation](#)

## 11.7.15 Procurement Overview

With this app, you can now add cards to *Insights Cards* by clicking on ... (*More*) on the card header, the added cards can then be accessed from your *My Home Settings* screen.

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	1JI (Real-Time Reporting and Monitoring for Procurement)
Application Component	MM-FIO-PUR-ANA ( <i>Purchasing Analytics</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

List of cards on the app dashboard:

Card Name	Business Catalog Role	Description
-----------	-----------------------	-------------

Monitor Purchase Contracts	SAP_MM_BC_PC_PROCESS_MC	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Shows you expiring and nearly consumed contracts.</li> <li>Priority is sorted by time remaining, target value, and consumption.</li> <li>Selecting the header brings you to the <i>Manage Contract</i> app, while selecting an item brings you to the <i>Contract</i> object page in the same app.</li> </ul>
Monitor RFQs	SAP_MM_BC_RFQ_PROCESS_PC	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Shows RFQs sorted by submission deadline.</li> <li>Priority is sorted by time remaining, target value, and consumption.</li> <li>Selecting the header brings you to the <i>Manage RFQ</i> app, while selecting an item brings you to the <i>RFQ</i> object page in the same app.</li> </ul>
Monitor Purchase Requisition Items	SAP_MM_BC_PO_PROCESS	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Using the view switch, you can choose to view all open purchase requisition items. You can also view unsourced purchase requisition items: ones that don't yet have a source of supply, even though the delivery date is close.</li> <li>Priority is sorted by item value and time to delivery date.</li> <li>Selecting the header brings you to the <i>Manage Purchase Requisition</i> app, while selecting an item brings you to that item in the same app (filtered by the selected item).</li> </ul>
Monitor Purchase Order Items	SAP_MM_BC_PO_PROCESS_MC SAP_MM_BC_PO_PROCESS	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Using the view switch, you can view overdue items, items in approval, and items without confirmation.</li> <li>Priority is sorted by overdue days and item value.</li> <li>Selecting the header brings you the <i>Manage Purchase Order</i> app, while selecting an item brings you to that item in the <i>Manage Contract</i> app.</li> </ul>

## Purchasing Spend

SAP\_MM\_BC\_PUR\_STRATEGY

- Shows you the overall purchasing spend, calculated using the aggregated purchase order values.
- You can switch the view between supplier, material group, and purchasing spend trend.
- Selecting the header brings you to the *Purchasing Spend* KPI.
- *Purchasing Spend Trend* shows you the trend of the overall purchasing spend over the last four quarters.
  - Shows *Planned Spend of Schedule Line*, *Purchase Order Net Amount*, and *Expected Spend of Purchase Requisition* for the upcoming quarters.
  - Selecting the header brings you to the *Purchase Order Value* KPI.
  - You can also click one of the quarterly data points to get more information.
  - The graph reflects what's in the global filter.

---

## Non-Managed Spend

SAP\_MM\_BC\_PUR\_STRATEGY

- Shows you the total invoice spend where that spend isn't associated with a purchase order.
  - You can switch the view between supplier and material group.
  - The bar chart shows the spend amount as a percentage of the invoiced spend by material group (or supplier). The number shows the value of the non-managed spend.
  - Selecting the header or the chart brings you to the *Purchasing Spend* KPI.
-

Off-Contract Spend

SAP\_MM\_BC\_PUR\_STRATEGY

- Shows you the total invoice spend where that spend isn't associated with a contract.
- You can switch the view between supplier and material group.
- The bar chart shows the spend amount as a percentage of the invoiced spend by material group (or supplier). The number shows the value of the non-managed spend.
- Selecting the header or the chart brings you to the *Purchasing Spend* KPI.

---

Supplier Performance Monitoring

SAP\_MM\_BC\_PUR\_STRATEGY

#### **Supplier Performance Monitoring**

- Shows you a bubble chart of purchasing spend against the supplier performance.
- Selecting the header or the chart brings you to the *Supplier Evaluation* KPI, grouped by supplier.
- You can also see the Supplier Feedback Score.
- The size of the bubbles doesn't depend on supplier's spend.

#### **Supplier Evaluation Trend**

- Shows you the trend of the supplier performance aggregated for all suppliers.
  - Selecting the header or the chart brings you to the *Supplier Evaluation* KPI, grouped by supplier.
  - The graph reflects what's in the global filter.
-

Supplier Performance Monitoring Including Questionnaire Score	SAP_BCR_MM_PUR_STRATEGY	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Shows you a bubble chart indicating the performance of different suppliers, based on their operational and questionnaire scores. The bubble size reflects the total spend of each supplier.</li> <li>Brings you to the KPI of the <i>Overall Supplier Evaluation</i> when you click on the header.</li> <li>The bigger the size of a bubble, the higher the supplier's spend.</li> </ul>
Purchase Requisition Touch Rate	SAP_MM_BC_PUR_STRATEGY	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Shows you the proportion of purchase requisition items which are processed automatically (no touch rate). Also shows the high touch rate, the percentage of all purchase requisition items or purchase orders that require manual intervention during processing, and the low touch rate, which is for those items that only require approval.</li> <li>Selecting the header or the chart brings you to <i>Purchase Requisition Touch Rate</i> KPI, where you can sort the data as you like.</li> <li>The Donut chart is divided based on touch type. You can select the divisions to see more information.</li> </ul>
Purchase Requisition Item Types	SAP_MM_BC_PUR_STRATEGY	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Shows you the different items types for purchase requisitions, such as catalog items, free-text items, and so on.</li> <li>Selecting the header or the chart brings you to <i>Purchase Requisition Item Types</i> KPI, where you view more details.</li> <li>The Donut chart is divided based on item type. You can select the divisions to see more information.</li> </ul>

Monitor Open Activities	SAP_MM_BC_SUP_ACT_MGT_PC	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Shows you the activities that are currently open in a card stack.</li> <li>When you click the right side of the card, you see the open activities in an object stream.</li> <li>Clicking the main body of the card brings you to the <a href="#">Manage Activities</a> app.</li> </ul>
Purchase Order Item by Delivery Schedule Date	SAP_MM_BC_PRC_OVP_PC	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Displays the purchase order items by their delivery schedule date.</li> <li>Purchase order items are plotted against delivery dates (in weeks).</li> <li>Navigate to the <a href="#">Monitor Purchase Order Items</a> app by clicking the header of this tile.</li> </ul>
Monitor Purchase Order Items Sorted by Overdue Dates and Value	SAP_MM_BC_PRC_OVP_PC	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Displays the overdue purchase order items and purchase order items in approval.</li> <li>Purchase order items are sorted by overdue days and value.</li> <li>Navigate to the <a href="#">Monitor Purchase Order Items</a> app by clicking the header or any item in this tile.</li> </ul>
Order Confirmation Sorted by Delivery Date and PO Item Value	SAP_MM_BC_PRC_OVP_PC	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Displays the supplier confirmations that are sorted by their delivery date and purchase order item value.</li> <li>You can sort supplier confirmations using three options, such as missing confirmations, delivery date variances, and quantity variance.</li> <li>Navigate to the <a href="#">Monitor Supplier Confirmations</a> app by clicking the header or any item in this tile.</li> </ul>

## Related Information

[Procurement Overview](#)

## 11.8 Country/Region Specifics

For country/region-specific changes, please see [Country/Region Specifics \[page 1349\]](#).

# 12 Supply Chain

## 12.1 Logistics Cross Topics

### 12.1.1 Batch Management

#### 12.1.1.1 CDS View for Batch Text with Key User Extensibility

The following CDS (Core Data Services) view has been released:

- `I_BatchDistinctText` (Batch information by batch key - Text).  
This view provides access to texts in different languages for material and batch combination.

#### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	BLF (Batch Management)
Application Component	LO-BM ( <i>Batch Management</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

#### Additional Details

The text view `I_BatchDistinctText` is related to the [Batch Distinct](#) (`I_BatchDistinct`) view.

#### Related Information

[CDS Views for Batch Management](#)



## 12.1.1.2 SOAP API: Batch Management Outbound Integration

With this asynchronous outbound service, you can replicate batch master records from an SAP S/4HANA system to a client system.

### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	BLF (Batch Management)
Application Component	LO-BM ( <i>Batch Management</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### Additional Details

This API is available on the SAP Business Accelerator Hub (<https://api.sap.com/>).  
[Batch Management SOAP Outbound Integration](#).

### Related Information

[Batch Management SOAP Outbound Integration](#)

## 12.1.2 Handling Unit Management

### 12.1.2.1 Situation Template: Handling Unit Situation

Use this new standard template if you want your users to be informed instantly when the measurement of a sensor attached to a handling unit exceeds its defined threshold. The user gets a notification, which leads to the relevant entry in the *My Situations* app.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	4MM (Handling Unit Management)
Application Component	LO-HU ( <i>Handling Unit Management</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

For this new situation template, sensor measurements like temperature have to be sent to a third party Internet of Things (IoT) system, which in turn creates a situation within SAP S/4HANA using the Handling Unit API once thresholds are exceeded. For more information, see [CreateSituation](#).

## Related Information

[Handling Unit Situation](#)

### 12.1.2.2 Manage Handling Units in Production – Scheduling Agreement

With this new app, the user with the role of *Production Supervisor - Repetitive Manufacturing* can create planned handling units for sales scheduling agreement items in the repetitive manufacturing context.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	4MM (Handling Unit Management)
Application Component	LO-HU-FIO ( <i>HU Fiori Applications</i> )

## Effects on System Administration

To access this app, business users need to have the following business catalog assigned:

[LO - Manage Handling Units in Production](#) (SAP\_LO\_BC\_HUPSCHDAGR\_MNG)

### Note

Make sure that the user has read authorization for all plants in his or her area of responsibility. If not, it can come to a situation where the user is not authorized to use the [Pack Guided](#) function or that planned handling units already created do not show up in the [Planned Handling Units](#) section of the app.

## Related Information

[Manage Handling Units in Production – Scheduling Agreement](#)

### 12.1.2.3 ODATA API: Handling Unit

You can now use the [MoveHandlingUnit](#) operation to perform goods movement postings for handling units for additional business scenarios. With the new [CreateSituation](#) operation, you can now create situations for handling units managed in storage locations in Logistics (LO) as well as in Warehouse Management (WM).

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	4MM (Handling Unit Management)
Application Component	LO-HU-API ( <a href="#">HU Application Interfaces</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

The [CreateSituation](#) operation can be used by third party Internet of Things (IoT) systems, which collect information from connected sensors attached to handling units. When a critical situation is determined, the third party IoT system can use this operation to immediately inform users in SAP S/4HANA about what happened and so that corrective actions can be taken quickly. The users in SAP S/4HANA get the corresponding notification that a critical situation occurred and can navigate to the [My Situations](#) app for further information.

In addition to the already existing movement scenarios, it is now possible to post goods movements for handling units for the following scenarios:

Movement from Non-HU-Managed Storage Location to

Different Plant	Same Plant
To non-HU-managed IM storage location	To storage location of third party logistics providers
To HU-managed IM storage location	
To WM-managed storage location	
To storage location of third party logistics providers	

## Related Information

[Handling Unit](#)  
[CreateSituation](#)  
[MoveHandlingUnits](#)

## 12.1.3 Serial Number Management

### 12.1.3.1 CDS Views for Serial Number Management

Some CDS (Core Data Services) views have been released or changed for Serial Number Management.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	BLL (Serial Number Management)

Application Component

LO-MD-SN (*Serial Number Management*)

Valid as Of

SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

The following table summarizes the CDS views that were released or changed for Serial Number Management:

Name	Technical Name	Status	What's Changed	Details
Equipment Material Last Serial Number	I_EquipMatLastSerial- Number	New	This cds view answers the question: What is the highest numeric serial number for a material.	<a href="#">Equipment Material Last Serial Number</a>
Serial Numbers in Sales Orders	I_SerialNumberSalesOrder	New	This CDS view retrieves information on the serial numbers used within sales orders.	<a href="#">Serial Numbers in Sales Orders</a>
Serial Numbers in Inspection Lots	I_SerialNumberInspectionLot	New	This CDS view retrieves information on the serial numbers used within inspection lots.	<a href="#">Serial Numbers in Inspection Lots</a>
Serial Numbers in Purchase Requisitions	I_SerialNumberPurchaseReqn	New	This CDS view retrieves information on the serial numbers used within a purchase requisition.	<a href="#">Serial Numbers in Purchase Requisitions</a>
Serial Numbers in Manufacturing Orders	I_SerialNumberManufacturingOrd	New	This CDS view retrieves information on the serial numbers used within manufacturing orders.	<a href="#">Serial Numbers in Manufacturing Orders</a>
Serial Numbers in Handling Units	I_SerialNumberHandlingUnit	New	This CDS view retrieves information on the serial numbers used within handling units.	<a href="#">Serial Numbers in Handling Units</a>

## 12.1.3.2 Serial Numbers in Inbound Deliveries

With this feature, serial numbers are now supported for subcontracting components in the [Change Inbound Delivery](#) (VL32N) app and the SOAP API: [Inbound Delivery - Create \(B2B\)](#) (DELIVERYREQUEST\_IN).

### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	BMY (Subcontracting)
Application Component	LE-SHP ( <a href="#">Delivery Management</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### Additional Details

Prerequisite: In order to use serial numbers for subcontracting components in inbound deliveries, the component must have a serial number profile assigned at the time of the inbound delivery.

### Related Information

[Change Inbound Delivery](#)

## 12.1.4 Process Flow Transparency in Logistics

### 12.1.4.1 Sales Order Purchase Order Scenario

With the sales order purchase order scenario, process flow transparency can now track SAP S/4HANA logistics activities and status related to the business form of drop-shipping. With this feature, external systems can access information about the creation and processing of purchase orders as well as the statistical goods receipt through the process flow transparency business events.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	LO-GEN-PFT ( <i>Process Flow Transparency</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

The process steps and status information of the new scenario can be consumed via the process flow transparency business events published on SAP Business Accelerator Hub under [Logistics Process Flow Activity Events](#) and [Logistics Process Flow Status Collection Events](#).

## Effects on System Administration

For information on how to set up and run process flow transparency, see [3331261](#).

## Effects on Customizing

To track the process steps of the new scenario, you have to activate the *Sales Order & Purchase Order* scenario. To do so, go to your configuration environment to [Logistics - General > Process Flow Transparency > Set Up Scenarios](#).

To make the process steps trackable with process flow transparency, activate the relevant process steps for the *Sales Order & Purchase Order* scenario in your configuration environment under [Logistics - General > Process Flow Transparency > Activate Process Steps](#).

## Related Information

[Sales Order Purchase Order Scenario](#)

## 12.1.4.2 New Process Steps for Sales Order Outbound Delivery Scenario

Additional process steps have been added to the logistics scenario of sales order outbound delivery in SAP S/4HANA, which can already be tracked with process flow transparency. With this enhancement, external systems can now access information about packing, shipping readiness in Extended Warehouse Management (EWM) embedded in SAP S/4HANA, blocking, and billing through the process flow transparency business events.

### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	LO-GEN-PFT ( <i>Process Flow Transparency</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### Additional Details

The additional process steps can be consumed via the process flow transparency business events published on SAP Business Accelerator Hub under [Logistics Process Flow Transparency Activity Events](#) and [Logistics Process Flow Transparency Status Collection Events](#).

### Effects on System Administration

For information on how to set up and run process flow transparency, see [3331261](#).

### Effects on Customizing

To track the *Sales Order & Outbound Delivery* process steps, you have to activate the scenario. To do so, go to your configuration environment to [Logistics - General](#) > [Process Flow Transparency](#) > [Set Up Scenarios](#).

To make the process steps trackable with process flow transparency, activate the relevant process steps for the *Sales Order & Outbound Delivery* scenario in your configuration environment under [Logistics - General](#) > [Process Flow Transparency](#) > [Activate Process Steps](#).



## Related Information

[Sales Order Outbound Delivery Scenario](#)

### 12.1.4.3 Adjust Scope of Process Flow Transparency

You can adjust the scope of process flow transparency by applying filters for particular business objects. For instance, you can specify a certain sales organization, distinct sales document type, or distribution channel . By doing so, you constrain the logistics process steps in SAP S/4HANA that process flow transparency considers. This approach optimizes system performance by preventing unnecessary load and avoids an overwhelming number of outgoing events.

#### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	LO-GEN-PFT ( <i>Process Flow Transparency</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

#### Additional Details

To set the filters, go to your configuration environment and choose [Logistics - General](#) > [Process Flow Transparency](#) > [Specify Business Object Filters](#) .

#### Effects on Existing Data

If you use process flow transparency without business object filters applied, and later add these filters, the existing business documents are considered relevant for process flow transparency, even if they do not match the filters. The filters will only be applied to new logistics processes going forward.

## Effects on System Administration

For information on how to set up and run process flow transparency, see [3331261](#).

## Related Information

[Process Flow Transparency in Logistics \(LO-GEN-PFT\)](#)

## 12.1.5 Business Process Scheduling

### 12.1.5.1 New Role for Scheduling with Business Process Scheduling

To use apps related to Business Process Scheduling (BPS), you must assign the following new business role to your user: `SAP_BR_ORD_FLFMT_MNGR_SCHDG` (*Order Fulfillment Manager - Scheduling*).

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	1JW (Advanced Available-to-Promise Processing) 6JM (Basic Business Process Scheduling)
Application Component	CA-ATP-SCH-BPS ( <i>ATP: Business Process Scheduling</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Related Information

[Business Process Scheduling \(BPS\)](#)  
[Configure Activity Attributes](#)

## 12.1.5.2 Delegate Activities to Custom Logic when Scheduling with Business Process Scheduling

With this feature you can define a delegation if you have a custom logic to calculate the start and end dates of one or more scheduling activities in your business process. This allows you more flexibility in your scheduling process. The scheduled dates and times impact the calculated dates and times of all scheduling activities and are returned to BPS. All dates/times are displayed in your business document.

### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	6JM (Basic Business Process Scheduling)
Application Component	CA-ATP-SCH-BPS ( <i>ATP: Business Process Scheduling</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### Effects on Customizing

As a key user, you are required to configure some activities to use delegation. For more information, see [Delegation](#).

### Related Information

[Business Process Scheduling \(BPS\) Delegation](#)  
[Use Case: Scheduling With Time Granularity in Days](#)

## 12.1.5.3 Consider Working Times when Scheduling with Time Granularity in Days

When scheduling with time granularity in days, usually no working times are considered. With the new delegation `CONSIDER_WORKING_TIME`, Business Process Scheduling can consider working times for one logistical activity in your business process. This enhances the precision of your scheduling results.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	6JM (Basic Business Process Scheduling)
Application Component	CA-ATP-SCH-BPS ( <i>ATP: Business Process Scheduling</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Related Information

[Business Process Scheduling \(BPS\)](#)

[Use Case: Scheduling With Time Granularity in Days](#)

### 12.1.5.4 Enhancements in Simulation Report for Business Process Scheduling

These new features enable you to simulate scheduling with Business Process Scheduling with more scenarios. More precisely, the following functionalities are now available: Simulation with stock transport orders and simulation with determined schema.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	6JM (Basic Business Process Scheduling)
Application Component	CA-ATP-SCH-BPS ( <i>ATP: Business Process Scheduling</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

**Simulation with stock transport orders:** You can simulate scheduling with reference to existing stock transport orders. This means you can simulate scheduling with the same results and setup as in an actual stock transport order.

**Simulation with determined schema:** You can simulate scheduling and use the same schema which was used to schedule dates for an existing sales order or stock transport order. Select the checkbox *With schema determination* and the simulation report automatically simulates scheduling with the schema which was originally used to calculate the dates/times in the business document.

## Related Information

[Auxiliary Programs for BPS](#)

## 12.1.5.5 Review Scheduling Result

### Technical Details

With this feature you can review scheduling results for Business Process Scheduling (BPS). It graphically explains the scheduling process, for example, used attributes, their determinations, and values. Further, it helps you monitor inconsistencies.

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	6JM (Basic Business Process Scheduling) 1JW (Advanced Available-to-Promise Processing)
Application Component	CA-ATP-SCH-BPS ( <i>ATP: Business Process Scheduling</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

You can access the app through the BPS simulation report or the app [Review Availability Check Result](#).

## Effects on System Administration

For accessing this app through the BPS simulation report, you need to assign the role `SAP_BR_ORD_FLFMT_MNGR_SCHDG` (Order Fulfillment Manager - Scheduling) to your user.

## Related Information

[Review Scheduling Result](#)  
[Review Availability Check Result](#)  
[Business Process Scheduling \(BPS\)](#)

## 12.1.6 Schedule Resolution of Value Chain Issues

With this job scheduling app you can quickly configure single and recurring jobs to resolve technical and process issues related to business processes tracked by the [Monitor Value Chains](#) app. With this app you can also:

- Select relevant issue categories and specify selection criteria for process types and initiating documents
- Copy and modify existing jobs for reusing
- View job processing relevant technical details in the job log

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	5D2 (Advanced Intercompany Sales) 5MQ (Sell from Stock with Valuated Stock in Transit)
Application Component	CA-VCM-MON ( <i>Monitoring</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Related Information

[Schedule Resolution of Value Chain Issues](#)  
[Monitor Value Chains](#)

## 12.1.7 Maintenance Object "Configuration: Texts" Moved to New Customizing Activity "Set Up Text Determination"

The maintenance object *Configuration: Texts* (VOTX) was moved from IMG activity *Define and Assign Text Determination Procedures* to the new Customizing activity *Set Up Text Determination* for reasons of clarity and ease of use.

### Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	SD-BF-TP ( <i>Word Processing</i> ) LE-SHP-GF ( <i>Basic Functions</i> ) LE-SHP-GF-ES ( <i>Enterprise Services in Shipping</i> ) LE-TRA ( <i>Transportation</i> ) LO-GT-TC ( <i>Trading Contract</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### Effects on Customizing

The functionality of maintenance object *Configuration: Texts* (VOTX) is now available in the new Customizing activity *Set Up Text Determination* (SIMG\_XXMENUOLSDVOTXN). The new Customizing activity has been added directly below each occurrence of Customizing activity *Define and Assign Text Determination Procedures* (SIMG\_XXMENUOLSDVOTX3) in the SAP Customizing Implementation Guide (IMG). It is available in the following places:

- ▶ [Logistics Execution](#) ▶ [Shipping](#) ▶ [Basic Shipping Functions](#) ▶ [Text Control](#) ▶
- ▶ [Logistics Execution](#) ▶ [Transportation](#) ▶ [Basic Transportation Functions](#) ▶ [Text Control](#) ▶
- ▶ [Logistics Execution](#) ▶ [Transportation](#) ▶ [Enterprise Services \(Transportation\)](#) ▶ [Settings for Output "ShipmentRequestRequest"](#) ▶ [Text Control](#) ▶
- ▶ [Sales and Distribution](#) ▶ [Basic Functions](#) ▶ [Text Control](#) ▶
- ▶ [Global Trade Management](#) ▶ [Trading Contract](#) ▶ [Text Control](#) ▶

## 12.2 Inventory

### 12.2.1 Goods Movement

#### 12.2.1.1 Post Goods Movement

In the app, you can now do the following:

- The printing option has been improved: You can use the new *Number of Labels* field (NROFLABELS) to determine the number of labels to be printed. Up to now, the setting of these label prints was coupled with the *Number of GR Slips* field (WEANZ). You can now define the number of required printouts for both the GR slips and the labels independently of each other.

#### Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	BMC (Core Inventory Management)
Application Component	MM-IM ( <i>Inventory Management</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

#### Related Information

[Inventory Management and Physical Inventory \(MM-IM\)](#)

#### 12.2.1.2 Post Goods Receipt for Purchasing Document

For this app, you can now do the following:

The app supports barcode scanning of reference documents and serial numbers with internal and external scanner devices. With this scan option, you can collect data quickly and reliably for goods receipt postings.

- On the main and detail screens, there is a new button that gives you direct access to the scan function.
- On the main screen, you can scan a document ID based on your scanner settings (device camera, external scanner, or manual keyboard entry).
- On the detail screen, you can scan serial numbers. The app automatically sorts all scanned serial numbers in a table. Note that the app assumes that anything that is scanned on the detail page is a serial number.



- The possibility to handle composite barcodes has been added to the barcode scanning function: Such barcodes are based on the international GS1 standard. Therefore, a new central configuration setting has also been created for this purpose. For more information, see [Barcode Scanning in Inventory Management](#).

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	J45 (Procurement of Direct Materials)
Application Component	MM-FIO-IM-SGM ( <i>Inventory</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

In the profile settings for this app, you can choose [Scanner Settings](#) to configure settings for the barcode scanner:

- You can choose if you want to enable scanning and if so, if you want to enable your device camera or an external scanner.
- To set up an external scanner, you can choose between two options:
  - Static approach: You can assign a prefix and suffix character for detecting scanned barcodes.

### Note

If you use an external scanner and the [Use Prefix and Suffix Character](#) setting in the [Scanner Settings](#) dialog, you have to configure the external scanner with the corresponding prefix/suffix characters as entered in the [Scanner Settings](#) dialog.

- Time-based approach: You can define time-based response times with delay time specification or based on test measurements under real conditions using a scanner. This allows you to differentiate between scanner activities and manual keyboard input.

### Note

If you use the [Use Time Delay](#) setting, the configured time delay in milliseconds in the scanner settings should be appropriate for your external scanner hardware. You can use the [Measure Your Time Delay](#) feature to measure the time delay of your hardware.

## Related Information

[Post Goods Receipt for Purchasing Document](#)

### 12.2.1.3 Post Goods Receipt for Production Order

For this app, you can now do the following:

The app supports barcode scanning of reference documents and serial numbers with internal and external scanner devices. With this scan option, you can collect data quickly and reliably for goods receipt postings.

- On the main and detail screens, there is a new button that gives you direct access to the scan function.
- On the main screen, you can scan a document ID based on your scanner settings (device camera, external scanner, or manual keyboard entry).
- On the detail screen, you can scan serial numbers. The app automatically sorts all scanned serial numbers in a table. Note that the app assumes that anything that is scanned on the detail page is a serial number.
- The possibility to handle composite barcodes has been added to the barcode scanning function: Such barcodes are based on the international GS1 standard. Therefore, a new central configuration setting has also been created for this purpose. For more information, see [Barcode Scanning in Inventory Management](#).

With the [Post Goods Receipt for Production Order](#) app, you can post the receipt of goods with reference to a production order. The app proposes a selection of production orders as well as the corresponding material item level that can be posted.

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	BJE (Make-to-Order Production - Finished Goods Sales and Final Assembly)
Application Component	MM-FIO-IM-SGM ( <a href="#">Inventory</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Related Information

[Post Goods Receipt for Production Order](#)

## 12.2.1.4 Post Goods Receipt for Process Order

For this app, you can now do the following:

The app supports barcode scanning of reference documents and serial numbers with internal and external scanner devices. With this scan option, you can collect data quickly and reliably for goods receipt postings.

- On the main and detail screens, there is a new button that gives you direct access to the scan function.
- On the main screen, you can scan a document ID based on your scanner settings (device camera, external scanner, or manual keyboard entry).
- On the detail screen, you can scan serial numbers. The app automatically sorts all scanned serial numbers in a table. Note that the app assumes that anything that is scanned on the detail page is a serial number.
- The possibility to handle composite barcodes has been added to the barcode scanning function: Such barcodes are based on the international GS1 standard. Therefore, a new central configuration setting has also been created for this purpose. For more information, see [Barcode Scanning in Inventory Management](#).

With the *Post Goods Receipt for Process Order* app, you can post the receipt of goods with reference to a process order. The app proposes a selection of process orders as well as the corresponding material item level that can be posted.

### Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	BJ8 (Make-to-Stock - Process Manufacturing Based on Process Order)
Application Component	MM-FIO-IM-SGM ( <i>Inventory</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### Related Information

[Post Goods Receipt for Process Order](#)

## 12.2.1.5 Post Goods Receipt for Inbound Delivery

For this app, you can now do the following:

The app supports barcode scanning of reference documents and serial numbers with internal and external scanner devices. With this scan option, you can collect data quickly and reliably for goods receipt postings.

- On the main and detail screens, there is a new button that gives you direct access to the scan function.
- On the main screen, you can scan a document ID based on your scanner settings (device camera, external scanner, or manual keyboard entry).
- On the detail screen, you can scan serial numbers. The app automatically sorts all scanned serial numbers in a table. Note that the app assumes that anything that is scanned on the detail page is a serial number.
- The possibility to handle composite barcodes has been added to the barcode scanning function: Such barcodes are based on the international GS1 standard. Therefore, a new central configuration setting has also been created for this purpose. For more information, see [Barcode Scanning in Inventory Management](#).

With the [Post Goods Receipt for Inbound Delivery](#) app, you can post a receipt of goods with reference to an inbound delivery. The app proposes a selection of inbound deliveries from the supplier that can be posted.

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	BME (Stock Transfer with Delivery)
Application Component	MM-FIO-IM-SGM ( <i>Inventory</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

In the profile settings for this app, you can choose [Scanner Settings](#) to configure settings for the barcode scanner:

- You can choose if you want to enable scanning and if so, if you want to enable your device camera or an external scanner.
- To set up an external scanner, you can choose between two options:
  - Static approach: You can assign a prefix and suffix character for detecting scanned barcodes.

### Note

If you use an external scanner and the [Use Prefix and Suffix Character](#) setting in the [Scanner Settings](#) dialog, you have to configure the external scanner with the corresponding prefix/suffix characters as entered in the [Scanner Settings](#) dialog.

- Time-based approach: You can define time-based response times with delay time specification or based on test measurements under real conditions using a scanner. This allows you to differentiate between scanner activities and manual keyboard input.

### 📘 Note

If you use the *Use Time Delay* setting, the configured time delay in milliseconds in the scanner settings should be appropriate for your external scanner hardware. You can use the *Measure Your Time Delay* feature to measure the time delay of your hardware.

## Related Information

[Post Goods Receipt for Process Order](#)

### 12.2.1.6 Post Subsequent Adjustment

For this app, you can now do the following:

The app supports barcode scanning of reference documents and serial numbers with internal and external scanner devices. With this scan option, you can collect data quickly and reliably for goods receipt postings.

- On the main and detail screens, there is a new button that gives you direct access to the scan function.
- On the main screen, you can scan a document ID based on your scanner settings (device camera, external scanner, or manual keyboard entry).
- On the detail screen, you can scan serial numbers. The app automatically sorts all scanned serial numbers in a table. Note that the app assumes that anything that is scanned on the detail page is a serial number.
- The possibility to handle composite barcodes has been added to the barcode scanning function: Such barcodes are based on the international GS1 standard. Therefore, a new central configuration setting has also been created for this purpose. For more information, see [Barcode Scanning in Inventory Management](#).

With the *Post Subsequent Adjustment* app, you can carry out a subsequent correction posting of components from the subcontracting purchasing document. This is the case if a subcontractor has consumed more or less quantity of components than you originally planned and posted.

This app focuses on the special process step of the subsequent adjustment posting after the goods receipt process for subcontracting purchasing document.

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	BMC (Core Inventory Management)
Application Component	MM-FIO-IM-SGM ( <i>Inventory</i> )

## Additional Details

In the profile settings for this app, you can choose [Scanner Settings](#) to configure settings for the barcode scanner:

- You can choose if you want to enable scanning and if so, if you want to enable your device camera or an external scanner.
- To set up an external scanner, you can choose between two options:
  - Static approach: You can assign a prefix and suffix character for detecting scanned barcodes.

### Note

If you use an external scanner and the [Use Prefix and Suffix Character](#) setting in the [Scanner Settings](#) dialog, you have to configure the external scanner with the corresponding prefix/suffix characters as entered in the [Scanner Settings](#) dialog.

- Time-based approach: You can define time-based response times with delay time specification or based on test measurements under real conditions using a scanner. This allows you to differentiate between scanner activities and manual keyboard input.

### Note

If you use the [Use Time Delay](#) setting, the configured time delay in milliseconds in the scanner settings should be appropriate for your external scanner hardware. You can use the [Measure Your Time Delay](#) feature to measure the time delay of your hardware.

## Related Information

[Post Subsequent Adjustment](#)

### 12.2.1.7 Manage Stock

For this app, you can now do the following:

- You can use the movement type 201 (goods issue for cost center) and special stock type  $\kappa$  (supplier consignment). This option to post a goods issue for a cost center is an important process for companies, even if it does not happen on a daily basis.
- If you use serial numbers, you now have the flexibility to create new serial numbers for a storage location while transferring or scrapping materials, even if you have a stock check warning or no stock check selected in your serial number profile. Previously, this would result in an error.

- The possibility to handle composite barcodes has been added to the barcode scanning function: Such barcodes are based on the international GS1 standard. Therefore, a new central configuration setting has also been created for this purpose. For more information, see [Barcode Scanning in Inventory Management](#).
- You can post more than one material at the same time if you first temporarily save the selected materials in an item list ([Add To List](#) action). From this item list, you can later select the materials to be posted at once.

With the [Manage Stock](#) app, you can perform stock changes.

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	BMC (Core Inventory Management)
Application Component	MM-FIO-IM-SGM ( <a href="#">Inventory</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

Customers have various reasons for performing a goods issue for a cost center, for example:

- Giving out samples to customers
- Giving products to their own employees, for example, snacks, as a form of charity
- Consumption of materials for training purposes of educational institutions

## Related Information

[Manage Stock](#)  
[Serial Numbers in Physical Inventory](#)

### 12.2.1.8 Transfer Stock - In-Plant

For this app, you can now do the following:

- If you use serial numbers, you now have the flexibility to create new serial numbers for a storage location while transferring or scrapping materials, even if you have a stock check warning or no stock check selected in your serial number profile. Previously, this would result in an error.

- The barcode scanning options are improved: You can now use the GS1 barcode standard (for the material field) with the following information:
  - Material number
  - GTIN code of material
  - Batch number
 The app receives this information by scanning, and it loads the corresponding stock data for the further goods movement process.
- The possibility to handle composite barcodes has been added to the barcode scanning function: Such barcodes are based on the international GS1 standard. Therefore, a new central configuration setting has also been created for this purpose. For more information, see [Barcode Scanning in Inventory Management](#).
- You can post more than one material at the same time if you first temporarily save the selected materials in an item list (*Add To List* action). From this item list, you can later select the materials to be posted at once.

With the [Transfer Stock - In-Plant](#) app, you can make transfer postings within a plant. This app supports you, for example, as a warehouse clerk or inventory manager in your daily work.

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	BMC (Core Inventory Management)
Application Component	MM-FIO-IM-SGM ( <a href="#">Inventory</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Related Information

[Transfer Stock - In-Plant](#)

### 12.2.1.9 Transfer Stock - Cross-Plant

For this app, you can now do the following:

- The filter options have been improved: You can exclude batches without stock from the selection by setting the corresponding flag for the result table.
- The settings structure has been improved: Entries in the former application settings can now be found under the table settings in the app.



- If you use serial numbers, you now have the flexibility to create new serial numbers for a storage location while transferring or scrapping materials, even if you have a stock check warning or no stock check selected in your serial number profile. Previously, this would result in an error.

With the [Transfer Stock - Cross-Plant](#) app, you can make transfer postings from one plant (issuing plant) to another plant (receiving plant). The app supports you in finding the allowed transfer postings and in personalizing the control settings of storage locations and visible columns.

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	IP7 (Cross-Plant Transfer Posting)
Application Component	MM-FIO-IM-SGM ( <a href="#">Inventory</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Related Information

[Transfer Stock - Cross-Plant](#)

### 12.2.1.10 Printing Slips and Labels

With this feature, you can print multiple goods receipt slips and/or labels when posting a goods receipt in the following apps:

- Post Goods Receipt for Purchasing Document
- Post Goods Receipt for Production Order
- Post Goods Receipt for Inbound Delivery
- Post Goods Receipt for Process Order
- Post Goods Receipt without Reference

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
------	---------

Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	BMC (Core Inventory Management) OMC (Core Inventory Management) J45 (Procurement of Direct Materials) BJE (Make-to-Order Production - Finished Goods Sales and Final Assembly) BME (Stock Transfer with Delivery) BJ8 (Make-to-Stock - Process Manufacturing Based on Process Order)
Application Component	MM-FIO-IM-SGM ( <i>Inventory</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

Two new fields, *Number of GR Slips* and *Number of Labels*, are now available at item level.

You can use the *Number of GR Slips* field to manually enter how many goods receipt slips you would like printed. You can print up to 999 slips. If you do not enter anything, the system will automatically calculate the number of slips to print for you.

If you have maintained the *Number of GR Slips* field in the material master record, the system suggests the number of goods receipt slips to be printed as a quotient of the goods receipt quantity and the quantity defined there, rounded up to the next highest number.

In order to print multiple slips, you must first choose either 1 (individual slip) or 2 (individual slip with quality inspection text) for the version print indicator. For collective slips, the entry in this field is ignored.

In the newly added *Number of Labels* field, you can manually enter the number of labels to print or let the system calculate the number of printed labels for you. In both cases, you must first maintain the *Label type* and *Lab. Form* fields in the material master record under the plant data view.

## Related Information

[Printing Slips and Labels](#)

## 12.2.2 Reservations

### 12.2.2.1 Reservation Creation and Split Valuation

With this feature, when you create a new reservation, a field for *Valuation Type* is now available for materials with split valuation that are not batch managed.

#### Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	BMC (Core Inventory Management)
Application Component	MM-FIO-IM-RSV ( <i>Inventory</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

#### Additional Details

Until now, the *Batch* field displayed the valuation type for materials subject to split valuation. Now, if a material is subject to split valuation, a new *Valuation Type* field is visible and displays its own value independent of the *Batch* field. That means that the *Batch* and *Valuation Type* fields are now two separate fields, each with their own values.

If you create a reservation for a material with split valuation that is batch managed, the *Valuation Type* field is read-only. In this case, the valuation type will be derived from the entry in the *Batch* field.

#### Related Information

[Manage Reservation Items](#)

[Manage Manual Reservations](#)

### 12.2.2.2 Change Documents for Reservations

With this feature, authorized users can now view change documents for reservations making it possible to trace changes and analyze errors.

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	BMC (Core Inventory Management)
Application Component	MM-FIO-IM-RSV ( <i>Inventory</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

The creation, change, or deletion of a reservation is now recorded and can be viewed in the [Show Change Documents](#) app where you will find a new [Change Document Object: Reservations Change Documents](#).

A change document is recorded for a reservation if you make a change to one of the following fields at item level:

- Storage Location
- Batch
- Reservation Item Creation Code
- Goods Movement Is Allowed
- Base Unit
- Reservation Item Required Quantity In Base Unit
- Reservation Item Is Marked for Deletion
- Goods Recipient Name
- Unloading Point Name
- Reservation Item Text
- Reservation Account Is Entered Manually
- Recipient Location Code
- Final Issue for Reservation

In the [Manage Manual Reservation](#) app list view, change documents are recorded when you create, copy, or delete a reservation.

In the [Manage Reservation Items](#) app list view, change documents are recorded when you create or copy a reservation, complete an item, or when you mark an item for deletion.

## Related Information

[Manage Manual Reservations](#)  
[Manage Reservation Items](#)

## 12.2.3 Inventory Analytics and Control

### 12.2.3.1 Consignment Stock Reporting

With the new *Consignment Stock Reporting* apps, you can keep an overview of goods movements going in and out of your consignment stock and set up an automated email notification to suppliers about the current state of their stock. This process helps expedite stock replenishment and provides stock transparency.

Consignment Stock Reporting includes 3 apps:

- [Manage Stock Reporting Procedures](#)
- [Manage Stock Reporting Subscriptions](#)
- [Stock Reporting Overview](#)

#### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	BMC (Core Inventory Management)
Application Component	MM-FIO-IM-SGM ( <i>Inventory</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

#### Related Information

[Consignment Stock Reporting](#)

### 12.2.3.2 Analyze Stock in Date Range

In the app, you can now do the following:

- The job scheduling function has been enhanced to start an export report to Microsoft Excel with the inventory analysis results. The new button *Schedule Export* has been introduced for direct access.

With the *Analyze Stock in Date Range* app, you can analyze and monitor goods movement postings for one or more materials in a defined date range. The app displays stock quantities and values on the defined analytical start and end date. The detail page provides a comprehensive analysis of all goods movements that happened within the defined date range.

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	BMC (Core Inventory Management)
Application Component	MM-FIO-IM-SGM ( <i>Inventory</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Related Information

[Analyze Stock in Date Range](#)

### 12.2.3.3 Schedule Export of Inventory Analytics

With this app, you can schedule a background job to export material stock and posting data for a defined time period. Since the retrieval of large queries can be time-consuming, SAP recommends that you move such queries to resource-uncritical phases of the day.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	BMC (Core Inventory Management)
Application Component	MM-FIO-IM-SGM ( <i>Inventory</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Related Information

[Schedule Export of Inventory Analytics](#)

## 12.2.3.4 Display Inventory Analytics Job Results

With this app, you can display the results of the inventory analytics jobs.

### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	BMC (Core Inventory Management)
Application Component	MM-FIO-IM-SGM ( <i>Inventory</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### Related Information

[Display Inventory Analytics Job Results](#)

## 12.2.3.5 Stock - Single Material

With this app, you can now do the following:

- The app supports barcode scanning of reference documents and serial numbers with internal and external scanner devices. With this scan option, you can collect data quickly and reliably for goods receipt postings.
  - Direct access to the scan function using its own button (main and detail screen).
  - On the main screen, you can scan a document ID based on your scanner settings (device camera, external scanner, or manual keyboard entry).
  - On the detail screen, you can scan serial numbers. The app automatically sorts all scanned serial numbers in a table. Note, that the app assumes that anything that is scanned on the detail page is a serial number.
- The settings structure has been improved: Entries in the former application settings can now be found under the table settings in the app.
- The response time of the app has been optimized to improve performance. For a lower response time, the stock history chart is no longer displayed by default. If you need this stock history chart, you can display it again via selecting the checkbox for the *Stock History* field in the *View Settings*.
- To start a conversation and to share your comments on the selected material, you can now use the chat in *Microsoft Teams*.

- The possibility to handle composite barcodes has been added to the barcode scanning function: Such barcodes are based on the international GS1 standard. Therefore, a new central configuration setting has also been created for this purpose. For more information, see [Barcode Scanning in Inventory Management](#).

With the [Stock – Single Material](#) app, you can get an overview of your material stock. You can review your stock by the plants and storage locations for which you are responsible.

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	BMC (Core Inventory Management)
Application Component	MM-FIO-IM-SGM ( <a href="#">Inventory</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Related Information

[Stock - Single Material](#)

## 12.2.4 Physical Inventory

### 12.2.4.1 Create Physical Inventory Documents

For this app, the following features are available:

- The usability of the app was enhanced by introducing a new filter, that allows to select either materials with or without movement. Now, you can also use this app to create physical inventory documents for materials for which no material documents exist.
- Usability has been improved: You can now schedule a background job that processes the creation of physical inventory documents. In addition, you can combine this creation with a print option using the same background job.
- Usability of the data analysis has been improved by the introduction of the new [Valuation Type](#) field.

With the [Create Physical Inventory Documents](#) app, you can display lists of materials and choose to create physical inventory documents for selected materials or groups of materials. These documents are used as the basis for planning and performing a physical inventory, for recording count data, and for posting any differences revealed by the count.



## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	BML (Physical Inventory - Inventory Count and Adjustment); 4LU (Physical Inventory - Cycle Counting)
Application Component	MM-FIO-IM-PI ( <i>Inventory</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Related Information

[Create Physical Inventory Documents](#)

### 12.2.4.2 Job Scheduling and Mass Processing – Physical Inventory

The *Schedule Physical Inventory Document Creation* app has been renamed to *Job Scheduling and Mass Processing – Physical Inventory* app. The title has been changed to reflect the continuous further enhancements in this app during the past release.

For this app, the following features are available:

- You can now also use this app to create physical inventory documents for materials for which no material documents exist. The functionality of the app was enhanced by introducing a new filter that allows you to select either materials with or without movement.
- The functionality of the app was enhanced by introducing a new process type *Printing*. With this option, you can schedule a job for the printing process.
- Usability has been improved: You can now schedule a background job that processes the mass creation of physical inventory documents in combination with a new print option using the same background job, if desired.
- You can now use a new selection criterion with the introduction of the *Valuation Type* field including a valuation help.
- xxx

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	BML (Physical Inventory - Inventory Count and Adjustment); 4LU (Physical Inventory - Cycle Counting)
Application Component	MM-FIO-IM-SGM ( <i>Inventory</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Related Information

[Job Scheduling and Mass Processing – Physical Inventory](#)

### 12.2.4.3 Manage Physical Inventory Count

For this app, the following features are available:

- The usability of the app has been enhanced by introducing the new *Valuation Type* field. Until now, the *Batch* field also displayed the content of the valuation type, if a material was subject to split valuation. Now, if a material is subject to split valuation, the new *Valuation Type* field is visible and displays its own value independently of the *Batch* field. That means that the *Batch* and *Valuation Type* fields are now two separate fields, each with their own values.
- The *Change Documents* section is new and displays all relevant information with regards to changes made to a physical inventory document.
- The possibility to handle barcodes has been improved: The app supports either simple barcode or configuration via the following BADs:
  - *BAD: Changing of Scan Results for Physical Inventory Ad Hoc Counts* (PI\_COUNT\_SCAN\_ADHOC)
  - *BAD: Changing of Scan Results for Physical Inventory Counts* (PI\_COUNT\_SCAN\_CHANGE)
  - *BAD: Disabling of Default Scan Coding for Physical Inventory Counts* (PI\_COUNT\_SCAN\_DFLT)For more information, see [Barcode Scanning in Inventory Management](#).

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
------	---------

Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	BML (Physical Inventory - Inventory Count and Adjustment)
Application Component	MM-FIO-IM-SGM ( <i>Inventory</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

For the new *Valuation Type* field, the following constellations are possible:

- If a material is split valuated and batch-managed, the app determines the valuation type using the batch. The app displays the result in the *Batch* field. The *Valuation Type* field is also visible but not ready for input. This field displays a value that the app derived from the batch.

### Note

A batch-managed material that is subject to split valuation is controlled by the batch and a fixed valuation type is assigned to the batch.

- If a material is split valuated but not batch-managed, only the *Valuation Type* field is displayed and ready for input.

## Related Information

[Manage Physical Inventory Count](#)

### 12.2.4.4 Manage Physical Inventory Documents

In the app, you can now do the following:

- You can delete physical inventory documents completely or mark several physical inventory items as deleted. Based on the authorization concept, only selected users are able to see the *Delete* buttons (*Mark as Deleted* and *Delete*) and to use the corresponding delete options.
- Filter options in the item table for physical inventory document items are available now, to narrow down the existing item list according to available criteria.
- The *General Information* section now displays an optimized structure to display physical inventory document details.
- The *Change Documents* section is new and displays all relevant information with regards to changes made to a physical inventory document.
- Printing options are available now. You can execute printing of a single physical inventory document or selected physical inventory document items. It is also possible to mass print several physical inventory documents via a background job.

- The posting function has been enhanced. You can now make mass postings more conveniently and more quickly. Instead of selecting individual items of a physical inventory document, you can now select and post all items of a physical inventory document at once. Before posting for a complete physical inventory document, you can specify in a dialog the reason for each item difference type (increase/decrease). The possible reasons are displayed in the value help.
- Usability of the data analysis has been improved by the introduction of the new *Valuation Type* field.

The *Manage Physical Inventory Documents* app displays physical inventory documents. You can use specific search criteria such as storage location, count status, or planned count date. The search result shows detailed information from list level down to the item level of a specific material (top-down approach).

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	BML (Physical Inventory - Inventory Count and Adjustment)
Application Component	MM-FIO-IM-SGM ( <i>Inventory</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

If you work with split-valuated materials that are subject to batch management requirement, the system displays the corresponding information separately in the *Batch* field and in the *Valuation Type* field. The general principle remains that only fields with content are displayed on the detailed page for the item.

## Related Information

[Manage Physical Inventory Documents](#)

### 12.2.4.5 Physical Inventory Analysis

In the app, you can now do the following:

- Usability of the data analysis has been improved by the introduction of the new *Valuation Type* field.

With the *Physical Inventory Analysis* app, you can analyze physical inventory in your company to identify opportunities for process improvement.

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	BML (Physical Inventory - Inventory Count and Adjustment); 4LU (Physical Inventory - Cycle Counting)
Application Component	MM-IM-VDM-PI ( <i>VDM Physical Inventory</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

If you work with split-valuated materials that are subject to batch management requirement, the system displays the corresponding information separately in the *Batch* field and in the *Valuation Type* field.

## Related Information

[Physical Inventory Analysis](#)

## 12.2.5 APIs in Inventory

### 12.2.5.1 OData API: Reservation Document (A2X)

With the *Reservation Document (A2X)* API\_RESERVATION\_DOCUMENT synchronous inbound service the following features are now available:

- A new field for *Valuation Type* is available.
- Key users can create and define custom fields in the Custom Fields and Logic app with the business contexts: RESERVATIONDOCUMENTHEADER and RESERVATIONDOCUMENTITEM.

## Technical Details

Type	New
------	-----

Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	BMC (Core Inventory Management)
Application Component	MM-FIO-IM-RSV ( <i>Inventory</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

Until now, the *Batch* field displayed the valuation type for materials subject to split valuation. Now, if a material is subject to split valuation, a new *Valuation Type* field is visible and displays its own value independent of the *Batch* field. That means that the *Batch* and *Valuation Type* fields are now two separate fields, each with their own values.

If you create a reservation for a material with split valuation that is batch managed, the *Valuation Type* field is read-only. In this case, the valuation type will be derived from the entry in the *Batch* field.

This API is available on the SAP Business Accelerator Hub (<https://api.sap.com>).

## Related Information

[Reservation Document \(A2X\)](#)

## 12.2.5.2 OData API: Material Document - Read, Create

The OData service *Material Documents – Read, Create* (API\_MATERIAL\_DOCUMENT) has been enhanced with additional properties.

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	BMC (Core Inventory Management)
Application Component	MM-IM-GF ( <i>Inventory</i> )

## Additional Details

The new field *Debit/Credit Code* has been added to the *Document Items* entity. It shows whether the transaction figures have been debited or credited for a material. The field has two possible values: H (Credit) or S (Debit).

You can now view the manufacturer serial number of a material. The entity *Serial Numbers* (`A_SerialNumberMaterialDocument`) has a new property:

Property	Description
ManufacturerSerialNumber	Manufacturer Serial Number

This API is available on the SAP Business Accelerator Hub (<https://api.sap.com>).

## Related Information

[Material Documents - Read, Create](#)

### 12.2.5.3 OData API: Material Stock - Read

The OData service *Material Stock – Read* (`API_MATERIAL_STOCK`) now supports serial numbers. With the new entity *Serial Numbers with Material Stock* `A_MATERIALSERIALNUMBER`, you can read serial number information from material stock accounting data. Conversely, you can also read material stock information from material serial numbers.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	BMC (Core Inventory Management)
Application Component	MM-IM-GF ( <i>Inventory</i> )

## Additional Details

This API is available on the SAP Business Accelerator Hub (<https://api.sap.com>).

## Related Information

[Material Stock - Read](#)

### 12.2.5.4 Message Monitoring for SOAP API: Material Document - Create

In the Message Monitoring Overview app, you can now view all messages received from the SOAP API Material Document - Create (MaterialDocumentCreateRequest\_Async\_In) in the new interface /MMIM - MMIM\_MDREQ - 2. This interface allows you to use an extended list of filters to search for messages that are received from this API. This development makes it easier for you to search your messages, for instance, by plant or material. The previous interface, /MMIM - MMIM\_MDREQ - 1, is still available for you to view all messages received before integration of this new release.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	BMC (Core Inventory Management)
Application Component	MM-IM ( <i>Inventory</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

You can now use the following filters to search for messages: System ID, Material, Plant, Movement Type, Reference, Batch, Purchasing Document, SD Document, Order, and Delivery.



## Related Information

[Message Monitoring](#)

### 12.2.5.5 Material Document Business Events

With this feature, the material document business object now has 2 new events:

- Create (`Created MaterialDocument.Created.v1`): This event is triggered when a material document has been created.
- Cancel (`Canceled MaterialDocument.Canceled.v1`): This event is triggered when a material document or material document item has been canceled.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	BMC (Core Inventory Management)
Application Component	MM-IM ( <i>Inventory</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Related Information

[Material Document Events](#)

### 12.2.5.6 SOAP API: Material Document - Receive Confirmation

With the new version of SOAP API [Material Document - Receive Confirmation](#) (`MaterialDocumentCreateConfirmation_Async_Out_v2`), you can receive a SOAP Confirmation via SOAP service [Material Document - Create](#) (`MaterialDocumentCreateRequest_Async_In`). The SOAP Confirmation contains the success message or, in case of an error, the error details of the material document creation.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	BMC (Core Inventory Management)
Application Component	MM-IM ( <i>Inventory</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Related Information

[Material Document - Create](#)

[Material Document - Receive Confirmation](#)

## 12.2.6 Output Management in Inventory

The following features are now available:

- You can now add the *Header Text*, *Delivery Note*, *Material Slip*, and/or custom fields to various predelivered form templates. See below for more details.
- In the *Output Parameter Determination* app, it is now possible to add the new condition column *Product Type Group* for goods movement output types using the table settings.

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	BMC (Core Inventory Management)
Application Component	MM-IM-GF ( <i>Inventory</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

For custom fields, you must first create and enable your custom field for use in form templates by using the [Custom Fields](#) app. The business context is **MATERIALDOCUMENTITEM**.

You can now enhance the following form templates:

Form Template Name	Description	FDP Service	Newly Available Fields
MMIM_GISC_COL_SLIP	Goods Issue SC Collective Slip	FDP_GISC_COL_SLIP_SRV	Header Text Custom Field Material Slip
MMIM_GISC_IND_SLIP	Goods Issue SC Individual Slip	FDP_GISC_IND_SLIP_SRV	Header Text Custom Field Material Slip
MMIM_GISC_IND_SLIPT	Goods Issue SC Individual Slip with Inspection Text	FDP_GISC_IND_SLIP_SRV	Header Text Custom Field Material Slip
MMIM_GI_COL_SLIP	Goods Issue Collective Slip Output	FDP_GI_COL_SLIP_SRV	Header Text Custom Field Material Slip
MMIM_GI_IND_SLIP	Goods Issue Individual Slip Output	FDP_GI_IND_SLIP_SRV	Header Text Custom Field Material Slip
MMIM_GI_IND_SLIPT	Goods Issue Individual Slip Output with Inspection Text	FDP_GI_IND_SLIP_SRV	Header Text Custom Field Material Slip
MMIM_GMVT_COL_SLIP	Goods Movement Posting Collective Slip	FDP_MMIM_GMVT_COL_SLI P_GEN_SRV	Header Text Custom Field Delivery Note
MMIM_GMVT_IND_SLIP	Goods Movement Posting Individual Slip	FDP_MMIM_GMVT_IND_SLI P_GEN_SRV	Header Text Custom Field Delivery Note

Form Template Name	Description	FDP Service	Newly Available Fields
MMIM_GMVT_TP_COL_SLIP	Goods Movement Transfer Posting - Collective Slip	FDP_GMVT_TP_COL_SLIP_SRV	Header Text Custom Field Material Slip
MMIM_GMVT_TP_COL_SLIP_GEN	Goods Transfer Posting Collective Slip - Generic	FDP_MMIM_GMVT_TP_COL_SLIP_GEN_SRV	Custom Field Material Slip
MMIM_GMVT_TP_IND_SLIP	Goods Movement Transfer Posting - Individual Slip	FDP_GMVT_TP_IND_SLIP_SRV	Header Text Custom Field Material Slip
MMIM_GMVT_TP_IND_SLIP_T	Goods Mvt. Transfer Posting- Individual Slip with Insp. text	FDP_GMVT_TP_IND_SLIP_SRV	Header Text Custom Field Material Slip
MMIM_GMVT_TP_IND_SLIP_T_GEN	Goods Transfer Posting Individual Slip with Inspection Text - Generic	FDP_MMIM_GMVT_TP_IND_SLIP_GEN_SRV	Header Text Custom Field Material Slip
MMIM_GMVT_TP_IND_SLIP_GEN	Goods Movement Transfer Posting Individual Slip - Generic	FDP_MMIM_GMVT_TP_IND_SLIP_GEN_SRV	Custom Field Material Slip
MMIM_GR4PO_COL_SLIP	Goods Receipt for PO collective slip PDF Output	FDP_GR4PO_COL_SLIP_SRV	Header Text Delivery Note
MMIM_GR4PO_EMAIL	Goods Receipt for PO email message	FDP_GR4PO_EMAIL_SRV	Header Text Delivery Note
MMIM_GR4PO_IND_SLIP	Goods Receipt for PO individual slip PDF Output	FDP_GR4PO_IND_SLIP_SRV	Header Text Delivery Note
MMIM_GR4PO_IND_SLIPT	Goods Receipt for PO individual slip with text PDF Output	FDP_GR4PO_IND_SLIPT_SRV	Header Text Delivery Note
MMIM_GRORD_IND_SLIP	Goods Receipt for Order Individual Slip	FDP_GR_ORD_IND_SLIP_SRV	Header Text Delivery Note
MMIM_GRORD_IND_SLIPT	Goods Receipt for Order Individual Slip with Inspection Text	FDP_GR_ORD_IND_SLIP_SRV	Header Text Delivery Note

Form Template Name	Description	FDP Service	Newly Available Fields
MMIM_GR_LABEL	Goods Receipt Label Output	FDP_GR_LABEL_SRV	Header Text Delivery Note

## Related Information

[Output Management in Inventory Management](#)

## 12.2.7 CDS Views for Inventory

Some CDS (Core Data Services) views have been released or changed for Inventory.

### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	BMC (Core Inventory Management)
Application Component	MM-IM-VDM-RSV ( <i>Inventory</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### Additional Details

The following table summarizes the CDS views that were released for Inventory.

CDS Views Released or Changed for Inventory

Name	Technical Name	Status	What's Changed	Details
<i>Override Stock Type of Goods Movement Type</i>	I_InventoryUsabilityCode; I_InventoryUsabilityCodeText (Related Text View)	New	This CDS view provides supported values for InventoryUsabilityCode.	

Name	Technical Name	Status	What's Changed	Details
<a href="#">Reservation Document Data Extraction</a>	C_ReservationDocu mentItemDEX	New	This CDS view is intended to be used for data extraction of the reservation document. The view provides all important data of the reservation document posting. The view is enabled for delta extraction.	<a href="#">Reservation Document Data Extraction</a>
<a href="#">Control of Quantity and Value Update</a>	I_ControlOfQuantityValueUpdate	New	This CDS view provides the configuration information about quantity and value update for a given valuation area and product type.	
<a href="#">Default E-Mail Template for Goods Movements</a>	V_MMIM_DDL_OM_OR_ EMAIL	New	This CDS view provides a list of fields to describe an activity in a compliance scenario and can be used as a template to build the content of different e-mail notifications.	
<a href="#">Default E-Mail Template for Goods Receipt Message</a>	V_MMIM_DDL_OM_OR_ GR4PO_EMAIL	New	This CDS view provides a list of fields to describe an activity in a compliance scenario and can be used as a template to build the content of different e-mail notifications.	
<a href="#">Default E-Mail Template for Missing Parts Check E-Mail</a>	V_MMIM_DDL_OM_OR_ GR4PO_EMAIL	New	This CDS view provides a list of fields to describe an activity in a compliance scenario and can be used as a template to build the content of different e-mail notifications.	

Name	Technical Name	Status	What's Changed	Details
<i>Default E-Mail Template for PO Quantity Deviation</i>	V_MMIM_DDL_OM_OR_ GR4PO_EMAIL	New		This CDS view provides a list of fields to describe an activity in a compliance scenario and can be used as a template to build the content of different e-mail notifications.
<i>Default E-Mail Template for Underdelivery</i>	V_MMIM_DDL_OM_OR_ GR4PO_EMAIL	New		This CDS view provides a list of fields to describe an activity in a compliance scenario and can be used as a template to build the content of different e-mail notifications.
<i>Output Management E-Mail</i>	V_MMIM_DDL_OM_OR_ EMAIL	New		This CDS view provides the data to fill an E-mail to be send from Output Management.
<i>Output Management E-Mail GR4PO</i>	V_MMIM_DDL_OM_OR_ GR4PO_EMAIL	New		This CDS view provides the data to create an E-mail for a goods receipt related to a purchase order
<i>Goods Movement Parameters</i>	V_MMIM_DDL_OM_PAR AM	New		This CDS view provides the data to determine whether an output shall be generated and which output type to be used.
<i>Physical Inventory Parameters</i>	V_MMIM_DDL_OM_PAR AM_PI	New		This CDS view provides the data to determine whether an output shall be generated and which output type to be used.

## 12.2.8 Objects Released for Developer Extensibility

With the objects released in Inventory Management, you have access to data from SAP S/4HANA when building custom applications or extensions with developer extensibility. You can integrate the released objects

in your custom code or extend them at predefined extension points. Depending on your use case, different object types are provided (such as BAdIs, CDS views, RAP business objects). You find all the released objects in the ABAP Development Tools (ADT), when you're connected to your SAP S/4HANA system.

### Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	BMC (Core Inventory Management)
Application Component	MM-IM ( <i>Inventory</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### Additional Details

The following table summarizes the objects that have been added, changed or deprecated for developer extensibility with the current release.



Objects Added, Changed, or Deprecated for Developer Extensibility

Object Type	End-User Name	Technical Name	Type	Details
RAP business object	Physical Inventory Document	I_PhysicalInventoryDocumentTP	Changed	<p>This RAP business object now supports:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Deleting physical inventory documents at document header and item levels.</li> </ul> <div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; background-color: #f0f0f0; padding: 5px; margin-top: 10px;"> <p><b>Note</b></p> <p>You cannot mark items for deletion anymore that are already posted to stock.</p> </div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Creating output requests for printing one or multiple physical inventory document items.</li> </ul>
RAP business object	Reservation Document	I_RESERVATIONDOCUMENTTP	Changed	<p>This business object is now extensible. You can enhance your own custom field logic according to your business needs.</p>
CDS View	Reservation Document Item	I_RESERVATIONDOCUMENTITEMTP	Changed	<p>This cds view entity is now extensible. You can add your own custom field logic according to your business needs.</p>
CDS View	Reservation Document Header	I_RESERVATIONDOCUMENTTP	Changed	<p>This cds entity view is now extensible. You can add your own custom field logic according to your business needs.</p>

Object Type	End-User Name	Technical Name	Type	Details
Business Add-In (BAdI)	Check Item Data in Material Document	BADI_MMIM_CHECK_M ATDOC_ITEM	New	<p>You can use this BAdI to check the data in the material document header and material document item for different processes. You can then create corresponding custom messages.</p> <p>The following processes are supported:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SOAP APIs</li> <li>• OData APIs</li> <li>• Goods receipts without references</li> <li>• MIGO</li> <li>• Goods issue, transfer posting scenarios</li> </ul> <p>For more information, see <a href="#">BAdI: Check Item Data in Material Document [page 1191]</a></p>
RAP business object	Physical Inventory Document	I_PHYSICALINVENTO RYDOCUMENTTP	Changed	With this RAP business object, you can initiate a post action for all items of a physical inventory document directly (mass posting).
RAP business object	Physical Inventory Document	I_PHYSICALINVENTO RYDOCUMENTTP	Changed	With this RAP business object, you can initiate a recount of an already counted but not posted physical inventory document item.

Developer extensibility allows you to create development projects in SAP S/4HANA by using ABAP Development Tools for Eclipse. This gives you the opportunity to build extensions, services, and SAP Fiori apps using the complete set of ABAP features released for SAP S/4HANA, for example, with the ABAP RESTful Application Programming model, http services, and ABAP objects. For more information about the released objects and how to find them, see [Released Development Objects](#).

## Effects on System Administration

The business role template *Developer* (SAP\_BR\_DEVELOPER) needs to be assigned to the user. This business role template consists of business catalogs that contain the authorizations required for working with the development objects released for developer extensibility. You can find details about the business catalogs contained in the business role template *Developer* in the *Maintain Business Roles* app.

## 12.2.9 BAdI: Check Item Data in Material Document

The new Business Add-In (BAdI) *Check Item Data in Material Document* enables you to check and validate the header and item data that you enter in material documents. You can create corresponding custom messages. This BAdI is called when a material document is created, for example, within the following processes: SOAP and OData APIs, goods receipts without references, MIGO, goods issues, and transfer posting scenarios. You can access this BAdI and the BAdI documentation in the *Custom Fields and Logic* app.

### Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	BMC (Core Inventory Management)
Application Component	MM-IM ( <i>Inventory</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## 12.2.10 Serial Numbers in Inventory Management

In the *Manage Stock*, *Transfer Stock - In-Plant*, and *Transfer Stock - Cross Plant* apps, you now have the flexibility to create new serial numbers for a storage location while transferring or scrapping materials even if you have a stock check warning or no stock check selected in the serial number profile. Previously, this would result in an error.

### Technical Details

Type	Changed
------	---------

Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	BMC (Core Inventory Management) IP7 (Cross-Plant Transfer Posting)
Application Component	LO-MD-SN ( <i>Inventory</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Related Information

[Serial Numbers in Physical Inventory](#)  
[Manage Stock](#)  
[Transfer Stock - In-Plant](#)  
[Transfer Stock - Cross-Plant](#)

## 12.2.11 Data Management in Inventory Management

Some lifecycle management features in Inventory Management have been optimized for purging and precompacting material document data.

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	BMC (Core Inventory Management)
Application Component	MM-IM-VDM ( <i>Inventory</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Related Information

[Purging and Precompacting of Material Document Data: Lifecycle Management](#)

## 12.2.12 App Extensibility: Overview Inventory Management

As a key user, you can now enable additional fields as filters in the *Overview Inventory Management* app. For this purpose, the app was enhanced with the CDS view *Core Product Plant Fields* (`I_ProductPlantBasic`). You can use all fields of this CDS view as filter criteria in the app, for example MRP Controller.

### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	BMC (Core Inventory Management)
Application Component	MM-FIO-IM-OVP ( <i>Inventory</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### Additional Details

You have to make settings for the relationship of data sources between the cards of the overview page (OVP) to the corresponding apps. Only then can the values of the enhanced filter criteria be displayed in the OVP and can be transferred when you navigate to the corresponding app.

For more information, see the related app extensibility documentation of the app.

### Related Information

[App Extensibility: Overview Inventory Management](#)

## 12.2.13 App Extensibility: Overview Inventory Processing

As a key user, you can now enable additional fields as filters in the *Overview Inventory Processing* app. For this purpose, the app was enhanced with the CDS view *Core Product Plant Fields* (`I_ProductPlantBasic`). You can use all fields of this CDS view as filter criteria in the app, for example MRP Controller.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	BMC (Core Inventory Management)
Application Component	MM-FIO-IM-OVP ( <i>Inventory</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

You have to make settings for the relationship of data sources between the cards of the overview page (OVP) to the corresponding apps. Only then can the values of the enhanced filter criteria be displayed in the OVP and can be transferred when you navigate to the corresponding app.

For more information, see the related app extensibility documentation of the app.

## Related Information

[App Extensibility: Overview Inventory Processing](#)

## 12.2.14 Performance Optimization: Stock - Multiple Materials

For this app, you can now do the following:

- The app has been optimized on a purely technical level to improve performance.

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	MM-FIO-IM-SGM ( <i>Inventory</i> )

## Additional Details

The SAP Fiori app reads data from a huge database table and does massive calculations and transformations to get stock quantity as well as stock value data.

This is done via Core Data Service (CDS) views (internal). Especially the calculation of the stock values requires huge runtime and memory. To improve the performance, a complete new CDS view stack (internal) has been created additionally to the existing CDS view stack (internal).

With this release it is possible to switch the data provisioning from the old to the new CDS view stack using the feature *Toggle Old and New Stack in Stock - Multiple Materials App* (MM\_IM\_STOCK\_MULT).

If you have longer runtime, especially you need to display the stock values, SAP strongly recommends activating the feature.

To switch to the new data provisioning, proceed as follows:

1. Activate the feature on your quality system.
2. Test the feature by comparing the data before and after toggling.
3. Finally activate the feature on your productive system.

## Effects on Existing Data

None

## Effects on Data Transfer

None

## Effects on System Administration

## Effects on Customizing

None

## Related Information

### 12.2.15 IAM Objects in Inventory

Changes to Identity and Access Management (IAM) objects have been delivered for Inventory.

#### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	See the table below
Application Component	MM-FIO-IM ( <i>Inventory</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

#### Effects on System Administration

IAM Objects

Name of IAM Object	Object Type	Changes	Details	Relevant Scope Items
<i>Materials Management – Stock Monitoring</i> (SAP_MM_BC_IM_MONITORING)	Business Catalog	Change	The <i>Schedule Export Inventory Analytics</i> (F7493) app and the <i>Display Inventory Analytics Job Results</i> (F7504) app are now assigned to this business catalog.	BMC (Core Inventory Management) OMC (Core Inventory Management)



Name of IAM Object	Object Type	Changes	Details	Relevant Scope Items
<a href="#">Materials Management - Physical Inventory Execution</a> (SAP_PRC_BC_IM_PI_EXEC)	Business Catalog	Change	The restriction type <a href="#">Display Values and Prices (Inventory Management)</a> (DISPINVAL) for access category read is now added to this business catalog.	BML (Physical Inventory - Inventory Count and Adjustment)  OML (Physical Inventory - Inventory Count and Adjustment)
<a href="#">Materials Management - Physical Inventory Management</a> (SAP_PRC_BC_IM_PI_MGMT)	Business Catalog	Change	The restriction type <a href="#">Display Values and Prices (Inventory Management)</a> (DISPINVAL) for access category read is now added to this business catalog.	BML (Physical Inventory - Inventory Count and Adjustment)  OML (Physical Inventory - Inventory Count and Adjustment)

## 12.3 Warehouse Management

### 12.3.1 Enhancements to the Warehouse Monitor

With this feature, you can search for available stock by a handling unit (HU) under [Stock and Bin](#) → [Available Stock](#). You can change the HU type of multiple HUs in one step. You can also use the [Change Attributes](#) method to make a mass change of multiple entries of physical stock at the same time. You can also perform the following actions:

- Display warehouse tasks for selected storage bins to analyze stock movements
- Display manufacturing order numbers for physical stock
- Display content information of HUs after goods issue

#### Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable

Application Component

SCM-EWM-MON (*Monitoring*)

Valid as Of

SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

### Warehouse Tasks by Storage Bin

You can use node [▶ Stock and Bin ▶ Storage Bin ▶ Warehouse Tasks ▶](#) to display open and on-hold warehouse tasks by storage bin. You can then drill down to the serial numbers involved in the warehouse tasks. You can also display confirmed or canceled warehouse tasks by using the selection screen for the node or by creating your own node variant.

### Display Manufacturing Order for Physical Stock

You can display the manufacturing orders in all physical-stock-relevant nodes in the warehouse management monitor.

### Search by HU

You can search by an HU under [▶ Stock and Bin ▶ Available Stock ▶](#).

### Mass Change of HU Type

To change the HU type of multiple HUs, select your HUs and choose [▶ More Methods ▶ Change Handling Unit Type ▶](#).

### Mass Change of Attributes of Physical Stock

To change the attributes of physical stock, you must follow the steps in the SAP Note [3304566](#). Then, you can select the relevant entries and choose [▶ More Methods ▶ Change Attributes ▶](#).

Note that the system doesn't generate any documents or logs for mass changes to the stock attributes. Therefore, we highly recommend that you implement the logging functionality (such as [Application Log](#)) for this feature in your system.

### Display Content Information of HUs After Goods Issue

Under the node [▶ Documents ▶ Handling Units ▶](#), you can display the content of HUs after goods issue.

### Display Incoterms Information

Under the node [▶ Outbound ▶ Documents ▶ Outbound Delivery Order ▶](#), you can display the following additional fields:

- Incoterms Version
- Incoterms Location 1
- Incoterms Location 2

## Related Information

[Warehouse Management Monitor](#)

### 12.3.2 Customizing Changes for SCM Route

With the enablement of the Supply Chain Management (SCM) route in Extended Warehouse Management (EWM) embedded in SAP S/4HANA, Customizing activities and Business Add-Ins (BADIs) for the SCM route were added or moved within Customizing.

#### Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	SCM-BAS-MD-RT ( <i>Route</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

#### Effects on Customizing

##### Note

You can expand all nodes at once by using **Ctrl + F**.

#### Customizing Changes for *Extended Warehouse Management*

Customizing nodes that were deleted

Name	Additional Information
Goods Issue Process for Decentralized EWM	Customizing activities and subnodes of <i>Goods Issue Process for Decentralized EWM</i> were moved to <a href="#">Extended Warehouse Management</a> <a href="#">Goods Issue Process</a> and its subnodes.

Customizing nodes that were added

Name	Location
Route Determination	▶ <a href="#">Extended Warehouse Management</a> ▶ <a href="#">Goods Issue Process</a> ▶ <a href="#">Outbound Delivery</a> ▶

Customizing activities that were moved

Name	New Location
Map Routes and Route Schedule from ERP System to EWM	▶ <a href="#">Extended Warehouse Management</a> ▶ <a href="#">Interfaces</a> ▶ <a href="#">ERP Integration</a> ▶ <a href="#">Delivery Processing</a> ▶
Activate or Deactivate Route Determination	▶ <a href="#">Extended Warehouse Management</a> ▶ <a href="#">Goods Issue Process</a> ▶ <a href="#">Outbound Delivery</a> ▶ <a href="#">Route Determination</a> ▶
Define Scheduling Within Route Determination	▶ <a href="#">Extended Warehouse Management</a> ▶ <a href="#">Goods Issue Process</a> ▶ <a href="#">Outbound Delivery</a> ▶ <a href="#">Route Determination</a> ▶

## Customizing Changes for *Business Add-Ins (BAIs) for Extended Warehouse Management*

Customizing nodes that were deleted

Name	Additional Information
Cross-Process Settings for Decentralized EWM	BAIs and subnodes of <i>Cross-Process Settings for Decentralized EWM</i> were moved to ▶ <a href="#">Extended Warehouse Management</a> ▶ <a href="#">Business Add-Ins (BAIs) for Extended Warehouse Management</a> ▶ <a href="#">Cross-Process Settings</a> ▶ and its subnodes.
Goods Issue Process for Decentralized EWM	BAIs and subnodes of <i>Goods Issue Process for Decentralized EWM</i> were moved to ▶ <a href="#">Extended Warehouse Management</a> ▶ <a href="#">Business Add-Ins (BAIs) for Extended Warehouse Management</a> ▶ <a href="#">Goods Issue Process</a> ▶ and its subnodes.
Master Data for Decentralized EWM	BAIs and subnodes of <i>Master Data for Decentralized EWM</i> were moved to ▶ <a href="#">Extended Warehouse Management</a> ▶ <a href="#">Business Add-Ins (BAIs) for Extended Warehouse Management</a> ▶ <a href="#">Master Data</a> ▶ and its subnodes.

Customizing nodes that were moved

Name	New Location
Route Determination	▶ <a href="#">Extended Warehouse Management</a> ▶ <a href="#">Business Add-Ins (BAIs) for Extended Warehouse Management</a> ▶ <a href="#">Goods Issue Process</a> ▶ <a href="#">Transportation Management</a> ▶

Customizing nodes that were added

Name	Location
Transportation Management	▶ <a href="#">Extended Warehouse Management</a> ▶ <a href="#">Business Add-Ins (BAIs) for Extended Warehouse Management</a> ▶ <a href="#">Goods Issue Process</a> ▶
Enhancement Spot for Route Master Data	▶ <a href="#">Extended Warehouse Management</a> ▶ <a href="#">Business Add-Ins (BAIs) for Extended Warehouse Management</a> ▶ <a href="#">Goods Issue Process</a> ▶ <a href="#">Transportation Management</a> ▶ <a href="#">Route Determination</a> ▶

Name	Location
Routes	▶ <a href="#">Extended Warehouse Management</a> ▶ <a href="#">Business Add-Ins (BAIs) for Extended Warehouse Management</a> ▶ <a href="#">Master Data</a> ▶

Business Add-Ins that were moved

Name	Location
BAdI: Route Release	▶ <a href="#">Extended Warehouse Management</a> ▶ <a href="#">Business Add-Ins (BAIs) for Extended Warehouse Management</a> ▶ <a href="#">Cross-Process Settings</a> ▶ <a href="#">Delivery - Warehouse Request</a> ▶
BAdI: Route Determination and Route Check	▶ <a href="#">Extended Warehouse Management</a> ▶ <a href="#">Business Add-Ins (BAIs) for Extended Warehouse Management</a> ▶ <a href="#">Cross-Process Settings</a> ▶ <a href="#">Delivery - Warehouse Request</a> ▶ <a href="#">Determinations</a> ▶
BAdI: Filter Method in Route Determination	▶ <a href="#">Extended Warehouse Management</a> ▶ <a href="#">Business Add-Ins (BAIs) for Extended Warehouse Management</a> ▶ <a href="#">Goods Issue Process</a> ▶ <a href="#">Transportation Management</a> ▶ <a href="#">Route Determination</a> ▶
BAdI: Cost Determination in Route Determination	▶ <a href="#">Extended Warehouse Management</a> ▶ <a href="#">Business Add-Ins (BAIs) for Extended Warehouse Management</a> ▶ <a href="#">Goods Issue Process</a> ▶ <a href="#">Transportation Management</a> ▶ <a href="#">Route Determination</a> ▶
BAdI: Dangerous Goods Enhancements for Route Determination (EHS)	▶ <a href="#">Extended Warehouse Management</a> ▶ <a href="#">Business Add-Ins (BAIs) for Extended Warehouse Management</a> ▶ <a href="#">Goods Issue Process</a> ▶ <a href="#">Transportation Management</a> ▶ <a href="#">Route Determination</a> ▶
BAdI: Input Help for Means of Transport in Routing Guide	▶ <a href="#">Extended Warehouse Management</a> ▶ <a href="#">Business Add-Ins (BAIs) for Extended Warehouse Management</a> ▶ <a href="#">Goods Issue Process</a> ▶ <a href="#">Transportation Management</a> ▶ <a href="#">Route Determination</a> ▶
BAdI: Enhancements for Scheduling in Routing Guide	▶ <a href="#">Extended Warehouse Management</a> ▶ <a href="#">Business Add-Ins (BAIs) for Extended Warehouse Management</a> ▶ <a href="#">Goods Issue Process</a> ▶ <a href="#">Transportation Management</a> ▶ <a href="#">Route Determination</a> ▶
BAdI: Enhancements to Route Master Data	▶ <a href="#">Extended Warehouse Management</a> ▶ <a href="#">Business Add-Ins (BAIs) for Extended Warehouse Management</a> ▶ <a href="#">Goods Issue Process</a> ▶ <a href="#">Transportation Management</a> ▶ <a href="#">Route Determination</a> ▶ <a href="#">Enhancement Spot for Route Master Data</a> ▶
BAdI: Enhancement of Departure Calendar/Route Schedule Value Help	▶ <a href="#">Extended Warehouse Management</a> ▶ <a href="#">Business Add-Ins (BAIs) for Extended Warehouse Management</a> ▶ <a href="#">Master Data</a> ▶ <a href="#">Routes</a> ▶

Business Add-Ins that were added

Name	Location
BAdI: Enhance Route Search Help with External Data	▶ <a href="#">Extended Warehouse Management</a> ▶ <a href="#">Business Add-Ins (BAIs) for Extended Warehouse Management</a> ▶ <a href="#">Master Data</a> ▶ <a href="#">Routes</a> ▶

Name	Location
BAdI: Enhancement of Departure Calendar/Route Schedule Value Help	<a href="#">Extended Warehouse Management</a> > <a href="#">Business Add-Ins (BAdIs) for Extended Warehouse Management</a> > <a href="#">Master Data</a> > <a href="#">Routes</a> >

## Customizing Changes for *SCM Basis*

Customizing Nodes that were deleted

Name	Additional Information
Routing Guide for Decentralized EWM	Customizing activities and subnodes of <i>Routing Guide for Decentralized EWM</i> were moved to <a href="#">SCM Basis</a> > <a href="#">Routing Guide</a> > and its subnodes.

Customizing Nodes that were added

Name	Location
Routing Guide	<a href="#">SCM Basis</a> >
Calendar	<a href="#">SCM Basis</a> > <a href="#">Master Data</a> >
Transportation Lane	<a href="#">SCM Basis</a> > <a href="#">Master Data</a> >
Transportation Service Provider Profile	<a href="#">SCM Basis</a> > <a href="#">Master Data</a> > <a href="#">Transportation Lane</a> >
Distance and Duration Determination	<a href="#">SCM Basis</a> > <a href="#">Master Data</a> > <a href="#">Transportation Lane</a> >

Customizing Activities that were moved

	Location
General Settings for Route Determination	<a href="#">SCM Basis</a> > <a href="#">Routing Guide</a> >
Define Request Types for Routing Guide	<a href="#">SCM Basis</a> > <a href="#">Routing Guide</a> >
Define Modes of Transport for Foreign Trade	<a href="#">SCM Basis</a> > <a href="#">Routing Guide</a> >

Customizing Activities that were added

Name	Location
Maintain Factory Calendar	<a href="#">SCM Basis</a> > <a href="#">Master Data</a> > <a href="#">Calendar</a> >
Maintain Planning Calendar (Time Stream)	<a href="#">SCM Basis</a> > <a href="#">Master Data</a> > <a href="#">Calendar</a> >
Maintain Transportation Mode	<a href="#">SCM Basis</a> > <a href="#">Master Data</a> > <a href="#">Transportation Lane</a> >
Maintain Means of Transport	<a href="#">SCM Basis</a> > <a href="#">Master Data</a> > <a href="#">Transportation Lane</a> >
Activate Change Documents	<a href="#">SCM Basis</a> > <a href="#">Master Data</a> > <a href="#">Transportation Lane</a> >
Define Freight Code Sets, Freight Codes, and Determination	<a href="#">SCM Basis</a> > <a href="#">Master Data</a> > <a href="#">Transportation Lane</a> > <a href="#">Transportation Service Provider Profile</a> >
Define Product Freight Groups	<a href="#">SCM Basis</a> > <a href="#">Master Data</a> > <a href="#">Transportation Lane</a> > <a href="#">Transportation Service Provider Profile</a> >

Name	Location
Configure Process Controller for Distance and Duration Determination	▶ <a href="#">SCM Basis</a> ▶ <a href="#">Master Data</a> ▶ <a href="#">Transportation Lane</a> ▶ <a href="#">Distance and Duration Determination</a> ▶
Define GIS Zone	▶ <a href="#">SCM Basis</a> ▶ <a href="#">Master Data</a> ▶ <a href="#">Transportation Lane</a> ▶ <a href="#">Distance and Duration Determination</a> ▶
Assign Country/Region to GIS Zone	▶ <a href="#">SCM Basis</a> ▶ <a href="#">Master Data</a> ▶ <a href="#">Transportation Lane</a> ▶ <a href="#">Distance and Duration Determination</a> ▶
Define Strategy for Distance and Duration Determination and Georouting	▶ <a href="#">SCM Basis</a> ▶ <a href="#">Master Data</a> ▶ <a href="#">Transportation Lane</a> ▶ <a href="#">Distance and Duration Determination</a> ▶
Define Global Settings for Distance and Duration Determination	▶ <a href="#">SCM Basis</a> ▶ <a href="#">Master Data</a> ▶ <a href="#">Transportation Lane</a> ▶ <a href="#">Distance and Duration Determination</a> ▶
Set Usage of GIS Tool	▶ <a href="#">SCM Basis</a> ▶ <a href="#">Master Data</a> ▶ <a href="#">Transportation Lane</a> ▶ <a href="#">Distance and Duration Determination</a> ▶

## Related Information

[Route](#)

[Route Determination in the Delivery](#)

### 12.3.3 Delivery Split for Outbound Delivery Orders

This feature enables you to split delivery items or handling units (HUs) from an outbound delivery order (ODO) into a new ODO in the warehouse monitor. On delivery item level, you can split delivery items, or quantities of delivery items, without warehouse tasks into a new ODO. On HU level, you can split entire HUs or the remaining parts of a delivery, for example, unpacked items, into a new ODO.

## Technical Details


Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	SCM-EWM-DLP ( <a href="#">Delivery Processing</a> )

## Additional Details

### Note


If you use the delivery split for outbound delivery orders, you can't use other split options for deliveries, for example, the outbound delivery split (OD split).

You can't undo the delivery split for an ODO.

The following action has been added for delivery items under [Outbound](#) > [Documents](#) > [Outbound Delivery Order](#) > [Outbound Delivery Order Items](#) 

- [Split into New ODO](#)

You can split delivery items without warehouse tasks into a new ODO. If a delivery item has quantities with and without warehouse tasks, the system adjusts the quantity of the selected item to the quantity of the warehouse tasks that have been created for the item. The remaining quantity of the item is split into a new ODO.

The following actions have been added for HUs under [Outbound](#) > [Documents](#) > [Outbound Delivery Order](#) > [Handling Unit](#) 

- [Split into New ODO](#)

All selected HUs are split into a new ODO.

- [Split Rem. Parts into New ODO](#) (Split Remaining Parts into New ODO)

Selected HUs remain in the original ODO to avoid relabeling. Everything else in the ODO (remaining parts) is split into a new ODO.

## Related Information

[Delivery Split for Outbound Delivery Orders](#)  
[Delivery Split](#)

## 12.3.4 Reverse Goods Receipt for Handling Units from Production

With this feature, you can reverse the goods receipt of a handling unit (HU) received from production after final putaway.



## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	1VB (Production Integration - Component Consumption and Receipt in Warehouse)
Application Component	SCM-EWM-GM ( <i>Goods Movements</i> ) and SCM-EWM-DLP-BF ( <i>Basic Functions</i> ).
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

You can already reverse goods receipt of received HUs before final putaway using the *Warehouse Monitor* app, in the *HU in Process* node. With the new feature, you can reverse goods receipt of HUs from production after final putaway too.

The reversal is available in the warehouse monitor, as a monitor method in the node [▶ Inbound ▶ Process ▶ Production Overview ▶ Completed HU ▶](#).

You can also use the API interface `/SCWM/IF_API_RVS_HU_PTWY` in a custom development to perform the reversal of goods receipt for HUs received from production after final putaway, in the following use cases:

- The HUs are received using receipt from production in Advanced Production Integration.
- The HUs contain either main products, co-products, or by-products received for a manufacturing order. The products are neither serialized nor managed with valuation units.
- The goods movements are set up to be communicated to Logistics Execution using the goods movement interface.
- The HUs are not unloaded from a transportation unit (TU).

You can reverse goods receipt for HUs received from production only. There must not be any Logistics Execution delivery involved and the goods movement must be communicated to Inventory Management using the goods movement interface.

## Effects on Customizing

A Business Add-In (BAI) is available to set up additional checks at reversal of goods receipt after final putaway. *BAI: Reverse Goods Receipt after Final Putaway* is available in Customizing for Extended Warehouse Management under [▶ Business Add-Ins \(BAIs\) for Warehouse Management ▶ Cross-Process Settings ▶ Goods Movement Postings ▶ BAI: Reverse Goods Receipt after Final Putaway ▶](#).

## 12.3.5 OData API: Warehouse Outbound Delivery Order - Read, Update (A2X)

With this feature, you can set the shipping readiness status of an outbound delivery order. This status can be used in the Advanced Shipping and Receiving process or as a condition for other activities. You can also reverse the shipping readiness status of an outbound delivery order.

### Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	SCM-EWM-API ( <i>Remote APIs</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### Related Information

[Set Shipping Readiness Status](#)  
[Shipping Readiness](#)  
[Reverse Shipping Readiness Status](#)  
[Update Delivery in Delivery Management Before Goods Issue](#)

## 12.3.6 OData API: Warehouse Order and Task (A2X)

With this feature, you can carry out a low stock check with or without physical inventory when you confirm a product warehouse task. You can also unassign a pick-handling unit from a warehouse order or create a handling unit (HU) warehouse task for an existing warehouse order. In addition, you can confirm HU warehouse tasks for complex loading and unloading.

### Technical Details

Type	Changed
------	---------

Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	SCM-EWM-API ( <i>Remote APIs</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Related Information

[Confirm Product Warehouse Tasks](#)  
[Continuous Physical Inventory Procedures](#)  
[Delete Assignment of Pick-Handling Unit to Warehouse Order](#)  
[Create Warehouse Tasks](#)  
[Confirm Product or Handling Unit Warehouse Tasks Without Changes](#)

## 12.3.7 OData API: Warehouse Available Stock - Read (A2X)

With this feature, you can retrieve an expanded selection of fields containing data about available stock in your warehouse.

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	SCM-EWM-API ( <i>Remote APIs</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Related Information

[Warehouse Available Stock - Read \(A2X\)](#)

## 12.3.8 OData API: Handling Unit

With this feature, a new entity allows you to work with the alternative IDs of handling units in a storage location managed by Extended Warehouse Management. In addition, you can retrieve the handling units in a handling unit hierarchy. You can also create an empty handling unit directly on a resource. You can carry out simple loading and unloading, as well as posting or reversing goods receipt. And you can set a process step for a handling unit to status "Completed".

### Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	SCM-EWM-API ( <i>Remote APIs</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### Additional Details

The new entity *Handling Unit Alternative Identification* (`HandlingUnitAlternativeID`) allows you to create, delete, or retrieve the alternative IDs of handling units.

You can retrieve all the handling units in a handling unit hierarchy by filtering for the highest-level handling unit.

You can load or unload a handling unit ("simple loading and unloading") or reverse loading or unloading.

You can post or reverse goods receipt for an inbound delivery that is linked to a handling unit by a reference document.

If you use process-oriented storage control, you can set a process step for a handling unit to status "Completed". This status change also triggers the start of the next process step.

### Effects on Customizing

The previously mentioned functionality is only available if you implement a BAdI in EWM. For more information, see SAP Note [3216941](#).

## Related Information

[Handling Unit Alternative Identification](#)  
[Create Empty Handling Units in EWM-Managed Storage Location](#)  
[Retrieve Handling Units in EWM-Managed Storage Location](#)  
[Retrieve Alternative Handling Unit IDs for Handling Units in EWM-Managed Storage Location](#)  
[Load Handling Units in EWM-Managed Storage Location](#)  
[Reverse Loading of Handling Units in EWM-Managed Storage Location](#)  
[Unload Handling Units in EWM-Managed Storage Location](#)  
[Reverse Unloading of Handling Units in EWM-Managed Storage Location](#)  
[Post Goods Receipt in EWM-Managed Storage Location](#)  
[Reverse Goods Receipt in EWM-Managed Storage Location](#)  
[Create Alternative Handling Unit ID for Handling Unit in EWM-Managed Storage Location](#)  
[Delete Alternative Handling Unit ID from Handling Unit in EWM-Managed Storage Location](#)  
[Set Process Step to Completed for Handling Unit in EWM-Managed Storage Location](#)

## 12.3.9 Structural Changes to Customizing for MES Integration

The Implementation Guide (IMG) of *MES Integration* under [Business Add-Ins \(BAIs\) for Extended Warehouse Management](#) [Interfaces](#) has been changed. *MES Integration* now contains two substructures: *Work in Process (WIP)* and *Clearing PSAs*.

### Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	SCM-EWM-IF ( <i>Interfaces</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### Effects on Customizing

The following existing BAIs are moved under the new substructure *Work in Process (WIP)*:

- *BAdI: Mapping of Inbound Deliveries for WIP*
- *BAdI: Mapping of Inbound Delivery Statuses for WIP*

- [BAdI: Mapping of Goods Issue for WIP](#)
- [BAdI: Determination of WIP Products](#)
- [BAdI: Determination of Document and Item Type for WIP Inbound Deliveries](#)

The following existing BAdIs are moved under the new substructure *Clearing PSAs*:

- [BAdI: Mapping of Stock for Clearing PMR References](#)
- [BAdI: Specifying Stock for Clearing PMR References](#)
- [BAdI: Specifying Stock for PSA Stock Movements](#)
- [BAdI: Mapping of PSA Stock Movements](#)

## 12.3.10 Verify Predefined Serial Numbers in RF Picking

With this feature, when you perform picking activities using an RF device, you can configure whether the system requires the warehouse worker to verify the predefined serial numbers for a serial-number-managed product on stock level.

### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	SCM-EWM-RF-PCK ( <a href="#">Picking</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### Additional Details

You verify the predefined serial numbers when performing picking activities using the [Picking by WO](#) RF transaction.

### Effects on Customizing

You can select the [Ver. SNs](#) checkbox in Customizing for [Extended Warehouse Management](#) under [Master Data > Product > Serial Number Profiles > Serial Numbers: Settings for Warehouse Number](#) if you want the system to require the warehouse worker to verify the predefined serial numbers.

## Related Information

[Using Serial Numbers in an RF Environment](#)

### 12.3.11 Pack Separately – Ship Together (PSST)

With this feature, you can use the PSST group as search criteria to filter outbound delivery orders in some outbound processes.

#### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	SCM-EWM-DLP ( <i>Delivery Processing</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Related Information

[Pack Separately – Ship Together](#)

### 12.3.12 Supply Assignment

With this feature, you can specify whether to allow the following actions for products relevant to supply assignment.

- Pick more goods than required
- Create direct outbound delivery order


## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	SCM-EWM-DLP ( <i>Delivery Processing</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

You can further mitigate supply-relevant risks that can happen in your warehouse, for example, supply shortage due to stock deduction.

## Effects on Customizing

You can specify whether to allow the actions in Customizing for *Extended Warehouse Management* under [► Goods Issue Process](#) > [Supply Assignment](#) > [Specify Outbound Settings for Products Relevant to Supply Assignment](#) .

## Related Information

[Supply Assignment](#)

## 12.3.13 Mass Processing for Warehouse Product

You can create and maintain warehouse attributes and storage type attributes of multiple warehouse products using the Mass Processing and Mass Maintenance apps.



## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	SCM-EWM-MD ( <i>Master Data</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Related Information

[Warehouse Product](#)

### 12.3.14 Update Warehouse Product Using Product API

With this feature, you can use the Product API to create, read, and update the warehouse data and storage type data of your warehouse product. You can also delete the storage type data.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	LO-MD-MM ( <i>Material Master</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Related Information

[Product \(Version 2\)](#)  
[Product EWM Warehouse](#)  
[Product EWM Storage Type](#)

## 12.3.15 Advanced Shipping and Receiving Cockpit

With this app, you can monitor multiple freight orders and loading and unloading points in your warehouse.

### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	TM-FRM-ASR-LUF ( <i>Loading and Unloading Freight Orders</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### Related Information

[Advanced Shipping and Receiving Cockpit](#)

## 12.3.16 Enhancements to Receiving Handling Units Using RF

With this feature, you can create putaway warehouse tasks for the stock packed in HUs of an advanced shipping notification (ASN). You can also perform the following actions under *Inbound Process* → *Receiving of Handling Units* using a radio frequency (RF) device:

- Pack different products from an inbound delivery into the same handling unit (HU). The HU is also known as a mixed HU.  
You can apply this action to batch-managed or serial-number-managed products.
- Post goods receipt for the entire ASN.
- Automatically create nested HUs according to a packing instruction, a packaging specification, or with the package builder.

### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable

Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	SCM-EWM-RF ( <i>Radio Frequency Processing</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

On the launchpad, open the *Test RF Environment* app and choose ► *Inbound Processes* ► *Receiving of Handling Units* ►. The following changes are implemented:

- A new field is added to display the planned date and time of an inbound delivery.
- A pushbutton is added to post goods receipt.
- A pushbutton is added to create new warehouse tasks.
- Some indicators are added to display the status for packing, posting goods receipt and creation of warehouse tasks.

## Related Information

[Receipt of Handling Units Using RF](#)

## 12.3.17 Staging for Kanban Using Warehouse Tasks in Decentralized EWM

With this feature, you can use Kanban to create warehouse tasks to move the products from a source storage location managed by decentralized Extended Warehouse Management (EWM) to a production supply area (PSA).

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	SCM-EWM-WOP ( <i>Warehouse Order Processing</i> )

## Effects on Existing Data

You can use the [Replicate PSAs for Kanban](#) button in the [Replicate Production Supply Area](#) app (transaction /SCWM/PSA\_REPLICATE) to replicate PSAs from SAP ERP to decentralized EWM.

## Related Information

[Staging for Kanban Using Warehouse Tasks](#)

## 12.3.18 Staging for Kanban Using Warehouse Requests


With this feature, you can use Kanban to trigger replenishment in your warehouse by creating warehouse requests. You complete the replenishment by creating and confirming warehouse tasks from these warehouse requests.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	SCM-EWM-WOP ( <a href="#">Warehouse Order Processing</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Effects on Existing Data

In the advanced search of the [Maintain Internal Stock Transfer](#) app (transaction /SCWM/IM\_ST), you can search for warehouse requests by a Kanban ID.

In the warehouse management monitor, under [Documents](#) > [Stock Transfer](#) > [Stock Transfer Items](#) , you can use a Kanban ID to search for Kanban-relevant warehouse requests.

## Effects on Customizing

- Customizing activities

In Customizing for *Extended Warehouse Management* under ► *Internal Warehouse Processes* ► *Delivery Processing* ► *Stock Transfers* ► *Warehouse-Number-Specific Settings* ► *Define Document and Item Type Determination for Internal Stock Transfer* ►

You can define document types and item types for internal stock transfers for integration with Kanban using warehouse requests.

- Business Add-Ins (BAdIs)

In Customizing for *Extended Warehouse Management* under ► *Business Add-Ins (BAdIs) for Extended Warehouse Management* ► *Internal Warehouse Processes* ► *Stock Transfer* ► *Stock Transfer for Kanban Processing* ►, you can use the following BAdIs:

- *BAdI: Document and Item Type Determination for Kanban Processing*

You can use this BAdI to change the document type and the item type that the system determines from the Customizing activity *Define Document and Item Type Determination for Internal Stock Transfer*.

- *BAdI: Use of Custom Fields for Internal Stock Transfer for Kanban*

You can use this BAdI to fill and update custom fields of documents for internal stock transfer.

## Related Information

[Staging for Kanban Using Warehouse Requests](#)

## 12.3.19 Handling Unit Warehouse Tasks for Follow-Up Actions

This feature enables you to automatically create handling unit (HU) warehouse tasks for follow-up actions when you post usage decisions for quality inspections involving HUs.

### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	1V9 (Basic Warehouse Inbound Processing from Supplier with Quality Management)
Application Component	SCM-EWM-QM ( <i>Quality Management</i> )

## Effects on Customizing

You indicate that you want the system to create HU warehouse tasks instead of product warehouse tasks in Customizing for *Extended Warehouse Management* under ► *Cross-Process Settings* ► *Quality Management* ► *Inspection Results* ► *Maintain Follow-Up Actions* ►.

## Related Information

For more information if you're using Extended Warehouse Management (EWM) embedded in SAP S/4HANA, see [Logistical Follow-Up Actions](#).

For more information if you're using decentralized EWM based on SAP S/4HANA, see [Logistical Follow-Up Actions](#).

## 12.3.20 Nested Handling Units in Field Logistics Cross-Docking

This feature enables you to pack handling units (HUs) into other HUs during field logistics cross-docking. For example, you can consolidate received items belonging to the same maintenance order into a wire basket in a holding area.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	40G (Field Logistics Planning and Execution)
Application Component	SCM-EWM-CD ( <i>Cross-Docking</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Related Information

[Hold and Cross-docking](#)

### 12.3.21 Material Documents for Usage Decisions in Inspection Requests (IOT 4 & 5)

This feature enables you to display material documents for stock postings created as a result of usage decisions for quality inspections in inspection documents or inspection lots. This feature is relevant for inspection object types (IOTs) *Q-Inspection Product/Batch Inbound Del.* (IOT 4) and *Q-Inspection Product/Batch Whse-Internal* (IOT 5).

#### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	1V9 (Basic Warehouse Inbound Processing from Supplier with Quality Management)
Application Component	SCM-EWM-QM ( <i>Quality Management</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Related Information

[Quality Management](#)

### 12.3.22 Defect Processing in Decentralized EWM

With this feature, you can use the Quality Management (QM) component in SAP S/4HANA and decentralized Extended Warehouse Management (EWM) based on SAP S/4HANA 2023 or later to record, follow-up, and analyze defects found in components during production or in products in the warehouse.

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	SCM-EWM-QM ( <a href="#">Quality Management</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details


If there's a defect for a product in the warehouse, you can see the defect ID in the stock overview in the warehouse management monitor under ► [Stock and Bin](#) ► [Stock Overview](#) . The product is assigned the inspection ID type G ([QM Defect](#)), which you can see under ► [Stock and Bin](#) ► [Physical Stock](#) or ► [Stock and Bin](#) ► [Available Stock](#) .

For example, during production you detect a defect on a component. Using the [Record Warehouse Defect](#) app in the QM component, you record the warehouse defect. You can then make EWM-specific postings for the defective material, for example, to blocked stock or quality inspection stock.

## Effects on Customizing

- For [Logistical Defect Processing](#) (inspection object type 7), you've done the following in Customizing for [Extended Warehouse Management](#) under ► [Cross-Process Settings](#) ► [Quality Management](#) ► [Basics and Integration](#) :
  - Generated the inspection object type (IOT) version in Customizing activity [Generate Inspection Object Type Versions](#)
  - Maintained the IOT version in Customizing activity [Maintain Inspection Object Types Versions](#)
  - Defined and activated the warehouse-dependent IOT in Customizing activity [Define and Activate Warehouse-Dependent IOTs](#)
- You've maintained follow-up actions in Customizing for [Extended Warehouse Management](#) under ► [Cross-Process Settings](#) ► [Quality Management](#) ► [Quality Management for Decentralized EWM](#) ► [Inspection Results](#) ► [Maintain Follow-Up Actions](#) .  
These follow-up actions need to correspond to the follow-up actions defined in the QM component, as follows:
  - SAP\_BLCK: [Post to Blocked Stock](#)
  - SAP\_CBLC: [Cancel Post to Blocked Stock](#)
  - SAP\_STCC: [Scrap to Cost Center](#)



- SAP\_UNRE: [Post to Unrestricted Stock](#)
- If you want to enable or disable a logistical follow-up action for defects on selected stock items, implement Business Add-In *Enablement of Stock-Based Quality Inspections or Defect Processing* (/SCWM/EX\_QM\_STOCK\_INSP\_EXT) in Customizing for *Extended Warehouse Management* under **► Business Add-Ins (BADIs) for Extended Warehouse Management ► Cross-Process Settings ► Quality Management ► Inspection** . For example, you want to enable follow-up action *Scrap to Cost Center* only for stock items that have no reference document assigned. So, you use this BAdI to disable follow-up actions for stock items with a reference document assigned. Then the system doesn't display these stock items for possible follow-up action.

## Related Information

[Defect Processing](#)

### 12.3.23 CDS View for Mapping of Inspection Documents/Lots from Inspection UUIDs

With this feature, you can provide information about the mapping of the UUIDs of inspection documents and inspection lots to the external numbers of inspection documents and inspection lots.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	SCM-EWM-QM ( <a href="#">Quality Management</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Related Information

[Warehouse Quality Inspection UUID to Quality Inspection CDS Views for Extended Warehouse Management](#)

## 12.3.24 CDS Views for Warehouse Orders and Warehouse Tasks

With this feature, you can provide information about open and confirmed warehouse tasks in your warehouse (developer extensibility). You can also provide the following information in your warehouse:

- Exception codes used during warehouse task confirmation
- Warehouse order details and also handling units assigned to specific warehouse orders
- Serial numbers for warehouse tasks

### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	SCM-EWM-WOP ( <i>Warehouse Order Processing</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### Related Information

[Open and Confirmed Warehouse Tasks](#)  
[Exception Code for Warehouse Task](#)  
[Handling Unit for Warehouse Order](#)  
[Serial Number for Warehouse Task](#)  
[Warehouse Order](#)  
[CDS Views for Extended Warehouse Management](#)

## 12.3.25 CDS Views for Stock

With this feature, you can display lists of stock that is physically in your warehouse, and stock that is available for use, using the CDS Views Available Stock (I\_EWM\_AvailableStock) and Physical Stock for Products (I\_EWM\_PhysStockProd).

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	SCM-EWM-WOP ( <i>Warehouse Order Processing</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Related Information

[Physical Stock for Products Available Stock](#)

## 12.3.26 CDS Views for Deliveries

With this feature, you can view information about inbound deliveries and outbound delivery orders, including information at header and item level, as well as serial numbers for delivery items.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	SCM-EWM-DLP ( <i>Delivery Processing</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

You can find all CDS views that are available for Extended Warehouse Management in [CDS Views for Extended Warehouse Management](#).

## Related Information

[Warehouse Inbound Delivery Header](#)  
[Warehouse Inbound Delivery Item](#)  
[Warehouse Inbound Delivery Item Serial Number](#)  
[Warehouse Outbound Delivery Order Header](#)  
[Warehouse Outbound Delivery Order Item](#)  
[Warehouse Outbound Delivery Order Item Serial Number](#)

## 12.3.27 Staging for MES-Driven Repetitive Manufacturing

With this feature, if you've integrated with a manufacturing execution system (MES), you can use MES-driven staging to create detailed plans for fulfilling staging requirements for repetitive manufacturing processes. The plan is represented by a document from the MES, the staging request, which is mapped to a warehouse request of an internal stock transfer type in Extended Warehouse Management (EWM).

### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	SCM-EWM-IF-MES ( <i>Application Component for Integration Between EWM &amp; MES</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### Additional Details

You can monitor issues in the [Warehouse Monitor](#) app (transaction /SCWM/MON), in the following monitor nodes:

- Issues with the communication from MES: [Tools](#) > [SOAP Message](#)
- Application log messages: [Tools](#) > [Application Log](#)
- Issues with the communication between EWM and Repetitive Manufacturing: [Tools](#) > [Message Queue](#)

## Effects on Data Transfer

You can use the following SOAP messages to communicate between MES and EWM:

- [Warehouse Staging Request In](#)
- [Warehouse Request Status Out](#)
- [Warehouse Stock Change Notification Out](#)

## Effects on Configuration

In Customizing for Extended Warehouse Management under [Internal Warehouse Processes](#) > [Delivery Processing](#) > [Stock Transfers](#) > [Warehouse-Number-Specific Settings](#) > [Define Document and Item Type Determination for Internal Stock Transfer](#), you can define the determination of document types and item types for internal stock transfers for MES-driven repetitive manufacturing.

## Related Information

[Staging in MES-Driven Repetitive Manufacturing](#)  
[Warehouse Staging Request In](#)  
[Warehouse Request Status Out](#)  
[Warehouse Stock Change Notification Out](#)  
[MES-Driven Staging](#)

## 12.3.28 Confirmations for MES-Driven Repetitive Manufacturing

With this feature, you can integrate repetitive manufacturing with Extended Warehouse Management (EWM) based on confirmations sent by a manufacturing execution system (MES) using SOAP messages.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable

Application Component	SCM-EWM-IF-MES ( <i>Application Component for Integration Between EWM &amp; MES</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

This process works with EWM embedded in SAP S/4HANA 2023 or decentralized EWM based on SAP S/4HANA 2023 connected to a central system running S/4HANA OP 2023.

You can post goods movements when you receive the order confirmation from MES. This includes goods receipt for the finished products and consumption of components from the warehouse. You can also cancel the goods movements.

The process starts in your MES system, which uses SOAP messages to inform the warehouse about the confirmation. The information is used to post the goods movements in the warehouse and to inform REM about the confirmation, using the following BAPIs:

- [BAPI\\_REPMANCONF1\\_CREATE\\_MTS](#) (*Carry Out Confirmation in Make-to-Stock Scenario*)
- [BAPI\\_REPMANCONF1\\_CREATE\\_MTO](#) (*Carry Out Confirmation in MTO Production Scenario*)
- [BAPI\\_REPMANCONF1\\_CANCEL](#) (*Reverse REM Backflush*)

You can monitor issues in the [Warehouse Monitor](#) app (transaction /SCWM/MON), in the following monitor nodes:

- Issues with the communication from MES: [Tools](#) > [SOAP Message](#)
- Application log messages: [Tools](#) > [Application Log](#)
- Issues with the communication between EWM and Repetitive Manufacturing: [Tools](#) > [Message Queue](#)

## Effects on Data Transfer

You can use the following SOAP messages to communicate between MES and EWM:

- [Goods Movement REM Backflush Create Request In](#)
- [Goods Movement REM Backflush Cancel Request In](#)

## Effects on System Administration

To allow the confirmations to be passed to your OP system using BAPIs for Repetitive Manufacturing via qRFC, you have to register queues starting with EWMSREM using the [Registration of Inbound Queues](#) app (transaction SMQR).

The users performing the confirmations or cancellations in EWM require authorization for the authorization object /SCWM/GMRM (*EWM Goods Movement to Repetitive Manufacturing*) for the attributes /SCWM/LGNU (*Warehouse Number*) and /SCWM/ENTL (*Party Entitled to Dispose*) for the following activities:

- *01 Add or Create* to run GoodsMovementREMBackflushCreateRequest
- *06 Delete* to run GoodsMovementREMBackflushCancelRequest

You must activate the application log for the subobject MES2PROD\_REM in the *Activate Application Log* app (transaction /SCWM/ACTLOG).

## Effects on Customizing

You must select the *Confirmations and Goods Movements Received from EWM* checkbox for the repetitive manufacturing profiles you have assigned to your products, in Customizing for Production under ► *Repetitive Manufacturing* ► *Control* ► *Define Repetitive Manufacturing Profiles* ⌵.

If you are working in decentralized EWM, you must select the *MES-Driven Repetitive Manufacturing to Process Supported* checkbox for your enterprise management system in Customizing for Extended Warehouse Management under ► *Interfaces* ► *ERP Integration* ► *ERP Integration for Decentralized EWM* ► *Set Control Parameters for ERP Version Control* ⌵.

The following Business Add-Ins are available for MES-Driven Repetitive Manufacturing in Customizing for Extended Warehouse Management under ► *Business Add-Ins (BAdIs) for Extended Warehouse Management* ► *Interfaces* ► *MES Integration* ► *Integration with Repetitive Manufacturing* ⌵:

- *BAdI: Mapping of Repetitive Manufacturing Confirmation*
- *BAdI: Mapping of Cancellation of Repetitive Manufacturing Confirmation*
- *BAdI: Execution Control Mode for MES-Driven Repetitive Manufacturing*
- *BAdI: Changing of Batch Characteristics During Goods Receipt*

You can influence warehouse task creation at goods receipt for MES-Driven Repetitive Manufacturing in *BAdI: Automatic Warehouse Task Creation at Goods Receipt*, in Customizing for Extended Warehouse Management under ► *Business Add-Ins (BAdIs) for Extended Warehouse Management* ► *Cross-Process Settings* ► *Goods Movement Postings* ► *BAdI: Automatic Warehouse Task Creation at Goods Receipt* ⌵.

If you are working in embedded EWM and you are already using synchronous goods movements from Inventory Management to the warehouse and you are using an implementation of *BAdI: Automatic Warehouse Task Creation at Goods Receipt*, we recommend that you check your existing implementation if you intend to use MES-Driven Repetitive Manufacturing in parallel.

## Related Information

[Confirmation in MES-Driven Repetitive Manufacturing Goods Movement REM Backflush Create Request In Goods Movement REM Backflush Cancel Request In](#)

## 12.3.29 Quantity Calculation Type Based on Production Material Requests

With this feature, the system can create a warehouse task for a product to be staged to the production supply area by adding up all open product quantities from different production material requests. To do this, select the quantity calculation type *Calculation Based on PMRs* in the *Assign Bin to PSA - Warehouse* app (transaction / SCWM/PSASTAGE) and the *Assign Bin to PSA* app (transaction / SCWM/PSASTAGE2).

### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	SCM-EWM-PMR ( <i>Production Material Request</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## 12.3.30 Cancel Multiple Goods Movement Documents

With this feature, you can cancel multiple goods movement documents in the *Post Goods Issue - Unplanned* app. This allows you to cancel multiple documents that belong together at the same time, for example, the documents created by an initial stock upload or by stock migration.

### Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	SCM-EWM-GM ( <i>Goods Movements</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023



## 12.3.31 Add Short Text to Goods Movement

With this feature, you can provide a short text for goods movements and transfer postings on item level in several apps.

### Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	SCM-EWM-GM ( <i>Goods Movements</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### Additional Details

You can manually enter a text of up to 50 characters. This allows you to add an explanation or other information to the goods movement. You can add this text in the following apps:

- [Create Posting Changes](#) (transaction /SCWM/POST)
- [Post Goods Issue - Unplanned](#) (transaction /SCWM/ADGI)
- [Warehouse Monitor](#) (transaction /SCWM/MON)

In the warehouse monitor, you can enter the additional text when you use the following methods in the *Physical Stock* node:

- [Change Product or Batch](#)
- [Change Stock Type](#)
- [Change Stock Owner and Usage](#)
- [Change Sales Order or Project](#)
- [Change Disposal Party](#)

You can see your text in the corresponding material document in other components of SAP S/4HANA using the [Display Material Document List](#) app.

If you are using synchronous goods movements from Inventory Management to Extended Warehouse Management (EWM), only available in EWM embedded in SAP S/4HANA, you can enter a text in the [Post Goods Movement](#) app (transaction MIGO). The text is visible in the corresponding goods movement document in EWM, and you can see it in the monitor node at [Documents > Warehouse Task](#).

## 12.3.32 Improved UI Texts

The button *Print Loading List* was renamed to *Print Loading Instruction* in various apps to better convey its meaning. The functionality remains unchanged.

### Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	SCM-EWM-DLP-UI ( <i>User Interface</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### Additional Details

The button was renamed in the following apps:

- App ID: F1704 (Run Outbound Process - Deliveries)
- App ID: F5164 (Run Outbound Process - Production)

## 12.3.33 Complex Loading and Unloading in Advanced Shipping and Receiving Using RF

With this feature, you can use the complex loading and unloading processes with a radio frequency (RF) device in Advanced Shipping and Receiving. You create warehouse tasks and move the products into or out of the warehouse.

### Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable

Application Component	SCM-EWM-RF ( <i>Radio Frequency Processing</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

You can use the following RF transactions for the complex loading and unloading processes:

- [Loading by Delivery](#)
- [Loading by Door](#)
- [Loading by Bill of Lading](#)
- [Loading by Consignment Order](#)

## Related Information

[Complex Loading and Unloading](#)

# 12.3.34 Loading, Unloading, and Receipt of Handling Units by Door Using RF

With this feature, you can scan a warehouse door when you perform loading, unloading, and receipt of handling unit (HU) activities using a radio frequency (RF) device in Advanced Shipping and Receiving.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	SCM-EWM-RF ( <i>Radio Frequency Processing</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

You can use the following RF transactions to scan a warehouse door:

- [Loading by Door](#)
- [Unloading by Door](#)
- [Rec. HU by Door](#)

## Related Information

[Loading and Unloading Using Radio Frequency](#)  
[Receipt of Handling Units Using Radio Frequency](#)

## 12.3.35 Verify Batch in Physical Inventory Using Radio Frequency

With this feature, you can configure whether you want the warehouse worker to verify batches when performing physical inventory counting using a radio frequency (RF) device.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	SCM- <del>EWM</del> -PI ( <a href="#">Physical Inventory</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

By default, the system requires the warehouse worker to verify batches when you use the counting RF transactions.

## Effects on Customizing

The batch verification is controlled by the verification profile and validation object in Customizing for *Extended Warehouse Management* under ► *Mobile Data Entry* ► *Verification Control* ► *Define Warehouse-Specific Verification* ►. The warehouse-specific verification determination with the verification profile is configured using the Customizing activity *Define Warehouse-Specific Verification Determination*.

## Related Information

[Physical Inventory Using Radio Frequency](#)

## 12.3.36 CDS View for Displaying Status Types for Warehouse Requests

This feature enables you to view a list of all available status types for warehouse requests.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	SCM-EWM-DLP ( <i>Delivery Processing</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

You can find all CDS views that are available for Extended Warehouse Management in [CDS Views for Extended Warehouse Management](#).

## Related Information

[Warehouse Request Status Type](#)

## 12.3.37 CDS View for Displaying Status Values for Warehouse Requests

This feature enables you to view all available status values and combinations of status value und status type for warehouse requests.

### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	SCM-EWM-DLP ( <i>Delivery Processing</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### Additional Details

You can find all CDS views that are available for Extended Warehouse Management in [CDS Views for Extended Warehouse Management](#).

### Related Information

[Warehouse Request Status Value](#)  
[CDS Views for Extended Warehouse Management](#)

## 12.3.38 New Storage Type Determination after Deconsolidation

With this feature, you can use a business add-in (BAI) to redetermine the destination storage type of inactive putaway warehouse tasks that don't point to the correct destination storage type because the putaway strategy is based on HU type and the HU type has been changed after deconsolidation.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	SCM-EWM-WOP ( <a href="#">Warehouse Order Processing</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Effects on Customizing

You can find [BAI: Decision on Bin Redetermination After Changing HU Type](#) in Customizing for Extended Warehouse Management under [Business Add-Ins \(BAIs\) for Extended Warehouse Management](#) [Goods Receipt Process](#) [Strategies](#) [Putaway Strategies](#) [BAI: Decision on Bin Redetermination After Changing HU Type](#).

## 12.3.39 Automatic Creation of Handling Units with HU Hierarchies

With this feature, you can automatically create handling units (HUs), including HU hierarchies, based on packing instructions, packaging specifications, or with the package builder in the [Pack Handling Units - Advanced](#) and the [Work Center Packing for Outbound Delivery](#) apps.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	SCM-EWM-DLP ( <a href="#">Delivery Processing</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## 12.3.40 Authorization Object for Warehouse Stock Read Access

With this feature, you can implement an authorization check specifically for read access to warehouse stock per warehouse number. This authorization object is the successor to authorization object `/SCWM/STBI`. The ability to perform an activity-specific check based on the warehouse number brings the authorization object into alignment with most of the other authorization objects in Extended Warehouse Management.

### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	SCM-EWM-AUT ( <i>Authorization</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### Additional Details

If you replace `/SCWM/STBI` with `/SCWM/STB2`, you see that most of the authorization fields are the same. The main difference is the additional authorization field `ACTVT` (*Activity*), which enables you to specifically check for read access to warehouse stock.

### Effects on System Administration

With the original authorization object `/SCWM/STBI`, it isn't possible to perform a check based on the generic activity field `ACTVT`. In the new object `/SCWM/STB2`, the activity field `ACTVT` must be maintained as "03 Display" to behave like `/SCWM/STBI` with the same warehouse, storage type, and party entitled to dispose.

The new authorization object `/SCWM/STB2` is the successor to the authorization object `/SCWM/STBI` and can be used instead of it. Only one of the two authorization objects should be used in an authorization profile.

If you're implementing a new project, we recommend that you use only `/SCWM/STB2`.

If you're implementing an upgrade project, it's possible to continue to use `/SCWM/STBI`, for compatibility reasons. There's a fallback logic that allows both authorization objects to be used.



## 12.3.41 Manage Warehouse Documents

The *Display Warehouse Documents* app has been renamed to *Manage Warehouse Documents*. With this feature, you can cancel complete warehouse documents or individual items in a warehouse document.

### Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	SCM-EWM-FIO ( <i>Fiori UI for Extended Warehouse Management</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### Additional Details

A warehouse document contains all information about a goods movement, for example, goods receipt or goods issue posting.

You can cancel warehouse documents created with the following apps in *Manage Warehouse Documents*:

- *Manage Physical Stock – Products*
- *Post Goods Issue – Unplanned* (transaction /SCWM/ADGI)
- *Stock Data Transfer* (transaction /SCWM/ISU)

You can display warehouse documents created with other apps.

You can enter a reason for movement when canceling a complete warehouse document or individual items in a warehouse document.

You can enter a posting date when canceling warehouse documents posted with the *Stock Data Transfer*.

### Effects on Customizing

You can use *Manage Warehouse Documents* without any additional configuration.

If you want to include a reason for movement when you post unplanned goods issue for consumption, you must configure the reasons for movement. In Customizing, perform the following activities:

- [▶ Extended Warehouse Management ▶ Cross-Process Settings ▶ Warehouse Task ▶ Define Reasons for Warehouse Movements ▶](#)

- [▶ SCM Basis](#) [▶ Logistics Inventory Management Engine \(LIME\)](#) [▶ Basic Settings](#) [▶ Application-Specific Settings](#) [▶ Determine Reason for Movement](#) [▶](#)

## Related Information

[Manage Warehouse Documents](#)

## 12.3.42 Enhancements to Manage Physical Stock - Products

With this feature, you can navigate from the success message of a goods issue for scrapping or consumption to the [Manage Warehouse Documents](#) app.

### Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	SCM-EWM-GM ( <a href="#">Goods Movements</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### Additional Details

The [Batch](#) column of the table has been moved to the list of columns that are not shown by default. The field is also hidden in the [Scrap](#) and [Consume](#) screens.

## Related Information

[Manage Physical Stock - Products](#)

## 12.3.43 OData API: Warehouse Physical Stock by Product - Read, Update (A2X)

With this service, you can post unplanned goods issue to consume or scrap partial or total quantities of the physical stock.

### Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	SCM-EWM-API ( <i>Remote APIs</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### Additional Details

This API is available on the SAP Business Accelerator Hub (<https://api.sap.com/>).

### Effects on System Administration

The business catalog `SAP_SCM_BC_EWM_API` (*EWM - External APIs*) needs to be assigned to a user to be able to use this API. Users who want to use this API must have a role that includes authorization based on the business catalog `SAP_SCM_BC_EWM_API`.

### Related Information

[Warehouse Physical Stock by Product - Read, Update \(A2X\)](#)

## 12.3.44 Enhancements to TU-Based EWM-TM Integration

With this feature, you can reverse the departure from checkpoint for transportation units (TUs) in TU-based integration with Transportation Management (TM).

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	SCM-EWM-IF ( <i>Interfaces</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

This feature allows you to correct errors where a TU has the status *Departed from Checkpoint*, but it is still at the warehouse. This means that the data in Extended Warehouse Management (EWM) and TM is kept in alignment, which improves efficiency and avoids a complex realignment process.

## Effects on Customizing

To allow the reversal of departure from checkpoint, select the *Allow Reversal of Departure from Checkpoint* checkbox in Customizing for Extended Warehouse Management under ► *Interfaces* ► *TM Integration* ► *Make Settings for TM Message Processing* ►.

## Related Information

[Integration Based on EWM-TUs: Reversal of Departure \[page 1275\]](#)

## 12.3.45 Advanced Shipping and Receiving for Decentralized EWM and TM: Outbound Process

With this feature, you can use Advanced Shipping and Receiving for decentralized Extended Warehouse Management (EWM) and Transportation Management (TM). Advanced Shipping and Receiving is an end-to-end process for transporting and warehousing products. The outbound process starts with sales and ends with the truck driving away from the warehouse.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	SCM-EWM-DLP-INT ( <i>Integration</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

In Advanced Shipping and Receiving for decentralized EWM and TM, EWM and TM are deployed on one SAP S/4HANA system; Inventory Management and Physical Inventory (MM-IM), Sales and Distribution (SD), and Delivery Management (LE-SHP) are embedded in a second system deployed as your enterprise management system, for example, SAP S/4HANA or SAP ERP.

Outbound deliveries are created in Delivery Management and replicated as outbound delivery orders to EWM. Freight units are then created from the outbound delivery orders in TM in the same system. Once the outbound deliveries have been transferred from your enterprise management system, you can work independently in the decentralized EWM and TM system based on the outbound delivery orders and freight units.

## Effects on Customizing

You've enabled EWM to run as a decentralized client on an SAP S/4HANA stack in Customizing for EWM.

You've set up the integration of your enterprise management system with decentralized EWM.

You've made the prerequisite settings for Advanced Shipping and Receiving in TM.

## Related Information

[Advanced Shipping and Receiving for Decentralized EWM and TM](#)

## 12.4 Delivery and Transportation

### 12.4.1 Delivery Management

#### 12.4.1.1 SOAP API: Inbound Delivery - Create (B2B)

The SOAP API: Inbound Delivery - Create (B2B) (DELIVERYREQUEST\_IN) has been enhanced to support serialized subcontracting components and manufacturer serial numbers.

#### Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	BLL (Serial Number Management) BMY (Subcontracting) 5I2 (Subcontracting with SAP Business Network)
Application Component	LE-SHP ( <i>Delivery Management</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

#### Additional Details

The following service nodes under subnode `DeliveryRequest_In - DeliveryItem` have been enhanced:

- The service node *SubcontractingComponent* now contains a new subnode *Serial*. This new *Serial* subnode contains the following properties:

Fields	Description	Necessity
<code>SerialNumber</code>	Serial number	Optional
<code>UniqueItemIdentifier</code>	Unique item identifier	Optional
<code>ManufacturerSerialNumber</code>	Manufacturer Serial Number	Optional

- The existing service node *Serial* has a new property:

Parameter	Description	Necessity
ManufacturerSerialNumber	Manufacturer Serial Number	Optional

**Prerequisite:** In order to use serial numbers for subcontracting components in inbound deliveries, the component must have a serial number profile with a serialization procedure *SDDC* (Maintain inbound delivery component) assigned at the time of the inbound delivery creation. The *Manufacturer Serial Number* is only added to the serial number master data upon the creation of a new serial number at the time of the inbound delivery. If an existing serial number is assigned to an inbound delivery or material document, the *Manufacturer Serial Number* is not updated. This API is available on the SAP Business Accelerator Hub (<https://api.sap.com/>).

## Related Information

[Inbound Delivery – Create \(B2B\)](#)

### 12.4.1.2 OData API: Inbound Delivery (A2X)

The OData API: Inbound Delivery (A2X) now supports manufacturer serial numbers.

## Technical Details

Type	Change
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	BMV (Subcontracting)
Application Component	LE-SHP ( <a href="#">Delivery Management</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

The entity *Inbound Delivery Maintenance Item Object Lists* (A\_MaintenanceItemObjList) has a new property:

Property	Description	Necessity
ManufacturerSerialNumber	Manufacturer Serial Number	Optional

This API is available on the SAP Business Accelerator Hub (<https://api.sap.com/>).

The *Manufacturer Serial Number* is only added to the serial number master data upon the creation of a new serial number at the time of the inbound delivery. If an existing serial number is assigned to an inbound delivery or material document, the *Manufacturer Serial Number* is not updated.

## Related Information

[Inbound Delivery \(A2X\)](#)

## 12.4.1.3 Change Inbound Delivery

With this feature, serial numbers are now supported for subcontracting components in the *Change Inbound Delivery* (VL32N) app.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	BMY (Subcontracting)
Application Component	LE_SHP ( <i>Delivery Management</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

**Prerequisite:** In order to use serial numbers for subcontracting components in inbound deliveries, the component must have a serial number profile with a serialization procedure *SDDC* (Maintain inbound delivery component) assigned at the time of the inbound delivery creation.



## Related Information

[Change Inbound Delivery](#)

### 12.4.1.4 SOAP API: Outbound Delivery – Notify (B2B)

The API *Outbound Delivery – Notify (B2B)* (DELIVERYREQUEST\_OUT) has been extended with the new field `CustomerPartnerDescription`. This new field enables customers to pass customer specific descriptions of business partners.

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	BD9 (Sell from Stock) 2TY (B2B Order Fulfillment with SAP Commerce Cloud) OD9 (Sell from Stock) 2EL (Integration of Sales with External Buyers) 4A1 (Automation of Order-to-Invoice with SAP Business Network) 5I2 (Subcontracting with SAP Business Network) 3NR (Sales Scheduling Agreements)
Application Component	LE-SHP-API ( <i>Interfaces for Delivery Documents (API)</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

The following field has been added to the `Party` node of the API:

- `CustomerPartnerDescription`

## Related Information

[Outbound Delivery – Notify \(B2B\)](#)

### 12.4.1.5 OData API: Outbound Delivery (A2X)

With this API, you can now assign an existing handling unit to an existing outbound delivery using the `AssignHandlingUnitToDelivery` operation.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	BD9 (Sell from Stock) 4MM (Handling Unit Management)
Technical Object Name	API_OUTBOUND_DELIVERY_SRV_0002
Application Component	LE-SHP-API ( <a href="#">Interfaces for Delivery Documents (API)</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

If you need to create an incident regarding this feature, use component `LO-HU-API` ([HU Application Interfaces](#)).

## Related Information

[AssignHandlingUnitToDelivery](#)

## 12.4.1.6 ODATA API: Customer Returns Delivery (A2X)

You can create batch splits using the Customer Returns Delivery (A2X) API. There has also been an update to the `PostGoodsReceipt` operation and you can update additional fields using a *PATCH* request to the `A_ReturnsDeliveryItem` entity.

### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Lean Customer Returns (Lean Customer Returns)
Technical Object Name	API_CUSTOMER_RETURNS_DELIVERY_SRV_0002
Application Component	LE-SHP-API ( <i>Interfaces for Delivery Documents API</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA Cloud 2302.1 (HFC5)

### Additional Details

The *Create Batch Split Item* is available as part of the API. With this operation, you can create a batch split for an item in a delivery. In addition you can set the delivery quantity and change batch-related fields. Optionally, you can set a value for the picking quantity of the newly created sub item in the same request.

You can update the following fields using a *PATCH* request to the `A_ReturnsDeliveryItem` entity of the API:

- `Batch`
- `ShelfLifeExpirationDate`
- `ManufactureDate`

You can send the following information using the `PostGoodsReceipt` operation:

- `ActualGoodsMovementDate`

### Related Information

[Create Batch Split Item](#)

## 12.4.1.7 CDS Views: Enabled Data Extraction

SAP BW data extraction has been enabled for some CDS Views. You can perform full extractions and delta extractions from each of the affected views.

### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Technical Object Name	I_InboundDelivery I_InboundDeliveryItem I_OutboundDelivery I_OutboundDeliveryItem I_CustomerReturnDelivery I_CustomerReturnDeliveryItem
Application Component	LE-SHP-DL ( <i>Delivery Processing</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### Additional Details

The following CDS views are affected:

- Inbound Delivery I\_InboundDelivery
- Inbound Delivery Item I\_InboundDeliveryItem
- Outbound Delivery I\_OutboundDelivery
- Outbound Delivery Item I\_OutboundDeliveryItem
- Customer Return Delivery I\_CustomerReturnDelivery
- Customer Return Delivery Item I\_CustomerReturnDeliveryItem

## 12.4.2 Transportation Management

### 12.4.2.1 Enhancements for Commodity Codes

With this feature, you can use commodity codes assigned to the material master (that is, commodity codes based on SAP Governance, Risk and Compliance) in freight documents on item level for freight orders, freight bookings, freight units, and consignment orders. You can display the commodity codes assigned to products by navigating to the detailed view of these business documents. In the *Items* tab, select a product, and then *Commodity Codes*.

#### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	TM-MD ( <i>Master Data</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

#### Additional Details

You can use numbering schemes to create entries for commodity codes. You can maintain all the different types of numbering schemes, their respective content, the link between the numbering scheme and the content, and also the country assignment by making settings in Customizing.

You then assign the commodity code to a product and classify your products. To do so, you use the following two new apps on the launchpad:

- [Manage Commodity Codes for Transportation](#)
- [Classify Products - Commodity Codes for Transportation](#)

#### Effects on Customizing

The following new Customizing activities are available in Customizing for *Transportation Management*, under [Master Data](#) > [Classification of Goods](#) >:

- [Define Numbering Scheme for Commodity Codes](#)
- [Define Numbering Scheme Content for Commodity Codes](#)

- [Activate Numbering Scheme Content for Commodity Codes](#)
- [Assign Numbering Scheme Content for Commodity Codes to Country/Region](#)

Furthermore, you can choose whether to use commodity codes assigned to the material master (that is, commodity codes based on Governance, Risk and Compliance) or commodity codes assigned to items locally (that is, a local TM source for commodity codes). You can make this setting in Customizing for [Transportation Management](#) under [Freight Order Management](#) > [Freight Order](#) > [Define Freight Order](#) in [Additional Settings](#).

## Related Information

[Commodity Codes Assigned to Material Master](#)

## 12.4.2.2 Enhancements for Freight Order Management

With this feature, several functions in Freight Order Management have been enhanced.

### Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	TM-FRM ( <a href="#">Freight Order Management</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### Additional Details

The following enhancements have been made:

- **International address version**  
In the [General Data](#) tab for freight orders, freight bookings, freight units, consignment orders, and transportation units, you can display international address versions in a dialog box. The international address version is a version of the location address entered in a different character set, for example, Kanji characters or Latin letters.  
You can see the international address version for the source and destination location on the [Stages](#) tab of these business documents. If an international address version has been entered for a business partner, you

can see it on the *Business Partner* tab, in the *Actions* column. It is visible as a globe icon that you can select to view the international address versions dialog box.

You need to make settings in Customizing and in your business partner and location master data in order to enable the use of international address versions. For more information, see below.

- **Communication data for drivers**

You can maintain communication data and driver details for drivers who are not defined in master data. In the road freight order, on the *Drivers* tab page, select *No Master Data Defined* and enter the communication data and driver details.

- **Enhancements for service items**

In a freight order or freight booking, you can now enter a service location and duration for a service item. In addition, you can specify that a service should be provided by an alternative service provider rather than the carrier assigned to the document header. The value help for the service type displays any services assigned to the alternative service provider.

You can assign internal service types to the service partner in the *Define Business Partner* app (*Carrier* role, *Transport Data* tab page).

- **Enablement of freight unit determination for customer returns deliveries**

The web service *TransportationOrderGenericRequest\_In* has been enhanced for business scope *External Planning*. The web service supports additional document types for inbound messages, for example, from carriers. The system can now find freight units that are related to a customer returns delivery. The following options are possible:

- **Message contains number and type code for returns delivery**

You can now send a customer returns delivery from an external planning system of a carrier. If the XML message contains the customer returns delivery number and the type code for returns deliveries (700 – returns delivery), the system can find the related freight units in the receiving system and assign them to the related freight order.

- **Message contains number and a generic type code**

Alternatively, the customer returns delivery number and a generic type code (t75 - delivery document) can now be added to the XML file of the message. When a message contains the generic type code, the receiving system searches for the delivery number in each of the following types of deliveries: outbound delivery, inbound delivery, or customer returns delivery. When the type of delivery is determined and the exact type code is identified, the system can find the freight units and assign them to the related freight order.

- **Customizing setting to ignore weight and volume of inbound messages**

The web service *TransportationOrderGenericRequest\_In* has been enhanced. A new Customizing setting allows weight and volume to be ignored when the system receives Advanced Shipping Notifications (ASN). The weight and volume data is sent from the carrier with the inbound message *TransportationOrderGenericRequest\_In*. It is sometimes faulty and not reliable, for example, if inconsistent data is provided by the suppliers.

To avoid updates of consignment orders or freight orders in the receiving system with incorrect data, you can define whether the weight and volume data provided by the inbound message is taken into the business document. For more information, see below.

The default setting is to take weight and volume information for package items and for aggregation levels, for example, the shipment level. For product items, the weight and volume are always calculated based on the provided base quantity and the master data.

This setting only applies to the inbound message *TransportationOrderGenericRequest\_In*.

- **Update of stages/location**

The feature is relevant for you if you work with *TransportationOrderGenericRequest\_In* messages with business scope *External Planning* and receive updates from your carrier. The stages and locations (stops) are now updated, even if the stages are not included in the inbound message. If a message contains

changes to freight units, the system automatically searches the related stages and then updates the location and the stages in the receiving system. A stage will be automatically deleted if it is not needed anymore.

## Effects on Existing Data

- **International address versions**

You can maintain international address versions in the following apps:

- [Define Business Partner](#)

In the [Address](#) tab, you can enter or update international address versions by selecting the button [International Versions](#).

- [Define Location](#)

In the [Address](#) tab, you can enter or update international address versions by selecting the button [International Versions](#).

You can enter addresses in multiple international versions, for example, Arabic and Hebrew.

You can also enter an international address when creating a sales order or purchase order, by selecting [Business Partner Master Data](#) and navigating to the [Address](#) tab and then [International Versions](#).

- **Enhancements to service items**

When viewing the items list in a freight order or freight booking, the new fields can be viewed by selecting the [Service Items Only](#) hierarchy type from the [Change Hierarchy](#) field.

## Effects on Customizing

- **International address versions**

To enable the use of international address versions, you need to activate this in Customizing for [Flexible Real Estate Management \(RE-FX\)](#). Go to [Address Management](#) > [International Settings](#) > [Activate International Address Versions - Cross-Client](#) or [Activate International Address Versions - Client-Specific](#).

- **Customizing setting to ignore weight and volume of inbound messages**

To avoid updates of consignment orders or freight orders in the receiving system with incorrect data, you need to make settings in Customizing. For more information, see section [Integration Settings](#) in Customizing for [Transportation Management](#) under [Freight Order Management](#) > [Freight Order](#) > [Define Freight Order Types](#).

## Related Information

[Use of Drivers in Freight Order Management](#)

[International Address Versions](#)

[Service Items](#)

[Creation or Update of Consignment or Freight Orders on Inbound Messages](#)

[Transportation Generic Ordering In](#)



## 12.4.2.3 Refactoring of Handling Execution Status and Event Reporting

With this feature, events and the handling execution status of transportation order stops and transportation order items have been refactored. There is now a stricter coupling between events and the handling execution status: status changes are always derived from events, and not the other way round. You can still change the status on the user interface, but technically this is triggered by an event first. The user or external event reporting reports an event, which triggers the handling execution status update of the relevant stops and/or items. This means that handling execution status changes are handled in a harmonized way, independently of whether they are triggered from the user interface or caused by the propagation of a relevant event into the document.

### Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	TM-FRM ( <i>Freight Order Management</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### Effects on Customizing

Events which are relevant for the handling execution status follow a defined order. These events will set the handling execution status when reported. You can maintain the order in which these events are reported in event profiles.

A new Customizing activity is available in which you can define event profiles. For more information, see Customizing for [Transportation Management](#) under [Freight Order Management](#) [Execution Settings](#) [Define Event Profiles](#).

### Related Information

[Execution of Freight Documents](#)

## 12.4.2.4 Consideration of Handling Execution Status During Document Assignment

With this feature, you can choose for the system to consider the handling execution status of the stops within a capacity document when you assign a requirement document to a capacity document during manual planning. For example, you want to add a freight unit to a partially executed freight order. If you select the option *Consider Handling Execution Status* in your manual planning settings under *Document Assignment*, the system disregards those stops where the status is *Checked Out* or *Departed*. If necessary, it creates a new stop for the same location. This means that the handling execution status of stops and the requirement items is consistent.

### Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	TM-FRM ( <i>Freight Order Management</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### Additional Details

The new setting only takes effect when you assign the requirement document to the capacity document header. If, for example, you assign a freight unit directly to a freight order location, the system uses the freight order location you choose.

If you are using this feature in Advanced Shipping and Receiving, the system also considers the handling execution status of warehouse loading and unloading stops. For example, if loading is completed for a warehouse loading stop, but you want to add another freight unit, the system creates a new warehouse loading stop for the same location, if the truck has not yet checked out from the shipping or receiving point.

### Related Information

[Document Assignment When Execution Has Already Started](#)

## 12.4.2.5 Calculation of Greenhouse Gas Emissions

This feature enables you to set CO<sub>2</sub> emissions parameters for vehicle types. Based on these, CO<sub>2</sub> emissions for road freight orders are calculated during manual planning and vehicle scheduling and routing (VSR) optimization. The results are reflected in the road freight order and the transportation cockpit.

### Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	TM-MD-RES-VEH ( <i>Master Data, Vehicle Resource</i> ); TM-PLN-MP ( <i>Manual Planning</i> ); TM-PLN-VSR ( <i>Vehicle Scheduling and Routing</i> ); TM-PLN-TC ( <i>Transportation Cockpit</i> ); TM-PLN-PS ( <i>Profiles and Settings</i> ); TM-FRM ( <i>Freight Order Management</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### Additional Details

When you assign freight unit stages to a road freight order (FO) using manual planning or VSR optimization, the CO<sub>2</sub> emissions of the road FO are calculated automatically based on the settings that you made in Customizing for your vehicle types. The same holds true when you use VSR optimization. In this case, the CO<sub>2</sub> emissions costs that you defined in your constraints and costs settings are taken into account in addition.

The calculated CO<sub>2</sub> emissions with their unit of measure are displayed in the road freight order, the freight unit, and in the transportation cockpit (road freight orders only). Using the aggregation row, you can identify the total CO<sub>2</sub> emissions of all road FOs in the transportation cockpit. They can also be displayed on the geographical map and in the Gantt chart.

### Effects on Existing Data

In the road freight order, a new **CO<sub>2</sub> Emissions** tab page has been added. Here, you can view calculated CO<sub>2</sub> emissions per stage, manually enter actual CO<sub>2</sub> emissions for each stage, and display calculated and reported emissions per stage as a chart.

On the freight unit *Items* tab, you can view the calculated CO<sub>2</sub> emissions for each item by selecting the product and navigating to the **CO<sub>2</sub> Emissions** tab.

A new section *Emissions Costs* has been added to the *Create Constraints and Costs Settings* app and the *Edit Constraints and Costs Settings* app.

The following fields are available in the transportation cockpit and in the Gantt chart using personalization:

- **Calculated CO<sub>2</sub> Emissions**
- **UoM of Calculated CO<sub>2</sub> Emissions**

## Effects on Customizing

New fields have been added to the Customizing activity *Define Equipment Types and Groups* to define CO<sub>2</sub> emissions for your vehicle types. For more information, see Customizing for *Transportation Management* under [▶ Master Data ▶ Resources ▶ General Settings ▶ Define Equipment Groups and Equipment Types ▶](#).

Note that in this Customizing activity, *Transportation Unit Group* has been renamed *Container Group* and *Transportation Unit Type* has been renamed *Container Type*. Further, the order of the views has been rearranged.

Note that the following objects have been removed from Customizing:

- Customizing activity *Define Distance-Related Sustainability Factors* (view /SCMB/DIST\_EMISS)
- Business Add-In (BAI) *BAI: Distance-Related Emissions Calculation* (BAI /SCMB/EX\_DIST\_EMISSION\_CALC; enhancement spot /SCMB/ES\_DIST\_EMISSION\_CALC)
- Field *Sustainability Factor* in the Customizing activities *Define Means of Transport* and *Define Transportation Mode*

You can still access the view using transaction SM30 and the BAI using transaction SE18. You can reactivate the field for transportation mode *Road* using user parameter /SCMB/LEG\_SUST. Note that the terminology on the user interface of the view has been adjusted. For example, the view was renamed *Define Distance-Related Sustainability Categories*.

## Related Information

[Greenhouse Gas Emissions](#)  
[Customizing for CO<sub>2</sub> Emissions Calculation](#)  
[Calculation of CO<sub>2</sub> Emissions](#)

## 12.4.2.6 Enhancements for Normalized and Additional Normalized Quantities

With this feature, you can use normalized and additional normalized quantities independent from package building.

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	TM-PLN ( <i>Planning</i> ) TM-TCC ( <i>Transportation Charge Calculation</i> ) TM-INT ( <i>Integration</i> ) TM-FRM ( <i>Freight Order Management</i> ) TM-MD ( <i>Master Data</i> ) TM-FRS ( <i>Freight Settlement</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

In your business document type, you can now indicate whether the relevant unit of measure for the normalized load consumption quantity (normalized quantity, NLQ) and the additional normalized load consumption quantity (additional normalized quantity, ALQ) is determined based on a condition (using condition type / SCMTMS/NLQ\_UOM) or on the default unit of measure for the normalized and the additional normalized quantity that you have specified in Customizing for your freight unit type, transportation unit type, and freight order type. By indicating how the normalized and additional normalized quantity is to be determined, you activate the use of normalized and additional normalized quantities.

In the Customizing activity *Define UoM Relevance for NLQ and ALQ*, you can optionally specify whether a unit of measure is relevant for normalized or additional normalized quantities.

In the *Define Normalized Quantity* app, you can specify an individual normalized quantity per product or reference product and unit of measure.

You can have the system build freight units based on normalized or additional normalized quantities as a split criterion. You can define several units of measure for normalized and additional normalized quantities as the planning quantity in your freight unit building rule. The system determines the relevant unit of measure to be used based on the condition that you have defined.

Some of the values related to the normalized quantity are also displayed in a series of lists and hierarchies in the transportation cockpit. SAP Note [2782304](#) enables you to implement additional fields or display existing fields in additional lists and hierarchies. It also lists fields that you can display in your lists and hierarchies using field catalogs. For more information about using field catalogs, see the What's New document for [Field Configuration for the Transportation Cockpit \[page 1263\]](#).

For calculating charges based on the normalized quantities and additional normalized quantities, you should have a valid freight agreement between the purchasing organization and the carrier. The freight agreement should have a charge line with a rate table that must have the calculation bases NLQ and ALQ.

## Effects on Existing Data

- The field for defining a unit of measure for normalized quantities has been moved from the *Define Planning Profile* app to the *Define Transportation Cockpit Settings* app. A new field for defining a unit of measure for additional normalized quantities has been added.
- The *Normalized Quantity Definition* tab page has been removed from the *Change Package Type Assignment* app and is now available as a separate app *Define Normalized Quantity*.

## Effects on Customizing

- New fields to specify the number of units and alternative number of units as well as the NLQ UoM and ALQ UoM for your equipment types have been added to the Customizing activity *Define Equipment Groups and Equipment Types*. For more information, see Customizing for *Transportation Management* under [▶ Master Data ▶ Resources ▶ General Settings ▶ Define Equipment Groups and Equipment Types ▶](#).
- A new Customizing activity for defining the UoM relevance has been added. For more information, see Customizing for *Transportation Management* under [▶ Basic Functions ▶ Normalized Quantities \(NLQ\) and Additional Normalized Quantities \(ALQ\) ▶ Define UoM Relevance for NLQ and ALQ ▶](#).
- The Customizing activity for defining a conversion factor between the unit of measure of the normalized quantity and the unit of measure of the additional normalized quantity has been moved from *Freight Order Management* to *Basic Functions*. For more information, see Customizing for *Transportation Management* under [▶ Basic Functions ▶ Normalized Quantities \(NLQ\) and Additional Normalized Quantities \(ALQ\) ▶ Define Conversion Between NLQ and ALQ UoM ▶](#).
- A new field *Normalized Quantity UoM Determination* has been added to the Customizing activities for freight unit types, transportation unit types, and freight order types. For more information, see Customizing for *Transportation Management* under:
  - [▶ Planning ▶ Freight Unit ▶ Define Freight Unit Types ▶](#)
  - [▶ Freight Order Management ▶ Transportation Unit ▶ Define Transportation Unit Types ▶](#)
  - [▶ Freight Order Management ▶ Freight Order ▶ Define Freight Order Types ▶](#)

## Related Information

[Use of Normalized Quantities and Capacities](#)

### 12.4.2.7 Enhancements for Manual Planning and Transportation Cockpit

With this feature, manual planning and the transportation cockpit have been enhanced.

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	TM-PLN-MP ( <i>Manual Planning</i> ); TM-PLN-TC ( <i>Transportation Cockpit</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

The following functions are available:

- In the transportation cockpit, you can now display and change the cargo cut-off date and time and the availability date and time of a freight booking.
- You can now change the movement type of an air or ocean freight booking.
- In the transportation cockpit, you can now add, change, or delete the equipment type of several container, railcar, or trailer items.
- Manual planning now supports the inter-company sales process as well as incoterms. In the selection criteria of the transportation cockpit, you can select the paying company code as an attribute for freight unit stages. During manual planning, the system makes sure that two freight unit stages or two freight units with different paying company codes are not planned on the same freight document. In the additional selection attributes of your selection profile, you can indicate the paying company code (PAYER\_COMPANY\_ORG\_EXT\_ID) as a selection criterion for your freight units.
- You can navigate from the lists and hierarchies of the transportation cockpit to the locations and business partners using either hyperlinks or the context menu.
- In your requirement grouping profile, you can now define capacity limits that are taken into account during creation of capacity documents based on requirement groups. The system applies the maximum capacity limit to the groups of requirement document stages that it has built. That means, groups above the maximum capacity limit are split into smaller groups. For all groups that are below the minimum capacity limit, the system doesn't create a capacity document.
- You can now run the batch report for creating capacity documents based on requirement groups in simultaneous parallel sessions.
- A new function has been added to the Gantt chart. You can now display vertical lines in the chart panel that indicate the start and end date/time of your planning horizon.
- In the constraints and costs settings of the planning profile, you can now see the processing sequence of the entries. You can change the processing sequence either by changing the processing sequence number of one entry or by using the corresponding buttons, such as *Move up* or *Move to Bottom*. The processing sequence numbers of the other entries are adjusted automatically. The processing sequence is needed because the evaluation logic was changed from "most-specific-fit" to "first-fit". Moreover, further cost fields are now supported for equipment types.

## Effects on Existing Data

- The following fields are available using personalization in the air freight booking list:
  - *Cargo Cut-Off Date (Airport of Departure)*
  - *Cargo cut-Off Time (Airport of Departure)*
  - *Availability Date (Airport of Destination)*
  - *Availability Time (Airport of Destination)*
- The following fields are available using personalization in the ocean freight booking list:
  - *Cargo Cut-Off Date (Port of Loading)*
  - *Cargo cut-Off Time (Port of Loading)*
  - *Availability Date (Port of Discharge)*
  - *Availability Time (Port of Discharge)*
- The following fields are available in the ocean and air freight booking hierarchies:
  - *Movement Type*
  - *Movement Type (Description)*
- A new button *Item Mass Change* has been added to the road and rail freight order, ocean and air freight booking hierarchies.
- The following fields have been added to the freight unit stage list and the freight unit stage hierarchy:
  - *Paying Company Code*
  - *Paying Company Code (Description)*
- A new tab *Capacity Limits* has been added to the *Create Requirement Grouping Profile* app and the *Edit Requirement Grouping Profile* app. It allows you to define multiple dimensions, each with a minimum capacity, a maximum capacity, and a unit of measure.
- A new field *Parallel Processing Profile* has been added to the batch report for creating capacity documents based on requirement groups. To start the report, from the SAP Easy Access menu, choose ► *Logistics* ► *Transportation Management* ► *Administration* ► *Background Processing* ► *Create Capacity Documents Based on Groups* ►.
- A new checkbox *Show Planning Horizon Boundaries* has been added to the settings dialog box of the Gantt chart.
- A new field *Processing Sequence* has been added to the *Define Constraints and Costs Settings* app and the *Edit Constraints and Costs Settings* app.

## Effects on System Administration

The *XPRA for Constr. & Cost Settings MTR-Costs Proc. Seq. & Equi VarCosts (/SCMTMS/XPRA\_2023\_COSTMT\_SEQNO)* is available for the changes in the constraints and costs settings (processing sequence and support of further cost fields for equipment types).



## 12.4.2.8 Considering Constraints for Driving Time and Working Hours

This feature enables you to consider constraints for driving time and working hours during scheduling and vehicle scheduling and routing (VSR) optimization. You can define sets of constraints to model different regulations regarding driving time and working hours. Rests are then scheduled during scheduling and VSR optimization to create a transportation plan that respects the driving time and working hours constraints you defined.

### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	TM-PLN-SCH ( <a href="#">Scheduling</a> ); TM-PLN-VSR ( <a href="#">Vehicle Scheduling and Routing</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### Additional Details

Driving time and working hours constraints are the rules that define when drivers need to take a rest, such as a night's rest. Several constraints are bundled in a driving and working constraint profile. You can assign these driving and working constraint profiles to vehicles or drivers in the planning profile. Scheduling and VSR optimization can then schedule rests in road freight orders based on these constraints. You can see the scheduled rests in the corresponding lists and hierarchies of the transportation cockpit. They are also graphically visualized in the Gantt chart.

You can define several sets of constraints, that is, driving and working constraint profiles, to consider different regulations, such as EU and US regulations.

Note that driving and working constraint profiles are not taken into account during scheduling if you use scheduling strategy [Scheduling \(Optimizer Server\)](#).

### Effects on Existing Data

In the [Create Capacity Availability Settings](#) app and the [Edit Capacity Availability Settings](#) app, the following has been added:

- On the *Availability* tab, a new field *Driving and Working Constraint Profile*. This tab has been renamed *Vehicle*.
- A new tab *Driver*
- A new tab *Activities (Local Staff)*

You can now also import data from or export data into a spreadsheet.

In the *Create Scheduling Settings* app and the *Edit Scheduling Settings* app, a new field *Consider Time Constraints* has been added under *General Data*.

On the *Change Planning Settings* dialog box, a new field *Ignore Scheduling Constraints* has been added. If you have defined a driving and working constraint profile, the field label is automatically changed to *Ignore Driving and Working Constraints*.

The following new fields are available in the freight order list and hierarchy, the truck list, the driver list, and the Gantt chart of the *Transportation Cockpit* app:

- *Total Unavailability*
- *Total Driving Time*
- *Total Working Time*
- *Total Rest Time*
- *Total Idle Time*

## Effects on Customizing

You can define driving and working constraint profiles in Customizing for *Transportation Management* under [▶ Planning ▶ General Settings ▶ Define Driving and Working Constraint Profiles ▶](#).

In the Customizing activity *Define Field Lists and Label Schemes for Gantt Chart*, two new fields have been added to define tooltips and label texts for rests:

- *Label Schemes for Rest*
- *Labels*

For more information, see Customizing for *Transportation Management* under [▶ Basic Functions ▶ Gantt Chart ▶ Define Field Lists and Label Schemes for Gantt Chart ▶](#).

## Related Information

[Considering Driving Time and Working Hours Constraints](#)

### 12.4.2.9 Enhancements for Package Building

With this feature, wildcards are supported in the product relationship profile. Further, cylindrical product shapes are considered by the package building optimizer (PBO).

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	TM-PLN-PB ( <i>Package Building</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

The following functions are available:

- In the *Change Product Relationship Profile* app, you can now use wildcards when indicating products. By using wildcards, you can indicate in the consolidation settings that a certain product or reference product is incompatible with all other products which are not a child of this reference product in the reference product hierarchy or vice versa. In the same way, you can define in the stacking settings, whether a certain product or reference product can be stacked on all other products which are not a child of this reference product in the reference product hierarchy, or not and vice versa.
- Up to now, products with cylindrical product shape (cylinders) were treated as boxes by the PBO. Now, the PBO can place multiple standing cylinders densely packed on a pallet if the following prerequisites are met:
  - Cylinders are placed in an orientation where the base is parallel to the floor.
  - The base is a perfect circle, that means, length equals width in the default orientation.
  - Only cylinders that meet the following criteria are considered:
    - Cylinders that have the same dimensions, weight and allowed orientations
    - Cylinders that have the same behavior regarding stacking

You specify that a product is a cylinder in your material master data on the *WM Packaging* tab in the *Product Shape* field.

You can deactivate this behavior by using *BAdI: Package Building* (/SCMB/EX\_PACKAGE\_BUILDER).

### 12.4.2.10 Field Configuration for the Transportation Cockpit

This feature enables you to configure the fields that are to be displayed in the lists and hierarchies of the *Transportation Cockpit* app. Configuring the fields can improve the response time of the transportation cockpit.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	TM-PLN-TC ( <i>Transportation Cockpit</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

Based on maximum user interface structures delivered by SAP, which contain all available fields per list and hierarchy, you create a field catalog for lists and hierarchies in the *Define Field Catalogs for Transportation Cockpit* app. Each field catalog defines which fields are to be displayed; whether they are displayed by default, using personalization, or not at all; and the sequence in which they are displayed. You can also specify what the fields are to be called. Note that the maximum user interface structures also contain the fields that you could add using the enhancement concept for the *Transportation Cockpit* app in the past.

Configuring the fields can improve the response time of the transportation cockpit, which mainly depends on fields displayed by default but also on fields that you can display using personalization. Fields that are not displayed at all, that is, neither by default nor using personalization, do not have an impact on the response time.

You then assign these field catalogs to your page layouts. When you start the *Transportation Cockpit* app with a certain page layout, the assigned field catalogs are taken into account for the lists and hierarchies. The corresponding fields are either displayed by default or you can display them using personalization.

SAP delivers field catalogs for lists and hierarchies of the *Transportation Cockpit* app. These are the default field catalogs. You can't change or delete them. However, you can create copies and then change them.

If you create new page layouts, the system automatically assigns the default field catalog of the corresponding list or hierarchy. Note that for your existing page layouts, you have to assign the field catalog manually.

If you extend one of the nodes `ROOT`, `STOP`, `STOP_SUCCESSOR`, or `ITEM_TR` of business object `TOR` with your own fields, these fields are automatically inserted into the corresponding field catalogs. You can then edit them in the field catalog as any other field. For example, you can add or change a label or indicate that they are to be displayed by default on the user interface.

Finally, you can transport your field catalogs to other systems.

## Effects on Existing Data

A new field *Field Catalog* has been added to the *Define Page Layouts for Transportation Cockpit* app.

## Effects on Customizing

A new field *Maximum User Interface Structure* has been added to the Customizing activity *Define Settings for Page Layouts*. For more information, see Customizing for *Transportation Management* under [► Planning](#) [► General Settings](#) [► Define Settings for Page Layouts](#) [►](#).

## Related Information

[Field Configuration for the Transportation Cockpit](#)

## 12.4.2.11 Enhancements for Scheduling and Automatic Planning

With this feature, scheduling and automatic planning have been enhanced.

### Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	TM-PLN-SCH ( <a href="#">Scheduling</a> ); TM-PLN-VSR ( <a href="#">Vehicle Scheduling and Routing</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### Additional Details

The following functions are available:

- Embedded scheduling and vehicle scheduling and routing (VSR) optimization now consider constraints for driving time and working hours. For more information, see the What's New document for [Considering Constraints for Driving Time and Working Hours \[page 1261\]](#).
- Scheduling might fail because the planning horizon is too short. In the scheduling settings, you can now indicate that the planning horizon is to be extended. If you activate this new function, the system tries to enlarge the planning horizon based on the dates and times of the documents to be scheduled.

- The behavior of the *Fixed Costs per Resource or Equipment Type* field in the costs and constraints settings has been changed for multiresources and equipment types. For multiresources and equipment types, the VSR optimizer now ignores the fixed costs for each instance of the multiresource or equipment type.
- Inbound and outbound information is now passed to the VSR optimizer based on the business transaction document (BTD) type code. In the explanation tool, both the base BTD type code and the shipping direction are displayed for freight units.

For more information about new functions in load planning, see the What's New document for [Enhancements for Load Planning \[page 1268\]](#).

## Effects on Existing Data

- A new field *Extend Planning Horizon Automatically* has been added to the *Create Scheduling Settings* app and the *Edit Scheduling Settings* app. This field has also been added as a checkbox to the *Change Planning Settings* dialog box.
- In the *Create Constraints and Costs Settings* app and the *Edit Constraints and Costs Settings* app, the *Fixed Costs per Resource or Equipment Type* field has been renamed *Fixed Costs per Vehicle Resource*.

## 12.4.2.12 Enhancements for the Transportation Network

This feature enables you to define the validity of geographical data in hours and disable the storage of geographical information system (GIS) data. Further, two new reports are available.

### Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	TM-PLN ( <i>Planning</i> ); TM-MD-TN <i>Transportation Network</i>
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### Additional Details




You can now define validity periods (in hours) for GIS strategies assigned to a given GIS provider. Further, you can disable the storage of GIS data. Finally, you can now specify that only invalid entries are to be considered by the report for deleting buffered distances and durations.

Schedules and default routes support GIS providers with an indefinite validity period for distances and durations. If you use a GIS strategy that does not allow the storage of geographical data or for a finite validity period only (for example, 30 days), the system uses the straight-line determination as fallback and issues a warning message.

A new report, *Display Schedules and Default Routes with Unsupported GIS Settings* (/SCMTMS/SCH\_SEL\_GIS\_VAL), is available. It lists schedules and default routes, which contain distances and durations that have been obtained by a GIS strategy that does not allow storing geographical data or only for a finite validity period.

A new report, *Check Buffered Distances and Durations for Inconsistencies* (/SCMB/DDD\_CHECK\_TRIANGULATION), is available. It analyzes distances and durations to identify inconsistencies. Incorrect or inconsistent distances and durations can lead to wrong or incomplete optimization results. For example, the distance and duration of a direct connection between two locations should be shorter or faster than the indirect connection via other locations (triangle inequality).


## Effects on Existing Data

- A new field *Consider Invalid Entries Only* has been added to the reports for deleting buffered distances and durations. For more information, see SAP Easy Access Menu under **Logistics > Transportation Management > Master Data > Transportation Network > Distance and Duration Determination** 
  - *Delete Buffered Distances and Durations*
  - *Delete Buffered Distances and Durations in Batch*
- To use the new report for displaying schedules and default routes with unsupported GIS settings, on the SAP Easy Access menu, choose **Logistics > Transportation Management > Master Data > Transportation Network > Schedule and Default Route > Display Schedules and Default Routes with Unsupported GIS Settings** . The node *Schedule* has been renamed *Schedule and Default Route*.
- To use the new report to check buffered distances and durations for inconsistencies, on the SAP Easy Access screen, choose **Logistics > Transportation Management > Master Data > Transportation Network > Distance and Duration Determination > Check Buffered Distances and Durations for Inconsistencies** .

## Effects on Customizing

In the Customizing activity for defining GIS providers, the following fields have been added on the *GIS Strategies* view:

- *Validity of Geographical Data in Hours*
- *Storage of GIS Data*  
You can either define the storage based on the validity of the GIS provider (in days) or the GIS strategy (in hours) or you can disable it.

Further, the definition of GIS strategies now depends on the selected GIS provider. For more information, see Customizing for *Transportation Management* under **Master Data > Transportation Network > Geographical Services > Define GIS Providers** .

The node *Geographical Services* is new. The following Customizing activities can now be found under this new node:

- *Configure Geographical Services*
- *Define GIS Providers*
- *Define GIS Zone*
- *Assign Country/Region to GIS Zone*

The last three have been moved to this node from ► *Transportation Network* ► *Transportation Lane* ► *Distance and Duration Determination* ►.

## Related Information

[Geocoding](#)

[Settings for Distance and Duration Determination](#)

[Deletion of Buffered Distances and Durations](#)

[Checking Buffered Distances and Durations for Inconsistencies](#)

## 12.4.2.13 Enhancements for Load Planning

This feature enables you to use different optimization approaches in automatic load planning. Further, the support of cylinders in automatic load planning has been improved.

### Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	TM-PLN-LP ( <i>Load Planning</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### Additional Details

The following functions have been added:



- You can now choose between two different optimization approaches for automatic load planning:
  - Row-stack approach  
This approach is grid-based and is recommended for homogeneous loads, that means, packages with the same or similar footprint, such as Euro pallets.
  - Free positioning  
This approach is independent from rows and stacks and is recommended for heterogeneous loads, that means, packages with different footprints, such as boxes, cartons, and individually packaged large products.
- Up to now, products with cylindrical product shape (cylinders) were treated as boxes by automatic load planning. Now, automatic load planning can place multiple standing cylinders densely packed in the cargo space of a container, truck, or trailer if the following prerequisites are met:
  - Cylinders are placed in an orientation where the base is parallel to the floor.
  - The base is a perfect circle, for example, length equals width in the default orientation.
  - Only cylinders that meet the following criteria are considered:
    - Cylinders that have the same dimensions, weight and allowed orientations
    - Cylinders that have the same behavior regarding stacking

You specify that a product is a cylinder in your material master data on the *WM Packaging* tab in the *Product Shape* field.

Note that cylinders are supported by the *Free Positioning* approach in automatic load planning only. The row-stack approach still considers cylinders as boxes.

You can deactivate this behavior by using *BAdI: Generic Optimizer for Load Planning and Load Consolidation – Preprocessing* (/SCMTMS/PLN\_LSO\_GEN\_PRE\_PROC). For more information, see SAP Note [3349183](#).

## Effects on Existing Data

- A new field *Engine* has been added to the *Define Load Planning Settings* app and the *Edit Load Planning Settings* app. The new field is also available in the *Change Planning Settings* dialog box in the *Transportation Cockpit* app.

## Effects on Customizing

The two Business Add-Ins (BAdIs) for the optimizer for load planning and load consolidation were replaced with new technical objects:

- BAdI: Optimizer for Load Planning and Load Consolidation – Preprocessing: /SCMTMS/PLN\_LSO\_GEN\_PRE\_PROC
- BAdI: Optimizer for Load Planning and Load Consolidation – Postprocessing: /SCMTMS/PLN\_LSO\_GEN\_POST\_PROC

For more information, see Customizing for *Transportation Management* under **Business Add-Ins (BAdIs) for Transportation Management > Planning > Optimizer for Load Planning and Load Consolidation**.

The old BAdIs are still available in transaction `SE18`:

- /SCMTMS/PLN\_LSO\_PRE\_PROC
- /SCMTMS/PLN\_LSO\_POST\_PROC

For more information, see SAP Note [3349184](#).

## Related Information

[Automatic Load Planning](#)

### 12.4.2.14 Manage Charges for Freight Orders

With this feature, you as a shipper can enable your carriers to use the new app *Manage Charges for Freight Orders* to view, update, and approve charges for freight orders.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	TM-CA-FRS ( <i>Freight Settlement</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Related Information

[Settlement Management](#)  
[Manage Charges for Freight Orders](#)

### 12.4.2.15 Manual Awarding of Business Shares Using Capacity Demand and Rates

With this feature, you as a shipper can use capacity demand and rates to manually award target shares to carriers for each transportation lane. You can use a spreadsheet to award the carriers.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	TM-FRA-RFQ ( <i>Freight Agreement Request for Quotation</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Related Information

[Evaluations and Awarding](#)  
[Capacity Demand and Rates](#)

### 12.4.2.16 Additional Agreement Parties

With this feature, you can calculate transportation charges for each of the additional agreement parties in a freight order or freight booking. You can use the additional agreement parties for other logistics services such as export clearance or fumigation of containers. You can also settle freight charges for service providers.

When you calculate charges for a freight order or freight booking with additional agreement parties, the system calculates the charges based on the valid agreement between the purchasing organization and main carrier and also between the purchasing organization and the additional agreement parties.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not Applicable
Application Component	TM-TCC ( <i>Transportation Charge Calculation</i> ) TM-FRS ( <i>Freight Settlement</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

You can calculate charges at header, item, or stage level, depending on your Customizing settings in the calculation profile assigned to the organization, main carrier, or additional agreement parties for both the main carrier and additional agreement parties.

However, if you want to calculate the charges for the main carrier as well as any additional agreement party only at the header level you've to do the following settings in the Customizing for *Transportation Management*.

Under **Basic Functions** > **Define General Settings for TM**, select the checkbox *Header Level Charge Calc. in Freight document with Add. Agreement Party*.

If you need to create an incident regarding this feature, use component TM-CF-CC.

## Related Information

[Additional Agreement Parties](#)

## 12.4.2.17 Freight Charges and Settlements for Service Providers

With this feature, you can calculate transportation service charges for each of the service providers associated with the service item in the freight order or freight booking. You can also settle freight charges for service providers.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	TM-TCC ( <i>Transportation Charge Calculation</i> ) TM-FRS ( <i>Freight Settlement</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

The charges are calculated based on the valid freight agreements between the purchasing organization and main carrier and the purchasing organization and service providers. Service location and duration, if available

in service items, are used along with other logistical information to determine the rates for specific service charges.

For calculating service charges based on the service location and duration, you use calculation bases `SRV_LOCATION` and `SRV_DURATION` in the rate table along with the resolution base `SERVICE` in the calculation sheet.

If you need to create an incident regarding this feature, use component `TM-CF-CC`.

## Related Information

[Freight Charges for Service Providers Service Items](#)

### 12.4.2.18 Freight Unit Building for Partly Complete Sales Documents

With this feature, you can further customize freight unit building rules in the [Logistics Integration Profile](#). New Customizing allows Transportation Management (TM) to build freight units for complete items in a sales document with incomplete items.

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Application Component	<code>TM-INT-LI</code> ( <a href="#">Logistics Integration</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Effects on Customizing

To enable the building of FUs for partially complete sales orders, see Customizing for Transportation Management under [Integration](#) > [Logistics Integration](#) > [Internal TM Component Integration](#) > [Define Logistics Integration Profile](#).

## 12.4.2.19 Integration of Scheduling Orders

This feature enables you to integrate scheduling agreements from Sales and Distribution (SD) with Transportation Management (TM).

### Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Technical Object Name	/SCMTMS/CL_SD_TM_INTEGRATION
Preparation Required	No
Application Component	TM-INT ( <i>Integration</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### Related Information

[Integration of SD Scheduling Agreements](#)

## 12.4.2.20 Decentralized EWM and TM Integration in Advanced Shipping and Receiving

This feature enables you to conduct transportation logistics solely on the basis of an outbound delivery. Decentralized EWM and TM is embedded in SAP S/4HANA. The arrangement requires integration with Extended Warehouse Management (EWM), and EWM integration with an ERP system in turn.

### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable

Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	TM-INT-LI-EWM ( <i>Advanced Shipping and Receiving</i> ), TM-PLN-FU-FUB ( <i>Freight Unit Building</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

Integration with decentralized EWM enables you to conduct the outbound process in an Advanced Shipping and Receiving setup. The process is based on outbound deliveries that stem from sales orders.

Freight unit building (FUB) considers outbound delivery orders from EWM for the creation of freight units. Further, selection criteria and selection profile for the transportation cockpit allow selecting freight unit stages based on the outbound delivery order number.

For more information about the EWM perspective of decentralized TM and EWM integration, see the What's New document for [Advanced Shipping and Receiving for Decentralized EWM and TM: Outbound Process \[page 1240\]](#).

## Effects on Customizing

New Customizing activities are available. For more information, see Customizing for **Transportation Management** under [► Integration ► Advanced Shipping and Receiving ► Decentralized EWM-TM Integration ►](#).

## Related Information

[Advanced SR for Decentralized EWM and TM End-to-End Process \(E2E\) for Advanced Shipping and Receiving \(Decentralized\)](#)

### 12.4.2.21 Integration Based on EWM-TUs: Reversal of Departure

With this feature, the integration of Transportation Management (TM) with Extended Warehouse Management (EWM) based on the EWM transportation units (TU) supports the reversal of the status *Departed from Checkpoint* in EWM.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	TM-INT-EWM ( <i>TU-Based Integration with EWM</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

You can now reverse a departure and send a second departure message from EWM to TM for the outbound process. Up to now, departure reversal in the integration based on EWM-TUs was only available for inbound processes.

For information about the supported functions and the restrictions, see SAP Note [3018355](#).

## Effects on Customizing

To allow the reversal of the departure from checkpoint, select the *Allow Reversal of Departure from Checkpoint* checkbox in Customizing for *Extended Warehouse Management* under **SCM Extended Warehouse Management** > *Extended Warehouse Management* > *Interfaces* > *TM Integration* > *Make Settings for TM Message Processing*.

## Related Information

[Reversal of Departure Integration Based on EWM Transportation Units Enhancements to TU-Based EWM-TM Integration \[page 1239\]](#)

## 12.4.2.22 Integration Based on EWM-TUs: Star-Shaped Freight Order

With this feature, you can use star-shaped freight orders in the integration of Transportation Management (TM) with Extended Warehouse Management (EWM) based on EWM transportation units (TU).



## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	TM-INT-EWM ( <i>TU-Based Integration with EWM</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

Depending on the transportation scenario, freight orders in TM can have different stage topologies. The integration based on EWM-TUs now supports the stage sequence type *Star-Shaped Based on FU Stages*. Based on the information from the freight units (FU), the stages of the freight order have the same start location but different end locations (for example, for parcel freight orders or freight orders for customer pick-up).

Up to now, the integration based on the EWM-TU only supported freight orders with stage sequence type *Defined and Linear*. This is the default topology if the route of the freight order is planned in TM.

The following example is a typical business scenario for a star-shaped freight order:

- A shipper subcontracts the transportation of goods from the plant to their customers to a third-party logistics (3PL) provider.
- The freight orders are created by the shipper, who is responsible for assigning the freight units.
- The routing planning is done by the 3PL provider but not reflected in the shipper's TM system.

For information about the supported functions and the restrictions, see SAP Note [3018355](#).

## Effects on Customizing

In section *Basic Settings* for the **freight order type**, you have defined the **stage sequence type** by selecting the option *Star-Shaped Based on FU Stages*. For more information, see Customizing for *Transportation Management* under **Freight Order Management** > **Freight Order** > **Define Freight Order Types**.

## Related Information

[Star-Shaped Freight Order Integration Based on EWM Transportation Units](#)

## 12.4.2.23 Integration Based on EWM-TUs: Stock Transport Order Process

With this feature, stock transport order (STO) processes in the integration of Transportation Management (TM) with Extended Warehouse Management (EWM) based on EWM transportation units (TUs) have been enhanced.

### Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	TM-INT-EWM ( <i>TU-Based Integration with EWM</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### Additional Details

When the departure message is sent by EWM, the freight units are now reassigned from the LE outbound delivery to the LE inbound delivery. This allows you to see which delivery is currently being worked on.

The status updates and the transition from the combined outbound-to-inbound process has been optimized: If you configure the *Automatic Sending of Unloading Instructions at Departure* in STO Customizing, the system now automatically sets the Unload Plan (Stop) status to *Finalized* when departure is posted in EWM, and then automatically sends unloading instructions to EWM. The warehouse workers in EWM can then directly continue with the STO inbound process.

In a multi-pickup scenario, the Unload Plan (Stop) status for the receiving EWM-managed warehouse will be set to *Finalized* only when the last departure of all sending EWM-managed warehouses is posted.

For information about the supported functions and the restrictions, see SAP Note [3018355](#).

### Effects on Customizing

In the **EWM integration profile**, you have defined the specific settings for STO processes and configured *Automatic Sending of Unloading Instructions at Departure*.

For more information, see section *Settings for Stock Transport Orders* in Customizing for *Transportation Management* under [Integration](#) > [Integration with Extended Warehouse Management](#) > [Define EWM Integration Profile](#).

## Related Information

[Stock Transport Order Process  
Integration Based on EWM Transportation Units](#)

### 12.4.2.24 Report for Basic TM Usage vs. Advanced TM Usage

With this feature, you can list how you use objects and functions in Transportation Management (TM) within SAP S/4HANA. The result shows if you are using objects and functions which belong to either *Basic TM* or *Advanced TM*.

*Basic TM* uses defined and limited functions within SAP S/4HANA Supply Chain for Transportation Management to allow a simple transportation process equivalent to the classic LE-TRA transportation process. The functions of *Basic TM* are part of the *SAP S/4HANA Enterprise Management* license.

*Advanced TM* uses the full scope of SAP S/4HANA Supply Chain for Transportation Management. The functions of *Advanced TM* are part of *SAP S/4HANA Enhanced LOB Functions* licenses, which are in addition to the *SAP S/4HANA Enterprise Management* license.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	TM-CF ( <i>Cross Functions</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

The transaction `/SCMTMS/AUDIT` can be used to run the report during implementation projects.

In addition, the transaction is used by the central SAP Auditing Department. Auditing in the customer system takes place regularly in alignment with the customer.

Please note that the report is for your orientation. Certain functions, for example, *Embedded Analytics* based on core data services or collaboration apps in TM, amongst others, are currently not verified.

For more information about the audit report, see SAP Note [3289248](#).

For more information about the objects and functions available in the *Basic TM* vs. the *Advanced TM* scope, see SAP Note [3065464](#). The files attached to the SAP Note give further information about objects and functions used in the transaction.

## 12.4.2.25 CDS Views for Transportation Management

The CDS view Flxbl. Intvl. f. Transp. Bus. Perf. Mon. (I\_TRANSPBUSPERFMNTRFLXBLINTVL) has been deprecated with SAP S/4HANA 2023.

SAP will not provide a successor view. However, you can find a similar view in the related package:

I\_TranspBusDshbrdFlxblIntvl.

### Technical Details

Type	Deprecated
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	TM-CF-ANA ( <i>Analytics</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### Additional Details

Remember that the following CDS views deprecated with SAP S/4HANA 2022 will become unusable soon:

- Transportation Order Query (C\_TranspBusPerfMntrOrdQ)
- Transportation Order Cube (I\_TranspBusPerfMntrOrdC)
- Transportation Order Detail Query (C\_TranspBusPerfMntrOrdDetQ)
- Transportation Order Detail Cube (I\_TranspBusPerfMntrOrdDetC)

## 12.5 Advanced Order Promising

### 12.5.1 Alternative-Based Confirmation (CA-ATP-ABC)

#### 12.5.1.1 Create Alternative Determinations from Templates

With this feature, you can use pre-configured templates to define alternative determinations for identifying alternative confirmations for requirements.

#### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	1JW (Advanced Available-to-Promise Processing)
Application Component	CA-ATP-ABC ( <i>ATP: Alternative-Based Confirmation</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

#### Additional Details

In the *Configure Alternative Determination* app (app ID: F5354), you can now use the *Create from Template* pushbutton to define an alternative determination on the basis of the pre-configured, template alternative determinations listed for selection on the *Select Alternative Determination* screen. After choosing one of the templates, you can remove, add, and adapt the used rating attributes and hard constraints, as required to suit your business needs. Furthermore:

- The *Used Template* field in the header data for an alternative determination displays the pre-configured template alternative determination that was used to define the alternative determination.
- You can use the *Revert to Template* pushbutton to restore the pre-configured rating attribute and hard constraint data that you may have changed during the definition of an alternative determination on the basis of a pre-configured template alternative determination.

#### Related Information

[Configure Alternative Determination](#)  
[Template Alternative Determinations](#)

## 12.5.1.2 Rating Attribute for Leading Substitute in Alternative Determinations

With this feature, you can define an alternative determination that will use the leading substitute defined in master data to generate an alternative confirmation for a requirement.

### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	1JW (Advanced Available-to-Promise Processing)
Application Component	CA-ATP-ABC ( <i>ATP: Alternative-Based Confirmation</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### Additional Details

The [Configure Alternative Determination](#) app (app ID: F5354) now offers an additional rating attribute, *Prefer Leading Substitute*, which, when selected during determination definition, ensures that only an alternative for which the *Lead Substitute* indicator is maintained in the substitution master data is considered as a valid alternative for a requirement.

### Related Information

[Configure Alternative Determination Rating Attributes and Hard Constraints](#)

## 12.5.1.3 Sorting of Rating Attributes in Alternative Determinations

With this feature, you can sort the rating attributes used in alternative determinations more efficiently.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	1JW (Advanced Available-to-Promise Processing)
Application Component	CA-ATP-ABC ( <i>ATP: Alternative-Based Confirmation</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

The *Configure Alternative Determination* app (app ID: F5354) has now been enhanced to provide more efficient sorting of alternative determinations. When you add new or edit existing alternative determinations, you can use the *Move Up* and *Move Down* pushbuttons to position the rating attributes in the required sequence - doing so will automatically update the sequence by adapting the defined *Ordinal Number* automatically. Note that:

- You can no longer adapt ordinal numbers independently: this action is controlled by the *Move Up* and *Move Down* pushbuttons.
- The ordinal number for rating attribute *Maximum Confirmation Ratio* is set automatically to **1** and **cannot** be changed.

## Related Information

[Configure Alternative Determination Rating Attributes and Hard Constraints](#)

### 12.5.1.4 Hard Constraints in Alternative Determinations

With this feature, you can use additional hard constraints to define alternative determinations for identifying alternative confirmations for requirements.

## Technical Details

Type	New
------	-----

Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	1JW (Advanced Available-to-Promise Processing)
Application Component	CA-ATP-ABC ( <i>ATP: Alternative-Based Confirmation</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

The *Configure Alternative Determination* app (app-ID: F5354) now offers additional hard constraints for the determination of alternative confirmations during availability checks. In addition to the hard constraints *Confirmation Ratio* (previously *Minimum Confirmation Ratio*) and *Delay* (previously *Maximum Delay*), you can now use the following new hard constraints:

- *Number of Plants*
- *Number of Products*
- *Number of Storage Locations*
- *Number of Substitutes*
- *Original Plant*
- *Original Product*

## Related Information

[Configure Alternative Determination Rating Attributes and Hard Constraints](#)  
[Example: Hard Constraints in Alternative Determinations](#)

## 12.5.1.5 Enhancements for BAdI-Based Alternative Determinations

With this feature, the *Configure Alternative Determination* app provides more information about BAdI-based alternative determinations.

## Technical Details

Type	New
------	-----



Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	1JW (Advanced Available-to-Promise Processing)
Application Component	CA-ATP-ABC ( <i>ATP: Alternative-Based Confirmation</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

The [Configure Alternative Determination](#) app has been enhanced to display additional information about BAdI implementations used to determine alternative confirmations:

- When you define a BAdI-based alternative determination and choose a BAdI implementation on the [Select: Implementation Name](#) dialog screen, the system checks if the chosen BAdI implementation is active as well as the implementation's filter setting values. The check result (*Consistent* or *Inconsistent*) is displayed subsequently in the [Consistency Status](#) field.
- The [Implementation Information](#) subscreen displays the data maintained in the backend for the BAdI implementation specified chosen on the [Select: Implementation Name](#) dialog screen and displayed in the [Implementation Name](#) field.

## Related Information

[Extensibility: Business Add-In \(BAdI\) for Determining Alternatives Configure Alternative Determination](#)

## 12.5.2 Backorder Processing (CA-ATP-BOP)

### 12.5.2.1 OData API: Advanced Backorder Processing Run

This OData version 4 service enables you to carry out product availability check to verify if the previously calculated confirmations are still valid after a change in the demand or supply situation in the order fulfillment process. For example:

- A sales order cancellation frees up stock quantities.
- An important customer increases the requested quantity for a product and therefore would consume stock, that is currently confirmed for other sales orders.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	1JW (Advanced Available-to-Promise Processing)
Application Component	CA-ATP-BOP ( <i>ATP: Backorder Processing</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

The Backorder Processing Run API offers the following service operations:

- `RecheckRqmtsByDocumentDetails`: Provides an option to verify the product availability of a specified set of requirements.
- `RecheckRqmtsByProdPlant`: Provides an option to verify the product availability of requirements belonging to a set of product plant combination.

## Related Information

[Advanced Backorder Processing Run](#)

## 12.5.3 Controller & Central Functions (CA-ATP-CTL)

### 12.5.3.1 Review Availability Check Result

With this feature, the [Review Availability Check Result](#) app has been enhanced with multiple new functions.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable

Scope Item	1JW (Advanced Available-to-Promise Processing)
Application Component	CA-ATP-CTL ( <i>ATP: Controller &amp; Central Functions</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

In addition to now being able to use the [Review Availability Check Result](#) app to process sales orders without charge and quotations, you can now:

- Display confirmations in the local time-zone of the ship-to party.
- Postpone confirmations to a future date.
- Validate requested changes to confirmations.
- Fix confirmations to prevent subsequent changes.
- Use the [Delete This and All Later Confirmations](#) pushbutton to unconfirm a requirement completely.
- Display availability check results in the sales unit rather than the base unit. If substitution is used to replace requested products with suitable alternatives, you can now efficiently identify the relevant sales unit for the alternative product(s).
- From the delivery date, display scheduling details calculated for availability checks executed in combination with [Business Process Scheduling](#).

Note that [Review Availability Check Result](#) has been integrated in the SAP Fiori-based [Manage Sales Orders](#) app.

## Related Information

[Review Availability Check Result](#)  
[Review Availability Check Result](#)  
[Sales Order Without Charge](#)

## 12.5.4 Product Availability Check (CA-ATP-PAC)

### 12.5.4.1 Availability Checks Using ATP Categories

With this feature, you can define with increased granularity which stocks, receipts, and requirements are to be considered when availability is checked on the basis of a specific scope of check.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	1JW (Advanced Available-to-Promise Processing)
Application Component	CA-ATP-PAC ( <i>ATP: Product Availability Check</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

On the *Stocks*, *Receipts*, and *Requirements* subscreens in transaction **OVZ9A**, *Scope of Advanced Availability Check*, you can now specify exactly which receipts, stocks, and requirements are to be included - or excluded - when an availability check is run on the basis of a specific checking rule and checking group, thereby increasing the flexibility you have to fine-tune confirmations to your business processes. When checking availability for sales orders, you can now, for example:

- Exclude the requirements from inquiries or quotations.
- Include released production orders or purchase orders with supplier confirmation.

## Effects on Customizing

You can reach *Scope of Advanced Availability Check* from transaction **ATP\_IMG**. Alternatively, in SAP Reference IMG, navigate ► *Cross-Application Components* ► *Advanced Available-to-Promise (aATP)* ► *Product Availability Check (PAC)* ►.

## Related Information

[Scope of Advanced Availability Check](#)

## 12.5.4.2 Configuration of Replenishment Lead Time

With this feature, you have additional options for configuring replenishment lead time for availability checks.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	1JW (Advanced Available-to-Promise Processing)
Application Component	CA-ATP-PAC ( <i>ATP: Product Availability Check</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

You can:

- In transaction [OVZ9A](#), *Scope of Advanced Availability Check*, configure replenishment lead time to generate a zero confirmation for an availability check, thereby avoiding potential over-confirmations and allowing an improved adaptation to your logistics processes.  
In the *Results After Check Horizon* dropdown in the *Check Horizon* subscreen, you can choose *Zero Confirmation* in addition to *Ignore Check Horizon* and *Full Confirmation*.
- In transaction [OVZ2A](#), *Availability Checking Group advanced ATP*, assign a scheduling schema to determine replenishment lead time in the *BPS Schema for Check Horizon* field. A sample schema, `AVAILY_CHECK_HORIZON` is available and can be adapted as required - available parameters are *Material* and *Plant*.

## Effects on Customizing

- To navigate to activity *Scope of Advanced Availability Check* in the SAP Customizing Implementation Guide, go to [Cross-Application Components](#) > [Advanced Available-to-Promise \(aATP\)](#) > [Product Availability Check \(PAC\)](#).
- To navigate to activity *Availability Checking Group advanced ATP* in the SAP Customizing Implementation Guide, go to [Cross-Application Components](#) > [Advanced Available-to-Promise \(aATP\)](#) > [Define Availability Checking Groups](#) > [Define Availability Checking Group Behavior](#).

## Related Information

[Check Horizon in the Product Availability Check Business Process Scheduling \(BPS\)](#)

## 12.5.4.3 Correlation of Schedule Lines in Bill of Material

With this feature, you can now correlate schedule line quantities for delivery groups.

### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	1JW (Advanced Available-to-Promise Processing)
Application Component	CA-ATP-PAC ( <i>ATP: Product Availability Check</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### Additional Details

In transaction **vov7**, *Maintain Item Categories*, you can now use the *Create Delivery Group* field in the *Bill of Material/Configuration* subscreen to set up your system to create delivery groups with correlated schedule lines quantities, in addition to delivery dates. This ensures that any quantity correlations defined in the bill of material are retained for individual deliveries.

The *Review Availability Check Result* screen clearly displays the confirmed delivery date and quantity for each schedule line for any requirements from delivery groups.

## 12.5.4.4 Deprecation of SAP liveCache for Performance Buffers

As of SAP S/4HANA 2023, SAP liveCache is no longer in use for shortening runtimes and database loads during product availability checks.

### Technical Details

Type	Deprecated
Functional Localization	Not applicable

Scope Item	1JW (Advanced Available-to-Promise Processing)
Application Component	CA-ATP-PAC ( <i>ATP: Product Availability Check</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Related Information

[SAP Note 3275747](#) 

## 12.5.5 Product Allocation (CA-ATP-PAL)

### 12.5.5.1 Business Add-In: ATP Product Allocation Characteristic Value Combination Determination

The new Business Add-In (BAI) *ATP Product Allocation Characteristic Value Combination Determination* `ATP_PAL_CVC_DETERMINATION` enables you to modify the result of the characteristic value combination (CVC) determination during a product allocation check. You can replace the CVC determined for a requirement with another one, as well as add a CVC from the current allocation object when none was found. Furthermore, you can also change the constraint status of the CVC that is used in the check.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	1JW (Advanced Available-to-Promise Processing)
Application Component	CA-ATP-PAL ( <i>ATP: Product Allocation</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

The BAdI is called at the point in time when the product allocation check is being prepared.

Using the CVC constraint status value *Not Relevant* allows you to remove the CVC from further processing: the system behaves as if no CVC was found.

For further information, see the BAdI documentation that is available in the system.

## Effects on Customizing

You can find the new BAdI in Customizing at ► [Cross-Application Components](#) ► [Advanced Available-to-Promise](#) ► [Product Allocation \(PAL\)](#) ► [Enhancements for ATP Product Allocation Check](#) ► [BAdI: ATP Product Allocation Characteristic Value Combination Determination](#) ►.

### 12.5.5.2 Business Add-In: ATP Product Allocation Sequence Constraint Preparation

The new Business Add-In (BAdI) [ATP Product Allocation Sequence Constraint Preparation](#) `ATP_PAL_SQNC_CSTRT_PREPARATION` enables you to influence which requirements and how these requirements will be checked against product allocation. You can change parameters of the product allocation sequence constraint, i.e. changing validity periods, the number of backward/forward consumption periods, the sequence constraint status, and the allocation rate.

#### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	1JW (Advanced Available-to-Promise Processing)
Application Component	CA-ATP-PAL ( <a href="#">ATP: Product Allocation</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

#### Additional Details

This BAdI is called during the preparation phase of the product allocation check.

For further information, see the BAdI documentation that is available in the system.



## Effects on Customizing

You can find the new BAdI in Customizing at [Cross-Application Components](#) > [Advanced Available-to-Promise](#) > [Product Allocation \(PAL\)](#) > [Enhancements for ATP Product Allocation Check](#) > [BAdI: ATP Product Allocation Sequence Constraint Preparation](#).

### 12.5.5.3 Product Allocation Change Documents

With the following new apps you can display the change documents recorded for changes that were made to product allocation objects, product allocation sequences and characteristic value combinations:

- [Monitor Allocation Object Changes](#)
- [Monitor Allocation Sequence Changes](#)
- [Monitor Allocation Value Combination Changes](#)

#### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	1JW (Advanced Available-to-Promise Processing)
Application Component	CA-ATP-PAL ( <a href="#">ATP: Product Allocation</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

#### Additional Details

The [Monitor Allocation Object Changes](#) app provides a list of changes made to the product allocation object (PAO) data, changes to characteristic value combinations (CVCs) of the selected PAO and changes made to allocation periods of CVCs in the allocation object. The [Monitor Allocation Sequence Changes](#) provides a list of changes made to the fields of the allocation sequence header data, changes to material-plant assignments, and changes to sequence groups and constraints. The [Monitor Allocation Value Combination Changes](#) app displays the changes made to characteristic value combinations (CVCs) used in product allocation objects.

You can access the change document apps via buttons in the apps for maintaining product allocation objects ([Configure Product Allocation](#)), maintaining allocation sequences ([Manage Product Allocation Sequences](#)), maintaining allocation planning data ([Manage Product Allocation Planning Data](#)) and assigning sequences to material-plant combinations ([Assign Product to Product Allocation](#)).

## Effects on System Administration

To enable users to access these apps, their business users need to have the following business catalog(s) assigned:

- [ATP - Product Allocation Object Changes](#) (SAP\_SCM\_BC\_ATPPAL\_OBJCHGS)
- [ATP - Product Allocation Sequence Changes](#) (SAP\_SCM\_BC\_ATPPAL\_SQNCCHGS)
- [ATP - Product Allocation Planning Data](#) (SAP\_SCM\_BC\_ATPPAL\_PLNGDAT)

## Related Information

[Monitor Allocation Object Changes](#)

[Monitor Allocation Sequence Changes](#)

[Monitor Allocation Value Combination Changes](#)

## 12.5.5.4 Fashion-Related Contract Handling in Product Allocation

With this feature, you can check fashion-related contracts against product allocation to plan high volumes of incoming orders and provide confirmations for customers early in time. Customers later call off quantities reserved in the contract via sales orders. You can check the contract requirements for availability and also against product allocation. The call-offs for the contract are checked for availability and can also be checked against product allocation.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	1JW (Advanced Available-to-Promise Processing)
Application Component	CA-ATP-PAL ( <a href="#">ATP: Product Allocation</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

If a fashion-related quantity contract is checked against product allocation, then the confirmed quantities are reserved as contract consumptions.

Call-offs should then also be checked for availability against product allocation. The product allocation check determines the corresponding referenced contract consumptions and can use them as correction quantities for the check. The call-off can consume the allocation quantities reserved by its referenced contract. Once the call-off is saved, the consumed quantities become reserved allocation quantities of the call-off.

## Related Information

[Fashion-Related Contract Handling in Product Allocation](#)

### 12.5.5.5 Enhancements in Product Allocation Monitoring Apps

With this feature, you can use several new fields and columns in the Product Allocation monitoring apps (*Monitor Product Allocation Periods*, *Monitor Product Allocation Characteristic Value Combinations*, and *Monitor Product Allocation Order Items*).

#### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	1JW (Advanced Available-to-Promise Processing)
Application Component	CA-ATP-PAL ( <i>ATP: Product Allocation</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

#### Additional Details

The following new fields, columns, and buttons have been added:

- *Monitor Product Allocation Periods* app:  
Fields: *Total Requested Quantity*, in order items table: *Earliest Requested Delivery Date*, *Latest Delivery Date*, *Requested Quantity*, *Customer Reference*
- *Monitor Product Allocation Characteristic Value Combinations* app:
  - Filter and column *Load*
  - Button *Edit Characteristic Value Combination* (in list view as well as in object page of CVC): This button navigates you to the *Manage Product Allocation Planning Data* app in *Quick Edit* mode to directly edit the selected CVC.

- Filter and fields: *Earliest Period Start Date*, *Latest Period End Date*
- The link in the *Characteristic Value Combination* column navigates you to the *Monitor Product Allocation Characteristic Value Combination Changes* app.
- *Monitor Product Allocation Order Items* app:  
Filter and fields:
  - *Item Overall Delivery Status*
  - for sales orders: *Overall Block Status*, *Item Delivery Block Status*, *Overall Status*, *Customer Reference*, *Sold-to Party*
  - for stock transport orders: *Receiving Plant*

## Related Information

[Product Allocation Overview](#)

[Monitor Product Allocation Periods](#)

[Monitor Product Allocation Characteristic Value Combinations](#)

[Monitor Product Allocation Order Items](#)

## 12.5.5.6 Authorization Check for Destroying Product Allocation Data

With this feature, an authorization check has been added for key users executing the destruction report `AATP_PROD_ALLOC_DES`. For destroying characteristic value combinations using option 2 and 3 of the report (*Last Change Date Selection* tab and *CVC Selection* tab), users need to have the authorization object `M_PAO_CVC` with authorization activity *Extended Maintenance* (36).

### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	1JW (Advanced Available-to-Promise Processing)
Application Component	CA-ATP-PAL ( <i>ATP: Product Allocation</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Related Information

[Destroying Product Allocation Data](#)

## 12.5.6 Supply Creation-Based Confirmation (CA-ATP-SBC)

### 12.5.6.1 Alternative-Based Confirmation (ABC) with SBC

This feature enables you to use Alternative-Based Confirmation (ABC) with Supply Creation-Based Confirmation (SBC). ABC can use substitutes (plants, storage locations, or products) that allow supply creation for producing the missing quantity to fulfill a requirement. ABC can consider substitute materials, plants, or storage locations for which supply creation has been activated and supply elements (planned orders, purchase requisitions or stock transfer requisitions) can be created for the missing quantity.

### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	1JW (Advanced Available-to-Promise Processing)
Application Component	CA-ATP-SBC ( <a href="#">ATP: Supply Creation-Based Confirmation</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### Additional Details

During the substitution process, substitutes (plant, storage location, or material) without supply creation can be combined to fulfill the requirement. However, when creating supply, you can only use one substitute to create the missing quantity. Several substitutes creating supply for the same request aren't supported. You also can't combine different substitutes while producing the remaining missing quantity in one of the substitutes.

### Effects on Customizing

To use ABC with SBC, in Customizing of [Advanced Available-to-Promise \(aATP\)](#), choose [► Configuration Activities for Enhanced Check Methods](#) [► Configure Enhanced Check Methods by Document Purpose](#) and set ABC and supply creation to active for your document purpose and availability checking group.

## Related Information

[Alternative-Based Confirmation \(ABC\) with SBC](#)

[Alternative-Based Confirmation \(CA-ATP-ABC\)](#)

## 12.5.7 Business Process Scheduling (CA-ATP-SCH-BPS)

### 12.5.7.1 Stock Transport Orders Available in Configure Activity Attributes

With this feature you can use the app [Configure Activity Attributes](#) for stock transport orders for more precise scheduling results. It enables you to flexibly configure durations and working times of logistical activities for scheduling with Business Process Scheduling (BPS).

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	1JW (Advanced Available-to-Promise Processing)
Application Component	CA-ATP-SCH-BPS ( <a href="#">ATP: Business Process Scheduling</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

App-ID: F6439

## Effects on System Administration

To enable users to access this app, their business users need to have the following business role assigned: [Order Fulfillment Manager - Scheduling](#) (SAP\_BR\_ORD\_FLFMT\_MNGR\_SCHDG).

## Effects on Customizing

As a key user, you are required to configure some activities to use BPS. For more information, see [Use BPS with Stock Transport](#).

## Related Information

[Configure Activity Attributes](#)  
[Use BPS with Stock Transport](#)

## 12.5.8 Master Data Substitution (CA-ATP-SUB)

### 12.5.8.1 OData API: Product Substitution

The OData API Product Substitution (Version 3) is enhanced to support the functionality to update the validities period of substitution as timestamps.

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	1JW (Advanced Available-to-Promise Processing)
Application Component	CA-ATP-SUB ( <i>ATP: Master Data Substitution</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Related Information

[Product Substitution \(Version 0003\)](#)

## 12.5.8.2 OData API: Product Substitution Exclusion

The OData API Product Substitution Exclusion (Version 3) is enhanced to support the functionality to update the validities period of substitution as timestamps.

### Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	1JW (Advanced Available-to-Promise Processing)
Application Component	CA-ATP-SUB ( <i>ATP: Master Data Substitution</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### Related Information

[Product Substitution Exclusion \(Version 0003\)](#)

## 12.5.8.3 OData API: Plant Substitution

The OData API Plant Substitution (Version 2) is enhanced to support the functionality to update the validities period of substitution as timestamps.

### Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	1JW (Advanced Available-to-Promise Processing)
Application Component	CA-ATP-SUB ( <i>ATP: Master Data Substitution</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023



## Related Information

[Plant Substitution \(Version 0002\)](#)

### 12.5.8.4 OData API: Plant Substitution Exclusion

The OData API Plant Substitution Exclusion (Version 2) is enhanced to support the functionality to update the validities period of substitution as timestamps.

#### Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	1JW (Advanced Available-to-Promise Processing)
Application Component	CA-ATP-SUB ( <i>ATP: Master Data Substitution</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Related Information

[Plant Substitution Exclusion \(Version 0002\)](#)

### 12.5.8.5 OData API: Storage Location Substitution

The OData API Storage Location Substitution (Version 2) is enhanced to support the functionality to update the validities period of substitution as timestamps.

#### Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable

Scope Item	1JW (Advanced Available-to-Promise Processing)
Application Component	CA-ATP-SUB ( <i>ATP: Master Data Substitution</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Related Information

[Storage Location Substitution \(Version 0002\)](#)

## 12.5.8.6 OData API: Storage Location Substitution Exclusion

The OData API Storage Location Substitution Exclusion (Version 2) is enhanced to support the functionality to update the validities period of substitution as timestamps.

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	1JW (Advanced Available-to-Promise Processing)
Application Component	CA-ATP-SUB ( <i>ATP: Master Data Substitution</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Related Information

[Storage Location Substitution Exclusion \(Version 0002\)](#)

## 12.5.8.7 Deprecated OData API: Product Substitution

The OData API Product Substitution (Version 2) is deprecated. It is replaced by the successor OData API Product Substitution (Version 3).

## Technical Details

Type	Deprecated
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	1JW (Advanced Available-to-Promise Processing)
Application Component	CA-ATP-SUB ( <i>ATP: Master Data Substitution</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Related Information

- [Product Substitution \(Version 0003\)](#)
- [Product Substitution \(Version 0002\) \(Deprecated\)](#)
- [Product Substitution \(Version 0001\) \(Deprecated\)](#)

## 12.5.8.8 Deprecated OData API: Product Substitution Exclusion

The OData API Product Substitution Exclusion (Version 2) is deprecated. It is replaced by the successor OData API Product Substitution Exclusion (Version 3).

## Technical Details

Type	Deprecated
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	1JW (Advanced Available-to-Promise Processing)
Application Component	CA-ATP-SUB ( <i>ATP: Master Data Substitution</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Related Information

- [Product Substitution Exclusion \(Version 0003\)](#)

[Product Substitution Exclusion \(Version 0002\) \(Deprecated\)](#)

[Product Exclusion \(Version 0001\) \(Deprecated\)](#)

## 12.5.8.9 Deprecated OData API: Plant Substitution

The OData API Plant Substitution (Version 0001) is deprecated. It is replaced by the successor OData API Plant Substitution (Version 0002).

### Technical Details

Type	Deprecated
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	1JW (Advanced Available-to-Promise Processing)
Application Component	CA-ATP-SUB ( <i>ATP: Master Data Substitution</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### Related Information

[Plant Substitution \(Version 0001\) \(Deprecated\)](#)

[Plant Substitution \(Version 0002\)](#)

## 12.5.8.10 Deprecated OData API: Plant Substitution Exclusion

The OData API Plant Substitution Exclusion (Version 0001) is deprecated. It is replaced by the successor OData API Plant Substitution Exclusion (Version 2).

### Technical Details

Type	Deprecated
------	------------

Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	1JW (Advanced Available-to-Promise Processing)
Application Component	CA-ATP-SUB ( <i>ATP: Master Data Substitution</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Related Information

- [Plant Substitution Exclusion \(Version 0002\)](#)
- [Plant Substitution Exclusion \(Version 0001\) \(Deprecated\)](#)

## 12.5.8.11 Deprecated OData API: Storage Location Substitution

The OData API Storage Location Substitution (Version 0001) is deprecated. It is replaced by the successor OData API Storage Location Substitution (Version 0002).

## Technical Details

Type	Deprecated
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	1JW (Advanced Available-to-Promise Processing)
Application Component	CA-ATP-SUB ( <i>ATP: Master Data Substitution</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Related Information

- [Storage Location Substitution \(Version 0002\)](#)
- [Storage Location Substitution \(Version 0001\) \(Deprecated\)](#)

## 12.5.8.12 Deprecated OData API: Storage Location Substitution Exclusion

The OData API Storage Location Substitution Exclusion (Version 0001) is deprecated. It is replaced by the successor OData API Storage Location Substitution Exclusion (Version 0002).

### Technical Details

Type	Deprecated
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	1JW (Advanced Available-to-Promise Processing)
Application Component	CA-ATP-SUB ( <i>ATP: Master Data Substitution</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### Related Information

[Storage Location Substitution Exclusion \(Version 0002\)](#)

[Storage Location Substitution Exclusion \(Version 0001\) \(Deprecated\)](#)

## 12.5.8.13 Deprecated CDS Views for Substitutions

Some CDS views for substitutions are deprecated with this release.

### Technical Details

Type	Deprecated
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	1JW (Advanced Available-to-Promise Processing)
Application Component	CA-ATP-SUB ( <i>ATP: Master Data Substitution</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

The following CDS views are deprecated and replaced with the corresponding new CDS views:

- A\_PLANTSUBSTN is replaced by A\_PLANTSUBSTN\_2
- A\_PRODSUBSTN\_2 is replaced by A\_PRODSUBSTN\_3
- A\_PLANTSUBSTNEXCLSN is replaced by A\_PLANTSUBSTNEXCLSN\_2
- A\_PRODSUBSTNEXCLSN\_2 is replaced by A\_PRODSUBSTNEXCLSN\_3
- A\_PRODSUBSTNPREDECESSOR is replaced by A\_PRODSUBSTNPREDECESSOR\_2
- A\_PRODSUBSTNSUCCESSOR is replaced by A\_PRODSUBSTNSUCCESSOR\_2
- A\_STORAGELOCATIONSUBSTN is replaced by A\_STORAGELOCATIONSUBSTN\_2
- A\_STORAGELOCATIONSUBSTNEXCLSN is replaced by A\_STORAGELOCATIONSUBSTNEXCLSN\_2

## 12.5.9 Supply Protection (CA-ATP-SUP)

### 12.5.9.1 Storage Location as Planning Level in Supply Protection

This feature enables you to define a specific storage location as the planning level for supply protection. Usually, supply protection is defined on the level of a material-plant combination. It is now also possible to define protection for a specific storage location.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	1JW (Advanced Available-to-Promise Processing)
Application Component	CA-ATP-SUP ( <i>ATP: Supply Protection</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

Demands for the same product in another storage location are not affected by the defined protection. For one material-plant combination, all active supply protection objects must have the same planning level.

### Note

If supply protection is defined for the storage location as the planning level, the demand elements must contain a storage location.

## Related Information

[Defining a Planning Level](#)

## 12.5.9.2 Restriction Outside Planned Protection in Supply Protection

This feature in supply protection enables you to define a check for whether a demand is covered by the remaining protection of the related time bucket or whether it exceeds the remaining protection.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	1JW (Advanced Available-to-Promise Processing)
Application Component	CA-ATP-SUP ( <i>ATP: Supply Protection</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

If the demand is covered by the remaining protection, only protection groups of equal or higher priority act as a restriction. For any demand exceeding the remaining protection, protection groups with lower priorities are also considered as a restriction.

## Related Information

[Defining Restriction by Own Protection](#)



## 12.5.9.3 Business Add-In: ATP Supply Protection Removal of Restriction Groups

The Business Add-In *ATP Supply Protection Removal of Restriction Groups* (`ATP_SUP_REMOVAL_RSTRCN_GROUPS`) enables you to influence supply protection restrictions. You can remove restriction groups from the standard restriction calculation.

### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	1JW (Advanced Available-to-Promise Processing)
Application Component	CA-ATP-SUP ( <i>ATP: Supply Protection</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### Effects on System Administration

You must create and activate your own implementation of this BAdI. For this, go to the *Custom Logic* app. For further information, see the BAdI documentation that is available after you choose the BAdI that you want to implement.

### Related Information

[Custom Logic](#)  
[Creating Implementations](#)  
[App Extensibility: Manage Supply Protection \(Key User\)](#)

## 12.5.9.4 Business Add-In: ATP Supply Protection Redistribution of Consumption

The Business Add-In *ATP Supply Protection Redistribution of Consumption* (`ATP_SUP_REDISTRIBUTE_CNSMPN`) enables you to redistribute the calculated supply protection consumption to related time buckets. These time buckets belong to the same supply protection group as the time bucket that was originally determined for the consumption.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	1JW (Advanced Available-to-Promise Processing)
Application Component	CA-ATP-SUP ( <i>ATP: Supply Protection</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Effects on System Administration

You must create and activate your own implementation of this BAdI. For this, go to the [Custom Logic](#) app. For further information, see the BAdI documentation that is available after you choose the BAdI that you want to implement.

## Related Information

[Custom Logic](#)  
[Creating Implementations](#)  
[App Extensibility: Manage Supply Protection \(Key User\)](#)

## 12.5.9.5 OData API: Events for Supply Protection

The following events are now available to provide information about supply protection:

- Supply protection object created
- Supply protection object changed

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	1JW (Advanced Available-to-Promise Processing)

Application Component	CA-ATP-SUP ( <i>ATP: Supply Protection</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Related Information

[Events for Supply Protection Objects](#)

### 12.5.9.6 OData API: Advanced ATP Check

This API enables you to perform a product availability check considering advanced ATP (aATP) basic methods such as product allocation (PAL) and supply protection (SUP). The API takes the sequence of the demand elements into account and considers their respective consumption within the request. This check is a simulation of a real demand without creating a sales order and a persisting reservation.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	1JW (Advanced Available-to-Promise Processing)
Application Component	CA-ATP-SUP ( <i>ATP: Supply Protection</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Related Information

[Advanced ATP Check](#)

## 12.5.10 Availability Change Log (CA-ATP-ACL)

### 12.5.10.1 Availability Change Log

Availability Change Log (ACL) is a framework that captures the date and time whenever there's a change in the availability situation.

#### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	1JW (Advanced Available-to-Promise Processing)
Application Component	CA-ATP-ACL ( <i>ATP - Availability Change Log</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

#### Additional Details

With this feature, we allow the capture of all availability situation-related changes in the documents. The captured changes are then used during the backorder processing run to filter out the requirements for the material-plant combinations where there was no change in the availability situation.

#### Related Information

[Availability Change Log \(CA-ATP-ACL\)](#)

### 12.5.10.2 CDS Views for Availability Change Log

With this feature, you can use CDS views to retrieve data for the Availability Change Log (ACL) framework.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	1JW (Advanced Available-to-Promise Processing)
Application Component	CA-ATP-ACL ( <i>ATP - Availability Change Log</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Information

With the following CDS views, you can retrieve the details of the material-plant-MRP area combination records, timestamps, and categories for ACL:

CDS View Names	CDS views: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>I_AVAIYCHGLOG</li><li>I_AVAIYCHGLOGTMESTMP</li><li>I_AVAIYCHGLOGCAT</li></ul>
Related Text View	I_AvailChgLogCatText
Represented Objects	These CDS views represent the following SAP object type: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>ATPAvailabilityChangeLog (Business Object)</li></ul>

## Related Information

[Availability Change Log](#)  
[Availability Change Log Timestamps](#)  
[Availability Change Log Categories](#)

## 12.6 Extended Service Parts Planning

### 12.6.1 Changes to Product Master Data Maintenance

This feature enables you to maintain Extended Service Parts Planning (eSPP)-related product master data for MRP areas using the existing mass maintenance reports for MRP areas (reports RMMDDIBE and RMMDDIBE02).

At the same time, the maintenance of eSPP-related product master data for the active version is disabled in the SCM product master data maintenance transaction /SAPAPO/MAT1.

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	MM-CBP SCM-BAS-MD-PR
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

The maintenance of eSPP-specific data for the active version in the SCM product master (transaction /SAPAPO/MAT1) was already limited to specific fields in the past releases. It has now been completely disabled since alternatives exist for all fields.

If you need to create an incident regarding the maintenance of eSPP-specific fields in reports RMMDDIBE and RMMDDIBE02, use component SCM-S4H-MD-PR.

## Effects on Existing Data

The user interface of report RMMDDIBE (transaction MDDIBE) has been enhanced with a new button *Extended SPP data* on tab *Create/Change with Data*. Pressing this button opens a popup window where eSPP-specific fields from database table /SAPAPO/MATLSPP can be maintained.

The user interface of report RMMDDIBE02 has been enhanced with a new tab *Extended SPP data* where eSPP-specific fields from database table /SAPAPO/MATLSPP can be maintained.

The user interface of transaction /SAPAPO/MAT1 has been changed. When maintaining location product data for the active version, all fields on the following tabs are now read-only:

- *eSPP Inv. Planning*
- *eSPP DRP*
- *eSPP Deployment*
- *eSPP Inv. Balancing*

In addition, the *Product Groups* on tab *Properties 2* and the fields *New Product*, *Prod. Start Date* and *Production End Date* on tab *Properties of eSPP* are now read-only.

## Effects on System Administration

Users maintaining eSPP-specific data for MRP areas might need additional authorization to use reports RMMDDIBE and RMMDDIBE02.

## Related Information

[Maintenance of Extended Service Parts Planning-Specific Material Master Data](#)

## 12.6.2 Clearing Demand Errors within CPD

This feature enables you to mark and handle errors in demand tables to improve the process and performance.

The new functionality offers a complete scenario of handling failed demand. The failed records not uploaded from the staging tables (/SAPAPO/SDDEM, /SAPAPO/EXTDEM and /SAPAPO/STODEM) to the tables /SAPAPO/RAWDML and /SAPAPO/DEMHIS will acquire the new status *Processed with Error*. This status is represented by a new field that will be marked for every wrong record to indicate that it was processed with errors.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	SCM-AP0-SPP-CPD
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

In eSPP demand is captured from sources and stored in staging tables. From the staging tables the demand lines are forwarded to tables holding the raw demand and the demand history. Previously, when the upload of demand data into the raw demand and demand history table failed, the entry remained in the staging table and an error was reported in the application log. Given the volume of the data in the process, this could lead to errors being repeated continuously and a diminished performance over time.

The new functionality offers a complete scenario of handling failed demand as mentioned in the section above.

Now, there is a new flag in the CPD upload service profile which allows you to set the expected behavior of the service. You can specify whether the system should consider records that were processed with an error or not by checking or unchecking the *Not.Prc.Err* box.

Depending on its status, the data is handled in the following way:

- If the indicator is set, you will exclude the records marked with an error flag from further processing.
- If the indicator is **not** set, you will reprocess the records with an error.

#### → Recommendation

We recommend creating two service profiles. One for the regular processing that excludes the records marked with the error flag from further runs of demand capture as it improves the performance of the process, and one that takes both new records and the ones that were marked with the error flag into account.

In this way, the performance of the regular service is not impacted, but there is a tool to treat and reprocess the wrong records.

For more information, see SAP-Note [3321244](#).

## Effects on Customizing

In the Customizing for Extended Service Parts Planning under *Capturing Demand* you can define service profiles for SD Demand, Stock Transfer Purchase Order Demand and External Demand data.

The settings made here are considered by the Planning Service Manager (PSM) during the planning run for demand capture.

## 12.6.3 Enhancement of Alert Monitor through Snooze Alerts

With this feature you can now snooze one or several alerts at a time and thus prioritize alerts in your alert monitor. To snooze an alert, a date is entered and until that date is reached, the alert will only be shown in a separate list of snoozed alerts for that alert type. All siblings of a snoozed alert, that is all alerts of the same alert type and business object, will be hidden while the alert is snoozed.

### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable



Application Component	SCM-AP0-SPP
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Effects on Existing Data

Existing alerts and alert types will be extended to include the snooze field for immediate use.

## Related Information

[Alert Monitor](#)  
[Snooze Alerts](#)

## 12.6.4 Enhancement of Manual Demand History Adjustment

This feature enables you to aggregate value changes along the BOD when manually adjusting the demand history. Before, value changes only applied to the location product for which you changed the values, and the system did not aggregate the values along the BOD. Whereas now, if you change values in the demand history field, the changes **are** aggregated along the BOD.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	SCM-AP0-SPP-CPD
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Related Information

[Manually Adjusting the Demand History](#)

## 12.6.5 Enhancement of Multistage Safety Stock Calculation Service

With this feature you can now use the Multistage Safety Stock service to calculate the following values for each location product:

- Reorder Point (ROP)
- Economic Order Quantity (EOQ)
- Period of Demand (POD) or EOQ Period

The service will now also output two explanatory key figures: *Safety Stock Demand Variability share* and *Safety Stock Service Variability share*.

Furthermore, the service is now tightly integrated into well-known Inventory Planning components, allowing for Multistage Inventory calculation and approval directly from the Inventory Planning UI (/SAPAPO/SPPINVP).

### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	SCM-APO-SPP-SIP
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### Additional Details

The Multistage Safety Stock service uses the Supply Chain Algorithms Library (SCAL). More specifically it uses SCAL's capabilities of calculating inventory key figures optimized for an entire Bill of Distribution (BoD) considering all its locations. With the mentioned extensions to the Multistage Safety Stock service, more of the library's features are now used in eSPP.

### Effects on System Administration

With the new capabilities of the Multistage Safety Stock service more configurations are now required for the HANA DB. This is because the service now uses more features of the Supply Chain Algorithms Library which require additional roles and privileges for technical HANA users. The report /SAPAPO/CHECK\_MULTISTAGE\_INVP can be used to automatically determine missing configurations.

## Related Information

[Multistage Safety Stock Calculation Service](#)

## 12.6.6 Enhancement of Product Segmentation

With this feature you can assign product groups to products based on other information than that available in the master data, e.g. demand data. There has been a planning service to assign product groups to products with the help of a BRF+ (Business Rule Framework plus) application. Now, this new enhancement spot that works with the mentioned solution enables you to assign product groups on a different basis.

### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	SCM-APPO-SPP
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### Additional Details

For more information, see the attachment of SAP Note [3302797](#).

### Effects on Customizing

A service profile in transaction SM30 needs to be created in table /SAPAPO/PMDSPGAC, where the created BRF+ application's name and ID, and the name and ID of the BRF+ function in the application should be inserted.

A planning profile must be configured using the product group assignment planning service (SPP\_PMDS\_PRDGRP\_A) and the above-mentioned service profile.

## Related Information

[PSM Services for General Data Processing](#)

## 12.6.7 External Time Series User Interface

This feature enables you to display external key figures in the Interactive Forecast UI planning book. You also have the option to choose the External Time Series profile for ARIMAX and Gradient Boosting of Decision Trees and to define the External Time Series profile in Customizing.

### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	SCM-AP0-SPP-SFC
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### Effects on Existing Data

The External Time Series for GBDT and ARIMAX has been reworked and now the External Time Series profile can be assigned to GBDT and ARIMAX instead of only having the option to assign the External Time Series ID.

### Effects on Customizing

A new IMG activity has been created – [Define Profile for External Time Series](#). In this activity you can maintain External Time Series profiles and edit which key figures you want to assigned to which External Time Series profile.

For more information, see the Customizing for [Extended Service Parts Planning](#) under [Forecasting](#) [Define Profile for External Time Series](#).

## Related Information

[Forecast with ARIMA/ARIMAX Model](#)

[Forecast with Gradient Boosting of Decision Trees Model](#)

[External Time Series Chooser for Enhanced Forecast Algorithms](#)

## 12.6.8 Forecast with ARIMAX Model

With this feature you can consider additional (external) factors using the new Extended ARIMA forecast model that can influence the demand when creating the optimal model, or when creating the forecast. With the Extended ARIMA (AutoRegressive Integrated Moving Average with eXplanatory variables, or simply ARIMAX) forecast model you can consider external data like weather, temperature, unemployment rate, production data, etc.

### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	SCM-AP0-SPP-SFC
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### Additional Details

When choosing ARIMAX, a valid External Time Series Profile ID should be added to the corresponding field of either the forecast profile or service profile containing properly maintained TSID/key figure pairs with external time series data that covers the whole forecast horizon (from the starting period of the history until the last forecast period (!)).

## Related Information

[Forecast with ARIMA/ARIMAX Model](#)

[External Time Series Chooser for Enhanced Forecast Algorithms](#)

## 12.6.9 Improvement of Product Substitution List View

With this feature you can now run consistency checks within the eSPP view of product substitution master data. On the screen of report /SAPAPO/SPP\_PRODSUB\_EXPL you can mark a new checkbox: [Run consistency checks](#). If this box is marked, consistency checks will run on the selection and the result will be shown before displaying the list of substitutions.

### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	SCM-APO-SPP-SDE
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### Additional Details

This new feature checks whether there are loops in the supersession chains or whether there are redundancies in the substitutions (e.g. the same product is already substituted by another product).

## 12.6.10 Mass Adjust Raw Demand

This feature enables you to mass adjust raw demand using report /SAPAPO/PDEM\_RAWDEM\_CHANGE, combining various selection fields in any way. All demand records that match the selection become subject to change. The following fields can be adjusted at the same time: facing location, customer number, demand category, abnormal indicator and the custom field.

### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable

Application Component	SCM-APO-SPP-CPD
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

For this new feature there is also a transaction available: /SAPAPO/RAWDEM\_CHG. For more information in general, see the documentation attached to report /SAPAPO/PDEM\_RAWDEM\_CHANGE within the system.

## Effects on Customizing

The report execution can trigger the *Demand Alignment* service if needed. To enable this function, in the system Customizing the *Demand History* parameter must be set to *Persisted*.

## Related Information

[Mass Adjusting Raw Demand](#)

## 12.6.11 Migrate eSPP-specific Demand Data to an SAP S/4HANA System

With this feature you can migrate eSPP-specific demand data from the SCM Business Suite to an SAP S/4HANA system in the following way:

First, demand is captured from sources (SCM Business Suite Infocube) and stored in the staging table. Then demand data is transferred from the SCM Business Suite system to an S/4HANA system using a transport request. Once the data is transferred and stored in the new staging table, the demand data is forwarded to tables holding the raw demand and the demand history.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable

Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	SCM-AP0-SPP
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

To set up the planning service configuration, it is mandatory to define at least one service profile as the settings that you make here are considered by the Planning Service Manager (PSM) during the planning run for capturing demand migration data.

The actual transfer has to be done in a traditional way using a transport request, that will be used to transfer the data from the SCM Business Suite system to the S/4HANA system. This step is **not** within scope of this development.

For more information, see SAP Note [3332799](#).

## 12.6.12 Planning with Locations of Type MRP Area for Storage Locations

This feature enables you to plan with locations of type MRP area for storage locations in addition to locations of type plant and distribution center within Extended Service Parts Planning.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	SCM-AP0-SPP
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

- Definition of BOD



You can add locations of type MRP area for storage locations to a BOD, except on the entry level. In consequence, your suppliers can deliver to a plant (with storage location), but not directly to an MRP area for storage locations.

Locations of type MRP area for storage locations and their corresponding plant location both **cannot** be added to a single BOD at the same time. It is also **not possible** to construct hierarchical relations between MRP area locations belonging to the same identical plant.

- **Definition of location of type MRP area for storage locations in eSPP**

You can define an MRP area for a plant - storage location in your ERP (SAP ECC or SAP S/4HANA) and integrate the definition into eSPP.

This is possible when using a standalone SAP S/4HANA system with embedded eSPP as well as within the side-by-side planning scenario with an eSPP planning system connected to one or multiple ERP backend system(s). For supported releases, check SAP Note [3212226](#).

### **Demand Capture**

You can capture a sales demand item where the plant - storage location combination is defined as location of type MRP area for storage locations:

- Case 1 - the BOD contains the location of type MRP area for storage locations.  
The MRP area location is set as sales order item facing location.
- Case 2 - the BOD contains the plant location.  
The plant location is set as sales order item facing location.

### **Demand Alignment**

Demand Alignment will (re)determine the MRP location or plant location as a facing location for the above mentioned sales demand item depending on the actual BOD structure.

### **DRP**

The sales order data selection for the key figure *Customer Demand* is executed on plant - storage location level.

### **Stocking & Destocking**

It is possible to make a stocking or destocking decision on the MRP area for storage locations level.

### **EOQ & SFT Calculation**

It is possible to calculate an EOQ & SFT on the MRP area for storage locations level.

### **Forecasting**

Your Forecast is calculated at each location of the BOD. This includes locations of type MRP area for storage locations.

### **Deployment**

You can create stock transfer orders between locations of type plant (or distribution center) as well as between locations of type MRP area for storage locations and between a mix of locations of type plant / distribution center and MRP area for storage locations.

### **Inventory Balancing**

You can create stock transfer orders between locations of type plant (or distribution center) as well as between locations of type MRP area for storage locations and between a mix of locations of type plant / distribution center and MRP area for storage locations.

For more information on planning with locations of type MRP area for storage locations, see SAP Note [3314036](#).

## Related Information

[Planning with Locations of Type MRP Area for Storage Locations](#)

### 12.6.13 Transfer Changes to Sales Orders Using PSM Service Demand Delta Copy

This feature enables you to transfer relevant changes to sales orders within a defined time frame to the staging table /SAPAPO/SDDEM using PSM service SPP\_PDEM\_CPD\_SD\_DELTACOPY\_SRV as an alternative to the delta mode of report /SAPAPO/PDEM\_SDDEMCOPI. This allows for a parallelization of the delta upload procedure.

Additionally, the service will also transfer new sales orders which were created within the defined time frame.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	SCM-AP0-SPP-CPD
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Effects on Customizing

To use this service, a time frame must be defined in /SAPAPO/PDEMCUST for parameter SDLOOKBACK.

Additionally, a planning profile must be configured which uses the specialized package building method LOCPROD\_CPD\_SD\_DELTACOPY\_SRV in the process profile.

The selection can be generic, e.g., product = '\*', or specific to certain products/locations. In the latter case, new and changed sales orders will be restricted to the specified selection. Deleted sales orders, items, or schedule lines cannot be restricted in this way as the necessary information is no longer available.

## Related Information

[Historical Data Capture](#)

## 12.6.14 Use of Repair or Buy Functionality

With this feature you can plan the repair of already used, broken and returned (unserviceable) parts. Using this feature, eSPP DRP planning runs result in planned refurbishment orders in case of an in-house repair or in purchase requisitions in case subcontractors are involved. Parts of the required demand may also be replenished via external procurement instead of repair, as usual in eSPP. In many cases the repair of parts is more cost-efficient than the procurement of completely new parts.

### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	SCM-AP0-SPP-SDR
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### Related Information

[Repair or Buy](#)

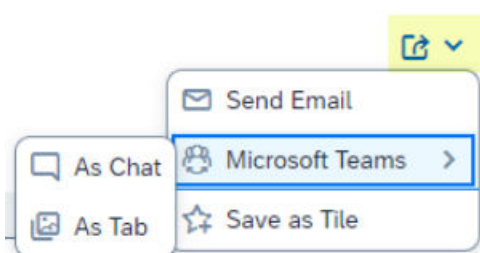
## 12.7 Country/Region Specifics

For country/region-specific changes, please see [Country/Region Specifics \[page 1349\]](#).

# 13 Integration

## 13.1 Integration with Microsoft Teams

With this feature, you can enable the integration with Microsoft Teams as a system administrator. This feature allows your users to collaborate with co-workers by directly sharing a link to a business application in the SAP system, simply by choosing *Share: Microsoft Teams* with the options *As Chat* and *As Tab*.



### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	CA-FLP-EXT-COL ( <i>Collaborative Service</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S4/HANA 2023

### Effects on System Administration

You must have enabled the *Share: Microsoft Teams* integration option using the available plug-ins.

### Related Information

[Integration with Microsoft Teams](#)  
[Share Apps and Create Bookmarks for Apps](#)

## 13.2 Business Network Integration

### 13.2.1 Ariba Network Integration

#### 13.2.1.1 Automation of Order-to-Invoice with SAP Business Network (4A1)

The scope item 4A1 connects SAP S/4HANA with SAP Business Network through SAP Integrated Suite, managed gateway, and automates the sales processing for suppliers and trading partners from creating sales orders to sending customer invoices. With this release, it has been enhanced with the following:

- Fallback rules in the flexible determinations of internal partner numbers, as well as sales area and sales document types. When no valid result is returned based on the flexible determination rules, the system can conditionally trigger fallback logic.
- Multiple address handling in the static and flexible determinations of internal partner numbers.

In addition, the data routing of sales orders, order confirmations, and customer invoices via SAP Integrated Suite, managed gateway has been enhanced. You can now, for example, send the address of the ship-from party in the customer invoice from SAP S/4HANA to SAP Business Network.

#### Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	4A1 (Automation of Order-to-Invoice with SAP Business Network)
Application Component	BNS-INT-ARI ( <i>Ariba Integration with S/4HANA</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

#### Additional Details

- The customizing activity *Assign Company Code to SAP Business Network ID* has been renamed to *Assign Company Code to ANID*.
- Previously, if you have activated a formula for the flexible determination of internal partner numbers or sales areas and sales document types, the system would no longer apply the static determination rules. Now, SAP provides an additional usage task `SET_FALLBACK`, where you can specify and activate fallback rules for the corresponding formula. For details, see the following:
  - [Flexible Determination of Internal Partner Numbers](#).

- [Flexible Determination of Sales Area and Sales Document Types](#).
- For details about multiple address handling in general, see [Multiple Address Handling in SD Documents Using SAP Business Partner](#).
- To check data that can now be routed between SAP S/4HANA and SAP Business Network via SAP Integrated Suite, managed gateway, see [here](#).

## Effects on Existing Data

The usage task for setting fallback is automatically added to the formulas that are created since SAP S/4HANA 2023. There is no impact on existing formulas unless you manually check for new usage tasks within the formulas.

## Effects on System Administration

You can use the new deployment scenario `SAP_COM_0848` to activate the SAP Application Interface Framework (AIF) content. For more details, see the set-up instructions for scope item 4A1.

## Effects on Customizing

- To specify and activate fallback rules for the corresponding formula used in the flexible determination of sales areas and sales document types, use usage task `SET_FALLBACK` in Customizing activity *Define Formulas for Sales Area and Sales Document Types*.

### Note

To display this usage task in formulas created before this release, you must first check for new usage tasks in the *Formula Tasks* dialog.

For more information, see the set-up instructions as well as [Flexible Determination of Sales Area and Sales Document Types](#).

- To specify and activate fallback rules for the corresponding formula used in the flexible determination of internal partner numbers, use usage task `SET_FALLBACK` in Customizing activity *Define Formulas for Internal Partner Number*.

### Note

To display this usage task in formulas created before this release, you must first check for new usage tasks in the *Formula Tasks* dialog.

For more information, see the set-up instructions as well as [Flexible Determination of Internal Partner Numbers](#).

- To enable multiple address handling, see the set-up instructions as well as [Multiple Address Handling in SD Documents Using SAP Business Partner](#).

- If you have enabled multiple address handling and implemented flexible determination of internal partner numbers, you must specify an address number to go with the internal partner number, so that the system knows which address of this internal partner it should use (except for partner function **Payer**, which always uses the default address). For more information, see the example in [Flexible Determination of Internal Partner Numbers](#).

## Related Information

[Automation of Order-to-Invoice with SAP Business Network \(4A1\)](#)

### 13.2.1.2 Automation of Source-to-Pay with SAP Business Network (42K)

[Automation of Source-to-Pay with SAP Business Network \(42K\)](#) now allows you to:

- Approve or reject cancellation of invoices in SAP S/4HANA, based on requests created by suppliers in SAP Business Network.
- Block the delivery of goods receipts for service items, from SAP S/4HANA to SAP Business Network.
- Support storage of attachments at the header, for invoices, service entry sheets, and advance shipment notifications received in SAP S/4HANA from SAP Business Network.
- Support inclusion of suppliers' comments in the header, for invoices received in SAP S/4HANA from SAP Business Network.
- Allow a supplier in SAP Business Network to deliver unlimited quantities of materials to a purchaser in SAP S/4HANA.
- Prevent goods receipts for service items from being sent to the suppliers in SAP Business Network.

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	42K (Automation of Source-to-Pay with SAP Business Network)
Application Component	BNS-INT-ARI ( <a href="#">Ariba Integration with S/4HANA</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Related Information

[Automation of Source-to-Pay with Ariba Network \(42K\)](#)

## 13.2.2 Integration with SAP Ariba Applications

### 13.2.2.1 Sourcing with SAP Ariba Sourcing (4BL)

*Sourcing with SAP Ariba Sourcing (4BL)* now supports the following:

- Item hierarchies in sourcing request type *External Sourcing Request (RE)*.
- Resending an RFQ to Ariba Sourcing, if no success confirmation has been received for it from SAP Ariba.

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	4BL* (Sourcing with SAP Ariba Sourcing)
Application Component	BNS-INT-ARI ( <i>Ariba Integration with S/4HANA</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

### Resend RFQ

To resend an RFQ from SAP S/4HANA to Ariba Sourcing, do the following:

Create a new job in the app Schedule Purchasing Jobs using the template Resend RFQ Output(SAP\_MM\_PUR\_RFQ\_RESEND\_T). With this, you can schedule and monitor the background job for resending an RFQ from SAP S/4HANA to Ariba, when no success confirmation has been received for it.

In your system, run the program MMPUR\_RFQ\_RESEND\_OUTPUT using the transaction MMPURRFQRESEND.

### Item Hierarchy

With item hierarchy, the *Manage RFQs* app has the field *Hierarchy Number*, to denote the order of the item or subitem based on the hierarchy.



## Related Information

[Sourcing with SAP Ariba Sourcing \(4BL\)](#)

### 13.2.2.2 Guided Buying Capability with SAP Ariba Buying (2NV)

The *Guided Buying Capability with SAP Ariba Buying (2NV)* now enables you to do the following:

- Receive spot buy items in the guided buying requests from guided buying
- Approve and deny guided buying requests using the *Document Approval* API in guided buying.

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	2NV (Guided Buying Capability with SAP Ariba Buying)
Application Component	BNS-INT-ARI ( <i>Ariba Integration with S/4HANA</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

For more information on new or changed features, see [What's new in SAP Ariba](#).

1. Enter the feature ID in the *Search* field at the top of the *SAP Ariba new features* table to find a feature.
2. Click *See More* in the *Description* of the feature to access detailed documentation.

Feature ID	Feature Title
GB-17635	Sending Spot Buy Items in Guided Buying Requests to SAP S/4HANA or SAP S/4HANA Cloud in the 2NV Integration Scenario
GB-20790	Support for API-Based Approval or Denial of Requisitions in the 2NV and 3EN Integration Scenarios

## Related Information

[Guided Buying Capability with SAP Ariba Buying \(2NV\)](#)

### 13.2.2.3 Guided Buying for Central Procurement with SAP Ariba Buying (3EN)

The guided buying capability for central procurement with SAP Ariba Buying now enables you to approve and deny guided buying requests using the *Document Approval* API in guided buying.

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	3EN (Guided Buying for Central Procurement with SAP Ariba Buying)
Application Component	BNS-INT-ARI ( <i>Ariba Integration with SAP S/4HANA</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

For more information on new or changed features, see [What's new in SAP Ariba](#).

1. Enter the feature ID in the *Search* field at the top of the *SAP Ariba new features* table to find a feature.
2. Click *See More* in the *Description* of the feature to access detailed documentation.

Feature ID	Feature Title
GB-20790	Support for API-Based Approval or Denial of Requisitions in the 2NV and 3EN Integration Scenarios

## Related Information

[Guided Buying for Central Procurement with SAP Ariba Buying \(3EN\)](#)

## 13.2.2.4 Contract Management with SAP Ariba Contracts (4AZ)

*Contract Management with SAP Ariba Contracts (4AZ)* now enables you to view details of the contract created in SAP Ariba Contracts, such as *Source System* and *Source System ID*, in the header of the operational purchase contract in SAP S/4HANA.

### Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	4AZ (Contract Management with SAP Ariba Contracts)
Application Component	BNS-INT-ARI ( <i>Ariba Integration with S/4HANA</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### Additional Details

The new fields visible in the app *Manage Purchase Contracts* in SAP S/4HANA are as follows:

- *Source System*: Name of the source system from where the operational purchase contract has been created.
- *Source System ID*: ID of the source system from where the operational purchase contract has been created.

### Related Information

[Contract Management with SAP Ariba Contracts \(4AZ\)](#)  
[Manage Purchase Contracts](#)

## 13.3 Integration with SAP Concur

### 13.3.1 Budget Integration with Public Sector Management

You can import travel requests and expense report obligations from your SAP Concur system and post the documents in Public Sector Management.

#### Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	BNS-CON-SE-S4-FGM ( <i>Concur S/4H Fundsmanagement and Grantsmanagement</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

#### Additional Details

For detailed information, see chapter “Budget Integration” in the *SAP Integration with Concur Solutions – Setup Guide*.

#### Related Information

[Integrating SAP S/4HANA Systems with SAP Concur](#)

### 13.3.2 Employee Replication with the v4 User Provisioning API

You can now replicate your employee master data from the SAP S/4HANA system to your SAP Concur system using the v4 User Provisioning API.

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	BNS-CON-SE-S4-HCM ( <a href="#">Concur S/4HANA Human Resources Integration</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

New connections will automatically begin using the User Provisioning API to export employee master data.

Existing connections will have the option to change the User API to the User Provisioning API via a dropdown list in the [Employee](#) export wizard. You can also test the User Provisioning API and its respective field mapping prior to its activation via the [Trial Settings](#) for a manual export.

### ⚠ Caution

You cannot revert to the User API once you've activated the User Provisioning API for your connection. We therefore strongly recommend reading the documentation prior to activating the User Provisioning API.

For more information, see the [SAP Integration with Concur Solutions – Setup Guide](#).

## Related Information

[Integrating SAP S/4HANA Systems with SAP Concur](#)

## 13.3.3 Enhanced Posting Configuration UIs

The [Financial Posting](#) wizard has been restructured. Now, dedicated [Expense Report](#) and [Cash Advance](#) wizards are available.

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	BNS-CON-SE-S4-FIN ( <a href="#">Concur S/4HANA Financial Integration</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

You can access the wizard for expense reports by choosing [Financial Posting](#) > [Set Up Expense Report Import](#) and for cash advances by choosing [Financial Posting](#) > [Set Up Cash Advance Import](#).

Consider the following:

- The [Expense Report](#) wizard is the leading wizard.
- The [Cash Advance](#) wizard derives several settings from the [Expense Report](#) wizard. Some settings for cash advances can be determined independently of the settings for expense reports.
- You can delete a specific document type's wizard so long as no document for that type has been imported. Once one document is imported, then the [Financial Posting](#) integration must be deleted, meaning that both the [Expense Report](#) and [Cash Advance](#) wizards must be deleted.

## Effects on Existing Data

Settings maintained in the [Financial Posting](#) wizard and [Additional Posting Settings](#) prior to this release are still maintained to ensure your business processes are not disrupted.

## Related Information

[Integrating SAP S/4HANA Systems with SAP Concur](#)

## 13.3.4 Export of Historic Exchange Rates using Phased Rollout

The phased rollout functionality has been enhanced to allow you to export exchange rates that were valid in the past and would otherwise be excluded from current exports.

### Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	BNS-CON-SE-S4 ( <a href="#">Concur Suite Enablement S/4HANA Integration</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### Additional Details

The feature is available for the initial load only, meaning that the [Exchange Rate](#) integration used with phased rollout cannot already be in use. In this case, you must delete the integration and create it anew.

If phased rollout is not already in use, you can simply activate the phased rollout functionality to export the historic exchange rates.

### Effects on Existing Data

To use this feature, select [Phased Rollout \(Restricted Export\)](#) on step [Phased Rollout](#) of the [Exchange Rate](#) wizard. Then maintain column [From Date](#) to determine which rates to export. If this column is left blank, then only today's rates for the defined [To-currency](#) are exported.

If you're deleting an existing [Exchange Rate](#) integration to export the historic exchange rates, consider that the already-replicated exchange rates are not deleted in your SAP Concur system.

### Related Information

[Integrating SAP S/4HANA Systems with SAP Concur](#)

## 13.3.5 Automatic Posting Retry

The feedback loop now considers error messages listed in the [Automatic Posting Retry](#) table. This prevents a series of failed postings for temporary errors, like a locked employee, in the SAP S/4HANA system.

### Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	BNS-CON-SE-S4-FIN ( <a href="#">Concur S/4HANA Financial Integration</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### Additional Details

To register an error, choose one of the import wizards like [Financial Posting](#) > [Automatic Posting Retry](#). In the table, choose [Insert Row](#) and maintain the columns [Document Type](#), [Message Class](#), and [Message Number](#).

When the feedback loop is then executed, SAP Concur documents that would've failed due to the registered error are set to status [Blocked \(Temporarily\)](#) instead.

When the error has been resolved, the feedback loop will process all documents, including the ones with status [Blocked \(Temporarily\)](#), and set the appropriate status depending on if the posting was successful or not. Documents still impacted by a registered error message will remain in status [Blocked \(Temporarily\)](#).

For more information, see the [SAP Integration with Concur Solutions – Setup Guide](#).

### Related Information

[Integrating SAP S/4HANA Systems with SAP Concur](#)

## 13.3.6 Decoupling the Attachment Import

The automatic import of attachments can now be decoupled from the feedback loop.



## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	BNS-CON-SE-S4-FIN ( <a href="#">Concur S/4HANA Financial Integration</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

To decouple the automatic import of attachments from the feedback loop, proceed as follows:

1. Choose [Financial Posting](#) > [Additional Posting Settings](#).
2. Select the [Receipts and Attachments](#) tab.
3. Select the [Decouple attachment import](#) checkbox in section [Decoupling the Import of Attachments](#).
4. Maintain the [Scheduling](#) desired for the attachment import job.
5. Choose [Save](#).

Once saved, the feedback loop will continue to import your SAP Concur documents per the scheduling defined in the [Expense Report](#) wizard and attachments will be imported according to the scheduling defined in the [Additional Posting Settings](#).

For more information, see chapter “Additional Posting Settings” in the [SAP Integration with Concur Solutions – Setup Guide](#).

## Related Information

[Integrating SAP S/4HANA Systems with SAP Concur](#)

### 13.3.7 Time-Dependent Supplier Determination

You can now restrict postings to only when the employee (supplier) is active by selecting the [Time-dependent supplier determination](#) checkbox.

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	BNS-CON-SE-S4-FIN ( <a href="#">Concur S/4HANA Financial Integration</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

The *Time-dependent supplier determination* checkbox is located on step *Supplier Determination* of the *Expense Report* wizard.

Changes to the checkbox will take effect for all SAP Concur documents in status *New* and *New (Acknowledged)*.

### Note

Postings may fail in Financials, because of system configurations for example, if your supplier determination is time dependent.

For more information, see the *SAP Integration with Concur Solutions – Setup Guide*.

## Related Information

[Integrating SAP S/4HANA Systems with SAP Concur](#)

## 13.4 Integration with Industry Cloud Solutions from SAP

### 13.4.1 Business Object Data Available for Replication to Industry Cloud Solutions

This feature enables you to replicate SAP S/4HANA business object data (for example, master data, transaction data, or configuration data) to data ingestion for industry cloud solutions.

For information about the new supported entities, see *Additional Details*.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	CA-ICS-INT ( <i>Integration with Industry Cloud Solutions</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

The list of supported entities has been enhanced as follows:

Supported Entity (Data Ingestion for Industry Cloud Solutions)	Business Object Type	Corresponding Outbound Implementation	Outbound Implementation Description
sap.cic.finance.accounting.ArOpenItem	1606	CIC_ARITM	Accounts Receivable Open Item (Industry Cloud Solutions)
sap.cic.pricing.PlantPriceList	4643	CIC_PRLIST	Plant Price List (Industry Cloud Solutions)
sap.cic.pricing.RetailProductRegularSalesPrice	5843	CIC_SLSPRC	Retail Product Regular Sales Price (Industry Cloud Solutions)

### Note

For more information about which entity versions are supported by which release, see SAP Note [3261630](#).

## Related Information

[Overview of Business Object Types and Corresponding Outbound Implementations](#)

## 13.4.2 Enhancements for Replication of Retail Product Regular Sales Price Data

With this feature, you can enhance the replication of Retail Product Regular Sales Price data from SAP S/4HANA to data ingestion for industry cloud solutions.

### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	CA-ICS-INT ( <i>Integration with Industry Cloud Solutions</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### Additional Details

For the integration of SAP S/4HANA with industry cloud solutions, we enable the replication of different business objects by applying different filter concepts.

The pricing data replicated from the Retail Product Regular Sales Price business object can further be enhanced for its use and process in the industry cloud solutions. The following enhancement options are now available for Retail Product Regular Sales Price:

- Before replication, you should map the sales condition types to the regular sales price. The regular sales price is fetched for the condition key that is maintained in the Customizing. If this table is not maintained, or no condition keys are maintained, the regular sales price will not be fetched.
- Before replication, you can maintain a custom pricing procedure and the sales price past period in days, which will be used to obtain the sales price data for the retail products. The sales prices for the retail products are obtained in days, for the specified past period. If the past period value is not maintained, by default, the sales price data is obtained for the past 365 days.
- You can use the BAdI, to specify the custom table in which you have stored the condition type details for a particular product. These custom condition types are linked to a pricing procedure that is used to calculate the sales price for the retail product at the Price List, Distribution Center and Store levels.

### Effects on Customizing

The Customizing activity *Maintain Sales Condition Type* was added to the Customizing for *Integration with Other SAP Components* under [► Integration with Industry Cloud Solutions](#) [► Data Replication to Industry Cloud](#)

[Solutions](#) > [Replication Settings for Pricing](#) > [Replication Settings for Retail Product Regular Sales Price](#) >. For more information about the activity, refer to the system documentation.

The Customizing activity [Maintain Custom Pricing Procedure and Past Period](#) was added to the Customizing for [Integration with Other SAP Components](#) under [Integration with Industry Cloud Solutions](#) > [Data Replication to Industry Cloud Solutions](#) > [Replication Settings for Pricing](#) > [Replication Settings for Retail Product Regular Sales Price](#) >. For more information about the activity, refer to the system documentation.

The Business Add-In [BAdI: Custom Table for Sales Condition Type Details](#) was added to the Customizing for [Integration with Other SAP Components](#) under [Integration with Industry Cloud Solutions](#) > [Data Replication to Industry Cloud Solutions](#) > [Replication Settings for Pricing](#) > [Enhancements Using Business Add-Ins \(BAdIs\)](#) >. For more information about the BAdI, refer to the system documentation.

## Related Information

[Defining Scenario-Specific Replication Settings](#)  
[Extending Data Replication](#)

## 13.5 Impact on APIs using ProfitabilitySegment Field

### 13.5.1 Impact on APIs using the ProfitabilitySegment Field

There are some changes to APIs using the [ProfitabilitySegment](#) field.

#### Technical Details




Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	CO-PA ( <a href="#">Profitability Analysis</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details













When adjusting your custom content, take the following details into account:

- The initial value of the *ProfitabilitySegment* field will change. For records created after the upgrade, the initial value is blank and for records created before upgrade it is 0000000000.
- The *ProfitabilitySegment* field will contain alpha numeric characters after the system reaches the highest numerical value.

The following SOAP APIs are affected:

- [Contract Account Document \(Asynchronous\)](#) 
- [Material Document - Create](#) 
- [Billing Document - Create](#) 
- [Service Entry Sheet – Create, Delete \(Lean Services\)](#) 

The following OData APIs are affected:

- [Manual Accruals](#) 
- [Billing Document - Read, Cancel, GetPDF](#) 
- [Purchase Requisition](#) 
- [Supplier Invoice - Create, Read, Release, Reverse](#) 
- [Outbound Delivery \(A2X\)](#) 
- [Material Documents - Read, Create](#) 
- [Service Entry Sheet](#) 
- [Billing Document Request - Read, Reject, Delete](#) 
- [Accounting Document - Read \(A2X\)](#) 
- [Customer Returns Delivery \(A2X\)](#) 
- [Scheduling Agreements](#) 
- [Inbound Delivery \(A2X\)](#) 

## Related Information

[Decommissioning of ProfitabilitySegment in CDS Views \[page 35\]](#)

## 13.6 Master Data Replication using SAP Master Data Integration

With SAP Master Data Integration, you can replicate master data between SAP S/4HANA and other products and systems. With this release, you can now replicate purchasing organization and purchasing group using SAP Master Data Integration.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	2NV (Guided Buying Capability with SAP Ariba Buying), 4AZ (Contract Management with SAP Ariba Contracts), 4B0 (Contract for Central Procurement with SAP Ariba Contracts)
Application Component	LO-MD-MM ( <i>Master Data</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

For more information about setting up the replication of purchasing organization, see [Purchasing Organization Replication](#).

For more information about setting up the replication of purchasing group, see [Purchasing Group Replication](#).

## Related Information

[Master Data Replication Using SAP Master Data Integration](#)

# 13.7 Extensibility for Master Data Replication using SAP Master Data Integration

With this release, extensibility information is provided for master data replication using SAP Master Data Integration. Currently, this information includes extensibility for cost centers.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable

Scope Item	Cost Center: J54 (Overhead Cost Accounting)
Application Component	MDI ABAP Client: CA-MDI-CLI ( <i>ABAP Master Data Integration Client</i> ) MDI Service: BC-CP-CF-ONEMDS ( <i>ONEMasterdata service</i> ) Cost Center: FI-GL-IS ( <i>Financial Accounting - General Ledger - Information System</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

Extensibility information is available for the following master data object types:

- [Cost Center Replication: Extensibility](#)

## Related Information

[Master Data Replication: Extensibility for SAP S/4HANA](#)

## 13.8 Country/Region Specifics

For country/region-specific changes, please see [Country/Region Specifics \[page 1349\]](#).



# 14 Country/Region Specifics

## 14.1 Argentina

### 14.1.1 Cross-Application Functions

#### 14.1.1.1 Document and Reporting Compliance

##### 14.1.1.1.1 Journal Ledger

This feature enables you to generate the *Journal Ledger* report in the *Run Statutory Reports* app.

### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Localized for Argentina
Scope Item	1J2 (1J2)
Application Component	FI-LOC-FI-AR-ACR ( <i>Advanced Compliance Reporting</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### Additional Details

The *Journal Ledger* report (report category AR\_JOURNAL\_LEDGER) generates, on a monthly basis, an accounting book for the journal ledger in PDF format.

### Related Information

[Journal Ledger](#)

## 14.1.1.1.2 SICORE Earning Withholding Tax

You can now generate a new withholding tax report SICORE Earning Withholding Tax report to inform the earning withholding taxes and other national withholding taxes.

### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Localized for Argentina
Scope Item	1J2
Application Component	FI-AP-AP-Q1 ( <i>Withholding Tax Reporting</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA OP 2023

## 14.1.1.1.3 SICORE VAT Perception

You can generate a new withholding tax report SICORE VAT Perception that enables you to generate the legal document billed to customers.

### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Localized for Argentina
Scope Item	1J2
Application Component	FI-AP-AP-Q1 ( <i>Withholding Tax Reporting</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/HANA OP 2023

## 14.1.1.1.4 Social Security

You can now generate a new withholding tax report - Social Security to inform the Social Security withholding taxes and other national withholding taxes.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Localized for Argentina
Scope Item	1J2
Application Component	FI-AP-AP-Q1 ( <i>Withholding Tax Reporting</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA OP 2023

\

### 14.1.1.1.5 SIRE VAT Withholding

You can now generate a new withholding tax report to inform the VAT withholding taxes and other national withholding taxes.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Localized for Argentina
Scope Item	1J2
Application Component	FI-AP-AP-Q1 ( <i>Withholding Tax Reporting</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA OP 2023

## 14.2 Australia

### 14.2.1 Finance

#### 14.2.1.1 Cross-Border Exchange of Electronic Documents in Convergent Invoicing

With this feature, you can exchange electronic invoices and credit notes via Peppol with business partners based in New Zealand.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Localized for Australia
Scope Item	2BE (Convergent Invoicing - Invoice Correction Processing) 2BG (Convergent Invoicing - Invoice Creation for Usage and Service) 2T3 (Convergent Invoicing - Recurring and One-Off Items)
Application Component	FI-LOC-CA ( <i>Contract Accounting</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Related Information

[Electronic Customer Invoices in Convergent Invoicing](#)

## 14.3 Austria

### 14.3.1 Finance

#### 14.3.1.1 Annual Financial Statement (RFIDATAFS) Report

With this feature, the *Annual Financial Statement* (RFIDATAFS) report has been adapted to ERV-JAb version 03.31. In addition, you can now select a specific ledger and maintain signatory information in the selection parameters.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Localized for Austria
Scope Item	J58

Application Component	FI-LOC-FI-AT ( <i>Financials Austria</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Related Information

[Annual Financial Statement](#)

## 14.4 Belgium

### 14.4.1 Cross-Application Functions

#### 14.4.1.1 Document and Reporting Compliance

##### 14.4.1.1.1 Defining Rules for Contract Accounting Line Items in Balance of Payments

With this feature you can define rules to enable the system to determine which contract accounting line items are relevant for a form item when the user runs the *Balance of Payments - F01DGS* and *Balance of Payments - S01CCR* reports for Belgium in the *Run Statutory Reports* app.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Localized for Belgium
Scope Item	1J2 (Compliance Formats - Support Preparation)
Application Component	FI-LOC-CA-XX ( <i>Contract Accounts Receivable and Payable: Cross-Country</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Effects on Customizing

Within the *Configure Balance of Payments* (GLO\_BOP\_VC) view, you can define rules for contract accounting items. To do so, assign general ledger accounts and, if necessary, also tax codes or document types to an item in the *Define Rules for FI-CA* view.

## Related Information

[Configuring Form F01DGS in Contract Accounting](#)

[Configuring Form S01CCR in Contract Accounting](#)

## 14.5 Brazil

### 14.5.1 Cross-Application Functions

#### 14.5.1.1 Avoid Billing Split

You can create one individual return nota fiscal referring to multiple and distinct sales. Now, the system avoids the creation of multiple notas fiscais and creates only one nota fiscal for the return.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Localized for Brazil
Scope Item	BDD_BR (Lean Customer Returns)
Application Component	FI-LOC-SD-BR ( <i>Sales and Distribution for Brazil</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

#### 14.5.1.2 Adjustment of Pricing Requirement Logic

The system considers sales order items ICMS exempt when the destination of the goods is a Free Tax Zone Region and the item has a SUFRAMA code.

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Localized for Brazil
Scope Item	BD9 (Sell from Stock)
Application Component	FI-LOC-TXS (Localization for External Tax Calculation Engines)
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### 14.5.1.3 CDS Views for Nota Fiscal

CDS views are available for nota fiscal.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Localized for Brazil
Scope Item	1J5 (Invoice, Taxes and Complementary Postings)
Application Component	FI-LOC-LO-BR ( <i>Logistics for Brazil</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

The following CDS views are available:

CDS View	Description
I_BR_NFDocumentReference	<i>Brazil Nota Fiscal Document Reference</i>
I_BR_NFFuelOriginIndicator	<i>Brazil Nota Fiscal Fuel Origin Indicator</i>

## Related Information

[Brazil Nota Fiscal Document Reference](#)

[Brazil Nota Fiscal Fuel Origin Indicator](#)

### 14.5.1.4 Customizing for Nota Fiscal

With the new Customizing activity *Change Message Control for Nota Fiscal*, you can set specific system messages to appear in the way that meets your requirements. For example, change error messages to warnings.

#### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Localized for Brazil
Scope Item	1J5 ( <i>Invoice, Taxes and Complementary Postings</i> )
Application Component	FI-LOC-LO-BR ( <i>Logistics for Brazil</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

#### Effects on Customizing

You can find this Customizing activity in SAP Customizing Implementation Guide under [▶ Logistics - General](#) [▶ Tax on Goods Movements](#) [▶ Brazil](#) [▶ Change Message Control for Nota Fiscal](#) ▶.

##### 📘 Note

The name of the previous Customizing *Change Message Control for Nota Fiscal* has been changed to *Change Message Control for Localization*. You can find it in SAP Customizing Implementation Guide under [▶ Logistics - General](#) [▶ Tax on Goods Movements](#) [▶ Brazil](#) [▶ Change Message Control for Localization](#) ▶.



## 14.5.1.5 Exclude ICMS from PIS and COFINS Tax Base for Purchase of Freight (CT-e)

Changes have been made to your SAP system to support the exclusion of the ICMS from the PIS and the COFINS tax base for Purchase of Freight (CT-e) scenarios.

### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Localized for Brazil
Scope Item	n/a
Application Component	FI-LOC-MM-BR ( <i>Material Management for Brazil</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### Additional Details

The *Exclude ICMS from PIS and COFINS base* (EXCLUDE\_ICMS\_FROM\_PIS\_COF\_BASE) method is available in the *BAdI: Extension of Tax Calculation Features* Customizing activity for you to enable and configure the exclusion.

### Related Information

[ICMS Exclusion from PIS and COFINS Tax Base](#)

## 14.5.1.6 Exclude IPI from PIS and COFINS Tax Base

Changes have been made to your SAP system to support the exclusion of the IPI from the PIS and the COFINS tax base.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Localized for Brazil
Scope Item	BNX ( <i>Consumable Purchasing</i> ) J45( <i>Procurement of Direct Materials</i> )
Application Component	FI-LOC-MM-BR ( <i>Material Management for Brazil</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

The *Exclude IPI from PIS and COFINS base* (EXCLUDE\_IPI\_FROM\_PIS\_COF\_BASE) method is available in the *BAdI: Extension of Tax Calculation Features* Customizing activity for you to enable and configure the exclusion.

### 14.5.1.7 Fields Added to Nota Fiscal Document to Enable Confidentiality

The *Document Reference Type* (DOCREF\_TYPE) and *44-Digit Access Key* (ACCESS\_KEY) fields have been made available in your SAP system to support legal requirements of the nota fiscal.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Localized for Brazil
Scope Item	1J5 ( <i>Invoice, Taxes and Complementary Postings</i> )
Application Component	FI-LOC-LO-BR ( <i>Logistics for Brazil</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

The *Document Reference Type* (DOCREF\_TYPE) and *44-Digit Access Key* (ACCESS\_KEY) are available in the following objects of your SAP system:

- *Nota Fiscal Writer* (J1B\*N) transactions, *External NFe References* table under the *Additional Information* tab of the document.
- *Additional Data for Nota Fiscal* (J\_1BNF\_ADD\_DATA) BAdl.

These fields were added to nota fiscal document to allow referencing external NF-e by informing the access key. The access key may be informed with zeroed numeric code (random number) to meet secrecy requirement.

## 14.5.1.8 Fields Added to Nota Fiscal Document to Enable Monophasic ICMS

New fields have been made available in your SAP system to support legal requirements of the nota fiscal regarding monophasic ICMS.

### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Localized for Brazil
Scope Item	1J5 ( <i>Invoice, Taxes and Complementary Postings</i> )
Application Component	FI-LOC-LO-BR ( <i>Logistics for Brazil</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

The following fields are added in the nota fiscal contexts as follows:

Table	Fields
<i>Fuel Origin Indicator</i> (J_1BNFFUELORIGIN)	<i>Import indicator</i> (IND_IMPORT) <i>UF of origin of producer or importer</i> (C_UF_ORIGIN) <i>Originating percentage for the UF</i> (P_ORIG)
<i>Nota Fiscal line items</i> (J_1BNFLIN)	<i>ICMS deferred amount</i> (VICMSMONODIF) <i>Ad rem tax rate of ICMS retained established for the product</i> (ADREMICMSRET) <i>ICMS retained amount</i> (VICMSMONORET) <i>Retained taxed quantity</i> (QBCMONORET) <i>Reason for ad rem reduction</i> (MOTREDADREM) <i>ICMS ad rem percentage of reduction</i> (PREDADREM) <i>ICMS operation amount</i> (VICMSMONOOP) <i>ICMS ad rem deferral percentage</i> (ADREMICMSPDIF)
<i>Nota Fiscal: Fuel Details</i> (J_1BNFFUEL)	<i>Biodiesel Mixing Index in Diesel B</i> (P_BIO)

The fields mentioned in this section are available in the following objects of your system:

- *Nota Fiscal Writer* (J1B\*N) transactions, under the *Taxes* and *Fuel* tabs of the of the nota fiscal item.
- *Additional Data for Nota Fiscal* (J\_1BNF\_ADD\_DATA) BAdI.

### 14.5.1.9 IS OIL: Monophasic ICMS on Fuels

You can enable the calculation of the monophasic ICMS based on the ICMS ad rem rate, which is a fixed value per unit of quantity.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Localized for Brazil

Scope Item	BNX ( <i>Consumable Purchasing</i> ) J45 ( <i>Procurement of Direct Materials</i> )
Application Component	FI-LOC-ISC-BR-OIL ( <i>Oil</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Effects on Existing Data

The required customizings consist of new Access IDs configuration and must follow the implementation guide.

## Effects on Customizing

The new access IDs for *ICMS AD REM*, *ICMS AD REM RETEN*, *ICMS AD REM rate reduction percentage* and *Proportion payable to destination UF* are available the Customizing under ► *SAP Customizing Implementation Guide Industry Solution Oil & Gas (Downstream)* ► *TDP (Tariffs, Duties and Permits)* ► *Country/Region-specific features* ► *Country/Region-specific features for Brazil* ► *Basic settings* ► *Maintain Dynamic Access Sequence* ►.

## Related Information

[SAP Note 3307663 - Prerequisite Objects for ICMS Monophasic on Fuels](#) 

[SAP Note 3309014 - IS-OIL: ICMS Monophasic on Fuels](#) 

### 14.5.1.10 IS OIL: Exclude Monophasic ICMS from PIS and COFINS Base Amounts

Changes have been made to your SAP system to support the exclusion of the ICMS from the PIS and the COFINS tax base amounts for Sales and Distribution and Materials Management in oil-related scenarios, when the rates are defined by percentage. This adjustment is necessary due to recent changes in taxation regulations for certain products, including diesel, gasoline, anhydrous alcohol, and liquefied petroleum gas (LPG).

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Localized for Brazil
Scope Item	n/a
Application Component	FI-LOC-ISC-BR-OIL ( <i>Oil</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

The *Exclude ICMS from PIS and COFINS base* (EXCLUDE\_ICMS\_FROM\_PIS\_COF\_BASE) method is available in the *BAdI: Extension of Tax Calculation Features* Customizing activity for you to enable and configure the exclusion.

### Note

You only need to select the ICMS exclusion, the other parameters used in the BAdI return are not used in the exclusion.

### Sample Code

```
cs_icms_excl_params-icms = abap_true
```

## 14.5.1.11 Monophasic ICMS on Fuels

You can enable the calculation of the monophasic ICMS based on the ICMS ad rem rate, which is a fixed value per unit of quantity.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Localized for Brazil

Scope Item	BNX ( <i>Consumable Purchasing</i> ) J45 ( <i>Procurement of Direct Materials</i> )
Application Component	FI-LOC-MM-BR ( <i>Material Management for Brazil</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Effects on Existing Data

The required customizings consist of the BAdI implementation and must follow the implementation guide.

## Effects on Customizing

The *BAdI to enable ICMS ad rem calculation* (BADI\_LOGBR\_ENABLE\_ICMS\_ADREM) is available in the *BAdI: Enable ICMS ad rem Calculation* Customizing under [SAP Customizing Implementation Guide Logistics - General](#) > [Tax on Goods Movement](#) > [Brazil](#) > [Materials Management](#) > [Invoice Verification](#) > [Business Add-Ins \(BAdIs\)](#).

## Related Information

[SAP Note 3307663 - Prerequisite Objects for ICMS Monophasic on Fuels](#)

[SAP Note 3317642 - TAXBRA: ICMS Monophasic on Fuels](#)

[SAP Note 3319060 - TAXBRJ: ICMS Monophasic on Fuels](#)

## 14.5.1.12 OData API: Nota Fiscal - Create, Update

The *Nota Fiscal – Create, Update* (API\_LOGBR\_NOTAFISCAL\_SRV) API has now the entities *Brazil Nota Fiscal Document Reference* (A\_BR\_NFDocumentReference), which allows to inform the *Document Reference Type* (BR\_NFDocumentReferenceType) and the *44-Digit Access Key* (BR\_NFDocReferenceAccessKey) fields and the *Brazil Nota Fiscal Fuel Origin Indicator* (A\_BR\_NFFuelOriginIndicator), which allows to inform the *Import indicator* (BR\_NFImportIndicatorFuelOrigin), the *UF of origin of producer or importer* (BR\_NFOriginRegion), and the *Originating percentage for the UF* (BR\_NFRegionOriginatingPercent) fields in the nota fiscal. New fields are also available in the *Brazil Nota Fiscal Item* (A\_BR\_NFItem) and the *Brazil Nota Fiscal Fuel* (A\_BR\_NFFuel) entities.

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Localized for Brazil
Scope Item	1J5 ( <i>Invoice, Taxes and Complementary Postings</i> )
Application Component	FI-LOC-LO-BR ( <i>Logistics for Brazil</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

The new fields available in existing entities are the following:

Entity	Fields
<i>Brazil Nota Fiscal Item</i> (A_BR_NFItem)	<i>ICMS deferred amount</i> (BR_NFMonoICMSDeferredAmount) <i>Ad rem tax rate of ICMS retained established for the product</i> (BR_NFAdRemICMSRetainedTaxRate) <i>ICMS retained amount</i> (BR_NFMonoICMSRetainedAmount) <i>Retained taxed quantity</i> (BR_NFMonoRetainedTaxedQuantity) <i>Reason for ad rem reduction</i> (BR_NFAdRemICMSReductionReason) <i>ICMS ad rem percentage of reduction</i> (BR_NFAdRemICMSReductionRate) <i>ICMS operation amount</i> (BR_NFMonoICMSOperationAmount) <i>ICMS ad rem deferral percentage</i> (BR_NFAdRemICMSDeferralPercent)
<i>Brazil Nota Fiscal Fuel</i> (A_BR_NFFuel)	<i>Biodiesel Mixing Index in Diesel B</i> (BR_NFBiodieselMixingIndexRate)

## Related Information

[Nota Fiscal - Create, Update](#)

### 14.5.1.13 Purchase Goods from Industrial Equivalent Supplier

You can buy from a supplier reseller classified as industrial equivalent and have the benefit of IPI tax credit.



## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Localized fo Brazil
Scope Item	43D (Integration with External Tax Calculation Engines)
Application Component	FI-LOC-TXS ( <i>Localization for External Tax Calculation Engines</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## 14.5.1.14 Document and Reporting Compliance

### 14.5.1.14.1 Updates to CTR

This update enables you to use the improved version of the feature to report the CTR.

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Localized for Brazil
Scope Item	1J2 54D
Application Component	FI-LOC-FI-BR ( <i>Advanced Compliance Reporting</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

- Updated version of calculation view PRV\_DOC\_IMPORTACAO.
- NF\_DOCUMENTO\_ITEM\_IMPOSTO reports the VL\_ICMS\_STAT\_EXEMPT field.
- The SALDO\_CONTABIL\_DIARIO executes without dumps. This update delivers the following objects:
  - ctr/TABLE\_FUNCTION\_ECC\_ACC\_BAL\_FAGLFLEXT\_0000
  - ctr/ECC\_ACC\_BAL\_FAGLFLEXT\_0000

- `ctr/PRV_SALDO_CONTABIL_FAGLFLEXT_0000`
- `ctr/PRV_SALDO_CONTABIL_0000`
- `ctr/SALDO_CONTABIL_0000`

These views update the period balance calculation process, bringing only the balance result for the closing of the previous year (when the posting period is '000' ). The balances of the other periods are calculated in the view `ctr/SALDO_CONTABIL_DIARIO` and its consumers, optimizing the performance of the calculation for SPED ECD and ECF.

- This update deprecates the following objects:
  - `ctr/SALDO_CONTABIL`

## 14.5.1.14.2 Updates to ECF

This update enables you to use the improved version of the feature to send the ECF.

### Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Localized for Brazil
Scope Item	1J2 54D
Application Component	FI-LOC-FI-BR ( <i>Advanced Compliance Reporting</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### Additional Details

- A filter is implemented in the node `A_PL_CONTA` to filter only ECF type. The new aggregation `A_PL_CONTAS` is implemented to aggregate any other duplicate field.
- New layout 9 of ECF for registers with dates from 2022 and special situations of 2023 is supported.

## 14.5.1.14.3 Updates to EFD Contribuições

This update enables you to use the improved version of the feature to send the EFD Contribuições report.

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Localized for Brazil
Scope Item	1J2 54D
Application Component	FI-LOC-FI-BR ( <i>Advanced Compliance Reporting</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

- Changes in the **EFD Contribuições** parameters screen allow you to enter a range of days for the execution.
- The register PCO\_C190\_014 has the field EX\_IPI, which is calculated by a new formula ignoring the *EX* characters.
- The records for the register PCO\_C180\_014 are grouped by item code and period by filling in the following fields:
  - DT\_DOC\_INI: the date of the item's first occurrence in the period.
  - DT\_DOC\_FIN: the item's last occurrence date in the period.
- The records for the register PCO\_C190\_014 are grouped by item code and period by filling in the following fields:
  - DT\_REF\_INI: the date of the item's first occurrence in the period.
  - DT\_REF\_FIN: the item's last occurrence date in the period.
- The filter does not include the documents with the CFOP 5927 and 6927 in the records of the registers C190, C191, and C195.
- The register 0035 reports all SCP Identification (SCP\_Code) included in table /TMF/D\_IDENT\_SCP, considering the release date (DT\_LANC).
- The domain /TMF/DD\_PCO\_CATEGORY is updated to include the value *N - Not Relevant*.
- The filter for **Nota Fiscal** document items on register C180 is improved, adding a restriction to exclude CFOP's with category *01 (Electric Energy)* and also excluding CFOP's with prefix 52 and 62 (which are also related to electric energy sales).
- The class /TMF/CL\_SPED\_REG\_PCO\_C175 is corrected to adapt to the correct rule for value and quantity fields reporting.
- The view PCO\_C100\_005 doesn't have the code ( "IND\_OPER" = '0' and "COD\_MOD" = '55' ) in the filter of the node P\_C100\_FILTER.
- The method /TMF/CL\_SPED\_REG\_EFD\_K010-FORMAT\_OUTPUT is fixed, and the field SORTER correctly considers the value K001 first in the sorting.
- The table *Control of amounts withheld* (/TMF/D\_VLRRETFON) on the data domain /TMF/DD\_IND\_NAT\_RET is updated according to the options presented in the match code of the domain *Indicator of Nature of Withholding at Source* (/TMF/DD\_IND\_NAT\_RET).

- Register C175 has the method `IMPLEMENT_FIELD_RULE` of class `/TMF/CL_SPED_REG_PCO_C175` adjusted to not overwrite by internal value on the `VL_BC_PIS` and `VL_BC_COFINS` fields, correctly reporting the decimal's separator values.
- A new filter for `CATEGORIA_CFOP != '01'` is added to the calculation view `PCO_C100_005`, thus preventing electricity acquisition fiscal notes from being reported on register C100.
- The `MANDT` field (on the node `A_0190` of the view `PCO_0190`) is aggregated to prevent the duplication of units of measurement when the same unit is used in multiple clients.
- Update to the view `J_1BPIS_V_CFOP` to include the field `REG_DIRECTION` from the table `J_1BPIS_C_CFOP`. This allows you to configure the registers that must be generated in EFD Contribuições of each CFOP.
- Register 0200: the system automatically multiples values for the parameter `$$P_PLANT$$` to improve the consumption performance of the view `ctr/ITEM`. The `$$P_PLANT$$` parameter is populated according to the plants configured for company and branch.
- View `PCO_0200`: inclusion of the parameter `$$P_PLANT$$`.
- Register 0200: improvement of consumption performance of the view `ctr/MODIFICACAO_MATERIAL`.
- Adjustments in register F120 to consider data originated from shadow table `/TMF/D_BENSENCAR`.
- Removal of the `PLANT` filter from the `P_NCM_Filter` node of the view `PCO_0200`. Thus, the register 0200 considers all items.

## 14.5.1.14.4 Updates to ECD

This update enables you to use the improved version of the feature to send the ECD.

### Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Localized for Brazil
Scope Item	1J2 54D
Application Component	FI-LOC-FI-BR ( <i>Advanced Compliance Reporting</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### Additional Details

- Includes a validation for cost center to the registers I051 and I052.
- The calculation field `CA_DIFERIMENTO_EXERCICIO` in the view `VARIANTE_EXERCICIO_FISCAL` is fixed and considers zero when `DIFERIMENTO_EXERCICIO` is empty.

## 14.5.1.14.5 Updates to EFD ICMS IPI

This update enables you to use the improved version of the feature to send the EFD ICMS IPI report.

### Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Localized for Brazil
Scope Item	1J2 54D
Application Component	FI-LOC-FI-BR ( <i>Advanced Compliance Reporting</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### Additional Details

- The EFD ICMS/IPI report allows you to enter a range of days for the execution.
- Layout 17 is now supported:
  - CTR views are redeployed, adjusting the length of field NUM\_PROC.
  - COD\_SIT 04 and 05 are not reported any more with new filter rule (`not ( in ( "COD_SIT" , '04' , '05' ) )`) on the following views:
    - New views:
    - EFD\_1500\_017
    - EFD\_B020\_017
    - EFD\_C460\_017
    - EFD\_C470\_017
    - EFD\_C490\_017
    - EFD\_C500\_017
    - EFD\_C510\_017
    - EFD\_C590\_017
    - EFD\_C800\_017
    - EFD\_C850\_017
    - EFD\_D500\_017
    - EFD\_D100\_017
    - EFD\_E110\_017
    - EFD\_E210\_017
    - EFD\_E310\_017

- Modified views:
  - EFD\_C100\_017
  - EFD\_C857\_017
  - EFD\_C895\_017
- The HANA view EFD\_B020\_017 is filtering on node P\_DOC\_ITEM\_IMP considering (not("IND\_OPER" = '0' and "IND\_EMIT" = '1' and in("COD\_SIT", '02', '03', '04', '05'))), and valid COD\_SIT in ("COD\_SIT", '00', '02', '06', '08').
- Calculation views 0200 and 0221 had their filters improved for better performance and integrity.
- Calculation view EFD\_0221\_017 is now executed before 0200, this way the additional components added to the output report by 0221 will also be considered in the register 0200.
- Calculation view EFD\_0221\_017 also received performance improvements reading data from the buffer table /TMF/D\_COD\_ITEM instead of the calculation view EFD\_0200.
- The system consults the data that is inserted at runtime in the temporary table /TMF/D\_COD\_INFO instead of redoing the query on the EFD records. This results in improved performance.
- The system consults the data that is inserted at runtime in the temporary table /TMF/D\_SPED\_NF\_T instead of redoing the query on the EFD records. This results in improved performance.
- Changes to the EFD register 0600 result in less memory use and less time to be generate the register. To generate the register 0600, it's now necessary to generate a 0305 register in the same run.
- The system automatically multiples values for the parameter \$\$P\_PLANT\$\$ to improve the consumption performance of the view ctr/ITEM. The \$\$P\_PLANT\$\$ parameter is populated according to the plants configured for company and branch. These changes are valid for the following records: 0200, 0210, 0220, K200, K220, K230, K235, K250, K255, K265, K270, K275, and K280.
- The following changes are valid for records C101, C105, C110, C111, C112, C113, C115, C116, C120, C130, C140, C141, C160, C165, C180, C185, and C186:
  - Implementation of the /TMF/D\_SPED\_NF\_T buffer table reading that replaces the repeated execution of the views EFD\_C100 and NF\_DOCUMENTO.
  - Inclusion of the new parameter P\_RUN\_ID to control the buffer consumption per run.
  - Removal of union nodes that existed only to create the constant 'AB'.
- EFD\_C170:
  - Implementation of the /TMF/D\_SPED\_NF\_T buffer table reading that replaces the repeated execution of the view EFD\_C100.
  - Inclusion of the new parameter P\_RUN\_ID to control the buffer consumption per run.
  - The EFD\_C170 view generates an execution buffer on table /TMF/D\_SPED\_NF\_T for consumption of all its dependent registers.
- The following changes are valid for records C171, C172, C174, C175, C176, C177, C178, C179, 0400, C180, and C181:
  - Implementation of the /TMF/D\_SPED\_NF\_T buffer table reading that replaces the repeated execution of the views EFD\_C170 and ctr/NF\_DOCUMENTO.
  - Inclusion of the new parameter P\_RUN\_ID to control the buffer consumption per run.
  - Removal of union nodes that existed only to create the constant 'AB'.
- NF\_INF\_COMPLEMENTAR exposes the EMPRESA and FILIAL fields, and adjusts the views (EFD\_0450, EFD\_0450\_014, EFD\_1500, EFD\_1500\_017, EFD\_C110\_013, EFD\_C113\_013) that consume those fields to use them for additional filters.
- The information from PRV\_EMPRESA and PRV\_EMPRESA\_CNPJ are aggregated to the view PRV\_PARTICIPANTE to avoid duplicated items from that view.

- The registers EFD\_C191 and EFD\_C195 are considering the documents from CFOP 5927 - Posting made as a write-off due to loss, theft, or deterioration.
- The field ALIQ\_CONT\_ICMSST has the same rule as the VL\_CONT\_ICMSST field in the NF\_IMPOSTO\_CALCULO view.
- The fields *Positive Quantity Correction* (QTD\_COR\_POS) and *Negative Quantity Correction* (QTD\_CONT\_NEG) also report values when the *Code Item* (COD\_ITEM\_ITM) field is empty.
- Corrections to the VL\_OPR calculation to not subtract the discount values from the **NF-e** net value.
- For return **NF-e** with non-recoverable **IPI**, the sum of the **PIS** and **COFINS** rates versus **IPI** value is included in the calculation. The result of this discount calculation is considered in the VL\_OPR result, provided that it meets the following requirements:
  - The NF-e is for return;
  - The use of material is equal to 2 (Consumption) or 3 (Asset);
  - The value of the field VL\_BC\_IPI is greater than zero.
- Register B440 only queries data with a valid COD\_PART. This is achieved by adding a filter in the node A\_OUTPUT to bring lines from the B020 calculation view only when the COD\_PART is not empty.
- If there are no **ISS** values to collect in the view EFD\_B470\_016, no lines are generated.
- EFD\_H010-SORTER and EFD\_H005\_014-SORTER do not consider the MANDT field.
- The calculation of the field VL\_OPR for *NF Tax Document Item* (NF\_DOCUMENTO\_ITEM\_IMPOSTO) considers the withholding **ISS** amount for the service acquisition scenario.
- The CA\_VL\_CONT\_IPI field of the EFD\_E510 view also considers the value of VL\_CONT\_ICMSST\_FCP\_DIFAL.
- Taxes related to freight are taken into consideration in the calculation formula for the field CA\_VL\_ICMS of the view EFD\_D100.
- You can see the total accounting value for the column VL\_CONT\_IPI considering the tax exemption on the register E510.
- You can see the *Total amount of credit adjustments* (VL\_AJ\_CREDITOS) considering documents with situation equal to *Extemporaneous or Extemporaneous Complementary* for the register E110.
- The fields in the register C185 in the positions: 12 (VL\_UNIT\_ICMS\_OP\_ESTOQUE\_CONV), 13 (VL\_UNIT\_ICMSST\_ESTOQUE\_CONV), and 14 (VL\_UNIT\_FCP\_ICMSST\_ESTOQUE\_CONV) are not reset in the method IMPLEMENT\_FIELD\_RULE of class /TMF/CL\_SPED\_REG\_EFD\_C185. These fields are filled according to the HANA views EFD\_C185\_014 and EFD\_C185\_015.
- The method BUILD\_FIELDS\_STATEMENT of the /TMF/CL\_SPED\_REG\_EFD class is modified. The NF\_ID field is not cleared in the query when the C110 record is processed.
- The method EXECUTE\_POST\_PROCESSING (/TMF/CL\_SPED\_REG\_EFD\_E110) changes the field SORTER information from E110 to the correct form E100E110.
- The system considers base exclusion to calculate the register D100.
- The register EFD\_E240\_011 filters values on the node P\_DOCUMENTO using DT\_E\_S instead of DT\_DOC.
- The node U\_OUTPUT does not consider (on CC\_SHADOW) the value P\_D190 as null for the Hana view EFD\_E110\_017.
- The views for K235 were refactored to ensure the correct data returns.
- K270, 275, and 280: the system has changed these prerequisites view to consume less resources from the Hana database. Consequently, the result will be a performance improvement in the EFD execution.
- Register 0200: improvement of consumption performance of ctr/MODIFICACAO\_MATERIAL.
- Register C170: improvement in filling the temporary table /TMF/D\_SPED\_NF\_T.

- There's a change of logic for the view PRV\_ESTOQUE\_MOVIMENTACAO\_ESTORNO (which is used to feed K270, 275 and K285).
- The fields CA\_VL\_MERC and CA\_VL\_ITEM (from the HANA views EFD\_C100 and EFD\_C170) don't consider the VL\_CONT\_ICMSST value for the CFOPs 1409, 2409, 1411, 2411, and 1209.
- The view EFD\_1920 returns the field IND\_APUR\_ICMS. This field is used with 'J\_1920\_1921' (of view EFD\_1921) to prevent the view from returning duplicated rows.
- Value of ISS tax is removed from the calculation that composes the field VL\_OPR and is included only in the EFD\_B020 calculation views, which are used only for DF state.
- The fields UF, UF\_PARTICIPANTE and CNPJ\_FILIAL are added to C100 query to fix the requirements for FECF calculation in the registers C170 and C190.
- The field NUM\_ITEM\_NF is added to the C170 query to fix the requirements of C177.
- The calculation of VL\_ICMS considers **Notas Fiscais** of adjustments, according to the configuration of issuing purpose of CFOP in the table J\_1BAGN.
- Performance review record EFD\_0220\_016:
  - P\_ITEM (ITEM) projection is created by adding filters MANDT, EMPRESA and FILIAL to it.
  - Join J\_ITEM is updated to consider projections P\_CONV\_FACT (/TMF/ D\_CONV\_FACT) and P\_ITEM (ITEM) joining them through the fields MANDT and COD\_ITEM.
  - With these adjustments, the consultation of plant data by material includes the necessary companies and branches.
- Performance review of record EFD\_0450\_014:
  - The table /TMF/D\_COD\_INFO (temporary table) was created.
  - The FILL\_PRE\_PROCESSING\_TAB\_LINE method of the class /TMF/CL\_SPED\_REG is redefined to fill the temporary table.
  - The view EFD\_0450\_014 is reformulated, removing projections P\_C110, P\_C500, P\_D100, P\_D500, and P\_1500 and adding the data query in the /TMF/D\_COD\_INFO temporary table.
  - The projection P\_COD\_INF (/TMF/D\_COD\_INFO) is created and the join J\_COD\_INF is updated by joining P\_COD\_INF and P\_NF\_INF\_COMP using the MANDT, NF\_ID and COD\_INF fields.
  - With these settings, the EFD\_0450\_014 view now consults the information from registers C110, C500, D100, D500 and 1500 through the temporary table /TMF/D\_COD\_INFO, contributing to system performance.
- Performance review of the record EFD\_1601\_016:
  - The projection P\_PARTICIPANTES is removed.
  - The joins J\_PARTICIPANTES\_IT and J\_PARTICIPANTE\_IP are removed.
  - The union U\_1610 is removed.
  - The J\_CENTRAL join is updated to consider the P\_OPERACOES\_P\_E (OPERACOES\_INST\_PAG\_ELETRONICOS) and P\_CENTRALIZADORA (EMPRESA\_CENTRALIZADORA) projections, joining them using the MANDT, EMPRESA, FILIAL fields.
  - With these adjustments, the PARTICIPANT view no longer is consumed in the EFD\_1601\_016 view, reducing the number of records to be consulted.
- Performance review record EFD\_C101\_013:
  - The P\_NF\_IMP\_CALC projection is created containing the NF\_IMPOSTO\_CALCULO view, the MANDT, EMPRESA, FILIAL, NF\_ID and DT\_E\_S filters are applied to it (start date and end date, ( "DT\_E\_S" >= ' \$\$\$P\_DT\_INI\$\$ ' AND "DT\_E\_S" <= ' \$\$\$P\_DT\_FIN\$\$ ' )).
  - Join J\_C100\_IMPCAL is updated to take into account the new projection, joining views EFD\_C100\_013 and P\_NF\_IMP\_CALC by fields MANDT, EMPRESA, FILIAL, NF\_ID and COD\_MOD.



- With these adjustments, the consultation of the notes will consider the necessary period.
- Performance review record EFD\_C160\_013:
  - Filters MANDT, EMPRESA, FILIAL, NF\_ID and DT\_E\_S ( "DT\_E\_S" >= '\$\$P\_DT\_INI\$\$' AND "DT\_E\_S" <= '\$\$P\_DT\_FIN\$\$' ) are added to the projection P\_NF\_VOL\_TRANS.
  - With these adjustments, the consultation of invoices will consider the period of the parameters.
- Performance review record EFD\_C177\_013:
  - The filter by period ( "DT\_E\_S" >= '\$\$P\_DT\_INI\$\$' AND "DT\_E\_S" <= '\$\$P\_DT\_FIN\$\$' ) is added to the DT\_E\_S field of the P\_DOC\_ITEM projection.
  - With these adjustments, the query of invoice items will consider the period of the parameters.
- Performance review record EFD\_D101:
  - The P\_NF\_IMPOSTO\_CALCULO projection is created containing the NF\_IMPOSTO\_CALCULO view, adding the filters MANDT, EMPRESA, FILIAL, NF\_ID and DT\_E\_S ( "DT\_E\_S" >= '\$\$P\_DT\_INI\$\$' AND "DT\_E\_S" <= ' ) \$\$P\_DT\_FIN\$\$' ).
  - The join J\_D100\_IMPCALC is updated to consider the new projection, performing the join between EFD\_D100 and P\_NF\_IMPOSTO\_CALCULO by the fields MANDT, EMPRESA, FILIAL, NF\_ID, COD\_MOD, DT\_DOC and DT\_E\_S.
  - With these adjustments, the consultation of invoices will consider the period of the parameters.
- New column VL\_AJ\_ITEM is added to table /TMF/D\_SA\_NF\_AJU to insert the adjustment value for register 1923.
- Calculation view EFD\_1296\_017 is now joining the data respecting the IND\_APUR\_ICMS indicator.

## 14.5.1.14.6 Deprecation of Apps in Globalization Service Brazil

The *Globalization Services Brazil NF-e Monitor* (F2300) and *Globalization Services Brazil Contingency* (F2041) apps will be deprecated as of SAP S/4HANA 2023.

### Technical Details

Type	Deprecated
Functional Localization	Localized for Brazil
Scope Item	2RP (Electronic Documents Brazil)
Application Component	LOD-LH-NFE ( <i>SAP Document Compliance outbound nota fiscal</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## 14.6 Bulgaria

### 14.6.1 Cross-Application Functions

#### 14.6.1.1 Document and Reporting Compliance

##### 14.6.1.1.1 Cash Flow Statement

You can use the [Run Statutory Reports](#) app to generate the cash flow statement that fulfill the requirements of the government in Bulgaria. You can use the direct method and submit it to the tax authorities based on your business needs.

#### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Localized for Bulgaria
Scope Item	1J2 (Compliance Formats - Support Preparation)
Application Component	FI-LOC-CF-BG ( <a href="#">Cash Flow Bulgaria</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

#### Related Information

[Cash Flow Statement](#)

## 14.7 China

### 14.7.1 Cross-Application Functions

#### 14.7.1.1 Document and Reporting Compliance

##### 14.7.1.1.1 Golden Tax Interface

The Golden Tax Interface solution is enhanced with a new app, to support the Fully Digitalized Electronic Invoice (FDEI) rollout out by China tax bureaus. The app *Create Golden Tax Documents - China* (app ID: APP\_IDGT (AC\_IDGT\_OUTBOUND)) supports features like:

- Create a Golden Tax document with multiple tax rates.
- Directly submit FDEI data files to the third-party service provider and fetch the e-Invoice numbers generated by the National e-Invoice Service Platform, with SAP Integration Suite as bridge.

### Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Localized for China
Scope Item	J59 (Accounts Receivable)
Application Component	FI-LOC-GTI-CN ( <i>Golden Tax Interface China</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023 SAP S/4HANA 2022 SPS03 SAP S/4HANA 2021 SPS05 SAP S/4HANA 2020 SPS07 SAP S/4HANA 1909 SPS09 SAP S/4HANA 1809 SPS11 SAP S/4HANA 1709 SPS13

### Related Information

[Create Golden Tax Documents - China](#)

## 14.7.2 Finance

### 14.7.2.1 Import Bank Receipt - China

With this feature, you can import bank receipts by spreadsheet files prepared with the provided template in the [Import Bank Receipts - China](#) app.

#### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Localized for China
Scope Item	J59 (Accounts Receivable)
Technical Object Name	Not applicable
Application Component	FI-LOC-EPI-CN ( <a href="#">E-Payment Integration China</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

#### Effects on Existing Data

This app is the successor of the previous [Import Bank Receipts - China](#) app. The previous [Import Bank Receipts - China](#) app is deprecated and will be deleted from the SAP Fiori launchpad in an upcoming release. The deprecated app may no longer be available by default on the SAP Fiori launchpad. In this case, you can find it in the app finder until it is deleted. We recommend that you switch to the successor app as soon as possible.

#### Related Information

[Creating Bank Receipts](#)

### 14.7.2.2 Deprecation of Cash Operations for China (COPC)

The [Cash Operations for China](#) (COPC) are deprecated and will be deleted in an upcoming release.

## Technical Details

Type	Deprecated
Functional Localization	Localized for China
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	FI-LOC-EPI-CN ( <i>E-Payment Integration China</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

The following apps are marked as *Deprecated*:

- Manage Bank Balance - China
- Define Cash Pools - China
- Create Cash Accounts - China
- Change Cash Accounts - China
- Display Cash Accounts - China
- Define House Bank Account Hierarchy - China
- Post Bank Journal Entries - China
- Create Cash Receipts and Payment Requests - China
- Download and Import Bank Account Data - China
- Process Cash Concentration - China
- Post Bank Journal Entries in Batch - China
- Reconcile Bank and Cash Transactions - China
- Process Batch Reconciliation - China
- Release Payment Requests - China
- Set Up Cash Concentration - China

The functions provided by the apps listed above have been replaced by the *Cash and Liquidity Management* solution under application component FIN-FSCM-CLM.

### 14.7.2.3 Deprecated App: Create Electronic BoE Payable - China

The *Create Electronic BoE Payable - China* app is deprecated and will be deleted from the SAP Fiori launchpad in an upcoming release. The deprecated app may no longer be available by default on the SAP Fiori launchpad. You can use the *Create BoE Payable - China* app to create electronic bills of exchange.

## Technical Details

Type	Deprecated
Functional Localization	Localized for China
Scope Item	1WQ (Bill of Exchange)
Application Component	FI-LOC-BOE ( <i>Bill of Exchange</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### 14.7.2.4 Account Document Output

Apart from the existing features, now you can use this report to exclude the reversed or reversal documents with different conditions for printing. Those journal entries that have already been reserved will be filtered out, and then the reserved or reversal documents will not be part of the document printing.

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Localized for China
Scope Item	J58 (Accounting and Financial Close)
Application Component	FI-LOC-FI-CN ( <i>Financials China</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Related Information

[G/L Account Vouchers](#)

### 14.7.2.5 Balance Sheet / Income Statement

You run this app to display balance sheets or income statements as required in China. Apart from the existing features, now you can use the financial statement version based on the local chart of accounts to generate the balance sheet or income statement.

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Localized for China
Scope Item	J58 (Accounting and Financial Close)
Technical Object Name	App ID: F1698
Application Component	FI-LOC-FI-CN ( <i>Financials China</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

You can display the balance sheet or income statement according to your selected filters, for example, ledger, financial statement structure and financial statement version, and reporting period. The financial statement version can be defined based on the global chart of accounts or local chart of accounts.

- If you use the financial statement version based on the global chart of accounts, the global account number is displayed in the *G/L Account* column and the local account number is displayed in the *Altern. Account* column.
- If you use the financial statement version based on the local chart of accounts, the local account number is displayed in the *G/L Account* column.

## Related Information

[Balance Sheet / Income Statement - China](#)

## 14.7.2.6 Manage Financial Statement Structures - China

This app has been deleted from the SAP Fiori Launchpad and cannot be used anymore.

## Technical Details

Type	Deleted
------	---------

Functional Localization	Localized for China
Scope Item	J58 Accounting and Financial Close()
Application Component	FI-LOC-FI-CN ( <i>Financials China</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## 14.8 Croatia

### 14.8.1 Cross-Application Functions

#### 14.8.1.1 Document and Reporting Compliance

##### 14.8.1.1.1 EC Sales List

With this feature, you can use the [Run Statutory Reports](#) app to generate the EC Sales List reporting file for Croatia.

#### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Localized for Croatia
Scope Item	1J2 (Compliance Formats - Support Preparation)
Application Component	FI-LOC-FI-HR ( <i>Financials Croatia</i> ) FI-LOC-ECS ( <i>EC Sales List</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

#### Additional Details

The HR\_ECSSL (Croatia EC Sales List) report is available in the search help of the [Report Name](#) field in the [Run Statutory Reports](#) app so you can generate the EC Sales List XML file.



## Effects on Customizing

To support the generation of the EC Sales List, make the required settings in Customizing for *Cross-Application Components* under [▶▶ General Application Functions ▶ Document and Reporting Compliance ▶ Country/Region-Specific Settings ▶ Croatia ▶ EC Sales List ▶ General Settings ▶ Setting Up Your Statutory Reporting ▶](#).

## Related Information

[EC Sales List](#)

### 14.8.1.1.2 G/L Account Line Items

With this feature, you can use the [Run Statutory Reports](#) app to generate the G/L account line items reporting file for Croatia.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Localized for Croatia
Scope Item	1J2 (Compliance Formats - Support Preparation)
Application Component	FI-LOC-FI-HR ( <a href="#">Financials Croatia</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

The `HR_GL_LINE_ITEMS` (Croatia G/L Account Line Items) is available in the search help of the [Report Name](#) field in the [Run Statutory Reports](#) app so you can generate the G/L account line items data in a table view format.

## Effects on Customizing

To support the generation of the G/L account line items, make the required settings in Customizing for *Cross-Application Components* under [▶▶ General Application Functions ▶ Document and Reporting Compliance](#)

➤ [Country/Region-Specific Settings](#) ➤ [Croatia](#) ➤ [G/L Account Line Items](#) ➤ [General Settings](#) ➤ [Setting Up Your Statutory Reporting](#) ➤.

## Related Information

[G/L Account Line Items](#)

### 14.8.1.1.3 VAT Return - Forms PDV and U-RA

With this feature, you can use the **Run Statutory Reports** app to generate the PDV and U-RA reporting files as part of the VAT Return for Croatia.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Localized for Croatia
Scope Item	1J2 (Compliance Formats - Support Preparation)
Application Component	FI-LOC-FI-HR ( <a href="#">Financials Croatia</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

The HR\_VAT\_DCL (**Croatia VAT Return**) is available in the search help of the **Report Name** field in the **Run Statutory Reports** app so you can generate the VAT Return XML files.

## Effects on Customizing

To support the generation of the VAT Return - Forms PDV and U-RA, make the required settings in Customizing for *Cross-Application Components* under [▶ General Application Functions](#) ➤ [Document and Reporting Compliance](#) ➤ [Country/Region-Specific Settings](#) ➤ [Croatia](#) ➤ [VAT Return - Forms PDV and U-RA](#) ➤ [General Settings](#) ➤ [Setting Up Your Statutory Reporting](#) ➤.

## Related Information

[VAT Return - Forms PDV and U-RA](#)

### 14.8.1.1.4 VAT Return - Form PPO

With this feature, you can use the [Run Statutory Reports](#) app to generate the PPO reporting file as part of the VAT Return for Croatia.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Localized for Croatia
Scope Item	1J2 (Compliance Formats - Support Preparation)
Application Component	FI-LOC-FI-HR ( <a href="#">Financials Croatia</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

The `HR_VAT_PPO` ([Croatia VAT Report - Form PPO](#)) is available in the search help of the [Report Name](#) field in the [Run Statutory Reports](#) app so you can generate the VAT Return XML file.

## Effects on Customizing

To support the generation of the VAT Return - Form PPO, make the required settings in Customizing for [Cross-Application Components](#) under [General Application Functions](#) > [Document and Reporting Compliance](#) > [Country/Region-Specific Settings](#) > [Croatia](#) > [VAT Return - Form PPO](#) > [General Settings](#) > [Setting Up Your Statutory Reporting](#).

## Related Information

[VAT Return - Form PPO](#)

## 14.8.1.1.5 Cash Flow Statement

You can use the [Run Statutory Reports](#) app to generate the cash flow statement that fulfill the requirements of the government in Croatia. You can use the indirect method and submit it by month/quarter/year to the tax authorities according to your business requirements.

### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Localized for Croatia
Scope Item	1J2 (Compliance Formats - Support Preparation)
Application Component	FI-LOC-CF-HR ( <a href="#">Cash Flow Croatia</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### Related Information

[Cash Flow Statement](#)

## 14.8.1.1.6 Financial Statement

With this feature, you can use the [Run Statutory Reports](#) app to generate the Balance Sheet and Income Statement for Croatia.

### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Localized for Croatia
Scope Item	1J2 (Compliance Formats - Support Preparation)
Application Component	FI-LOC-FI-HR ( <a href="#">Financials Croatia</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

You can use the `GENC_FINSTMNT_CAT` report in the *Run Statutory Reports* app so you can generate the Balance Sheet and Income Statement in a table view format.

## Effects on Customizing

To support the generation of the financial statement, make the required settings in Customizing. For more information about the report configuration, see [Setting Up the Financial Statement Report](#).

## Related Information

[Financial Statement](#)

## 14.9 Czech Republic

### 14.9.1 Cross-Application Functions

#### 14.9.1.1 Document and Reporting Compliance

##### 14.9.1.1.1 The Coefficient and the Settlement Coefficient for VAT Return

To calculate the reduced tax claim in line 52 of the VAT return report, you set up the coefficient for the reduced tax deduction for tax periods of the calendar year.

When you apply the reduced tax deduction in tax periods of the current calendar year, you can calculate the settlement coefficient and the tax deduction settlement. The settlement coefficient is computed in the last tax period of the calendar year from data for the whole calendar year. Its value is filled in the VAT return report line 53.

For the correct settlement coefficient calculation, all the previous monthly VAT return reports are in the status *Content Accepted by the Government*.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Localized for Czech Republic
Scope Item	1J2
Application Component	FI-LOC-FI-CZ ( <i>Financials Czech Republic</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

The calculated Settlement coefficient and amount of settlement of tax deduction will be displayed in line 53 of the VAT return report for the last tax period of the calendar year. The settlement coefficient will be used in the next calendar year as an advance coefficient in line 52 and must be customized manually.

## Effects on Customizing

To use this function, enter parameter **CZ\_COEFFICIENT** in the *Setting Up Your Statutory Reporting* Customizing activity. *Under Enter Parameters Specific to Report Category* dialog structure, define the date in the *Valid From* field and in the *Low Value* field enter the percentage number. This number represents the percentage value of the coefficient.

Use the proper tax codes for the reduced tax deduction.

## Related Information

[Configuration for VAT Declaration](#)

### 14.9.1.1.2 Adding a New Node to the Financial Statement Report

You can insert additional node(s) to the Czech Republic Financial Statement to ensure they are reflected in the report's output that you submit to the tax authorities.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Localized for Czech Republic
Scope Item	1J2 (Compliance Formats - Support Preparation)
Application Component	FI-LOC-FI-CZ ( <i>Financials Czech Republic</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

You can assign number of the line to the corresponding new node, which will represent the line in Financial Statement report output.

## Effects on Customizing

To activate the new solution, you carry out the following new Customizing activities:

- [Define Financial Statement Nodes: Summands](#)
- [Define Financial Statement Nodes: Node Calculation](#)

## Related Information

[Configuration for Financial Statements](#)

## 14.10 Egypt

### 14.10.1 Cross-Application Functions

#### 14.10.1.1 Document and Reporting Compliance

##### 14.10.1.1.1 Withholding Tax - Form 11

The [Egypt Withholding Tax - Form 11](#) report in the [Run Statutory Reports](#) app enables you to generate a withholding tax Form 11 (local name نموذج 11 مستقطعة) that provides details of the withholding tax retained from

foreign suppliers and service providers. The [Clear Withholding Tax Items](#) activity available for this report enables you to clear withholding tax documents included in the Form 11.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Localized for Egypt
Scope Item	1J2 (Compliance Formats - Support Preparation)
Application Component	FI-LOC-FI-EG ( <a href="#">Financials Egypt</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

The report generates the withholding tax Form 11 in the CSV format prescribed by the Egypt Tax Authority (ETA), on a monthly basis. The file provides details of payment documents that contain withholding tax retained from foreign suppliers and service providers.

This report replaces the old [Remittance Statement and Summary](#) report (RPFIEG\_TXREM) while the [Clear Withholding Tax Items](#) activity replaces the old [Clearing of Liabilities](#) report (RPFIEG\_TXCLR). These reports will be available until the planned end-of-support date, after which the old reports will become obsolete.

## Effects on Customizing

You need to complete customizings to define your reporting preferences, set up withholding tax details and recipient type for your foreign suppliers, and to enable the [Clear Withholding Tax Items](#) activity. See the related links for more details.

## Related Information

[Withholding Tax - Form 11](#)  
[Setting Up the Withholding Tax - Form 11 Report](#)  
[Making Additional Settings for Withholding Tax - Form 11](#)



## 14.10.1.1.2 Withholding Tax - Form 41

The [Egypt Withholding Tax - Form 41](#) report in the [Run Statutory Reports](#) app enables you to generate a withholding tax Form 41 (local name نموذج ٤١ خصم وإضافة) that provides details of the withholding tax retained from resident suppliers and service providers. The [Clear Withholding Tax Items](#) activity available for this report enables you to clear withholding tax documents included in the Form 11.

### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Localized for Egypt
Scope Item	1J2 (Compliance Formats - Support Preparation)
Application Component	FI-LOC-FI-EG ( <a href="#">Financials Egypt</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### Additional Details

The report generates a withholding tax Form 41 in the CSV format prescribed by the Egypt Tax Authority (ETA), on a quarterly basis. The file provides details of payment documents that contain withholding tax retained from resident suppliers and service providers.

This report replaces the old [Remittance Statement and Summary](#) report (RPFIEG\_TXREM) while the [Clear Withholding Tax Items](#) activity replaces the old [Clearing of Liabilities](#) report (RPFIEG\_TXCLR). These reports will be available until the planned end-of-support date, after which the old reports will become obsolete.

### Effects on Customizing

You need to complete customizings to define your reporting preferences, set up withholding tax details and recipient type for your resident suppliers, and to enable the [Clear Withholding Tax Items](#) activity. See the related links for more details.

### Related Information

- [Withholding Tax - Form 41](#)
- [Setting Up the Withholding Tax - Form 41 Report](#)
- [Making Additional Settings for Withholding Tax - Form 41](#)

### 14.10.1.1.3 Cash Flow Statement

You can use the [Run Statutory Reports](#) app to generate the cash flow statement in the indirect method that fulfill the requirements of the government in Egypt. You can generate it to be presented to the shareholders during their annual meeting as an audit report, as well as to the Egypt government authority.

#### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Localized for Egypt
Scope Item	1J2 (Compliance Formats - Support Preparation)
Application Component	FI-LOC-CF-EG ( <a href="#">Cash Flow Egypt</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

#### Related Information

[Cash Flow Statement](#)

### 14.10.1.1.4 Adding a New Node to the Financial Statement Report

You can insert additional node(s) to the Czech Republic Financial Statement to ensure they are reflected in the report's output that you submit to the tax authorities.

#### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Localized for Czech Republic
Scope Item	1J2 (Compliance Formats - Support Preparation)
Application Component	FI-LOC-FI-CZ ( <a href="#">Financials Czech Republic</a> )

## Additional Details

You can assign number of the line to the corresponding new node, which will represent the line in Financial Statement report output.

## Effects on Customizing

To activate the new solution, you carry out the following new Customizing activities:

- [Define Financial Statement Nodes: Summands](#)
- [Define Financial Statement Nodes: Node Calculation](#)

## Related Information

[Configuration for Financial Statements](#)

## 14.10.2 Finance

### 14.10.2.1 Remittance Statement and Summary

The *Remittance Statement and Summary* report (report ID `RPFIEG_TXREM`) has been replaced by the *Egypt Withholding Tax - Form 11* and *Egypt Withholding Tax - Form 41* reports in the *Run Statutory Reports* app. Both reports will be available until the planned end-of-support date, after which this old report will become obsolete.

## Technical Details

Type	Deprecated
Functional Localization	Localized for Egypt
Scope Item	J60 (Accounts Payable)
Application Component	FI-LOC-FI-EG ( <i>Financials Egypt</i> )

## Additional Details

See SAP Note [2480067](#) to know more about the planned end-of-support date of the *Remittance Statement and Summary* report.

## Related Information

[Withholding Tax - Form 11](#)

[Withholding Tax - Form 41](#)

[Generation of Withholding Tax Remittance Forms](#)

## 14.10.2.2 Clearing of Withholding Tax Liabilities

The *Clearing of Liabilities* report (report ID RPFIEG\_TXCLR) has been replaced by the *Clear Withholding Tax Items* activity in the *Egypt Withholding Tax - Form 11* and *Egypt Withholding Tax - Form 41* reports in the *Run Statutory Reports* app. The report will be available until the planned end-of-support date, after which it will become obsolete.

## Technical Details

Type	Deprecated
Functional Localization	Localized for Egypt
Scope Item	J60 (Accounts Payable)
Application Component	FI-LOC-FI-EG ( <i>Financials Egypt</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

See SAP Note [2480067](#) to know more about the planned end-of-support date of the *Clearing of Liabilities* report.

## Related Information

[Clearing Withholding Tax Items](#)  
[Withholding Tax - Form 11](#)  
[Withholding Tax - Form 41](#)  
[Clearing of Withholding Tax Liabilities](#)

## 14.11 France

### 14.11.1 Cross-Application Functions

#### 14.11.1.1 Document and Reporting Compliance

##### 14.11.1.1.1 Balance of Payment - Form ECO with Contract Accounting Data

This feature enables you to generate the *Balance of Payments - Form ECO* report with contract accounting (Contract Accounts Receivable and Payable (FI-CA)) data.

### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Localized for France
Scope Item	1J2 (Compliance Formats - Support Preparation)
Application Component	FI-LOC-CA-XX ( <i>Contract Accounts Receivable and Payable: Cross-Country</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### Additional Details

To run the report with contract accounting data, you must activate contract accounting for the company code.

## Effects on Customizing

Maintain the following Customizing activity for the *Balance of Payment - Form ECO* report using the SM34 transaction:

- [Configure Balance of Payments](#) (GLO\_BOP\_VC)

## Related Information

[Configuring Balance of Payments - Form ECO in Contract Accounting](#)

### 14.11.1.1.2 Balance of Payment - Form RTE with Contract Accounting Data

This feature enables you to generate the *Balance of Payments - Form RTE* report with contract accounting (Contract Accounts Receivable and Payable (FI-CA)) data.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Localized for France
Scope Item	1J2 (Compliance Formats - Support Preparation)
Application Component	FI-LOC-CA-XX ( <i>Contract Accounts Receivable and Payable: Cross-Country</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

To run the report with contract accounting data, you must activate contract accounting for the company code.

## Effects on Customizing

Maintain the following Customizing activity for the *Balance of Payment - Form RTE* report using the SM34 transaction:

- [Configure Balance of Payments](#) (GLO\_BOP\_VC)

## Related Information

[Configuring Balance of Payments - Form RTE in Contract Accounting](#)

## 14.11.2 Finance

### 14.11.2.1 Replacement of Overdue Invoices Report with Statutory Report

The *Overdue Invoices (France)* (RPFIFR\_OVERDUE\_INV) report is being replaced by the *Overdue Invoices* (FR\_INV\_OVERDUE) statutory report. Both reports will be available until a planned support end, after which the *Overdue Invoices (France)* (RPFIFR\_OVERDUE\_INV) report will become obsolete. For a complete list of statutory report replacements with additional details, please see SAP Note [2480067](#).

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Localized for France
Scope Item	1J2 (Compliance Formats - Support Preparation)
Application Component	FI-LOC-FI-FR ( <i>Financials France</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Related Information

[Overdue Invoices](#)

## 14.12 Germany

### 14.12.1 Finance

#### 14.12.1.1 DTAUS Format

The DTAUS format has been deprecated and deleted from the transactions that supported it.

#### Technical Details

Type	Deleted
Functional Localization	Localized for Germany
Scope Item	J59 (Accounts Receivable)
Application Component	FI-FIO-AR ( <i>Fiori UI for Accounts Receivable</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

#### Additional Details

The DTAUS format in all transactions related to bank statement processing (such as *Import Electronic Bank Statement* (FF\_5 and FF\_5)) has been deprecated and deleted. The DTAUS format is not an available option under the *File Specifications* section anymore. Instead of the DTAUS format, you can use other options that are available in the transactions.

#### Related Information

[Country/Region-Specific Payment Formats](#)  
[Payment Medium Format DTAUSO](#)  
[Bank Statement Processing](#)



## 14.13 Greece

### 14.13.1 Cross-Application Functions

#### 14.13.1.1 Document and Reporting Compliance

##### 14.13.1.1.1 New Withholding Tax Report in Greece

You can now generate a withholding tax report for reporting taxes withheld from various vendors in Greece. The report is available by default.

#### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Localized for Greece
Scope Item	1J2
Technical Object Name	App ID: F1515_GR Report Category: GR_WHT_1039_1027
Preparation Required	No
Latest Reference Content Version Required	Yes
Application Component	FI-AP-AP-Q1 ( <i>Withholding Tax (Reporting)</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

#### Related Information

[Withholding Tax Report for Laws 1027/2014 and 1039/2014](#)

##### 14.13.1.1.2 Customer Ledger

With this feature, you can use the *Run Statutory Reports* app to generate the customer ledger report for Greece.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Localized for Greece
Scope Item	1J2 (Compliance Formats - Support Preparation)
Application Component	FI-LOC-FI-GR ( <i>Financials Greece</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

The GR\_GL\_CUSTOMER (Greece Customer Ledger) report is available in the search help of the [Report Name](#) field in the [Run Statutory Reports](#) app so you can generate the report with details about customer movements and line items in a table view format.

## Effects on Customizing

To support the generation of the Customer Ledger report, make the required settings in Customizing for [Cross-Application Components](#) under [General Application Functions](#) [Document and Reporting Compliance](#) [Country/Region-Specific Settings](#) [Greece](#) [Customer Ledger](#) [General Settings](#) [Setting Up Your Statutory Reporting](#).

## Related Information

[Customer Ledger](#)

### 14.13.1.1.3 G/L Detailed Ledger

With this feature, you can use the [Run Statutory Reports](#) app to generate the G/L detailed ledger report for Greece.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Localized for Greece
Scope Item	1J2 (Compliance Formats - Support Preparation)
Application Component	FI-LOC-FI-GR ( <i>Financials Greece</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

The GR\_GL\_LINE\_ITEMS (Greece G/L Detailed Ledger) report is available in the search help of the [Report Name](#) field in the [Run Statutory Reports](#) app so you can generate the report with accounting movement details for your company code in a specific reporting period in a table view format.

## Effects on Customizing

To support the generation of the G/L Detailed Ledger report, make the required settings in Customizing for [Cross-Application Components](#) under [General Application Functions](#) [Document and Reporting Compliance](#) [Country/Region-Specific Settings](#) [Greece](#) [G/L Detailed Ledger](#) [General Settings](#) [Setting Up Your Statutory Reporting](#).

## Related Information

[G/L Detailed Ledger](#)

### 14.13.1.1.4 Supplier Ledger

With this feature, you can use the [Run Statutory Reports](#) app to generate the supplier ledger report for Greece.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Localized for Greece
Scope Item	1J2 (Compliance Formats - Support Preparation)
Application Component	FI-LOC-FI-GR ( <i>Financials Greece</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

The GR\_GL\_SUPPLIER (*Greece Supplier Ledger*) report is available in the search help of the *Report Name* field in the *Run Statutory Reports* app so you can generate the report with details about supplier movements and related line items in a table view format.

## Effects on Customizing

To support the generation of the Supplier Ledger report, make the required settings in Customizing for *Cross-Application Components* under [▶ General Application Functions](#) [▶ Document and Reporting Compliance](#) [▶ Country/Region-Specific Settings](#) [▶ Greece](#) [▶ Supplier Ledger](#) [▶ General Settings](#) [▶ Setting Up Your Statutory Reporting](#).

## Related Information

[Supplier Ledger](#)

## 14.13.1.1.5 Customer Trial Balances

With this feature, you can use the *Run Statutory Reports* app to generate the customer trial balances report for Greece.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Localized for Greece
Scope Item	1J2 (Compliance Formats - Support Preparation)
Application Component	FI-LOC-FI-GR ( <i>Financials Greece</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

The GR\_TRIALBAL\_LINEITM\_CUST (*Greece Customer Trial Balances*) report is available in the search help of the *Report Name* field in the *Run Statutory Reports* app so you can generate the customer trial balances in a table view format.

## Effects on Customizing

To support the generation of the Customer Trial Balances report, make the required settings in Customizing for *Cross-Application Components* under [▶▶ General Application Functions ▶ Document and Reporting Compliance ▶ Country/Region-Specific Settings ▶ Greece ▶ Customer Trial Balances ▶ General Settings ▶ Setting Up Your Statutory Reporting ▶](#).

## Related Information

[Customer Trial Balances](#)

### 14.13.1.1.6 G/L Account Trial Balances

With this feature, you can use the *Run Statutory Reports* app to generate the G/L Account Trial Balances report for Greece.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Localized for Greece
Scope Item	1J2 (Compliance Formats - Support Preparation)
Application Component	FI-LOC-FI-GR ( <i>Financials Greece</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

The GR\_TRIALBAL\_GLACCT (*Greece G/L Account Trial Balances*) report is available in the search help of the *Report Name* field in the *Run Statutory Reports* app so you can generate to generate an audit report with the balance of your general ledger accounts in an ALV format.

## Effects on Customizing

To support the generation of the G/L Account Trial Balances report, make the required settings in Customizing for *Cross-Application Components* under [General Application Functions](#) > [Document and Reporting Compliance](#) > [Country/Region-Specific Settings](#) > [Greece](#) > [G/L Account Trial Balances](#) > [General Settings](#) > [Setting Up Your Statutory Reporting](#).

## Related Information

[G/L Account Trial Balances](#)

### 14.13.1.1.7 Supplier Trial Balances

With this feature, you can use the *Run Statutory Reports* app to generate the Supplier Trial Balances report for Greece.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Localized for Greece
Scope Item	1J2 (Compliance Formats - Support Preparation)
Application Component	FI-LOC-FI-GR ( <i>Financials Greece</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

The GR\_TRIALBAL\_LINEITM\_SUPLR (*Greece Supplier Trial Balances*) report is available in the search help of the *Report Name* field in the *Run Statutory Reports* app so you can generate the supplier trial balances in a table view format.

## Effects on Customizing

To support the generation of the Supplier Trial Balances report, make the required settings in Customizing for *Cross-Application Components* under [General Application Functions](#) > [Document and Reporting Compliance](#) > [Country/Region-Specific Settings](#) > [Greece](#) > [Supplier Trial Balances](#) > [General Settings](#) > [Setting Up Your Statutory Reporting](#).

## Related Information

[Supplier Trial Balances](#)

## 14.13.1.1.8 VAT Return

With this feature, you can use the *Run Statutory Reports* app to generate the VAT Return report for Greece.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Localized for Greece
Scope Item	1J2 (Compliance Formats - Support Preparation)
Application Component	FI-LOC-FI-GR ( <i>Financials Greece</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

The GR\_VAT\_DCL (Greece VAT Return) report is available in the search help of the *Report Name* field in the *Run Statutory Reports* app so you can generate the VAT Return ALV file.

## Effects on Customizing

To support the generation of the VAT Return, make the required settings in Customizing. For more information about the report configuration, check [Setting Up the VAT Return Report](#) and [Making Additional Settings for VAT Return](#).

## Related Information

[VAT Return](#)

## 14.14 Hungary

### 14.14.1 Public Sector

#### 14.14.1.1 Deprecation of Reporting in Public Sector for Hungary

As of release SAP S/4HANA 2023, the reporting framework function used to generate reports in ALV, PDF, XML, and CSV file formats in accordance with legal and business needs in the *Public Sector* solution for Hungary will be deprecated. For more information, see SAP Note [3347307](#).



## Technical Details

Type	Deprecated
Functional Localization	Localized for Hungary
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	FI-LOC-PS-HU ( <i>Public Sector Hungary</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Related Information

[Public Sector \(PSM-FM\) for Hungary](#)

## 14.15 India

### 14.15.1 Cross-Application Functions

#### 14.15.1.1 Document and Reporting Compliance

##### 14.15.1.1.1 Withholding Tax Report Form 26Q for India

You can now generate withholding tax report Form 26Q in enhanced mode (full DRC mode) in India. This functionality is available by default.

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Localized for India
Scope Item	1J2
Technical Object Name	App ID: F1515_IN Report Category: IN_WHT_DCL_QRETURNS

Preparation Required	No
Latest Reference Content Version Required	Yes
Application Component	FI-LOC-FI-IN-WHT ( <i>Withholding Tax (Reporting)</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

You can use added functionality of Manage Withholding Tax Items, data preview, analyzing data, making manual adjustments, etc. while generating a withholding tax report in the enhanced mode. All other configurations and process to generate the report remain the same.

## Related Information

[Form 26Q](#)

## 14.15.1.1.2 Electronic Document Processing for Invoices Created for Convergent Invoicing

You can create electronic documents for B2B or B2G customers for convergent invoicing for India.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Localized for India
Scope Item	2BG (Convergent Invoicing - Invoice Creation for Usage and Service), 2BE (Convergent Invoicing - Invoice Correction Processing), 2T3 (Convergent Invoicing - Recurring and One-Off Items)
Application Component	FI-LOC-CA-XX ( <i>Contract Accounts Receivable and Payable: Cross-Country</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

To exchange electronic documents with your customers, you must maintain the relevant master data settings.

## Effects on Customizing

You must carry out the following Customizing activities. You can search for the relevant activities in transaction SM30 using the technical name:

- [Activate Source Type Documents for Company Code](#) (EDOCOMPANYACTIV )
- [Defining Interface Type for eDocument](#) (EDOINTTYPEV)
- [Defining SOA Services for Communication](#) (EDOSOASERV)
- [Assigning SOA Services to eDocument Interfaces](#) (EDOINTV)
- [Assign eDocument Type to Convergent Invoice Document Type](#) (V\_TFK26EDOC)
- [Maintain Service Provider for eInvoice](#) (EDOINEINVGSPV)
- [Map State Codes for India](#) (J\_1I STATECDM)
- [Map Unit Quantity Codes to SAP-specific Unit of Measurement](#) (EDOINUQCV)

Additionally, you can configure several value mappings to better meet your business needs.

## Related Information

[Creating Electronic Customer Invoices in Convergent Invoicing](#)

### 14.15.1.1.3 FORM GST ANX1 and ANX2 Reports

The *India GST ANX1* and *India GST ANX2* reports that you run using the *Run Statutory Reports* app are deprecated because they are no longer legally required. The report documentation will be unavailable as of SAP S/4HANA 2023 FPS01.

## Technical Details

Type	Deprecated
Functional Localization	Localized for India
Scope Item	Not applicable

Application Component	FI-LOC-FI-IN ( <i>Financials India</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Related Information

[FORM GST ANX1 Report \(Deprecated\)](#)

[FORM GST ANX2 Report \(Deprecated\)](#)

## 14.15.2 Finance

### 14.15.2.1 Tax Determination for Convergent Invoicing

You can define the tax code that is used for tax determination for foreign and domestic invoices. You can also display or hide the fields relevant for tax determination.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Localized for India
Scope Item	2BG (Convergent Invoicing - Invoice Creation for Usage and Service), 2BE (Convergent Invoicing - Invoice Correction Processing), 2T3 (Convergent Invoicing - Recurring and One-Off Items)
Application Component	FI-LOC-CA-XX ( <i>Contract Accounts Receivable and Payable: Cross-Country</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

In India, you use different tax codes for invoices that you send to your customer depending on if it is foreign trade or domestic trade. You can decide to hide or display the fields relevant for tax determination according to your business needs. Use the [Customizing Includes: Enhancement for Tax Determination for India](#) (RFKK\_ENH\_TAXDET\_IN) report to display the fields for tax determination for India.

You must also make several master data settings for tax determination.

## Effects on Customizing

You can use the following Customizing activities for tax determination for India:

- [Define Tax Codes for Tax Determination - Foreign Trade](#) (posting area transaction FQ2661)
- [Define Tax Codes for Tax Determination - Domestic Trade](#) (posting area transaction FQ2660)

## Related Information

[Configurations for Tax Determination](#)

### 14.15.2.2 Configurations for Tax Determination for Convergent Invoicing

You maintain Customizing activities to configure your system to determine the correct tax amount for convergent invoicing in India.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Localized for India
Scope Item	2BG (Convergent Invoicing - Invoice Creation for Usage and Service), 2BE (Convergent Invoicing - Invoice Correction Processing), 2T3 (Convergent Invoicing - Recurring and One-Off Items)
Application Component	FI-LOC-CA-XX ( <a href="#">Contract Accounts Receivable and Payable: Cross-Country</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

The following Customizing activities have been created for tax determination for convergent invoicing in India:

## Configuration Activities for Tax Determination

Name	Description
<a href="#">Define Tax Codes for Tax Determination - Foreign Trade</a> (posting area transaction FQ2661)	You define which tax code the system uses when the user creates invoices that were issued from India to a country/region outside India.
<a href="#">Define Tax Codes for Tax Determination - Domestic Trade</a> (posting area transaction FQ2660)	You define the tax code that is used for tax determination for domestic invoices in India.

## Related Information

[Defining Tax Codes for Tax Determination for Domestic Trade](#)

[Defining Tax Codes for Tax Determination for Foreign Trade](#)

## 14.15.2.3 Including QR Codes in Print Invoices

You can now include QR codes containing banking details on print invoices. The QR code is generated for business-to-consumer (B2C) invoices, and not registered business-to-business (B2B) invoices that are exempt from electronic invoicing.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Localized for India
Scope Item	2BG (Convergent Invoicing - Invoice Creation for Usage and Service), 2BE (Convergent Invoicing - Invoice Correction Processing), 2T3 (Convergent Invoicing - Recurring and One-Off Items)
Application Component	FI-LOC-CA-XX ( <a href="#">Contract Accounts Receivable and Payable: Cross-Country</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

The QR code contains bank details that your customer requires to pay the invoice.

### Note

For registered business-to-business (B2B) invoices, the QR code is generated by the Invoice Registration Portal (IRP).

You must also make the required master data settings for tax determination.

## Effects on Customizing

You must carry out the following Customizing activities. You can search for the relevant activities in transaction SM30 using the technical name:

- [Maintain House Banks](#) (V\_FICA\_IN\_HB)
- [Map Virtual Payment Address to House Bank](#) (EDOC\_IN\_MAP\_VPA)

## Related Information

[Including QR Codes in Print Invoices for B2C Customers](#)

## 14.15.2.4 Configurations for House Banks for QR Codes for Convergent Invoicing

You maintain the customizing activity [Maintain House Banks](#) to generate a QR code for invoices for convergent invoicing in India. The QR code is included in business-to-consumer (B2C) invoices, and not registered business-to-business (B2B) invoices that are exempt from electronic invoicing.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Localized for India
Scope Item	2BG (Convergent Invoicing - Invoice Creation for Usage and Service), 2BE (Convergent Invoicing - Invoice Correction Processing), 2T3 (Convergent Invoicing - Recurring and One-Off Items)
Application Component	FI-LOC-CA-XX ( <a href="#">Contract Accounts Receivable and Payable: Cross-Country</a> )

## Additional Details

The following Customizing activity has been created for the QR code for convergent invoicing in India:

Name	Description
<a href="#">Maintain House Banks</a> (V_FICA_IN_HB)	You define the house bank and account ID that is included in the paper invoices for convergent invoicing for India.

## Related Information

[Maintaining House Banks](#)

## 14.15.3 Sales

### 14.15.3.1 Order and Contract Management

#### 14.15.3.1.1 CDS Views for Accumulation Header and Detail

CDS View Accumulation Header `I_IN_AccumulationHeader` provides Total Sales Accumulation Amount and Tax Collected at Source amount for the Seller ID and Buyer ID combination. Seller ID, Buyer ID and Accounting Document Tax Item combination.

CDS View Accumulation Item `I_IN_AccumulationItem` provides Current Sales Accumulation Amount and Current Tax Collected at Source Amount for Seller ID, Buyer ID and Accounting Document Tax Item combination.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Localized for India
Scope Item	BD9 (Sell from Stock)



Application Component	FI-LOC-LO-IN ( <i>Logistics India</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Related Information

[Tax Collection Accumulation Detail](#)  
[Tax Collection Accumulation Header](#)

## 14.16 Indonesia

### 14.16.1 Cross-Application Functions

#### 14.16.1.1 Document and Reporting Compliance

##### 14.16.1.1.1 New Configuration Parameter for Cash Flow Statements

New parameter `G_CF_RUN_TYPE` has been added to the [Setting Up Your Statutory Reporting](#) Customizing activity for you to configure whether to run the cash flow statement in the direct method only or in the indirect method only, or in both methods in the [Run Statutory Reports](#) app.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Localized for Indonesia
Scope Item	1J2 Compliance Formats - Support Preparation()
Application Component	FI-LOC-CF-ID ( <i>Cash Flow Statement for Indonesia</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Effects on Customizing

You can manually enter the new parameter `G_CF_RUN_TYPE` on the *Enter Parameters Specific to Report Category* tab in the *Setting Up Your Statutory Reporting* Customizing activity.

- Select **1** as the value of this parameter if you want to run the cash flow statement in the direct method only.
- Select **2** as the value of this parameter if you want to run the cash flow statement in the indirect method only.
- Select **3** as the value of this parameter if you want to run the cash flow statement in both methods.

## Related Information

[Cash Flow Statements](#)

[Configuration for Cash Flow Statements](#)

## 14.16.1.2 Business Places

With this feature, you can use the enhanced business place framework in Indonesia.

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Localized for Indonesia
Scope Item	J58 (Accounting and Financial Close) J59 (Accounts Receivable) J60 (Accounts Payable)
Application Component	FI-LOC-FI-ID ( <i>Financials Indonesia</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Effects on Customizing

A Customizing activity, *Define Business Places for Indonesia*, has been added in Customizing for *Cross-Application Components*, under **General Application Functions** > *Cross-Application Document Numbering* > *Indonesia* > *Business Place* > *Define Business Places for Indonesia* for making settings related to business

places in Indonesia. To create a business place, you have to complete this Customizing activity. For more information, see [Business Places](#) .

## Related Information

[Business Places](#)

[Business Place](#)

[Customizing for Business Place](#)

## 14.16.2 Finance

### 14.16.2.1 Depreciated Apps Related to Cash Flow Statements

Apps *Display Cash Flow Statement*, *Define Cash Flow Statement Versions*, *Auto Determine Offsetting Accounts*, and *Manually Determine Offsetting Accounts* are deprecated and will be deleted from the SAP Fiori Launchpad in the upcoming release.

We recommend that you switch to the successor solution and run the *Run Statutory Reports* app to generate cash flow statements as soon as possible.

## Technical Details

Type	Deprecated
Functional Localization	Localized for Indonesia
Scope Item	J58 Accounting and Financial Close()
Application Component	FI-LOC-FI-ID ( <i>Financials Indonesia</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Related Information

[Cash Flow Statements](#)

[Configuration for Cash Flow Statements](#)

[Determine Offsetting Accounts for Unprocessed Journal Entries](#)

## 14.17 Israel

### 14.17.1 Cross-Application Functions

#### 14.17.1.1 Document and Reporting Compliance


##### 14.17.1.1.1 Capital Gains Tax Report

You can use this feature to generate your tax report for capital gains after selling your assets during a fiscal year.

#### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Localized for Israel
Scope Item	1J2 (Compliance Formats - Support Preparation)
Application Component	FI-LOC-AA-IL ( <i>Israel</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

#### Effects on Customizing

To support the generation of the capital gains tax report with the *Run Statutory Reports* app, make the required settings in Customizing for *Cross-Application Components* under [General Application Functions](#) > [Document and Reporting Compliance](#) > [Country/Region-Specific Settings](#) > [Israel](#) > [Statutory Reporting](#) > [Capital Gains Tax Report](#) 

- [General Settings](#) > [Setting Up Your Statutory Reporting](#) 
- [Maintain Index Values](#)

#### Related Information

[Capital Gains Tax Report](#)

## 14.18 Italy

### 14.18.1 Cross-Application Functions

#### 14.18.1.1 Document and Reporting Compliance

##### 14.18.1.1.1 VAT Register with Contract Accounting Data

This feature enables you to generate the *Italy VAT Register (FI-CA)* report in the *Run Statutory Reports* app based on *Contract Accounts Receivable and Payable (FI-CA)* data.

#### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Localized for Italy
Scope Item	1J2 (Compliance Formats - Support Preparation)
Application Component	FI-LOC-CA-IT ( <i>Contract Accounts Receivable and Payable: Italy</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

#### Additional Details

The *Italy VAT Register (FI-CA)* report requires you to use the Official Document Numbering (ODN) solution with number groups. You can switch to the ODN with number groups by using the ODN Italy Switch Report (transaction FICA\_ODN\_SWITCH). The ODN Italy Switch Report also deactivates the Italy-specific ODN solution.

#### Effects on Customizing

Before you run the *Italy VAT Register (FI-CA)* report, you use the *Maintain Page Numbers for FI-CA* view to specify the VAT registers that you want to report for a company code and maintain the last page numbers of the generated VAT reports.

You can access the *Maintain Page Numbers for FI-CA* view in Customizing for *Cross-Application Components* under [▶ General Application Functions](#) > [Document and Reporting Compliance](#) > [Country/Region-Specific Settings](#) > [Italy](#) > [Statutory Reporting](#) > [VAT Register Report](#) ▶.

## Related Information

[VAT Register with Contract Accounting Data](#)

[Activating Official Document Numbering Solution with Number Groups](#)

## 14.18.2 Finance

### 14.18.2.1 Checking the Remaining Tax-Exempt Amount per Tax Exemption License Number

You can now use the *Remaining Tax-Exempt Amount per Tax Exemption License Number* (FICA\_TXEX\_BAL) report to check the remaining tax-exempt amount for a tax exemption license. Your customer received the tax exemption license from the Italian tax authorities.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Localized for Italy
Scope Item	2BG (Convergent Invoicing - Invoice Creation for Usage and Service), 2BE (Convergent Invoicing - Invoice Correction Processing), 2T3 (Convergent Invoicing - Recurring and One-Off Items)
Application Component	FI-LOC-CA-XX ( <i>Contract Accounts Receivable and Payable: Cross-Country</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

### Note

The *Remaining Tax-Exempt Amount per Tax Exemption License Number* report calculates the remaining tax-exempt amount based on the billing document.

In the master data settings for the contract account, you need to maintain the tax exemption license number along with the license, its issue date, the issue period, the limit for the tax-exempt amount, and the tax code.

## Related Information

[Configurations for Tax Determination for Convergent Invoicing \[page 1409\]](#)

## 14.19 Japan

### 14.19.1 Cross-Application Functions

#### 14.19.1.1 Master Data

##### 14.19.1.1.1 Maintaining the Validity Periods of Tax Registration Numbers for Suppliers

You can maintain the validity periods of tax registration numbers for suppliers who have registered as qualified invoice issuers.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Localized for Japan
Scope Item	J58 (Accounting and Financial Close)
Application Component	FI-LOC-FI-JP ( <i>Financials Japan</i> )

Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023
	SAP S/4HANA 2022 SPS03
	SAP S/4HANA 2021 SPS05
	SAP S/4HANA 2020 SPS07
	SAP S/4HANA 1909 SPS09
	SAP S/4HANA 1809 SPS11
	SAP S/4HANA 1709 SPS13

---

## Related Information

[Maintaining the Validity Periods of Tax Registration Numbers for Suppliers](#)

## 14.19.2 Finance

### 14.19.2.1 Aging Report - Accounts Receivable

You run this app to list the open items for accounts receivable based on different time intervals and the net due dates according to a specific key date based on a country/region practice. Note that the key date should be later than the baseline date of the selected open item.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Localized for Japan
Scope Item	J59 (Accounts Receivable)
Application Component	FI-LOC-FI-JP ( <i>Financials Japan</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

---

## Related Information

[Aging Report - Accounts Receivable](#)



## 14.19.2.2 Aging Report - Accounts Payable

You run this app to list the open items for accounts payable based on different time intervals and the net due dates according to a specific key date based on a country/region practice. Note that the key date should be later than the baseline date of the selected open item.

### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Localized for Japan
Scope Item	J60 (Accounts Payable)
Application Component	FI-LOC-FI-JP ( <i>Financials Japan</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### Related Information

[Aging Report - Accounts Payable](#)

## 14.20 Kazakhstan

### 14.20.1 Cross-Application Functions

#### 14.20.1.1 Document and Reporting Compliance

##### 14.20.1.1.1 VAT Return: Assigning Tax Turnover Codes to Tax Codes and Materials

This feature enables you to assign tax turnover codes to a tax code or a combination of a tax code and a material in the Customizing view *VAT Tax Turnover Codes Mapping* (view FIKZV\_TURNCODMAP, transaction SM30). The system uses tax turnover codes to form Section 5 of the VAT Return (report category KZ\_VAT\_DCL) generated in the *Run Statutory Reports* app.

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Localized for Kazakhstan
Scope Item	1J2 (Compliance Formats - Support Preparation)
Application Component	FI-LOC-FI-KZ ( <i>Financials Kazakhstan</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

For more information about the related changes, see SAP Note [3346313](#).

## Effects on Existing Data

It is no longer possible to assign a tax turnover code to a tax code in Customizing for *Cross-Application Components* under **General Application Functions** > *Document and Reporting Compliance* > *Country/Region-Specific Settings* > *Kazakhstan* > *Statutory Reporting* > *Maintain VAT Return Data* (view cluster FIKZVC\_VAT, transaction SM34). The existing mappings of tax turnover codes to tax codes remain unchanged, but they will no longer be visible in this view cluster.

To transfer the existing mappings from *Maintain VAT Return Data* (view cluster FIKZVC\_VAT) to *VAT Tax Turnover Codes Mapping* (view FIKZV\_TURNCODMAP), use the migration program *VAT Return Kazakhstan: Turnover Codes Migration* (program RPFIKZ\_VAT\_TURNCODE\_MIGRATION, transaction SE38). In this program, you need to specify the *VAT Return Version* from which you want to migrate tax turnover code mappings. After you have completed the migration, the tax turnover codes assigned to the tax codes will show up in *VAT Tax Turnover Codes Mapping* (view FIKZV\_TURNCODMAP).

## Effects on Customizing

You define tax turnover codes in Customizing for *Financial Accounting* under **General Ledger Accounting** > *Periodic Processing* > *Report* > *Statutory Reporting: Kazakhstan* > *Statutory Reporting (Document and Reporting Compliance)* > *Maintain Tax Turnover Codes* (view FIKZV\_TURN\_CODES, transaction SM30).

You can assign tax turnover codes to tax codes in the Customizing view *VAT Tax Turnover Codes Mapping* (view FIKZV\_TURNCODMAP, transaction SM30). If required, you can also specify a material here. If you do this, the tax turnover code will be mapped to the combination of the tax code and the material.

## Related Information

[Configuration for VAT Reporting for Kazakhstan](#)

## 14.21 Luxembourg

### 14.21.1 Finance

#### 14.21.1.1 Enable Tax Reporting in Special G/L Indicator Line

With this feature, you can enable the reporting of tax amounts in the journal entry line items with a certain special G/L indicator. The new maintenance view, [Enable Tax Reporting in Special G/L Indicator Line](#) (FILUV\_SP\_GL\_TAX) is available for this purpose.


### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Localized for Luxembourg
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	FI-LOC-SAF-LU ( <a href="#">SAF-T Luxembourg</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### Effects on Existing Data

The maintenance view is inserted on the [SAP Easy Access](#) screen for the [Standard Audit File for Tax Purpose](#) (SAF-T) generation in [Accounting](#) > [Financial Accounting](#) > [General Ledger](#) > [Reporting](#) > [Standard Audit File for Tax Purposes \(SAFT\)](#) > [SAFT Settings](#) > [Country/Region-Specific Settings](#) > [Luxembourg](#) > [Enable Tax Reporting in Special G/L Indicator Line](#) (transaction code: FILUV\_SP\_GL\_TAX).

## Effects on Customizing

The `FILUV_SP_GL_TAX` maintenance view is also inserted in Customizing for *Financial Accounting* under [► General Ledger Accounting ► Periodic Processing ► Report ► Statutory Reporting: Luxembourg ► SAF-T for Luxembourg ► Enable Tax Reporting in Special G/L Indicator Line](#) .

## Related Information

[SAF-T](#)  
[Enable Tax Reporting in Special G/L Indicator Line](#)

## 14.22 Malaysia

### 14.22.1 Cross-Application Functions

#### 14.22.1.1 Document and Reporting Compliance

##### 14.22.1.1.1 New Configuration Parameter for Cash Flow Statements

New parameter `G_CF_RUN_TYPE` has been added to the *Setting Up Your Statutory Reporting* Customizing activity for you to configure whether to run the cash flow statement in the direct method only or in the indirect method only, or in both methods in the *Run Statutory Reports* app.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Localized for Malaysia
Scope Item	1J2 Compliance Formats - Support Preparation()
Application Component	<code>FI-LOC-CF-MY</code> ( <i>Cash Flow Statement for Malaysia</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Effects on Customizing

You can manually enter the new parameter `G_CF_RUN_TYPE` on the *Enter Parameters Specific to Report Category* tab in the *Setting Up Your Statutory Reporting* Customizing activity.

- Select **1** as the value of this parameter if you want to run the cash flow statement in the direct method only.
- Select **2** as the value of this parameter if you want to run the cash flow statement in the indirect method only.
- Select **3** as the value of this parameter if you want to run the cash flow statement in both methods.

## Related Information

[Cash Flow Statements](#)

[Configuration for Cash Flow Statements](#)

## 14.23 Mexico

### 14.23.1 Finance

#### 14.23.1.1 Processing Deferred Tax in Contract Accounting

With this feature, you can defer the tax amount when the invoice is issued, when you sell any services in Mexico.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Localized for Mexico
Scope Item	2BK (Contract Accounting - Daily and Monthly Closing)
Application Component	FI-LOC-CA-MX ( <i>Contract Accounts Receivable and Payable: Mexico</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

In Mexico, when you sell services, you can defer the tax amount when the invoice is issued. Deferred taxes are not recognized immediately when you issue an invoice to a customer. They are only recognized when the customer pays. During the process, you can post documents in contract accounting with a deferred tax code, clear the items after the customer paid, and then transfer the deferred tax amount to a target VAT account using the *Deferred Tax Transfer Posting* app (report RFKKXXDFTP).

## Effects on Customizing

Complete the following activities and settings:

- Define tax codes in transaction *Maintain Tax Code* (transaction code: FTXP).
- In Customizing for *Contract Accounts Receivable and Payable* under **Basic Functions Postings and Documents Document** > *Define Account Assignments for Automatic Postings* > *Automatic G/L Account Determination* > *Define Acct Assmt Data Relevant to Main Transactions*, determine the C001 posting area for Contract Accounting, and in the *Tax Determination* field, enter the deferred tax account.
- In Customizing for *Contract Accounts Receivable and Payable* under **Basic Functions** > *Tax Reports* > *Define Report Times for Sales/Purchase Tax*, define the information for the sales tax code that is relevant for recording.
- In Customizing for *Contract Accounts Receivable and Payable* under **Basic Functions** > *Tax Reports* > *Configure Transfers for Deferred Tax*, configure the transfer of deferred tax to the target VAT.

## Related Information

[Processing Deferred Tax in Contract Accounting](#)

## 14.23.2 Cross-Application Functions

### 14.23.2.1 Document and Reporting Compliance

#### 14.23.2.1.1 Contract Accounting Data in Statutory Reports

With this feature, the VAT declaration can process journal entries that were created based on contract accounting documents.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Localized for Mexico
Scope Item	1J2 (Compliance Formats - Support Preparation)
Application Component	FI-LOC-CA ( <a href="#">Contract Accounting</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

In the analytical view for generated runs, you can check the details of the contract accounting documents in the [Reconciliation Key](#) and [Reference Document Type](#) columns.

## Related Information

[Analyze Data](#)

## 14.24 Netherlands

### 14.24.1 Cross-Application Functions

#### 14.24.1.1 Document and Reporting Compliance

##### 14.24.1.1.1 International Trade in Services

With this feature, you can use the new [International Trade in Services](#) (NL\_BOP\_IHD) report in the [Run Statutory Reports](#) app to generate the data for the survey of international trade in services (internationale handel in diensten) for Statistics Netherlands (Centraal Bureau voor de Statistiek - CBS).

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Localized for the Netherlands
Scope Item	1J2 (Compliance Formats - Support Preparation)
Application Component	FI-LOC-FI-NL ( <i>Financials Netherlands</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Effects on Customizing

For more information, see:

- [Setting Up the International Trade in Services Report](#)
- [Configuring the Form](#)

## Related Information

[International Trade in Services](#)

### 14.24.1.1.2 Electronic Document Processing for Contract Accounting Documents

This feature enables you to create electronic documents for contract accounting documents and submit them electronically to the recipients using the Peppol network.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Localized for the Netherlands



Scope Item	2DP (Contract Accounting - Company Initiated Payments) 2BI (Contract Accounting - Customer Initiated Payments) 2BK (Contract Accounting - Daily and Monthly Closing) 2UJ (Contract Accounting - Open Item Management) 3L3 (Contract Accounting - Contract-Based Revenue Recognition)
Application Component	FI-LOC-CA-XX ( <i>Contract Accounts Receivable and Payable: Cross-Country</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

The following source document type for contract accounting documents is now supported: *FI-CA Document* (FICA\_DOC).

## Effects on Customizing

You must set up your system to be able to create electronic documents based on contract accounting documents. For more information, see the prerequisites described in [Creating Electronic Contract Accounting Documents](#).

## Related Information

[Creating Electronic Contract Accounting Documents](#)  
[Electronic Contract Accounting Documents](#)

### 14.24.1.1.3 Defining Invoice Number Source for Electronic Contract Accounting Documents

This feature enables you to specify the source of the invoice number in the output file. You specify the invoice number source in the *Document Number Source* field in the *Assign eDocument Type to Accounting Document Type for FI-CA* Customizing activity before creating electronic documents based on contract accounting documents.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Localized for the Netherlands
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	FI-LOC-CA-XX ( <i>Contract Accounts Receivable and Payable: Cross-Country</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

When electronic documents are created from contract accounting documents, the system determines the invoice number in the output file based on the value you specify in the *Document Number Source* field

- *OPBEL - FI-CA Document Number*: If you select this option, the invoice number is determined based on the contract accounting document number stored in the system.
- *XBLNR - External Reference Number*: If you select this option, the invoice number is determined based on the reference document number stored in the system.
- *EXBEL - Official Document Number*: If you select this option, the invoice number is determined based on the official document number stored in the system.

## Effects on Customizing

To specify the source of the invoice number, access the *Assign eDocument Type to Accounting Document Type for FI-CA* Customizing activity (view `v_TFK003EDOC2`). For more information, see [Assigning eDocument Type to Contract Accounting Document Type](#).

## Related Information

[Assigning eDocument Type to Contract Accounting Document Type](#)

## 14.25 New Zealand

### 14.25.1 Finance

#### 14.25.1.1 Cross-Border Exchange of Electronic Documents in Convergent Invoicing

With this feature, you can exchange electronic invoices and credit notes via Peppol with business partners based in Australia.

#### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Localized for New Zealand
Scope Item	2BE (Convergent Invoicing - Invoice Correction Processing) 2BG (Convergent Invoicing - Invoice Creation for Usage and Service) 2T3 (Convergent Invoicing - Recurring and One-Off Items)
Application Component	FI-LOC-CA ( <i>Contract Accounting</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

#### Related Information

[Electronic Customer Invoices in Convergent Invoicing](#)

## 14.26 Peru

### 14.26.1 Cross-Application Functions

#### 14.26.1.1 Document and Reporting Compliance

##### 14.26.1.1.1 Freelancer Withholding Tax Return in Peru

You can now generate a new withholding tax report for reporting taxes withheld from freelancers in Peru. The report is available by default.

#### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Localized for Peru
Scope Item	1J2
Technical Object Name	App ID: F1515_PE_1 Report Category: PE_WHT_4THCATEGORY
Preparation Required	No
Latest Reference Content Version Required	Yes
Application Component	FI-AP-AP-Q1 ( <i>Withholding Tax (Reporting)</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

#### Related Information

[Freelancer Withholding Tax Return](#)

##### 14.26.1.1.2 Journal Ledger

This feature enables you to use the *Run Statutory Reporting* app to generate the *Journal Ledger* report to fulfil the statutory reporting requirements in Peru.

The *Journal Ledger* report, previously known as the *General and Journal Ledger*, enables you to generate on a monthly basis the following electronic accounting books in TXT format:

- Journal Ledger (SUNAT code 050100)
- Journal Ledger - G/L Account Hierarchy (SUNAT code 050300)

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Localized for Peru
Scope Item	1J2 (Compliance Formats - Support Preparation)
Application Component	FI-LOC-FI-PE-ACR ( <i>Advanced Compliance Reporting</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

In the *Journal Ledger* output file (050100), *Field 20* for PE\_CAR\_IDENTIFIER is completed with data in accordance with the SUNAT CAR code (Código de Anotación de Registro).

If you need to create an incident regarding this feature, use component FI-LOC-FI-PE-ACR.

## Effects on Customizing

Define reporting preferences for the Journal Ledger for Peru by completing the activities in [Setting Up the Journal Ledger](#) and [Making Additional Settings for the Journal Ledger](#).

## Related Information

[Journal Ledger](#)

### 14.26.1.1.3 Purchase Ledger

This feature enables you to use the *Run Statutory Reporting* app to generate the *Purchase Ledger* report to fulfil the statutory reporting requirements in Peru.

The [Purchase Ledger](#) report enables you to generate, on a monthly basis, the following electronic accounting books in TXT format:

- Purchase Ledger for Domestic Purchases (SUNAT code 080400)
- Purchase Ledger for Foreign Purchases (SUNAT code 080500)

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Localized for Peru
Scope Item	1J2 (Compliance Formats - Support Preparation)
Application Component	FI-LOC-FI-PE-ACR ( <a href="#">Advanced Compliance Reporting</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

If you need to create an incident regarding this feature, use component FI-LOC-FI-PE-ACR.

## Effects on Customizing

Define reporting preferences for the [Purchase Ledger](#) for Peru by completing the activities in [Setting Up the Purchase Ledger](#) and [Making Additional Settings for the Purchase Ledger](#).

## Related Information

[Purchase Ledger](#)

### 14.26.1.1.4 Sales Ledger

This feature enables you to use the [Run Statutory Reporting](#) app to generate the [Sales Ledger](#) report to fulfil the statutory reporting requirements in Peru.

The [Sales Ledger](#) report enables you to generate, on a monthly basis, the Sales Ledger (SUNAT code 140100) electronic accounting book in TXT format.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Localized for Peru
Scope Item	1J2 (Compliance Formats - Support Preparation)
Application Component	FI-LOC-FI-PE-ACR ( <i>Advanced Compliance Reporting</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

If you need to create an incident regarding this feature, use component FI-LOC-FI-PE-ACR.

## Effects on Customizing

Define reporting preferences for the *Sales Ledger* for Peru by completing the activities in [Setting Up the Sales Ledger](#) and [Making Additional Settings for the Sales Ledger](#).

## Related Information

[Sales Ledger](#)

### 14.26.1.1.5 Detraction Withholding Tax Return in Peru

You can now generate a new report for reporting taxes withheld from local vendors in Peru.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Localized for Peru

Scope Item	1J2
Application Component	FI-AP-AP-Q1 ( <i>Withholding Tax (Reporting)</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA OP 2023

## 14.26.1.1.6 Local Vendor Withholding Tax Return

You can now generate a new report for reporting taxes withheld from local vendors in Peru.

### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Localized for Peru
Scope Item	1J2
Application Component	FI-AP-AP-Q1 ( <i>Withholding Tax (Reporting)</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA OP 2023

## 14.26.1.1.7 Foreign Vendor Withholding Tax Return - PDT 617

You can now generate a new withholding tax report for reporting taxes withheld from foreign vendors in Peru. The report is available by default.

### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Localized for Peru
Scope Item	1J2
Application Component	FI-AP-AP-Q1 ( <i>Withholding Tax (Reporting)</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA OP 2023



## 14.27 Philippines

### 14.27.1 Cross-Application Functions

#### 14.27.1.1 Document and Reporting Compliance

##### 14.27.1.1.1 CAS Reports

New field *Report Generated Date & Time* has been added in the generated Computerized Accounting System (CAS) reports. It displays the date and the time including the time zone of the report generation. The format is, for example, **November 23 2022 05:47:29 AM CET**. In addition, new parameter `PH_REG_TIN_TYPE` has been added to the Customizing activity, *Setting Up Your Statutory Reporting*. This parameter decides the company TIN type displayed in the CAS reports, which gives an indication whether the company is VAT-registered or not.

### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Localized for the Philippines
Scope Item	1J2 (Compliance Formats - Support Preparation)
Application Component	FI-LOC-FI-PH ( <i>Financials Philippines</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### Additional Details

You can maintain the new parameter `PH_REG_TIN_TYPE` on the *Enter Parameters Specific to Reporting Category* tab in the *Setting Up Your Statutory Reporting* Customizing activity. If your company is VAT-registered, leave the parameter value empty. If your company is non-VAT-registered, enter "N" as the parameter value.

The new parameter has been enabled for the following CAS reports:

- *Philippines Computerized Accounting System - Cash Disbursement Journal* (`PH_CAS_CDJ`)
- *Philippines Computerized Accounting System - Cash Receipt Journal* (`PH_CAS_CRJ`)
- *Philippines Computerized Accounting System - General Ledger* (`PH_CAS_GL`)
- *Philippines Computerized Accounting System - General Journal* (`PH_CAS_GJ`)
- *Philippines Computerized Accounting System - Purchase Journal* (`PH_CAS_PJ`)
- *Philippines Computerized Accounting System - Sales Journal* (`PH_CAS_SJ`)

## Related Information

[Configuration for Cash Disbursement Journal](#)  
[Configuration for Cash Receipt Journal](#)  
[Configuration for General Ledger](#)  
[Configuration for General Journal](#)  
[Configuration for Purchase Journal](#)  
[Configuration for Sales Journal](#)

## 14.27.2 Finance

### 14.27.2.1 TIN in Payment Receipts

With this feature, the taxpayer identification number (TIN) in the header of the printed payment receipts is displayed according to its format that you have maintained at the company code level and at the business partner level.

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Localized for the Philippines
Scope Item	J59 (Accounts Receivable)
Application Component	FI-LOC-FI-PH ( <i>Financials Philippines</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

When you maintain the TIN number for your company or business partners, enter it with suffix V or N to indicate whether the company or the business partner is VAT-registered or not. Then, the printed payment receipts will display the information accordingly. For detailed information, refer to [Customizing Taxpayer Identification Numbers](#).

## Related Information

[Customizing Taxpayer Identification Numbers](#)

## 14.27.2.2 Enhancements to Payment Receipts

Important enhancements and changes have been done to the payment receipt function. For more information, see details in the [Additional Details](#) section.

### Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Localized for the Philippines
Scope Item	J59 (Accounts Receivable)
Application Component	FI-LOC-PR ( <a href="#">Payment Receipt</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### Additional Details

In the [Create Payment Receipts](#) app and the [Manage Payment Receipts](#) app,

- When you choose to manually create payment receipts in the [Create Payment Receipts](#) app, [Company Code](#), [Customer](#), and [Fiscal Year](#) are mandatory fields to be filled out. You may create a payment receipt for multiple journal entries as long as they are from the same customer and with the same company code.
- When you create a payment receipt for a payment document (for example, document type [DZ](#)) with multiple line items, all of the line items related to this payment document will be selected and included in this payment receipt.
- In the detail page of the payment receipt, [Cash Discount Amount](#) and [Payment Amount](#) have been added for each journal entry.

In the PDF form template (`F140_PAYTRCPT_PH`) of payment receipts,

- The length of the company address and the business partner address has been extended. The address format is like the following:  
House Number + space + Street 2 + space + Street 3 + space + Street + space + Street 4 + space + Street 5  
Postal Code + space + City + comma + Region (Description)  
Country/Region
- The date format is now **MM/DD/YYYY**.
- Field [Invoice Number](#) contains the official document number (ODN) of all the invoices (`BSET-XBLNR`) this payment is related to, but removes the duplicated ODN numbers (`BSEG-XBLNR`).
- Field [Total Sales](#) is equal to the total tax base amount of [VATable Sales](#), [VAT Exempt Sales](#), and [Zero-Rated Sales](#).

- Field *Less: Sales Discount* derives value from the discount amount in the payment document. As required by Bureau of Internal Revenue (BIR), the discount amount posted in the payment document (BSEG-WSKT0 of the customer line) should also be included in the payment receipt.
- *Reference Key* in the document header (BKPF-AWKBY) is exposed to the form interface. It is named as "ReferenceKey".

For more information about the fields in the form template of payment receipts, see [Information Provided in Payment Receipts](#).

## Related Information

[Create Payment Receipts](#)

[Manage Payment Receipts](#)

[Information Provided in Payment Receipts](#)

## 14.27.2.3 Payment Receipt Events

The *Payment Receipt* business object has been enabled the following new event:

- Payment receipt created

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Localized for the Philippines
Scope Item	J59 (Accounts Receivable)
Application Component	FI-LOC-PR ( <i>Payment Receipt</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

This event is available on the SAP Business Accelerator Hub (<https://api.sap.com/>.

## Related Information

[Payment Receipt Events](#)

### 14.27.2.4 BAdI for Payment Receipts

The new Business Add-In (BAdI) *Modification of Header Forms for Payment Receipts* (GLO\_PR\_PRINT\_STANDARD) enables you to implement the custom logic for filling out the values for the custom fields added to the header data of a payment receipt according to your business needs.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Localized for the Philippines
Scope Item	J59 (Accounts Receivable)
Application Component	FI-LOC-PR ( <i>Payment Receipt</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Related Information

[Extensibility Options for Payment Receipts](#)

### 14.27.2.5 Deprecated Apps Related to Payment Receipts

Apps *Print Official Receipts - Before Payment*, *Print Official Receipts - After Payment*, and *Change Status of Official Receipts* are deprecated and will be deleted from the SAP Fiori Launchpad in the upcoming release.

We recommend that you switch to the successor apps, which are the *Create Payment Receipts* app (App ID: F3739) and the *Manage Payment Receipts* app (App ID: F3734), to process payment receipts as soon as possible.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Localized for the Philippines
Scope Item	J59 (Accounts Receivable)
Application Component	FI-LOC-FI-PH ( <i>Financials Philippines</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Related Information

[Payment Receipts](#)

## 14.28 Portugal

### 14.28.1 Cross-Application Functions

#### 14.28.1.1 Document and Reporting Compliance

##### 14.28.1.1.1 Contract Accounting Data in Statutory Reports

By implementing the SAP Note [3324398](#), contract accounting data can be included in the EC sales list.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Localized for Portugal
Scope Item	1J2 (Compliance Formats - Support Preparation)
Application Component	FI-LOC-CA ( <i>Contract Accounts Receivable and Payable</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

In the analytical view for generated runs, you can check the details of the Contract Accounting documents in the [Reconciliation Key](#) and [CA Document Number](#) columns.

## Related Information

[Analyze Data](#)  
[EC Sales List](#)

## 14.28.1.1.2 Periodic VAT Return and Annexes

With this feature, you can use the new [Periodic VAT Return and Annexes](#) (PT\_VAT\_DCL) report in the [Run Statutory Reports](#) app to generate the periodic VAT return (declaração periódica) and its annexes in XML format.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Localized for Portugal
Scope Item	1J2 (Compliance Formats - Support Preparation)
Application Component	FI-LOC-FI-PT ( <a href="#">Financials Portugal</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Effects on Customizing

For more information, see [Setting Up the Periodic VAT Return and Annexes](#) and [Making Additional Settings for the Periodic VAT Return and Annexes](#).

## Related Information

[Periodic VAT Return and Annexes](#)

## 14.28.2 Finance

### 14.28.2.1 Printing Payment Receipts for VAT on Cash

The *Payment Receipt: VAT on Cash (Portugal)* (FIEUAR\_VAT\_RECEIPT) report now prints payment receipts in PDF format only. The Smart Form option is no longer available.

#### Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Localized for Portugal
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	FI-LOC-FI-PT ( <i>Financials Portugal</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

#### Related Information

[SAP Note 3121717](#) 

[SAP Note 3280762](#) 

### 14.28.2.2 Monthly Budget Consumption Calculation

With this feature, you activate the HR integration solution in the PSM-FM component. The activation enables the proper monthly budget consumption calculation during the payroll posting to accounting process. During the process, the system derives the correct budget keys.

#### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Localized for Portugal
Scope Item	Not applicable



Application Component

FI-LOC-FM-PT (*Funds Management Portugal*)

---

Valid as Of

SAP S/4HANA 2023

---

## Effects on Customizing

You shall create a BAdI implementation using the Customizing activity in Customizing for *Public Sector Management* under **► Funds Management Government ► Actual and Commitment Update/Integration ► Integration ► Country/Region-Specific Settings ► Portugal ► Human Resources ► Activate the Integration with Human Resources ► Implementation: HR Integration - HRPP Posting Engine ►** (PTFM\_IMP\_HRPP\_POSTING\_ENGINE).

## Related Information

[Human Resources](#)  
[Customizing Settings for Monthly Budget Consumption Calculation](#)

## 14.29 Russia

### 14.29.1 Cross-Application Functions

#### 14.29.1.1 Document and Reporting Compliance

##### 14.29.1.1.1 Unified Tax Notice

This feature enables you to generate the unified tax notice (notification about calculated tax amounts, advance payments on taxes, fees, and social insurance contributions) in XML format using the *Run Statutory Reports* app.

## Technical Details

Type

Changed

---

Functional Localization

Localized for Russia

---

Scope Item	1J2 (Compliance Formats - Support Preparation)
Application Component	FI-LOC-FI-RU ( <i>Financials Russia</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

In Russia, you now pay most of the taxes in a single payment, alongside which you must submit the unified tax notice. This is an XML document that contains the calculated amounts of particular taxes, fees or social insurance contributions for a reporting period. The unified tax notice allows the tax authorities to correctly distribute your tax payment against these payment types.

## Effects on System Administration

To enable users to access this report, their business users need to have the following business catalog assigned: *General Ledger - Reporting for Russian Federation* (SAP\_FIN\_BC\_GL\_REPORTING\_RU).

## Effects on Customizing

In order to use the report, you need to carry out the following Customizing activities:

- Set up the Unified Tax Notice report in Customizing for *Cross-Application Components* under ► *General Application Functions* ► *Document and Reporting Compliance* ► *Country/Region-Specific Settings* ► *Russia* ► *Statutory Reporting* ► *Unified Tax Notice* ► *General Settings* ► *Setting Up Your Statutory Reporting* ►
- Define your version of the Unified Tax Notice report in Customizing for *Cross-Application Components* under ► *General Application Functions* ► *Document and Reporting Compliance* ► *Country-/Region-Specific Settings* ► *Russia* ► *Statutory Reporting* ► *Unified Tax Notice* ► *Define Versions of Unified Tax Notice* ►

## Related Information

[Unified Tax Notice](#)

[Setting Up the Unified Tax Notice Report](#)

[Making Additional Settings for Unified Tax Notice](#)

[Setting Up Tax Period Exclusions for Unified Tax Notice: An Example](#)

[Maintaining Additional Payment Attributes for Unified Tax Notice](#)

[Generating the Unified Tax Notice](#)

## 14.29.1.1.2 Property Tax Declaration: New Procedure for Document Posting

This feature enables you to post documents for the property tax declaration (report category RU\_PROPERTY\_TAX) in the *Run Statutory Reports* app according to the new procedure. Now you can post the documents immediately after setting the *Report Run Status* to *Submitted to Government*. Previously, you could only post the documents after setting the *Report Run Status* to *Content Accepted by Government*.

### Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Localized for Russia
Scope Item	1J2 (Compliance Formats - Support Preparation)
Application Component	FI-LOC-FI-RU ( <i>Financials Russia</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### Additional Details

Starting from reporting year 2022, the deadline for paying property tax is March 1st, while the deadline for submitting the property tax declaration is March 31st. This means that companies can now pay property tax before the declaration is submitted and accepted by the tax authorities. The new procedure for document posting reflects this change.

### Related Information

[Posting Documents for Property Tax](#)

## 14.29.2 Finance

### 14.29.2.1 VAT Paid for Other Parties: New Scheme for Automatic Postings

This feature enables you to use the new posting scheme in the Automatic Postings for VAT Paid for Other Party solution. This solution covers the scenario in which you need to pay VAT for your supplier and then deduct

the VAT. According to the new posting scheme, you no longer need to pay VAT by creating a down payment request to the tax authorities when making a payment to the supplier. Instead, the amount of VAT to be paid is calculated directly based on your payment to the supplier.

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Localized for Russia
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	FI-LOC-FI-RU ( <i>Financials Russia</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

The new posting scheme applies starting from 1 January, 2023. You can find a detailed description of the new scheme and examples of using it in the Automatic Postings for VAT Paid for Other Party solution by accessing the links below.

## Related Information

- [Automatic Postings for VAT Paid for Other Party](#)
- [Automatic Postings: One Incoming Invoice From Supplier and One Payment](#)
- [Automatic Postings: One Down Payment to Supplier and One Invoice From Supplier](#)
- [Automatic Postings: Multiple Down Payments to Supplier and One Invoice from Supplier](#)
- [Automatic Postings: One Down Payment to Supplier and Multiple Invoices From Supplier](#)
- [Examples of Documents Posted by the Automatic Postings Solution](#)
- [Automatic Postings: Posting Scheme for Invoice-Based Payment](#)
- [Automatic Postings: Posting Scheme for Down Payment](#)
- [Automatic Postings: One Invoice from Supplier and Payment to Supplier in Local Currency](#)
- [Automatic Postings: One Invoice from Supplier and Payment to Supplier in Foreign Currency](#)
- [Automatic Postings: One Down Payment to Supplier and One Invoice from Supplier](#)
- [Automatic Postings: Multiple Down Payments to Supplier and One Invoice from Supplier](#)
- [Automatic Postings: Multiple Down Payments to Supplier and One Invoice from Supplier Whose Amount is Greater than Amount of Down Payment Requests](#)
- [Automatic Postings: One Down Payment to Supplier and Multiple Invoices from Supplier](#)
- [Automatic Postings: One Down Payment to Supplier and Multiple Invoices from Supplier Whose Total Amount is Greater than Amount of Down Payment Request](#)

## 14.29.2.2 Displaying Assignments of Registration Numbers of Traceable Goods: RNPT Status

With this feature you can update the RNPT status of traceable goods in the [Displaying Assignments of Registration Numbers of Traceable Goods](#) app (transaction J3RMRNUSAGE) in one of two ways:

- Manually, in the [RNPT Validity Status](#) field where the current status is displayed
- Automatically, using the [Update RNPT Status](#) checkbox

The automatic RNPT status update requires an active BAdI implementation to connect to the official traceability web service.

### Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Localized for Russia
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	FI-LOC-FI-RU ( <a href="#">Financials Russia</a> ) FI-LOC-LO-RU ( <a href="#">Logistics Russia</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### Additional Details

You can find more information in the SAP Note [3273535](#).

### Effects on Customizing

Automatic RNPT status verification with the [Update RNPT Status](#) checkbox requires an active implementation of the Business Add-In (BAdI) [Check RNPT Validity](#) (J3RL\_RN\_CHECK) that interacts with the traceability web service provided by the Federal Tax Service of Russia.

### Related Information

[Displaying Assignments of Registration Numbers of Traceable Goods](#)

## 14.29.2.3 General Ledger Corresponding Accounts: App is Deprecated

The *General Ledger Corresponding Accounts (Russia)* app (ABAP Program Name: RFHABU10) is deprecated and will become obsolete as of SAP S/4HANA 2023 FPS01. This functionality is now covered by the *Display Account Balances* app (App ID: w0130).

### Technical Details

Type	Deprecated
Functional Localization	Localized for Russia
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	FI-LOC-FI-RU ( <i>Financials Russia</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### Related Information

[RFHABU10 \(Deprecated\)](#)  
[Display Account Balances](#)

## 14.30 Saudi Arabia

### 14.30.1 Cross-Application Functions

#### 14.30.1.1 Document and Reporting Compliance

##### 14.30.1.1.1 Withholding Tax Declaration - Form 06

Using this feature, you can use the *Manage Withholding Tax Items* activity for the *Saudi Arabia Withholding Tax Declaration - Form 06* report to adjust the withholding tax items for the reporting period.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Localized for Saudi Arabia
Scope Item	1J2 (Compliance Formats - Support Preparation)
Application Component	FI-LOC-FI-SA ( <i>Financials Saudi Arabia</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

The *Manage Withholding Tax Items* activity has been enabled for the *Saudi Arabia Withholding Tax Declaration - Form 06* report. Using this activity, you can navigate to the *Manage Withholding Tax Items* app to adjust the withholding tax items to be reported in the Form 06.

## Effects on Customizing

To use the *Manage Withholding Tax Items* activity, you need to complete the customizing activity *Activate Withholding Tax Reporting Date*.

## Related Information

[Withholding Tax Declaration - Form 06](#)

[Making Additional Settings for Withholding Tax Declaration - Form 06](#)

## 14.30.1.1.2 Withholding Tax Certificates for Suppliers

With this feature, you can generate withholding tax certificates (correspondence forms) for suppliers, using the *Saudi Arabia Withholding Tax Declaration - Form 06* report in the *Run Statutory Reports* app.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Localized for Saudi Arabia
Scope Item	1J2 (Compliance Formats - Support Preparation)
Application Component	FI-LOC-FI-SA ( <i>Financials Saudi Arabia</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

The *Saudi Arabia Withholding Tax Declaration - Form 06* report in the *Run Statutory Reports* app generates the withholding tax certificates in a PDF format. You can download these certificates and share them with your suppliers as required.

## Effects on Existing Data

The *Saudi Arabia Withholding Tax Declaration - Form 06* report replaces the old *Withholding Tax Certificates for Vendors (SAU)* (report ID FIWTSA\_CERT) report. Both reports will be available until the planned end-of-support date, after which the old report will become obsolete.

See the SAP Note [2480067](#) for information on the planned end-of-support date for the *Withholding Tax Certificates for Vendors (SAU)* report.

## Related Information

[Withholding Tax Declaration - Form 06](#)  
[Withholding Tax Certificates for Vendors](#)

## 14.30.2 Finance

### 14.30.2.1 Withholding Tax Certificates for Vendors

The *Withholding Tax Certificates for Vendors (SAU)* report (report ID FIWTSA\_CERT) has been replaced by the *Saudi Arabia Withholding Tax Declaration - Form 06* report in the *Run Statutory Reports* app. Both reports will be available until the planned end-of-support date, after which the old report will become obsolete.



## Technical Details

Type	Deprecated
Functional Localization	Localized for Saudi Arabia
Scope Item	J60 (Accounts Payable)
Application Component	FI-LOC-FI-SA ( <i>Financials Saudi Arabia</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

See the SAP Note [2480067](#) for information on the planned end-of-support date for the *Withholding Tax Certificates for Vendors (SAU)* report.

## Related Information

[Withholding Tax Certificates for Vendors](#)  
[Withholding Tax Declaration - Form 06](#)

## 14.31 Serbia

### 14.31.1 Cross-Application Functions

#### 14.31.1.1 Document and Reporting Compliance

##### 14.31.1.1.1 VAT Return

With this feature, you can use the *Run Statutory Reports* app to generate the POPDV and PPDV reporting files as part of the VAT Return for Serbia.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Localized for Serbia
Scope Item	1J2 (Compliance Formats - Support Preparation)
Application Component	FI-LOC-FI-RS ( <i>Financials Serbia</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

The RS\_VAT\_DCL (Serbia VAT Report) is available in the search help of the *Report Name* field in the *Run Statutory Reports* app so you can generate the VAT Return XML files.

## Effects on Customizing

To support the generation of the VAT Return, make the required settings in Customizing. For more information about the report configuration, check [Setting Up the VAT Return Report](#) and [Making Additional Settings for the VAT Return](#).

## Related Information

[Generating the VAT Return](#)

## 14.31.1.1.2 Cash Flow Statement

You can use the *Run Statutory Reports* app to generate the cash flow statement that fulfill the requirements of the government in Serbia. You can use the direct method and submit it by year to the tax authorities.

## Technical Details

Type	New
------	-----

Functional Localization	Localized for Serbia
Scope Item	1J2 (Compliance Formats - Support Preparation)
Application Component	FI-LOC-CF-RS ( <i>Cash Flow Serbia</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Related Information

[Cash Flow Statement](#)

### 14.31.1.1.3 Financial Statement

With this feature, you can use the *Run Statutory Reports* app to generate the Balance Sheet and Income Statement for Serbia.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Localized for Serbia
Scope Item	1J2 (Compliance Formats - Support Preparation)
Application Component	FI-LOC-FI-RS ( <i>Financials Serbia</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

You can use the GENC\_FINSTMNT\_CAT report in the *Run Statutory Reports* app so you can generate the Balance Sheet and Income Statement in a table view format.

## Effects on Customizing

To support the generation of the financial statement, make the required settings in Customizing. For more information about the report configuration, see [Setting Up the Financial Statement Report](#).

## Related Information

[Financial Statement](#)

## 14.32 Singapore

### 14.32.1 Finance

#### 14.32.1.1 Adding the Notes Field into Printed Documents

With this feature, data source FDP\_J\_1HKORDSG\_SRV has been extended with a node called NoteNode to enable you to add the *Notes* field into your own form template for the documents sent to print in the *Print Document Extracts* app in Singapore. To do so, you download a form template, add the *Notes* field, and upload the form template to the *Maintain Form Template* app for use. Afterwards, the documents you send to print will include the information in the *Notes* field that has been filled out when you create and post journal entries.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Localized for Singapore
Scope Item	J59 (Accounts Receivable)
Application Component	FI-LOC-FI-SG ( <i>Financials Singapore</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Related Information

[Print Document Extracts - Singapore](#)

## 14.33 South Korea

### 14.33.1 Cross-Application Functions

#### 14.33.1.1 Document and Reporting Compliance

##### 14.33.1.1.1 Balance Sheet / Income Statement

You can use the [Run Statutory Reports](#) app to generate the [Standard Balance Sheet](#) and [Standard Income Statement](#) that fulfill the requirements of the government in South Korea. The files are generated in the PDF format and you can submit them by year to the tax authorities.

#### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Localized for South Korea
Scope Item	1J2 (Compliance Formats - Support Preparation)
Application Component	FI-LOC-FI-KR ( <a href="#">Financials South Korea</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

#### Related Information

[Balance Sheet / Income Statement](#)

##### 14.33.1.1.2 Cash Flow Statement

You can use the [Run Statutory Reports](#) app to generate the cash flow statement that fulfill the requirements of the government in South Korea. A new parameter `G_CF_RUN_TYPE` is added to the report category. And it indicates in which method the cash flow statement is generated.

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Localized for South Korea
Scope Item	1J2 (Compliance Formats - Support Preparation)
Application Component	FI-LOC-CF-KR ( <i>Cash Flow South Korea</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Related Information

[Configuration for Cash Flow Statements](#)

### 14.33.1.1.3 Contract Accounting Data in Statutory Reports

With this feature, the VAT declaration can process journal entries that were created based on Contract Accounting documents.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Localized for South Korea
Scope Item	1J2 (Compliance Formats - Support Preparation)
Application Component	FI-LOC-CA ( <i>Contract Accounts Receivable and Payable</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

In the analytical view for generated runs, you can check the details of the Contract Accounting documents in the *Report Run Key*, *Reconciliation Key*, and *Reference Document Type* columns.

## Related Information

[Analyze Data](#)  
[VAT Declaration](#)

## 14.34 Slovakia

### 14.34.1 Cross-Application Functions

#### 14.34.1.1 Document and Reporting Compliance

##### 14.34.1.1.1 Reduced VAT Rate of 5%

According to the legal change announced by the Financial Administration of Slovak Republic, you can apply reduced VAT rate of 5%.

### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Localized for Slovakia
Scope Item	1J2 (Compliance Formats - Support Preparation)
Application Component	FI-LOC-FI-SK ( <i>Financials Slovakia</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### Effects on Customizing

If you use reduced VAT rate of 5%, you should carry out the following Customizing activities:

1. Define new tax codes with reduced VAT rate of 5%.
2. For SK\_VAT\_DCL report (VAT return), maintain the *Define Tax Box Structure* Customizing activity as follows:
  1. copy currently valid tax box structure type **D** (*VAT Return*) to the new **D** tax box structure, which is valid from January 1, 2023
  2. define new tax groups for tax codes with new reduced VAT rate of 5%

3. For SK\_VAT\_CTRL report (VAT control statement), maintain the *Define Tax Box Structure* Customizing activity as follows:
  1. copy currently valid tax box structure type **κ** (*VAT Control Statement*) to the new **κ** tax box structure, which is valid from July 1, 2023
  2. define new tax groups for tax codes with new reduced VAT rate of 5%

## Related Information

[Configuration for VAT Return](#)  
[Configuration for VAT Control Statement](#)

## 14.34.2 Finance

### 14.34.2.1 Invoice Number and the Number of the Original Invoice

The system uses the following country/region-specific fields for invoices that are used for Slovak-specific functions:

- *Invoice Number* (Country/Region Specific Reference 4)
- *Original Invoice* (Country/Region Specific Reference 5)

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Localized for Slovakia
Scope Item	J59 (Accounts Receivable) J60 (Accounts Payable)
Application Component	FI-LOC-FI-SK ( <i>Financials Slovakia</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Related Information



## 14.35 Spain

### 14.35.1 Cross-Application Functions

#### 14.35.1.1 Document and Reporting Compliance

##### 14.35.1.1.1 Invoice Type AJ for Electronic Tax Register Books with SII for Contract Accounting

With this feature, you can create electronic documents based on contract accounting data from the invoice type AJ for tax register books with Immediate Supply of Information System (SII).

#### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Localized for Spain
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	FI-LOC-CA-ES ( <i>Contract Accounts Receivable and Payable: Spain</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

#### Additional Details

When you create electronic documents based on contract accounting data from the invoice type AJ (ajuste del margen de beneficio / profit margin adjustment), the generated XML file will not contain the tax fulfilment date to comply with legal requirements of Spain.

##### 14.35.1.1.2 Payment Period to Suppliers

With this feature, you can use the new *Payment Period to Suppliers* report in the *Run Statutory Reports* app to prepare the data about payments to suppliers that you need to publish in your accounts report with the annual financial statements.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Localized for Spain
Scope Item	1J2 (Compliance Formats - Support Preparation)
Application Component	FI-LOC-FI-ES ( <i>Financials Spain</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Effects on Customizing

For more information, see [Setting Up the Payment Period to Suppliers Report](#).

## Related Information

[Payment Period to Suppliers](#)

### 14.35.1.1.3 Document Consistency Checks

With this feature, you can verify whether your electronic documents stored in the SAP system (also known as eDocuments) are consistent with those stored in the tax authority's system.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Localized for Spain
Scope Item	BD9 (Sell from Stock) J59 (Accounts Receivable) 5XU (Document Compliance)
Application Component	CA-GTF-CSC-EDC ( <i>Electronic Document Consistency</i> )

## Additional Details

The following apps and reports are available for this feature.

Apps and Reports for Document Consistency Checks

Apps and Reports	Description
App: Check Electronic Document Consistency	You can find out whether the electronic documents stored in your SAP system (eDocuments) are consistent with the corresponding documents stored in the tax authority's system.
App: Resolve Electronic Document Consistency	You can resolve the inconsistencies between the electronic documents stored in your SAP system (eDocuments) and the corresponding documents stored in the tax authority's system. The app provides resolutions for you.
Report: eDocument Inbound Message Handler (EDOC_INBOUND_MSG in SE38)	You can pull electronic documents into your SAP system from the tax authority's system using relevant message types. This acts as a basis for the subsequent consistency checks configured for the onboarded consistency scenarios.
Report: DCC Validation Report (EDC_VALIDATION_REPORT in SE38)	You can schedule jobs to run routine checks to compare the consistency between eDocuments in SAP and the corresponding invoices in the tax authority's system.

## Effects on System Administration

The following are the business catalog and business role template used for consistency checks.

Object Type	Object	Description
Business catalog	<a href="#">Globalization - Electronic Document Consistency</a> SAP_SD_BC_GLO_EDC	To access this app, you must have a business user that contains a business role with this business catalog.
Business role template	<a href="#">Billing Clerk</a> SAP_BR_BILLING_CLERK	This business role template already contains the required business catalog.

## Effects on Customizing

You as a key user must carry out the following customizing activities.

- [Configure Fields for Consistency Status Check](#) (EDCCONSTATCV)
- [Onboard Consistency Scenarios and Enable Consistency Check Types](#) (EDC\_COMPENABLEMENT\_V)

## Related Information

### Consistency Checks

[Run Consistency Checks on Electronic Documents](#)

[Check Electronic Document Consistency](#)

[Resolve Electronic Document Inconsistencies](#)

## 14.35.1.1.4 Annual VAT Declaration - M390

The system can now fill tax boxes 95, 96, 97, 98, and 662 automatically when you run the *Annual VAT Declaration - Form 390* report in the *Run Statutory Reports* app. The report derives the values from the *VAT Return - Form 303* report. Previously, these values were entered manually.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Localized for Spain
Scope Item	1J2 (Compliance Formats - Support Preparation)
Application Component	FI-LOC-FI-ES ( <i>Financials Spain</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

This feature is relevant only if you're required to generate both Modelo 390 and Modelo 303.

## Effects on Existing Data

New selection parameters on the report selection screen enable you to verify and edit the values that the system has derived for boxes 96, 96, 97, 98, and 662. The system fills these boxes if the following applies:

- 95 and 96: The status of the M303 report in all periods is *Content Accepted by Government*.
- 97, 98, and 662: The status of the M303 report in the last period (12 or 4T) is *Content Accepted by Government*.

## Related Information

[Generating the Annual VAT Declaration - Form 390](#)

## 14.36 Switzerland

### 14.36.1 Cross-Application Functions

#### 14.36.1.1 Document and Reporting Compliance

##### 14.36.1.1.1 Comment Electronic Documents

As of this release, in the eDocument Cockpit you can create, edit or delete a comment for electronic documents, such as customer or supplier invoices.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Localized for Switzerland
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	CA-GTF-CSC-EDO-CH ( <i>Document Compliance Switzerland</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

In the eDocument Cockpit (transaction EDOC\_COCKPIT), choose the [Help](#) pushbutton of the process on the selection screen for further information.

## Related Information

[eDocument Cockpit](#)

## 14.37 Thailand

### 14.37.1 Cross-Application Functions

#### 14.37.1.1 International Address Version - Thai Version

With this feature, you can activate the international address version – Thai version in the [Activate International Address Versions - Client-Specific](#) Customizing activity. Then, you can use the international address version to set addresses in Thai for company codes, business places, business partners, and business partners' branch codes. As a result, addresses set in the international address version – Thai version will be displayed in the generated VAT reports in the [Run Statutory Reports](#) app and the printed tax invoices.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Localized for Thailand
Scope Item	1J2 (Compliance Formats - Support Preparation) J59 (Accounts Receivable)
Application Component	FI-LOC-FI-TH ( <a href="#">Financials Thailand</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

To use the international address version to set addresses in Thai for company codes, business places, business partners, and business partners' branch codes, you should do the following:

- Activate the international address version - Thai version in the [Activate International Address Versions - Client-Specific](#) Customizing activity.
- Set the international address version - Thai version for the company code address in the [Maintain Additional Parameters](#) configuration activity.
- Set the international address version - Thai version for the business place address in the [Define Business Places for Thailand](#) configuration activity.
- Set the international address version - Thai version for the business partner address by clicking [International Versions](#) on the [Address](#) tab and for the branch code address by clicking [International Versions](#) on the [Customer: Country Specification Enhancement](#) or the [Vendor: Country Specification Enhancement](#) tab in transaction [BP](#).

After you have activated the international address version -Thai version, you can configure the address script for Thailand in the [Define Countries/Regions](#) Customizing activity. You can use the address layout key 032 or 132 for Thailand.

Once you have activated the international address version – Thai version and used it to set addresses in Thai for company codes, business places, business partners, and branch codes, then addresses set in the international address versions - Thai version will be displayed in the following reports generated in the [Run Statutory Reports](#) app and the printed invoices:

- [P.P. 30](#) reports
- [Input Tax Reports](#)
- [Output Tax Reports](#)
- [P.P. 36](#) reports

## Related Information

[Setting Up Business Place Address](#)

[Setting Up Branch Code Address](#)

[VAT Return - PP30](#)

[VAT Return - PP36](#)

## 14.38 Turkey

### 14.38.1 Cross-Application Functions

#### 14.38.1.1 Document and Reporting Compliance

##### 14.38.1.1.1 Cash Flow Statement

You can use the [Run Statutory Reports](#) app to generate the cash flow statement that fulfill the requirements of the government in Turkey. You can use the direct method and submit it to the tax authorities based on your business needs.

#### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Localized for Turkey
Scope Item	1J2 (Compliance Formats - Support Preparation)
Application Component	FI-LOC-CF-TR ( <a href="#">Cash Flow Turkey</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

#### Related Information

[Cash Flow Statement](#)

### 14.38.2 Finance

#### 14.38.2.1 Deletion of the Insurance Turkey Localization for TRAMER

The Insurance Turkey solution is deleted starting with SAP S/4HANA 2023. For more information, see SAP Note [3164537](#).



## Technical Details

Type	Deleted
Functional Localization	Localized for Turkey
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	FS-CM-IC ( <i>Financial Services Localization</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Effects on Existing Data

The Generate XML File for TRAMER Reporting report is removed from the *SAP Easy Access* screen from [▶ Claims Management ▶ Country Specifics ▶ Turkey](#) is removed.

## Effects on Customizing

The following activities are removed in Customizing for *SAP Insurance*, under [▶ Claims Management ▶ Country-Specific Settings for Turkey ▶ TRAMER Reporting](#):

- *Define Transformation Definitions*
- *Assign Internal Claim Types to TRAMER Transformation*
- *BAdI: XML Structure Modification for Transformation KASKO*
- *BAdI: XML Structure Modification for Transformation TRAFIK*

## 14.39 Ukraine

### 14.39.1 Cross-Application Functions

#### 14.39.1.1 Document and Reporting Compliance

##### 14.39.1.1.1 Financial Statements: Cash Flow Statement

With this feature you can use the Financial Statements report (report category UA\_FIN\_STMNT) to generate the following forms:

- Cash flow statement - direct method (Form 3)
- Cash flow statement - indirect method (Form 3-H)

You generate this report in the [Run Statutory Reports](#) app.

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Localized for Ukraine
Scope Item	1J2 (Compliance Formats - Support Preparation)
Application Component	FI-LOC-FI-UA ( <a href="#">Financials Ukraine</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

### Note

This feature of the Financial Statements report (report category `UA_FIN_STMNT`) replaces the old Cash Flow Statement - Ukraine solution (transaction `J1UFDFS`): XML generator hierarchies `UAS3D` (form 3) and `UAS3I` (form 3-H) for the `J_3RF_TAX_XMLEXPORT` report, financial statement versions `UAPM` (form 3) and `UANM` (form 3-H) for the `J_3RFFORM4` report.

Both the new report and the old solution will be available until December 31, 2024, after which the old solution will become obsolete.

To generate a cash flow statement, you need to check the [Generate Cash Flow Statement](#) box on the selection screen when creating a [New Run](#) in the [Generate Financial Statement](#) activity. The system will then generate a cash flow statement - direct method (Form 3) or a cash flow statement - indirect method (Form 3-H), depending on your Customizing settings.

### Note

Note that only the documents posted with the Offsetting Account Determination (New) solution enabled will be considered for the cash flow statement.

## Effects on Customizing

You need to activate the BC-Set `FIN_LOC_UA_BCS_CF_2023`. It contains the template versions of cash flow statement - direct method (version `UAPM`) and cash flow statement - indirect method (version `UANM`).

If necessary, you can then define your versions for cash flow statements in the *Manage Cash Flow Statement Version* app (Fiori ID: F4232).

## Related Information

[Financial Statements](#)

[Setting Up the Financial Statements Report](#)

[Making Additional Settings for Financial Statements](#)

[Manage Cash Flow Statement Version](#)

[Example of Cash Flow Statement Version Settings](#)

[Generating the Financial Statements](#)

## 14.39.2 Finance

### 14.39.2.1 Asset Write-Off Record

This feature enables you to generate and print the *Asset Write-Off Record* form.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Localized for Ukraine
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	FI-LOC-FI-UA ( <i>Financials Ukraine</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

To access the report on the *SAP Easy Access* screen, choose [Accounting](#) > [Financial Accounting](#) > [Fixed Assets](#) > [Information System](#) > [Reports on Asset Accounting](#) > [Preparations for Closing](#) > [Country Specifics](#) > [Ukraine](#) > [Asset Accounting Forms](#) > [Asset Write-Off Record](#) (transaction J1UFWRITEOFFREC).

## Effects on Customizing

Make the required settings in Customizing for *Financial Accounting* under [▶ Asset Accounting ▶ Information System ▶ Country-/Region-Specific Functions ▶ Ukraine ▶ Statutory Forms ▶](#).

## Related Information

[Asset Write-Off Record](#)

### 14.39.2.2 Register of Incoming and Outgoing Tax Invoices: Define Rules for ERPN Registration Period Determination

This feature enables you to define rules for calculating the deadlines by which tax invoices and corrective tax invoices must be registered in the Unified Register of Tax Invoices (ERP). The system uses the deadlines calculated according to these rules to determine the value of the *Registration Due Date Indicator* in the *Register of Incoming and Outgoing Tax Invoices* (transaction J1UF\_IN\_OUT).

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Localized for Ukraine
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	FI-LOC-FI-UA ( <i>Financials Ukraine</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

For more details about the related changes, see SAP Note [3318412](#).

## Effects on Customizing

You can define rules for calculating the ERP registration deadlines in Customizing for *Financial Accounting* under [General Ledger Accounting](#) > [Periodic Processing](#) > [Report](#) > [Statutory Reporting: Ukraine](#) > [VAT Accounting and Reporting](#) > [Define Rules for ERP Registration Period Determination](#) (view J\_1UF\_REG\_PER\_V, transaction SM30).

For more information, see the documentation of the Customizing activity in the system.

## Related Information

[Register of Incoming and Outgoing Tax Invoices](#)

## 14.40 United Kingdom

### 14.40.1 Cross-Application Functions

#### 14.40.1.1 Document and Reporting Compliance

##### 14.40.1.1.1 Audit Files (HMRC)

With this feature, you can use the [Run Statutory Reports](#) app to generate files if required by HMRC for auditing purposes.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Localized for United Kingdom
Scope Item	1J2 (Compliance Formats - Support Preparation)
Application Component	FI-LOC-FI-GB ( <a href="#">Financials Great Britain</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

The GB\_HMRC (*Great Britain HMRC Audit Files*) is available in the search help of the *Report Name* field in the *Run Statutory Reports* app so you can generate the audit files in ALV format.

## Effects on Customizing

To support the generation of the Audit Files, make the required settings in Customizing. For more information about the report configuration, see [Setting Up the HMRC Audit Files Report](#).

## Related Information

[Audit Files \(HMRC\)](#)

## 14.40.1.1.2 Payment Practices and Performance

With this feature, you can use the Run Statutory Reports app to generate the required reporting file with payment data for the United Kingdom.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Localized for United Kingdom
Scope Item	1J2 (Compliance Formats - Support Preparation)
Application Component	FI-LOC-FI-GB ( <i>Financials Great Britain</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

The GB\_PPFR (*Great Britain Payment Practices and Performance*) is available in the search help of the *Report Name* field in the *Run Statutory Reports* app so you can generate the payment data in ALV format.

## Effects on Customizing

To support the generation of the Payment Practices and Performance, make the required settings in Customizing. For more information about the report configuration, see [Setting Up the Payment Practices and Performance Report](#).

## Related Information

[Payment Practices and Performance](#)

## 14.41 United States

### 14.41.1 Finance

#### 14.41.1.1 Automation of Shared Processing Rules

With this feature, you can directly automate shared processing rules in the *Manage Processing Rules* app.

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	J59 (Accounts Receivable) 1JT (Lockbox) 4X8 (Advanced Bank Statement Automation)
Application Component	FI-FIO-AR ( <i>Fiori UI for Accounts Receivable</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

Now, you can automate shared processing rules in the *Manage Processing Rules - For Bank Statements* and *Manage Processing Rules - For Lockbox* apps. Before this release, you had to stop sharing a processing rule

first before you could automate it. Now, you do not need to undo the sharing. That means, you can automate processing rules faster than before.

#### → Remember

You can only automate processing rules if you have the necessary authorizations assigned to your user. For more information, see [How to Assign the Authorizations of the Advanced Bank Statement Automation](#).

#### 📘 Note

After automating a shared processing rule, the system considers the processing rule as an automated processing rule - **not** as a shared rule anymore. The consequences of automating a shared processing rule are the following:

- Processing rules that you share with your colleagues appear under the *Shared Rules* tab in the *Manage Processing Rules - For Bank Statements* and *Manage Processing Rules - For Lockbox* apps. However, after automating a shared processing rule, the rule does not appear under the *Shared Rules* tab anymore. Instead, you can find it under the *Automated Rules* tab.
- In the *Reprocess Bank Statement Items* and *Reprocess Lockbox Items* apps, you can use shared processing rules to manually process items by selecting the *Apply Manual Rule* button. However, after automating a shared processing rule, you cannot find the rule with the *Apply Manual Rule* button anymore. Instead, you need to select the *Apply Automated Rules* button.

## Related Information

[Manage Processing Rules - For Bank Statements](#)

[How to Share Processing Rules](#)

[Integration with Advanced Bank Statement Automation](#)

[How to Automate Processing Rules](#)

[Manage Processing Rules - For Lockbox](#)

[How to Assign the Authorizations of the Advanced Bank Statement Automation](#)

[Reprocess Bank Statement Items](#)

[Reprocess Lockbox Items](#)

## 14.41.1.2 Clearing Library

With this feature, the system supports you when you manually clear payments.

## Technical Details

Type

Changed



Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	J59 (Accounts Receivable) 1JT (Lockbox)
Application Component	FI-FIO-AR ( <i>Fiori UI for Accounts Receivable</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

When you want to clear a payment manually, the system automatically calculates the debit and credit amount. As soon as you double-click into any of the *Debit Amount* or *Credit Amount* fields, the system automatically fills in the respective field and updates the balance.

This feature is available in the apps listed below:

- [Reprocess Bank Statement Items](#)
- [Reprocess Lockbox Items](#)
- [Clear Incoming Payments](#)
- [Clear Outgoing Payments](#)
- [Post Incoming Payments](#)
- [Post Outgoing Payments](#)

## Related Information

[Reprocess Bank Statement Items](#)  
[Post Incoming Payments](#)  
[Clear Incoming Payments](#)  
[Post Outgoing Payments](#)  
[Clear Outgoing Payments](#)  
[Reprocess Lockbox Items](#)

### 14.41.1.3 Conditions of Processing Rules

In the *Manage Processing Rules* app, you can now select two new options to define the rules' conditions: *does not contain* and *not equal to*.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	J59 (Accounts Receivable) 1JT (Lockbox)
Application Component	FI-FIO-AR ( <i>Fiori UI for Accounts Receivable</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

In the *Conditions* section of processing rules in the *Manage Processing Rules - For Bank Statements* and *Manage Processing Rules - For Lockbox* apps, there are two new values in the *Option* field: *does not contain* and *not equal to*. You can use these values to define your rules' conditions more precisely. For example, you can define a condition that is valid for bank statement items or lockbox items whose memo lines do not contain a certain word or sequence of letters or numbers. Or you can define a condition for items whose amount is not equal to a certain sum.

The following example screenshot is available in English only:

The screenshot shows the SAP 'Processing Rule' configuration screen. The 'Condition' section is active, displaying a list of conditions. A dropdown menu is open, showing options: 'between', 'contains', 'equal to', 'greater than or equal to', 'greater than', 'less than or equal to', 'less than', 'not equal to', and 'does not contain'. The 'does not contain' option is highlighted. Below the dropdown, the 'Conditions (3)' table is visible:

Attribute	Option	From	To
<input type="checkbox"/> Partner Name	does not contain	X	
<input type="checkbox"/> Company Code	not equal to	1010	
<input type="checkbox"/> Memo Line	does not contain	XXX	

The interface also includes a search bar, 'Create', 'Delete', and 'Save' buttons, and a 'Post to G/L Account' section at the bottom.

## Related Information

[Manage Processing Rules - For Bank Statements](#)  
[How to Create Processing Rules](#)

## 14.41.1.4 Custom Fields in Processing Rules

With this feature, you view and use custom fields in the [Manage Processing Rules](#) app.

### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	J59 (Accounts Receivable) 1JT (Lockbox)
Application Component	FI-FIO-AR ( <i>Fiori UI for Accounts Receivable</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### Additional Details

In the [Custom Fields and Logic](#) app, you can now enable custom fields to be used in the [Manage Processing Rules - For Bank Statements](#) and [Manage Processing Rules - For Lockbox](#) apps. The custom fields that you create are visible in the processing rules that have the [G/L Posting](#) action type. You can fill in the custom fields while you create or edit a processing rule. The custom field and its value are then visible in journal entries that the system created during the posting of payments with the respective processing rule.

### Related Information

[Manage Processing Rules - For Bank Statements](#)

[Manage Processing Rules - For Lockbox](#)

[Custom Fields App and Custom Logic App](#)

## 14.41.1.5 Deprecation: Displaying Sums

The functionality to view sums in the overview table in the [Reprocess Bank Statement Items](#) and [Reprocess Lockbox Items](#) apps has been deprecated and will be deleted in the upcoming SAP S/4HANA 2025 release.

## Technical Details

Type	Deprecated
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	J59 (Accounts Receivable) 1JT (Lockbox)
Application Component	FI-FIO-AR ( <i>Fiori UI for Accounts Receivable</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

Until now, you could view the sum of the items' amounts in the overview table in the [Reprocess Bank Statement Items](#) and [Reprocess Lockbox Items](#) apps.

To enhance the overall performance of the apps, this functionality has been deprecated and will be deleted in the upcoming SAP S/4HANA 2025 release.

## Related Information

[Reprocess Bank Statement Items](#)  
[Reprocess Lockbox Items](#)

## 14.41.1.6 Discarding of Existing Drafts of Processing Rules

Due to a technical improvement, the system can no longer display drafts of processing rules that you had saved in the [Manage Processing Rules – For Bank Statements](#) and [Manage Processing Rules – For Lockbox](#) apps.

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable

Scope Item	J59 (Accounts Receivable) 1JT (Lockbox)
Application Component	FI-FIO-AR ( <i>Fiori UI for Accounts Receivable</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

In the *Manage Processing Rules – For Bank Statements* and *Manage Processing Rules – For Lockbox* apps, the system can no longer display rule drafts that you had created before the delivery of this release. If you create **new** drafts of processing rules, the system can save and display them.

## Effects on Existing Data

If you had already drafted unsaved processing rules, the system discards the drafts immediately with the delivery of this release. If you need rules based on those discarded drafts, you need to recreate the rules in draft mode.

## Related Information

[Manage Processing Rules - For Bank Statements](#)  
[Manage Processing Rules - For Lockbox](#)

## 14.41.1.7 Journal Entries of On-Account Postings

After an on-account posting, the system fills in the *Item Text* field of journal entries automatically.

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable

Scope Item	1JT (Lockbox) J59 (Accounts Receivable)
Application Component	FI-FIO-AR ( <i>Fiori UI for Accounts Receivable</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

This enhancement is only relevant if the system is processing bank statements and lockbox files with payment advices. If the system cannot find a matching open item while processing a bank statement item or a lockbox item with a processing rule that contains the `MTCH` or `ASMT` processing instructions, the system posts the respective bank statement item or lockbox item on account. The system fills in the *Item Text* field of the respective journal entry automatically with the following information: the **payment advice reference** and, if one of the following data is available, the **invoice reference** of the lockbox item or bank statement item, or the **reference document number** (`XBLNR`), or the **accounting document number** (`BELNR`), or the **assignment number** of the payment advice (`ZUONR`).

## Related Information

[Processing Instructions](#)  
[Allocation Algorithms](#)  
[Manage Processing Rules - For Bank Statements](#)  
[Reprocess Bank Statement Items](#)  
[Manage Processing Rules - For Lockbox](#)  
[Reprocess Lockbox Items](#)  
[Manage Journal Entries](#)

### 14.41.1.8 Journal Entry Number of Partial Application

With this feature, you can see whether the system has partially posted a bank statement item or a lockbox item in the *Reprocess Bank Statement Items* and *Reprocess Lockbox Items* apps.

## Technical Details

Type	New
------	-----

Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	1JT (Lockbox) J59 (Accounts Receivable)
Application Component	FI-FIO-AR ( <i>Fiori UI for Accounts Receivable</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

In the overview tables of the [Reprocess Bank Statement Items](#) and [Reprocess Lockbox Items](#) apps, you can display an additional column, which gives you the number of the latest journal entry of the partial application of the bank statement items or lockbox items. If you select the value in the [Journal Entry Number of Partial Application](#) column (**JE No. of Prtl Appl.**), you can view the respective journal entry.

## Related Information

[Reprocess Bank Statement Items](#)  
[Reprocess Lockbox Items](#)

## 14.41.1.9 Lockbox Invoice Reference

You can now use the lockbox invoice reference in the [Reprocess Lockbox Items](#) and [Manage Processing Rules - For Lockbox](#) apps to easier match open items with payment advice items.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Localized for the USA
Scope Item	J59 (Accounts Receivable) 1JT (Lockbox)
Application Component	FI-FIO-AR ( <i>Fiori UI for Accounts Receivable</i> )

## Additional Details

In the *Manage Processing Rules - For Lockbox* app, you can use the lockbox invoice reference in the *Match Items in Sequence* section of the predelivered ASMT processing instruction. In that section, you can determine that the system should use the value in a payment advice item's *Invoice Reference (Lockbox)* field to find matching open items.

In the *Reprocess Lockbox Items* app, you can use the lockbox invoice reference when you manually match open items with payment advice items.

**The following example screenshots are available in English only:**

The screenshot displays the 'Manage Processing Rules - For Lockbox' app interface. The main window is titled 'New Processing Rule' and shows a 'New Rule' configuration. The 'Condition' tab is active, and the 'Match Items in Sequence' section is expanded. In this section, the 'Source Field' dropdown menu is open, and 'Invoice Reference (Lockbox)' is selected and highlighted with a yellow box. Other options in the dropdown include 'Assignment (Advice)', 'Journal Entry (Advice)', and 'Reference (Advice)'. The 'ASMT' processing instruction is visible in the 'Processing Instructions' section. At the bottom, there are buttons for 'Create', 'Discard Draft', and 'Apply'.

Lockbox Invoice Reference in the Manage Processing Rules - For Lockbox app



Payment Advice No.: 01KC0510-27  
 Reference: KC0510-27  
 Journal Entry Type: DZ  
 Posting Date: 05/10/2023

Balance: -900,00 USD

AP/AR Items (-900,00 USD) | Post on Account | G/L Items | Post to G/L Account | Attachments (0) | Notes (0) | Documents (2) | Log

Open AP/AR Items (9)						Advice Items to Be Cleared (1)			
Company Code	Ac...	Ite...	Ne...	Amount...	Matched	Matched	Payt Adv. Item	Lockbox Invoice Reference	Net Amount
1710	17...		05...	-100,00			00001	18x0000419	900,00
1710	17...		05...	150,00					
1710	17...		05...	80,00					

Lockbox Invoice Reference in the Reprocess Lockbox Items app

## Related Information

- [Reprocess Lockbox Items](#)
- [Manage Processing Rules - For Lockbox](#)
- [How to Create Processing Rules](#)
- [Overview on All Predelivered Processing Instructions](#)

## 14.41.1.10 Order Number in G/L Postings

Now, you can add the **order number** to the G/L action of your processing rules in the *Manage Processing Rules* app.

### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	J59 (Accounts Receivable) 1JT (Lockbox)

## Additional Details

In the *Manage Processing Rules - For Bank Statements* and *Manage Processing Rules - For Lockbox* apps, you can add an order number when the rule's action is a **G/L posting**. In the coding block, you can fill in an additional field: *Order*. If the system processes an item with a processing rule in whose actions you have specified an order number, then the system includes the order number in the journal entry.

**The following example screenshot is available in English only:**

The screenshot displays the 'Manage Processing Rules - For Bank Statements' application. The main window is titled 'New Processing Rule' and shows a 'Processing Rule' configuration. The 'Post to G/L Account' section is active, showing a grid of fields for tax and reporting information. The 'Order' field is highlighted with a yellow box. The 'Apply' button is visible at the bottom right.

Tax Rate Valid-From:	Tax Jurisdiction:	Tax doc. item number:	EU Triangular Deal:
<input type="text" value="MM/dd/yyyy"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Reporting Ctry/Reg.:	Activity Code GI Tax:	Region:	Branch Code:
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
Purchasing Document:	Item:	Reference Key 1:	Reference Key 2:
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
Baseline Payment Dte:	Value Date:	House Bank:	House Bank Account:
<input type="text" value="MM/dd/yyyy"/>	<input type="text" value="MM/dd/yyyy"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
Not Cash Disc Liabile:	Reason Code:	Reference Key 3:	Supplying Ctry/Reg.:
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
Central Bk Payt Rsn:	Order:		
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>		

## Related Information

[Manage Processing Rules - For Bank Statements](#)

[Manage Processing Rules - For Lockbox](#)

### 14.41.1.11 Promises to Pay

Use the PROM processing instruction to post bank statement items or lockbox items, and to clear open items by finding the matching promises to pay.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	J59 (Accounts Receivable) 1JT (Lockbox)
Application Component	FI-FIO-AR ( <i>Fiori UI for Accounts Receivable</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

In the [Reprocess Bank Statement Items](#) and [Reprocess Lockbox Items](#) apps, you can now use the `PROM` processing instruction to manually post bank statement items or lockbox items, and to clear open items.

You can also use the `PROM` processing instruction in the [Manage Processing Rules](#) app, and set it as the action of your processing rules.

The `PROM` processing instruction automatically looks for promises to pay for the respective customer and company code, and uses the promises to pay to search for matching open items. The processing instruction also automatically closes promises to pay after the payment is processed. For more information, see the section about the [PROMISE\\_TO\\_PAY allocation algorithm](#).

## Related Information

[Reprocess Bank Statement Items](#)  
[Reprocess Lockbox Items](#)  
[Manage Processing Rules - For Bank Statements](#)  
[Manage Processing Rules - For Lockbox](#)  
[Allocation Algorithms](#)  
[Processing Instructions](#)

## 14.41.1.12 Renaming of Two Job Templates

Two job templates have been renamed. Their functionality has not changed, though.

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	J59 (Accounts Receivable) 1JT (Lockbox)
Application Component	FI-FIO-AR ( <i>Fiori UI for Accounts Receivable</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

The **Bank Statement: Rule Application Repetition** job template in the *Schedule Accounts Receivable Jobs* app has been renamed to: *Bank Statement: Repetition of Processing Rules*.

The **Lockbox: Rule Application Repetition** job template in the *Schedule Lockbox Jobs* app has been renamed to: *Lockbox: Repetition of Processing Rules*.

The functionality of the job templates has not been affected by the renaming.

## Related Information

[Bank Statement: Repetition of Processing Rules](#)

### 14.41.1.13 Service for Reprocessing Lockbox Items

The OData service for reprocessing lockbox items with the `fin.ar.lockbox.reprocess` ID and the `/sap/bc/ui5_ui5/sap/fin_lbit_reproc` URL has been deprecated and deleted. This is relevant if you have created your own tiles for this OData service on the SAP Fiori launchpad.

## Technical Details

Type	Deleted
Functional Localization	Localized for the United States

Scope Item	J59 (Accounts Receivable) 1JT (Lockbox)
Application Component	FI-FIO-AR ( <i>Fiori UI for Accounts Receivable</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

The OData service for reprocessing lockbox items with the `fin.ar.bankstatementitems.reprocess` ID and the `/sap/bc/ui5_ui5/sap/fin_bsit_reprc` URL is the successor of the service for reprocessing lockbox items with the `fin.ar.lockbox.reprocess` ID and the `/sap/bc/ui5_ui5/sap/fin_lbit_reprc` URL. The service for reprocessing lockbox items with the `fin.ar.lockbox.reprocess` ID and the `/sap/bc/ui5_ui5/sap/fin_lbit_reprc` URL has been deprecated and deleted. If you have created your own tiles for this service on the SAP Fiori launchpad, we recommend that you switch to the successor service as soon as possible.

## Related Information

[Overview on Automatic Lockbox Processing](#)  
[Reprocess Lockbox Items](#)

## 14.41.1.14 Unlock an Item While Reprocessing

You can now unlock a bank statement item or a lockbox item if you have locked it in the [Reprocess Bank Statement Items](#) and [Reprocess Lockbox Items](#) apps.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	J59 (Accounts Receivable) 1JT (Lockbox)
Application Component	FI-FIO-AR ( <i>Fiori UI for Accounts Receivable</i> )

## Additional Details

If you have opened a bank statement item or a lockbox item to edit it in the [Reprocess Bank Statement Items](#) or [Reprocess Lockbox Items](#) app, and if you opened another tab in your browser or carried out another action which led to you accidentally locking the item, then the system does not allow you to process the item. First, you need to unlock the item yourself. To do that, you need to select the item in order to edit it, and confirm the subsequent warning message.

The following example screenshot is available in English only:

Po...	Pr...	Company Code	Lockbox Number	Lockbox Date	Check Number	Customer
⊗	⊗	1710	7654322	05.09.2019	090505441	*
⊗	⊗	1710	0000222	01.07.2022	010152251	*
⊗	⊗	1710	0000222	04.07.2022	123456789	*
⊗	⊗	1710	9566197	19.09.2022		17100001

### ⚠ Caution

We recommend that you do not use this action frequently because it might lead to inconsistencies or errors in your postings. Instead, we recommend that you try to return to the original browser tab in which you had opened the item or that you try to reverse the action that had led to you locking the item.

## Related Information

[Reprocess Lockbox Items](#)

[Reprocess Bank Statement Items](#)

## 14.41.1.15 Uploading and Downloading Processing Rules

With this feature, you can upload and download processing rules in the [Manage Processing Rules](#) app.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	J59 (Accounts Receivable) 1JT (Lockbox) 4X8 (Advanced Bank Statement Automation)
Application Component	FI-FIO-AR ( <i>Fiori UI for Accounts Receivable</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

In both the [Manage Processing Rules - For Bank Statements](#) and [Manage Processing Rules - For Lockbox](#) apps, you can now upload and download manually applicable, shared and automated processing rules.

This feature is useful if you want to transfer a set of processing rules from one of your systems into another one (for example, from your test system into your productive system). After selecting some processing rules, you can download them as an XML file. You can then upload the XML file containing the data of the processing rules into your other system.

**The following example screenshot is available in English only:**

The screenshot shows the SAP Manage Processing Rules - For Bank Statements app interface. At the top, there is a search bar and several filter options: Editing Status (set to All), Description, Processing Rule ID, and Incoming/Outgoing (set to All Rules). Below the filters, there are tabs for My Rules, Shared Rules, and Automated Rules. A table titled "Processing Rules (3)" is displayed, showing the following data:

Description	Journal Entry Type	Processing Rule ID	Rule For	Upload Status
Catering Fees		5	Incoming Payment	
Bank Fees		4	Outgoing Payment	
Company Car Costs		3	Outgoing Payment	

Above the table, there are buttons for "Upload" and "Download", which are highlighted with orange boxes in the screenshot. Other buttons like "Copy", "Automate", "Create", and "Delete" are also visible.

### → Tip

In order to avoid any errors, we recommend **not** to edit the XML file after downloading your processing rules.

### ⚠ Caution

- The system does not carry out any consistency checks of the uploaded XML file or of the accuracy of the rules. That means, if you upload the same rule **twice** or if you upload a rule that has the same conditions and actions as another rule that already exists in your target system, you will have duplicate rules in your system. Having multiple instances of rules with the same conditions and actions can lead to problems in the automated posting process.
- When downloading the processing rules in an XML format, the system only downloads the data that is **user-independent** and **system-irrelevant**. That means, the XML file only contains data that can be used consistently throughout multiple systems. For example, the unique identifiers of the rules are not downloaded into the XML file because they are data that is relevant to the source system and that would not work in another target system. The *Favorite* flag is also not downloaded because it is user-dependent data.
- You can download or upload a maximum amount of 150 processing rules at once.

## Related Information

[Manage Processing Rules - For Lockbox](#)

[Manage Processing Rules - For Bank Statements](#)

[How to Download and Upload Processing Rules](#)

## 14.42 Functions Relevant for Several Countries/Regions

### 14.42.1 Cross-Application Functions

#### 14.42.1.1 Document and Reporting Compliance

##### 14.42.1.1.1 Updates in Statutory Reporting Apps

Some changes have been made to the *Run Statutory Reports* and *Define Statutory Reports* apps in statutory reporting.



## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	FI-LOC-SRF-RUN, FI-LOC-SRF-DEF
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

The following changes have been made to the *Run Statutory Reports* and *Define Statutory Reports* apps:

- You can now use the **Advanced Search** option to search different types of data such as **Amount/Quantity Value**, **Date Value**, and **Any Other Value** at the table level. Based on the selected value, you will see the **Define Conditions** section, where you can choose to define multiple conditions for advanced search.
- The **Change Log** and **Analyze Data** features are now accessible on the **Preview** screen, allowing you to utilize these functions directly from preview.
- Errors and warnings are now grouped according to the nodes they belong to. You can see the grouping of the error/warning in the footer section of the message. For instance, if three nodes are selected, the errors and warnings will be grouped under their respective nodes. Additionally, repeated errors and warnings for the same column in a table with multiple rows are now grouped together.
- The number of errors and warnings for complex elements are now displayed in the table and will be updated for each complex element upon manual adjustment.
- You can now regenerate multiple documents in parallel. After editing the data in *Preview*, even while the document is still in the *In Process* status, you can proceed to make changes and regenerate other documents simultaneously.
- You can now change the text label of certain buttons, sections and/or statuses for a reporting activity under a particular report category as per your unique requirement.
- You can now use **Formatting Function** to format the date value of an element or attribute and pass the formatted date value to the output file.
- The analytical projection view (V3 view) is now supported for data provisioning.
- The **Run Statutory Reports** app has now undergone UI improvements to provide a better user experience and now includes breadcrumbs at the top of the screen for ease of navigation through the app. Additionally, certain field labels have now been updated as follows:

On the Run Statutory Reports screen:

Older Field Label	New Field Label
Reporting Progress	Reporting Activity Progress
Add	Create

On the report level, under the Activities column:

Older Field Label	New Field Label
Reopen Activity	Reopen

Older Field Label	New Field Label
Skip Activity	Skip
On the run level:	
Older Field Label	New Field Label
Report Run ID	Run Number

- The following changes have been made to *Spaces and Pages* for statutory reporting:
  - The space *Reporting* has now been renamed as *Document and Reporting Compliance*.
  - Two new sections called *Monitoring Compliance* and *Statutory Reporting (Periodic Activities)* have now been introduced to the page *Statutory Reporting*.

## 14.42.1.1.2 App: Inbound Messages

You can use the **Inbound Messages** (F7317) app to list, filter, and process inbound messages related to electronic documents.

### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	CA-GTF-CSC-EDO ( <i>Document Compliance Framework</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### Effects on System Administration

The following are the business catalog and business role template relevant for the *Inbound Messages* app:

Object Type	Object	Description
Business catalog	<i>Globalization - Electronic Documents</i> (SAP_SD_BC_GLO_EDOC)	To access this app, you must have a business user that contains a business role with this business catalog.
Business role template	<i>Billing Clerk</i> (SAP_BR_BILLING_CLERK)	This business role template already contains the required business catalog.

## Effects on Customizing

In Customizing for *Cross-Application Components* choose ► *General Application Functions* ► *Document and Reporting Compliance* ► *General Settings* ► and make the relevant settings under *Activate Document and Reporting Compliance Features*. Alternatively, you can search for the GCOV\_ADV\_LIC\_CTR view using the SM30 transaction.

## Related Information

[Inbound Messages](#)

### 14.42.1.1.3 App: Create Electronic Documents Manually - Special Cases

As of this release, a new app named *Create Electronic Documents Manually - Special Cases* is available. You can use it to create electronic documents manually when automatic creation fails or doesn't apply.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	CA-GTF-CSC-EDO-DCC ( <i>Manage Electronic Documents (Fiori App)</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

Normally, electronic documents are created automatically once source documents are posted. However, there are special cases where you can't use automatic creation. Examples include:

- The source documents were posted before the electronic document solution went live.
- An electronic document was created automatically once the source document was posted. Later, you deleted the electronic document, but now you want to create an electronic document for the source document again.

- Automatic creation fails due to technical reasons.

You can create electronic documents for the following types of source documents manually:

- Journal entry
- Billing document
- Convergent invoicing document
- Invoice verification document
- Purchase order
- Settlement document

#### → Tip

The functionality of this app is also provided by the *eDocument Cockpit* app. Just choose the app that you prefer.

## Effects on System Administration

The following are the business catalog and business role relevant for this app:

Object Type	Object	Description
Business Catalog	<i>Globalization - Electronic Documents</i> (SAP_SD_BC_GLO_EDOC)	This business catalog contains the app.
Business Role	<i>Billing Clerk</i> (SAP_BR_BILLING_CLERK )	This business role already contains the above business catalog.

## Related Information

[Create Electronic Documents Manually - Special Cases](#)

## 14.42.2 Finance

### 14.42.2.1 Display G/L Account Balances

You run this app to display general ledger account balances for specified fiscal periods. Apart from the existing features, now you can also do the following:

- Display the standard G/L account or alternative account.
- Display both ID and description for the values in certain columns.
- Navigate to the *Journal Entry View* from the *Summary View*.

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Localized for China, Japan, Singapore, Thailand
Scope Item	J58 (Accounting and Financial Close)
Technical Object Name	App ID: F2141
Application Component	FI-LOC-FI-CN ( <i>Financials China</i> ) FI-LOC-FI-JP ( <i>Financials Japan</i> ) FI-LOC-FI-SG ( <i>Financials Singapore</i> ) FI-LOC-FI-TH ( <i>Financials Thailand</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

The *Summary View* now supports the following features:

- Calculate the year-to-date debit balance and credit balance in the current period
- Calculate the year-beginning balance and year-to-date balance

The *Journal Entry View* now supports the following feature:

- Display the balance with or without *Beginning Balance*, *Total by Day*, *Current Amount*, *Year-to-Date Amount*.

The *Export to PDF* function is enhanced as follows:

- Display with merging cells.
- Customize the format of amount 0.
- Display page number in the footer of the file, for example, *9/15*. *9* means the current page number and *15* means the total number of pages.

The *Export to Spreadsheet* function is enhanced as follows:

- Display with merging cells.
- Split cells with multiple values (ID and description).
- Customize the format of amount 0.

## Related Information

[Display G/L Account Balances in Country/Region-Specific Format](#)

## 14.42.2.2 Display G/L Account Balances

With this app, you can display balances of the general ledger account for specified fiscal periods and in a format based on the country/region-specific accounting practices. It provides information such as account number, opening balance, closing balance, debit and credit amounts in different views.

### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Localized for Australia, New Zealand
Scope Item	J58 (Accounting and Financial Close)
Technical Object Name	App ID: F2141
Application Component	<i>FI-LOC-FI-AU (Financials Australia)</i> <i>FI-LOC-FI-ID (Financials Indonesia)</i> <i>FI-LOC-FI-KR (Financials South Korea)</i> <i>FI-LOC-FI-MY (Financials Malaysia)</i> <i>FI-LOC-FI-NZ (Financials New Zealand)</i> <i>FI-LOC-FI-TW (Financials Taiwan)</i>
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### Related Information

[Display G/L Account Balances in Country/Region-Specific Format](#)

# 15 Industries

## 15.1 Consumer

### 15.1.1 Agriculture

#### 15.1.1.1 SAP Agricultural Contract Management

##### 15.1.1.1.1 Maintain ACM Applications

With this app, you can apply and reverse documents to or from contracts and pricing lots (within the contracts). You can also view the details of application document and can request spot contracts and accumulate to own contracts.

#### Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	LO-AGR-APP ( <i>Application and Call-off</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023 FPS00

#### Effects on Existing Data

This app is the successor of the **Manage Applications** app. The **Manage Applications** app is deprecated and will be deleted from the SAP Fiori launchpad in SAP S/4HANA 2024 release. The deprecated app may no longer be available by default on the SAP Fiori launchpad. In this case, you can find it in the app finder until it is deleted. We recommend that you switch to the successor app **Maintain ACM Applications** as soon as possible.

## 15.1.2 Consumer Products

### 15.1.2.1 Last Mile Distribution

#### 15.1.2.1.1 Set the Settlement Status of Routes Manually After Error Resolution

With this feature, you can set the status of a route to *Settled* manually after errors were resolved to allow timely archiving of all settled routes.

#### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	LE-LMD ( <i>Last Mile Distribution</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

#### Additional Details

After final settlement, the system sometimes cannot detect that an error no longer exists, for example, if an error related to configuration settings, master data, or middleware access has been resolved. Even after the errors were resolved and all related steps, such as the creation of deliveries and posting of goods issues, have been completed, the route still has the settlement status *With Settlement Errors* after the *Route Settlement Component: Background Job* report has run again.

In such cases, the *Set to Settled* function can be used to set the status of a route to *Settled* manually so that the route can be archived.

#### Note

Only completed or canceled routes can be archived. A prerequisite for the completion of a route (route life cycle status *Completed*) is that the route has been settled.



## Effects on Existing Data

The *Set to Settled* button is displayed on the details page of a route in the *Monitor Route Data* app. When this function is used, a settlement resolution code must be provided to indicate how the settlement error was resolved and/or the type of error.

### Note

In the *Settle Route Data* app, the statuses *With Prevalidation Errors* and *With Settlement Errors* are merged into the *With Errors* status.

## Effects on System Administration

Additional authorizations might be required to set the status of a route to *Settled* manually. For more information, see [Authorizations for the Monitor Route Data App](#).

## Effects on Customizing

A settlement resolution code must be provided. Settlement resolution codes are defined in Customizing for *Logistics Execution* under [Last Mile Distribution](#) > [Basic Settings](#) > [Reason Codes](#) > [Define Settlement Resolution Codes](#).

## 15.1.2.1.2 Monitor the End-to-End Preparation and Execution of Routes

With this feature, you can track the statuses of all processes that are relevant for a route: from the creation of a freight order in Transportation Management, through the preparation and execution of the corresponding route, to its final settlement in Last Mile Distribution.

### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable

Application Component	LE-LMD ( <i>Last Mile Distribution</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

The *Route Process Tracking* app allows you to monitor the end-to-end preparation and execution of routes in a paper-based scenario and a mobile scenario. For information about this app, see [Route Process Tracking](#).

## Effects on Existing Data

You can now show the following route process statuses in Last Mile Distribution by using the *Route Process Tracking* app:

- Execution and life cycle statuses of freight orders that are relevant for routes  
For more information, see [Freight Order Statuses](#).
- Routes statuses  
You can now track the statuses of the **initial check-out stop** and the **final check-in stop** of a route (only if intermediate settlement is enabled). For more information, see [Route Statuses](#).
- Route stock status, that is, the posting status of goods movements  
For more information, see [Route Stock](#).
- Overall picking status of deliveries assigned to a route
- Warehouse execution status of return deliveries and outbound deliveries

### Note

The warehouse execution status is only relevant if Transportation Management is integrated with Extended Warehouse Management.

Furthermore, the *Route Process Tracking* app also shows the following statuses:

- Life cycle and settlement status of a route
- Mobile data status (mobile scenario only)
- Execution status of the corresponding visit list for a route

## Effects on Data Transfer

When freight orders are created or changed in Transportation Management, the freight order status is sent to Last Mile Distribution in a SOAP service message.

For information about setting up the corresponding SOAP service, see [SOAP Services for Route Process Tracking](#).

## Effects on System Administration

SAP provides the template business role `SAP_BR_TRANSPRT_MNGR_LMD` (*Transportation Manager - Direct Distribution*). To use the *Route Process Tracking* app, the relevant role must be assigned to users on the front-end server and the back-end server.

You can find the data required to implement the *Route Process Tracking* app at [SAP Fiori Apps Reference Library](#).

The data used to support the tracking of route processes can be deleted when it is no longer needed. For more information about setting up the authorizations required to delete route process tracking data, see [Authorization Object LMD\\_RPT \[page 1505\]](#).

## Effects on Customizing

- The document types that the system considers for the purpose of tracking route processes must be specified in Customizing for *Logistics Execution* under [► Last Mile Distribution ► Basic Settings ► Specify Document Types for Route Process Tracking ►](#). These documents can be of the following types:
  - Documents created during route execution on mobile devices, for example, deliveries and returns
  - Documents sent to Last Mile Distribution from Transportation Management together with freight order data, for example, deliveries, returns, and visit lists
- You enable the tracking of changes made to freight orders in Transportation Management in Customizing for *Logistics Execution* under [► Last Mile Distribution ► Integration ► Integration with Transportation Management ► Specify Relevant Freight Order Types ►](#) by selecting *Track Freight Orders in LMD*.

## Extensibility Options

You can define additional document types that are to be considered for route process tracking by implementing the following Business Add-Ins (BADIs) in Customizing for *Logistics Execution* under [► Last Mile Distribution ► Business Add-Ins \(BADIs\) ► BADIs for Integration with Transportation Management ►](#):

- *BAdI: Inbound Data for Route Process Tracking*
- *BAdI: Outbound Data for Route Process Tracking*

### 15.1.2.1.3 Plan the Start and End of Presales Routes at Alternative Locations

With this feature, presales routes can be planned to start or end at a driver location or an alternative location, such as the home depot of a driver.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	LE-LMD ( <i>Last Mile Distribution</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

Drivers typically start routes from the primary location, such as a warehouse or distribution center, which is specified in their master data (for a business partner with the *Driver* role). A preseller might also start or end a route at another location, such as a home depot.

To ensure that the actual sequence of stops of presales routes is reflected in the system, the home depot must be defined as an additional location and the business partner must be specified in the location data record.

## Effects on Existing Data

You define an additional location for a driver in the *Define Location* app (transaction /SCMTMS/LOC3).

- The primary driver location must have the location type *1021 (Business Partner)* and must have a reference to the business partner data maintained for the driver (under *Reference Object*).  
In the business partner master data, a business partner with a driver role and a customer role must be maintained, and a resource ID (*Resource for Stock Transfer*) must be maintained in the master data record for the driver role or the customer role.  
For more information, see [Manage Master Data for Drivers](#) and [Manage Master Data for Transshipment Locations](#).
- The **additional location for the driver**, for example, a home depot, must not be of location type *1021 (Business Partner)*; however, any other location type can be used, for example, *1020 (Transportation Service Provider)*.  
The business partner of the driver must be specified in the data of the additional location (under *Partners*).

## Related Information

[Define Locations for Drivers](#)

## 15.1.2.1.4 Authorization Object LMD\_RPT

With this feature, you can set up the authorizations required to track route processes in Transportation Management and to delete route process tracking data when it is no longer needed.

### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	LE-LMD ( <i>Last Mile Distribution</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### Additional Details

To support the tracking of route processes, when freight orders are created or changed in Transportation Management, the freight order status is sent to Last Mile Distribution in a SOAP service message. This information is stored in Last Mile Distribution together with further information that is used to track route processes. After a specified period, this data is no longer needed and can be deleted.

### Effects on Existing Data

The *Deletion of Route Process Tracking Data* (P\_LMD\_RPT\_CLEANUP) report allows authorized users to delete route process tracking data in tables LMD\_RPT\_HEADER and LMD\_RPT\_DOC. For more information, see [Schedule a Job to Delete Route Process Tracking Data](#).

Users must have the correct authorization to delete route process tracking data. The system checks the authorization object LMD\_RPT (*Last Mile Distribution: Route Process Tracking*), activity *Delete* (06), to determine whether a user has the authorizations required to run the *Deletion of Route Process Tracking Data* (P\_LMD\_RPT\_CLEANUP) report. The authorizations defined for authorization object LMD\_RPT must be set up for a technical user and assigned to the user role manually. For more information, see [Set Up Authorizations for Deleting Route Process Tracking Data](#).

### Effects on Data Transfer

The SOAP service LMD\_ON\_FO\_POST\_RPT\_IN is used to send data that is related to routes from Transportation Management to Last Mile Distribution. This data includes the execution and life cycle statuses of freight orders

that are relevant for routes, which supports route process tracking. When this data is created or updated in Last Mile Distribution, the system checks the authorization object LMD\_RPT ([Last Mile Distribution: Route Process Tracking](#)). This authorization object is also checked if data needs to be deleted because a freight order was canceled in Transportation Management.

For information about setting up authorizations for SOAP service LMD\_ON\_FO\_POST\_RPT\_IN, see [Set Up Authorizations for SOAP Services \(TM to LMD\)](#).

## Related Information

[Authorization Objects in Last Mile Distribution](#)

### 15.1.2.1.5 Processing of Deliveries Based on Visit Lists

With this feature, you can plan visit lists in external systems and send them to Last Mile Distribution for route assembly, route execution, and route settlement.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	LE-LMD ( <a href="#">Last Mile Distribution</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

Deliveries are created in SAP S/4HANA. Based on this delivery information, visit lists can be planned by using the SAP Sales Cloud, dynamic visit planning add-on or a third-party solution for visit and activity management. The visit list information is then sent back to Last Mile Distribution by using the OData service [Visit List](#). The [Visit List Planning](#) report (P\_LMD\_VL\_PLANNING) can then be used to generate freight orders, each with a reference to the respective visit lists. After the creation of freight orders, the route is assembled in Last Mile Distribution and goes through the typical phases of route execution and route settlement.

For more information, see [Processing of Deliveries Based on Visit Lists](#).

## Effects on Existing Data

The *Visit List Planning* report (P\_LMD\_VL\_PLANNING) has been enhanced to support the creation of freight orders with stages for visit lists that have already been planned based on existing deliveries.

For information related to the *Visit List Planning* report, see [Visit List Planning](#).

## Effects on Data Transfer

The visit lists with reference numbers of existing deliveries are sent to Last Mile Distribution with the OData service *Visit List*. The *Customer Delivery* entity has been added to the service. For more information about the service and the entity, see [Visit List](#) and [Customer Delivery](#) (available in English only).

## Effects on System Administration

The archiving object LMD\_VL has been enhanced with the table LMD\_VL\_VISIT\_DLV. For more information about the archiving object, see [Archiving Visit List Data for Last Mile Distribution Using LMD\\_VL](#).

Furthermore, extensibility options for the OData service *Visit List* have been enhanced. It is now possible to add fields to the service entity A\_LSTMIVISITCUSTOMERDELIVERY. For more information about extending the service, see [Extensibility: Visit List](#) (available in English only).

## Related Information

[Delivery of Ordered Goods](#)

### 15.1.2.1.6 Assign Payments to Current Deliveries in a Paper-Based Scenario

With this feature, you can assign payments to current deliveries including those with return items in a paper-based scenario. These payments and assignments are then prepared for automatic clearing during route settlement.

## Technical Details

Type

New

---

Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	LE-LMD ( <i>Last Mile Distribution</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

**Assignment of payments to current deliveries:** Customers can pay for a current delivery before route execution is completed and before a driver returns to the warehouse.

**Assignment of payments to current deliveries with return items:** If a customer is entitled to a refund for a return delivery, the driver can reduce the due amount for a delivery by the refund amount. The customer only pays the reduced amount calculated by the driver and the driver records the reduced amount on the delivery note. In the *Settle Route Data* app, the settlement clerk adds this payment (the reduced amount) to the visit and assigns it to the delivery. The customer receives a final invoice after settlement is completed.

### Note

This feature is only supported for planned deliveries with return items. Drivers do not give cash payments to customers.

## Effects on Existing Data

Current deliveries are now displayed in the *Settle Route Data* app at the top of the *Open Items* table and can be identified by the modifiable *Amount* fields and the document number that equals the document number of the delivery.

## Effects on Data Transfer

During settlement, the assignment field of the accounting document is filled with the reference number of the route to prepare it for clearing.

### Note

The clearing process takes place outside of Last Mile Distribution processes and is not triggered by the settlement process. Clearing processes can be performed within SAP S/4HANA Finance by using, for example, transaction `FR13`.

For more information about the assignment of payments to current deliveries and return deliveries, see [Add a Payment to a Current Delivery](#).



## 15.1.2.1.7 Display All Visits and Stock Transfer Stops for a Route

With this feature, you can track all visits related to a route and you can easily identify which customer document is related to which visit.

### Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	LE-LMD ( <i>Last Mile Distribution</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### Additional Details

In the *Settle Route Data* app on the *Visits* tab, you can now find a list of all customer visits and, if applicable, stock transfer stops. Settlement clerks use this tab as an overview of all visits and stock transfer stops for the relevant route.

By default, the list of visits and stock transfer stops is sorted by sequence numbers assigned during route assembly. To find a specific visit, stock transfer, or customer document, you can use the search bar by entering a customer name, a driver name, or a document ID. For more information, see [Visits](#) and [Customer Documents](#).

On the visit details page, you can find all customer documents related to a specific visit. If changes have been made to one or more customer documents, these documents can quickly be identified by the *Manual Changes* text on the visits overview page. Especially in a paper-based scenario, settlement clerks can easily go through the individual visits and related customer documents to review and/or update route data.

### Effects on Existing Data

The structure of the *Settle Route Data* app (F4242) has been reworked. The *Customer Documents* tab has been renamed to *Visits*. Previously, all customer documents for a route were displayed in a flat list. The app now groups the relevant customer documents under the related visit (on the visit details page). In addition, stock transfer stops are now displayed as individual visits and are listed as well under the *Visits* tab. For stock transfer stops, the *Customer ID* is filled with the driver ID.

## Related Information

[Settle Route Data](#)

### 15.1.2.1.8 Manage Reload Requests

With this app, you can create and edit reload requests during route execution to load additional products onto a vehicle that are required to complete a route.

#### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	LE-LMD ( <i>Last Mile Distribution</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

#### Additional Details

During route execution, drivers sometimes need to return to a warehouse or distribution center to load additional products that are required to complete a route. For example, a van seller might notice that specific products have been sold in greater quantities than expected.

In a **mobile scenario**, a van seller can contact a transportation manager who creates a reload request by using the [Manage Reload Requests](#) app to ensure that a stop is scheduled and that the products are available at the reload location. The request lists the products to be loaded on a vehicle and contains information about the relevant reload stop. For more information about the [Manage Reload Request](#) app, see [Manage Reload Requests](#). For information about creating reload requests, see [Create a Reload Request](#).

#### Note

A reload request does not need to be created for any empties or returned products that are unloaded during a reload stop.

## Effects on Existing Data

When the status of a reload request changes to *Released*, the system creates the corresponding sales document (a load request) and the delivery for the products automatically. If the reload location is a new stop, the system creates stops for both reload check-in and reload check-out.

The information about products recorded at reload check-in and reload check-out is shown in the *Settle Route Data* app. For more information, see [Reload Check-In Data](#) and [Reload Check-Out Data](#).

### Note

The recording of payments during a reload stop is not supported.

If intermediate settlement is enabled, the reload check-in and reload check-out stops are settled directly; otherwise, they are settled during final settlement.

## Effects on System Administration

SAP provides the template business role `SAP_BR_TRANSPRT_MNGR_LMD` (*Transportation Manager - Direct Distribution*). To use the *Manage Reload Request* app, the relevant role must be assigned to users on the front-end server and the back-end server.

Authorizations to perform specific activities related to reload requests must be maintained and assigned to the related transportation manager user role (transaction `PF03`). For more information, see [Authorizations for the Manage Reload Requests App](#).

You can find the data required to implement the *Manage Reload Request* app at [SAP Fiori Apps Reference Library](#).

## Effects on Customizing

- You define number ranges for reload requests in Customizing for *Logistics Execution* under [Last Mile Distribution](#) [Reload Request Management](#) [Define Number Ranges for Reload Requests](#).
- You define sales order types in Customizing for *Sales and Distribution* under [Sales](#) [Sales Documents](#) [Sales Document Header](#) [Define Sales Document Types](#).
- You configure reload request types in Customizing for *Logistics Execution* under [Last Mile Distribution](#) [Reload Request Management](#) [Configure Reload Request Types](#).
- Optional: You can configure the automatic settlement of check-out and check-in stops, which includes reload check-in and reload check-out stops, in Customizing for *Logistics Execution* under [Last Mile Distribution](#) [Route Settlement](#) [Configure Automatic Settlement](#).

## 15.1.2.1.9 OData API: Reload Request

With this feature, you can create, read, update, delete, and release reload requests that are managed by using a third-party solution and import the related data into SAP S/4HANA.

### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	LE-LMD ( <i>Last Mile Distribution</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### Additional Details

During route execution, drivers sometimes need to return to a warehouse or distribution center to load additional products that are required to complete a route. For example, a van seller might notice that specific products have been sold in greater quantities than expected.

If a third-party solution is used to manage reload requests, reload request information can be imported into SAP S/4HANA by using the OData version 4 (V4) service *Reload Request* (LASTMILERELOADREQUEST).

For more information about this service, see [Reload Request](#) (available in English only).

This service is published on the SAP Business Accelerator Hub (<https://api.sap.com/>.

### Effects on System Administration

For more information about setting up authorizations to import reload requests that were created in an external system, see [Set Up Authorizations for OData Service LASTMILERELOADREQUEST](#).

### Effects on Customizing

- You define number ranges for reload requests in Customizing for *Logistics Execution* under [Last Mile Distribution](#) > [Reload Request Management](#) > [Define Number Ranges for Reload Requests](#).

- You define sales order types in Customizing for *Sales and Distribution* under [Sales](#) > [Sales Documents](#) > [Sales Document Header](#) > [Define Sales Document Types](#).
- You configure reload request types in Customizing for *Logistics Execution* under [Last Mile Distribution](#) > [Reload Request Management](#) > [Configure Reload Request Types](#).

## Related Information

[Manage Reload Requests \[page 1510\]](#)

### 15.1.2.1.10 Authorization Object LMD\_RLDREQ

With this feature, you can grant users authorizations to create, read, update, delete, and release reload requests.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	LE-LMD ( <i>Last Mile Distribution</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

Transportation managers can now use the [Manage Reload Requests](#) app to create and manage reload requests. For more information, see [Manage Reload Requests \[page 1510\]](#).

Special authorizations must be maintained and assigned to the related transportation manager user role (transaction `PF03`).

Furthermore, if a third-party solution is used to manage reload requests, reload request information can be imported into SAP S/4HANA by using the OData version 4 (V4) service [Reload Request](#) (`LASTMILERELOADREQUEST`). For more information, see [OData API: Reload Request \[page 1512\]](#).

In both cases, the new authorization object `LMD_RLDREQ` (*Last Mile Distribution: Reload Request*) is used to determine whether the relevant authorizations required to process reload requests are available.

## Effects on Data Transfer

When data related to reload requests is transferred by using the *Reload Request* OData service, authorization checks are run against the authorization object `LMD_RLDREQ` to determine whether the following activities are possible:

- Create a new reload request
- Update an existing reload request
- Delete a reload request
- Read a reload request
- Release a reload request

The following properties are checked against the corresponding authorization fields:

- `LastMileReloadRequestType` (reload request type)
- `LastMileRouteDepartureLocation` (departure location of the relevant route)
- `LstMiRteExecutionOrganization` (execution organization of the relevant route)

## Effects on System Administration

Users must have the correct authorization to release reload requests. The system checks the new authorization object `LMD_RLDREQ`, activity *Release* (43), to determine whether a user is authorized to release a reload request.

Further authorization objects are used to control other activities that a user can perform on reload requests. For more information, see [Authorizations for the Manage Reload Requests App](#).

## Related Information

[Authorization Objects in Last Mile Distribution](#)

### 15.1.2.1.11 Process Payments by Link

With this feature, you can offer customers payment by link as a payment method and facilitate secure, end-to-end processing of digital payments.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	LE-LMD ( <i>Last Mile Distribution</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

The SAP digital payments add-on can be integrated with SAP S/4HANA in the system where Last Mile Distribution is running. The SAP digital payments add-on connects Last Mile Distribution and non-SAP consumer applications with non-SAP payment service providers (PSPs).

During route execution (**mobile scenario only**), digital payments are captured on the mobile device of a driver and are then uploaded to the back-end system where these payments are processed. After a route has been settled, the relevant accounting documents are created, the digital payments are posted to the driver and customer accounts, and the open items related to these payments are cleared by SAP S/4HANA Finance.

## Effects on Existing Data

The OData version 2 (V2) service *Mobile Data for Last Mile Distribution* (LMD\_MA) is used to download configuration data to the mobile devices of drivers and to upload information related to collected payments.

The `PaymentType` entity contains information about the payment methods for payments that drivers collect from customers during route execution and can now be included in download requests.

The `DigitalPaymentRequestID` property has been added to the `CollectionPayment` entity can now be included in an upload request when a customer pays by link.

## Effects on Data Transfer

When a payment link (URL) is requested, a digital payment request ID is returned from the SAP digital payments add-on. The customer uses this link for the digital payment.

For an overview of the entities and properties that need to be uploaded from a mobile device to the back-end system when a customer pays by link, see [Upload Use Cases: Collection of Payments](#) (available in English only).

## Effects on System Administration

You need to integrate the SAP S/4HANA system in which Last Mile Distribution is running with the SAP digital payments add-on so that digital payments (payments by link) that are captured on mobile devices can be processed. For more information, see SAP Note [2524512](#).

## Effects on Customizing

You define digital payment methods in Customizing for *Logistics Execution* under **► Last Mile Distribution ► Route Settlement ► Settings for Collected Payments and Bank Deposits ► Define Payment Methods ►**.

### Note

Each digital payment method must be assigned to the payment category *Digital Payment by Link*.

## Related Information

[Processing of Payments by Link](#)

## 15.1.3 Retail and Fashion

### 15.1.3.1 Retail for Merchandise Management

#### 15.1.3.1.1 Change of Business Roles in Retail

Few business role names for retail have changed for releases SAP S/4HANA 2023 and higher.

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	LO-RFM ( <i>S/4HANA Retail &amp; Fashion Management</i> )



## Additional Details

The following business roles have changed as of SAP S/4HANA 2023:

Role ID	Role Name	Previous Business Role (PFCG)	New Business Role (PFCG)
R0238-54	<b>Assortment Specialist – Retail</b>	SAP_BR_ASSORT_SPECIALIST_RFM	SAP_BR_ASSTMT_SPCLST_RFM
R0097-13M	<b>Master Data Specialist - Product Data (Retail)</b>	SAP_BR_MD_SPECIALIST_ITEM_RFM	SAP_BR_MD_SPCLST_ITEM_RFM
R0097-48M	<b>Master Data Specialist - Location Data (Retail)</b>	SAP_BR_MD_SPECIALIST_SITE_RFM	SAP_BR_MD_SPCLST_SITE_RFM
R0109M	<b>Pricing Specialist (Retail)</b>	SAP_BR_PRICING_SPECIALIST_RFM	SAP_BR_PRICING_SPCLST_RFM
R0174M	<b>Promotion Specialist (Retail)</b>	SAP_BR_PROMOTION_SPECIALIST_RFM	SAP_BR_PROMOTION_SPCLST_RFM
R0140	<b>Retail Store Associate</b>	SAP_BR_RETAIL_STORE_ASSOCIATE	SAP_BR_RFM_STORE_ASSOCIATE
R0195	<b>Retail Store Manager</b>	SAP_BR_RETAIL_STORE_MANAGER	SAP_BR_RFM_STORE_MANAGER

## Related Information

[Retail for Merchandise Management](#)

### 15.1.3.1.2 Control Settings for Visibility of ATP Stocks in Look Up Retail Products

With this feature, you can control settings for showing or hiding available stock quantity in a store and/or distribution center by using **Look Up Retail Products** application.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	LO-RFM-STO-FIO ( <i>In-Store Merchandise and Inventory Management - Fiori Apps</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

If you need to create an incident regarding this feature, use component LO-RFM-STO-FIO.

## Effects on Customizing

You can enable *Display ATP Stocks in Store* and/or *Display ATP Stocks in DC* checkboxes for a customizing schema in the configuration activity *Define Basic Settings for Look Up Retail Products* under [► Logistics - General](#) [► Store Operations](#) [► In-Store Merchandise and Inventory Management - UI5 Apps](#) [► Look Up Retail Products](#) [►](#).

## Related Information

[Look Up Retail Products](#)

### 15.1.3.1.3 Change in Lead Time - POS Interface Outbound

For merchandise data replication in a POS system, default value for maximum lead time is 999.

SAP recommends that you use maximum settings for lead time and suggests to configure the lead time using *Assign POS Lead Time to Organizational Units* configuration activity at organizational level (Sales Organization and Distribution Channel level, or Sales Organization, Distribution Channel and Store level).

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	LO-RFM-IFC-OUT ( <i>POS Interface - Outbound</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

If you need to create an incident regarding this feature, use component LO-RFM-IFC-OUT.

## Effects on Existing Data

Users use multiple pricing conditions for an article, some within the current validity period and others outside the current validity period. If you invoke the price changes to your POS system using the `Product Merchandise Data - Replicate (Asynchronous A2A)` API, the SAP S/4HANA system does not send all price changes to POS system. Only the price changes within the current validity period are sent to POS, while price changes far away in the future (outside the current validity period) are not sent to POS.

To address this issue, the fallback value of lead time is changed from 2 days to 999 days. This would ensure prices existing for different validity dates are sent to your POS system.

## Effects on Customizing

You can configure the lead time using *Assign POS Lead Time to Organizational Units* configuration activity under [Sales and Distribution](#) > [POS Interface](#) > [Outbound](#).

## Related Information

[SAP Note 3290019](#)

## 15.1.3.1.4 Business Add-In to Send Articles Without GTIN to POS System

With this feature, you can use **POS Outbound EAN Relevance Check** (`RFM_POSO_CHECK_EAN_RELEVANCE`) business add-in (BAI) to replicate any type of articles (except generic article) which does not have GTIN, from SAP S/4HANA to POS system using POS Outbound (`DRFOUT`) service.

### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	LO-RFM-IFC-OUT ( <i>POS Interface - Outbound</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### Additional Details

If you need to create an incident regarding this feature, use component LO-RFM-IFC-OUT.

### Related Information

[SAP Note 3320330](#) 

## 15.1.3.1.5 CDS View: Merchandise Category Complete Hierarchy Node

A new CDS view Merchandise Category Complete Hierarchy Node `I_MrchdsCatCmplthierarchyNode` is now available for *Merchandise Category* and *Merchandise Category Hierarchy Node*.

With this CDS view you can retrieve the list of merchandise categories and merchandise category hierarchy nodes. This CDS view also provides the hierarchy representations between the parent nodes (merchandise category hierarchy nodes) and child nodes (merchandise category hierarchy nodes or merchandise categories).

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	LO-RFM-MD-MC ( <a href="#">Merchandise Categories</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Effects on System Administration

To use this feature, you need to activate the following business functions:

- Retail (ISR\_RETAILSYSTEM)
- Retail, Store & Multichannel (ISR\_RETAIL\_STORE)

For more information about these business functions, see [Retail](#).

## Related Information

[Merchandise Category Complete Hierarchy Node](#)

## 15.1.3.1.6 Integration with SAP Order and Delivery Scheduling

### 15.1.3.1.6.1 Replicate Business Data

With this app, you can

- Replicate the selected business data (scheduling group, assigned product, or order and delivery schedule) from SAP Order and Delivery Scheduling to SAP S/4HANA.
- Display past replication status, volumetric consistency of the replicated data, and any open data available for replication of the business data in SAP Order and Delivery Scheduling and SAP S/4HANA.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	LO-RFM-ODS-IFC ( <i>Retail - ODS - Inbound Interface</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Effects on System Administration

Use the business role `SAP_BR_ADMINISTRATOR_RFM` to access this app.

## Related Information

[Replicate Business Data](#)

## 15.1.3.1.6.2 Monitor Business Data Replication Logs

With this app, you can display the application log entries for the replication runs.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	LO-RFM-ODS-IFC ( <i>Retail - ODS - Inbound Interface</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Effects on System Administration

Use the business role `SAP_BR_ADMINISTRATOR_RFM` to access this app.

## Related Information

[Monitor Business Data Replication Logs](#)

### 15.1.3.1.6.3 Consumption of Additional Processing Times from SAP Order and Delivery Scheduling using SAP Business Process Scheduling (BPS)

With this feature, you can use the order and delivery schedules to determine the additional processing times such as staging date and time, and availability date and time using **Business Process Scheduling (BPS)** for stock transport orders.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	LO-RFM-ODS-SCD ( <i>Retail ODS Scheduling</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

Business Process Scheduling (BPS) is a scheduling solution within SAP S/4HANA.

BPS provides a flexible and configurable scheduling framework that can be used to schedule logistical activities of different business processes.

## Effects on System Administration

To use this feature, you need to activate the business function `ISR_RETAILSYSTEM`.

For more information on the business function, see [Retail](#).

## Related Information

[Consumption in Stock Transport Orders](#)

### 15.1.3.1.6.4 Replicate Business Data (Deprecated)

The SAP Web GUI version of this application is deprecated and will be deleted as of SAP S/4HANA 2025.

## Technical Details

Type	Deprecated
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	LO-RFM-ODS ( <a href="#">Retail - SAP Order and Delivery Scheduling</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

This report will no longer be available from SAP S/4HANA 2025. SAP recommends using the SAP Fiori application **Replicate Business Data**.

## Related Information

[Replicate Business Data \[page 1521\]](#)



## 15.1.3.2 Fashion and Vertical Business

### 15.1.3.2.1 Partially Delivered Sales Document Items in Manage Sales Documents Fiori Application

With this app, you can now select the partially delivered sales document items so that you can change the corresponding sales documents accordingly.

#### Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	LO-RFM-SD ( <i>Sales and Distribution for Retail &amp; Fashion</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

#### Effects on System Administration

Use the following business catalog, group, and role to access the corresponding apps from SAP Fiori home page:

Business Group	Business Catalog	Business Roles
SAP_RFM_BCG_ORD_FLFMT_SPE	SAP_RFM_BC_ORD_FLFMT_SPE	SAP_BR_ORD_FULLFILMNT_SPE_R

#### Related Information

[Manage Sales Documents - Fashion](#)

### 15.1.3.2.2 Sales Contract Call-off Rejection

With this feature, you can now enable the system not to restore the rejected call-off quantity to the sales contract.

## Technical Details


Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	LO-RFM-SD ( <i>Sales and Distribution for Retail &amp; Fashion</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Effects on System Administration

To use this feature, you need to activate the business function `ISR_RETAILSYSTEM`.

For more information on the business function, see [Retail](#).

## Effects on Customizing

To enable this feature, you must select the *Do Not Restore Requirements* checkbox in the Customizing for *Sales and Distribution* under **► Sales ► Copying Control for Sales Documents ► Set Copying Control: Sales Document to Sales Document**  on item level.

## Related Information

[Sales Contracts](#)

### 15.1.3.2.3 VAS Long Text in OData APIs

With this feature, you can now use more than 132 characters for VAS long text in following OData APIs:

- Sales Order (A2X)
- Customer Return (A2X)
- Outbound Delivery (A2X)

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	LO-RFM-SD ( <i>Sales and Distribution for Retail &amp; Fashion</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Effects on System Administration

To use this feature, you need to activate the business function `ISR_RETAILSYSTEM`.

For more information on the business function, see [Retail](#).

## 15.1.3.2.4 Sales Order - Simulate (A2X) OData API Enhanced with Fashion and Vertical Business Properties

With this feature, you can use the properties added pertaining to value-added services, seasons, and segmentation for SAP S/4HANA for fashion and vertical business in Sales Order - Simulate (A2X) OData API.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	LO-RFM-SD ( <i>Sales and Distribution for Retail &amp; Fashion</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Effects on System Administration

To use this feature, you need to activate the business function `ISR_RETAILSYSTEM`.

For more information on the business function, see [Retail](#).

## Related Information

[Sales Order Item Simulation](#)  
[Item Value Added Service Simulation](#)

### 15.1.3.2.5 Value-Added Services and Seasons in Advanced Intercompany Stock Transfer Process

With this feature, you can now enable the system to copy value-added services (VAS) and season information from the intercompany purchase order of the receiving company to the intercompany sales order.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	LO-RFM-SD ( <i>Sales and Distribution for Retail &amp; Fashion</i> ) LO-RFM-PUR ( <i>Purchasing</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

The advanced intercompany stock transfer process in retail supports only single articles or materials. Retail articles with variants are not supported.

## Effects on System Administration

To use this feature, you need to activate the business function `ISR_RETAILSYSTEM`.

For more information on the business function, see [Retail](#).

## Related Information

[VAS in Advanced Intercompany Stock Transfer Process](#)  
[Seasons in Advanced Intercompany Stock Transfer Process](#)

### 15.1.3.2.6 Generic Article Item Handling during Diversion of Purchase Orders

With this feature, you can now use the diversion process to delete a purchase order item and create a new non-account assigned distribution center (DC) purchase order item in the same purchase order or a new purchase order item.

#### Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not Applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	LO-RFM-PUR ( <i>Purchasing</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

#### Effects on System Administration

To use this feature, you need to activate the business function `ISR_RETAILSYSTEM`.

For more information on the business function, see [Retail](#).

#### Effects on Customizing

To enable this feature, you must select the *Delete Delinked PO Item and Create New Item* checkbox in the Customizing for *Sales and Distribution* under [Sales > Sales Documents > Sales Document Item > Maintain Item Categories for Fashion Management](#).

## Related Information

[Diversion in Third-Party Order and Purchase-To-Order](#)

### 15.1.3.2.7 Split PO Functionality for Account Assigned Purchase Orders in PO Workbench

With this feature, you can now use the *Split PO* mode to create a new PO based on changes in the field values or the selection of *New PO* checkbox (supported only for non-account assigned POs).

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	LO-RFM-PUR ( <i>Purchasing</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Effects on System Administration

To use this feature, you need to activate the business function `ISR_RETAILSYSTEM`.

For more information on the business function, see [Retail](#).

## Related Information

[Purchase Order Item Handling in PO Workbench](#)

### 15.1.3.2.8 Cut-off Date in Availability Change Log

With this feature, you can enable a specific application to update the advanced Available-to-Promise (aATP) **Availability Change Log (ACL)** filter with the time stamp only when the supply or demand situation for a material or article changes.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	LO-RFM-MD ( <i>Logistics Basic Data</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

aATP only considers these changed ACL filter values in the next backorder processing (BOP) run.

## Effects on System Administration

To use this feature, you need to activate the business function `ISR_RETAILSYSTEM`.

For more information on the business function, see [Retail](#).

## Related Information

[Cut-off Date in Availability Change Log](#)

## 15.1.3.2.9 Exclusion Criteria during Release Check Run

With this feature, you can exclude the supply assignment(ARun) status of the assigned quantities from being overwritten during the release check process of the requirement documents.

## Technical Details

Type	New
------	-----

Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	LO-RFM-ARN ( <i>Order Allocation Run</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

While defining the release rule, you can set the supply assignment (ARun) status of the assigned quantities of the requirement documents that need to be excluded from the update. The master data of the release rule is enhanced to save the exclusion criterion.

## Effects on System Administration

To use this feature, you need to activate the business function `SUPPLY_ASSIGNMENT_01`.

For more information on the business function, see [Supply Assignment \(ARun\)](#)

## Related Information

[Release Check Run](#)

### 15.1.3.2.10 Confirmation-Based Segmentation and Prioritization in Supply Assignment Rule Fiori Application

With this app, you can now perform confirmation-based segmentation and prioritization for schedule lines based on the selections in the supply assignment rule.

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
------	---------



Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	LO-RFM-ARN ( <i>Order Allocation Run</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Effects on System Administration

Use the following business catalog, group, and role to access the corresponding apps from SAP Fiori home page:

Business Group	Business Catalog	Business Roles
SAP_RFM_BCG_ORDR_FF_MNGR	SAP_RFM_BC_ORDR_FF_MNGR	SAP_BR_ORDER_FUL-FILLMNT_MNGR_R

## Related Information

[Supply Assignment Rule](#)  
[Configure Supply Assignment Rule](#)

## 15.1.3.2.11 Logging of Temporary Assignments and Preview Assignments

With this feature, you can enable logging for changes made to temporary assignments and preview assignments.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	LO-RFM-ARN ( <i>Order Allocation Run</i> )

## Effects on System Administration

To use this feature, you need to activate the business function `SUPPLY_ASSIGNMENT_01`.

For more information on the business function, see [Supply Assignment \(ARun\)](#)

## Effects on Customizing

- To enable logging for temporary assignments, select the *Temporary Assignment* checkbox in Customizing for *Cross-Application Components* under ► *Advanced Available-to-Promise (aATP)* ► *Supply Assignment (ARun)* ► *General Settings in Supply Assignment* ► *Enable Logging for Supply Assignment Records* 🗒.
- To enable logging for preview assignments, select the *Preview Assignment* checkbox in Customizing for *Cross-Application Components* under ► *Advanced Available-to-Promise (aATP)* ► *Supply Assignment (ARun)* ► *General Settings in Supply Assignment* ► *Enable Logging for Supply Assignment Records* 🗒.

## Related Information

[Temporary Assignment in Supply Assignment Execution Modes of Supply Assignment](#)

### 15.1.3.2.12 Drop Open Requirement (Deprecated)

The **Drop Open Requirements** (`ARUN_DROP_REQUIREMENTS`) report is deprecated and will be deleted as of SAP S/4HANA 2025.

## Technical Details

Type	Deprecated
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable

Application Component	LO-RFM-ARN ( <i>Order Allocation Run</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

As of SAP S/4HANA 2023, the **Drop Open Requirements** report is deprecated. This report will no longer be available as of SAP S/4HANA 2025. SAP recommends using the SAP Fiori applications [Manage Excess Requirements App](#) or [Schedule Rejection of Excess Requirements](#).

This report is still supported with limited functionality.

## Effects on System Administration

To use this feature, you need to activate the business function `SUPPLY_ASSIGNMENT_01`.

For more information on the business function, see [Supply Assignment \(ARun\)](#)

## Related Information

[Drop Open Requirement \(Deprecated\)](#)

## 15.1.3.2.13 SAP S/4HANA Digital Supply Chain (DSC) Edition Support for Segmentation-Relevant Planned Orders

With this integration, you can now also replicate segmentation-relevant planned orders to SAP S/4HANA Digital Supply Chain (DSC) edition.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable

Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	LO-RFM-SGT ( <a href="#">Segmentation</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Effects on System Administration

To use this feature, you need to activate the business functions LOG\_SEGMENTATION and RFM\_SEGMENTATION.

## Related Information

[Integrating Segmentation with SAP S/4HANA Digital Supply Chain \(DSC\) Edition](#)

### 15.1.3.2.14 Integration of Segmentation-Relevant Planned Independent Requirements (PIR) to PP/DS

With this integration, you can now replicate segmentation-relevant planned independent requirements to PP/DS as characteristic values.

## Technical Details

Type	Integration
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	LO-RFM-SGT ( <a href="#">Segmentation</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Effects on System Administration

To use this feature, you need to activate the business functions LOG\_SEGMENTATION and RFM\_SEGMENTATION.

## Related Information

[Segmentation Mapping in Documents from SAP S/4HANA to PP/DS](#)

## 15.2 Energy & Natural Resources

### 15.2.1 Oil & Gas

#### 15.2.1.1 Field Logistics

##### 15.2.1.1.1 Serial Number and Item Distribution in Process Receipts - Stock and Non-Stock Items

This feature offers a usability improvement in *Process Receipts* application which enables you to:

- View serial number information in the serial number facet. You can use this facet to view existing serial numbers, assign serial numbers and auto create serial numbers for stock items.
- View item distribution information in the item distribution facet for non-warehouse scenarios. This facet can be used to distribute the delivered quantity into different storage locations, stock types, batches, and serial numbers for stock items.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	40G (Field Logistics Planning and Execution)
Application Component	CA-FL-GR ( <i>Goods Receipt</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023 FPS0

## 15.2.1.1.2 Enable Goods Receipt from Valuated Blocked Stock (Movement Type 109) in Process Receipts - Stock and Non-Stock Items

This feature enables you to perform goods receipt with movement type 109 in [Process Receipts - Stock and Non-Stock Items](#) application. In the cases when 2-step goods receipt is being used for stock materials (SP11-SP14).

### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	40G (Field Logistics Planning and Execution)
Application Component	CA-FL-GR ( <a href="#">Goods Receipt</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023 FPS0

## 15.2.1.1.3 Enhancement to Handle Account Assigned Stock Transfer Requisition with Item Category N in Maintenance Order

This feature enables you to procure components using SP12 supply processes ( as well as SP11, SP13, SP13 with specific versions) with item category non-stock and create account assigned stock transport requisitions from maintenance order.

### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	40G (Field Logistics Planning and Execution)
Application Component	CA-FL-GR ( <a href="#">Goods Receipt</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023 FPS0

## 15.2.1.1.4 Enhance Supply Process Document Flow to Support All Stock Supply Processes (Forwards)

This feature enables you to have a view of all the documents created in the supply process when a request is raised for a maintenance order by the demand plant. It tracks the documents in the forwards process until receipt at the remote location for all stock supply processes (SP11-SP14).

### Note

The number and kind of document types that are tracked depends on the supply process and existing links between the documents.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	40G (Field Logistics Planning and Execution)
Application Component	CA-FL-SC ( <i>Supply Chain</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023 FPS0

## 15.2.1.1.5 Process - Cross Plant Receipts Enhancements

This feature enables you to:

- View the auto-determined storage location when receiving item to a receiving plant with only one storage location. You may also maintain the data manually as needed.
- View maintenance order, reservation, and reservation item in *Process - Cross Plant Receipts* application without an activated kitting feature for supply process SP11 (version V1 and V3), SP12, SP13 (version V1 and V3) and SP14.
- Use scan functionality for handling unit and products for GS1 compliant bar codes in addition to the existing QR code support.
- Receive stock transfers from one base location to another.

### Note

The base storage location and remote storage location fields are renamed to source and destination storage locations.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	40G (Field Logistics Planning and Execution)
Application Component	CA-FL-RET ( <a href="#">Returns</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023 FPS0

### 15.2.1.1.6 Initiate Returns by Product Enhancements

This feature enables you to:

- Use the scan functionality for handling unit, products, and batch or serialized material items for GS1 compliant bar codes in addition to existing QR code support .
- Print product or handling unit labels for multiple items from the worklist page. Additionally, you can view labels from object page using the [Print Preview](#) option.
- Autoconfirm any warehouse tasks for non-stock and service items by entering the load quantity. Additionally, you can perform picking for non-stock and service items through navigation to the [Process Warehouse](#) application.
- The [Create Outbound Delivery](#) checkbox is selected by default.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	40G (Field Logistics Planning and Execution)
Application Component	CA-FL-RET ( <a href="#">Returns</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023 FPS0

### 15.2.1.1.7 Initiate Returns by Maintenance Order Enhancements

This feature enables you to:



- Create return draft automatically while performing return to remote stock.
- Directly create return requested or return scheduled using the fields [Create Outbound Delivery](#) and [Recommended Action](#) when initiating returns. The [Create Outbound Delivery](#) checkbox is selected by default and [Recommended Action](#) is defaulted from the configuration settings.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	40G (Field Logistics Planning and Execution)
Application Component	CA-FL-RET ( <a href="#">Returns</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023 FPSO

### 15.2.1.1.8 Field Logistics Voyages Enhancements

This feature enables you to:

- View the voyage summary for multiple items from the worklist page. Additionally, the voyage summary can be viewed from the object page using the [Print Preview](#) option.
- Configure the voyage summary document with custom fields.
- Specify planned departure time and planned arrival time under voyage stages.
- Create and publish custom logic for custom fields.
- Avoid assignment of container to the voyage when you choose the mode of transport as Air. However, you can override this default application behavior based on your business need.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	6BA (Field Logistics Planning and Execution – Containers and Voyages)
Application Component	CA-FL-SG ( <a href="#">Shipment</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023 FPSO

## 15.2.1.1.9 Archiving and ILM Object for Field Logistics Container

This feature enables you to:

- Create and enable policies related to containers with attachment.
- Display the archived items in archive explorer with attachment data.

### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	6BA (Field Logistics Planning and Execution – Containers and Voyages)
Application Component	CA-FL-SG ( <i>Shipment</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023 FPS0

## 15.2.1.1.10 Logistics Tracking

This feature enables you to:

- Track the logistics items which meet the demand originating from the maintenance orders throughout the supply and return flows.
- View the progress of stock, non-stock, and supplier items associated with a service in a pre-defined sequence of logistics milestone events.
- View the details of the risks which occur in the logistics journey and navigate to the related business documents to take any actions as required.
- Use the delivered milestone events and associated risks or adjust them and define your own in the provided configuration. Milestones define the major landmarks in the logistics journey. Risks define any irregularities or threats for a given milestone completion.

### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable

Scope Item	6VA (Field Logistics Analytics)
Application Component	CA-FL-MT ( <i>Material Tracking</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023 FPS0

## 15.2.1.1.11 Objects Released for Developer Extensibility in Field Logistics

With the objects released in Field Logistics, you have a stable interface to access data from SAP S/4HANA when building custom applications or extensions with developer extensibility. You can integrate the released objects in your custom code or extend them at predefined extension points. Depending on your use case, different object types are provided (such as BADls, CDS views, business object interfaces). You find all the released objects in the ABAP Development Tools (ADT), when you're connected to SAP S/4HANA

### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	4AH (Field Logistics Planning and Execution – Supplier Items) 40G (Field Logistics Planning and Execution) 50M (Setting Up Field Logistics Planning and Execution – Direct Procurement) 6BA (Setting Up Field Logistics Planning and Execution - Containers and Voyages)
Technical Object Name	See the table below
Preparation Required	No
Application Component	CA-FL-RET ( <i>Returns</i> ) CA-FL-SG ( <i>Shipment</i> ) CA-FL-SRV ( <i>Services</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023 FPS0

## Additional Details

The following table summarizes the objects that have been added, changed or deprecated for developer extensibility with the current release.

Objects Added, Changed, or Deprecated for Developer Extensibility

Object Type	End-User Name	Technical Name	Type	Details
RAP business object	Process Shipment Item	I_FLDLOGSPROCESSS HIPMENTITEMTP	New	With this RAP business object, you can read and process Field Logistics delivery item data. Furthermore, this RAP business object is now extensible. In the <i>Custom Fields</i> application, key users can add their own custom fields and then use them in this RAP business object.
RAP business object	Received Container List	I_FLDLOGSRCVDCONT AINERLISTTP	New	With this RAP business object, you can read and process Field Logistics container data. Furthermore, this RAP business object is now extensible. In the <i>Custom Fields</i> application, key users can add their own custom fields and then use them in this RAP business object.
RAP business object	Received Handling Unit Item	I_FLDLOGSRCVDHNDL GUNITITEMTP	New	With this RAP business object, you can read and process Field Logistics handling unit item data. Furthermore, this RAP business object is now extensible. In the <i>Custom Fields</i> application, key users can add their own custom fields and then use them in this RAP business object.

Object Type	End-User Name	Technical Name	Type	Details
RAP business object	Returns Product	I_FLDLOGSRETURNSP RODUCTTP	New	With this RAP business object, you can create, read, and update Initiate Returns by Product application data. This business object to represent the return of stock, non-stock, and rental materials from remote location (rig or offshore) to base (onshore) location. Furthermore, this RAP business object is now extensible. In the <i>Custom Fields</i> application, key users can add their own custom fields and then use them in this RAP business object.
RAP business object	Shipment Container	I_FLDLOGSSHIPMENT CONTAINERTP	New	With this RAP business object, you can create, read, and update <i>Field Logistics</i> container master data and its certificates. Furthermore, this RAP business object is now extensible. In the <i>Custom Fields</i> application, key users can add their own custom fields and then use them in this RAP business object.

Object Type	End-User Name	Technical Name	Type	Details
RAP business object	Shipment Voyage	I_FLDLOGSSHIPMENT VOYAGETP	New	With this RAP business object, you can create, read, and update voyages and its corresponding stages. Furthermore, this RAP business object is now extensible. In the <a href="#">Custom Fields</a> application, key users can add their own custom fields and then use them in this RAP business object.
RAP business object	Supplier Item	I_FLDLOGSSUPPLIER ITEMTP	New	With this RAP business object, you can create, read, and update supplier items in <a href="#">Manage Logistics - Supplier Items</a> application.
RAP business object	Transfer Supplier Item	I_FLDLOGSTRANSFSU PPLIERITEMTP	New	With this RAP business object, you can execute actions on supplier items to initiate or cancel transfer in <a href="#">Initiate Transfers</a> application. This business object displays all supplier items at remote, which can be transferred to another remote location or purchase order.
RAP business object	Delivery Container Unit	I_FLDLOGSDELIVCON TAINERUNITTP	New	With this RAP business object, you can create, read, and update packed containers.

Object Type	End-User Name	Technical Name	Type	Details
RAP business object	Delivery Item	I_FLDLOGSDELIVERY ITEMTP	New	With this RAP business object, you can create, read, update, and delete delivery items. This business object displays all delivery items at base or remote, which are ready for shipment.

Developer extensibility allows you to create development projects in SAP S/4HANA by using ABAP Development Tools for Eclipse. This gives you the opportunity to build extensions, services, and SAP Fiori apps using the complete set of ABAP features released for SAP S/4HANA, for example, with the ABAP RESTful Application Programming model, http services, and ABAP objects. For more information about the released objects and how to find them, see [Released Development Objects](#).

## Effects on System Administration

For more information about the authorizations required for working with the development objects released for developer extensibility, see [Configure Authorizations](#).

## 15.2.1.2 TM-Based Shipment Cost Calculation

### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	IS-OIL-DS-SC ( <i>Shipment Costing</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Effects on Data Transfer

The data transfer is based on background remote function call technology (bgRFC).

New data mapping functionality has been implemented to link objects of industry solution IS-OIL with objects of Transportation Management. The data mapping is a prerequisite for the data transfer between industry solution IS-OIL and Transportation Management. The data mapping is captured in new tables for the following objects:

- Location
- Transportation Connection Point
- Vehicle Type (optional)
- Event Type (optional)

## Effects on Customizing

- Integration Customizing between industry solution IS-OIL and Transportation Management is required.
  - Basic integration setup
    - BgRFC setup to enable the data transfer between industry solution IS-OIL and Transportation Management
    - Mapping of required master data objects
      - Locations for Trader's and Scheduler's Workbench
      - Transportation Connection Points
  - Application integration setup
    - Integration setup for Trader's and Scheduler's Workbench
    - Integration setup for Transportation and Distribution
- Customizing of the required functionality in Transportation Management to perform cost calculation, settlement, and distribution

## 15.2.1.3 Production and Revenue Accounting (PRA)

### 15.2.1.3.1 Collective Division of Interest

With this feature, you can maintain all the relevant information related to Division Order Interest in a single dashboard, including the new attributes added to division order, e.g., ownership attribute group and dynamic SD instruction.



## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable, PRA is a U.S.-only solution.
Scope Item	5NM
Application Component	IS-OIL-PRA-OW ( <i>Ownership</i> ) SAP GUI Transaction: /PRA/COLLECTIVE_DOI
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

### Effects on System Administration

The adjustment of authorizations is needed for new transactions.

## 15.2.1.3.2 Ownership Attribute Group

Common marketing-free attributes can now be defined within a new entity called an Owner Attribute Group. An Owner Attribute Group can then be assigned to owners within a division of interest (DOI), simplifying the maintenance of common or lease-specific marketing-free attributes for PRA owners.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable, PRA is a U.S.-only solution.
Scope Item	5NM
Application Component	IS-OIL-PRA-REV-OW ( <i>Ownership</i> ) SAP GUI Transaction: O3U_OAG

## Additional Details

### 15.2.1.3.3 Dynamic Settlement Diversity Instruction

A customer can now make use of standard extensibility options to enable dynamic rule-based assignment of Settlement Diversity formulas to owners in PRA revenue. Dynamic Settlement Diversity further supports a new concept of Smart Formulas for cases where the Settlement Diversity formula construct itself can be also derived through business rules.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable, PRA is a U.S.-only solution.
Scope Item	5NM
Application Component	IS-OIL-REV-VAL ( <i>Valuation</i> ) Customizing Object: OIU_DSD_INSTR
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

Smart Formulas can enable a customer to automatically compute a designated owner's settlement using an alternate contract price, or the higher-of the alternate price or a base price. Additional Smart Formula controls allow a customer to conditionally: override bearer groups, alter the tax allocation basis, or alter the level of payable detail.

### 15.2.1.3.4 PRA Division Order Interest

The PRA Division Order Interest data migration object and API are enhanced with new fields for assignment of Ownership Attribute Group and Dynamic SD Instruction.

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable, PRA is a U.S.-only solution.
Scope Item	5NM
Application Component	IS-OIL_PRA-REV-OW ( <i>Ownership</i> ) Data Migration Object: SIF_PRA_OWMDOI ( <i>PRA - Division Order Interest</i> ) API: API_PRAMAINDOI_04 ( <i>PRA Maintain Division of Interest</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

### 15.2.2 Utilities

#### 15.2.2.1 Utilities for Customer Engagement

##### 15.2.2.1.1 Simple sales orders for utilities commodity contracts

The objective is to seamlessly integrate sales and distribution (SD) orders with customer engagement sales contracts, primarily for new contracts. This integration aims to enable configuration and pricing functionalities within SD, which will then be transferred to utilities sales contracts, utilities business add-ins, and billing for SAP for Utilities (IS-U). Additionally, the system will be equipped to handle multiple divisions in a single contract, such as energy, gas, or water, providing a comprehensive solution for managing various utility services.

## Technical Details

Type	New
------	-----

Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	CRM-S4-IU ( <i>S4CRM: Utilities Industry</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### 15.2.2.1.2 Renovation of Business Partner Overview

The new Business Partner overview feature provides a comprehensive display of actions associated with a specific Business Partner in a timeline format. This timeline not only presents a clear overview of the status of these actions but also facilitates seamless navigation to access detailed information for each action. With this functionality, users can efficiently track and manage various activities related to the Business Partner, improving overall productivity and decision-making.

#### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	CRM-S4-IU ( <i>S4CRM: Utilities Industry</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### 15.2.2.1.3 Show PM Notification

This feature allows for the direct display of PM notifications within the Interaction Center (IC). With this functionality, users can seamlessly access and view PM notifications from within the IC interface, streamlining the process and facilitating efficient management of maintenance-related tasks and communication.

#### Technical Details

Type	New
------	-----

Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	CRM-S4-IU ( <i>S4CRM: Utilities Industry</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4 HANA 2023

### 15.2.2.1.4 Creating Contracts with Deferred Processing for Later Completion

This feature allows users to initiate the contract creation process and pause it at any point without triggering any processing. The contract's current status is saved, enabling users to resume the creation process later from the exact point where it was paused. This functionality provides flexibility and efficiency, ensuring that users can seamlessly manage contract creation according to their workflow and requirements.

#### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	CRM-S4-IU ( <i>S4CRM: Utilities Industry</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### 15.2.2.1.5 Show Payment Plan/Budget Billing Plan

This feature offers the ability to view the Payment Plan or Budget Billing Plan directly within the Interaction Center interface. With this functionality, users can conveniently access and review payment plans and budget billing details without the need to navigate to separate screens or systems. This streamlined approach enhances user productivity and ensures a more efficient management of payment-related information for customers.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	CRM-S4-IU ( <i>S4CRM: Utilities Industry</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### 15.2.2.1.6 Start Service Connection process from the Interaction Center

This feature allows users to initiate a Service Connection process directly from the IC (Interaction Center) interface. By leveraging this functionality, users can efficiently begin the Service Connection process without the need to switch to other applications or systems. This streamlined approach enhances user experience, simplifies workflow, and facilitates faster service provisioning for customers.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	CRM-S4-IU ( <i>S4CRM: Utilities Industry</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### 15.2.2.1.7 Show/Edit/Create Service Quotation

This feature provides the capability to view, create, and edit a Service Quotation directly within the Interaction Center interface. By leveraging this functionality, users can conveniently access and manage Service Quotations without the need to switch to other applications or interfaces. This streamlined approach enhances efficiency, simplifies the quotation process, and ensures a seamless customer service experience.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	CRM-S4-IU ( <i>S4CRM: Utilities Industry</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### 15.2.2.2 Handling of Portions in the Fiori apps "Block Utilities Contracts" / "Release Blocked Utilities Contracts"

The handling of portions in the Fiori apps *Block Utilities Contracts* (F3131) and *Release Blocked Utilities Contracts* (F2708) has been improved to optimize their performance and enhance their semantic usage.

All details about this enhancement can be found in the SAP note [3335053](#).

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	IS-U-BI ( <i>Contract Billing</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### Related Links

SAP note [3335053](#).

### 15.2.2.3 CDS Views for BPEM Clarification Cases

A new CDS cube and query focused on Business Process Exception Management (BPEM) enable you to analyze and monitor the clarification cases that for example have not yet been solved and need to be processed. Several optional parameters allow you to refine your search and obtain BPEM-related KPIs and results.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	IS-U-TO-MMA ( <i>Monitoring of Mass Runs</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### 15.2.2.4 New Business Role: Operations Specialist (Utilities)

In addition to the existing utilities-specific roles *Billing Specialist* and *Meter Data Specialist*, a new role *Operations Specialist (Utilities)* (PFCG role SAP\_BR\_OPERATIONS\_SPEC\_I1U) can now be assigned to users who are responsible for the smooth and efficient operation of business processes at a utilities company.

The assignment of the new role is a prerequisite for using new SAP Fiori apps for the analysis and management of clarification cases in the meter-to-cash processes in the SAP for Utilities solutions.

The tasks of operation specialists include supervising the performance of the meter to cash processes, monitoring business exceptions, organizing the resolution of these business exceptions by assigning them to dedicated process area specialists, supervising the resolution within service level agreements, following up issues of high priority.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	IS-U ( <i>SAP Utilities</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Related Information

More information about utilities-related roles and apps can be found in the [SAP Fiori Apps Reference Library](#).



## 15.2.2.5 TOU and RTP Billing for the Japanese Billing Period (JBP) and the Standard Billing Period (SBP) in a Single Client

The new function is relevant for Japan and supports the use of different billing periods for different division categories within a single client (for example, Japanese billing period for electricity and the standard billing period for gas), which allows time-of-use (TOU) billing and real-time-pricing (RTP) billing for different billing periods. In this solution, IS-U meter reading is only supported for the standard billing period.

Specifically, this development reduces the total cost of ownership by reducing the number of clients required to run different billing periods, which brings significant benefits to Japanese utilities retail companies operating in deregulated markets.

### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	IS-U-BI ( <i>Contract Billing</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### Additional Details

Detailed information can be found in SAP Note [2834512](#).

### Customizing

The following Customizing activity must be maintained as described in the SAP Note [2834512](#): ► [SAP Utilities](#) ► [Contract Billing](#) ► [Special Functions](#) ► [Billing Periods for Japanese Market](#) ► [Define Billing Periods](#).

## 15.2.2.6 New Fiori App: BPEM Clarification Case Overview

A new Fiori app enables you to obtain a complete picture of the existing BPEM (Business Process Exception Management) clarification cases in the Utilities meter-to-cash processes.

The app provides BPEM-related KPIs by counting the clarification cases for different criteria, such as the status, priority, case category, business process and business process area, and presenting the aggregated numbers on different cards and donut charts. This provides you with a comprehensive overview of the selected business exceptions.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	IS-U-TO-MMA ( <a href="#">Monitoring of Mass Runs</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Related Information

[Clarification Case Overview \(F7255\)](#)

### 15.2.2.7 New Fiori App: Manage BPEM Clarification Cases

A new Fiori app enables you to display a list of BPEM (Business Process Exception Management) clarification cases in Utilities meter-to-cash processes, to access detailed information related to clarification cases, and apply actions.

The app provides forward navigation to the transaction EMMAC3 (“Display Clarification Case”), where further detailed information and BPEM features are available.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	IS-U-TO-MMA ( <a href="#">Monitoring of Mass Runs</a> )

## Related Information

[Manage Clarification Cases \(F7256\)](#)

## 15.2.2.8 Integration of Different Contract Types

Additional integration capabilities support the integration of further contract objects, such as Meter Operation Service (MOS) contracts, with standard utilities functions and processes.

### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	IS-U-MD ( <i>Master Data</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### Additional Details

The following enhancement options are available for integrating MOS contracts and additional contract objects with the IS-U standard functions:

- Search for IS-U master data using alternative contracts
- Display of alternative contracts in IS-U data environments
- Inclusion of an alternative contract as a billable service in the supply scenario
- Inclusion of an alternative contract in the Machine Learning application for releasing implausible meter reading results
- This feature is also available for SAP S/4HANA 2022

More information can be found in SAP Note [3342499](#).

## 15.2.2.9 Support of Multi-Level Taxes in the Statistical Budget Billing Plans for Reverse Charge

The reverse charge logic ("Steuerschuldumkehr" according to "§ 13b Umsatzsteuergesetz (UStG)" in Germany) can be now applied to statistical budget billing plans.

If the recipient of benefit and not the utilities company is responsible for VAT, the VAT amounts are only calculated for information purposes, and are excluded from the budget billing amounts. The statistical budget billing plan now supports multi-level taxes, which are technically used to calculate VAT amounts in a first step and then subtract them in a second step from the budget billing amounts requested from the end customer.

### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	IS-U-IN-BB ( <i>Budget Billing Plan</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### Additional Details

More information can be found in the SAP Roadmap Explorer <https://roadmaps.sap.com/board?PRODUCT=73554900100800000266&range=CURRENT-LAST#Q3%202023;INNO=000D3AAC9DD21EDCB883045B5C83EC32>.

## 15.2.2.10 Simulation of utility bills using product configuration

Utilize the Utilities Product Integration Layer API to transmit product configuration in the form of name-value pairs, thereby impacting the outcomes of billing simulation. Enhance the API response to encompass comprehensive billing details, encompassing itemized billing components alongside associated costs. This augmented response will empower frontend applications, like customer web portals or mobile apps, to effectively exhibit both individual pricing elements and the overall simulated billing aggregate.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	IS-U ( <i>Utilities Industry</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S4HANA 2023

## 15.3 Financial Services

### 15.3.1 Banking

#### 15.3.1.1 Collateral Management (FS-CMS)

##### 15.3.1.1.1 Deprecated and Successor CDS Views for Collateral Management

With this feature, you can find some deprecated and successor CDS views. You can't create new content based on deprecated CDS views (for example, creating a new custom analytical query based on a deprecated SAP cube view). We recommend that you switch to the successor CDS views as soon as possible.

## Technical Details

Type	Deprecated
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	FS-CMS ( <i>Collateral Management</i> )
Available As Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

Due to naming conventions, the following CDS views have been deprecated and a successor view is provided.

Deprecated CDS View	Successor CDS View	Successor CDS View Label
I_InsuranceObjectData	I_CollateralInsurance	Collateral Insurance Object Details
I_InsuranceObjectFrequencyUnit	I_ColltrlInsurFrequencyUnit	Frequency Unit for Collateral Insurance
I_InsuranceObjectMasterData	I_CollateralInsurance	Collateral Insurance Object Details
I_InsuranceObjectType	I_CollateralInsuranceType	Type of Collateral Insurance
I_InsuranceObjectTypeText	I_CollateralInsuranceTypeText	Type of Collateral Insurance - Text
I_InsuranceObjFrequencyUnitTxt	I_ColltrlInsurFrqcyUnitText	Frequency Unit for Collateral Insurance - Text
I_InsurancePersonSpecification	I_ColltrlInsurPersnSpec	Specification of Persons for Collateral Insurance

## Related Information

[CDS Views for Collateral Management \(FS-CMS\)](#)

## 15.3.2 Insurance

### 15.3.2.1 Policy Management

#### 15.3.2.1.1 Accounting for the Time of Loss when Positioning an Application

In the standard system, the time of positioning an application is defined by the returned change type and the fine control value of the time model functions.

Using the *BAdI:Determination of Positioning Strategy* now enables you to account for the specific time of loss when positioning an application.

Instead of merely passing the day, you can now pass the time and time zone of the claim with the new parameters time and time zone. Hereby, you can account for the time of loss when positioning an application and overwrite the change type for the loading of the contract.

#### Example

Many insurance companies want to know whether a claim occurred before or after 12 p.m. You can meet this requirement by considering the following customer-specific logic:

- If the time of loss is less than or equal to 12 p.m., the contract version before the contract change should be loaded. No further customer-specific steps are necessary and the change type of the time model function does not need to be overwritten because the system continues to use change type 20.
- If the time of loss is greater than 12 p.m., the contract version after the contract change should be loaded. To do so, overwrite the change type of the time model function in this BAdI with a value greater than 70.

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	FS-PM ( <i>Policy Management</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Effects on Customizing

You can find the *BAdI:Determination of Positioning Strategy* in Customizing for Policy Management under [► Integration](#) [► Claims Management FS-CM](#) [► Business Add-Ins \(BAdIs\)](#) [► General Functions for CM Interface](#).

You can find further information on this BAdI in the BAdI documentation.

## Related Information

[Positioning of Claims](#)

### 15.3.2.1.2 Coinsurance Documents at the Time of Document Split

When you use the distribution plan for coinsurance, you can now enrich the resulting cash flow with data from the distribution plan. You can do this by implementing the Business Add-In (BAdI) *BAdI: Change Coinsurance Documents at the Time of Document Split*.

You can use this BAdI for the following purposes:

- Set data from the distribution plan into the cash flow data, especially, if you are using one coinsurer more than once (direct and indirect participation).
- Create a link between the commission posting item and the item of the original posting if you use more than one premium payer.

In both cases, you fill customer fields in the cash flow accordingly.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	FS-PM ( <i>Policy Management</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Effects on Customizing

In Customizing for Policy Management, choose [Accounting Component](#) > [Business Add-Ins \(BAIs\)](#) > [BAI: Change of coinsurance documents during document split](#).

## Related Information

[Distribution of Documents for Coinsurance](#)  
[Display Cash Flow and Non Cash Flow Documents](#)

### 15.3.2.1.3 Business Partner with Multiple Coinsurance Keys in the Distribution Plan

On the [Edit Distribution Plan](#) screen, you can now both select the business partner and the coinsurance key. This is especially useful, if you have assigned multiple coinsurance keys to one business partner.



## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	FS-PM ( <i>Policy Management</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Related Information

[Distribution Plan Process or End Coinsurance](#)

### 15.3.2.1.4 OData API: Search Policy

Policy Management now provides a RESTful API (program interface) that you can use to find a policy or an open application. SAP provides the OData service Insurance Policy Search (API\_INSURANCEPOLICYSEARCH) for this purpose, which is published on the SAP Business Accelerator Hub.

External applications can then use a service URL to search for a policy or an open application in accordance with the virtual data model (VDM) of Policy Management.

SAP also delivers SAP Object Node Types. These convert the codes and IDs that are returned by the Insurance Policy Search service into meaningful texts in the user's logon language.

This provides you with an open program interface that you can use to search policy data from external applications (such as a customer portal) in a simple and standardized way.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Application Component	FS-PM ( <i>Policy Management</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

### Insurance Policy Search (API\_INSURANCEPOLICYSEARCH)

This API is available on the SAP Business Accelerator Hub (<https://api.sap.com/>)

Both the Insurance Policy Search service and the code list services are of type OData V4.

The OData service returns the search results for a policy or an open application in accordance with the VDM of Policy Management. This is data from the following most important entities of the Policy business object:

- Policy
- Contract
- Application Journal
- Policyholder
- Premium Payer
- Insured Object Person

The package VDM\_PM\_PLCY\_SEARCH\_API contains the service bindings and the service definitions.

### Extensibility of the Insurance Policy Search Service

You can add customer-specific or partner-specific fields to the entities delivered.

### SAP Object Node Types

For fields with a code list or fields that refer to other objects (for instance, business partners or product templates), the Insurance Policy Search service returns only the code or ID in the response. You need the SAP Object Node Types in order to convert these values into meaningful texts in the user's logon language.

### Constraints

Sorting and filtering of virtual elements: Note that for a virtual element, the framework is expecting a reference field within the related entity. Due to the missing reference field, it is not possible to provide a sorting or filtering functionality of the virtual element.

## Related Information

[Insurance Policy Search](#)

[Operations for Insurance Policy Search](#)

[SAP Object Node Types - Insurance Policy Service and Search Policy](#)

## 15.3.2.1.5 OData API: Insurance Policy Service

Policy Management now provides a RESTful API (program interface) that you can use to read policy data on an effective date, to read a policy by version ID (order number), or to create a new policy. SAP provides the OData service Insurance Policy Service (API\_INSURANCEPOLICYSERVICE) for this purpose, which is published on the SAP Business Accelerator Hub.

External applications can then use a service URL to read or create policy data in accordance with the virtual data model (VDM) of Policy Management.

SAP also delivers SAP Object Node Types. These convert the codes and IDs that are returned by the Insurance Policy Service service into meaningful texts in the user's logon language.

This provides you with an open program interface that you can use to read or create policy data from external applications (such as a customer portal) in a simple and standardized way.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Application Component	FS-PM ( <i>Policy Management</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

### Insurance Policy Service (API\_INSURANCEPOLICYSERVICE)

This API is available on the SAP Business Accelerator Hub (<https://api.sap.com/>).

Both the Insurance Policy Service service and the code list services are of type OData V4.

The OData service returns or creates the policy data in accordance with the VDM of Policy Management. This is data from the following most important entities of the Policy business object:

- Policy
- Contract
- Contract package
- Coverage Package
- Coverage
- Subcoverage
- Policy Holder
- Premium Payer
- Clause
- Deductible
- Limit
- Surcharge/discount
- Insured Object

The package VDM\_PM\_PLCY\_API\_COMMON contains the service bindings and the service definitions.

## Extensibility of the Insurance Policy Service

You can add customer-specific or partner-specific fields to the entities delivered.

### SAP Object Node Types

For fields with a code list or fields that refer to other objects (for instance, business partners or product templates), the Insurance Policy (A2X) service returns only the code or ID in the response. You need the SAP Object Node Types in order to convert these values into meaningful texts in the user's logon language.

### Constraints

- Read policy:
  - You can read the change history and cashflow data with their full history, not on a specific date. The service does not include information about planned changes or renewal history.
  - It is not possible to read multiple policies nor multiple policy versions in one service call.
  - Reading subordinate entities by using the navigation path, e.g. coverage under contract -> GET /Contract/{InsurPlcyUUID}/{InsurPlcyInsurContr}/\_Coverage, may lead to duplicate records in the service response depending on the data constellation inside the journal tables in FS-PM. You can only determine subordinate entities by reading directly from the main axis object, e.g. coverage under contract -> GET /ContractCoverage. Use \$expand to provide the requested subordinate entities.
- Create Policy:

In the RAP framework, the response for the create operation is based on the key of the created entity, and the system, by default, triggers the read operation based on the key to frame the response. In the case of simulation, no document is created, so the response doesn't contain any results.
- Node Extensibility is not supported for this ODATA service.

## Effects on Customizing

For the create policy scenario, you can create a RAP action for your API and assign a RAP implementation class to implement your own logic to the API. To do so, in Customizing for *Policy Management* choose [► Integration](#) [► Services](#) [► RESTful APIs](#) [► Maintain RAP Action and RAP Action Implementation Class](#) [►](#).

## Related Information

[Insurance Policy Service](#)

[SAP Object Node Types - Insurance Policy Service and Search Policy](#)

### 15.3.2.1.6 Dissolve Vehicle Change

You can use this function to dissolve an existing vehicle change in the *Change* business process. The *Dissolve Vehicle Change* pushbutton is available at contract level of the source and target contract provided there is an active vehicle change for the contract and the bonus-malus is not used in duplicate on the effective date. The *Dissolve Vehicle Change* action can also be executed in the background.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	FS-PMA ( <i>Policy Management for Auto Insurance</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

You can use the *Dissolve Vehicle Change* action to dissolve an existing active vehicle change. The source and target contract remain active and any existing reversal dates for the source contract or source policy are deleted. The system does not write any commission entries and it is not possible to dissolve postdating and reimplement processing for the *Dissolve Vehicle Change* action.

If you confirm the dissolution of the vehicle change in a message, the status of the vehicle change changes to "Flagged for Dissolution". If you reject the application, the system sets the status back to "Active".

As long as the status is "Flagged for Dissolution", the system considers the vehicle change to be active in existing processes. The status of the vehicle change changes to "Dissolved" only when the business process is released. This is a final status and the vehicle change cannot be processed further. However, you can execute a new vehicle change.

The *Dissolve Vehicle Change* action is possible only in policy processing. This means that you must select the processing level "Policy Processing" in the dialog and set the *Force Policy Processing* indicator in the update run.

### 15.3.2.1.7 RFM Dissolve Vehicle Change

You can use this function to dissolve a vehicle change on the selected effective date using the remote-enabled function module (RFM) *Dissolve Vehicle Change* (/MVA/AMT\_SVC\_CHGVEC DISSOLVE). The RFM can be executed for a source or target contract provided there is an active vehicle change for the contract and the bonus-malus is not used in duplicate on the effective date.

## Technical Details

Type	New
------	-----

Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	FS-PMA ( <i>Policy Management for Auto Insurance</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

When you execute the RFM *Dissolve Vehicle Change*, the status of the vehicle change changes to "Dissolved". This is a final status and the vehicle change cannot be processed further. However, you can execute a new vehicle change.

After the RFM *Dissolve Vehicle Change* has been executed, the source and target contract remain active and any existing reversal dates for the source contract or source policy are deleted. The system does not write any commission entries and it is not possible to dissolve postdating and reimplement processing for the *Dissolve Vehicle Change* action.

### 15.3.2.1.8 Automatic Adjustment of FC to VL

With this function, the system provides the option during the inclusion of CIC notifications (such as "positive answer") to automatically adjust the fully comprehensive bonus-malus (FC B/M) to the liability bonus-malus (VL B/M). You can use the object-oriented enhancement technique *Business Add-In (BAI)*:

- To define the rule set that decides whether the adjustment is necessary
- To adjust the functions of the adjustment

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Localized for Germany
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	FS-PMA ( <i>Policy Management for Auto Insurance</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

The system calls the implementation during the inclusion of CIC notifications when the related date *Include IIS Notification* (/MVA/CLAIM\_VAS) is executed.

### Implementation Details for Standard Implementation (Germany)

The previous insurer data of the FC B/M is deleted during an adjustment to the VL B/M and the rating reason is changed to *Adjustment of Compr. Ins. to Veh. Liab.*.


Standard checks before the adjustment of the FC B/M to the VL B/M:

- This is a cession of the VL B/M from the previous insurer.
- There is an FC B/M and a VL B/M within the same contract.
- The positive CIC answer contains an FC B/M that was terminated more than a year ago or there is no FC B/M share in the CIC notification.
- The risk code is entered in Customizing for the relevant risk codes for the adjustment (see *Effects on Customizing*).
- The premium level of the VL B/M is better than that of the FC B/M.


To determine the correct premium level, the system uses the premium levels of the fully comprehensive and liability bonus-malus rated after inclusion as well as the data entered by the processor before inclusion in fully comprehensive coverage. The system transfers the most favorable premium level for the policyholder to the FC B/M. If there is no FC answer record, the bonus-malus data entered by the processor is used to determine the adjustment.

If the rating reason is *Adjustment of Compr. Ins. to Veh. Liab.* and the fully comprehensive and liability bonus-malus both have the premium level "M", the premium level is adjusted to "O" and the rating reason is set to the rating reason entered in Customizing as the default rating reason.

## Effects on System Administration

A BAdI is available for customer-specific implementations of the functions of the automatic adjustment (decision whether adjustment is necessary, execute adjustment). You can find this BAdI in Customizing under [▶ SAP Insurance > Policy Management > Bonus-Malus Management > Business Add-Ins > BAdI: Automatic Adjustment of Comprehensive B/M to Liability B/M](#) .

## Effects on Customizing

In Customizing under [▶ SAP Insurance > Policy Management > Bonus-Malus Management > Manage Risk Codes for Adjustment of Comprehensive B/M to Liability B/M](#) , you can define the risk codes for which the automatic adjustment is to be executed. The Customizing setting is used in the standard implementation /MVA/AMB\_ADJUST\_DE\_BADI of the BAdI definition /MVA/AMB\_ADJUST\_BADI.

## 15.3.2.1.9 Change to Registration (Germany) - Legal Person As Legal Representative of an Association

With this function, you can use [Registration Management \(Germany\)](#) according to the changed legal requirements of the Gesamtverband der Deutschen Versicherungswirtschaft e.V. (GDV) (German Insurance Association) in “Legal Person As Representative of an Association”.

- A legal person can be entered as the legal representative of an association.
- You can export or import registration messages with legal persons as the legal representatives of associations using the [Export Registration Messages](#) and [Import Registration Messages](#) runs.

### Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Localized for Germany
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	FS-PMA ( <a href="#">Policy Management for Auto Insurance</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### Additional Details

#### Changes to the [Vehicle Owner](#) tab page (Registration Management (Germany)):

- The [Diff. Ownr Permitted](#) field is displayed first, followed by the fields [BP Type](#), [Legal Rep.](#), [Association Name](#), [Name of Legal Person](#), [Last Name](#), and so on.
- You can no longer enter solely a natural person in the [Legal Rep.](#) field but can now also enter a legal person.
- In the case of an association, the [Name of Legal Person](#) field is ready for input when the data for the legal representative is entered manually.

#### Changes to the [Policyholder](#) tab page (Registration Management (Germany)):

- The [BP Type](#) field is displayed first, followed by the fields [Legal Rep.](#), [Association Name](#), [Leg. Pers. Name](#), [Last Name](#), and so on.
- You can no longer enter solely a natural person in the [Legal Rep.](#) field but can now also enter a legal person.
- In the case of an association, the [Leg. Pers. Name](#) field is ready for input when the data for the legal representative is entered manually.



## Effects on Data Transfer

Check the customer-specific implementations of the following BAdIs:

- /MVA/AMV\_RSD\_DATA\_EXCH\_BADI (customer-specific interface to association)
- /MVA/AMV\_RSD\_REFRPART\_BADI (update business partner data)
- /MVA/AMV\_VALIDATE\_BADI (checking of data)

## 15.3.2.2 msg.PMQ

### 15.3.2.2.1 Switch to Eclipse 2023-03

With this release the new technological base of PMQ.Designer is the development platform Eclipse 2023-03.

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	FS-MPM ( <a href="#">msg.PMQ</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

With this change, at least Java 17 must now be used. Starting PMQ.Designer with older Java versions is no longer possible.

Encoding settings may need to be adjusted to UTF-8, see PMQ.Designer Release Notes for details.

The new Eclipse version improves support for high-resolution monitors.

The SVN Connector is not included in the Designer installation by default, but can be installed via an update site.

## 15.3.2.2.2 Product Navigator View

As of this release, it is possible to navigate starting from product modules via product module relations as well as via references from PMQ object restrictions with the help of the new PMQ Product Navigator view.

### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	FS-MPM ( <i>msg.PMQ</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### Additional Details

Relations of product module types or attributes with PMQ object restrictions serve as navigation criteria. Using this new view, product modules/templates are grouped based on the navigation criterion and all relation targets of this group for a type relation are displayed.

Further information can be found in the PMQ.Designer User Guide in the section 'Displaying Product Navigator'.

## 15.3.2.2.3 Error Corrections and Usability Improvements

With this release, smaller issues has been fixed and the usability has been improved.

### Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable

## Additional Details

- **PMQ.Designer**
  - The column width is now, as already for the comparison editor and the product navigator, also automatically adjusted to the visible content for the editors of tables and table extensions.
  - The display mode menu (view mode) and the Origin field of aggregated product module relations are now updated after saving. Since the display names are updated only after saving in the build process, it is not possible to change them immediately.
  - The behavior of PMQ.Designer in connection with licenses has been improved. If only one user license is installed, it is now also accepted as start license for a workspace, even if it is not explicitly set as workspace license.
  - Unwanted switching between editors occurred in connection with the PMQ Explorer as well as the Project Explorer. This has been fixed.
  - Only the technical name is now displayed in an editable name field. At all elements for which the technical name is displayed at this point, there is now an additional tooltip that represents the display name.
  - Columns in the tree views of editors and views are now prevented from resizing to a width of 0.
- **POTATO**
  - With this release it is possible to export and import either the discrete values (VALUE) or the identifiers (NAME) of enumeration constraints in table columns and arrays. In this course a new data version of the POTATO configuration was created (data version 2306). Further information can be found in the POTATO User Guide in the sections 'Reader' and 'Writer'.
  - With the new parameter `tableimportmodus` of the class `PMQDesignerDataWriter`, which is used in the POTATO task for the combined table import, it is now possible to define whether only newly created data sets should be re-imported. Previously exported data sets in PMQ.Designer will thus not be imported and the re-import of accidentally changed data will be prevented. The default value `replace` (replace all) corresponds to the previous behavior. Lines that no longer occur are deleted. With the values `merge` (Merge) and `append` (Append) rows that no longer occur are retained.
  - For POTATO the import and export of multidimensional parameter assignments to calculation functions has been corrected. Values are written to the Excel table distributed over several lines, as is the case with multidimensional attributes. This ensures that the respective entries per dimension can be correctly assigned again during import as well.
  - Value constraints and null capability are now imported correctly during combined table transports.
- **PMQ.Deployment**
  - When adding individual projects or libraries to the content in a deployment configuration, the version is now initially set to automatic.
  - The creation and definition of content configuration files has been generalized and can be applied to all deployment targets.
  - The XML file that was previously automatically stored in the file system for each QAR deployment is now no longer generated by default. However, this can optionally be activated explicitly and then contains the fixed name `runtime_configuration.xml`.

- During Maven deployment, there is an option to create an aggregated POM file that also contains dependent libraries. If referenced content libraries are assigned to the content in a deployment configuration, the content libraries found are now filtered so that only those libraries are added to the POM file that are also referenced by the content archives to be created during deployment.
- Deployment routes can be preconfigured in a customer-friendly way in the Deployment Assistant. As of this release, an edition-specific configuration of certain deployment routes is possible via so-called ExtensionPoints.
- Parallel execution of deployment operations with the same name is now possible. Another randomly generated name component has been added to the internal deployment directory in the path.

## 15.3.2.3 Claims Management

### 15.3.2.3.1 OData API: First Notice of Loss

Claims Management now provides OData API that you can use to perform First Notice of Loss (FNOL).

This OData service Insurance Claim First Notice of Loss is published on the API Business Accelerator Hub. External publications can then use a service URL to read claim data in accordance with the virtual data model (VDM) of claims management. Only the data of the latest claim version is read.

#### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	FS-CM ( <i>Claims Management</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

#### Additional Details

The OData service returns the data about the latest version of a claim, in accordance with the VDM of the Claims Management. This is the data from the following most important entities of the Insurance Claim FNOL business object:

- Damaged Object
- Claim Notes
- Witnesses

- Driver
- Claimant
- Diagnosis
- SFC for Loss Location
- SFC for Origin of Loss
- SFC for Damaged Vehicle
- SFC for Injured Person

The package ICL\_VDM\_FNOL\_API contains the service binding and the service definition.

## Effects on Data Transfer

FNOL uses FS-PM and ICM components.

## Effects on System Administration

To use the Insurance Claim FNOL service, the following authorization object must be assigned to the user:

- I\_ICL\_CTYP
- I\_ICL\_ACLM
- B\_BUP\_DCPD
- B\_BUPA\_GRP
- B\_BUPA\_RLT
- I\_ICL\_ACT
- I\_ICL\_SBRG
- I\_ICL\_SCLT
- I\_INS\_OBJ

## Related Information

### 15.3.2.3.2 OData API: No Touch Claim

Claims Management now provides OData API Insurance Claim No Touch Claim (NTC) that you can use to process entire claim with no or minimal human intervention - from the first notice of loss to settlement.

This OData service Insurance Claim No Touch Claim is published on the SAP Business Accelerator Hub. External Publications can then use a service URL to read claim data in accordance with the virtual data model (VDM) of Claims Management. Only the data of the latest claim version is read.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	FS-CM ( <i>Claims Management</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

The OData service returns the data about the latest version of a claim, in accordance with the VDM of the Claims Management. This is the data from the following most important entities of the Insurance Claim NTC business object:

- Claim Header
- Header
- Payment
- Participant
- Subclaim

The package ICL\_VDM\_NTC contains the service binding and the service definition.

## Effects on Data Transfer

NTC uses FS-PM and ICM components.

## Effects on System Administration

To use the Insurance Claim No Touch Claim service, the following authorization objects must be assigned to the user:

- I\_ICL\_CTYP
- I\_ICL\_ACLM
- B\_BUP\_DCPD
- B\_BUPA\_GRP
- B\_BUPA\_RLT
- I\_ICL\_ACT

- I\_ICL\_SBRG
- I\_ICL\_SCLT
- I\_INS\_OBJ

## Effects on Customizing

No Touch Claim is using the Auto LoB Customizing currently and works only with the Glass Scenario.

### 15.3.2.3.3 Bank Account Synchronization

Bank account synchronization is an enhancement of the existing solution, which enables synchronization of bank details in case of multiple bank accounts stored within the Business Partner.

#### Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Localized for the Netherlands
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	FS-CM-IC ( <i>Financial Services Localization</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

#### Additional Details

The enhancement provides the correct selection of bank account details in case when an old bank account becomes obsolete and a new bank is inserted. Then the new bank account becomes a valid bank account.

Proper synchronization of the bank account details is handled across multiple components, including:

- Business Partner
- Claims Management
- Human Capital Management
- Collections & Disbursements

As a consequence, the valid bank account is shown on the benefit statement and payments are distributed to the correct bank account.

## Effects on Data Transfer

Transfer of additional bank details to HCM and FS-CD component is triggered only after a new bank account is assigned to the corresponding payment.

### 15.3.2.3.4 CDS View for Scope of Loss

Claims Management provides Core Data Services (CDS) views that gives the list of all insurance claim scope of loss codes and the language dependent text in the system. This CDS View is used in auxiliary A2X OData Services for Claims Management.

#### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	FS-CM ( <i>Claims Management</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

#### Related Information

[Scope of Loss](#)

### 15.3.2.3.5 CDS View for Outstanding Reserves

Claims Management now provides Core Data Services (CDS) views that you can use to calculate actuarial estimates.



## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	FS-CM ( <i>Claims Management</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Related Information

[Outstanding Reserves](#)

### 15.3.2.3.6 CDS View for Loss Triangle

Claims Management now provides Core Data Services (CDS) views that you can use to analyze and project the development of losses over time.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	FS-CM ( <i>Claims Management</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Related Information

[Loss Triangle](#)

### 15.3.2.3.7 CDS View for Claim Payments

Claims Management now provides Core Data Services (CDS) Views that you can use for claim payments. This CDS view provides the claim number, benefit type, payment amount, display and claim payment currency, coverage type, record type of payment, posting date, calendar year, losses/expenses, line of business, claim and subclaim type, authorization group, contract number, claim status, and organizational unit.

#### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	FS-CM ( <i>Claims Management</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

#### Related Information

[Claim Payment](#)

### 15.3.2.3.8 CDS View for Number of Claims

Claims management now provides Core Data Services (CDS) Views that provides the claim number, authorization group, claim and subclaim type, line of business, claim status, coverage type, claim handler, and organizational unit.

#### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	FS-CM ( <i>Claims Management</i> )

## Related Information

[Number of Claims](#)

### 15.3.2.3.9 CDS View for Total Claim Expenditure

Claims management now provides Core Data Services (CDS) Views for total claims expenditure. This CDS view provides the claim number, losses/expenses, reserve type, organizational unit, claim and subclaim type, authorization group, coverage type, claim status, contract number, line of business, claim handler and calendar year.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	FS-CM ( <i>Claims Management</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Related Information

[Total Claim Expenditure](#)

### 15.3.2.3.10 CDS View for Damage Category

Claims Management now provides Core Data Services (CDS) Views that provides the claim damage category code and the language dependent text in the system. This CDS view is used in auxiliary A2X OData Services for Claims Management.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	FS-CM ( <i>Claims Management</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Related Information

[Damage Category](#)

### 15.3.2.3.11 OData API: Insurance Claim Read

Claims Management now provides the changes to the approach of the delivered API services. There is a list of updated Inquiry API services. Additional CDS views are created and exposed to the SAP Business Accelerator Hub.

This service is designed for A2X communication and can be consumed by UIs.

SAP provides the OData service Insurance Claim Read for this purpose, which is published on the SAP Business Accelerator Hub.

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	FS-CM ( <i>Claims Management</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

The OData service returns data about the latest version of a claim in accordance with the VDM of Claims Management. This is data from the following most important API services of the Insurance Claim business object:

General Inquiry:

- Claim by Date of Loss
- Claim by Handler
- Claim Shadow Table
- Claim by Handler

P&C:

- Claim by Contract Number
- Claim by Licence Plate Number

Health:

- Claim by Diagnosis Group
- Damaged Object Dental
- Claim Procurements

## Related Information

[Insurance Claim Read](#)

[Entities](#)

[SAP Object Node Type](#)

[CDS View for Scope of Loss](#)

[CDS View for Loss Triangle](#)

[CDS View for Outstanding Reserves](#)

[CDS View for Claim Payments](#)

[CDS View for Number of Subclaims](#)

[CDS View for Total Claim Expenditure](#)

[CDS View for Damage Category](#)

## 15.3.2.4 Collections and Disbursements

### 15.3.2.4.1 Collections and Disbursements

For information about new apps, features, and functions in *Contract Accounts Receivable and Payable* (FI-CA), see the *Contract Accounting* section under *Billing and Revenue Innovation Management*.

#### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	FS-CD ( <i>Collections/Disbursements</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

#### Related Information

[Collections and Disbursements \(FS-CD\)](#)

### 15.3.2.4.2 Debit Entries with Card Supplement for Digital Payments Using SAP digital payments add-on

If you process your business partner's credit card payments by using SAP digital payments add-on, when transferring data with BAPI `BAPI_PPLAN_ITEM_CREATE` or function module `ISCD_SCPOS_MAINTAIN`, you can now create subledgers with card supplement for the payment data (debit entries with card supplement):

The system does not store the payment data in the payment plan items, but exclusively in the generated documents.

#### Technical Details

Type	New
------	-----

Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	FS-CD ( <i>Collections/Disbursements</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Effects on Data Transfer

The following conditions must be met:

- The credit card payment was billed (captured) with SAP digital payments add-on, for example, via your customer portal, before you transfer the data.
- The payment plan items created in this way are entered directly on the debit side during the transfer. If you use function module `ISCD_SCPOS_MAINTAIN` for the transfer, set field `I_POST` to `X`. If you use BAPI `BAPI_PPLAN_ITEM_CREATE` for the transfer, set the current date in parameter `POST_TO`.
- This payment is a one-off payment. If you use function module `ISCD_SCPOS_MAINTAIN` for the transfer, indicate this by using field `PSNGL` in tables parameter `T_SCPOS`. If you use BAPI `BAPI_PPLAN_ITEM_CREATE` for the transfer, indicate this by using field `SINGLE_PAYMENT` in tables parameter `POSITION`.
- The payment plan item refers to document category "Payment Plan Item". If you use function module `ISCD_SCPOS_MAINTAIN` for the transfer, fill field `BLTYP` in tables parameter `T_SCPOS` with value `20`. BAPI `BAPI_PPLAN_ITEM_CREATE` for the transfer of payment plan items always sets document category "Payment Plan Item" automatically.
- The payment plan item refers to a value in field *Grouping Field for Automatic Payment Transactions* starting with value `\Z`. If you use function module `ISCD_SCPOS_MAINTAIN` for the transfer, fill field `PYGRP` in tables parameter `T_SCPOS` with a freely-definable value starting with `\Z`. If you use BAPI `BAPI_PPLAN_ITEM_CREATE` for the transfer, fill field `PAYMNT_GRP` in tables parameter `POSITION` with a freely-definable value starting with `\Z`.
- During the transfer, the indicator for direct clearing by payment card/payment service provider is set. If you use function module `ISCD_SCPOS_MAINTAIN` for the transfer, fill field `XCCCL` in parameter `I_PCARD_PROC` with `X`. If you use BAPI `BAPI_PPLAN_ITEM_CREATE` for the transfer, fill parameter `CARD_CLEARING` with `X`.
- The payment card data or payment service provider is transferred through the following fields:
  - In function module `ISCD_SCPOS_MAINTAIN` with tables parameter `T_PCARD`.
  - In BAPI `BAPI_PPLAN_ITEM_CREATE` with tables parameter `PAYCARD`.

## Related Information

[Debit Entries with Card Supplement for Digital Payments Using SAP digital payments add-on](#)

### 15.3.2.4.3 Data Management in Collections/Disbursements (FS-CD): Data Retrieval

Data retrieval is activated for all ILM objects relevant for data retrieval that are assigned to an archiving object or to a data destruction object in Collections/Disbursements (FS-CD).

If data retrieval is active, you can search for and retrieve personal data of a data subject.

#### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	FS-CD ( <i>Collections/Disbursements</i> )
Valid From	SAP S/4HANA 2023

#### Effects on Customizing

To enable you to search for personal data, you define purposes in the Customizing activity [Maintain Purposes](#), which specify the purpose for which the data is collected and processed. You then assign an ILM object to each purpose here.

To enable the retrieval of personal data from archive files, in the Customizing activity [Maintain Profiles](#) (transaction DTINF\_MAINT\_PROFILE), create a profile for the data collection that includes archived personal data in the search.

#### Related Information

[Archiving](#)  
[Data Destruction](#)



## 15.3.2.5 Incentive and Sales Force Management

### 15.3.2.5.1 OData API: Commission Contract – Read

Incentive and Sales Force Management now provides a RESTful API (program interface) that you can use to read all types of commission contract data from the database. For this purpose, SAP provides the OData service **Commission Contract** (`API_COMMISSIONCONTRACT`).

#### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	FS-ICM ( <i>Incentive and Commission Management</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

#### Related Information

[Commission Contract - Read](#)

### 15.3.2.5.2 OData API: Commission Document – Read

Incentive and Sales Force Management now provides a RESTful API (program interface) that you can use to read all types of commission document data from the database. For this purpose, SAP provides the OData service **Commission Document** (`API_COMMISSIONDOCUMENT`).

#### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable

Application Component	FS-ICM ( <i>Incentive and Commission Management</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Effects on Customizing

Incentive and Sales Force Management provides two activities to customize the OData API:

- BAdI: Update Results of Commission Document API**  
 You use this BAdI to update the data before returning it to the response interface of the OData Service API. You can also use it to implement complex logic on the data.  
 You can find the BAdI in Customizing for Incentive and Sales Force Management under ► [General Tools](#) ► [OData Services](#) ► [Commission Document](#) ► [BAdI: Update Results of Commission Document API](#) ►.
- Maintain Mapping of Virtual Data Model**  
 This Customizing activity enables you to maintain the mapping of the Virtual Data Model (VDM) fields to the corresponding SAP field names via table TCACS\_VDMMAPP.  
 You can find [Maintain Mapping for Virtual Data Model](#) in the Customizing for Incentive and Sales Force Management under ► [General Tools](#) ► [OData Services](#) ► [Commission Document](#) ►.

## Related Information

[Commission Document - Read](#)

### 15.3.2.5.3 OData API: Commission Case – Read

Incentive and Sales Force Management now provides a RESTful API (program interface) that you can use to read all types of commission case data from the database. For this purpose, SAP provides the OData service **Commission Case** (API\_COMMISSIONCASE).

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	FS-ICM ( <i>Incentive and Commission Management</i> )

## Effects on Customizing

Incentive and Sales Force Management provides two activities to customize the OData API:

- BAdI: Update Results of Commission Case API**  
 You use this BAdI to update the data before returning it to the response interface of the OData Service API. You can also use it to implement complex logic on the data.  
 You can find the BAdI in Customizing for Incentive and Sales Force Management under ► [General Tools](#) ► [OData Services](#) ► [Commission Case](#) ► [BAdI: Update Results of Commission Case API](#) ►.
- Maintain Mapping of Virtual Data Model**  
 This Customizing activity enables you to maintain the mapping of the Virtual Data Model (VDM) fields to the corresponding SAP field names via table TCACS\_VDMMAPP.  
 You can find [Maintain Mapping for Virtual Data Model](#) in the Customizing for Incentive and Sales Force Management under ► [General Tools](#) ► [OData Services](#) ► [Commission Case](#) ►.

## Related Information

[Commission Case - Read](#)

### 15.3.2.5.4 OData API: Commission Payment Item List – Read

Incentive and Sales Force Management now provides a RESTful API (program interface) that you can use to read all types of payment item list data from the database. For this purpose, SAP provides the OData service **Commission Payment Item List** (`API_CommsnDocPaymentItemList`).

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	FS-ICM ( <a href="#">Incentive and Commission Management</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Effects on Customizing

Incentive and Sales Force Management provides two activities to customize the OData API:

- **BAdI: Update Results of Sales Agent API**  
You use this BAdI to update the data before returning it to the response interface of the OData Service API. You can also use it to implement complex logic on the data.  
You can find the BAdI in Customizing for Incentive and Sales Force Management under ► [General Tools](#) ► [OData Services](#) ► [Sales Agent](#) ► [BAdI: Update Results of Sales Agent API](#) .
- **Maintain Mapping of Virtual Data Model**  
This Customizing activity enables you to maintain the mapping of the Virtual Data Model (VDM) fields to the corresponding SAP field names via table TCACS\_VDMMAPP.  
You can find [Maintain Mapping for Virtual Data Model](#) in the Customizing for Incentive and Sales Force Management under ► [General Tools](#) ► [OData Services](#) ► [Sales Agent](#) .

## Related Information

[Commission Payment Item List - Read](#)

### 15.3.2.5.5 OData API: Commission Document Remuneration Inquiry – Read

Incentive and Sales Force Management now provides a RESTful API (program interface) that you can use to read information on the commission entitlement that is generated by business transactions through API calls. For this purpose, SAP provides the OData service **Commission Document Remuneration Inquiry** (API\_COMMSNDOCRMNRTNINQUIRY).

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	FS-ICM ( <a href="#">Incentive and Commission Management</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Effects on Customizing

Incentive and Sales Force Management provides two activities to customize the OData API:

- **BAdI: Update Results of Remuneration Inquiry API**  
You use this BAdI to update the data before returning it to the response interface of the OData Service API. You can also use it to implement complex logic on the data.  
You can find the BAdI in Customizing for Incentive and Sales Force Management under ► [General Tools](#) ► [OData Services](#) ► [Remuneration Inquiry](#) ► [BAdI: Update Results of Remuneration Inquiry API](#) 🔗.
- **Maintain Mapping of Virtual Data Model**  
This Customizing activity enables you to maintain the mapping of the Virtual Data Model (VDM) fields to the corresponding SAP field names via table TCACS\_VDMMAPP.  
You can find [Maintain Mapping for Virtual Data Model](#) in the Customizing for Incentive and Sales Force Management under ► [General Tools](#) ► [OData Services](#) ► [Remuneration Inquiry](#) 🔗.

## Related Information

[Commission Document Remuneration Inquiry - Read](#)

### 15.3.2.5.6 Slice Commission Contract Master Data by Effective Dates

This feature enables you to slice commission contract master data and related individual agreement data by effective dates. This data is saved and later used in the virtual data model for the commission contract master data.

Slicing the master data by effective dates replaces the versioning in the commission contract. The contracts are linked with the agreements using these effective date slices.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	FS-ICM ( <i>Incentive and Commission Management</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Effects on Customizing

In Customizing for Incentive and Sales Force Management, choose [General Tools](#) > [OData Services](#) > [Commission Contract](#) > [Slice Commission Contract Master Data by Effective Dates](#).

### 15.3.2.5.7 Deprecation: Segment Assignment

The Customizing activities for [Segment Assignment](#) in the commission application have been deprecated as of SAP S/4HANA 2023.

#### Technical Details

Type	Deprecated
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	FS-ICM ( <a href="#">Incentive and Commission Management</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## 15.4 Public Services

### 15.4.1 Defense & Security

#### 15.4.1.1 Standalone App to Compare Authorized with Actual Materials for a Person

This feature has been transformed from an existing API to become a standalone app [Compare Authorized with Actual Materials for Person](#). The user now has a holistic view of the materials held by a person and what was planned for them. Even materials that were not originally authorized can be pulled into the overview.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	IS-DFS-OF-FMP ( <i>Flexible Material Planning Object</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

The functionality offers:

- Detailed selection capabilities, such as the force element, position, and person, but also distinct criteria for both authorized materials and personnel master data.
- A summary overview of assignments that are authorized and issued to a person.
- Clear visibility of the difference between authorized and issued.
- Detailed line item overview of each authorized assignment that is issued to a person.

### 15.4.1.2 Integration of SAP Extended Warehouse Management with MRP Area Management

This feature enables you to create an extended warehouse (EWM) in the MRP area. Creation is based on a predefined EWM warehouse that is used as a copy. In a second step, the warehouse (WM) and EWM are linked and finally the WM warehouse is set to be maintained as an EWM warehouse. This new feature not only creates a new EWM warehouse, but also ensures that there is a connection between the WM and the EWM.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	IS-DFS-OF-FMP ( <i>Flexible Material Planning Object</i> )

## Effects on Customizing

This feature uses three different Customizing entries in the background to create an EWM warehouse:

- [Copy Warehouse Number Customizing](#) (in Customizing under [SCM Extended Warehouse Management](#) [Extended Warehouse Management](#) [Cross-Process Settings](#))
- [Assign Warehouse Numbers from Logistics Execution](#) (in Customizing under [SCM Extended Warehouse Management](#) [Extended Warehouse Management](#) [Interfaces](#) [ERP Integration](#) [General Settings](#))
- [Configure SAP EWM- Specific Parameters](#) (in Customizing under [Logistic Execution](#) [Extended Warehouse Management Integration](#) [Basic Setup of Connectivity](#))

A Customizing request may be required if you are not working in a production environment or if the client role is not [Customizing](#) and the editing settings for the client allow changes to be made without a transport request.

### 15.4.1.3 D&S Specific Extractors

This feature that is provided for CDS view extractors enables a new analytical data extraction to be transferred to SAP BW/4HANA solutions.

CDS view extractors are created or enhanced for force elements, logistics, maintenance, and SAP S/4HANA Foundation. The technology used for the force element hierarchy is S-API. The core SAP S/4HANA CDS can also be used to complement the extraction of the SAP S/4HANA Defense & Security data.

Using the new CDS extractors is the preferred option here.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	IS-DFS-OF-FMP ( <a href="#">Flexible Material Planning Object</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023



## Additional Details

See also SAP Note [3305388](#) - S/4 Defense & Security CDS Extractors.

## Effects on Data Transfer

1. The CDS extractors are based on the new data model, meaning that mapping to all the classical fields in consumer data models might be remodeled.
2. The CDS extractors require mapping transformations to the info objects and other analytical content so that they are suitable for the analytical data model.
3. Classical evaluation paths are supported for hierarchy extraction if no data model changes are involved.

## 15.4.1.4 Enhanced APIs for SAP S/4HANA Defense & Security

This feature contains APIs for mass creation of force elements, capabilities, capability statements and flexible material planning objects.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	IS-DFS-OF-FMP ( <i>Flexible Material Planning Object</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## 15.4.1.5 Deprecation of the SAP Fiori App: Manage Flexible Material Planning Object Hierarchies [F4119]

The SAP Fiori application *Manage Flexible Material Planning Object Hierarchies* [F4119] will be deprecated and will disappear from the Fiori App Library in the upcoming release SAP S/4HANA 2023.

## Technical Details

Type	Deprecated
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	IS-DFS_OF-FMP ( <i>Flexible Material Planning Object</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### 15.4.1.6 Status Board Hyperlink

This feature enables you to do the following for a selected master equipment, critical equipment or a "regular equipment":

- Display or update the equipment master data
- Display or update the functional location
- Display, update or create a new maintenance request, notification, work, or flight order for selected equipment

Increase efficiency by providing easier navigation to necessary information and by updating data.

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	IS-DFS-PM-MNT ( <i>Maintenance (S/4)</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

From the list view in the *Display Status Board* app, this completely new feature enables you to do the following with a minimum number of clicks for a selected master equipment, critical equipment or a "regular equipment":

- Create, update or display equipment master data
- Display equipment change documents
- Create, update or display the functional location
- Transfer data from the equipment or functional location
- Search for technical objects
- Create a new maintenance request, notification, work, or flight order for the selected equipment
- Navigate to the *Utilizer* or *Owner* force element.

From the detailed view in the *Display Status Board* app, new hyperlinks complete the previous "display only" hyperlinks, which can be used to update and create maintenance requests, notification, work, or flight orders.

### 15.4.1.7 Status Board Alert Management

This feature enables additional capacities to receive real-time alerts about changes to dependent transactional data for the technical objects currently being displayed in the status board application:

- Alert for equipment master data change, critical and "regular" equipment
- Alert by the functional location hierarchy
- Alert triggering Customizing

This feature also allows immediate and accurate user decisions to be taken by automatically and continuously displaying current data

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	IS-DFS-PM-MNT ( <i>Maintenance (S/4)</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

In addition to the main equipment, real-time alerts about changes to dependent transactional data for the technical objects are now also available from the list view in the *Display Status Board* app for critical equipment, regular equipment and the functional location.

The button *Confirm All Alerts* is available for all types of equipment from the list view and the detailed view in the *Display Status Board* app, which enables all alerts for an object to be confirmed.

The alert indicator on the facet header gives you the information that alerts exist on facets on which you are not currently focusing, and on which you could focus at a later stage.

You can now use the Customizing settings for alert triggering to define which changes trigger alerts from various backend transactions.

## 15.4.1.8 Force Element, Operation and Exercise Assignment Transfer

This feature can be used to also generate assignments for all child objects for the selected force element, including force elements, positions, persons and FMPOs.

This facilitates a new business scenario that is required by customers.

## Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	IS-DFS-OF-FE ( <i>Force Element (S/4)</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

Feature flexibility allows you to define which type of objects (authorized and actual personnel, authorized material) should be included and to use the structure view to exclude some child force elements that are not involved in the process.

## 15.4.1.9 Qualification Overview in the Position App

This feature improves customer efficiency by providing an overview of the qualifications, including the qualification level. All qualifications that describe the position, including the ones inherited from the job and qualification block, or those that are directly assigned to the position, are listed here.

Qualification sources are also reflected in the overview to provide additional information.

### Technical Details

Type	Changed
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	IS-DFS-OF-FE ( <i>Force Element (S/4)</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## 15.4.1.10 Distribute Configuration Control Data to Enhance Cross-System Maintenance Processes

This feature provides the capability to distribute data between the central S/4HANA system and a remote server, that is required for configuration control functions, and in doing so enable an enhanced scope of business processes that users can perform at a remote site working offline in a communication-challenged environment.

### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	IS-DFS-PM-DIS ( <i>Distributed Maintenance</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

The following data related to configuration control functions is distributed:

- Master Parts List
- iPPE Set
- Object Dependency
- Configuration Profile
- Parameter Effectivity
- Change Master (“Engineering Change Number”)
- Structure Gap

By distributing the data from the central system to the remote server, it is possible to do the following on the remote server:

- Display the distributed data
- Run configuration control transactions like CCM2
- Perform actions like installation or dismantling of equipment that affects the deletion or creation of structure gaps

### 15.4.1.11 Enable Customer-Defined Distribution of Change Protection for Maintenance Plans

This feature provides the capability for customers to use a BAdI implementation to define whether the change protection for a maintenance plan follows the SAP-defined default distribution logic, or whether a customer-defined logic for the change protection distribution applies.

#### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	IS-DFS-PM-DIS ( <i>Distributed Maintenance</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

SAP-defined rules for the distribution of change protection for maintenance plans:

1. Change protection for a maintenance plan and its items can only be distributed if the same technical object is assigned to all maintenance items and the maintenance item object list.  
This rule is a prerequisite for consistent data distribution and cannot be influenced by customer-defined rules.
2. Change protection for the maintenance plan and its items follows the change protection for the technical object assigned to the maintenance items.

Option for customers to deviate from SAP-defined rules:

- Customers can use the BAdI implementation to define that change protection for a maintenance plan and its items is not distributed even though SAP-standard rules would distribute the change protection.
- Customers cannot distribute the change protection if the SAP-standard logic prevents the distribution due to the first rule (1) not being fulfilled.

Examples of potential business requirements:

- Organizations may decide that maintenance plans are generally only to be scheduled in the central system. They can therefore use the BAdI implementation to completely prevent the distribution of the change protection for any maintenance plans and items.
- Organizations may decide that maintenance plans for a specific type of maintenance (for example, calibration activities) are to be scheduled in the central system. They can therefore use the BAdI implementation to define that for such maintenance plans – that are determined for example using a specific sort field – change protection is not be distributed even if standard SAP rules would determine the change protection of such a maintenance plan as being relevant for distribution.

## Effects on System Administration

The following BAdI can be used to implement customer-specific rules for distribution of change protection for maintenance plans and items:

- BAdI definition: DFS\_PM\_MPLAN\_CP
- BAdI description: Maintenance Plan CP

### 15.4.1.12 Distribute and Monitor Change Protection for Linked Maintenance Notifications and Orders

This feature enables you to decide when saving a maintenance notification or order whether the change protection is to be distributed according to the work center involved.

In the case of a “network” of linked notifications and a work order, the system ensures an “all or nothing” approach to change protection distribution for the notifications and the order for the network. This enables the linked notifications and the order to be edited in the system in which all of them have change protection.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	IS-DFS-PM-DIS ( <i>Distributed Maintenance</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

1. Dialog box for a user-decision about distributing change protection for a maintenance notification or order
  - If the notification or order header contains a work center whose ownership (change protection) is found in a different system to the one in which the notification or order is currently being edited, the system displays a dialog box when you save, asking you to make a decision about distributing the change protection for the notification or order.
  - The following options exist:
    - **Cancel:** The system does not save and returns to the edit mode for the notification or order
    - **Yes:** The notification or order is saved, and the change protection is distributed to the system in which the work center has change protection.
    - **No:** The notification or order is saved without distribution of the change protection
2. Distribution of change protection for a network of linked notifications and an order
  - A link between a notification and an order can exist as a result of the following:
    - Direct link of the notification and order (notification / order header)
    - Assignment of notifications to the order object list
  - If a network of linked notifications and an order exists, the change protection for all notifications and the order for the network must be found in the same system to ensure that they can be edited.
  - If the dialog box mentioned in 1) appears when saving a notification or order, if the user confirms with **Yes**, the system distributes the change protection for both the edited notification or order, and also for all other notifications / the order of a potential network to ensure that the items in the network are all consistent and can be edited in a single system.
3. Transaction for analyzing the current change protection for each of the linked notifications and order for a network and their work centers
  - A new report has been delivered to provide a quick overview of where the change protection for each notification and order of a network and their work centers currently resides.
  - The report can be started by entering one or more notifications or orders for which the network and change protection data is to be displayed.
  - Details of the report:
    - Transaction: DFS\_DIS\_NO\_WO\_CP
    - Transaction text: Transaction for NO/WO CP Network



## 15.4.1.13 Enable Cross-System Accounting Data Integration for Maintenance and Supply Processes

This feature provides the capability to distribute selected accounting data between the central S/4HANA system and a remote server, which enables additional functions in the areas of maintenance and supply, and in doing so enables users to perform additional business processes while operating at a remote site working offline in a communication-challenged environment.

### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	IS-DFS-BIT-DIS ( <i>Distributed System Landscape</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### Additional Details

The following accounting data is in scope for distribution:

- Cost center and cost center group
- Profit center and profit center group
- Activity type
- Rates for each cost center / activity type
- Cost element

By distributing the data from the central system to the remote server it is possible to do the following on the remote server:

- Display the distributed data
- Calculate planned costs for maintenance orders
- Make stock postings against the cost center

## 15.4.1.14 Distribute Handling Unit and Packing Instruction Data Used Within Cross-System Supply Processes

This feature provides the capability to distribute handling unit and packing instruction data between the central S/4HANA system and a remote server, thereby enabling users to perform additional business processes while operating at a remote site working offline in a communication-challenged environment.

### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	IS-DFS-MM-DIS ( <i>Distributed Materials Management</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### Additional Details

The following data is in scope for distribution:

- Handling units related to the FMPO business object
- Handling units created during packing in the outbound delivery
- Packing instructions related to the FMPO business object

By distributing the data between the central system and the remote server it is possible to do the following:

- Display the distributed data in the target system
- Continue the cross-system supply process with handling units

## 15.4.1.15 Distribute Data from Both Standard and Customer-Specific Individual Database Tables

This feature provides the capability to distribute individual database tables that contain data that is not necessarily automatically derived using the subscription during the initial data distribution. These can be specific Customizing, non-Customizing, or customer-owned tables.

The report also provides the option of distributing data for specific pre-defined business objects for which no other automatic data distribution method exists.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	IS-DFS-BIT-DIS ( <i>Distributed System Landscape</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

The following options exist for data distribution:

1. Customizing Tables  
This option refers to Customizing tables which contain data that is maintained directly in the productive system in the context of the SAP S/4HANA Defense & Security solution. This means that this data is therefore not otherwise distributed to the different systems using the standard table transport tools.
2. Non-Customizing tables  
This option refers to application tables which are either not included in the standard data derivation and distribution scope, or which contain data entries that are required in the target system but are not necessarily derived as required.  
Examples: Table WPSORR - "Conversion rules for work centers"; Customer-specific tables required in the target system can also be distributed using this option.
3. Business Objects  
This option refers to dedicated business objects for which no other standard distribution mechanisms exist.  
Example: Rates for cost center / activity type combinations

Details of the report:

- Transaction: DFS\_DIS\_DISTRIBUTE
- Transaction text: Configuration Data Program

### 15.4.1.16 Filter out Completed Data from Initial Data Distribution

This feature provides the capability to filter out completed maintenance and supply data from the initial data distribution, thereby reducing the distribution data volume and improving performance.

Filtering out refers to completed or closed maintenance notifications and work orders and to those supply documents where the full supply process has been completed up to the final goods receipt.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	IS-DFS-BIT-DIS ( <i>Distributed System Landscape</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

1. Filter out maintenance data:
  - The following maintenance data can be filtered out from the initial data distribution:
    - Maintenance notifications with the status “closed”
    - Maintenance work orders with the status “technically complete” or “close”
  - Filtering out is controlled by parameters that can be defined by the system administrator, specifying how many days in the past the corresponding status must have been set for the maintenance document to be filtered out.
  - Example: All maintenance notifications that were closed more than 100 days ago are not derived for the initial data distribution.
2. Filter out supply data:
  - The following supply documents are filtered out from the initial data distribution if the entire supply process has already been completed:
    - Stock transfer requisition
    - Stock transport order
    - Outbound delivery
    - Goods issue
    - Inbound delivery
    - Goods receipt
  - Filtering out supply documents is not dependent on any parameters for “days in the past” as is the case for maintenance documents, but is solely dependent on the completion status of all documents that are part of the overall supply process.

### 15.4.1.17 Provide Insight into the Memory Required for Queue Distribution of the Mobile Data Objects

This feature provides the capability to analyze the memory required for the synchronization of a mobile data object between the central S/4HANA system and a remote server, thereby enabling bandwidth and memory sizing in communication-challenged environments.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	IS-DFS-BIT-DIS ( <i>Distributed System Landscape</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

The information about the queue size can be used to estimate the queue size parameter, which is a feature that already exists for the disconnected operations solution.

The information about the memory value for each mobile data object can be used for bandwidth and memory sizing and calculation.

### 15.4.1.18 Improve Conditional Processing of Queues

This feature provides the capability to consistently process distribution queues by relating the queues to each other using different parameters that enable multiple checks and actions to be performed.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	IS-DFS-BIT-DIS ( <i>Distributed System Landscape</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

The following features are available with conditional processing:

- **Connectivity check:**  
Before a queue is sent, the connectivity to the target system is checked and the queue is handled according to the result.
- **Ensuring completion of initial data distribution before delta distribution:**  
Delta distribution of a data synchronization cannot start until the initial data distribution using the subscription has been completed successfully including the data checkout.
- **Sequencing of delta distribution queues:**  
During the delta distribution, conditional processing ensures that queues for the same object type and key are processed in the correct order to avoid creating inconsistent data.
- **Sequencing of initial data distribution queues:**  
During the initial data distribution using the subscription, conditional processing ensures that queues are processed in the correct order observing any object dependencies between the queues.
- **Queue reprocessing:**  
Queues with an error status stop the data synchronization. Reprocessing provides the option to resend the data after the cause of the error has been resolved in the sending system.

### 15.4.1.19 Provide Insights into the Status of Data Distribution Between the Central System and Remote Servers

This feature provides the capability for a system landscape administrator to start with a high-level overview of the data distribution status between the central system and the remote servers, and to drill down into the analysis of errors for each remote server where required.

Navigation from the new SAP Fiori application to supporting tools is also provided to further support the administrator when they perform the analysis.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	IS-DPS-BIT-DIS ( <i>Distributed System Landscape</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

The following functions are provided by the new SAP Fiori app *Monitor Disconnected Operations Systems*:

1. System overview:
  - Filter for relevant systems to be displayed in the list
  - Save filter as variants
  - Display status overview for each system in a card layout
  - Navigation to supporting tools
    - Generic data distribution
    - Change protection distribution
    - Number range monitor
2. Details for each system card:
  - System name
  - Status of connectivity
  - Customer-defined field, could be used for the priority or responsibility of a system
  - Total number of data distribution errors that currently exist
  - Number of outbound/inbound queues for the different statuses
  - Hyperlink navigation to an overview of subscriptions related to the system
3. Queue overview for each system:
  - Pre-defined filter for queues, can be adjusted by the user
  - Different facets for initial distribution and delta distribution queue lists
  - Various fields that can be selected for display in the lists, such as the object type, queue status, source or target system, subscription ID
  - Action buttons to process or cancel queues
4. Queue details:
  - List of objects (ID and type) with currently owning system and data transfer status
  - Error log
  - Acknowledgement queues from the target to the source system with their queue status
  - Dependencies with other queues

### 15.4.1.20 Manually Trigger the Distribution of Change Protection for a Subscription or a Specific Object

This feature provides the capability for a system landscape administrator to manually distribute the change protection for a specific object or for all relevant objects in a subscription either from the remote server to the central system or vice versa.

In exceptional cases, this capability can be used beyond the SAP standard logic for the distribution of change protection.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	IS-DFS-BIT-DIS ( <i>Distributed System Landscape</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

The following options exist when using the report for exceptional distribution of change protection:

1. Recall or resend
  - *Recall* refers to the distribution of the change protection from the remote server to the central system.
  - *Resend* refers to the distribution of the change protection from the central system to the remote server.
2. Distribution of change protection for a subscription or a specific object
  - *Subscription*: The change protection is distributed for all relevant objects having been distributed as part of the subscription ID entered.
  - *Specific object*: The change protection is only distributed for the specific object ID entered. It is only possible to enter objects for which a change protection mechanism is in place.

Details of the report:

- Transaction: DFS\_DIS\_CP
- Transaction text: Transaction code for CP Recall/Resend Report

### 15.4.1.21 Subscription Rollback

This feature provides the capability for a system landscape administrator to perform different activities related to the rollback of subscriptions, which involves redistributing ownership and change protection from the remote server to the central system, stopping further data distribution between the remote server and the central system, and deleting the subscription in the central system.



## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	IS-DFS-BIT-DIS ( <i>Distributed System Landscape</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Additional Details

The following options exist when using the subscription rollback report:

1. Subscription rollback mode:
  - **Subscription:** The rollback steps are performed for a single subscription while connected to the remote server.
  - **System:** The rollback steps are performed for all subscriptions related to the specified remote server, while connected to the remote server.
  - **Emergency:** The rollback steps are performed for all subscriptions related to the specified remote server, even if there is no connectivity from the central system to the remote server.  
Business example: The remote server has been lost or destroyed; therefore, the data ownership must be made available in the central system and any kind of data distribution must be stopped.
2. Rollback steps:
  - **Recall ownership:** Transfer ownership and change protection for relevant data from the remote server back to the central system. Stop data distribution from the central system to the remote server.
  - **Delete subscription and MAIF:** Delete the relevant subscription-related MAIF table entries and the relevant subscriptions from the central system.

Details of the report:

- Transaction: DFS\_SUBS\_ROLLBACK
- Transaction text: Rollback Subscriptions

## 15.4.2 Public Sector

### 15.4.2.1 Public Sector Management

#### 15.4.2.1.1 Funds Management

##### 15.4.2.1.1.1 Standard OData Services for Commitment Carryforward Lot Item

This feature enables you to use the standard OData service for the PSM Commitment Carryforward Lot Item. The service is called:

- `API_CMTMTCARRYFWDLOTITEM`

#### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	PSM-FM ( <i>Funds Management</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

#### Related Information

[Commitment Carryforward Lot Item](#)

##### 15.4.2.1.1.2 Standard OData Services for Commitment Carryforward Document

This feature enables you to use the standard OData service for the PSM Commitment Carryforward Document. The service is called:

- `API_CMTMTCARRYFWDDOCUMENT`

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	PSM-FM ( <i>Funds Management</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Related Information

[Commitment Carryforward Document](#)

### 15.4.2.1.1.3 Manage Flexible Funds Management Update Date for User

This feature enables you to use the new Fiori App F7408 to maintain the update date for each user (similarly to the existing SAP GUI transaction code FMOD).

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	PSM-FM ( <i>Funds Management</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Related Information

[Manage Flexible Funds Management Update Date](#)

## 15.4.2.1.1.4 New SAP Fiori App for Maintenance of Earmarked Funds

This Fiori app *Manage Earmarked Funds* (F7564) enables you to maintain earmarked funds documents:

- Ability to create and manage earmarked funds documents to reserve budgets for expected expenditures outside of procurement.
- Multilevel categories of earmarked funds documents that allow modeling of internal and external demands and commitments.

### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	PSM-FM ( <i>Funds Management</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### Additional Details

Please note the following limitations:

- Only the categories Reservation, Precommitment, and Commitments are supported.
- The following account assignments/fields are not supported:
  - Network and Network Activity
  - Real Estate Key
  - Material
  - Business Area
  - US Federal Government fields
  - Header Long Text (work with attachments instead)
- Currently, the workflow protocol is not visible in the app.
- Drafts but not parking is supported.
- Value adjustments and earmarked funds grouping are not supported.

### Related Information

[Manage Earmarked Funds](#)

## 15.4.2.1.1.5 Hyperlink Navigation from PSM Master Data into Budgeting Apps

This feature enables you to use a hyperlink to navigate from the funds management master data (and the master data group) SAP Fiori apps, such as [Manage Funds Center](#), [Manage Fund](#), [Manage Commitment Item](#), to the transaction [Budgeting Workbench](#) and the SAP Fiori app [Manage Budget Transfers](#).

### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	PSM-FM ( <a href="#">Funds Management</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## 15.4.2.1.1.6 Hyperlink Navigation from SAP Fiori Apps for Purchase Orders/Requisitions to the PSM Commitment

This feature enables you to use a hyperlink to navigate from the SAP Fiori apps [Manage Purchase Orders](#) and [Manage Purchase Requisitions](#) to the commitment line item reporting apps for Funds Management and Grants Management.

### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	PSM-FM ( <a href="#">Funds Management</a> ) PSM-GM ( <a href="#">Grants Management</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## 15.4.2.1.1.7 Commitment Interface for SAP Concur Solutions Used with Funds or Grants Management Functionality

This feature enables you to optimize compliance and effectiveness when integrating the *Travel Request* and *Expense Report Obligation* from SAP Concur solutions with public sector budget management and grantee management processes:

- Introduction of an additional value type for the *Expense Report Obligation* in the Funds and Grantee Management commitment, that performs an update before the expense report is actually posted.
- Optional reservation of budgets for expected expenditures for travel requests or expense report obligations.
- Automatic reduction of the predecessor document *Travel Request* and *Expense Report Obligation* by the successor document.
- Active budgetary availability control for commitments and actual expenses.
- Updates to the budgetary ledger.

### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	PSM-FM ( <i>Funds Management</i> ) PSM-GM ( <i>Grants Management</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## 15.4.2.1.1.8 Improved Change Value Adjustments for Fiscal Years

This feature enables you to use the funded program in closing operation transactions that are used to make amount adjustments in document chains:

- *Carry Forward Documents* (FMYC\_VA)
- *Undo* (FMYC\_VA\_REV)

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	PSM-FM ( <i>Funds Management</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### 15.4.2.1.1.9 U.S. Federal Fields in SAP Fiori App: Manage Journal Entries

This feature enables you to display U.S. Federal-specific fields in the new version of the SAP Fiori app *Manage Journal Entries - New Version* (F0717A).

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Localized for United States
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	PSM-FG ( <i>Functions for U.S. Federal Government</i> )
Valid As Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Effects on Customizing

To use this feature, you have to activate the U.S. Federal fields in Customizing under [Public Sector Management](#) > [Functions for US Federal Government](#) > [General Settings](#) > [Activate US Federal Fields in SAP Fiori Apps](#).

## Related Information

[Additional Version of Manage Journal Entries \[page 166\]](#)

## 15.4.2.1.1.10 Profit Center Derived for Budgetary Ledger During Budget and Control System Transactions

This feature enables you to enter the profit center in the funds center master record. When Budget Control System (BCS) transactions are executed and where the funds center can be entered, the profit center is updated in the budgetary ledger document.

### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	PSM-FM ( <a href="#">Funds Management</a> )
Valid As Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## 15.4.2.1.2 Grants Management

### 15.4.2.1.2.1 Hyperlinks from Grants Master

This feature enables you to use a hyperlink to navigate from the grants master data SAP Fiori apps [Grant](#) and [Grant Group](#) to the GM transaction [Create Budget Document](#) and the SAP Fiori app [Grant 360 Degree](#).

### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	PSM-GM ( <a href="#">Grants Management</a> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023



## 15.4.2.1.2.2 Grantor Management

### 15.4.2.1.2.2.1 Add Attachments to Grantor Programs

This feature enables you to add attachments, for example supporting documents, to grantor programs in Grants Management for Grantor.

#### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	PSM-GM-GTR ( <i>Grantor Management</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

#### Related Information

[Enabling Attachments](#)

### 15.4.2.1.2.2.2 Assign Business Partners to Grantor Programs

This feature enables you to assign one or more business partners in several partner functions to grantor programs in Grants Management for Grantor.

#### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	PSM-GM-GTR ( <i>Grantor Management</i> )

## Related Information

[Assigning Business Partners](#)

### 15.4.2.1.2.2.3 Case Management Integration Available for Grants Management for Grantor

This feature enables you to use case management integration for Grants Management for Grantor. With this feature, you can assign grantor objects such as applications and agreements to a new or an existing case.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	PSM-GM-GTR ( <i>Grantor Management</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Related Information

[Case Management](#)

### 15.4.2.1.2.2.4 Change Request Available for Grants Management for Grantor

This feature enables you to save and search change requests in Grants Management for Grantor.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	PSM-GM-GTR ( <i>Grantor Management</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Related Information

[Change Request](#)

### 15.4.2.1.2.2.5 Create Notes in Grantor Programs

This feature enables you to create notes in grantor programs in Grants Management for Grantor.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	PSM-GM-GTR ( <i>Grantor Management</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Related Information

[Enabling Notes](#)

## 15.4.2.1.2.2.6 PPF Actions for Assessment of Grantor Applications and Grantor Claims Available

With this feature you can use two new actions for the assessment process in the Post Processing Framework (PPF).

For grantor applications, you can use action `ASSESS_GRANTOR_APPLICATION`.

For grantor claims, you can use action `ASSESS_GRANTOR_CLAIM`.

### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	PSM-GM-GTR ( <i>Grantor Management</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### Related Information

[Editing Applications](#)

[Editing Claims](#)

## 15.4.2.1.2.2.7 Print and Attach a Rejection Letter Using a PPF Action

You can use the new Post Processing Framework (PPF) action `PRINT_REJEC_LETTER_AND_ATTACH` to print and attach a rejection letter to the grantor application if the status of the application is set to *Rejected*. The rejection letter template is delivered as a Smart Form called `CRM_GM_REJECTION_LETTER`.

### Technical Details

Type	New
------	-----

Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	PSM-GM-GTR ( <i>Grantor Management</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Related Information

[Editing Applications](#)

### 15.4.2.1.2.2.8 Create and Use Ad Hoc Billing Plans

This feature enables you to create ad hoc billing plans for grantor objects in Grants Management for Grantor.

Ad hoc billing plans provide you with complete flexibility to influence the timing and the amount of the financial terms, which in turn allow the authorized amount to be split into various installments.

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	PSM-GM-GTR ( <i>Grantor Management</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Related Information

[Ad Hoc Billing Plans in Grantor Management](#)

## 15.4.2.1.2.2.9 Workflow Template Available for Grants Management for Grantor

This feature provides you with two workflow templates to support your business processes in Grants Management for Grantor:

- You can use the workflow template WS51400007 to support your business processes for assessing change requests.
- You can use the workflow template WS51400010 to support your business processes for assessing claims.

### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	PSM-GM-GTR ( <i>Grantor Management</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### Related Information

[Workflow in Grantor Management](#)

## 15.4.2.2 Tax and Revenue Management

### 15.4.2.2.1 UI Enhancements for Tax Return App in Tax and Revenue Management

The UI of the Tax Return Web Dynpro application in Tax and Revenue Management has been enhanced for a better user experience. For more information about the enhancements, see SAP note [3349353](#).

## Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	IS-PS-CA ( <i>Public Sector Contract Accounts Receivable and Payable</i> )
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

## Related Information

[SAP Note 3349353](#) 

### 15.4.2.3 Public Sector Collection and Disbursement

#### 15.4.2.3.1 Public Sector Collection and Disbursement: Small Enhancements as Part of Customer Connection Project 2022

Improvements in the *Public Sector Contract Accounts Receivable and Payable* component are available to you in the context of the SAP Customer Connection project for Public Sector Collection and Disbursement. These improvements are based on proposals submitted by customers through the Customer Influence program.

## Technical Details

### Improvement Details

Application Component	Improvement Description	Software Component	Product Features are (New/Changed)	Improvement Request ID	SAP Note
IS-PS-CA ( <i>Public Sector Contract Accounts Receivable and Payable</i> )	In Customizing, you can now define execution plans for which you define execution dates. If you enter an execution plan in the standing request, the contract accounting documents are created for the execution dates of the entered execution plan.	FI-CA	New	<a href="#">283527</a>	<a href="#">3288402</a>

Functional Localization: Not applicable

## Effects on Customizing

You can define the execution plans in Customizing under [Contract Accounts Receivable and Payable](#) > [Basic Functions](#) > [Requests](#) > [Standing Requests](#) > [Define Execution Plans](#).

## More Information

For more information about Customer Influence, see <http://influence.sap.com>.

## 15.4.3 Investigative Case Management



## 15.4.3.1 ICM Switch Details for SAP S/4HANA

The investigative case management (ICM) now offers a new switch [CRMS4\\_IPS\\_ICM](#). Once the new switch is enabled ICM applications are then available for use in SAP S/4HANA.

### Technical Details

Type	New
Functional Localization	Not applicable
Scope Item	Not applicable
Application Component	CRM-S4-IPS-ICM
Valid as Of	SAP S/4HANA 2023

### Additional Details



Refer to the additional release information mentioned in the ICM note [3325253](#) 

# Important Disclaimers and Legal Information

## Hyperlinks

Some links are classified by an icon and/or a mouseover text. These links provide additional information.

About the icons:

- Links with the icon : You are entering a Web site that is not hosted by SAP. By using such links, you agree (unless expressly stated otherwise in your agreements with SAP) to this:
  - The content of the linked-to site is not SAP documentation. You may not infer any product claims against SAP based on this information.
  - SAP does not agree or disagree with the content on the linked-to site, nor does SAP warrant the availability and correctness. SAP shall not be liable for any damages caused by the use of such content unless damages have been caused by SAP's gross negligence or willful misconduct.
- Links with the icon : You are leaving the documentation for that particular SAP product or service and are entering an SAP-hosted Web site. By using such links, you agree that (unless expressly stated otherwise in your agreements with SAP) you may not infer any product claims against SAP based on this information.

## Videos Hosted on External Platforms

Some videos may point to third-party video hosting platforms. SAP cannot guarantee the future availability of videos stored on these platforms. Furthermore, any advertisements or other content hosted on these platforms (for example, suggested videos or by navigating to other videos hosted on the same site), are not within the control or responsibility of SAP.

## Beta and Other Experimental Features

Experimental features are not part of the officially delivered scope that SAP guarantees for future releases. This means that experimental features may be changed by SAP at any time for any reason without notice. Experimental features are not for productive use. You may not demonstrate, test, examine, evaluate or otherwise use the experimental features in a live operating environment or with data that has not been sufficiently backed up.

The purpose of experimental features is to get feedback early on, allowing customers and partners to influence the future product accordingly. By providing your feedback (e.g. in the SAP Community), you accept that intellectual property rights of the contributions or derivative works shall remain the exclusive property of SAP.

## Example Code

Any software coding and/or code snippets are examples. They are not for productive use. The example code is only intended to better explain and visualize the syntax and phrasing rules. SAP does not warrant the correctness and completeness of the example code. SAP shall not be liable for errors or damages caused by the use of example code unless damages have been caused by SAP's gross negligence or willful misconduct.

## Bias-Free Language

SAP supports a culture of diversity and inclusion. Whenever possible, we use unbiased language in our documentation to refer to people of all cultures, ethnicities, genders, and abilities.



© 2024 SAP SE or an SAP affiliate company. All rights reserved.

No part of this publication may be reproduced or transmitted in any form or for any purpose without the express permission of SAP SE or an SAP affiliate company. The information contained herein may be changed without prior notice.

Some software products marketed by SAP SE and its distributors contain proprietary software components of other software vendors. National product specifications may vary.

These materials are provided by SAP SE or an SAP affiliate company for informational purposes only, without representation or warranty of any kind, and SAP or its affiliated companies shall not be liable for errors or omissions with respect to the materials. The only warranties for SAP or SAP affiliate company products and services are those that are set forth in the express warranty statements accompanying such products and services, if any. Nothing herein should be construed as constituting an additional warranty.

SAP and other SAP products and services mentioned herein as well as their respective logos are trademarks or registered trademarks of SAP SE (or an SAP affiliate company) in Germany and other countries. All other product and service names mentioned are the trademarks of their respective companies.

Please see <https://www.sap.com/about/legal/trademark.html> for additional trademark information and notices.